

Germany



The **guides that show you** what others only tell you



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

Germany







EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

Germany

Main Contributors **Joanna Egert-Romanowska**
and **Małgorzata Omilanowska**





Penguin
Random
House

Produced by Wydawnictwo Wiedza
i Życie, Warsaw

Contributors Małgorzata Omilanowska,
Marek Stańczyk, Tomasz Torbus,
Hanna Köster, Teresa Czerniewicz-Umer

Cartographers Kartographie Huber
(Munich), Magdalena Polak,
Dariusz Romanowski

Photographers Adam Hajder, Dorota and
Mariusz Jarymowiczowie, Wojciech Mędrzak,
Tomasz Mysłuk, Paweł Wójcik

Illustrators Lena Maminajszwili, Paweł
Marczak, Andrzej Wielgosz, Bohdan
Wróblewski, Magdalena Żmudzńska

DTP Designers Paweł Pasternak,
Paweł Kamiński

Editors Teresa Czerniewicz-Umer,
Joanna Egert-Romanowska

Production Anna Kozurno-Królikowska
Designers Ewa Roguska, Piotr Kiedrowski

Dorling Kindersley Limited

Editors Sylvia Goulding, Irene Lyford

Translators Magda Hannay, Ian Wisniewski
DTP Designers Jason Little, Conrad Van Dyk

Production Marie Ingledew, Joanna Bull

Printed and bound in Malaysia

First American Edition 2001

18 19 20 21 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Published in the United States by
DK Publishing, 345 Hudson Street,
New York, New York 10014

**Reprinted with revisions 2003, 2004,
2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2010, 2012,
2014, 2016, 2018**

Copyright 2001, 2018 ©

Dorling Kindersley Limited, London
A Penguin Random House Company

All rights reserved. Without limiting the
rights under copyright reserved above, no
part of this publication may be
reproduced, stored in or introduced into a
retrieval system, or transmitted, in any
form, or by any means (electronic,
mechanical, photocopying, recording or
otherwise), without the prior written
permission of both the copyright owner
and the above publisher of this book.

Published in Great Britain by
Dorling Kindersley Ltd

A catalog record for this book is available
from the Library of Congress.

ISSN 1542-1554

ISBN 978-1-4654-6830-7

Floors are referred to throughout in
accordance with European usage;
ie the "first floor" is the floor above
ground level.



Introducing Germany

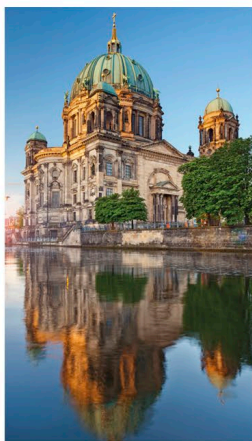
Discovering Germany **10**

Putting Germany on
the Map **18**

A Portrait of Germany **22**

Germany Through
the Year **44**

The History of
Germany **50**



Berlin Cathedral reflected in the
Spree River.

Berlin Area by Area

Berlin at a Glance **68**

Eastern Centre **70**

Western Centre **86**

Further Afield **98**

Shopping in Berlin **110**

Entertainment in
Berlin **112**

Berlin Street Finder **118**

Eastern Germany

Introducing Eastern
Germany **126**

Brandenburg **132**

Saxony-Anhalt **146**

Saxony **162**

Thuringia **186**

The information in this

DK Eyewitness Travel Guide is checked regularly.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this book is as up-to-date as possible at the time of going to press. Some details, however, such as telephone numbers, opening hours, prices, gallery hanging arrangements and travel information are liable to change. The publishers cannot accept responsibility for any consequences arising from the use of this book, nor for any material on third party websites, and cannot guarantee that any website address in this book will be a suitable source of travel information. We value the views and suggestions of our readers very highly.

Please write to: Publisher, DK Eyewitness Travel Guides, Dorling Kindersley,
80 Strand, London, WC2R 0RL, UK, or email: travelguides@dk.com.

Contents



Neuschwanstein Castle framed by autumn colours and Alpine foothills

Southern Germany

Introducing Southern Germany **204**

Munich **210**

Shopping in Munich **234**

Entertainment in Munich **236**

Munich Street Finder **238**

Bavaria **242**

Baden-Württemberg **292**

Western Germany

Introducing Western Germany **334**

Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland **340**

Hesse **364**

North Rhine-Westphalia **386**

Northern Germany

Introducing Northern Germany **422**

Lower Saxony, Hamburg and Bremen **428**

Schleswig-Holstein **458**

Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania **470**

Travellers' Needs

Where to Stay **488**

Where to Eat and Drink **504**

Shopping in Germany **534**

Outdoor Activities and Specialist Holidays **536**

Survival Guide

Practical Information **542**

Travel Information **552**

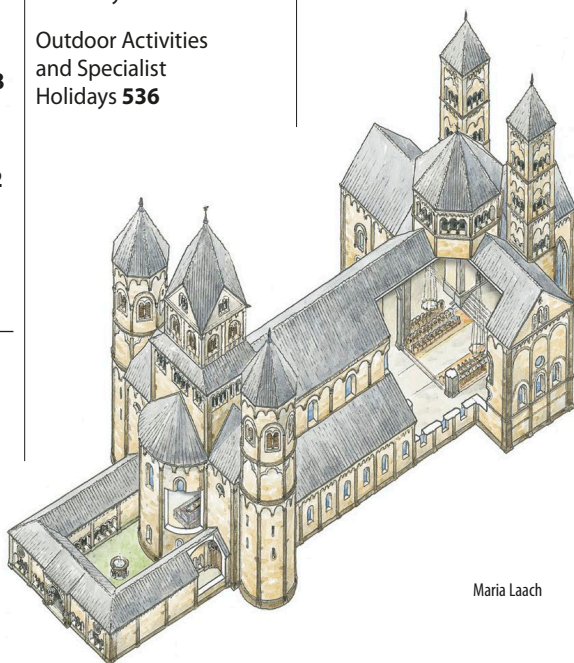
General Index **560**

Acknowledgments **580**

Phrasebook **582**



Knocker at a door of St Thomas Church (Thomaskirche) in Leipzig, Saxony.



Maria Laach

HOW TO USE THIS GUIDE

This guide will help you to get the most out of a visit to Germany, providing expert recommendations as well as thoroughly researched practical information. The first section, *Introducing Germany*, locates the country geographically and provides an invaluable historical and cultural context. Succeeding sections describe the main

sights and attractions of the different regions and major cities. Feature spreads, with maps and photographs, focus on important sights. Information on accommodation and restaurants is provided in *Travellers' Needs*, while the *Survival Guide* has useful tips on everything you need to know from money to getting around.

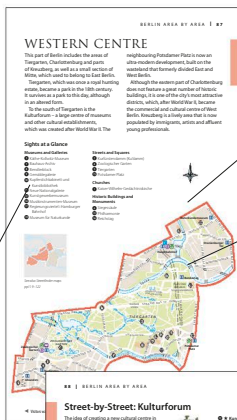
Berlin

This section is divided into two parts: eastern centre and western centre. Sights outside the centre are described in the section *Further Afield*. All sights are numbered and plotted on a map of the region. Detailed information for each sight is given in numerical order to make it easy to locate within the chapter.

Sights at a Glance describes, by category, buildings in a particular area: Historic Streets and Buildings, Museums and Galleries, Churches, Parks and Gardens.

2 Street-by-Street Map gives a bird's-eye view of each sightseeing area described in the section.

Stars indicate the sights that no visitor should miss.



Pages marked with red refer to Berlin.

A locator map shows where you are in relation to the city plan.

1 Area Map For easy reference the sights in each area are numbered.

2 | BERLIN AREA BY AREA



Bauhaus-Archiv
The Bauhaus-Archiv is a museum dedicated to the Bauhaus movement, which was a German art movement that combined crafts and design as the art of the total environment.

Gemäldegalerie
The Gemäldegalerie is a museum dedicated to the collection of German and European paintings from the 13th to the 19th century.

Berliner Block (Gedenkstätte Deutscher Widerstand)
The Berliner Block is a memorial to the German resistance against the Nazis during World War II.

Kapitelkabinett und Fundbüro
The Kapitelkabinett and Fundbüro are a museum dedicated to the collection of German and European paintings from the 13th to the 19th century.

Berliner Block (Gedenkstätte Deutscher Widerstand)
The Berliner Block is a memorial to the German resistance against the Nazis during World War II.



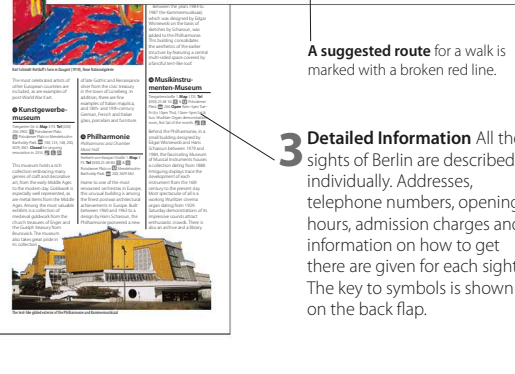
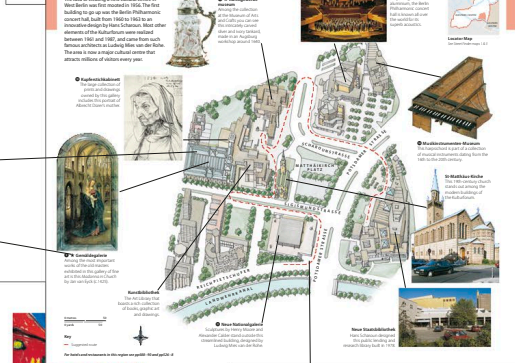
Bauhaus-Archiv
The Bauhaus-Archiv is a museum dedicated to the Bauhaus movement, which was a German art movement that combined crafts and design as the art of the total environment.

Gemäldegalerie
The Gemäldegalerie is a museum dedicated to the collection of German and European paintings from the 13th to the 19th century.

Berliner Block (Gedenkstätte Deutscher Widerstand)
The Berliner Block is a memorial to the German resistance against the Nazis during World War II.

Kapitelkabinett und Fundbüro
The Kapitelkabinett and Fundbüro are a museum dedicated to the collection of German and European paintings from the 13th to the 19th century.

Berliner Block (Gedenkstätte Deutscher Widerstand)
The Berliner Block is a memorial to the German resistance against the Nazis during World War II.



A suggested route for a walk is marked with a broken red line.

3 Detailed Information All the sights of Berlin are described individually. Addresses, telephone numbers, opening hours, admission charges and information on how to get there are given for each sight. The key to symbols is shown on the back flap.





INTRODUCING GERMANY

Discovering Germany	10–17
Putting Germany on the Map	18–21
A Portrait of Germany	22–43
Germany Through the Year	44–49
The History of Germany	50–65

DISCOVERING GERMANY

The following tours have been designed to take in as many of the country's highlights as possible, while keeping long-distance travel to a minimum. First, there are three two-day tours of Germany's most dynamic cities: Berlin, Munich and Hamburg. These itineraries can be combined to form a week-long tour; extra suggestions are supplied for

those who want to extend their stay. Next come three five-day tours covering the north, centre and south of Germany. Add these tours together to create a superb two-week tour of the country. Finally, there are two themed itineraries tailored to specific interests. Pick, combine and follow your favourite tours, or simply dip in and out and be inspired.



Nuremberg's Kaiserburg

The buildings that make up this imperial complex include the round *Sinwellturm* tower.

Five Days in Fairy-Tale Germany

- Visit **Nuremberg's Kaiserburg**.
- Explore the scenery of **Fränkische Schweiz** to reach Wagner's **Bayreuth**.
- Fall under the spell of the pretty town of **Bamberg**.
- Marvel at the decoration of the Residenz in **Würzburg**.
- Walk the medieval streets of **Rothenburg ob der Tauber** and **Dinkelsbühl**.

A Gourmet Tour of Southwest Germany

- Sample the best Riesling wines in the **Moseltal**.
- Drink in the atmosphere of the **Rhine Valley** and sample haggis in **Mainz**.
- Seal a love affair with **Heidelberg** with a chocolate kiss.
- Try *Spätzle* noodles in **Baden-Württemberg**; select from over 200 wines in **Stuttgart**.
- Enjoy Michelin-starred food in **Baiersbronn**.
- Taste **Freiburg im Breisgau's** cheese.





Lübeck, from across the River Trave

The city skyline is famous for its seven towers.

Key

- Fairy-Tale Germany
- Southwest Germany
- Coastal Germany
- Eastern Germany
- Bavarian Alps

0 kilometres/metres 100

0 miles/yards 100

Five Days around Coastal Germany

- Discover treasures of Baltic Gothic in **Lübeck**.
- Visit the magnificent ducal palace in **Schwerin**.
- Marvel at medieval **Wismar**; catch a steam train from **Bad Doberan** to the beach.
- Explore the medieval port of **Stralsund**.
- Enjoy the sea air and white cliffs of **Rügen** island.

A Cultural Tour of Eastern Germany

- Learn how **Eisenach** shaped the life of Martin Luther.
- Visit **Weimar**, spiritual capital of German high culture.
- Enjoy a concert in Bach's Thomaskirche, in **Leipzig**.
- See how **Meissen** porcelain is created.
- Discover the architecture and art that made **Dresden** the "Florence on the Elbe".

Five Days in the Bavarian Alps

- Take a cablecar into the Alps from **Oberstdorf**.
- Visit King Ludwig II's iconic **Schloß Neuschwanstein**.
- Discover Ludwig's eccentricity in **Schloß Linderhof**.
- Reach **Herrenchiemsee Palace** by crossing the Chiemsee by ferry.
- Tour the Alpine **Berchtesgaden Land** to see corkscrew peaks, deep lakes and rustic chapels.

Two Days in Berlin

Berlin is a rewarding city to explore, with a fascinating history and superb nightlife.

- **Arriving** Berlin has two airports. Tegel, 8 km (5 miles) from the city centre, can be reached by bus or taxi; buses also connect with the U-bahn service. Schönefeld is 20 km (12 miles) south of the city and well served by trains, S-bahn and buses that link with the U-bahn.

Day 1

Morning Start at the icons of a reunified Germany: spiral up inside the glass dome of the **Reichstag** (p97), then circuit the **Brandenburger Tor** (p73). Beyond is **Unter den Linden** (pp74–5), the leafy promenade that reveals the swagger of 19th-century Prussia through monuments like the **Neue Wache** (p75) and nearby **St-Hedwigs-Kathedrale** (p74). Friedrich the Great ordered the **Französischer Dom** (p76) to be built on an Italianate square – this is a lovely spot for lunch.

Afternoon The handsome **Schloßbrücke** (p76) hints at the cultural feast to be found on **Museum Island** (pp78–9). The **Pergamonmuseum** (pp80–81), with its 2nd-century BC altar, holds a remarkable collection of antiquities. Afterwards, stop in at the **Deutscher Dom** (p76), before a quiet stroll into the picturesque **Nikolaiviertel** to sense the capital's medieval roots (p84).

Day 2

Morning After exploring Berlin's historic core, the focus shifts to more recent history. **Checkpoint Charlie** (p84), the east–west border immortalized by many Cold War thrillers, is an essential stop. The darkest period in German history is chillingly laid bare in the **Jüdisches Museum** (pp84–5), while the wave-like **Holocaust Denkmal** (p74) represents the scale of the Jewish tragedy in stark sculptural form.

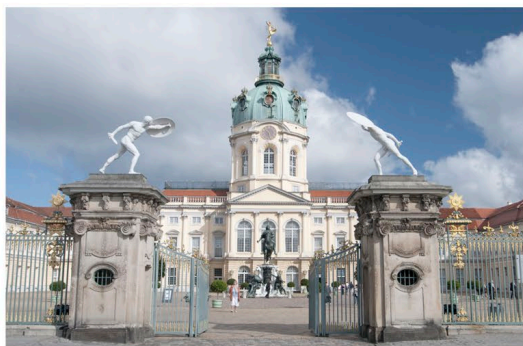


The imposing steel-and-glass dome of the Reichstag in Berlin

Afternoon Walk off lunch in the **Tiergarten** (p91), then pore over the Old Masters in the **Gemäldegalerie** (pp94–5) or crafts from the Middle Ages to the present day in the nearby **Kunstgewerbemuseum** (p93). For more astonishing craftsmanship, take the U-Bahn west from **Potsdamer Platz** (p96) to reach beautiful **Schloß Charlottenburg** (pp102–3). Or admire the mosaics in the war-damaged **Kaiser-Wilhelm-Gedächtnis-Kirche** (p90), the symbol of West Berlin, on the city's retail high street, **Kudamm** (p91) – time, at last, for some shopping (pp110–11).

To extend your trip...

Wander through bohemian Berlin at **Prenzlauer Berg** (p105), or escape the city on the beaches of **Strandbad Wannsee** (p108) or the lovely **Park Sanssouci** (pp140–41), in **Potsdam**.



The entrance to Schloß Charlottenburg in Berlin

Two Days in Munich

Munich is a popular tourist destination and the gateway to Bavaria.

- **Arriving** Munich airport is served by the S-Bahn and various buses. Taxis are also available. From Munich there are good train connections with the rest of Europe.

Day 1

Morning There's no finer introduction to Munich than **Marienplatz** (pp214–15), boxed in by monuments of civic pride: the **Neues Rathaus** (p219), its façade a carnival of statues, the **Altes Rathaus** (pp218–19) and the **Michaelskirche** (p216). For a mid-morning snack of **Weisewurst**, head south to the **Viktualienmarkt** (p218). The icon on souvenir beer tankards is the soaring **Frauenkirche** (p217), unmistakable because of its domed spires; however, the highlights of Munich's sacred architecture are the nearby **Bürgersaal** (p216) and the **Asamkirche** (p217), the latter the most enchanting example of Bavarian Rococo you'll see.

Afternoon After the return walk via **Marienplatz**, stop for a beer at the **Hofbräuhaus** (p219), Munich's most famous beer hall and the site of Hitler's infamous Beer Hall Putsch. Suitably fortified, discover the head-spinning array of architecture, art and treasure on display

in the **Residenz** (pp220–21). The former palace of Bavarian kings is so large it takes two tours just to see the half open to the public. Check if any seats are available for a night at its magical Cuvillies-Theater.

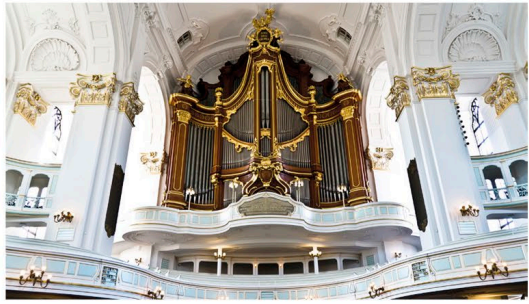
Day 2

Morning The kings reveal their impeccable taste again through their gallery, hung in the **Alte Pinakothek** (pp226–7). You can easily lose the morning among its Old Masters, with the most comprehensive lesson in German art history you'll ever receive, or among more modern works in the neighbouring **Neue Pinakothek** (p224) and **Pinakothek der Moderne** (p224) galleries. Make time to walk to nearby Königsplatz, where the Neo-Classical **Glyptothek** (p225) and **Propyläen** (p225) reveal why Munich was nicknamed "Athens on Isar". The nearby **Staatliche Antikensammlungen** (p225) displays Ludwig I's antiquities.

Afternoon The **Deutsches Museum** (pp232–3) is unbeatable for rainy days, with 20,000 exhibits spread over seven floors dedicated to science and arts. Otherwise, escape the busy city streets and head to **Schloß Nymphenburg** (pp228–9), like Electress Henriette-Adelaide. Her portrait is not one of those in the Gallery of Beauties, one highlight of this Italianate garden palace. Others are the Festsaal, which tempers Rococo opulence with playful detail, and the



The awe-inspiring interior of the Michaelskirche, Munich



The monumental organ in Hamburg's Michaeliskirche

astonishingly ornate Amalienburg hunting lodge in the gardens.

To extend your trip...

Discover **Dachau** (p268), a pretty medieval town that is now synonymous with the Holocaust, or relax with a beer at **Andechs** (p268).

Two Days in Hamburg

Germany's second-largest city is full of attractive parks and varied architectural styles.

- **Arriving** The airport, 8 km (5 miles) from the city, is well served by buses, the S-Bahn and trains. There are also good train and ferry services.

Day 1

Morning Decorated with statues of local heroes and the trades that made Hamburg's fortune, the vast town hall on **Rathausmarkt** (p438) perfectly expresses the civic pride of this city-state. On Hamburg's shopping street, Mönckebergstraße, **St Petrikirche** (p438) is eloquent about past wealth; chic boutique shops on Neuer Wall and Große Bleichen, north of the Rathaus, reveal current prosperity. Relax with a boat trip on the **Binnenalster** lake (p438).

Afternoon Walk around the Binnenalster lake to the **Kunsthalle** (pp440–41), which features paintings by German artists such as the medieval

Master Bertram, Cranach and Caspar David Friedrich. There's modern art in the adjacent Galerie der Gegenwart, and arts and crafts in the Museum für Kunst und Gewerbe, on the south side of the railway station.

Day 2

Morning The port that made Hamburg's fortune is at its most evocative in **Speicherstadt** (p439); merchants hoisted goods direct from its canals into the 19th-century warehouses, some converted to museums. Older wharves south are being transformed in a development known as **HafenCity** (p438) – the **Elbephilharmonie** concert hall is especially striking. Its waterside restaurants or those in the city's original merchant street, Deichstraße, are ideal for lunch.

Afternoon Walk west along the **port** (p442), perhaps stopping to explore the museum ships *Rickmer Rickmers* and *Cap San Diego*. The goal is **Landungsbrücken** (p442), from where fascinating boat tours around Europe's second-largest harbour depart at regular intervals. Hamburg ships imported the tropical woods that were transformed into the Baroque fittings of the **Michaeliskirche** (p442), also worth a visit for the view of the port from its observation tower. By now the nightlife will be warming up in **St Pauli** (pp442–3), the former dockers' drinking quarter. Made famous by The Beatles and its red-light district, St Pauli has now been gentrified for tourist-friendly titillation.

Five Days in Fairy-Tale Germany

- **Airports** Arrive and depart from Nuremberg airport.
- **Transport** It is easy to make day trips to all destinations from Nuremberg. Trains connect the towns in an hour or so, except Fränkische Schweiz. Dinkelsbühl requires a change on to a bus from Rothenburg.
- **Booking ahead** Residenz, Würzburg.

Day 1: Nuremberg

Albrecht-Dürer-Haus (p263), **Sebalduskirche** (p262) and the wishing fountain on pretty **Hauptmarkt** (p262) all testify to Nuremberg's (Nürnberg) tradition for craftsmanship. For the best panoramic views, climb to the top of the 12th-century **Sinwellturm**, at the **Kaiserburg** (p263). For lunch, snack on Nuremberg's stubby *Bratwürste*, ordered three in a bun ("*Drei im Weckla*") from the food stalls located on Hauptmarkt.

Day 2: Fränkische Schweiz to Bayreuth

A driving tour in the **Fränkische Schweiz** (p247) reveals scenery perfectly suited to *Snow White* and *the Seven Dwarfs*. Forchheim has a fine medieval core, tiny **Tüchersfeld** could double as a Disney film set, and Pottenstein boasts the region's oldest castle. **Bayreuth** (pp256–7) is synonymous with Wagnerian opera; however, the **Markgräfliches Opernhaus** (p256) pre-dates this composer by

two centuries and is still in use even though Wagner dismissed it as too small.

Day 3: Bamberg

UNESCO-listed **Bamberg** (pp252–5) is immediately striking: its symphony of superb artistry, beautiful buildings and small-town charm emerged unscathed from World War II. Must-sees here are the art on Domplatz – the **Cathedral** (pp254–5), plus the **Neue Residenz und Staatsgalerie** – and the **Altes Rathaus**, which leapfrogs the Regnitz river via an islet. Must-dos include having a glass of *Rauchbier* (smoked beer) at **Schlenkerla**.

Day 4: Würzburg

Unlike Bamberg, **Würzburg** (pp248–51) took a direct hit during World War II, but restoration has revived its UNESCO World Heritage Site, the prince-bishops' **Residenz** (pp250–51) by star architect **Balthasar Neumann**. Elegant and giddily opulent by turns, this 17th-century palace is fit for a ball.

Day 5: Rothenburg

Slip into a timewarp back to medieval Germany at **Rothenburg** (pp266–7). A local legend says the town was spared destruction in the Thirty Years' War because its mayor downed 3.25 litres (7 pints) of wine in one gulp. In summer, tour early or at dusk (when it's pure magic) to avoid the crowds. **Dinkelsbühl** (p258) is another gem, while **Nördlingen** (pp258–9) and **Ansbach** (p259) are also within reach by car.



Picturesque house on a bridge in Bamberg

A Week around Coastal Germany

- **Airports** Arrive at Hamburg Airport and depart from Lübeck, Hamburg or Berlin airports.
- **Transport** Trains connect the towns in an hour or so, except the Fischland, Darß and Zingst peninsula, for which you will need a car. Boats to Hiddensee run from Stralsund from April to October.

Day 1 and 2: Hamburg

See the city itinerary on p13.

Day 3: Lübeck

Whether you're after culture, architecture or simply small-town charm, **Lübeck** (pp466–9) is the place. The Backsteingotik brick architecture of its Hanseatic heyday set the blueprint for the entire region: highlights include the Holstentor, Rathaus and soaring Marienkirche, all expressions of civic pride. While you're in town, visit the **St Annen-Museum** for its altarpieces and sample delicious Lübeck marzipan from **Niederegger** patisserie.

Day 4: Schwerin and Ludwigslust

Encircled by lakes and well worth a diversion inland, **Schwerin** (pp474–5) is the capital of Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania. Tour the fairy-tale **Schloß**, then discover the dukes' fine taste in art in the **Staatliches Museum** and the **Dom**. Before they built the castle here, the **Mecklenburg**



Panoramic view of the city of Würzburg, with the River Main flowing through it



The luxuriant gardens of Schloß Linderhof, dotted with statuary

dukes resided in **Ludwigslust** (p476). Money was tight, which is why the stucco here is actually papier-mâché.

Day 5: Wismar and Bad Doberan

Maritime flavour returns in **Wismar** (pp476–7) – the size of the Markt and merchants' Georgenkirche testifies to the wealth of this medieval port. The Nikolaikirche retains medieval frescoes and altar-pieces. Finer still are those of the Cistercian Münster in **Bad Doberan** (p477), its interior a treasure trove. If there's time, embark for a jaunt to the beach on the "Molli" steam train.

Day 6: Rostock to Stralsund
Rostock (p480) feels gritty after the small towns before. Heavily bombed in 1942, this port town warrants a stop for its Rathaus and Marienkirche. The **Fischland, Darss und Zingst peninsula** (p480) offers a superb route west. Ahrenshoop, a former artists' village, is now a chic escape for city-slickers because of its fine beach and galleries. In UNESCO-listed **Stralsund** (p481), go to the Alter Markt and compare the architecture with Lübeck.

Day 7: Rügen

Sea, sand, spa resorts and steam trains contribute to the holiday vibe of **Rügen** (pp482–3). A popular resort since Caspar David Friedrich painted the white cliffs of the Jasmund Peninsula, today it is a national park. For a day on the beach, base yourself at Binz or slow down on Hiddensee, where transport is by bike or horse and cart.

A Week in the Bavarian Alps

- **Airports** Arrive and leave from Munich.
- **Transport** Füssen and Garmisch-Partenkirchen are accessible by train from Munich; other destinations are served by local bus. Chiemsee (Prien station) requires a return to Munich via train. Berchtesgaden requires a change at Freilassing.
- **Booking ahead** Schloß Neuschwanstein, Schloß Linderhof.

Day 1 and 2: Munich

See the city itinerary on pp12–13.

Day 3: Lindau and Oberammergau

Lindau (p288), on the Bodensee, is charming and uncomplicated. Stroll the harbour, guarded by lighthouses, gaze to the Alps on the horizon, then discover the only frescoes by Hans Holbein the Elder in the church of St Peter. For more fabulous alpine views, take a cablecar up Mount Nebelhorn, near **Oberstdorf** (p289).

Day 4: Füssen to Oberammergau

Explore the cobbled lanes of **Füssen** (p289) before a visit to Bavarian King Ludwig II's **Schloß Neuschwanstein** (pp286–7), the embodiment of fairy-tale Germany. You can't beat **Oberammergau** (p284) for postcard-pretty alpine charm. Famous for a passion

play that takes place every decade (the next one will be in 2020), it also appeals for wood carvings and colourful frescoes.

Day 5: Ettal to Garmisch-Partenkirchen

Tiny **Ettal** (p284) sits in awe of alpine peaks and a Benedictine abbey with a splendid Rococo interior. More theatrical still is the setting of **Schloß Linderhof** (p285), where eccentric King Ludwig played out his Sun King fantasies. From here it's a short drive to Germany's most celebrated alpine resort, **Garmisch-Partenkirchen** (p284), for a ride up the Zugspitze, Germany's highest mountain.

Day 6: Chiemsee

Chiemsee (pp282–3), Bavaria's largest lake, is a lovely place to while away a day. Take a boat to Herreninsel to discover the last of King Ludwig II's delusional monuments, Versailles-inspired **Herrenchiemsee Palace**, and to Fraueninsel for its Benedictine heritage. There are good walks and cycle rides on the lake shores, or spend an afternoon on the beach at Chieming.

Day 7: Berchtesgadener Land

Corkscrew peaks, deep lakes and rustic chapels create the splendid landscape of **Berchtesgadener Land** (pp280–81). Take a boat trip on the Königssee to see the pilgrimage chapel of St Bartholomä, then visit the cosy village of Ramsau an der Ache. Finally, ascend to the Eagle's Nest, Hitler's mountain retreat; dedicated buses go from Obersalzberg.

A Cultural Tour of Eastern Germany

- **Duration** 7 days – but can be extended to a 12-day tour with extra suggestions.
- **Airports** Arrive at Berlin, Leipzig-Halle or Dresden international airports and depart from Dresden International Airport.
- **Transport** Trains connect all destinations in the tour in 2 hours or less. This tour can also be done by car, but public transport will be easier. If you choose to start in Berlin, note that it's a train journey of approximately 3 hours and 30 minutes to Eisenach.

This route follows in the footsteps of giants of German culture through the sights and museums of Thuringia and Saxony. For background on Germany's cultural heroes, see pp30–35. If you want to extend your trip, spend a day or two in Berlin (p12) before heading to Eisenach.

Day 1: Eisenach

Meet three of this tour's figure-heads in **Eisenach** (pp190–91). Excommunicated Martin Luther translated the New Testament in the Wartburg in 1521; Lucas Cranach the Elder painted his portrait, hung in its small museum; and Johann Sebastian Bach was born in a townhouse in the old town in 1685. The story of his life as a tetchy court composer is told in a museum.

Day 2: Gotha

Marvel at the power of Thuringia's ducal dynasties as you stroll around old-town **Gotha** (p193), laid at the feet of the majestic Schloß Friedenstein. The dukes expressed their court's magnificence through culture, gathering superb Old Masters, antiquities and treasures in a palace museum and building one of Europe's first Baroque court theatres. Leave time to discover the palace gardens.

To extend your trip...

The Thüringerwaldbahn tram pootles through pretty countryside before arriving at Friedrichroda, in the **Thuringian Forest** (pp194–5).

Day 3: Erfurt

Erfurt (pp196–7) is a historic town with a lively university. Admire the Romanesque and medieval artworks in the Dom St Marien and St Severi-Kirche, then browse the craft shops on the Krämerbrücke. Next, visit a monastic cell in the Augustinerkloster, where Martin Luther studied. The Angermuseum holds a collection of decorative arts and paintings.

To extend your trip...

An unknown young organist named Johann Sebastian Bach first shocked congregations with his fugal compositions in pretty **Arnstadt** (p194).

Day 4: Weimar

Weimar (pp198–9) is the birthplace of the Enlightenment and the spiritual capital of German culture. Discover its sophistication in the ducal Stadtschloß and the Herzogin-Anna-Amalia Bibliothek, then see its private face in the home of Goethe, who worked as a court adviser to Duke Carl August. Tour the houses of Schiller and Liszt, then see the last artwork by Cranach in the St Peter und St Paul church. Finally, relax with a stroll in Park an der Ilm.



The tower of Weimar's Stadtschloß

Day 5: Leipzig

The fast-paced city of **Leipzig** (pp166–7) has a mercantile zeal that overshadows its cultural weight as a former home of Bach, who is buried in the Thomaskirche (where he was chorister), and of Goethe, who immortalized the Auerbachs Keller restaurant in *Faust*. The Grassimuseum holds a world-class collection of decorative arts; alternatively, there's painting and sculpture in the Museum der Bildenden Künste.

Day 6: Meissen

In **Meissen** (p171), the tangled lanes in the old town are fun to get lost in; then, head up to the Albrechtsburg complex before visiting the porcelain factory for which the town is synonymous. The first china outside Asia was produced here in 1710. Learn how on factory tours, and see the extravagant 3.5-m (11.4-ft) high decoration that graced the dining table of Saxony Electors.



The imposing Schloß Friedenstein, in Gotha, located above the old town

Day 7: Dresden

Stroll around the Baroque buildings that earned **Dresden** (pp172–81) the moniker of “Florence on the Elbe”: the Frauenkirche, Brühlsche Terrasse and Hofkirche. Finest of all is the **Zwinger** (pp178–9). Saxony Elector Augustus the Strong held alfresco balls here; today there is an excellent gallery. For more of Augustus’s glittering court, visit his Grünes Gewölbe treasury in the Residenzschloß.

To extend your trip...

The bizarre landscapes of **Sächsische Schweiz** (pp182–3) and **Schloß Moritzburg** (p171) are easily accessible on day trips.

A Gourmet Tour of Southwest Germany

- **Duration** 7 days – but can be extended to a 10-day tour with extra suggestions.
- **Airports** Arrive in and depart from either Frankfurt or Stuttgart airports.
- **Transport** This tour is most easily done by car. If you choose to arrive in Frankfurt Airport, you might want to spend two days in the city before hiring a car and driving to Trier.

This tour explores Rheinland-Palatinate and Baden-Württemberg, including the Schwarzwald, to uncover the food and wine of southwest Germany. If you are travelling in late summer/early autumn, look out for wine and harvest festivals in the region.

Day 1: Trier and Moseltal

The Romans left behind fine monuments in **Trier** (pp344–7) and a tradition of viticulture on the south-facing slopes of the **Moseltal** (p349). Follow the river beneath vineyards that produce elegant Rieslings, pausing at the world’s steepest vineyard, Bremmer Calmont (www.bremmer-calmont.de).



The statue of Emperor Wilhelm von Ruman on Karlsplatz, Stuttgart

Day 2: Maria Laach and the Rheintal

Stop by the **Maria Laach** abbey (pp362–3) before taking a trip down the **Rhine Valley** (pp358–9), famous for its castles and white wines. Relax in a **Weinstube** (bar/tavern); those in **Bacharach** (p359) tend to be housed in old timbered buildings, whereas in **Mainz** (pp352–5) they’re often in smarter venues. Try the regional delicacy of *Pfälzer Saumagen* (sow’s stomach stuffed with sausage, potatoes and herbs).

To extend your trip...

Frankfurt (pp378–83) is renowned for its *Ebbelwoi* (cider). Enjoy it in a tavern in the Sachsenhausen district.

Day 3: Heidelberg

The must-see of the university town of **Heidelberg** (pp300–3) is its castle. Tour its romantic shell by day, then return at night for seasonal German fare at *Schloßweinstube*. In between, enjoy a *Studentenkuss* (students’ kiss), a chocolate praline made in Café Knösel on Haspelgasse since 1830.



Dresden’s magnificent Frauenkirche

Day 4: Maulbronn, Ludwigsburg and Stuttgart

Tour the UNESCO-listed monastery in **Maulbronn** (pp306–7) or **Ludwigsburg** (pp310–11), then enjoy the local specialities *Spätzle* noodles with cheese and *Maultaschen* (large ravioli). **Stuttgart** (pp312–17) is as synonymous with *Weinstuben* as Munich is with beer halls – Stetter (Rosenstraße 32) serves 200 local wines.

Day 5: Baden-Baden

You can be sure of good-quality food in **Baden-Baden** (p305), the “summer capital of Europe”. This is also the queen of German spa resorts. Spend an afternoon in the health-giving waters of the Friedrichsbad, then treat yourself to a sumptuous meal.

To extend your trip...

Tübingen (p320) is a lovely university town and a gateway to **Schwäbische Alb** (pp318–19).

Day 6: Schwarzwald

Schwarzwälder Schinken (local ham), trout and *Schwarzwälder Kirschtorte* (Black Forest gâteau laced with cherry liqueur) are the delicacies of the **Schwarzwald** (pp330–31). Stop off at **Hangloch-Wasserfall** for truly spectacular views (p331).

Day 7: Freiburg im Breisgau

Kick back in the pretty town of **Freiburg im Breisgau** (pp328–9). See the Münster and either buy a cheese sandwich from a stall on Münsterplatz, or join students in the cafés of its cobbled lanes.

Putting Germany on the Map

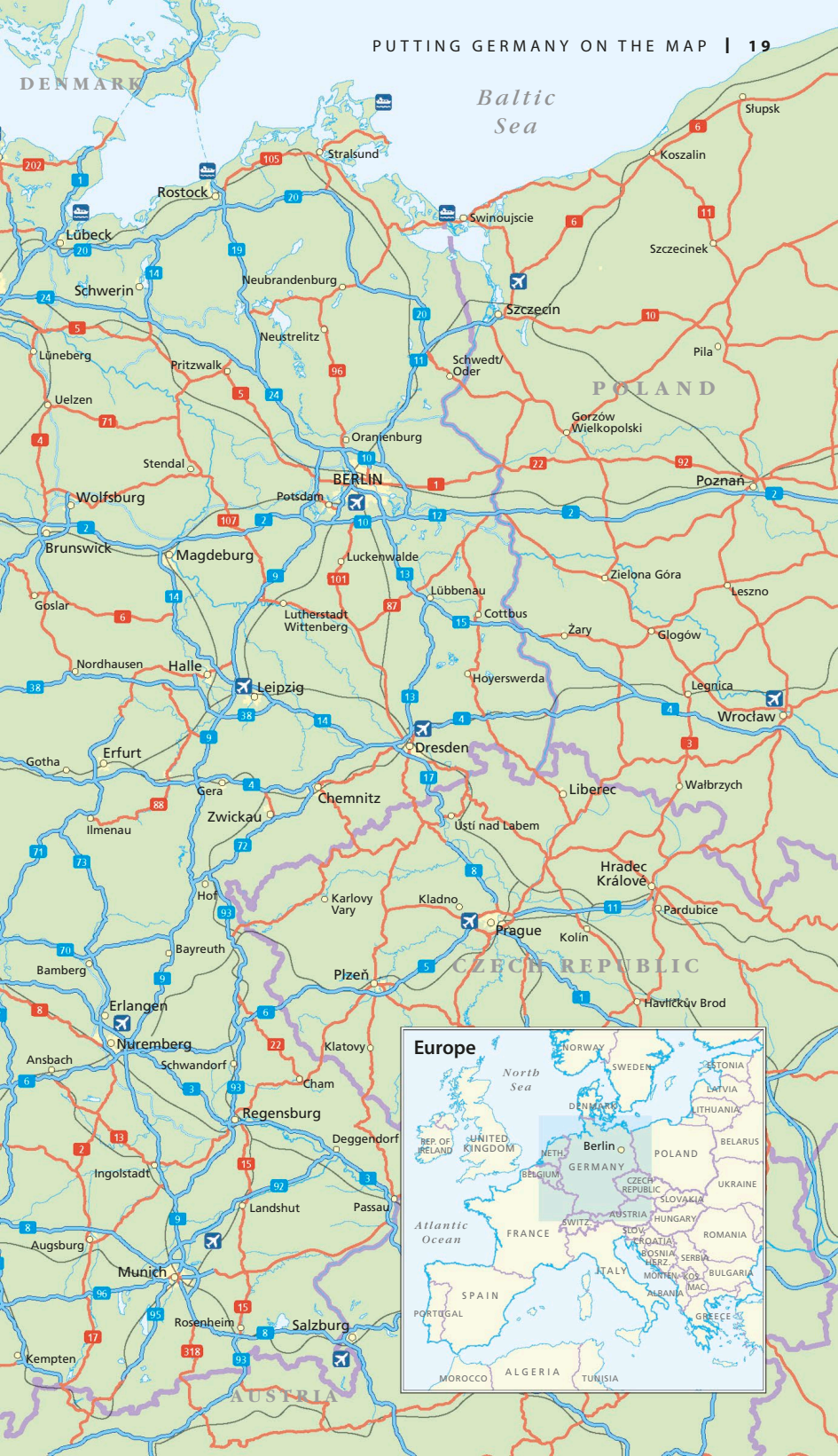
Located in the centre of Europe, between the North and Baltic Seas and the Alps, Germany covers an area of nearly 360,000 sq km (139,000 sq miles). Its neighbouring countries are Poland and the Czech Republic to the east, Austria and Switzerland to the south, France, Belgium, Luxembourg and Holland to the west, and Denmark to the north. The capital is Berlin. Its largest river is the Rhine. Germany is inhabited by over 81 million people.



Key

- National border
- Motorway
- Major road
- Ferry route

For map symbols see back flap



Germany: Region by Region

The Federal Republic of Germany is made up of 16 states. Bremen is the smallest state, with around 650,000 inhabitants; North Rhine-Westphalia is the most densely populated state, with almost 18 million inhabitants. The largest state, Bavaria, covers an area of 70,550 sq km (27,240 sq miles). Berlin, Bremen and Hamburg are self-governing city-states.

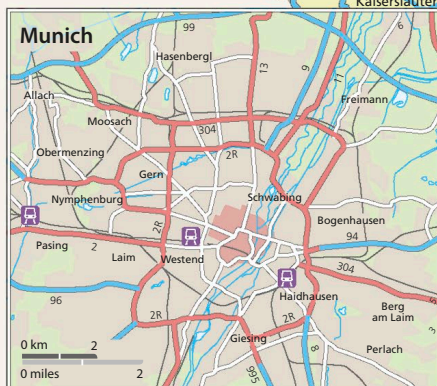
How to get there

Germany has an excellent transport system. There are 22 international airports with flights to all parts of the world; a comprehensive network of toll-free motorways that make travelling by car easy and fast; and an efficient railway system, with high-speed InterCity Express (ICE) links between major cities.

Key

- Motorway
- Major road
- Minor road
- Railway

0 km 100
0 miles



For map symbols see back flap





A PORTRAIT OF GERMANY

Stereotypes of Germany tend to focus on its industrial and economic prowess, as well as its hard-working citizens. While this is true to some extent – it is Europe's largest economy – it's also made some extraordinary contributions to the arts, culture, science and philosophy. Germany is filled with breathtaking natural beauty and exciting, modern cities, while its locals have a penchant for romanticism.

Modern Germany is surprisingly multi-cultural. Since World War II, many places have become a melting pot of diversity, with inhabitants from across the world. More than 15 per cent of the 80 million population were born beyond the country's borders, rising to 20 per cent when you include the German-born children of immigrants. These are made up of the 'guest workers' from Turkey who started arriving during the 1960s and 1970s, as well as significant communities of Poles, Italians, Greeks, Romanians, Chinese and Russians. In addition, over a million refugees from war-torn countries across the globe have arrived following Angela Merkel's open-door policy. In almost every town an eclectic variety of restaurants represents this diversity.

History and Romance

For many, the river Rhine epitomizes tourist Germany, particularly the romantic stretch between Mainz and Cologne. The country has far more to offer in the way of scenery than this, however. There is the ever-changing Baltic coastline, the sandy islands of the North Sea, the lakes of Mecklenburg, lonely castles perched on crags in Baden and Thuringia, mountain ranges including the Alps, the vast Bodensee lake, medieval cities and fairy-tale villages. Not all of the latter are original, as countless towns were destroyed by bombs during World War II, but many have been meticulously rebuilt to the original plans, and it is now difficult to tell the difference between the old and the new.



The market in the old town of Mainz is typical of those found throughout Germany



Procession during the Plärrer Fest, a beer festival in Augsburg

Traditions

Today's German nation has evolved over the past thousand years, mainly from various Germanic tribes, notably the Franks, Saxons, Swabians and Bavarians. Traditions and dialects have developed within regional ethnic groups that emerged as a result of historical alliances. There is no such thing as a single German tradition. Even the assumption that Germany is a country of beer-drinkers is belied by the large numbers of wine-lovers. These groups, along with consumers of stronger beverages, have given Germany a high position in the world league table for alcohol use. Nevertheless, drunkenness is uncommon in Germany.

Various ethnic groups in the country are ascribed different characteristics. The people of Mecklenburg, for example, are seen as introspective, while Swabians are regarded as thrifty; the Saxons are seen as disciplined and cunning, while Bavarians are typified as a people bound by rustic traditions, with outgoing personalities and a history filled with folk music and dancing. Bavaria, of course, is home to the traditional Oktoberfest, a beer

festival that brings millions of people to Munich every year from all over the world.

The people of the Rhineland have a reputation for enjoying life. Their favourite season is the Carnival period, and they spend practically the entire year preparing for this week-long event. It begins on the last Thursday before Lent, with "town soldiers", helped by the huge crowds, storming the town hall. The town councillors surrender and power passes to the masked revellers. On the Monday, the Carnival proceeds through the thronged streets of the towns on the Rhine, and the pubs are busy until the end of Shrovetide.

Carnival is rooted in ancient rituals marking the banishment of winter. This custom was most common in the south of Germany, but it also reached the Rhineland, the Palatinate and Hessen. When the German government moved back to Berlin from Bonn in the Rhineland in 1999, attempts were made to establish Carnival in the new capital, but it never really took root.

Art and Culture

Germany is a land of sagas and legends that tell of woodland spirits, beautiful princesses, magicians and sirens such as the Lorelei. These legends have had a strong influence on German art. An example is the German epic poem, the *Nibelungenlied*, which was written around 1200 on the basis of old



A Bavarian dressed in regional costume

legends. This poem was the inspiration for Richard Wagner's cycle of operas, *The Ring of the Nibelungen*, as well as for a trilogy of plays by Christian Friedrich Hebbel and a film by Fritz Lang.

Germans have won eight Nobel Prizes for literature. One of the most recent prize-winner was Günter Grass, whose *Tin Drum* brought him world renown. More recently a film adaptation of the book was made by Volker Schlöndorff, which won the Golden Palm at the Cannes Film Festival. After a relatively stagnant period, the German film industry became revitalized around 1995 with a number of hits, albeit only at the national level. German cinemas are now always full and traditional cinemas are increasingly being replaced by multiplexes.

Germans read widely, even in today's age of television and the internet. Every year around 75,000 new books are published in Germany and eight times that many titles are on sale. Germany is second only to the United States in the number of books published annually, while the number of bookshops per square kilometre is the highest in the world. The same applies to museums and art galleries.

Germany has over 6,000 national, provincial and local history museums, including numerous church museums, folk museums and former royal palaces. This variety and choice owes much to the

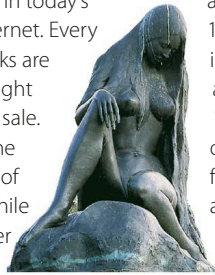


The historical Frohnauer hammer forge near Annaberg in Saxony

fact that, in the past, local dukes acquired collections of art in order to impress others and to demonstrate their wealth. The Bavarian dukes also built up extensive collections of machines, artisans' tools, musical instruments

and minerals. As early as the 16th century, Munich was an international centre of the arts and the Grünes Gewölbe in 17th-century Dresden was one of the largest treasuries for storing fine art in Europe. Of the many art galleries to be found throughout Germany, the finest are in Cologne, Frankfurt, Stuttgart, Munich and Berlin.

Music also flourishes in Germany. Many cities have their own symphony orchestra and opera company and every year some 600 regional and local music festivals take place. Musical comedies are especially popular.



Lorelei overlooking the Rhine



The imposing Schönburg Castle, near Oberwesel on the Rhine

Society and Politics

Germany has almost always been divided regionally into states with fluctuating borders. The present-day states were, for the most part, created after 1945 while those in East Germany were not created until 40 years later. In all cases, old territorial and historical ties were taken into account. That is the reason for their evocative names, such as the “Free State of Bavaria” or the “Free State of Saxony”. There are now 16 federal states, or provinces. North Rhine-Westphalia, Baden-Württemberg and Bavaria are the largest and could be likened to economically powerful countries. At the other end of the scale, the tiny province of Saarland has less than 1 million inhabitants, while the Free Hanseatic City of Bremen has fewer than 600,000. The former East German states are also relatively small but all play an important role in the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, where they are instrumental in enacting legislation. All laws, apart from those relating to the Federation as a whole, such as defence or foreign policy, require the agreement of the *Bundesrat*, which is made up from current local governments. Depending on the number of inhabitants, each federal state has from four to six votes.

A government with a majority in the *Bundestag* (parliament) cannot always



The Reichstag building, where the *Bundestag* sessions are held

count on support in the *Bundesrat*, even if it has a majority there. Each state looks after its own interests and often makes alliances with other states to achieve its own aims, without regard for party loyalty. The complex working of German federalism is based on the compromises that this system requires. A large proportion of people still associate Germany with World War II and the scars of the Allied bombings are evident across Eastern Germany, although after over 70 years, they are gradually disappearing. Görlitz, Bautzen, Leipzig, Dresden and Weimar have now acquired a splendour that was previously hidden behind the grim façade of East Germany. The mental, social and political scars of the war and subsequent division of Germany have, however, left deeper scars.



The skyline of Frankfurt am Main

Although reunification took place on 3 October, 1990, unity among the people themselves has taken a long time. For a while, the former GDR tended to regard their western counterparts as arrogant and self-assured, while the latter claimed that the inhabitants of the "new states" were jealous and ungrateful, resenting the billions of marks and euros that were poured into impoverished regions to help equalize living standards. Today, despite an on-going imbalance of wealth, with East Germany still suffering from a higher unemployment rate than the West, tensions have eased and the focus is

generally on working together. As the leading country within the European Union in terms of GDP, the country has also been in the political spotlight for the last few years. Many within Germany consider their country a bastion of liberal democracy in a western world that is increasingly turning to populism.

Daily Life

Germany is commonly regarded as a well-organised country and – with the slightly unruly exception of Berlin – this is largely true. Many Germans continue to embrace old-fashioned values such

as orderliness and industriousness, punctuality and privacy. This is especially true in working life, where they tend to be on time for meetings and manage their time well. To many, such behaviour can come across as perfectionist, even stoic, yet their humour and sense of community should not be underestimated.

Lifestyles here tend to be typically Western, with education and career both high priorities. The main religion is Christianity and while this is in decline, the culture does remain vibrant in some places. The number of people choosing to live alone in



Bathers on the sandy beaches of Norddeich

Germany is on the rise, especially in cities, as is the number of people who are seemingly uninterested in having a family. As a result, the German birth rate has been declining. This population decline is something that the government has been trying to address in recent years – hence the open-door policy on immigration.

Great emphasis is still placed on art, culture and intellectual pursuits, which for many provides a satisfying counterbalance to the country's industrial and commercial life. Germans also make the most of public holidays and enjoy festivals. They are also among Europe's most enthusiastic travellers, with the country's population spending more than 68 billion euros on holidays abroad every year.



The upper town of Meersberg, with the Bodensee below



Participant in a parade celebrating the Reunification

Flora and Fauna

Germany is a vast country whose varied geography has given rise to a great diversity of flora and fauna. It is famous for its forests, many of mixed deciduous trees, including oak, beech and birch. Around 31 per cent of the country is forested. The Alpine regions have a rich variety of wild flowers, with meadow species a particular feature in spring and summer. On the northern peat moors, heaths and heathers are common. Germany is home to a wide range of wildlife, including wild boar, lynx and marmots. Many valuable wildlife areas have now been placed under protection.



German Wildlife

The fauna of Germany is typical of central Europe, with a variety of woodland, wetland and Alpine birds. Of the larger mammals, visitors are most likely to see deer, squirrels and foxes. Small populations of rarer species such as lynx and European beaver exist, but are threatened with extinction. Wolf and elk now pass through sparsely populated regions in the north and east.

Alpine raven



Coastal Regions

Germany's coasts vary considerably: the North Sea coast is predominantly flat with drained land, dikes and islands; the Baltic Sea coast is hillier with sandy inlets and cliffs. Together with differences in tides and temperature, these variations determine the variety of species found along coastal regions.



Cross-leaved heath

is a species of heather that is commonly found growing on the moors and peat bogs and in the damp coastal forests of northern Germany.

Sea lavender is one of the salt-tolerant species that grow along Germany's North Sea coast.



Sea holly is a beautiful thistle-like plant with an amethyst hue. It is commonly found growing in sand dunes.

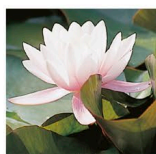


Lakes

Most of Germany's lakes are grouped in the northern part of the country, mainly in the Mecklenburg region, where they are divided from the south by the mountain ranges, rifts and valleys of the Central Uplands. However, the largest lake in Germany – the Bodensee (Lake Constance) – is situated in the south, on the border with Austria and Switzerland.

Yellow floating heart

grows in shallow, fertile water. Its habitats are disappearing but it still survives in the Rhine basin and on the lower Elbe.



The white water lily, with its elegant floating flowers and lush foliage, adorns lakes and reservoirs.

Yellow flag

is a protected species of iris that is found amongst reeds and in damp woodlands, particularly in older, mixed species forests.





Wild boars are mammals of the pig family, living in boggy forests. They feed mainly on acorns, beechnuts and the small animals that live in the ground cover of the forest.

Marmots live on vegetation growing in the high Alpine meadows. Rodents of the squirrel family, they sleep in burrows at night and whistle loudly when anxious.



Deer live in leafy and mixed forests and are one of the most common mammals seen in Germany.



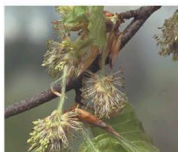
Lynx are distinguished by small tufts of hair on the tips of their ears. These mammals are becoming ever rarer.



Uplands

Upland landscapes dominate the southern part of Germany, including Bavaria. Here, the climate is mild, and forests cover nearly a third of the region. In this picturesque and popular part of the country, winter-sports centres and spa resorts are common.

Beech is one of the commonest trees found in Germany's forests of mixed deciduous species.



Holly, the symbol of Christmas with its glossy leaves and scarlet berries, is found in forests of beech or beech and fir in the west of the country.

Hepatica is a protected plant in Germany. It blooms in early spring and the seeds of the blue, star-like flowers are distributed by ants.



Mountains

Mountain ranges in Germany vary both in age and in height above sea level. Older, not very high mountains covered with forests predominate. The Bavarian Alps are higher and more recent. Here sub-alpine plants grow, with alpine plants at higher altitudes.

Gentian, with its intensely blue trumpet-like flowers, is one of the most impressive plants to be seen in the Alps. It is pollinated by bumblebees.



Edelweiss

is a small flowering plant with flat, white flowers and grey-green woolly leaves. It grows high up in the Alps.



Rhododendron hirsutum

is a low, dense variety of rhododendron, one of a group of plants that grow at sub-Alpine levels.



German Literature

The first known examples of written German date from the 8th century. German literature flourished in the Renaissance, although it was mainly later writers who entered the world's canon of great literature. Goethe and Schiller, who wrote many of their most famous works in the *Sturm und Drang* (Storm and Stress) era, in the late 18th century, count among the greatest. Germany also produced many dramatists, poets and novelists in the 19th and 20th centuries. German writers have won eight Nobel Prizes for literature, awarded to Nelly Sachs, Thomas Mann, Heinrich Böll and Günter Grass among others.

Gotthold Ephraim Lessing (1729–81), the most famous German writer of the Age of Enlightenment, wrote dramas such as *Nathan the Wise*, reviews of plays performed in Hamburg as well as essays on literary and cultural theory.



Erich Maria Remarque (1898–1970) emigrated from Germany in 1931. His pacifist writings, including *All Quiet on the Western Front* and *L'Arc de Triomphe*, brought him acclaim around the world.

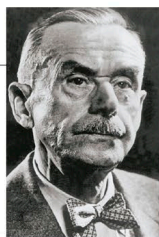


The Brothers Grimm, Jacob Ludwig Karl (1785–1863) and Wilhelm Karl (1786–1859), were university professors and philologists, but better known as collectors and publishers of some of the world's favourite fairy tales.

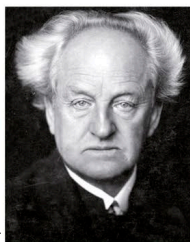
Friedrich Schiller (1759–1805) wrote about the concept of individual freedom in his great dramas, such as *The Robbers* and *Wallenstein*. He also wrote ballads and songs, including *Ode to Joy*.



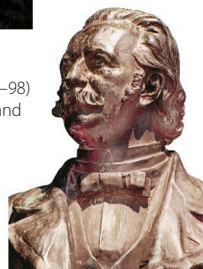
0 kilometres 75
0 miles 75



Thomas Mann (1875–1955) was awarded the Nobel Prize in 1929. The best-known of his novels is *Buddenbrooks*, which chronicles the life of a Lübeck family.



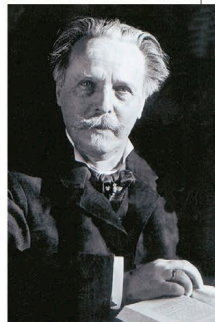
Gerhart Hauptmann (1862–1946), dramatist, novelist and winner of the Nobel Prize in 1912, lived and worked mainly in Silesia. *The Weavers* is his most famous drama.



Theodor Fontane (1819–98) was born in Neuruppin, and his literary activities were chiefly connected with Brandenburg. He was the author of realistic novels such as *Effi Briest*, and he wrote excellent theatre reviews.



Bertolt Brecht (1898–1956), the great dramatist, poet and director, wrote *The Threepenny Opera*, and was a co-founder of the Berliner Ensemble theatre company.



Karl May (1842–1912) was known around the world as the author of travel books but his great popularity stems from a cycle of stories featuring the Indian chief *Winnetou*, which he wrote in Radebeul.

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe (1749–1832) was the most highly acclaimed German poet and writer of the *Sturm und Drang* period. Born in Frankfurt, he spent most of his life in Weimar. His most famous work is *Faust*.



Nelly Sachs (born Leonie Sachs, 1891–1970) was born in Berlin and survived the Holocaust by fleeing to Sweden. Known for her lyrical poetry, she won the 1966 Nobel Prize in Literature alongside Shmuel Yosef Agnon.



Music in Germany

German composers have made an enormous contribution to the world's cultural heritage. Many great musical geniuses were born and worked here, including Johann Sebastian Bach and Ludwig van Beethoven. Today their work, and that of other German composers, continues to be performed to enthusiastic new generations of music-lovers in concert halls and opera houses around the world. In Germany, their work is celebrated regularly at hugely popular music festivals.

Early Music

During the early Middle Ages, music evolved in the courts and monasteries of Europe. The basis of sacred music was the Gregorian chant, which was introduced by Pope Gregory I in the late 6th century. An influential role in medieval court music was played by roving poets (*Minnesänger*), who sang love verses to a lute accompaniment. From the 14th century, German singing guilds known as *Meistersinger* emerged. Unlike the *Minnesänger*, these artists adopted a settled lifestyle. In the succeeding centuries, both vocal and instrumental music continued to evolve, with many new forms appearing.

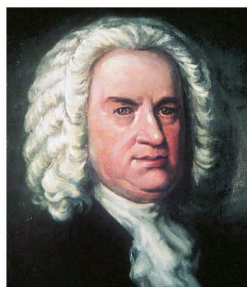
In the second half of the 17th century, interest in organ music developed and organ schools were established in many towns. One of the best was in Nuremberg. This was directed by Johann

Pachelbel (c.1653–1706), who worked in Vienna, Stuttgart, Erfurt and Nuremberg as a church organist. He is best known for his organ work *Canon*, a set of variations on a theme.

The first German opera, *Dafne*, was composed by Heinrich Schütz (1585–1672). Completed in 1627, the opera has unfortunately been lost.

The 18th Century

A huge flowering of musical talent took place in Germany during the 18th century, when divisions both in German politics and religion led to the development of several important artistic and cultural centres. The most renowned figure in German music in the 18th century was undoubtedly



Renowned composer, Johann Sebastian Bach (1685–1750)

Johann Sebastian Bach who, until 1717, was associated with the Weimar court. From 1723 until his death, he was associated with Leipzig, where he was the choir master at the church of St Thomas. Bach's output as a composer is vast and embraces most of the musical forms known at that time. His *Passions* are today performed in many countries during Holy Week, and his Brandenburg



Georg Friedrich Händel (1685–1759)

Concertos are among his most frequently performed works. His sons – Wilhelm Friedemann, Carl Philipp Emanuel, Johann Christoph Friedrich and Johann Christian – also became acclaimed composers and made significant

contributions to German classical music.

Georg Friedrich Händel was another great composer of late Baroque music. Before forging a prestigious career in England, he began as the cathedral organist in Halle, from where he transferred to the opera house in Hamburg. A friend of Händel and another important composer, Georg Philipp Telemann (1681–1767) was employed as conductor at many German courts. His work includes chamber music, operas and church music. Son of a court musician and arguably the greatest figure in classical music, Ludwig van



The Bach festival in Leipzig's Church of St Thomas

Music Festivals

Germany is a country of musical festivals, which are usually held in the summer and early autumn. Among the most popular are the festivals dedicated to the works of a single composer, such as Wagner in Bayreuth, Bach in various cities of Thuringia, Händel in Halle and Beethoven in Bonn. Apart from these specialized festivals, opera festivals with a broader repertoire are also popular. These include the outdoor opera festival in Berlin and the Sommerfestspiele in Xanten.

Beethoven (1770–1827) was born in Bonn, although he worked mainly in Vienna. Among his best-known works are his nine symphonies, as well as piano and violin concertos, two masses, various chamber works and the opera *Fidelio*.

The life of this great composer is shrouded in legend. Succeeding generations have been fascinated not just by his music, but also by the fact that he began to lose his hearing at the age of 30. During his final years, when totally deaf, he composed from memory.



Statue of Ludwig van Beethoven

whose “Wedding March” from *A Midsummer Night’s Dream* accompanies wedding celebrations around the world. As well as this, however, Mendelssohn’s legacy includes five symphonies, piano music, chamber music and oratorios. In 1843, he founded Germany’s first music conservatory, in Leipzig.

The master of chamber music was Robert Schumann (1810–56), a poet and composer whose miniature works for piano, violin sonatas and song cycles all remain popular.

His wife, Clara Schumann (1819–1896) was also a famous musician and composer, and was the first person to publicly perform work by the Schumanns’ friend Brahms. The Hungarian composer Franz Liszt, who worked in Weimar from 1848 to 1861, also significantly contributed to the evolution of German music.

In the second half of the 19th century, Richard Wagner was the major influence on German opera. During his early years, he composed traditional operas such as *Tannhäuser*. He later developed his own creative synthesis, integrating lyrics with the music. This found its finest expression in his Ring cycle, which was based on medieval sagas.

Wagner’s ideas about musical theatre, including his use of *leitmotifs* (recurring phrases), were adopted by Richard Strauss (1864–1949), who composed many operas, symphonies and songs. The first bars of his symphonic poem *Zarathustra* became a guiding musical motif in Stanley Kubrick’s 1968 film



Composer and musician Clara Schumann (1819–96)

2001: *A Space Odyssey*.

Johannes Brahms (1833–97) composed in traditional forms and was unsympathetic to the progressive ideas of Wagner and Liszt. From 1872 to 1875, Brahms was the musical director of the *Gesellschaft der Musikfreunde* (Society of Friends of Music).

The 20th Century

During the 20th century, many contemporary composers continued the traditions of the earlier masters.

One renowned figure was Paul Hindemith (1895–1963), whose work includes opera, ballet and concertos. His music was banned by the Nazis in 1933 and in 1939, Hindemith emigrated to the USA.

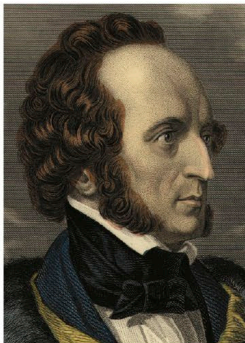
Another important figure was Carl Orff (1895–1982) whose best-known work is the oratorio *Carmina Burana*, based on 13th-century Latin and German poems found in a Benedictine monastery in Bavaria.

The Austrian composer Arnold Schönberg (1874–1951) lived in Berlin during the 1920s and exerted great influence on German music.

Among the most important composers living and working in Germany today, mention should be made of Dieter Schnebel, Helmut Lachenmann, Manfred Trojahn, Wolfgang Rihm and Jörg Widmann.



Richard Wagner (1813–83)

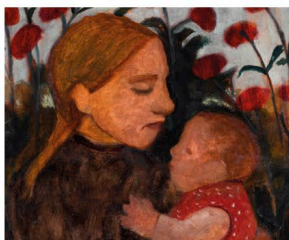


Composer Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy (1809–47)

German Painting

The diversity in German painting has its roots in the political and religious divisions that existed in the country in the past. The Old Masters working in the north, for example, were more likely to be influenced by the Netherlandish school, while artists working in the south leaned towards Italian styles.

German art reached the peak of its individuality during the late-Gothic, late-Baroque and Expressionist periods – all periods when one of the chief characteristics of artistic style was strength of expression.



Paula Modersohn-Becker (1876–1907) was one of Germany's most impressive expressionist painters and a pioneer of modernist techniques. She was also the first female painter to paint female nudes.



Master Francke (14th–15th century) was the leading representative of the North German late-Gothic style, working in Hamburg c.1410–24. He painted religious scenes and his works include *St Thomas's Altar*, of which this is a detail.



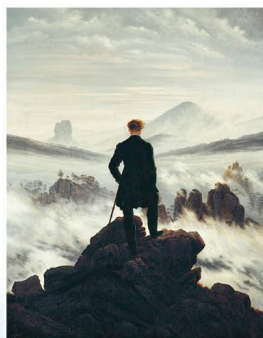
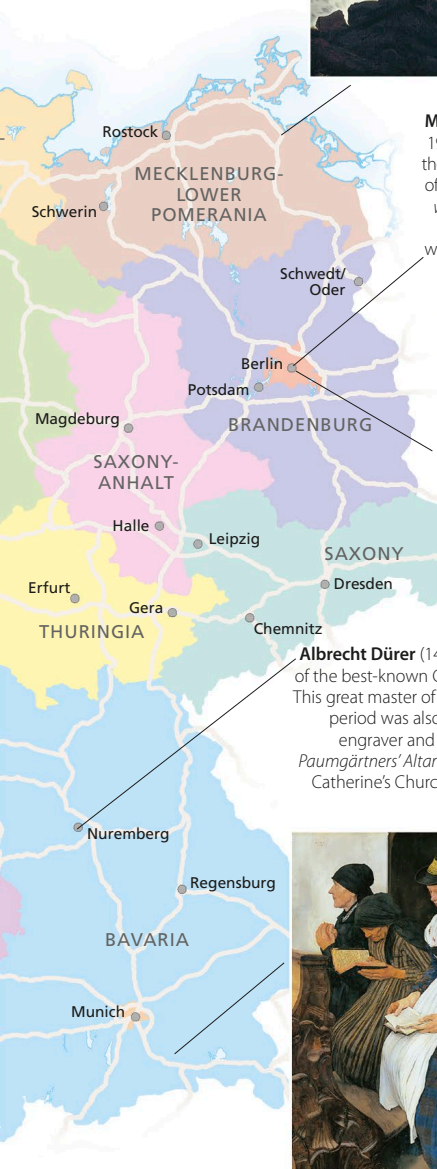
Peter von Cornelius (1783–1867) joined the Nazarenes during the anti-academic rebellion. He later became director of the academy in Düsseldorf and others. He painted the picture *The Wise and Foolish Maidens* at that time.

Adam Elsheimer (1578–1610) was born in Frankfurt am Main but spent most of his life in Rome. His poignant landscapes, such as *The Flight to Egypt* shown here, greatly influenced the development of 17th-century painting.





0 kilometres 80
0 miles 80



Caspar David Friedrich (1774–1840) was one of the most prominent exponents of Romanticism. He created poignant images, such as this *Traveller above the Sea of Clouds*, in which Man contemplates the power of Nature as created by God.



Max Liebermann (1847–1935) is considered one of the leading representatives of Impressionism. His *Man with Parrots* was painted during his association with the Berlin Secession.



Lionel Feininger (1871–1956) was born in the USA but spent much of his life in Germany. He lectured at the Bauhaus and painted Cubist-inspired scenes of architectural subjects, such as this *Gelmeroda IX*.

Albrecht Dürer (1471–1528) is one of the best-known German painters. This great master of the Renaissance period was also an outstanding engraver and art-historian. His *Paumgärtners' Altar* was made for St Catherine's Church in Nuremberg.



Wilhelm Leibl (1844–1900) painted this scene of women praying in a village church in Bavaria, *Three Women in a Church*, which is regarded as one of the outstanding works of German Realism.

Castles in Germany

In a number of German regions, medieval castles are among the most characteristic features of the landscape. Some have survived only in the form of picturesque ruins, but many others, refurbished and modernized over the years, continue to be the main residence for the families for whom they were built. The most impressive grouping of great fortresses is to be found along the banks of the Mosel and the central Rhine, while, in the Münster area, you will see the most beautiful moated castles to have survived in the lowlands.



Marburg Castle is one of the best-preserved fortresses in Hesse. At its core is a 12th-century building, but the castle's current appearance is the result of work carried out between the 14th and 16th centuries (see p373).



The Royal Room was an apartment specially designated for the use of important guests.

The Wartburg in Eisenach is one of the most important monuments in Thuringia, not only because of its excellently preserved architecture but also for its association with Martin Luther (see pp190–91).

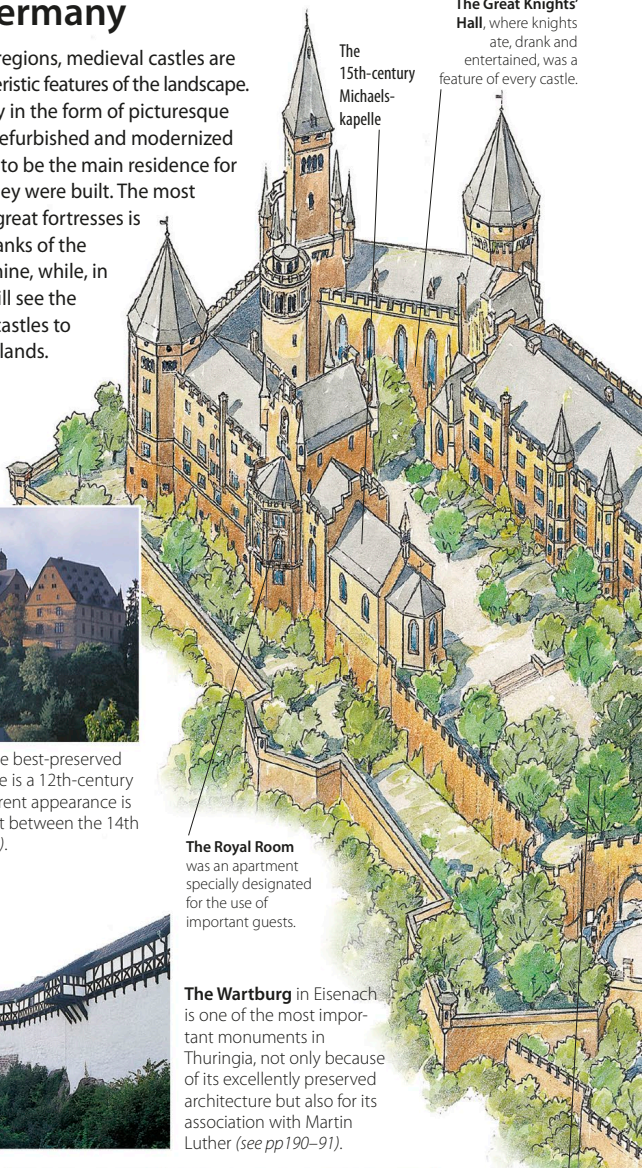
Heidelberg Castle has survived as a picturesque ruin. A Gothic-Renaissance structure of imposing proportions, it continues to captivate with its commanding position and fascinating architecture (see pp302–3).



Gardens were laid out in the 19th century in an area between the castle walls and the site of the farm buildings.

The Great Knights' Hall, where knights ate, drank and entertained, was a feature of every castle.

The 15th-century Michaelskapelle





Raesfeld is one of the most beautiful castles in Münsterland, a region of Westphalia that is renowned for its historic moated castles. The castle was extended in the mid-17th century for Alexandra II von Velen (see p392).

19th-Century Castles

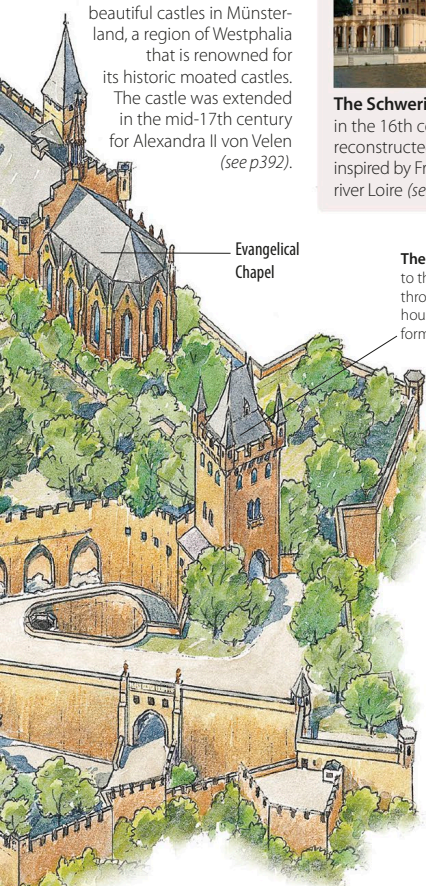
In the 19th century, many ruined castles in Germany were rebuilt in a wave of nostalgia for the Middle Ages. A number of completely new castles were built, which were modelled on medieval designs.



The Schwerin castle, originally built in the 16th century, was extensively reconstructed in 1843–57 – work inspired by French castles along the river Loire (see p474).



Lichtenstein castle owes its fame to the novel *Lichtenstein* by Wilhelm Hauff, and its beauty to the Romantic style of a new castle built in 1840–41 on the grounds of a pre-existing one (see p319).



Evangelical Chapel

The main entrance to the castle leads through a gate house – here in the form of a tower.

Schloß Neuschwanstein, built for Ludwig II, and an inspiration for Disneyland's Sleeping Beauty Castle, is one of the best-known and most-visited castles in Germany, receiving some 1.4 million visitors a year (see p286–7).



Burg Hohenzollern

The family seat of the Hohenzollern family, Burg Hohenzollern in Hechingen, is set on a clifftop in the Swabian Jura. The first building was established here in the 13th century and rebuilt many times over the years. The current medieval appearance is the result of work that was carried out in 1850–67 in the spirit of romantic historicism (see p318).



Burg Eltz, set high above the Mosel, is one of the most beautiful castles in Germany. Built between the 12th and 16th centuries, it has survived with very few alterations (see p349).

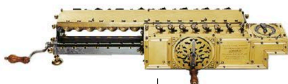
German Scientists and Inventors

Germany is popularly regarded as a nation of practical people, so it is hardly surprising that the history books abound with the names of Germans who have made important contributions to technological progress and the development of science. They include Johann Gutenberg (around 1400–68), who invented printing with movable type, and Karl Benz (1844–1929) and Gottlieb Daimler (1834–1900) who developed the first petrol-driven car. In terms of Nobel Prize winners alone (and not counting those who received the prize for achievements in other fields), there is currently a total of 69 Germans. One of the most illustrious of these is physicist Albert Einstein (1879–1955).



1791 Alexander von Humboldt, a naturalist and geographer, discovers the presence of carbon dioxide in the air

c.1600 Johann Schult invents the dental mirror



1645 Athanasius Kircher constructs the magic lantern – the first projector



1671 Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz, philosopher and mathematician, is known for his important philosophical works and his (disputed) claim to have invented differential calculus

c.1707 Johann F Böttger produces the first European porcelain



1718 Jacob Leupold constructs the first decimal scale

1747 Andreas Marggraf succeeds in extracting sugar crystals from sugar beet

1600	1650	1700	1750	1800
1600	1650	1700	1750	1800



1609, 1619 Johannes Kepler discovers the principal laws of planetary movement

1669 Hennig Brand discovers phosphorus



1694 Rudolph Jacob Camerarius discovers the existence of gender in plants, and explains the role of stamens and pollen in fertilization

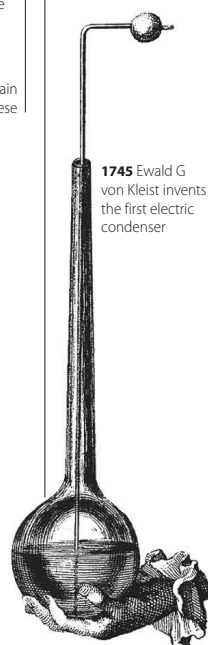
1740 Johann Pott, porcelain pioneer, discovers manganese

1650 Otto von Guericke, researching air pressure and electrostatic phenomena, develops the vacuum pump

1781 Martin H Klaproth, chemist, discovers uranium



1745 Ewald G von Kleist invents the first electric condenser



German Philosophers

German intellectuals have played a major role in the history of philosophy. Gottfried Leibniz (1646–1716), for example, was one of the most renowned exponents of modern rationalism. At the turn of the 18th and 19th centuries, Germany was a fertile source of new ideas, with the work of philosophers such as Immanuel Kant and G W Friedrich Hegel. Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels expounded materialism, while Friedrich Nietzsche developed his cultural and human philosophy. Martin Heidegger and Karl Jaspers were leading existentialists.



Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel (1770–1831)



1813 Karl Freiherr von Drais invents the first two-wheeled vehicle – a kind of bicycle

1831 Justus von Liebig develops a new method of chemical analysis

1841 Julius Mayer formulates the principle of conservation of energy

1865 Rudolf J E Clausius formulates the second law of thermodynamics

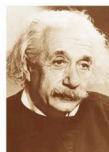


1874 Otto Lilienthal constructs the first glider for engineless flights

1876 Nikolaus Otto invents the internal combustion engine



1882 Robert Koch discovers the tuberculosis bacillus (Nobel prize in 1905)



1922 The Nobel Prize is awarded to Albert Einstein, who developed the theory of relativity

1934 Ida Noddack (née Tacke), nominated three times for the Nobel Prize in Chemistry, is the first German physicist to mention the idea of nuclear fission.

1980 Christiane Nüsslein-Volhard and Eric Wieschaus identify and classify the 15 genes that direct the cells to form a new fly.

1889 Wolfgang Paul and Hans Dehmelt receive the Nobel prize for research into nuclear and molecular physics and for their work in the 1950s developing the "Paul trap" – a device for capturing ions

1987 Georg Bednorz and Karl A Müller receive the Nobel prize for discovering high temperature superconductivity in metal oxides

1991 Erwin Neher and Bert Sakmann receive the Nobel prize for research into defining the process of communication between cells

1999 Günter Blobel is awarded the Nobel prize for discovering the process that determines the direction of movement and the location of proteins within cells

1850

1900

1950

2000

1850

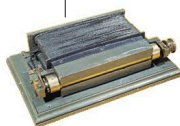
1900

1950

2000

1885 Karl Benz and Gottlieb Daimler construct the first petrol-driven car

1886 Heinrich Hertz discovers radio waves



1866 Ernest W Siemens develops the dynamo

1850 Wilhelm Bauer constructs a submarine

1841 Christian Schönbein discovers ozone

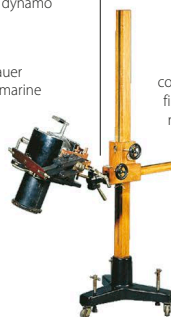
1826 Georg S Ohm shows that the ratio of a steady current to voltage is a constant



1918 Nobel Prize awarded to Max K Planck who founded the principles of quantum theory

1903 Arthur Korn demonstrates how to transmit a photograph from a distance

1938 Ernst Ruska and Max Knoll construct the first electron microscope



1901 Nobel Prize awarded to Wilhelm C Röntgen, for his discovery of X-rays and their uses

1963 Nobel Prize awarded to Karl Ziegler for his work on industrial production of polymers



1944 Nobel Prize awarded to Otto Hahn for discovery (with Lise Meitner) of the process of nuclear fission

2012 Germany is named as the world's top photovoltaics (PV) installer; the country has a solar PV capacity of more than 32 gigawatts, as of December 2012



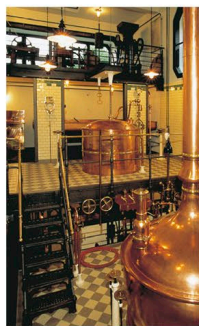
1941 Konrad Zuse constructs the Z3 calculator – the first digital "computer"

German Beer

Although fine wines are produced in Germany, beer is unquestionably the country's favourite alcoholic drink. Germans drink an average of 100 litres of beer annually and Bavarians lead the world in consumption, drinking an average of 215 litres each per annum. Beer is drunk on every occasion, but it tastes best in the summer when it is poured straight from a barrel at one of the numerous festivals or public holidays.



The Mass is a tankard that is used to serve beer in Bavaria. It holds a litre, but waitresses are used to carrying eight or nine such tankards at a time.



Historic brewing facilities in Freising (see p269)

German Breweries

In Germany most towns and the larger villages have a brewery. The country's oldest brewery, established in 1040, is the Weihenstephan Benedictine monastery in Freising, which is believed to be the oldest working brewery in the world. Many large breweries and consortiums produce beer that is known throughout the world, but beers produced by small operators, which are available only in a few regional pubs, are in no way inferior. When visiting Germany, do try the produce of small local breweries as well as the beer produced by the giants, such as Paulaner and Löwenbräu.



Logo of the famous Munich brewery, Paulaner

Styles of Beer

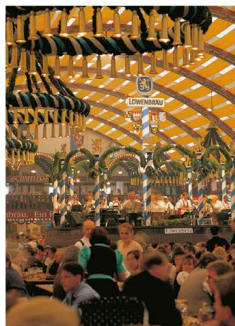
One of the most popular styles of beer is *Pils* (short for *Pilsener*) a light, bottom-fermented beer of the lager type. Of the seasonal beers, it is worth trying spring beers such as *Maibock* or *Doppelbock*, and in autumn the strong beer that is brewed especially for the Oktoberfest. In the lower Rhine valley, *Altbier* is still produced; this is a top-fermented beer, prepared by traditional methods. In the south, *Weizenbier*, a wheat beer, is also produced. The Berlin version, *Berliner Weisse* (white beer), is served with fruit juice. Dark beers, such as *Dunkel* and *Schwarzbier*, also enjoy great popularity. Breweries have their own specialities. In Bamberg, they produce *Rauchbier*, which has a light smokiness; in Kulmbach it is *Eisbock*, which gains its thicker consistency through a freezing process.



Wheat beer, Berliner Weisse



Seasonal autumn beer, Bock



The largest pub in the world, created during the Oktoberfest

Drinking Beer

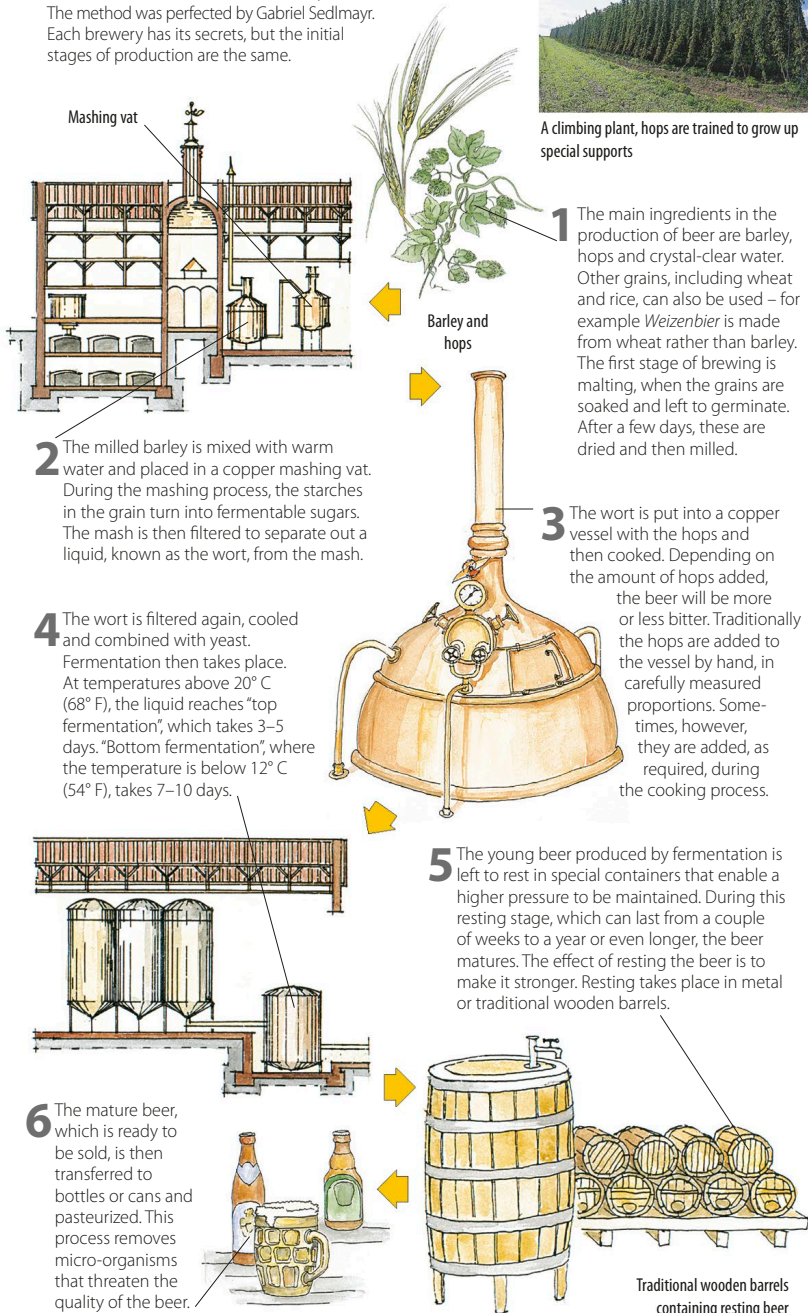
In Germany, beer is served with a head. Pouring lager from a barrel is supposed to take about 10 minutes, so the head sinks to the regulation level and has a thick consistency. A small beer is normally 0.3 litre, a large one 0.5 litre. In Bavaria, however, a large beer is served in a *Mass*, a tankard holding 1 litre. When travelling in Germany, order the brew of the local brewery, ideally in a *Bierkeller* or *Bierstube* (pub) and, in summer, in a *Biergarten* (beer garden). The largest gardens are in Bavaria – Munich's *Hirschgarten* caters for 8,000 beer drinkers. The Oktoberfest, which is celebrated each year in Munich (see p231), is the largest beer festival in the world.

How Beer is Brewed

The method of brewing beer that is now virtually standard dates from the 19th century, when Czech brewers first produced bottom-fermented beers at lower temperatures. The method was perfected by Gabriel Sedlmayr. Each brewery has its secrets, but the initial stages of production are the same.



A climbing plant, hops are trained to grow up special supports



Traditional wooden barrels containing resting beer

Sport in Germany

Sport has long enjoyed a significant role in German life both for active participants and spectators. The country regularly produces world champions in a variety of activities, including football, tennis and motor racing. Excellent facilities exist throughout the country for taking part in sporting activities, including sailing, swimming, climbing and skiing as well as in field- or track-based events. Southern Germany plays host to a variety of winter sports and competitions.

Football

The largest sports organization in the country, the German Football Association has over 6.8 million members in some 25,000 clubs. The national team has won the World Cup four times – in 1954, 1974, 1990 and 2014 – and the European Cup in 1972, 1980 and 1996. The women's national team has won the FIFA Women's World Cup twice – in 2003 and 2007.

One of German football's outstanding figures is Franz Beckenbauer, a member of the team that won the European Cup in 1972 and the World Cup in 1974. He trained the team that came second in the 1986 World Cup and won in 1990. Beckenbauer was twice named Europe's best footballer.

The best-known club is Bayern München, which has won the German Cup a record 18 times. Matches in the elite *Bundesliga* enjoy a great following. League matches are on Friday, Saturday and Sunday afternoons while European Cup games are usually on Wednesday evenings. Club

teams include a number of foreign players. The 2006 World Cup was held in Germany.



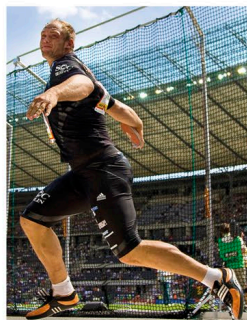
Competing in Hamburg's annual Deutsches Spring Derby

Show-Jumping and Equestrian Events

Show-jumping is another sport at which Germany excels. Since its introduction to the Olympic Games in 1912, German riders have won more than 30 gold medals and many more have been awarded silver and bronze. Major equestrian events are held in Hamburg and Aachen in June. Hamburg's Derby Week is popular with racing fans.



Football match between Borussia Moenchengladbach and SC Freiburg, Moenchengladbach



Robert Harting taking part in the discus competition at a Golden League meeting

Lawn Tennis

The German Tennis Association is the largest in the world with over 1.4 million members, belonging to some 9,400 clubs. From the mid-1980s, Germany became one of the world's most successful tennis nations thanks to some outstanding players. In 1985, aged 17, Boris Becker became the youngest player to win the Wimbledon championships. He repeated his achievement in 1986 and 1989 and was runner-up to fellow-German Michael Stich in 1991. From 1987–91 Steffi Graf was ranked number one among the world's female tennis players.

Athletics

During the Cold War period, East and West German athletes competed against each other for the glory of their rival political systems as much as for the love of their sport. The extraordinary achievements of the East German athletes during that time have since been tarnished by revelations of systematic drug abuse. Since reunification, some athletes have managed to maintain their reputations, but the majority have not.

Germany's most important event, the Internationales Stadionfest (DKB-ISTAF), is held each year in Berlin, as the climax of the season.

Formula One

Back in the 1930s, motor-racing was dominated by the famous "Silver Arrows", made by Mercedes-Benz. Formula One has been a decidedly German discipline since its beginnings in 1950 and there have always been at least three German drivers taking part. In 2014, hybrid engines were introduced and the "Silver Arrows" once again dominated the sport. The German Formula One Grand Prix is held each July at the Hockenheim-Ring, near Heidelberg.

Germany's former leading driver, Michael Schumacher, won the World Championship in 1994 and 1995 and every year from 2000 to 2004. Other successful German drivers include Sebastian Vettel, who was World Champion from 2010–2013, and Nico Rosberg, who was World Champion in 2016.



Severin Freund at a round of the FIS Ski Jumping World Cup in Willingen

Skiing

Since 1953, the last week of December and the first week of January have been dominated by the Four Ski Jumps Championship for ski jumpers. This classic event, which is held in Oberstdorf and Garmisch-Partenkirchen in Germany, as well as in Innsbruck and Bischofshofen in Austria, attracts several thousand spectators and millions of television viewers. German athletes have gained first place in this competition 16 times over the years.



The Hockenheim race track near Heidelberg

As well as in the German Alps, which have the most popular ski resorts, excellent conditions exist for downhill and cross-country skiing in the less glamorous and less expensive Black Forest in Baden-Württemberg, and the Harz Mountains in Saxony-Anhalt.

Cycling

Cycling enjoys a great following in Germany. The Tour de France is broadcast simultaneously by two television stations, and ever-increasing numbers of people are taking part in the sport, both for pleasure and competitively. Success on the cycle track has long been a German tradition, but Jan Ullrich exceeded expectations when he won gold in the long distance at the Sydney Olympics in 2000 and silver in the 2012 London Games.

Sailing

Kieler Woche is the most important regatta in the world, according to Paul Henderson, the President of the International Sailing Federation. On 1 September 1881, five officers of the Emperor's navy held a yachting race in the Bay of Kiel,

as it was then called. The following year 20 yachts competed while thousands of spectators watched from the shore. The championship went on to become an international event, which gained in prestige as the Emperor took part in each race from 1894 until 1914.

Today it is traditional for the president of the German Federal Republic to formally open the regatta (in the last week of June) in which thousands of yachts from many countries take part.

Swimming

Swimming, more than any other sport in Germany, has seen a decline in success since reunification and the subsequent cessation of competition between East and West. At the 1988 Olympics in Seoul, for example, Kristin Otto won six gold medals. In 2000, the reunified German team returned from Sydney having gained only three bronze medals. Two figures who rose to the top in the past are Michael Gross, who was a member of the West German team, and Franziska van Almsick, a member of the East German team.



Franziska van Almsick during the German Swimming Championships

GERMANY THROUGH THE YEAR

Germans love to have fun and this is evident from the huge number of light-hearted events that are held throughout the year. Virtually every town has a calendar of festivals and fairs. These include folk festivals connected with local traditions, such as celebrating the asparagus or grape harvest. Many towns

preserve the tradition of an annual fair, or *Jahrmarkt* – known in Westphalia as *Kirmes* and in Bavaria as *Dult*. Germany is also renowned for its music and film festivals, which attract an international audience, as well as for organizing major international trade fairs, such as the annual Frankfurt Book Fair.



CeBIT, held annually in Hanover, is the world's largest computer expo

Spring

Spring is an idyllic time to arrive in Germany. In the high mountains, conditions are still ideal for skiing, while in the valleys everything is already in bloom. In April and May the first spring fairs and festivals are held. Spring is also time for the traditional solemn observance of Easter and its associated celebrations. May Day, which is also International Labour Day, is marked both by traditional festivities and, in some cities, by demonstrations.

March

Sommengewinn (3 weekends before Easter) Eisenach. The largest folk festival in Thuringia, linked with a fair.

CeBIT (beginning to mid-March) Hanover. International trade fairs dedicated to information technology, telecommunications and automation.

Easter During Holy Week, Passion concerts are held throughout the country and colourful church services take place, particularly in rural

Catholic areas. On Easter Sunday, in cities in the Lusatia region, horse races and a gala take place.

Leipziger Buchmesse

(mid- to end March) Leipzig. International book fair, with antiquarian books.

April

Thüringer Bach-Wochen

(April). Celebration of the life and works of Johann Sebastian Bach with concerts and lectures: held in Arnstadt, Eisenach, Erfurt, Gotha, Mühlhausen and Weimar.

Hannover Messe (2nd half of April) Hanover. International industrial trade fairs.



The Hamburger Dom fair, a tri-annual event, is the oldest and largest of its kind in Germany

Hamburger Dom (March–April, July–August and November–December) Hamburg. The largest folk festival in northern Germany, held three times a year.

Walpurgisnacht (30 April/1 May). On the witches' sabbath, witches gather on Brocken Mountain and in several other places in the Harz mountains.

Kurzfilmtage (end April/ early to mid-May). Oberhausen. The International Festival of Short Films has been held here since 1955.

May

Maibaumaufstellen

(1 May). In Bavarian villages, maypoles are decorated with highly ornamental wreaths.

Rhein in Flammen (May–September). Festivals with firework displays, in towns in the Rhine Valley.

Hafengeburtstag

(early May) Hamburg. A huge festival with fireworks, regatta and a parade of sailing boats.

Ruhrfestspiele

(May–June) Recklinghausen. Cultural festival with a number of concerts and performances.

International Dixieland Festival

(2nd week of May) Dresden. A traditional jazz festival has been held here since 1971.

Blutritt

(Friday after Ascension) Weingarten. A horseback procession carrying religious relics around the town – held here for over 450 years.

Leineweber Markt

(end of May) Bielefeld. Street theatre, jazz and folk concerts.

Summer

In Germany the summer is a time of great open-air festivals and other outdoor events and activities. Nearly every town and village has its festival with a parade, street shows, concerts and fairs. In many places there are colourful illuminations and firework displays. Banquets and knights' tournaments are held in historic castles, while concert series are organized in palaces and castles with the tourist particularly in mind. In June, a number of classical music festivals take place, while July is a popular month for water-related festivals.



Competitors at the Internationales Stadionfest (DKB-ISTAF) in Berlin

June

Bachfest Leipzig (early June)

Leipzig. International music competition dedicated to Johann Sebastian Bach.

Internationales Stadionfest (DKB-ISTAF), (early June) Berlin.

The largest athletics event of the season.

Luther's Wedding (second weekend in June) Wittenberg. A celebration of the marriage of Martin Luther to Katharina von Bora with music and a parade.

Spreewaldfest (September)

Spreewald. Festivals are held throughout the summer in Lübben and other villages.

Fronleichnam. Observed in Catholic majority states.

Processions in towns in Bavaria and in Cologne.

Christopher Street Day (July).

Gay and lesbian parades held in many cities, including Berlin and Cologne.



Luther's Wedding is celebrated every year in Wittenberg

Kieler Woche (last week in June)

Kiel. Huge regatta with concerts and fairs.

Classic Open Air (July)

Berlin. Opera festival held on outdoor stages.

Schützenfest (June). The traditional start of the hunting season. Celebrated in many north German cities.

July

Landshuter Hochzeit (every 4th summer: next in 2017)

Landshut. Re-enactment of the wedding feast of Georg, son of Duke Ludwig the Rich and Polish Princess Jadwiga. Costumed wedding procession and medieval tournament.

Lights of Cologne (early July)

Cologne. Very popular, big fireworks event.

Schwörmontag (penultimate Monday) Ulm. Folk festival with a parade by the Danube.

Kinderzeche (3rd Monday)

Dinkelsbühl. Ten-day folk festival commemorating the events of the Thirty Years' War (1618–48).

Richard-Wagner-Festspiele

(last week July/August) Bayreuth. Festival dedicated to the works of Richard Wagner.

Wikingerfest (August, even years) Schleswig. Historical festival with costumed participants, tournaments and regattas.

Maschseefest (August) Hanover (Hannover). Summer outdoor carnival on the shores of Lake Maschsee.

August

Zissel (beginning of August)

Kassel. Picturesque folk festival with parades, markets and concerts.

Mainfest. Frankfurt am Main. Feast of the river Main.

Gäubodenvolksfest (mid-August) Straubing. Folk festival with a market and beer tasting.

Weindorf (end August/early September) Stuttgart. Huge wine festival with wines served along with typical Swabian cuisine.



Fireworks light up the sky over Cologne, highlighting the cathedral

Autumn

Autumn is an extremely popular time for tourism in Germany, especially September and early October when many cities, including Berlin and Munich, organize cultural events and important festivals. The autumn is also the time when the most significant trade fairs and great sporting events take place. At this time, also, conditions in the mountains and countryside continue to be ideal for outdoor activities such as walking and cycling.

September

Musikfest Berlin. The Musikfest features some of the best orchestras in the world, with performances in concert halls across the city.

Beethovenfestival, Bonn.

A musical festival celebrating the works of Beethoven in the city where he was born.

Heilbronner Herbst (1st

Saturday) Heilbronn. Popular wine festival, which also includes parades and firework displays.

Berlin-Marathon (mid-late *September*) Berlin. Marathon through the streets of the city centre, taking in several notable landmarks, with runners in various age groups and the participation of the disabled in wheelchairs.

Oktoberfest (last two weeks of *September*) Munich. World-famous beer festival held over 16 days, beginning with a



Pumpkin race during Dorffest

parade through the city's streets. Ceremonial removal of the bung from a new barrel of beer that has been brewed for the festival.

Plärrer (May and *September*)

Augsburg. Two-week festival held twice a year, considered one of the most important in Swabia.

Dorffest im Spreewald

(end of *September*) Lehde. Folk festival.

Cannstatter Wasen (end *September/beginning October*) Stuttgart. The second largest beer festival in the world.

October

Tag der Deutschen Einheit (3 *October*). National holiday, established after re-unification. Celebrated with concerts, parades and meetings.

Frankfurter Buchmesse

(2nd week in *October*) Frankfurt am Main. The world's largest book fair, which attracts publishers from around the world and also features talks by authors.

Freimarkt (mid-*October*)

Bremen. Two-week folk festival beginning with a procession.

Liszt-Tage Weimar. Celebration of the life and work of Franz Liszt, with concerts at which world-class musicians are invited to perform.

Colmansfest (2nd *Sunday*)

Schwangau. Religious festival featuring hundreds of horses and decorated carriages.

Kasseler Musiktage (end of *October*) Kassel. One of Europe's longest-established classical music festivals.

November

Weinfest (1st weekend in *November*) Cochem. Festival celebrating the removal of the bung from the first barrel of young Mosel wine.

Martinsfest (11 *November*).

St Martin's Day is celebrated in northern Baden and the Rhineland with fairs and the essential roast goose.

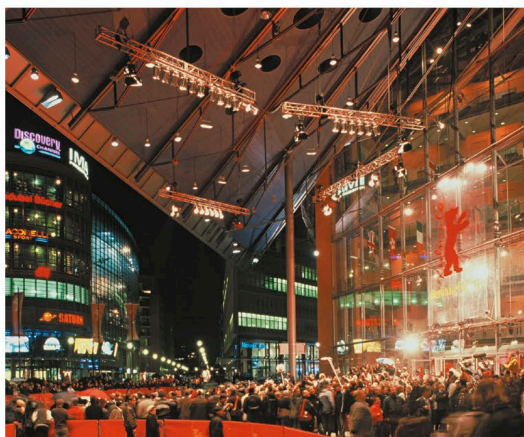
In the Rhine Valley, it signifies the beginning of the Carnival season.

Internationales Filmfestival

(2nd week in *November*) Mannheim-Heidelberg. Annual festival of short, documentary and educational films.



The International Book Fair in Frankfurt am Main



Berlinale – the grand festival of world cinema

Winter

December is synonymous with Christmas festivities. Every city has fairs where you can buy Christmas-tree decorations, delicacies and presents. In December, shops have longer opening hours and the skiing season begins in the Alps. January and February are a time for parties and balls (the Carnival season), with enjoyment reaching a peak in the last few days of the season. Then the fun continues all weekend from Thursday, reaching a height on *Rosenmontag* then diminishing on the last Tuesday of Carnival.

December

Christkindelsmarkt and **Weihnachtsmarkt**. Christmas fairs are held from the beginning



The famous Christmas market in the city of Nuremberg

of the month until Christmas Eve. The most beautiful are in Baden-Württemberg and in Bavaria, while the most renowned is held in Nuremberg.

Christmas (25/26 December).

Traditionally celebrated throughout Germany. A Christmas tree is considered essential, together with presents and delicacies.

New Year's Eve (31 December).

The New Year is celebrated at balls, opera galas, in restaurants, clubs, private houses and in the streets and squares of city centres.

Four Ski Jumps Tournament

(early December–January).

Renowned tournament for ski-jumping held annually in Garmisch-Partenkirchen.

January

Sechs-Tage-Rennen (early to mid-January) Berlin. Spectacular cycle races with associated events, held in Berlin Velodrome.

Grüne Woche (3rd week) Berlin.

International trade fairs dedicated to agriculture, animal breeding and the food processing industry. Producers from all over the world offer specialties from their own national cuisines.

February

Berlinale–Internationale Filmfestspiele (2nd and 3rd weeks) Berlin. International film festival in which major stars participate.

Fastnacht, also known as **Fasnet**, **Fasching** or **Karneval** (Shrovetide). Carnival is celebrated enthusiastically in virtually every region of Germany. The most interesting events are held in the Rhine Valley, and particularly in Cologne. *Karneval am Rhein*, which marks the last three days of the Carnival, begins on the Thursday of the week before Ash Wednesday with a women's parade, known as *Weiberfastnacht*. On the Monday there is a superb costume parade, known as *Rosenmontagszug*.



Costumed revellers on the streets of Cologne during Carnival

Public Holidays

Neujahr *New Year* (1 Jan).

Hl. Dreikönige *Three Kings* (6 Jan: Bavaria, Baden-Württemberg, Saxony-Anhalt).

Karfreitag *Good Friday*.

Ostern *Easter*.

Maifeiertag/Tag der Arbeit *Labour Day*.

Christi Himmelfahrt *Ascension*.

Pfingsten *Pentecost*.

Fronleichnam *Corpus Christi* (Bavaria, Baden-Württemberg, Hesse, North Rhine Valley-Westphalia, Rhine Valley-Palatinate and Saar).

Mariä Himmelfahrt *Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary* (15 Aug: Bavaria, Saar).

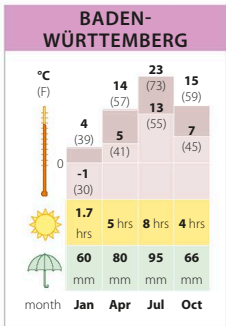
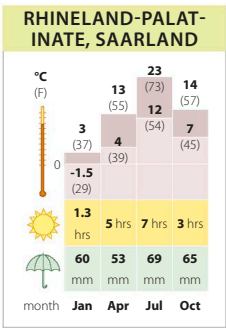
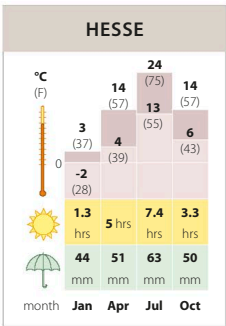
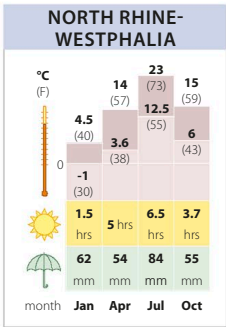
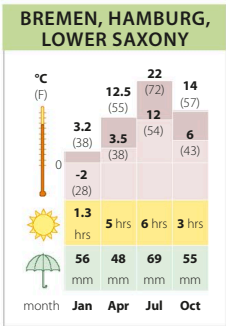
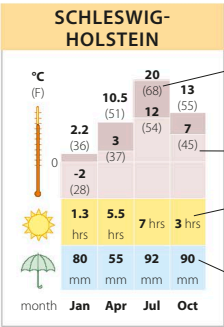
Nationalfeiertag *Reunification of Germany Day* (3 Oct).

Allerheiligen *All Saints* (1 Nov: Bavaria, Baden-Württemberg, North Rhine Valley-Westphalia, Rhine Valley-Palatinate).

Weihnachten *Christmas* (25/26 Dec).

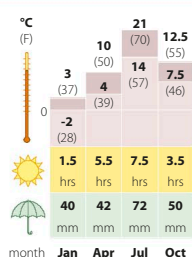
The German Climate

Germany lies in a temperate climatic zone. In the north of the country, with marine influences predominating, summers tend to be quite cold and winters mild, with relatively high rainfall. In the eastern part of the country, however, the climate is more continental and this produces harsher winters and hotter summers. Germany's highest rainfall and the lowest temperatures are recorded in the Alps.

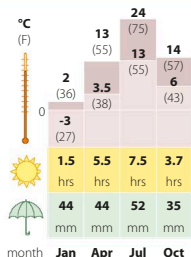




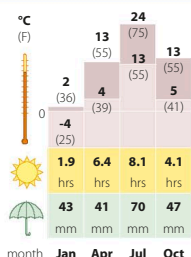
MECKLENBURG- LOWER POMERANIA



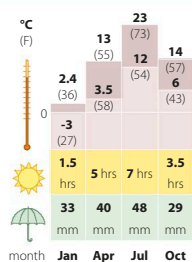
BRANDENBURG



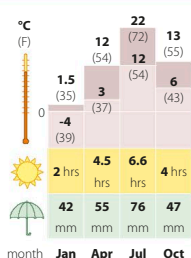
BERLIN



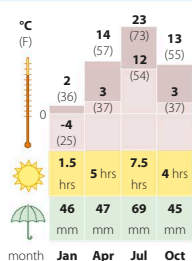
SAXONY-ANHALT



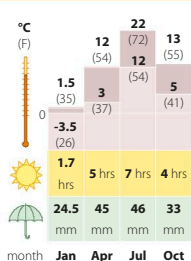
SAXONY



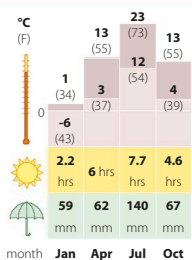
BAVARIA



THURINGIA



MUNICH





THE HISTORY OF GERMANY

Germany is a country of cultural and religious contrasts. Regional differences in culture, language and traditions arose from the historical division of the country into many small states. Such differences have been further accentuated by the recent experience of generations of Germans who, until 1990, grew up under two conflicting social systems: capitalism and communism.

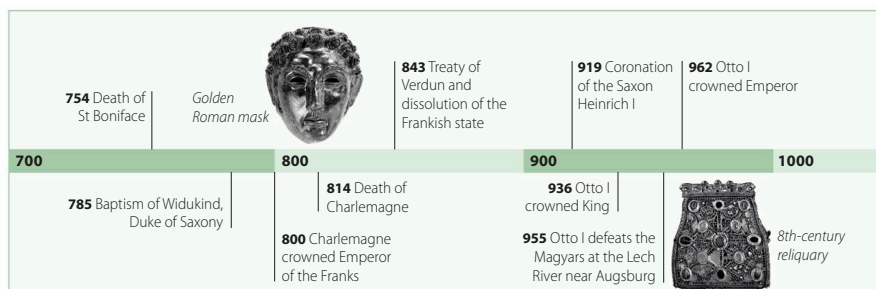
Early History

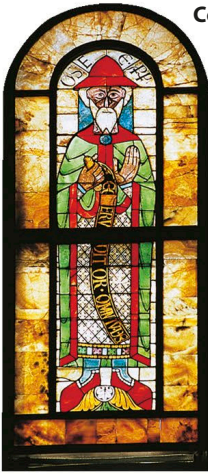
In the 1st millennium BC, the basins of the Rhine, Danube and Main rivers were settled by Celts, who had been largely displaced by Germanic tribes by the 2nd century BC. In the 1st century BC the Roman legions waged wars with the Germans, and conquered the territories west of the Rhine. The settlements they founded there later developed into towns like Trier, Mainz, Cologne and Xanten. The Romans made numerous attempts to conquer the eastern regions between the Rhine and the Elbe rivers. They eventually reached the Elbe at the end of the 1st century BC, but the Germans, under the leadership of Arminius, also known as Germanus, defeated the Roman armies in the Teutoburg Forest in AD 9, and so ended their presence in this region. A system of fortifications, or *limes*, built in the 2nd century along the course of the Danube and the Rhine, divided the region into two: *Germania Romana*, the Roman province, and *Germania Libra*, free Germany. The free German tribes,

notably the Goths, often entered into alliances with the Romans. In the 5th century, however, they took advantage of Rome's weakness to appropriate parts of the empire for themselves.

Early Middle Ages

After the collapse of the Roman Empire, the area between the Rhine and the Elbe was ruled by the Franks, who gradually converted to Christianity from the 6th century. One of the most important figures in this process was the 8th-century missionary, St Boniface. When Charlemagne was crowned Emperor in 800, the territory of present-day Germany became part of the Frankish Empire. The Empire was partitioned by the Treaty of Verdun in 843, with the eastern part going to Ludwig the German. In the 10th century the kingdom, which was made up of numerous tribal states, passed to the house of Liudolf. Otto I, son of Heinrich I and the first king from this Saxon family, was crowned Emperor in 962 after several political and military victories, in particular his defeat of the Magyars.





Stained-glass window in Augsburg cathedral

Consolidating Power

With Otto being crowned emperor, the dynasty of the Saxon house of Liudolf acceded to power. It gave the country three further rulers – Otto II, Otto III and Heinrich II. In the year 925 Otto I annexed Lotharingia (present-day Lorraine). On the eastern frontier he created two “marks”, the Nordmark and

the Ostmark, as buffer states designed to subjugate the Slav-populated regions east of the Oder River. After Heinrich II’s death, the house of the Salian Franks took the imperial throne and used their authority to limit the power of the local feudal dukes.

The Investiture Controversy

In the 11th century the empire came into conflict with the papacy. Matters came to a head in the so-called “investiture controversy”. Pope Gregory VII asserted the church’s right to appoint bishops. Emperor Heinrich IV, meanwhile, who had been relying on the support of the clergy he had appointed, called his bishops together and

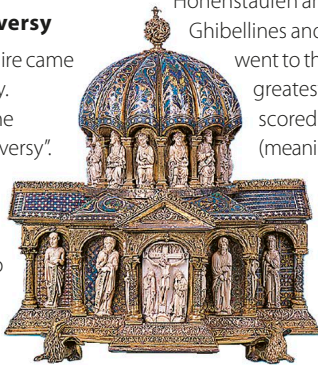
asked the Pope to step down. Pope Gregory VII excommunicated Heinrich. The dukes of Saxony used the opportunity to appoint a king in opposition to Heinrich, and the Pope attempted to intervene in the dispute. Heinrich IV saw himself forced to march to Canossa in Italy, where the Pope had sought refuge, in order to stop his empire from falling apart. Doing penance in this way forced the Pope to withdraw his excommunication. The dispute did not end there, however, but continued for several years, finally ending with the Signing of the Concordat of Worms in 1122.



Enameled Romanesque medallion, dating from around 1150

Hohenstaufens and Welfs

After the Salian dynasty died out in 1125 and the brief reign of Lothar III of the Saxon dynasty, another long drawn-out conflict broke out, between the houses of Hohenstaufen and Welf (known in Italian as Ghibellines and Guelphs). Imperial power went to the Hohenstaufens, while the greatest political victories were scored by Friedrich I Barbarossa (meaning “red beard”). He intended gradually to break up his subject principalities and to rule them under a feudal system. The 12th century also saw further expansion eastwards and northwards into areas inhabited by the



12th-century reliquary from the Welf family vaults

1027 Coronation of Konrad II, first Emperor of the Salians



11th-century reliquary cross

1138 Coronation of Konrad III, first Hohenstaufen Emperor

1155 Coronation of Friedrich I Barbarossa as Emperor

1000

1050

1074 Beginning of Investiture Struggle

1100

1122 The Concordat of Worms

1150

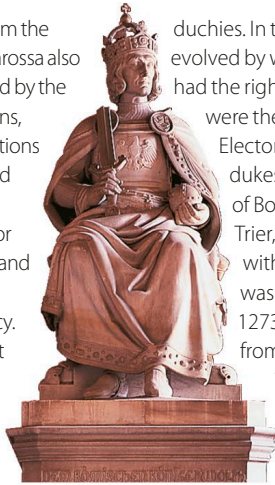
1077 Heinrich IV does penance at Canossa

Portable altar from the vaults of the Welfs



northwestern Slavic tribes. From the start of the 13th century Barbarossa also conquered territories occupied by the Baltic peoples and the Estonians, which involved armed expeditions by the North German cities and orders of knights.

Friedrich II, crowned Emperor in 1220, was also King of Sicily and his Italian interests brought further conflict with the papacy. Ultimately his policies brought about the collapse of imperial power. After his death in 1250, his successor was unable to find any support, which led to the period known as the Great Interregnum.



Emperor Rudolf I of Habsburg

In the 13th century a system evolved by which only seven elector-dukes had the right to elect the emperor. These were the Margrave of Brandenburg, the Elector of Palatine (or the Bavarian dukes), the Duke of Saxony, the King of Bohemia and the Archbishops of Trier, Cologne and Mainz. Starting with Rudolf I of Habsburg, who was elected king of Germany in 1273, until 1438 the kings came from the rival houses of Habsburg, Wittelsbach and Luxemburg. After 1312, the same houses also competed for the title of Emperor. The most outstanding of the 14th-century rulers of

Germany was Karl IV of Luxemburg, who resided permanently in Prague. In 1338 the electors had rejected the requirement for the Pope to confirm election results. In 1356 Karl IV issued the "Golden Bull" which underlined the federal nature of the state, and clarified the rules for electing its leader.

The Interregnum

The fall of the Hohenstaufens marked the end of the old imperial system. The absence of an overall ruler led to a breakdown in law and order, and resulted in the rise of the *Raubritter* (robber-barons). To protect their common interests, the trading cities set up alliances. The collapse of imperial power, and the decline in the power of the dukes thus gradually led to an increase in the power of the German cities.

From the beginning, the imperial throne had been elective, with dukes electing the emperor from the male members of the dynasty. There was also no capital city, as the emperors moved from one city to another, thus spreading the costs of maintaining the imperial court among different



A "Minneteppich" – part of a medieval tapestry, depicting a variety of human traits and a griffin, the mythical beast

1250 Beginning of the Great Interregnum

1312 Heinrich VII crowned Emperor

Silver coin from 1369



1200

1250

1300

1350

1273 End of the Great Interregnum and coronation of Rudolf I

1348 Prague University founded

1356 Golden Bull issued | University founded

1386 Heidelberg

The Hanseatic League

The German Hanseatic League, or Hanse, was only one of many guilds of traders or cities that existed in the Middle Ages, but its important historical role made it one of the best known. Established in the 13th century, it reached its peak in the 14th century and declined again in the 16th century. Over 160 cities, primarily the trading cities of northern Germany, but also including Baltic ports as far afield as Visby, Riga and Tallinn, joined the League. It exercised total control over trade from the Baltic in the east to England in the west. The Hanseatic cities were among the wealthiest in Europe, and crafts and the arts flourished there.



Madonna of the Roses
15th-century painting by Stefan Lochner of the Cologne School.



The Wise and Foolish Maidens

The flowering of art in the Hanseatic cities brought about works such as this portal of Magdeburg Cathedral.

Crucifix in Lübeck Cathedral

This crucifix is one of only few painted wood-carvings made by Bernt Notke of Lübeck that have survived until today.



Hanse ships, loaded with merchandise, entering the harbour.

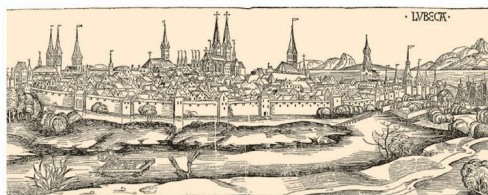
Revenue officials awaiting the cargo

Round wooden cranes with swivelling arms were used to unload ships. One example still survives in Lüneburg.



Cogs

Heavy, flat-bottomed sailing ships with limited manoeuvrability, cogs were fishermen's and merchants' boats or navy vessels in the North Sea and the Baltic from the 12th to the 14th centuries.



Panoramic view of Lübeck

The vast port town of Lübeck was the largest Hanseatic city. This 15th-century woodcut shows a view of the city with its numerous church spires.



Harbour officials in their offices

The **Leichter** was a harbour boat used to carry cargo from the ships to the warehouses.

Hamburg merchants

Russian merchants, recognizable by their distinctive clothing, are engrossed in intense negotiations.

The Port of Hamburg

Hamburg, along with Bremen, Lübeck and Gdansk, was one of the leading Hanseatic cities. In the 14th century, it was the main centre for trade between the North Sea and the Baltic. This miniature, showing the port of Hamburg, dates from the 15th century.

The Hanseatic Cities

In the major Hanseatic cities, the most prominent buildings grew up around the *Markt* (market square) and along the streets that led to the port. The market square would contain the *Rathaus* (town hall), with its multi-functional interiors, and the equally splendid banqueting halls and ballrooms, such as the Gürzenich in Cologne. The main cathedrals in the cities were dedicated either to St Mary or St Nicholas. The gabled residential houses had narrow façades with distinctive portals. The townscape of the port areas was dominated by granaries, warehouses and numerous cranes. The cities were all enclosed and protected by solid fortifications.



The town hall in Brunswick (Braunschweig), with its open upper arcades and statues of the Welfs, is one of the finest surviving Hanseatic secular buildings.



The **Kröpeliner Tor** in Rostock is one of 22 towers on the defensive walls around the medieval city centre.



Jan Hus being burned at the stake

The Hussite Wars and the Habsburg Dynasty

The last king and emperor of the house of Luxemburg, Sigismund, brought an end to the “Great Schism” in the Western church that had persisted since 1378. The Council of Constance, which he called in 1414, led to the election of a single, rather than two rival popes. However, new religious controversy was provoked by the death sentence for heresy passed in 1415 on Jan Hus, a religious reformer from Bohemia. The ensuing Hussite Wars ravaged the northern and western regions of Germany.

From 1482 the imperial crown went to the Habsburgs, who

retained it until 1740. Attempts at political reform in the second half of the 15th century failed. The most ambitious reformer was Maximilian I. He called an Imperial Tribunal in 1495 which set about transferring part of the king’s authority to the judiciary; however, it did not result in any great practical changes, although it gave slightly more power to the *Reichstag*, the imperial parliament.

The Reformation

Germany entered the 16th century as a country simmering with social conflict, gradually becoming steeped in the ideas of humanism, thanks to the writings of Erasmus of Rotterdam and others. The rise of Martin Luther, who in 1517 nailed his 95 Theses to the door of the Castle Church in Wittenberg, and who opposed the trade in indulgences conducted by the clergy, set the Reformation in motion (see pp130–31). The idea of ecclesiastical



Lion-shaped water jug (1540)

reform propounded by Luther gained a growing following. His supporters included princes who hoped to profit from the secularization of church property, as well as other social classes that simply saw an opportunity to improve their lot. In 1519 Maximilian I died, and Karl V was elected to succeed him. Karl’s interests were focused on Spain and the Netherlands,



Title page of the first German edition of the Bible

1419–36 Hussite Wars		c.1450 The first printing press		1540 The first stock exchanges are set up in Augsburg and Nuremberg	
1400		1450		1500	
1414–18 Council of Constance		1438 Coronation of Albrecht II, first Emperor of the House of Habsburg		1522 The Knights' War	
		1495 Edict banning the waging of private wars			
		1517 Luther's Theses and the start of the Reformation			
		1524–25 The Peasants' War			



Maximilian I



Urban life in Germany in the early 16th century, in a painting by Jörg Breu the Elder (around 1475–1537)

and he was unable to prevent the spread of Lutheranism. The unrest led to rebellions such as the Knights' War of 1522 and the Peasants' War of 1524, and these were followed by continuous religious conflict. In 1530 the Protestants set up the League of Schmalkalden, which was finally broken up by the Emperor in the war of 1546–7. These basically religious clashes ultimately led to the division of Germany into a northern Protestant part and a Catholic south, a situation that was sanctioned in 1555 by the Peace of Augsburg. This established the principle of *cuius regio, eius religio*, which meant that each ruler had the right to decide on the faith of the region, and the only option left for anyone of a different persuasion was to move elsewhere.

The Thirty Years' War

The second half of the 16th century was relatively stable for Germany, despite

the religious conflicts. However, the influence of the Counter-Reformation in the early 17th century ended this stability. The Protestant Union and Catholic League were established in 1608 and 1609 respectively. Unrest in Prague, where the states with a Protestant majority opposed the election of the Catholic Ferdinand II as king of Bohemia, began the Thirty Years' War. This religious war quickly spread throughout Germany, and also drew in Denmark, Spain, Sweden and France. Much of the country and many towns were laid waste, and vast numbers of people died. Finally, in 1648, the German states, France and Sweden signed the Peace of Westphalia in Münster, resulting in major losses of territory for Germany, mainly in the north. A new political system emerged, with the German princes enjoying complete political independence, under a weakened emperor and pope. The second half of the 17th century was marked by the rebuilding of towns and the hard work of restoring the ruined economic infrastructure.



A scene in the Thirty Years' War, in a painting by Wilhelm von Diez

1555 Religious Peace of Augsburg

1609 Establishment of the Catholic League

1608 Foundation of the Protestant Union

1618 Thirty Years' War breaks out

Monument to the Great Elector, Friedrich Wilhelm I

1550

1546 Schmalkalden War begins

16th-century tile, depicting a falconer



1600

1640 Accession to the Brandenburg throne by Friedrich Wilhelm I

1650

1648 Peace of Westphalia ends the Thirty Years' War





Goethe in the Roman Campagna by Johann HW Tischbein (1787)

Absolutism and the Rise of Prussia

In the second half of the 17th century and throughout the 18th century, Germany was a loose federation of small, politically weak states in the west, and much more powerful states in the east and the south – Saxony, which was ruled by the house of Wettin, and Bavaria, ruled by the Wittelsbachs. However, the rising star was the state of Brandenburg, ruled by the house of Hohenzollern, which from 1657 also ruled Prussia. In 1701 the Elector Friedrich III crowned himself King of Prussia (as Friedrich I), and subsequently the name “Prussia” was applied to all areas ruled by the house of Hohenzollern. During the 18th century Prussia became the greatest rival to Habsburg Austria. In 1740, Friedrich II, also known as Frederick the Great, was crowned King of Prussia. Under his rule, Berlin became a major

European city and a centre of the Enlightenment. In 1740–42, in the Seven Years’ War, Frederick the Great took Silesia from the Habsburgs without major losses. In 1772 he took part in the first partition of Poland.

In the second half of the 18th century Germany produced a succession of great poets and playwrights – figures such as Gotthold Ephraim Lessing, Friedrich Schiller and Johann Wolfgang von Goethe.

The Napoleonic Wars, Restoration and Revolution

From 1793 onwards the German states were involved in the Napoleonic Wars. After France’s occupation of the lands west of the Rhine, a territorial reform was carried out by the Reichsdeputations Hauptschluss in 1803. This resulted in the secularization of most church property, and the total of 289

states and free cities was reduced to 112 larger states. States that gained from this supported Napoleon in his defeat of Austria in the war of 1805–7. In 1806 the Holy Roman Empire of German Nations was dissolved, and Bavaria, Saxony and Württemberg were given the status of kingdoms. Napoleon defeated Prussia at Jena and the country was occupied by France.



Portrait of Frederick the Great as successor to the throne



Leopold Hermann von Boyen, Prussian army general

1813 Battle of the Nations at Leipzig

1701 The first king of Prussia is crowned		1740–42 The Silesian War		1813 Battle of the Nations at Leipzig	
1702–14 Germany joins the War of Spanish Succession					
1700	1730	1760	1790		
1710 Meissen porcelain factory opened		1756–63 The Seven Years’ War	1803 Territorial reform of the German states		
1700 Academy of Sciences founded in Berlin	1740 Frederick the Great crowned King of Prussia	1806 Dissolution of the Empire	1814–15 The Congress of Vienna		

The tide turned for Germany at the Battle of Leipzig in 1813, when Russia, Austria and Prussia defeated the French. After Napoleon's final defeat at Waterloo in 1815, the Congress of Vienna established a German Confederation under Austrian control. Its supreme body was the Bundestag (federal parliament), which met at Frankfurt am Main.



Vase with portrait of Kaiser Wilhelm II

The wars of liberation against Napoleon had led to a growth in nationalism and democratic awareness, as well as a desire for unification. In 1848 the March Revolution broke out in Berlin. Its main driving force was the urban middle class, but the revolt was finally put down by Prussian troops in 1849.

In the 1820s and 1830s, Germany underwent rapid industrialization, and the establishment of the Zollverein (customs union) in 1834 marked the first step towards a united Germany. Uniting Germany was the main goal of the Prussian premier Otto von Bismarck. Prussia's victories over Austria in 1866 and France in 1871 resulted in the proclamation of a German Empire on 18 January 1871.

The Second Reich

The Second Reich was a federation of 25 states, and its first Chancellor was Otto von Bismarck. The unification of Germany led to a



Victory Report at the Battle of Leipzig by Johann Peter Krafft (1839)

widespread confrontation between the state and the Catholic Church (known as the "Kulturkampf"). The economy, however, flourished, due to the boom in industry, in particular mining, metallurgy, electrical and chemical engineering. This led to the rise of a workers' movement, inspired by the ideas of Karl Marx. In 1875 the workers' parties united and formed the Social Democratic Party of Germany (SPD). Although the party was banned between 1878 and 1890, it rapidly gained support, and a system of social welfare for workers was gradually introduced.

At the beginning of the 20th century, Germany was a powerful state with overseas colonies. Imperialist tendencies grew, and increased tensions in European politics, particularly in the Balkans, led inevitably to war.



Fighting on the Barricades in May 1848, a fanciful picture of the revolution in Berlin by Julius Scholz

1834 German Customs Union (Zollverein) is established

1848 The Communist Manifesto is published

1848–49 The March Revolution

1871 Proclamation of the German Empire with Prussian king as Emperor Wilhelm I

1898 Construction of the German navy begins

1820

1850

1880

1910



Neo-Gothic chalice designed by K F Schinkel

1844 Silesian weavers' uprising

1870–71 Franco-Prussian War

1866 Prussian-Austrian War

1890 Fall of Bismarck

Abandoned, *bas-relief* by Ernst Barlach



Bismarck's Germany

The establishment of a Reich headed by the King of Prussia on 18 January 1871 ensured Prussia's prominent role over the following decades. The Chancellor was the Prussian Prime Minister Otto von Bismarck. Thanks to large reparations paid by France and a favourable economic situation, the economy flourished throughout the Reich. This in turn fostered the development of science and culture. The cities grew rapidly, and the housing shortage led to the development of huge *Mietskasernen*, blocks of apartments for renting.



Germany in 1871
The Second German Reich



Kaiser Wilhelm I
Mosaics, depicting a procession of members of the house of Hohenzollern, decorate the vestibule of the Kaiser-Wilhelm Gedächtniskirche (memorial church) in Berlin.



The Kaiser's Family Taking a Walk in Sanssouci Park
"Happy family" portraits such as this one were often painted for propaganda purposes.



The Reichstag
The monumental Reichstag (parliament building), was built in the centre of the capital, Berlin, by the architect Paul Wallot.



Members of Parliament

Heads of the federal states



A Steel Mill in Königschütte
Germany's economic progress was achieved through a high degree of industrialization. Adolf von Menzel's painting depicts a steel mill in Königschütte, Upper Silesia.

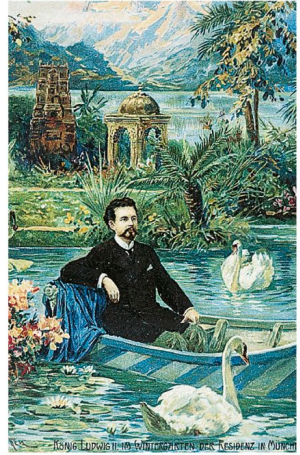


Officer's helmet

The characteristic spiked helmet worn by German soldiers was known as a *Pickelhaube*.

Ludwig II of Bavaria

The federal states, which made up the Reich, enjoyed complete autonomy. Their rulers, however, for instance King Ludwig II of Bavaria, patron of Richard Wagner and builder of "fantastic" castles and palaces, had little real political influence.



The Kaiser's wife, Augusta Victoria

Wilhelm, the heir to the throne

Mourning dress was worn by the women and black ribbons by the men as a mark of respect for the two previous Kaisers who had died in 1888 – the father and grandfather of Wilhelm II.

The Diplomatic Corps

Otto von Bismarck

Kaiser Wilhelm II

Inauguration of the Reichstag

This vast canvas by Anton von Werner (1893) shows the opening ceremony for the Reichstag after the coronation of Kaiser Wilhelm II on 25 June 1888 in the Kaiser's Palace in Berlin. The painter depicts the moment when the Kaiser delivers his speech.

Otto von Bismarck

Originating from a Pomeranian family of Junkers, the Prussian Premier and Chancellor of the Reich was one of the most prominent political figures of his time.

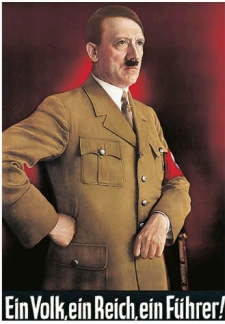


World War I

When Germany entered World War I in 1914, the Kaiser’s generals hoped for a quick victory, but their invasion of France was halted on the Marne. The war dragged on for the next four years, devastating much of Europe, and ending in Germany’s defeat. The Allied offensive in the summer of 1918 forced Germany to the negotiating table – it also led to the November revolution in Germany. Within days the state monarchs were toppled from power, Kaiser Wilhelm II abdicated, and on 9 November 1918 a republic was proclaimed. The form of government had not been decided, and at first the political advantage was held by the socialists. But the Workers’ Uprising in Berlin in 1919 was defeated.

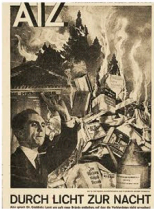
The Weimar Republic

The Treaty of Versailles of 1919 imposed many unfavourable conditions on Germany. The country lost a great deal of her territory,



Propaganda poster for Adolf Hitler

Constant changes of government failed to stabilize the political situation, which led to the rise both of left-wing revolutionaries and of right-wing nationalists, and to a general dissatisfaction with the country’s status after the humiliating Treaty of Versailles. It is perhaps remarkable that at this time German culture flourished. However,



Cover of a Socialist magazine attacking the book-burning




A Berlin synagogue burning during Kristallnacht, 1938

this was not sufficient to stave off the political disaster that led to the rise of the Nazi Party (the NSDAP or National Socialist German Workers’ Party).

The Third Reich

Adolf Hitler was appointed Chancellor by President Hindenburg on 30 January 1933 and immediately started to get rid of potential opponents. A fire that burned down the Reichstag served as a pretext for persecuting the communists, while

<p>1914 World War I breaks out</p>  <p>Poster of Marlene Dietrich</p>	<p>1919 Signing of the Treaty of Versailles</p> <p>1921 Adolf Hitler becomes leader of the NSDAP</p>	<p>1926 Germany accepted in League of Nations</p>
<p>1915</p>	<p>1920</p> <p>9 Nov 1918 Declaration of the Republic</p> <p>1923 Hitler's Putsch in Munich</p>	<p>1925</p> <p>1926 Hitler Youth set up</p> <p>1925 Hitler's Mein Kampf is published</p>

in April 1933 a boycott of Jewish businesses began. Trade unions were banned, as were all parties apart from the Nazis. Books by "impure" authors were burned, and the work of "degenerate" artists was exhibited as a warning, marking the start of the persecution of artists and scientists, many of whom decided to emigrate. At the same time, Hitler attempted to present to the world a face of openness and success, particularly with the Berlin Olympics of 1936. Germany broke almost all the demilitarization conditions of the Versailles Treaty. The growth in arms production brought with it an improved economic situation, increasing Hitler's popularity. All his opponents who had not managed to emigrate were either killed or sent to concentration camps.

In 1935 the Nuremberg Laws were passed, which officially sanctioned the persecution of Jews. During the *Kristallnacht* (crystal night) of 9 November 1938, synagogues throughout Germany were burned and Jewish shops and homes were looted, resulting in streets littered with broken glass. Hitler's plans to conquer Europe were realized in March 1938, with

the "Anschluss" (annexation) of Austria, then in 1939 German forces occupied Czechoslovakia.

After obtaining peace guarantees from the USSR, Germany invaded Poland on 1 September 1939, thus starting World War II.



Pieta, sculpture by Käthe Kollwitz (1937–8)



The centre of Dresden after Allied carpet-bombing

World War II

The first two years of World War II were marked by one victory after another for the German Army, which managed to occupy half of Europe. Great Britain was the only country that succeeded in fending off Hitler. In 1941 the Wehrmacht occupied large swathes of the Soviet Union. Terror and genocide were instigated in all occupied territories. The decision to exterminate all Jews in Europe was taken at the Wannsee Conference in Berlin in January 1942. Attempts to oppose Hitler in Germany were crushed. The course of the war did not change until 1943, when on 31 January Germany suffered a major defeat in the Battle of Stalingrad.

The Allied landings in Normandy and the creation of the second front helped bring the war to an end. When Soviet forces reached Berlin in 1945 the city lay in ruins and the populace was starving. During five and a half years, 55 million people had lost their lives.

<p>1935 Enactment of law to build up army</p> <p>30 Jan 1933 Hitler appointed Chancellor of the Reich</p>	<p>1938 Anschluss with Austria; occupation of Czechoslovakia</p> <p>9/10 Nov 1938 "Kristallnacht"</p>	<p>1 Sep 1939 German invasion of Poland; the beginning of World War II</p> <p><i>The Enigma Code machine</i></p>	
<p>1930</p>	<p>1935</p>	<p>1940</p>	<p>1945</p>
<p><i>Poster for the Berlin Olympics in 1936</i></p>	<p>1936 Berlin Olympics</p> <p>1935 November laws sanction persecution of Jews</p>	<p>22 Jun 1941 Germany invades USSR</p> <p>20 Jan 1942 Wannsee conference</p>	<p>30 Apr 1945 Hitler commits suicide as Soviet troops enter Berlin</p>



Nazi war criminals on trial at Nuremberg

The Aftermath of World War II

Germany's unconditional surrender was signed on 8 May 1945, ending the bloodiest war in human history. Peace negotiations began which were to shape the new face of Europe for decades to come. In fact, discussions on Germany's future had already taken place at the Tehran and Yalta Conferences, where the leaders of the Big Three Powers met. But it was not until the Potsdam Conference that the terms were finally agreed.

Germany lost large parts of its territory to the east, displacing the German population there. It was decided to demilitarize Germany. The four Allied powers – the USA, the USSR, Britain and France – divided Germany into zones of occupation which they would rule until democratic structures were in place. The main perpetrators of war crimes were tried in Nuremberg and sentenced to death. Unfortunately, tensions increased between the Western powers and the Soviet Union, rapidly escalating in the “Cold War”, which was largely played out in occupied Germany. In 1948 the three western zones introduced a new currency, which led the Soviets to blockade the western part of Berlin. Thanks to the Berlin Airlift, which supplied the population with food and fuel,

the blockade was abandoned. On 23 May 1949 the Federal Republic (Bundesrepublik) of Germany was established in the three western zones, and on 7 October 1949 the German Democratic Republic (DDR) was set up in the Soviet zone. West Berlin became an enclave inside East Germany.



Germany 1949–90



- Federal Republic
- DDR

Germany Divided

The German Democratic Republic was democratic only in name. It became one of the satellites of the Soviet Union, and as the westernmost outpost of the Eastern Bloc it was subject to great restrictions. Attempted protests, such as the Workers' Uprising of 17 June 1953 in Berlin, were ruthlessly suppressed. For many people the only solution was to leave the country. As the exodus of skilled workers to the West continued, on 13 August 1961 a wall with barbed wire was built to contain them. Many attempts to cross the frontier ended in death. A highly efficient



Graffiti-covered section of the Berlin Wall

4–11 Feb 1945 Yalta Conference 8 May Germany capitulates		17 Jun 1953 Workers' uprising in East Berlin		13 Aug 1961 Building of the Berlin Wall 1968 Student riots		1973 West and East Germany accepted into UN 1982 Helmut Kohl becomes German Chancellor	
1945	1950	1955	1960	1965	1970	1975	1980
24 Jun 1948 Blockade of West Berlin starts	1949 Federal Republic and DDR established	1955 Federal Republic and German Democratic Republic gain sovereignty		 Konrad Adenauer		1972 Official relations established between East and West Germany; Munich Olympics	 The Trabant, a trademark of East German industry



Reunification ceremony outside the Reichstag in Berlin in 1990

apparatus was set up in East Germany to watch over citizens' activities by the infamous Stasi secret police.

The first Chancellor of the Federal Republic of Germany, Konrad Adenauer, had Germany's integration into Western Europe as his main objective. Thanks to aid under the Marshall Plan, the economy rapidly recovered. Willy Brandt, first elected as Chancellor in 1969, pursued a policy of openness to the East, and recognized the German Democratic Republic.

Reunification

German reunification was made possible by a number of political events, in particular those going on in Eastern Europe. The Soviet premier Gorbachev's policy of *glasnost* led to the loosening of political constraints throughout the Eastern Bloc. Democratic changes in Poland set off a chain reaction. In 1989, people started to flee the German Democratic Republic en masse via its embassy in Prague and across the Austro-Hungarian border. Then, on 9 November 1989, the Berlin Wall fell due to protests in the East, and East Germans were free to leave. When, only three weeks later, Chancellor Helmut Kohl presented a ten-point plan for German reunification, few believed

that it would happen, but the country was officially reunified on 3 October 1990. Since then, Germany has been undergoing a process of integration.

Germany Today

Since reunification Germany has had an increasingly significant footing in the international political and economic sphere – especially within Europe. German troops take part in peacekeeping operations throughout the world, while its economy has remained relatively stable throughout the global financial crises. Its manufacturing sectors are highly regarded, producing and exporting a range of goods, from luxury cars to solar power technology, worldwide.

The country also enjoys a prominent position in the European Union, with Federal Chancellor Angela Merkel considered by many to be its *de facto* leader. Following the rise of the far right populism throughout the West, some consider Germany to be “the leader of the free world”.

Germany has also enjoyed a surge in tourism, becoming one of Europe's most popular travel destinations with more than a billion international visitors every year.



Angela Merkel campaigning during the 2009 European General Elections

Helmut Kohl and Richard von Weizsäcker at the reunification ceremony



3 Oct 1990
Reunification of Germany

2002 Floods cause havoc across Germany

2006 Germany hosts FIFA World Cup

2011 Germany hosts the FIFA Women's World Cup

2013 Devastating floods in Germany and Eastern Europe are said to be the worst in over 400 years

1985	1990	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	2020
8 Nov 1989 Fall of the Berlin Wall	1994 Withdrawal of last Russian military units from Berlin	1998 Gerhard Schröder becomes Chancellor	2000 Expo 2000 World Fair in Hanover	2005 Reopening of Dresden's reconstructed Frauenkirche, a symbol of East-West efforts 2005 Angela Merkel is the first female chancellor in a "Grand Coalition" government		2015 The number of refugees to have arrived in Germany from the Middle East hits 1.5 million.	





BERLIN AREA BY AREA

Berlin at a Glance	68–69
Eastern Centre	70–85
Western Centre	86–97
Further Afield	98–109
Shopping in Berlin	110–111
Entertainment in Berlin	112–117
Berlin Street Finder	118–123

Berlin at a Glance

The following pages provide a useful guide to places of interest both within the centre of Berlin and on the outskirts of the city, including historic monuments such as the Nikolaikirche (see p84) and Brandenburger Tor (see p73), museums, modern developments, such as the Potsdamer Platz, as well as places of recreation and amusement, such as Schloßpark (see pp100–101). In the guide, we have divided central Berlin into two parts (eastern centre and western centre); these do not correspond with the city's former partition into East and West Berlin.

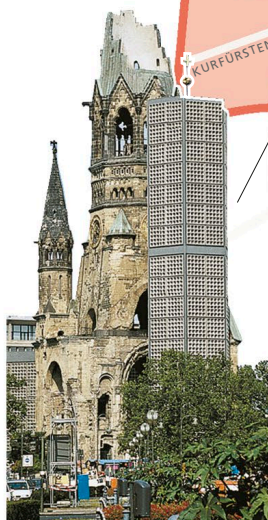
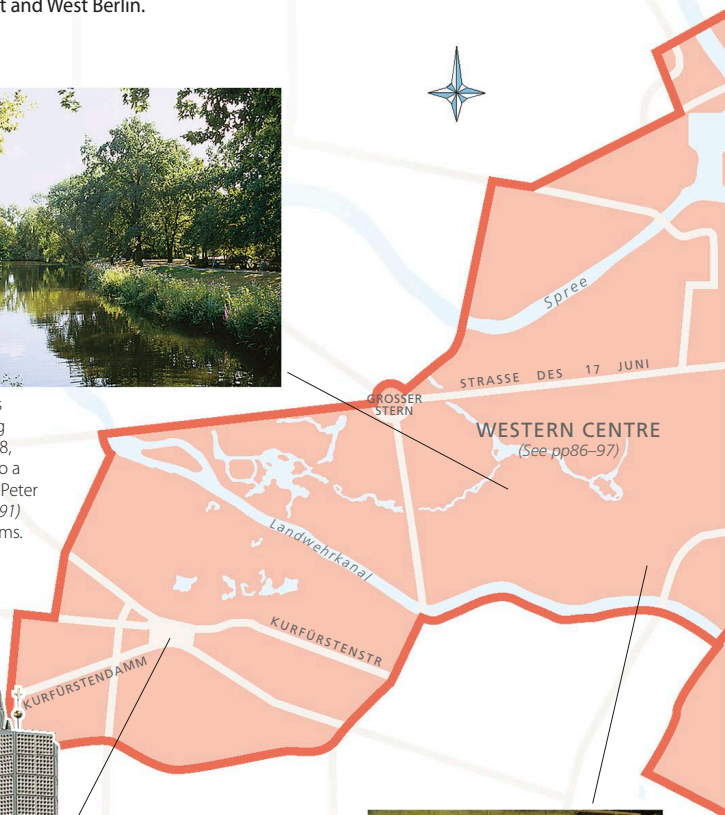


LOCATOR MAP

See Street Finder pp118–23



The Tiergarten was once a royal hunting estate but, after 1818, it was converted into a landscaped park by Peter Joseph Lenné (see p91) with lakes and streams.

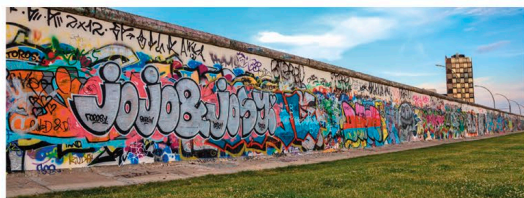


The Gemäldegalerie (see pp94–5) houses an exceptional collection of European masters, including Hans Holbein's *Portrait of George Gisze* (1532).

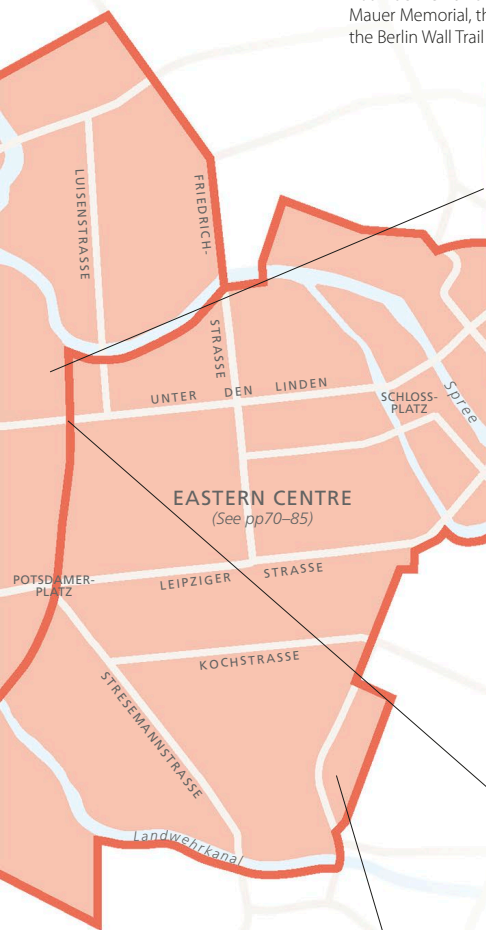
The Kaiser-Wilhelm-Gedächtnis-Kirche was almost totally destroyed by bombs during World War II. A new annexe was built in 1963 to a design by Egon Eiermann (see p90).



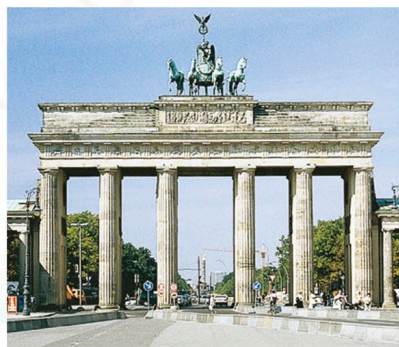
0 metres 400
0 yards 400



The Berlin Wall divided the East from the West for over 25 years. While not much remains of the wall, the little that does, such as the Berliner Mauer Memorial, the East Side Gallery and the remnants found along the Berlin Wall Trail (Mauerweg), are hugely significant (see p64).



The Reichstag is a vast, Neo-Renaissance building, designed in 1884 by Paul Wallot. It now features an elliptical dome, which was designed in the 1990s by Sir Norman Foster (see p97).



The imposing Neo-Classical Brandenburg Gate stands at the end of Unter den Linden. It is crowned with a 6-m (20-ft) high sculpture of the Roman Quadriga driven by Victoria, the goddess of victory (see p73).



The Jüdisches Museum (Jewish Museum) is housed in a building designed by Daniel Libeskind. It features a symbolic projection of a broken Star of David (see p84).



EASTERN CENTRE

This part of Berlin is the historic centre of the city, and includes the Mitte district and parts of Kreuzberg. Its beginnings date back to the 13th century when two settlements were established on the banks of the river Spree. One was the former Cölln, situated on an island, and the other its twin settlement, Berlin. Berlin's first church, the Nikolaikirche, survives to this day.

This part of the city features most of its historic buildings, which are located mainly along Unter den Linden. It also includes the Museumsinsel, the location of the vast Berliner Dom and the impressive collection of museums that gives the island its name. These include the Pergamonmuseum.

During the city's partition, Mitte belonged to East Berlin while Kreuzberg was in West Berlin.

Sights at a Glance

Museums and Galleries

- 8 Zeughaus
- 14 DDR Museum
- 16 Altes Museum
- 17 Neues Museum
- 18 Alte Nationalgalerie
- 19 Pergamonmuseum
- 20 Bode-Museum
- 26 Märkisches Museum
- 27 Checkpoint Charlie
- 28 Jüdisches Museum
- 29 Topographie des Terrors
- 30 Deutsches Technikmuseum Berlin

Streets and Squares

- 3 Bebelplatz
- 5 Unter den Linden
- 13 Schloßplatz
- 23 Alexanderplatz
- 25 Nikolaiviertel

Historic Buildings and Monuments

- 1 Brandenburger Tor
- 2 Holocaust Denkmal
- 6 Humboldt-Universität
- 7 Neue Wache
- 10 Konzerthaus
- 12 Schloßbrücke
- 22 Rotes Rathaus
- 24 Fernsehturm

Churches

- 4 St Hedwigs-Kathedrale
- 9 Französischer Dom
- 11 Deutscher Dom
- 15 Berliner Dom
- 21 Marienkirche



See also Street Finder
pp118-23

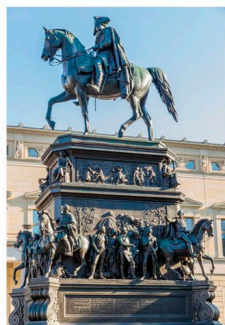
Street-by-Street: Around Bebelplatz

The section of Unter den Linden between Schloßbrücke and Friedrichstrasse is one of the most attractive areas in central Berlin. As well as some magnificent Baroque and Neo-Classical buildings, many of them designed by famous architects, there are also some restored palaces that are now used as public buildings. Of particular interest is the beautiful Baroque building of the Zeughaus (the former Arsenal), which now houses the German History Museum.



4 Humboldt University

The university courtyard teems with life all year round. Second-hand book-sellers set up their stalls in front of the gate.



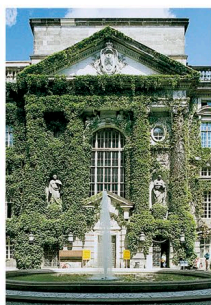
Equestrian statue of King Friedrich II of Prussia

This monument was erected in 1851 to mark the 111th anniversary of Friedrich II's ascension to the Prussian throne.

0 metres 100
0 yards 100

5 Unter den Linden

Replanted with four rows of lime trees in 1946, this is one of the most famous streets in Berlin.



Staatsbibliothek

Designed by Ernst von Ihne and constructed between 1903 and 1914, this impressive building houses part of the State Library collection.

Brandenburg Gate

Altes Palais

Key

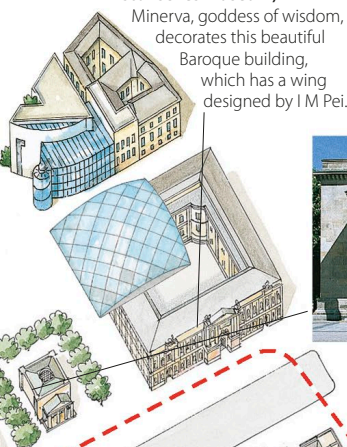
— Suggested route



8 ★ Zeughaus (Deutsches Historisches Museum)

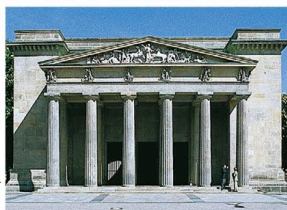
Minerva, goddess of wisdom, decorates this beautiful

Baroque building, which has a wing designed by IM Pei.



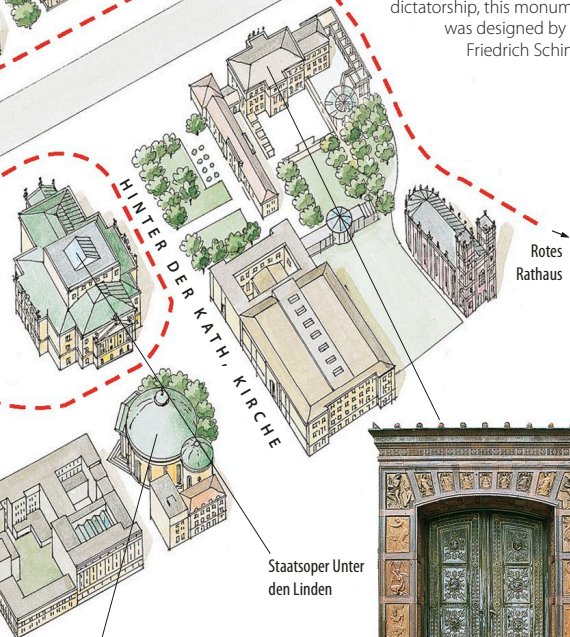
Locator Map

See Street Finder maps 1, 4 & 5.



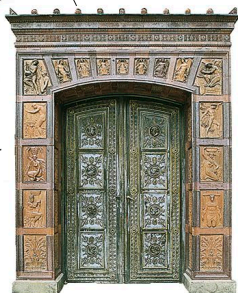
7 ★ Neue Wache

Now serving as a memorial to all victims of war and dictatorship, this monument was designed by Karl Friedrich Schinkel.



4 ★ St-Hedwigs-Kathedrale

Bas-reliefs (1837) by Theodore Wilhelm Achermann adorn the cathedral's supports.



Kronprinzenpalais

A magnificent portal from the dismantled Bauakademie building can be found at the rear of the palace.

1 Brandenburg Tor

Brandenburg Gate

Pariser Platz. Map 4 A2. ☎ & U

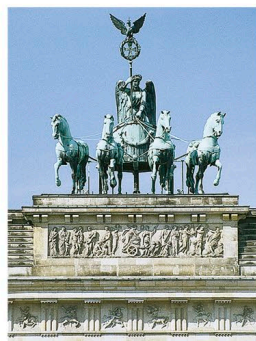
Brandenburg Tor. 🚶 100. Museum:

Open 10am–6pm Tues–Sun.

The Brandenburg Gate is the quintessential symbol of Berlin. A magnificent Neo-Classical structure, based on the entrance to the Acropolis, it was built between 1788 and 1791, with its sculptured decorations added in 1795. A pair of pavilions, once used by guards and customs officers, frames its powerful Doric colonnade and entablature. The bas-reliefs depict scenes from Greek mythology and the whole structure is crowned by Johann Gottfried Schadow's famous sculpture, *Quadriga*. In 1806, during the French occupation, Napoleon had the sculpture dismantled and taken to Paris. On its triumphal return in 1814, it was declared a symbol of victory, and the goddess received a staff bearing the Prussian eagle and an iron cross with a laurel wreath.

Throughout its history, the gate has witnessed many of Berlin's important events. Located in East Berlin, the gate was restored between 1956 and 1958, when the damaged *Quadriga* was rebuilt in West Berlin. Over the next 40 years it watched over the divided city, until 1989, when the first section of the Berlin Wall fell.

In 2016 a museum opened next to the gate, offering an impressive multimedia excursion through Berlin's history.



Frieze and sculpture, *Quadriga*, on the Brandenburg Gate

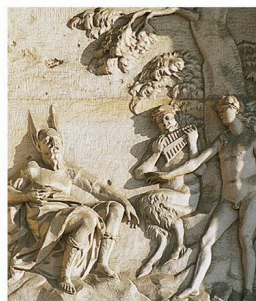
2 Holocaust Denkmal

Map 4 A2.  &  Brandenburger Tor.  100, 200, M85.

Germany's national Holocaust memorial was designed by American architect Peter Eisenman. Completed in 2005, it is made up of a large field with dark grey steles of various heights that symbolize the six million Jews and others murdered by the Nazis in concentration camps between 1933 and 1945.

Visitors can walk their own route, and there is an information centre underneath the memorial.

There are also memorials in nearby Tiergarten to murdered homosexuals and murdered Sinti and Roma people.



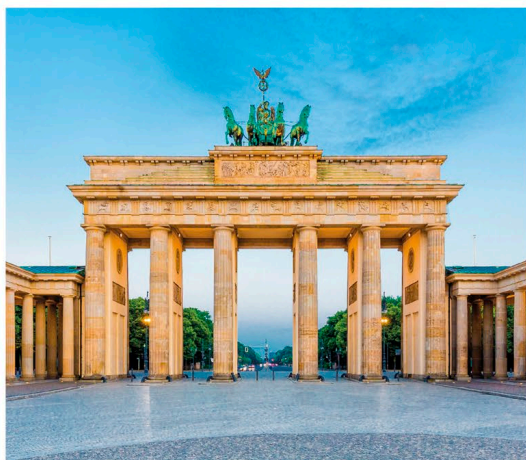
Relief on the façade of the Staatsoper (Opera House), Bebelplatz

3 Bebelplatz

Map 4 C2.  &  Friedrichstraße.  100, 200, TXL.

Bebelplatz was intended to be the focal point of the Forum Fridericianum – an area designed to mirror the grandeur of ancient Rome. Although the plans were only partly implemented, many important buildings were eventually erected here.




In 1933, the square was the scene of the infamous book-burning act organized by the Nazis. Some 25,000 books, written by authors considered to be enemies of the Third Reich, were burned. Today, a monument in the square commemorates this dramatic event.



The iconic Brandenburg Tor is one of Germany's national symbols.

4 St-Hedwigs-Kathedrale

St Hedwig's Cathedral

Bebelplatz. **Map** 4 C2. **Tel** (030) 203 48 10.  &  Friedrichstraße.  100, 147, 200, TXL. **Open** 10am–5pm Mon–Fri, 10am–4:30pm Sat, 1pm–5pm Sun & holy days.

This huge church is the Catholic Cathedral of the Roman Archdiocese of Berlin. The initial design was similar to the Roman Pantheon. Construction began in 1747, although work continued on and off until 1887.

It was damaged during World War II and rebuilt between 1952 and 1963. The building received a reinforced concrete dome and its interior was refurbished in a modern style. The crypt contains bishops' tombs and a 16th-century Madonna.

5 Unter den Linden

Map 1 F4, 4 A2, B2, C2, 5 D2.  &  Brandenburger Tor.  100, 200, TXL.

One of the most famous streets in Berlin, Unter den Linden starts at Schloßplatz and runs down to Pariser Platz and the Brandenburg Gate. It was once the route to the royal hunting grounds, which were later transformed into the Tiergarten.

In the 17th century, the street was planted with lime trees, to which it owes its name. Although the original trees were removed around 1658, four rows of limes were planted in 1820.

During the 18th century, Unter den Linden became the main street of the westward-growing city and gradually came to be lined with

Wilhelm and Alexander von Humboldt

The Humboldt brothers rank among the most distinguished Berlin citizens. Wilhelm (1767–1835) was a lawyer and politician on whose initiative the Berlin University (later renamed Humboldt University) was founded in 1810. At the university, he conducted studies in comparative and historical linguistics. His brother Alexander (1769–1859), a professor at the university, researched natural science, including meteorology, oceanography and agricultural science.



Alexander von Humboldt



The 19th-century Neue Wache, now dedicated to the victims of war and dictatorship

prestigious buildings, which have been restored in the years following World War II.

Since the reunification of Germany in 1990, Unter den Linden has acquired several cafés and restaurants, as well as many smart shops. The street has also become the venue for interesting outdoor events. It is usually crowded with tourists and students browsing the bookstalls around the Humboldt Universität and the Staatsbibliothek (State Library).

6 Humboldt Universität

Humboldt University

Unter den Linden 6. **Map** 4 C2. & Friedrichstraße. 100, 200, TXL.

The university building was constructed in 1748–1766, originally as a residence for Prince Heinrich of Prussia. The overall design of the palace, with its main block and the courtyard enclosed within two wings, has been extended many times. Two marble statues by Paul Otto (1883) stand at the entrance; these represent Wilhelm and Alexander von Humboldt.

Many famous scientists have worked here, including physicians Rudolf Virchow and Robert Koch and physicists Max Planck and Albert Einstein. Graduates include Heinrich Heine, Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels.

After World War II, the university was in the Russian sector and the difficulties encountered by the students of the western zone led to the establishment in 1948 of the Freie Universität.

7 Neue Wache

Unter den Linden 4. **Map** 4 C2. Hackescher Markt. 100, 200, TXL. **Open** 10am–6pm daily.

Designed by Karl Friedrich Schinkel and built between 1816 and 1818, this monument is considered to be one of the finest examples of Neo-Classical architecture in Berlin. The front of the monument is dominated by a huge Doric portico with a frieze made up of bas-reliefs depicting goddesses of victory.

In 1930–31 the building was turned into a monument to soldiers killed in World War I. Following its restoration in 1960, Neue Wache became the Memorial to the Victims of Fascism and Militarism. It was

rededicated in 1993 to the memory of all victims of war and dictatorship. Inside is an eternal flame and a granite slab over the ashes of an unknown soldier, a resistance fighter and a concentration camp prisoner. In the roof opening is a copy of the sculpture *Mother with her Dead Son*, by Berlin artist Käthe Kollwitz.

8 Zeughaus

Unter den Linden 2. **Map** 5 D2. **Tel** 20 30 40. Hackescher Markt. 100, 200, TXL. New wing: **Open** 10am–6pm daily.

This former arsenal was built in the Baroque style in 1706 under the guidance of Johann Arnold Nering, Martin Grünberg, Andreas Schlüter and Jean de Bodt. A magnificent structure, its wings flank an inner courtyard and its exterior is decorated with Schlüter's sculptures, including masks of dying warriors. Home to the Museum für Deutsche Geschichte of the GDR since 1952, it became the Deutsches Historisches Museum (DHM) in 1990, housing an extensive exhibition on German history. A modern glass and steel building designed by architect I M Pei was added in 2003 and hosts a range of temporary exhibits.



Part of the façade of the Zeughaus on Unter den Linden



Side elevation of the Französischer Dom, built for Huguenot refugees

9 Französischer Dom

French Cathedral

Gendarmenmarkt 5. **Map** 4 C2. **Tel** (030) 206 49 922/3. **U** Stadtmittre or Französische Straße. **Museum:** **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. **Church:** **Open** noon–5pm Tue–Sun. **f** 12:30pm Tue–Fri, 10am Sun. Viewing platform: **Open** 10:30am–7pm daily.

Although the two churches standing on opposite sides of Schauspielhaus seem identical, their only common feature is their matching front towers. The French cathedral was built for the Huguenot community, who found refuge in protestant Berlin following their expulsion from France after the revocation of the Edict of Nantes in 1598. The modest church, built between 1701 and 1705 by Louis Cayart and Abraham Quesnay, was modelled on the Huguenot church in Charenton, France, which was destroyed in 1688. The interior features a late-Baroque organ from 1754.

The structure is dominated by a massive, cylindrical tower, which is encircled by Corinthian porticos at its base. The tower and porticos were designed by Carl von Gontard and added around 1785. It houses the Huguenot Museum, which charts the history of the Huguenot community in France and Brandenburg.

A viewing platform, which is 40 m (131 ft) above the ground, is one of the city's highest historic observation platforms and offers stunning views of the skyline.

10 Konzerthaus

Concert Hall

Gendarmenmarkt 2. **Map** 4 C2. **Tel** (030) 203 09 21 01. **U** Stadtmittre.

A late Neo-Classical jewel, this magnificent theatre building, formerly known as the Schauspielhaus, is one of the greatest achievements of Berlin's best-known architect, Karl Friedrich Schinkel. It was built between 1818 and 1821 around the ruins of Langhan's National Theatre, destroyed by fire in 1817. The portico columns were retained in the new design. Following bomb damage in World War II, it was reconstructed as a concert hall and the exterior was restored to its former glory. The Konzerthaus is now home to the Konzerthausorchester Berlin.

The whole building is decorated with sculptures alluding to drama and music. The façade, which includes a huge Ionic portico with a set of stairs, is crowned with a sculpture of Apollo riding a chariot pulled by griffins.

In front of the theatre stands a shining white marble statue of Friedrich Schiller, which was sculpted by Reinhold Begas and erected in 1869. Removed by the Nazis during the 1930s, the



Sculpture from Deutscher Dom



Interior of the Konzerthaus, formerly the Schauspielhaus

monument was returned to its rightful place in 1988. The statue is mounted on a high pedestal surrounded by allegorical figures representing Lyric Poetry, Drama, Philosophy and History.

11 Deutscher Dom

German Cathedral

Gendarmenmarkt 1. **Map** 4 C3. **Tel** (030) 227 30 431. **U** Stadtmittre or Französische Straße. **Exhibition:** **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun (to 7pm May–Sep). **g** in English on request.

The cathedral at the southern end of the square is an old German Protestant-Reformed church. Based on a five-petal shape, it was designed by Martin Grünberg and built in 1708 by Giovanni Simonetti. In 1785 it acquired a dome-covered tower identical to that of the French cathedral.

Burned down in 1945, it was rebuilt in 1993, with its interior adapted as exhibition space. On display is the exhibition "Milestones – Setbacks – Sidetracks". Over five floors, it traces the historical development of the parliamentary system in Germany.

12 Schloßbrücke

Map 5 D2. **S** Hackescher Markt. **100, 200, TXL.**

This is one of the city's most beautiful bridges, connecting Schloßplatz with Unter den Linden. It was built in 1824 to a design by Karl Friedrich Schinkel. Statues were added to the top of the bridge's sparkling red-granite pillars in 1853. These figures, made of white Carrara marble, were also created by Schinkel. The statues depict tableaux from Greek mythology, such as Iris, Nike and Athena, training and looking after their favourite young warriors. The elaborate wrought-iron balustrade is decorated with intertwined sea creatures.



The surviving Stadtschloß portal fronting a government building

13 Schloßplatz

Map 5 D2. Hackescher Markt. 100, 147, 200, TXL.

This square was once the site of a huge residential complex known as Stadtschloß (City Castle). Built in 1451, it served as the main residence of the Brandenburg Electors. It was transformed from a castle to a palace in the mid-16th century when Elector Friedrich III (later King Friedrich I) ordered its reconstruction in the Baroque style. The main seat of the Hohenzollern family for almost 500 years until the end of the monarchy, the palace was partly burned during World War II but was provisionally restored and used as a museum.

In 1950–51, despite protests, the palace was demolished and the square was renamed Marx-Engels-Platz under the GDR.

Now all that remains is the triumphal-arch portal that once adorned the façade on the Lustgarten side. This is now incorporated into the wall of the former government building, the Staatsratgebäude, which was erected in 1964 on the square's south side. The building's decor features the remaining original sculptures, including the magnificent atlantes by the famous Dresden sculptor, Balthasar Permoser. Their inclusion was due to their propaganda value: it was from the balcony of the portal that in 1918 Karl

Liebknecht proclaimed the birth of the Socialist Republic.

In 1989 the square reverted to its original name and a former GDR government building was torn down. A palace-like building, the Humboldt-Forum, will be an international and cultural centre when complete in 2019.

14 DDR Museum

Karl-Liebknecht Straße 1. **Map** 5 D1. **Tel** (030) 847 123 731. & Alexanderplatz. 100, 200, TXL. **Open** 10am–8pm Mon–Sun (to 10pm Sat).

This privately run museum was enlarged in 2016 and provides a fascinating, interactive insight into daily life in the former East Germany. Visit a reconstructed flat and take a simulated ride in an old Trabant car through a concrete housing estate.

15 Berliner Dom

Am Lustgarten. **Map** 5 D1. **Tel** (030) 202 69 136. Hackescher Markt. 100, 200, TXL **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–8pm Mon–Sat, noon–8pm Sun; Oct–Mar: 9am–7pm Mon–Sat, noon–7pm Sun. 10am, 6pm Sun.

The original Berliner Dom was based on a modest Baroque

design by Johann Boumann. Built between 1747 and 1750, the cathedral included the original Hohenzollern family crypt, one of the largest of its kind in Europe. The present Neo-Baroque structure is the work of Julius Raschdorff and dates from 1894 to 1905. Following severe World War II damage, the cathedral has been restored in a simplified form. The Hohenzollern memorial chapel, which adjoined the northern walls, has been dismantled.



The Neo-Baroque interior of the Berliner Dom

Berlin's Bridges

Despite wartime damage, Berlin's bridges are still well worth seeing. The Spree river and the city's canals have some fine, exemplary architecture on their banks, while many of the bridges were designed and decorated by famous architects and sculptors. Probably the most renowned bridge is the Schloßbrücke designed by Karl Friedrich Schinkel. Further south along the Kupfergrabenkanal, the Schleusenbrücke, dating from around 1914, is decorated with reliefs of the early history of the city's bridges and sluices. The next bridge, heading south, is the Jungfernbrücke (1798), which is the last drawbridge in Berlin. The next bridge along is the Gertraudenbrücke. Where Friedrichstraße crosses the Spree river is the Weidendammer Brücke, built originally in 1695–7 and subsequently rebuilt in 1923, with an eagle motif adorning its balustrade. On the Spree near the Regierungsviertel is the magnificent Moltkebrücke (1886–91). The bridge is guarded by a huge griffin wielding a shield adorned with the Prussian eagle, while cherubs dressed in a military fashion hold up lamps. On the arches of the bridges are portraits of leaders, designed by Karl Begas.



Ornamental feature of a bear on the Liebknechtbrücke

Street-by-Street: Museum Island

The long island that nestles in the tributaries of the Spree river is the cradle of Berlin's history. It was here that the first settlements appeared at the beginning of the 13th century: Cölln is mentioned in documents dating back to 1237, and its twin settlement, Berlin, is mentioned a few years later, in 1244. The island's character was transformed by the construction of the Brandenburg Electors' palace, which served as their residence from 1470. Although it was razed to the ground in 1950, some interesting buildings on the north side of the island have survived, including the Berliner Dom (Berlin Cathedral) and the impressive collection of museums that give the island its name, Museumsinsel.



Locator Map

See Street Finder maps 4 & 5



20 Bode-Museum

A rounded corner of the building, crowned with a dome, provides a magnificent end-piece to the tip of the island.



17 ★ Neues Museum

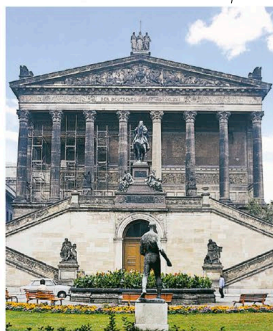
This museum houses exhibitions on antiquities and ancient Egyptian art.

19 Pergamonmuseum

Named after the Pergamon Altar housed in its main hall, this is a treasure trove of antiquities from the Near and Middle East.

18 Alte Nationalgalerie

The equestrian statue of King Friedrich Wilhelm IV in front of the building is the work of Alexander Calandrelli.

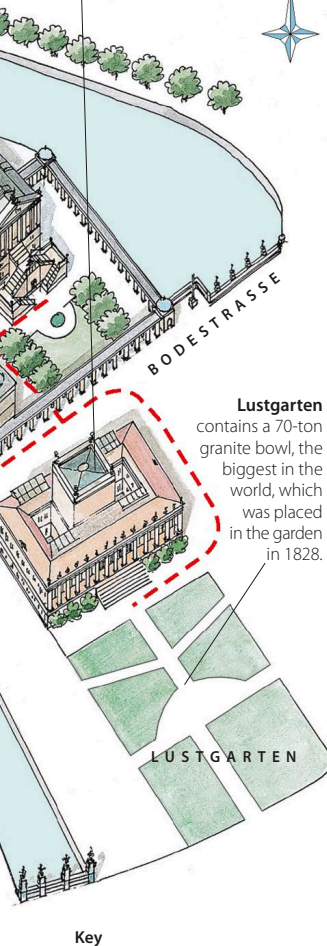




16 ★ Altes Museum

The corners of the central building feature the figures of Castor and Pollux, heroes of Greek mythology.

0 metres 100
0 yards 100



Key

— Suggested route

16 Altes Museum

Old Museum

Am Lustgarten (Bodestraße 1–3).

Map 5 D1. **Tel** (030) 266 42 42 42.

📍 Hackescher Markt. 🚶 100, 200, TXL. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Wed & Fri–Sun, 10am–8pm Thu. 🗺

Designed by Karl Friedrich Schinkel, this museum building is one of the world's most beautiful Neo-Classical structures, with an impressive 87-m (285-ft) high portico supported by 18 Ionic columns. Officially opened in 1830, the museum was purpose-built to house the royal collection of art and antiquities.

Following World War II, the building was used only for temporary exhibitions. It now houses the Antikensammlung, with a magnificent collection of Greek, Roman and Etruscan antiquities.

17 Neues Museum

New Museum

Bodestraße 1–3. **Map** 5

D1. 📍 Hackescher Markt.

🚶 100, 200, TXL. 🚶 M1, M4, M5. **Open** 10am–6pm daily (to 8pm Thu). 🗺

The Neues Museum was built on Museum Island between 1841 and 1855 to a design by Friedrich August Stüler. Until World War II, it housed a collection of antiquities, mainly ancient Egyptian art. The rooms in the museum building were decorated specifically to complement the exhibitions they contained, while wall paintings by Wilhelm von Kaulbach depicted key events in world history. The building was damaged in 1945 and the museum closed. It reopened in 2009 following reconstruction and once again houses the Egyptian Museum as well as the Museum of Prehistory and Early History.

Many sculptures, sarcophagi, murals and architectural fragments of various eras are on display, including the famous

bust of Nefertiti. Most popular is the collection from 19th-century archaeological digs by Richard Lepsius and Johann Ludwig Burckhardt at Tell al-Amarna, Egypt. Tell al-Amarna was the capital founded by Pharaoh Amenhotep IV in the 14th century BC. In a break with tradition, Amenhotep and his wife, Nefertiti, are depicted in a more naturalistic manner.

18 Alte Nationalgalerie

Old National Gallery

Bodestraße 1–3. **Map** 5 D1. **Tel** (030)

266 42 42 42. 📍 Hackescher Markt.

🚶 100, 200, TXL. 🚶 M1, M4, M5.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Wed & Fri–Sun, 10am–8pm Thu.

The old Nationalgalerie building, designed by Friedrich August Stüler, was erected between 1866 and 1876. It was originally intended to house the collection of modern art that had been on display in the Akademie der Künste (Art Academy). After World War II, however, the collection was split up into several sections and part of it was shown in West Berlin, where the Neue Nationalgalerie was



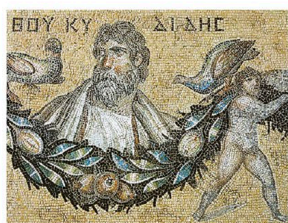
Pericles' Head

specifically erected for this purpose (see p92). This building was then renamed Alte Nationalgalerie.

Following the reunification of Germany, the modern art collections were merged again. Two exhibition halls now show paintings from the German Romantic era, including work by Caspar David Friedrich and Karl Friedrich Schinkel. The famous 19th-century marble sculpture of the two Prussian princesses by Johann Gottfried Schadow is also on display, as is a significant collection of works by Adolph Menzel, including his most famous painting, *The Balcony Room*.

19 Pergamonmuseum

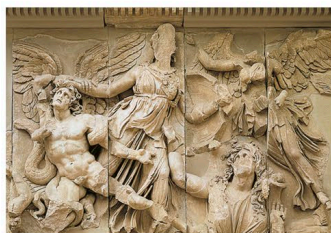
The Pergamonmuseum was built between 1912 and 1930 to a design by Alfred Messels and Ludwig Hoffmann. It houses one of the most famous collections of antiquities in Europe and owes its name to the famous Pergamon Altar, which takes pride of place in the main hall (closed until 2019). Its collections are the result of intensive archaeological excavations by German expeditions to the Near and Middle East. Major renovation until after 2025 means a selection of the museum's treasures are shown in the south wing, while most of the Museum of Antiquities' pieces are displayed in the Altes Museum.



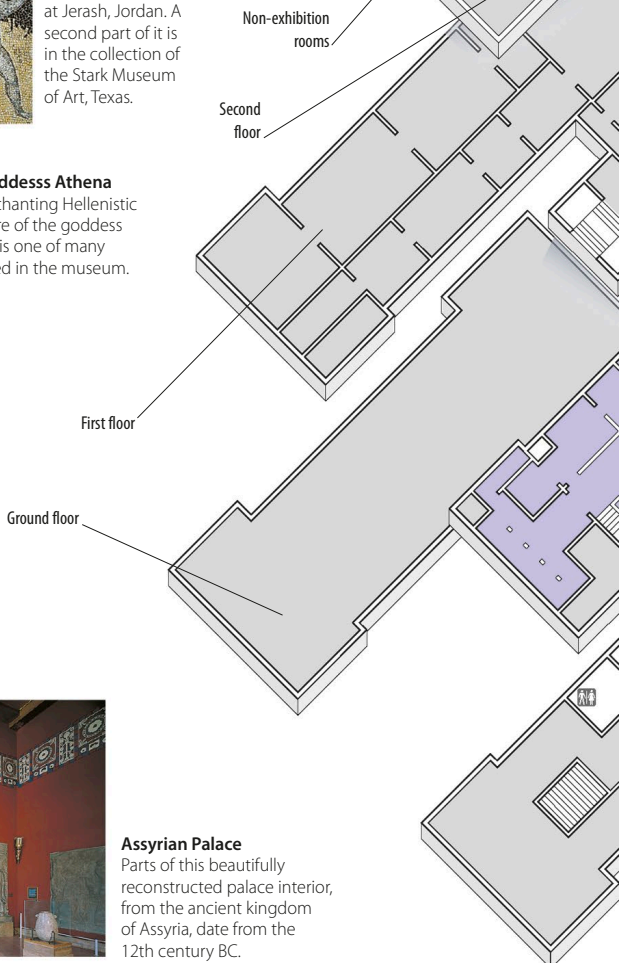
Roman Mosaic
(3rd or 4th century AD) This ancient mosaic was found at Jerash, Jordan. A second part of it is in the collection of the Stark Museum of Art, Texas.



The Goddess Athena
This enchanting Hellenistic sculpture of the goddess Athena is one of many displayed in the museum.

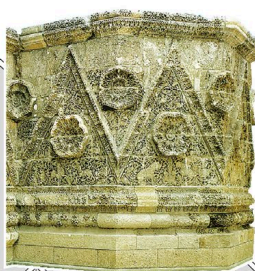


★ **Pergamon Altar** (170 BC)
This scene, featuring the goddess Athena, appears on the large frieze illustrating a battle between the gods and the giants.



Assyrian Palace

Parts of this beautifully reconstructed palace interior, from the ancient kingdom of Assyria, date from the 12th century BC.



Façade of the Mshatta Palace (AD 744)

This fragment is from the southern façade of the Jordanian Mshatta Palace, presented to Wilhelm II by Sultan Abdul Hamid of Ottoman in 1903.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Bodestraße 1–3.

Map 4 C1, 5 D1.

Tel (030) 266 42 42 42.

Open 10am–6pm daily (to 8pm Thu).

w smb.museum

Transport

Friedrichstraße or Hackescher Markt. 100, 202, TXL.



Aleppo Zimmer (around 1603)

This magnificent panelled room comes from a merchant's house in the Syrian city of Aleppo.

★ Market Gate from Miletus (c.120 AD)

Measuring over 16 m (52 ft) in height, this gate opened onto the southern market of Miletus, a Roman town in Asia Minor.



Key

- Ancient Near Eastern antiquities (Vorderasiatisches Museum)
- Islamic art (Museum für Islamische Kunst)
- Classical antiquities
- Non-exhibition rooms

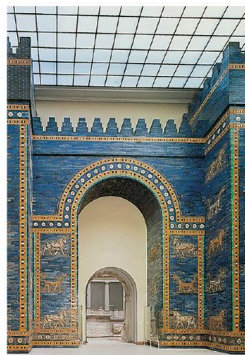
Main entrance

Gallery Guide

The right wing houses the Museum of Near Eastern Antiquities; the first floor of the right wing houses the Museum of Islamic Art. The left wing will be closed until 2019.

★ Ishtar Gate from Babylon (6th century BC)

Original glazed bricks decorate both the huge Ishtar gate and the impressive Processional Way that leads up to it.





The Bode-Museum, designed by Ernst von Ihne

20 Bode-Museum

Monbijoubrücke (Bodestraße 1–3).

Map 4 C1. **Tel** (030) 266 42 42 42. Alexanderplatz. Hackescher Markt or Friedrichstraße.

Open 10am–6pm daily (to 10pm Thu).

M1, M4, M5, 12.

The fourth museum building on Museumsinsel was constructed between 1897 and 1904. It was designed by Ernst von Ihne to fit the wedge-shaped northwestern end of the island. The interior was designed with the help of an art historian, Wilhelm von Bode, who was the director of the Berlin state museums at the time.

The museum displayed a rather mixed collection that included some old masters. Its original name, Kaiser Friedrich Museum, was changed after World War II. Following the reassembling of the Berlin collections, all the paintings were rehoused in the Kulturforum (see pp88–9), while the Egyptian art and the papyrus collection were moved to the Ägyptisches Museum (Egyptian Museum) at the Neues Museum (see p79).

The building houses a collection of over 50,000 coins, plus medals and Byzantine art. It is also home to an extensive collection of sculptures, including the works of Tilman Riemschneider, Donatello, Gianlorenzo Bernini and Antonio Canova. A copy of the magnificent equestrian statue of the Great Elector, Friedrich Wilhelm, by Andreas Schlüter, is also on display in the old hall.

21 Marienkirche

Karl-Liebknecht-Straße 8. **Map** 5 E1.

Tel (030) 24 75 95 10. Alexanderplatz. 100, 200, TXL. **Open** Apr–Dec: 10am–6pm daily; Jan–Mar: 10am–4pm daily. 10:30am Sun.

St Mary's Church, or the Marienkirche, was first established as a parish church in the second half of the 13th century. Started around 1280, construction was completed early in the 14th century. During reconstruction works in 1380, following a fire, the church was altered slightly, but its overall shape changed only in the 15th century when it acquired the front tower. In 1790, the tower was crowned with a dome, designed by Carl Gotthard Langhans, which includes both Baroque and Neo-Gothic elements.

The Marienkirche was once hemmed in by buildings, but today it stands alone in the shadow of the Fernsehturm (Television Tower). The early



Baroque altar in the Marienkirche, designed by Andreas Krüger

Gothic hall design and the lavish decorative touches make this church one of the most interesting in Berlin. An alabaster pulpit by Andreas Schlüter, dating from 1703, is decorated with bas-reliefs of St John the Baptist and the personifications of the Virtues.

The Baroque main altar was designed by Andreas Krüger around 1762. The paintings with which it is adorned include three works by Christian Bernhard Rode.

A Gothic font, dating from 1437, is supported by three black dragons and decorated with the figures of Jesus Christ, Mary and the Apostles.

22 Rotes Rathaus

Red Town Hall

Rathausstraße 15. **Map** 5 E2. U & Alexanderplatz. Klosterstraße, TXL, 248.

This impressive structure is Berlin's main town hall. Its predecessor was a much more modest structure that, by the end of the 19th century, was inadequate to meet the needs of the growing metropolis.

The present building was designed by Hermann Friedrich Waesemann, and the construction works went on from 1861 until 1869. The architect took his main inspiration from Italian Renaissance municipal buildings, but the tower is reminiscent of Laon cathedral in France. The walls are made from red brick and it was this, rather than the political orientation of the mayors, that gave the town hall its name.

The whole building has a continuous frieze known as the "stone chronicle", which was added in 1879. The frieze features scenes and figures from the city's history and traces the development of its economy and science.

The Rotes Rathaus was severely damaged during World War II but, following its reconstruction between 1951 and 1958, it became the seat of the East Berlin authorities. The West Berlin magistrate

24 Fernsehturm

The television tower, called by the locals *Telespargel*, or toothpick, remains to this day the city's tallest structure at 368 m (1,207 ft). It is also the second-tallest structure in Europe. The tower was built in 1969 to a design by a team of architects including Fritz Dieter and Günter Franke, with the help of Swedish experts. However, the idea for the tower originated much earlier from Hermann Henselmann (creator of the Karl-Marx-Allee development) in the Socialist-Realist style.

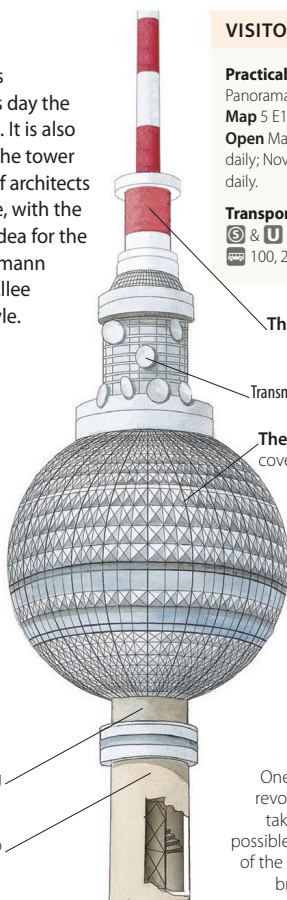


View from the Tower

On a clear day the viewing platform offers a full view of Berlin. Visibility can reach up to 80 km (50 miles).

Concrete structure rising to 250 m (820 ft)

The concrete shaft contains two lifts that carry passengers to the café and viewing platform.



VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Panoramastraße 1a.

Map 5 E1. **Tel** (030) 247 575 875.

Open Mar–Oct: 9am–midnight daily; Nov–Feb: 10am–midnight daily.

Transport

📍 & 🚶 Alexanderplatz.

🚶 100, 200, TXL.

The television antenna is visible all over Berlin.

Transmitter aerial

The metal sphere is covered with steel cladding.



Restaurant Sphere

One of the attractions is the revolving café. A full rotation takes about an hour, so it is possible to get a bird's-eye view of the whole city over a coffee, breakfast, lunch or dinner.



The monumental, red-brick town hall, known as the Rotes Rathaus

was housed in the Schöneberg town hall (see p107). Following the reunification of Germany in 1990, the Rotes Rathaus became the centre of authority, housing the offices of the mayor and the Berlin cabinet.

The forecourt sculptures by Fritz Kremer, which depict Berliners helping to rebuild the city, were added in 1958.

23 Alexanderplatz

Map 5 E1, F1. 📍 & 🚶 Alexanderplatz.
🚶 100, 200, TXL.

Alexanderplatz, or "Alex" as it is called locally, has a long history, although it would be hard now to find any visible traces of the past. Once known as Ochsenmarkt (oxen market), it was the site of a cattle and wool market. It was later renamed after Tsar Alexander I who visited Berlin in 1805. At that time, the square boasted a magnificent monumental colonnade, which was designed by Carl von Gontard.

In time, houses and shops sprang up around the square and a market hall and urban train line were built nearby. "Alex" became one of the

city's busiest spots. Its frenzied atmosphere was captured by Alfred Döblin (1878–1957) in his novel *Berlin Alexanderplatz*.

In 1929, attempts were made to develop the square, though only two office buildings were added – the Alexanderhaus and the Berolinahaus, both designed by Peter Behrens.

World War II erased most of the square's buildings and they were replaced by characterless 1960s edifices, including the Park Inn Hotel (formerly Hotel Stadt Berlin) and the Fernsehturm. However, the area has been redeveloped and is home to several shopping plazas and cinemas, as well as open-air markets during the holidays.



Riverside buildings of the Nikolaiviertel

25 Nikolaiviertel

Map 5 E2. **U** & **S** Alexanderplatz.
U Klosterstraße. **M** 100, 147, 200,
248, M48.

This small area on the bank of the Spree is a favourite place for both Berliners and tourists. Some of Berlin's oldest houses stood here until they were destroyed in World War II. The redevelopment of the area, which was carried out by the GDR government between 1979 and 1987, was an interesting attempt to recreate a medieval town. Now, with the exception of one or two restored buildings, the Nikolaiviertel consists entirely of newly built replicas of historic buildings.

The **Nikolaikirche** was destroyed by bombing in 1945 and rebuilt in 1987. All that remains of the original structure, which was probably built around 1230, is the base of the two-tower façade of the present church, which dates from around 1300.

The only Baroque building in Nikolaiviertel to escape damage during World War II was the **Knoblauchhaus**, a small townhouse built in 1759 for the Knoblauch family. The current appearance of the building is the result of work carried out in 1835 when the façade was given a Neo-Classical look.

Ephraim-Palais was built in 1766 for Nathan Veitel Heinrich Ephraim, Frederick the Great's mint master and court jeweller. Parts of the original structure, which were saved from demolition, were used in the reconstruction.

26 Märkisches Museum

Am Köllnischen Park 5. **Map** 5 F2.

Tel (030) 30 86 62 15. **U**

Märkisches Museum. **S**

Jannowitzbrücke. **M** 147, 265.

Open 10am–6pm Tue, Thu–Sun,
noon–8pm Wed. **🎫** (free 1st Wed
of month). Presentation of
mechanical instruments 3pm Sun.

Built between 1901 and 1908, this complex of red brick buildings was inspired by the brick-Gothic style popular in the Brandenburg region. The museum, founded in 1874, is dedicated to the cultural history of Berlin from the first settlements to today. The department “Berliner Kunst” (art), for example, presents a remarkable collection of paintings, sculpture, textiles, faïences, glass and porcelain. One of the galleries houses some historical mechanical musical instruments. Another exhibition area opened in 2017, and a series of changing special exhibitions on Berlin's history can be found in the basement.



The exterior of the Märkisches Museum, echoing a medieval monastery

27 Checkpoint Charlie

Friedrichstraße 43–45. **Map** 4 C4.

Tel (030) 253 72 50. **U** Kochstraße.

M M29. Haus am Checkpoint Charlie:

Open 9am–10pm daily. **🎫**

The name of this notorious border crossing between the American and Soviet sectors comes from the word that signifies the letter C in the international phonetic alphabet: Alpha, Bravo, Charlie.

Between 1961 and 1990, Checkpoint Charlie was the only crossing for foreigners between East and West Berlin. It came to represent a symbol of both freedom and separation for the many East Germans trying to escape Soviet communism.

Today, a single watchtower is all that remains. Next to it is a museum – **Haus am Checkpoint Charlie**. Its rich collection details the years of the Cold War in Berlin.

28 Jüdisches Museum

Lindenstraße 14. **Map** 4 C5. **Tel** (030)

25 99 33 00. **U** Hallesches Tor or

Kochstraße. **M** M29, M41, 265.

Open 10am–10pm Mon, 10am–8pm
Tue–Sun.

The building housing the city's Jewish Museum is an exciting and imaginative example of 20th-century architecture. Designed by a Polish-Jewish architect based in the United States, Daniel Libeskind, the plan, shape, style and interior and exterior arrangement of the building are all part of a

profoundly complicated philosophical programme. The museum's architecture itself is intended to convey something of the tragic history of the millions of Jews who perished in the Holocaust.

The interior arrangement is dominated by a gigantic empty crack, which cuts a swathe through the building. Several corridors lead to a windowless Holocaust tower.

The collection focuses on Jewish history and art, with an emphasis on portraying stories through related objects. The thousands of works of art and historical exhibits include artifacts that were once part of everyday Jewish life in Berlin.

The museum is accessible only through an underground passageway in the former Berlin-Museum building next door.



The austere, steel-clad walls of the Jüdisches Museum

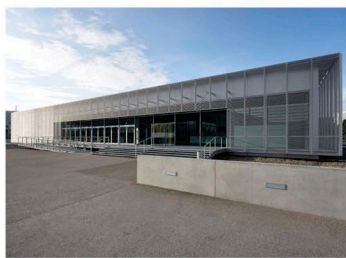
29 Topographie des Terrors

Niederkirchnerstraße 8. Map 4 B4.
Tel (030) 25 45 09 50. Potsdamer Platz, Anhalter Bahnhof.
 M29. **Open** 10am–8pm daily. The grounds are only accessible until dusk. Closed 24 & 31 Dec, 1 Jan.

During the Third Reich, Prinz-Albrecht-Straße (Niederkirchnerstraße) was probably the most frightening address in Berlin: here, three of the most terrifying Nazi political departments had their headquarters. The Neo-Classical Prinz-Albrecht

palace at Wilhelmstraße 102, became the HQ of Reinhard Heydrich and the Third Reich's security service. Prinz-Albrecht-Straße 8 housed the head of the Gestapo, Heinrich Müller, while the Hotel Prinz Albrecht at No. 9 became HQ of the Schutzstaffel or SS.

After World War II, the bomb-damaged buildings were pulled down and, in 1987, a temporary hall was built to house an exhibition on the history of the site. Today the museum houses the permanent 'Topography of Terror' exhibition and multiple changing temporary exhibitions, a library, event spaces and education programmes.



The stark exterior of the Topographie des Terrors

30 Deutsches Technikmuseum Berlin

Trebbiner Straße 9. Map 4 A5.
Tel (030) 90 25 40. Gleisdreieck.
 140. **Open** 9am–5:30pm Tue–Fri, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun.

The German Museum of Technology was first established in 1982 with the intention of grouping more than 100 smaller, specialized collections under one roof. The current collection is arranged on the site of the former freight depot, the size of which allows many of

the museum's exhibits, such as locomotives, water towers and ships, to be displayed full-size and in their original condition.

Of particular interest in the collection are the dozens of locomotives and railway carriages from different eras, as well as large aviation and shipping exhibitions. Further exhibits explore the history of road transport, the internet, paper manufacturing, printing, weaving, telecommunications and computer technology. There are also two windmills, a brewery and an old forge. The section called Spectrum is especially popular with children for its "hands-on" experiments.

A special attraction here is the Historical Brewery. The building was once used by the brewery Tucher Bräu for storing beer, but it was destroyed in World War II. Decades later, the brewery was rebuilt on four levels. Some visitors claim they can smell roasted malt. From the top of the brewery building, there is a spectacular view over Berlin.



One of dozens of locomotives displayed in the Deutsches Technikmuseum



WESTERN CENTRE

This part of Berlin includes the areas of Tiergarten, Charlottenburg and parts of Kreuzberg, as well as a small section of Mitte, which used to belong to East Berlin. Tiergarten, which was once a royal hunting estate, became a park in the 18th century. It survives as a park to this day, although in an altered form.

To the south of Tiergarten is the Kulturforum – a large centre of museums and other cultural establishments, which was created after World War II. The neighbouring

Potsdamer Platz is now an ultra-modern development, built on the wasteland that formerly divided East and West Berlin.

Although the eastern part of Charlottenburg does not feature a great number of historic buildings, it is one of the city's most attractive districts, which, after World War II, became the commercial and cultural centre of West Berlin. Kreuzberg is a lively area that is now populated by immigrants, artists and affluent young professionals.

Sights at a Glance

Museums and Galleries

- 3 Käthe-Kollwitz-Museum
- 7 Bauhaus-Archiv
- 8 Bendlerblock
- 9 Gemäldegalerie
- 10 Kupferstichkabinett und Kunstbibliothek
- 11 Neue Nationalgalerie
- 12 Kunstgewerbemuseum
- 14 Musikinstrumenten-Museum
- 17 Regierungsviertel
- 18 Hamburger Bahnhof
- 19 Museum für Naturkunde

Streets and Squares

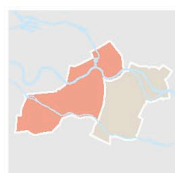
- 2 Kurfürstendamm (Ku'damm)
- 4 Zoologischer Garten
- 5 Tiergarten
- 15 Potsdamer Platz

Churches

- 1 Kaiser-Wilhelm-Gedächtniskirche

Historic Buildings and Monuments

- 6 Siegessäule
- 13 Philharmonie
- 16 Reichstag



See also Street Finder maps
pp119–122



Street-by-Street: Kulturforum

The idea of creating a new cultural centre in West Berlin was first mooted in 1956. The first building to go up was the Berlin Philharmonic concert hall, built from 1960 to 1963 to an innovative design by Hans Scharoun. Most other elements of the Kulturforum were realized between 1961 and 1987, and came from such famous architects as Ludwig Mies van der Rohe. The area is now a major cultural centre that attracts millions of visitors every year.



12 ★ Kunstgewerbemuseum

Among the collection at the Museum of Arts and Crafts you can see this intricately carved silver and ivory tankard, made in an Augsburg workshop around 1640.

10 Kupferstichkabinett

The large collection of prints and drawings owned by this gallery includes this portrait of Albrecht Dürer's mother.



9 ★ Gemäldegalerie

Among the most important works of the old masters exhibited in this gallery of fine art is this *Madonna in Church* by Jan van Eyck (around 1425).

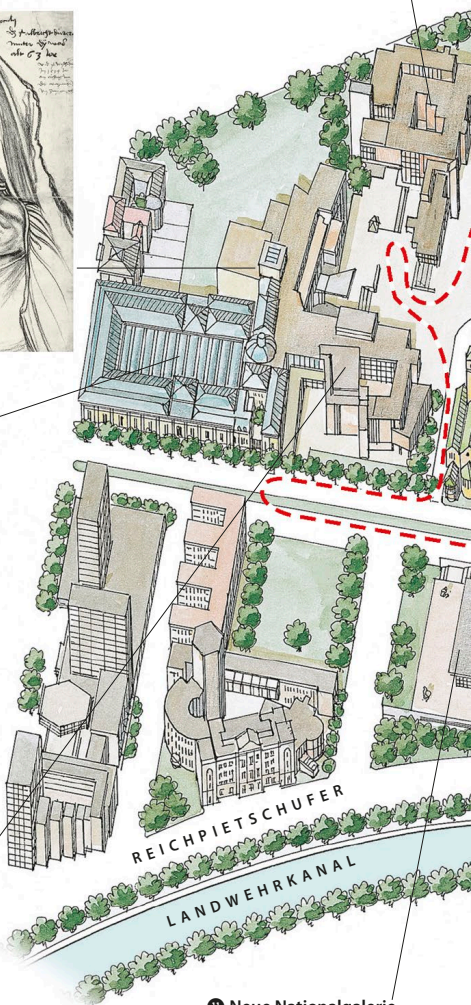
Kunstabibliothek

is an Art Library that boasts a rich collection of books, graphic art and drawings.

0 metres 50
0 yards 50

Key

— Suggested route



11 Neue Nationalgalerie

Sculptures by Henry Moore and Alexander Calder stand outside this streamlined building, designed by Ludwig Mies van der Rohe.



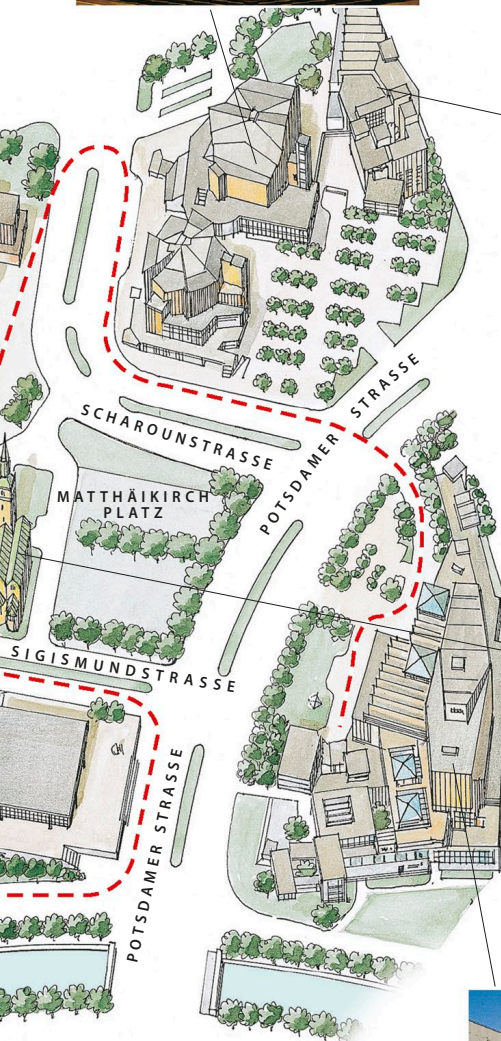
13 ★ Philharmonie

Its exterior covered in a layer of golden aluminium, the Berlin Philharmonic concert hall is known all over the world for its superb acoustics.



Locator Map

See Street Finder maps 1 & 3

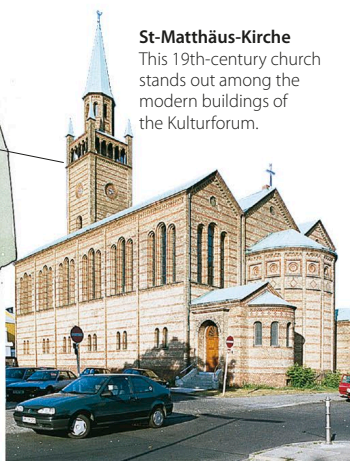


14 Musikinstrumenten-Museum

This harpsichord is part of a collection of musical instruments dating from the 16th to the 20th century.

St-Matthäus-Kirche

This 19th-century church stands out among the modern buildings of the Kulturforum.



Neue Staatsbibliothek
Hans Scharoun designed this public lending and research library built in 1978.



● Kaiser-Wilhelm-Gedächtnis-Kirche

This church-monument is one of Berlin's most famous landmarks. The vast Neo-Romanesque church was designed by Franz Schwechten. It was consecrated in 1895 and destroyed by bombs in 1943. After the war the ruins were removed, leaving only the front tower, at the base of which the Gedenkhalle (Memorial Hall) is situated. This hall documents the church's history and contains some original ceiling mosaics, marble reliefs and liturgical objects. In 1963, Egon Eiermann designed a new octagonal church in blue glass and a new freestanding bell tower.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Breitscheidplatz.

Map 2 B4. **Tel** (030) 218 50 23.

Open Church: 9am–7pm daily.

Gedenkhalle: 10am–6pm Mon–Fri,
10am–5:30pm Sat, noon–5:30pm

Sun. 10am & 6pm Sun.

gedaechtniskirche-berlin.de

Transport

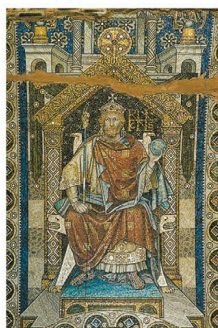
& Zoologischer Garten or

Kurfürstendamm.

100, 200, X-9.

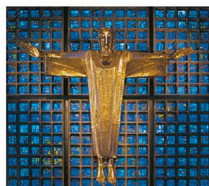
Tower Ruins

The damaged roof of the former church has become one of the best-known symbols of Berlin.



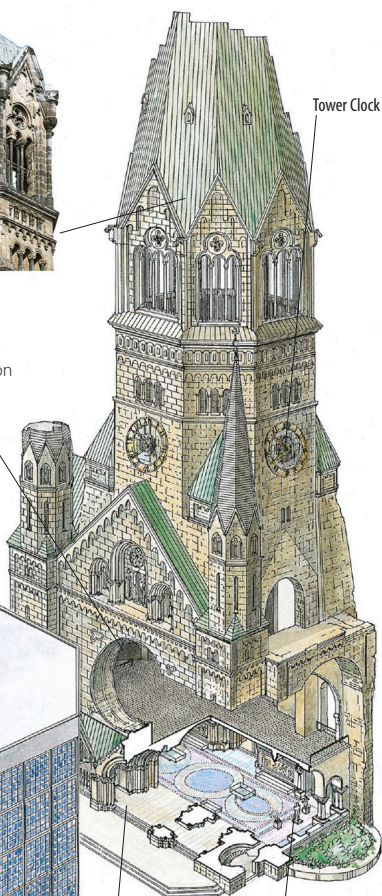
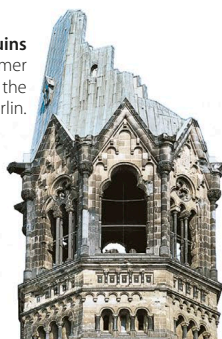
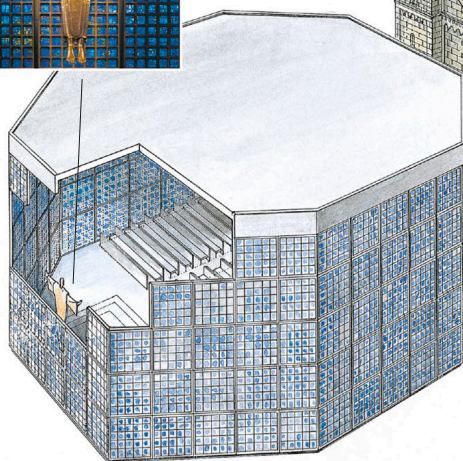
★ Kaiser's Mosaic

Kaiser Heinrich I, seated on his throne, is depicted in this elaborate mosaic.



Main Altar

The massive figure of Christ on the Cross is the work of Karl Hemmter.



Tower Clock

Main entrance

Figure of Christ

This vast sculpture by Hermann Schaper once decorated the church altar. It survived World War II damage.

2 Ku'damm

Map 2 A5, 2 B4. **U** Kurfürstendamm.
Bus 109, 110, X10, M19, M29, M46.

The eastern area of the Charlottenburg region, around the boulevard known as Kurfürstendamm (the Ku'damm), was developed in the 19th century. Luxurious buildings were constructed along the Ku'damm, while the areas of Breitscheidplatz and Wittenbergplatz filled up with hotels and department stores. After World War II, with the old centre (Mitte) situated in East Berlin, Charlottenburg became the centre of West Berlin. After the war the area was transformed into the heart of West Berlin, with dozens of new company headquarters and trade centres being built. It is now Berlin's main shopping street.



Mother and Child, from the Käthe Kollwitz-Museum

3 Käthe-Kollwitz-Museum

Fasanenstraße 24. **Map** 2 A5. **Tel** (030) 882 52 10. **U** Uhlandstraße or Kurfürstendamm. **Bus** 109, 110, X10, M19, M29, 249. **Open** 11am–6pm daily. **Info** www.kaethe-kollwitz.de

This small private museum provides a unique opportunity to become acquainted with the work of Käthe Kollwitz (1867–1945). Born in Königsberg, the artist settled in Berlin where she married a doctor who worked in Prenzlauer Berg, a working-class district. Her drawings and sculptures portrayed the social



A tranquil area within the Tiergarten

problems of the poor, as well as human suffering.

This museum displays the work of Käthe Kollwitz and includes posters, drawings and sculptures as well as documents, such as letters and photographs.

4 Zoologischer Garten

Zoological Garden

Hardenbergplatz 8 / Budapester Straße 34. **Map** 2 B3, C3, 2 B4, C4. **Tel** (030) 25 40 10. **S** & **U** Zoologischer Garten. **Bus** M46, X9, X10, X34, 100, 109, 149, 200, 245, 249. **Open** spring & summer: 9am–6:30pm daily, autumn: 9am–5:30pm daily, winter: 9am–4:30pm daily. **Info** www.zoo-berlin.de

This is actually part of the Tiergarten and dates from 1844, making it one of Germany's oldest zoos. In addition to exotic animals such as kiwis and axolotls, the zoo is home to many endangered species as well as rare domestic animal breeds.

A monkey house contains a family of gorillas, orang-utans and mandrills and there is a darkened pavilion for viewing nocturnal animals. A glazed wall in the hippopotamus pool enables visitors to observe these enormous animals in the water. The large aquarium contains sharks, piranhas and unusual coral reef species. There is also a huge terrarium with an overgrown jungle that is home to some crocodiles. Just to the west of the zoo on Jebenstrasse is the **Newton-Sammlung**, a gallery of photographs by Helmut Newton.

5 Tiergarten

Map 2 C3, 3 D3, E3, F3.
S Tiergarten or Bellevue.
Bus 100, 187, 341.

Once a forest used as the Elector's hunting reserve, the Tiergarten was transformed into a landscaped park by Peter Joseph Lenné in the 1830s. A Triumphal Avenue, lined with statues of the country's rulers and

statesmen, was built in the eastern section at the end of the 19th century.

World War II inflicted huge damage, but replanting has restored the Tiergarten and its avenues are bordered with statues of figures such as Johann Wolfgang von Goethe and Richard Wagner.

Near the lake and the Landwehrkanal are memorials to Karl Liebknecht and Rosa Luxemburg, the leaders of the Spartakus movement who were assassinated in 1918.

6 Siegestsäule

Triumphal Column

Großer Stern. **Map** 3 D2. **U** Hansaplatz. **S** Bellevue. **Bus** 100, 187, 106. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9:30am–6:30pm Mon–Fri, 9:30am–7pm Sat & Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm Mon–Fri, 10am–5:30pm Sat & Sun.

This column, based on a design by Johann Heinrich Strack,

was built to commemorate victory in the Prusso-Danish war of 1864. After further Prussian victories in wars against Austria (1866) and France (1871), a gilded figure representing Victory, known as the 'Goldelse', was added to the top. It originally stood in front of the Reichstag building but was moved to its present location by the Nazi government in 1938. The base is decorated with bas-reliefs commemorating battles, while higher up a mosaic frieze depicts the founding of the German Empire in 1871. An observation terrace offers magnificent views.



Siegestsäule (Triumphal Column)



The captivating, streamlined buildings of the Bauhaus-Archiv

7 Bauhaus-Archiv

Klingelhoferstraße 14. **Map** 3 D4, E4. **Tel** (030) 254 00 20. **U** Nollendorfplatz. **Bus** 100, 187, M29. **Open** 10am–5pm Wed–Mon. **W** bauhaus.de

The Bauhaus school of art, started by Walter Gropius in 1919, was one of the most influential art institutions of the 20th century. Originally based in Weimar, it inspired many artists and architects. Staff and students included Mies van der Rohe, Paul Klee and Wassily Kandinsky. The school moved to Berlin in 1932 from Dessau, but was closed by the Nazis in 1933.

After the war, the Bauhaus-Archiv was relocated to Darmstadt. In 1964 Walter Gropius designed a building to house the collection but, in 1971, the archive was moved to Berlin and the design was adapted to the new site. As Gropius had died in 1969, Alexander Cvijanovic took over the project. Built between 1976 and 1979, the gleaming white building, with its glass-panelled gables, houses the archive, library and exhibition halls.

8 Bendlerblock (Gedenkstätte Deutscher Widerstand)

Stauffenbergstraße 13–14. **Map** 3 E4, F4. **Tel** (030) 26 99 50 00. **U** Mendelssohn-Bartholdy-Park. **Bus** M29, M48. **Open** 9am–6pm Mon–Wed & Fri, 9am–8pm Thu, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun. **Closed** 1 Jan, 24, 25 & 31 Dec.

The collection of buildings known as the Bendlerblock was

built during the Third Reich as an extension to the German State Naval Offices. During World War II they were the headquarters of the Wehrmacht (German Army). It was here that a group of officers planned their assassination attempt on Hitler on 20 July 1944. When the attempt led by Claus Schenk von Stauffenberg failed, he and his fellow conspirators were arrested and death sentences passed. Stauffenberg, Friedrich Olbricht, Werner von Haeften, and Ritter Mertz von Quirnheim were shot in the Bendlerblock courtyard. A monument commemorating this event, designed by Richard Scheibe in 1953, stands where the executions were carried out.

On the upper floor of the building there is an exhibition which documents the history of the German anti-Nazi movements.

9 Gemäldegalerie

See pp94–5.

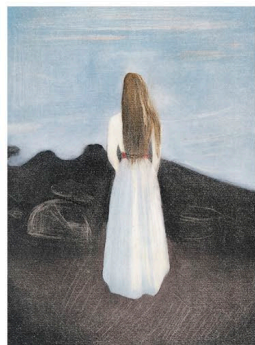
10 Kupferstichkabinett und Kunstbibliothek

Matthäikirchplatz 8. **Map** 3 F3. **Tel** (030) 266 42 42 42. **S** & **U** Potsdamer Platz or **U** Mendelssohn-Bartholdy-Park. **Bus** M48, M85, 200, M29, M41. Kupferstichkabinett Exhibitions: 10am–6pm Tue–Fri, 11am–6pm Sat & Sun. Studio gallery: 9am–4pm Tue–Fri. Kunstbibliothek Exhibits: 10am–6pm Tue–Fri, 11am–6pm Sat & Sun. Library: 9am–4pm Tue–Fri. **W** www.kupferstichkabinett.de

The print collections of galleries in the former East and West

Berlin were united in 1994 in the Kupferstichkabinett (Print Gallery), whose collection includes around 2,000 engraver's plates, over 520,000 prints and 80,000 drawings and watercolours.

The **Kunstbibliothek** (Art Library) is not only a library with a range of publications about the arts; it is also a museum with an extensive collection of posters, advertisements and other practical forms of design.



Munch's lithograph *Girl on a Beach*, Kupferstichkabinett

11 Neue Nationalgalerie

Potsdamer Straße 50. **Map** 3 F4. **U** & **S** Potsdamer Platz or **U** Mendelssohn-Bartholdy-Park. **Bus** M48, M85, 200, M29, M41. **Closed** for a major renovation project until 2020. **W** www.ngg.de

After World War II, when this magnificent collection of modern art ended up in West Berlin, the commission to design a suitable building to house it was given to Mies van der Rohe. The result is a striking building with a flat steel roof over a glass hall, which is supported only by six slender interior struts.

The collection comprises largely 20th-century art, but begins with artists of the late 19th century, such as Edvard Munch. German art is well represented: as well as the Bauhaus movement, the gallery shows works by exponents of a crass realism, such as Otto Dix. The most celebrated artists of



Cembalo harpsichords on display at the Musikinstrumenten-Museum

other European countries are included, as are examples of post-World War II art.

12 Kunstgewerbe-museum

Matthäikirchplatz. **Map** 3 F3. **Tel** (030) 266 42 42 42. Potsdamer Platz or Mendelssohn-Bartholdy-Park. 100, 123, 148, 200, M29, M41. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Fri, 11am–6pm Sat & Sun.

This museum holds a rich collection embracing many genres of craft and decorative art, from the early Middle Ages to the modern day. Goldwork is especially well represented, as are metal items from the Middle Ages. Among the most valuable exhibits is a collection of medieval goldwork from the church treasures of Enger and the Guelph treasury from Brunswick. The museum also takes great pride in its collection of late Gothic and Renaissance silver from

the civic treasury in the town of Lüneberg. In addition, there are fine examples of Italian majolica, and 18th- and 19th-century German, French and Italian glass, porcelain and furniture. The collection also includes a historical fashion gallery.

13 Philharmonie and Kammermusiksaal

Philharmonic and Chamber Music Hall

Herbert-von-Karajan-Straße 1. **Map** 3 F3. **Tel** (030) 25 48 80. & Potsdamer Platz or Mendelssohn-Bartholdy-Park. 200, M29 M41.

Home to one of the most renowned orchestras in Europe, this unusual building is among the finest postwar architectural achievements in Europe. Built between 1960 and 1963 to a

design by Hans Scharoun, the Philharmonie pioneered a new concept for concert hall interiors, with a podium occupying the central section of the pentagonal hall, around which are galleries for the public. The exterior is reminiscent of a circus tent. The gilded exterior was added between 1978 and 1981.

Between 1984 and 1987 the Kammermusiksaal, which was designed by Edgar Wisniewski on the basis of sketches by Scharoun, was added to the Philharmonie. This building consolidates the aesthetics of the earlier structure by featuring a central multi-sided space covered by a fanciful tent-like roof.

14 Musikinstrumenten-Museum

Tiergartenstraße 1. **Map** 1 D5. **Tel** (030) 25 48 11 78. & Potsdamer Platz. 200. **Open** 9am–5pm Tue–Wed & Fri, 9am–8pm Thu, 10am–5pm Sat & Sun. Wurlitzer Organ demonstration: noon Sat. mim-berlin.de

Behind the Philharmonie, in a small building designed by Edgar Wisniewski and Hans Scharoun between 1979 and 1984, the fascinating Museum of Musical Instruments houses a collection dating from 1888. Intriguing displays trace the development of each instrument from the 16th century to the present day. Most spectacular of all is a working Wurlitzer cinema organ dating from 1929. Saturday demonstrations of its impressive sounds attract enthusiastic crowds. There is also an archive and a library.



The tent-like gilded exterior of the Philharmonie and Kammermusiksaal

9 Gemäldegalerie

The Gemäldegalerie collection is exceptional in the consistently high quality of its paintings. Unlike those in other collections, they were chosen by specialists who, from the end of the 18th century, systematically acquired pictures to represent all the major European schools. Originally displayed in the Altes Museum building (see p79), the paintings achieved independent status in 1904 when they were moved to what is now the Bode-Museum (see p82). After the division of Berlin in 1945, part of the collection was kept in the Bode-Museum, while the majority ended up in the Dahlem Museum (see p108). Following reunification, and with the building of a new home as part of the Kulturforum development, this unique collection has finally been united again.



★ **Cupid Victorious** (1602)
Inspired by Virgil's *Omnia vincit Amor*, Caravaggio depicted a playful god trampling over the symbols of Culture, Fame, Knowledge and Power.



Madonna with Child and Angels
around 1477)

A frequent subject of Sandro Botticelli, the Madonna and Child are depicted surrounded by angels holding lilies to symbolize purity.

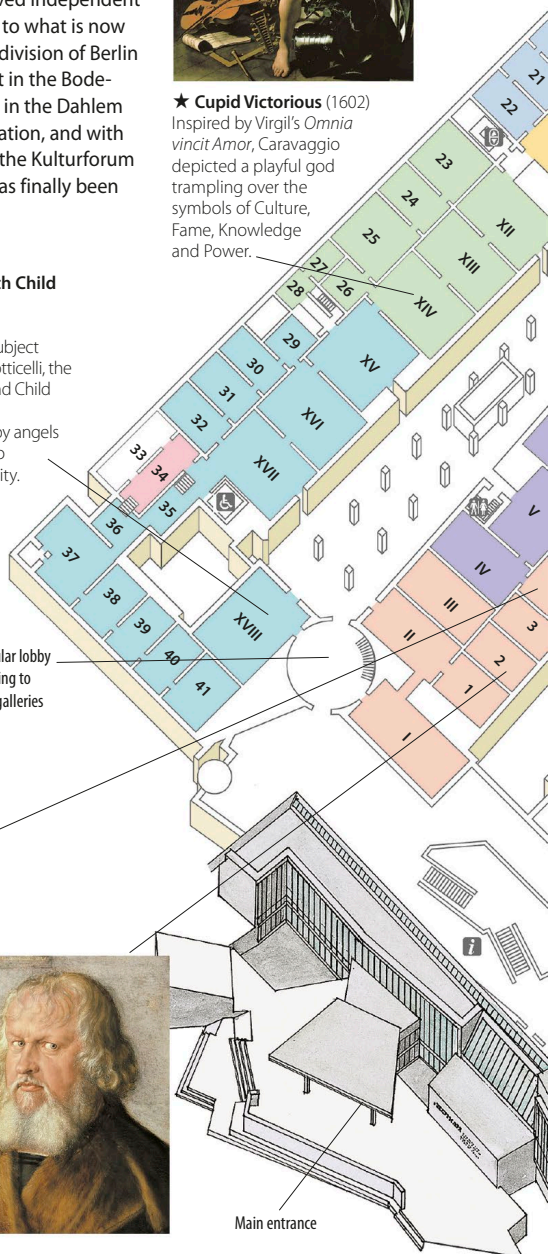


Birth of Christ (around 1480)

This beautiful religious painting is one of the few surviving paintings on wood by Martin Schongauer.

Portrait of Hieronymus Holzschuher (1526)

Albrecht Dürer painted this affectionate portrait of his friend, who was the mayor of Nuremberg.





The Glass of Wine

(1661/62)

Jan Vermeer's carefully composed picture of a young woman drinking wine with a young man gently hints at the relationship developing between them.

Love in the French Theatre

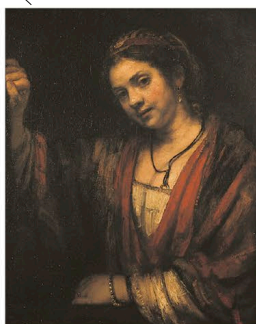
This picture has a companion piece called *Love in the Italian Theatre*. Both are by French painter, Jean-Antoine Watteau (1684–1721).



★ Portrait of Hendrickje Stoffels

(1656–57)

Rembrandt's portrait of his lover, Hendrickje Stoffels, is typical of his work in the way it focuses on the subject and ignores the background.



Gallery Guide

The main gallery contains over 900 masterpieces grouped by period and country of origin. These are complemented by around 400 works in the gallery on the lower floor.



★ Netherlandish Proverbs

(1559)

Pieter Bruegel managed to illustrate more than 100 proverbs in this painting.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Matthäikirchplatz.

Map 3 F3. Tel (030) 266 42 42 42.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Wed & Fri, 10am–8pm Thu, 11am–6pm Sat & Sun. **Closed** 24 & 31 Dec.



www.smb.museum

Transport

U Potsdamer Platz.

U Mendelssohn-Bartholdy-Park.

M29, M41, 200.

Key

- 13th–16th-century German painting
- 14th–16th-century Dutch and French painting
- 17th-century Flemish and Dutch painting
- 18th-century French, English and German painting
- 17th–18th-century Italian painting, 17th-century German, French and Spanish painting
- 13th–16th-century Italian painting
- 16th–18th-century miniatures

15 Potsdamer Platz

In the short space of a few years, a modern financial and business district sprang up on the vast empty wasteland surrounding the Potsdamer Platz. It boasts splendid constructions designed by Renzo Piano, Arata Isozaki and Helmut Jahn. As well as office blocks, the area has many public buildings, including cinemas and a theatre, as well as a huge shopping centre – the Arkaden, plus luxury hotels, restaurants and several bars.



The Sony Tower, designed by Helmut Jahn, is the most modern building in Potsdamer Platz and is curved on one side and flat on the other.

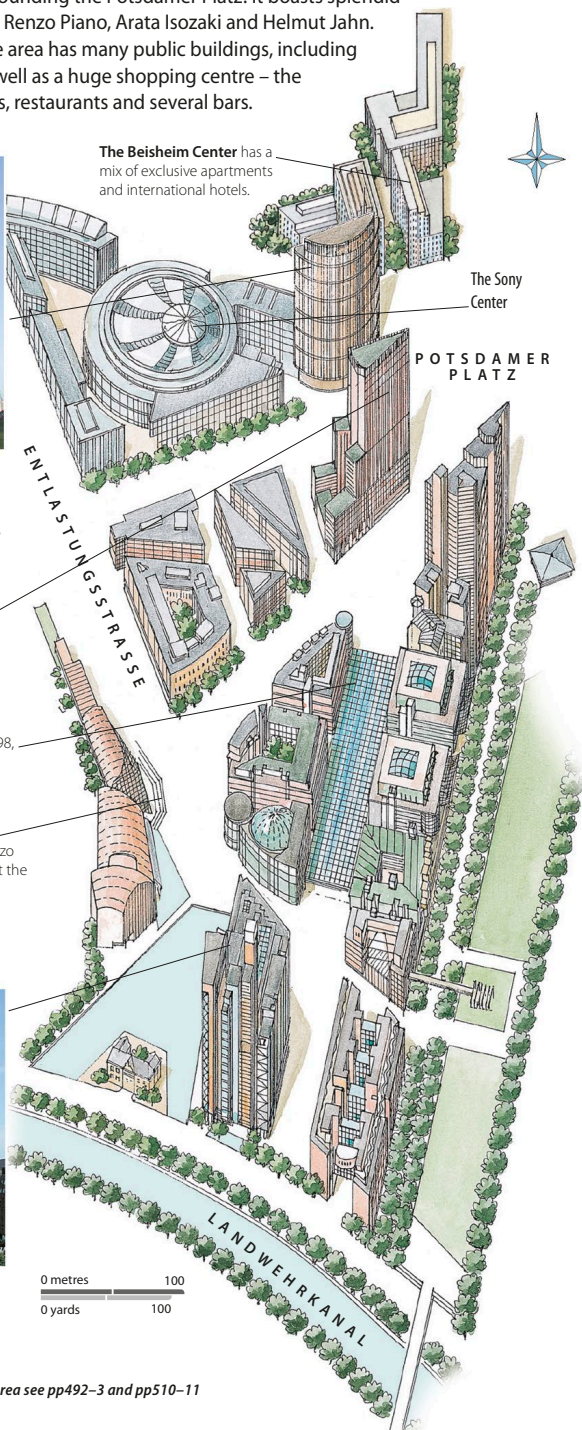
This office building, the tallest in Potsdamer Platz, has an observation terrace and café on the 24th and 25th floors.

Arkaden, opened in autumn 1998, immediately became one of the city's favourite shopping centres.

Theater am Potsdamer Platz, designed by Italian architect Renzo Piano, hosts musicals throughout the year and is the main location for Berlinale, the annual film festival.



The Debis House, designed by Italian architect Renzo Piano.





The Reichstag, crowned by a dome designed by Sir Norman Foster

16 Reichstag

Platz der Republik. **Map** 1 E4, 4 A1, A2.

Tel (030) 22 73 21 52. **U** Bundestag.

S Brandenburger Tor. **Bus** 100, M85.

Open 8am–midnight daily (last admission 10pm); bookings for a time slot to visit or for a restaurant reservation are required at least a few days in advance.

Built to house the German Parliament, the Reichstag was constructed between 1884 and 1894 to a Neo-Renaissance design by Paul Wallot.

In February 1933, a fire destroyed the main hall, and the impending world war delayed rebuilding work for decades. Between 1957 and 1972, the reconstructed Reichstag was the meeting-place for the lower house of the German Parliament as well as a spectacular backdrop for festivals and rock concerts.

After German reunification in 1990, the Reichstag was the first meeting place of a newly elected Bundestag. The most recent update, by Sir Norman Foster, transformed the Reichstag into a meeting hall.



Jeff and Ilona (1991),
Hamburger Bahnhof

17 Regierungsviertel

Government Quarter

Map 1 D3, D4, E3, E4; 4, 4

A1, A2. **U** Bundestag.

S Brandenburger Tor.

Bus 100, M85.

Located in the bend of the River Spree, the new government quarter was built between 1993

and 2003 to accommodate the relocation of the German government from Bonn in 1999.

Most of the buildings offer limited access to the public, but several art and political exhibitions are open daily and art and architecture tours run at weekends.

18 Hamburger Bahnhof

Invalidenstraße 50/51. **Map** 1 D2, B2.

Tel (030) 266 42 42 42.

U Zinnowitzerstraße. **S** Hauptbahnhof. **Bus** M41, TXL, 120, 123, 147, 245. **Bus** M6, M8, 12. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Wed & Fri, 10am–8pm Thu, 11am–6pm Sat & Sun. **Closed** Mon, 24 & 31 Dec.

This museum is situated in a Neo-Renaissance building, formerly the Hamburg Railway station, which dates from 1847. It stood vacant after World War II but, following refurbishment by

Josef Paul Kleihues, it was opened to the public in 1996. The neon installation surrounding the façade is the work of Dan Flavin. The museum houses a magnificent collection of contemporary art, including the work of Erich Marx and, from 2004, the world-renowned Flick collection. The result is one of the

best modern art museums to be found in Europe, which features not only art, but also film, video, music and design.

19 Museum für Naturkunde

Natural History Museum

Invalidenstraße 43. **Map** 1 E2.

Tel (030) 20 93 85 91. **U** Naturkundemuseum. **Bus** 147, 245. **Bus** M6, M8, 12.

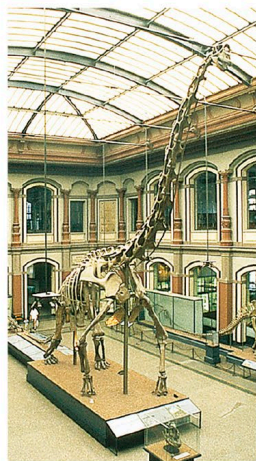
Open 9:30am–6pm Tue–Fri, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun. **Closed** 24, 25 & 31 Dec.

W naturkundemuseum.berlin

Occupying a purpose-built Neo-Renaissance building dating from 1883 and 1889, this is one of the biggest natural history museums in the world, with a collection containing over 30 million exhibits. Despite several extensions and renovations, it has maintained its unique old-fashioned atmosphere.

The highlights are the world's largest dinosaur skeleton, housed in the glass-covered courtyard, and the original skeleton of a Tyrannosaurus rex called Tristan Otto. The colossal brachiosaurus measures 23 m (75 ft) long and 12 m (39 ft) high. It was found in Tanzania, in 1909, by a German fossil-hunting expedition.

The adjacent rooms feature collections of fish, birds and mammals. Favourites with children include Bobby the Gorilla, who lived in Berlin Zoo from 1928 until 1935, and the famous polar bear Knut. The museum also has an impressive collection of minerals and meteorites.



Brachiosaurus skeleton in the
Museum für Naturkunde



DIVO FRIDERICO GUILIELMO
S. R. I. A. Q. U. O. P. R. E. S. T. A. N. T. E.
NO. PATRI. MAGN. ET V. A. L. T. E. R. I. O. R. U. M.
Q. U. O. D. E. T. E. R. R. O. N. F. O. S. T. I. A. M. O. T. U. S. E. T
E. O. C. C. A. S. I. O. N. E. P. E. R. G. L. O. R. I. A. T. I. O. N. E. M. O. N.
I. M. Q. U. E.
FRIDERICEVS.
F. R. I. D. E. R. I. C. H. S. O. N. I. C. U. S. R. O. S. S. I. E. N. S. I. S.

FURTHER AFIELD

Berlin is a huge city with a unique character that has been shaped by the events in its history. Until 1920 the city consisted only of the districts that now comprise mainly Mitte, Tiergarten, Wedding, Prenzlauer Berg, Friedrichshain and Kreuzberg. At that time the city was surrounded by satellite towns and villages that had been evolving independently over many centuries.

In 1920, as part of great administrative reform, seven towns, 59 parishes and 27 country estates were incorporated into

the city, thus creating an entirely new city covering nearly 900 sq km (350 sq miles), with a population of 3.8 million. This metropolis extended to small towns of medieval origin, such as Spandau, as well as to private manor houses and palaces, towns and smart suburban districts. Although the 20th century changed the face of many of these places, their unique characters have remained undiminished. Because of this diversity, a trip to Berlin is like exploring many different towns simultaneously.

Sights at a Glance

Museums and Galleries

- 1 Bröhan-Museum
- 2 Sammlung Berggruen
- 4 Langhansbau
- 9 Gedenkstätte Plötzensee
- 12 Brecht-Weigel-Gedenkstätte
- 13 Anne Frank Zentrum
- 16 Gedenkstätte Berlin-Hohenschönhausen
- 17 Stasi-Museum
- 23 Brücke-Museum

Places of Interest

- 7 Olympiastadion
- 14 Prenzlauer Berg
- 18 Köpenick
- 20 Tempelhofer Feld

- 23 Museum Europäischer Kulturen
- 26 Strandbad Wannsee
- 27 Pfaueninsel
- 28 Nikolskoe
- 29 Klein Glienicke

Streets, Squares and Parks

- 3 Schloßpark
- 15 Karl-Marx-Allee
- 19 Treptower Park
- 21 Victoriapark

Historic Buildings and Monuments

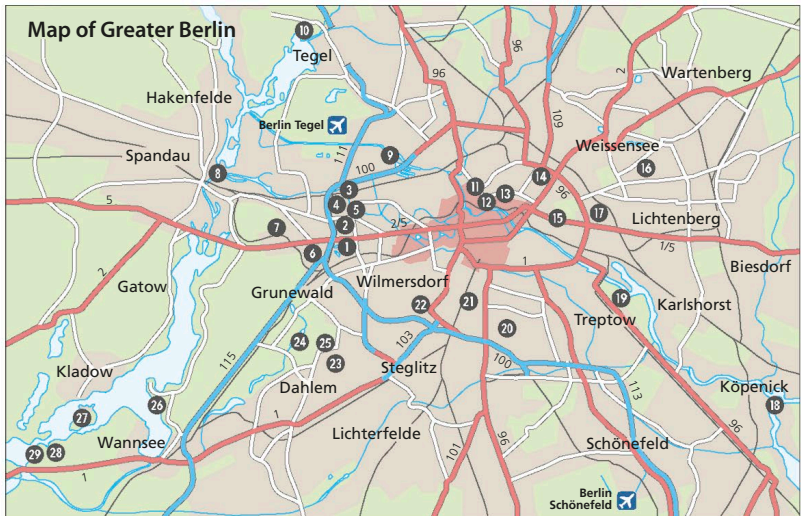
- 5 Schloß Charlottenburg
- 6 Messegelände
- 8 Spandau

- 10 Schloß Tegel
- 11 Neue Synagoge
- 22 Rathaus Schöneberg
- 24 Jagdschloß Grunewald

Key

- Central Berlin
- Outskirts of Berlin
- Motorway
- Main road
- Secondary road
- Railway line

0 kilometres 5
0 miles 5





Pablo Picasso's *Woman in a Hat* (1939), Sammlung Berggruen

1 Bröhan-Museum

Schlossstraße 1a. **Tel** (030) 32 69 06 00.

U Richard-Wagner-Platz & Sophie-Charlotte-Platz. **S** Westend. **Bus** 109, 309, M45. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** Easter Mon, Whit Mon, 24 & 31 Dec. **Free** (free 1st Wed). **W** broehan-museum.de

Located in a late-Neo-Classical building is this interesting, small museum. The collection was amassed by Karl H Bröhan who, from 1966, collected works of art from the Art Nouveau (Jugendstil or Secessionist) and Art Deco styles. The paintings of artists who were particularly connected with the Berlin Secessionist movement are especially well represented. Alongside the paintings are fine examples of other media and crafts including furniture, ceramics, glassware, silverwork and textiles.

There is also a display of furniture by Hector Guimard, Eugène Gaillard, Henri van de Velde and Joseph Hoffmann, glasswork by Emile Gallé, and porcelain from the best European manufacturers, as well as special exhibitions.

2 Sammlung Berggruen

Schloßstraße 1. **Tel** (030) 326 95 815.

U Richard-Wagner-Platz & Sophie-Charlotte-Platz. **S** Westend. **Bus** 109, 309, M45. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. **Free** (free 4–8pm Thu). **Icons**

Heinz Berggruen assembled this tasteful collection of art dating from the late 19th and first half of the 20th century. Born and educated in Berlin, he emigrated to the US in 1936, spent most of his life in Paris, but finally entrusted his collection "Picasso and his Time" to the city of his birth.

The museum opened in what was once the west pavilion of the barracks, using the space freed up by moving the Antikensammlung to Museum Island (see p78). The exhibition halls were modified according to the designs of Hilmer and Sattler, who also designed the layout of the Gemäldegalerie.

The Sammlung Berggruen is well known for its large collection of paintings, drawings and gouaches by Pablo Picasso. In addition to these, the museum displays more than 20 works by Paul Klee and paintings by other major artists – Matisse, Braque and Cézanne. The exhibition is supplemented by some excellent sculptures, particularly those of Henri Laurens and Alberto Giacometti.

3 Schloßpark

Palace Park

Luisenplatz (Schloß Charlottenburg).

U Richard-Wagner-Platz & Sophie-Charlotte-Platz. **S** Westend. **Bus** 109, 309, M45. Neuer Pavillon: **Tel** (030) 32 09 17 43. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–5:30pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: noon–6pm Tue–Sun. Mausoleum: **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–5:30pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** Nov–Mar. Belvedere: **Tel** (030) 32 09 17 45. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–5:30pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** Nov–Mar.

This extensive park surrounding Schloß Charlottenburg, a favourite place for Berliners to stroll, is largely the result of work carried out after World War II, when 18th-century prints were used to help reconstruct the layout of the original grounds. Just behind the palace is a



French-style garden in the Schloß Charlottenburg park

French-style Baroque garden, created to a strict geometrical design with a vibrant patchwork of flower beds, manicured shrubs and ornate fountains with replicas of antique sculptures. Beyond the curved carp lake is a less formal English-style landscaped park, originally laid out between 1819 and 1828 under the direction of the renowned royal gardener, Peter Joseph Lenné.

Designed by Karl Friedrich Schinkel and completed in 1825, the Neo-Classical **Neuer Pavillon** is a charming two-storey building with rooms around a central staircase. A cast-iron balcony encircles the structure. Destroyed in World War II, parts of the building were rebuilt in 1970. Since then it has housed Romantic paintings, including masterpieces by Caspar David Friedrich, Carl Blechen, Schinkel and Eduard Gaertner.

The **Mausoleum** in which Queen Luise, wife of Friedrich Wilhelm III, was laid to rest, was designed by Heinrich Genz in the style of a Doric portico-fronted temple. After the king's death in 1840, the mausoleum was refurbished to house his tomb. The tombs of the king's second wife and those of Kaiser Wilhelm I and his wife were added later.

Built as a summerhouse for Friedrich Wilhelm II, with Baroque and Neo-Classical elements, the **Belvedere** now houses the Royal Porcelain Collection, with pieces from the Rococo period onward.

4 Langhansbau

Luisenplatz (Schloß Charlottenburg).

Tel (030) 32 09 10. **U** Richard-Wagner-Platz. **Map** 109, 309, M45.

Open for temporary exhibitions only.



This Neo-Classical pavilion was designed by Carl Gotthard Langhans and added to the orangery wing of the Schloß Charlottenburg (see pp102–3) between 1787 and 1791. It was originally used as the court theatre and for many years housed a museum which documented civilizations from the Stone Age up to medieval times.

The collection is now housed in the rebuilt Neues Museum on Museum Island (see p79).

5 Schloß Charlottenburg

See pp102–3.



The Funkturm (radio tower) in Berlin's Messegelände

6 Messegelände

Hammar skjöldplatz. **S** Messe Nord/ICC. **U** Kaiserdamm. **Map** 139, 218, X49.

The pavilions of the vast exhibition and trade halls south of Hammar skjöldplatz cover more than 160,000 sq m (1,700,000 sq ft). The original exhibition halls were built before World War I, but nothing

of these buildings remains. The oldest part is the Funkturm and the pavilions surrounding it.

The building at the front (Ehrenhalle) was built in 1936 to a design by Richard Ermisch, and is one of the few surviving buildings in Berlin designed in a Fascist architectural style.

The straight motorway at the rear of the halls is the famous Avus, the first German autobahn, built in 1921. At one point adapted as a car-racing track, it now forms part of the autobahn system.

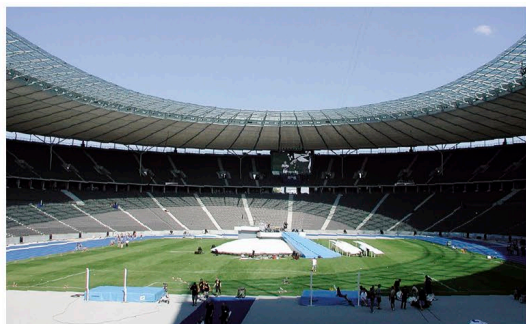
7 Olympiastadion

Olympischer Platz. **S** & **U** Olympia-Stadion. **Tel** (030) 30 68 81 00.

Open late Mar–May: 9am–7pm daily; Jun–mid-Sep: 9am–8pm daily; mid-Sep–Oct: 9–7pm daily; Nov–late Mar: 9am–4pm daily. **Map** 139, 218, X49.

W olympiastadion-berlin.de

Olympiastadion, originally known as Reichssportfeld, was built for the 1936 Olympic Games in Berlin. It was designed by Werner March in the Nazi architectural style and was inspired by the architecture of ancient Rome. To the west of the stadium lie the Maifeld and what is now called the Waldbühne. The former is an enormous assembly ground surrounded by grandstands and fronted by the Glockenturm, a 77 m (250 ft) tower, while the latter is an open-air amphitheatre. A four-year high-tech modernization project on the stadium was completed in 2004. It now features a sweeping, illuminated roof.



The ever impressive Olympiastadion

5 Schloß Charlottenburg

The palace in Charlottenburg was intended as a summer home for Sophie Charlotte, the wife of Elector Friedrich III. Construction began in 1695 to a design by Johann Arnold Nering. Johann Eosander Göthe enlarged the palace between 1701 and 1713, adding the orangery wing. Further extensions were undertaken between 1740 and 1746 by Frederick the Great (Friedrich II) who added the new wing.

The palace was restored to its former elegance after World War II and its richly decorated interiors are unequalled in Berlin.



★ Porzellankabinett

This exquisite mirrored room has walls lined from top to bottom with a fine display of Japanese and Chinese porcelain.



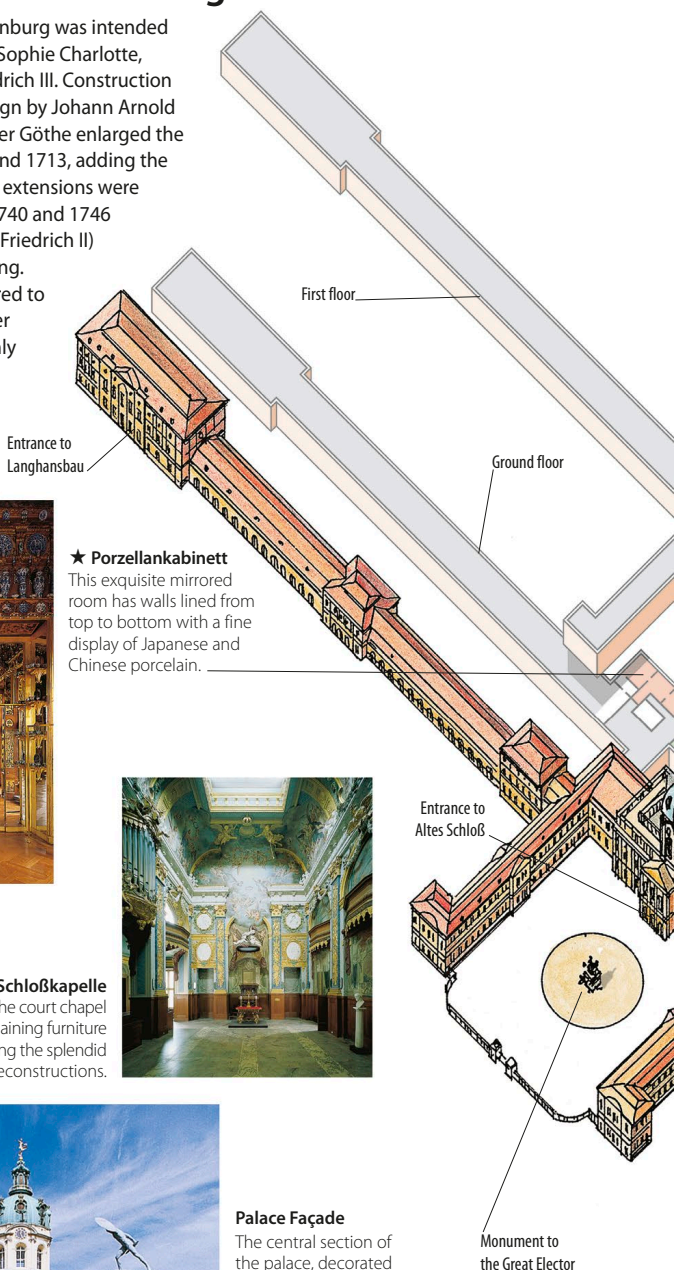
Schloßkapelle

Only the altar table in the court chapel is original. All the remaining furniture and fittings, including the splendid royal box, are reconstructions.



Palace Façade

The central section of the palace, decorated with Corinthian pilasters and topped with a decorative cornice, is the oldest part of the building. It is the work of Johann Arnold Nering.





Fortuna

This sculpture by Richard Scheibe crowns the palace, replacing the original statue destroyed during World War II.



Friedrich Wilhelm IV's Apartments

This oval hall, decorated with mirrors and offering a delightful garden view, was the Baroque festival hall and the king's dining quarters in the 19th century.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Spandauer Damm 10–22.

Tel (030) 32 09 10.

Altes Schloß: **Open** 10am–5:30pm Tue–Sun (Nov–Mar: to 4:30pm). Neuer Flügel: **Open** 10am–5:30pm Tue–Sun (Nov–Mar: to 4:30pm).



Transport

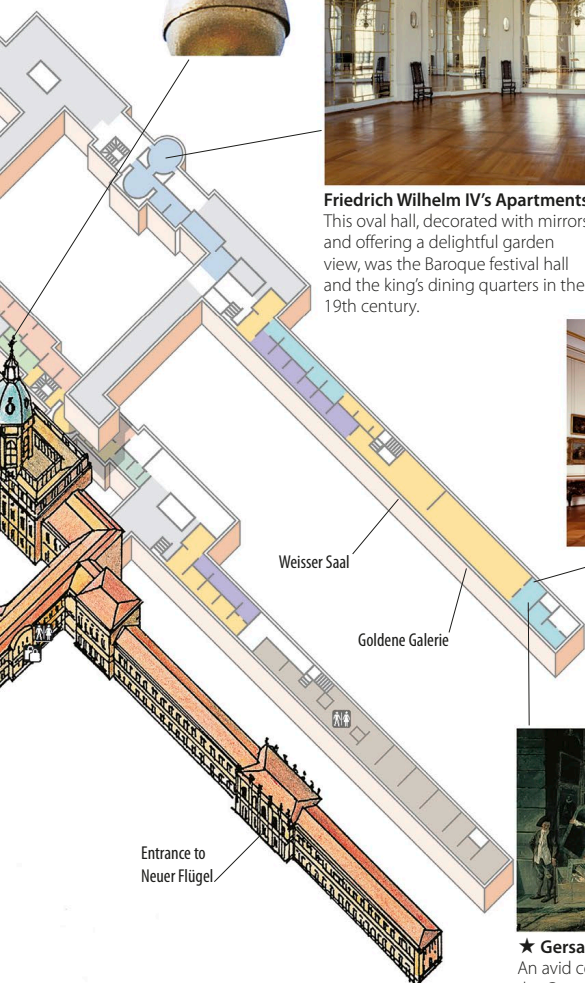
U Richard-Wagner-Platz or Sophie-Charlotte-Platz.

S Jungfernheide & Westend.

M M45, 109, 309.

Key

- Official reception rooms
- Sophie-Charlotte's apartments
- Neuer Flügel or Knobelsdorff-Flügel exhibition space
- Friedrich Wilhelm II's apartments
- Mecklenburg apartments
- Friedrich Wilhelm IV's apartments
- Friedrich Wilhelm II's apartments
- Frederick the Great's apartments
- Non-exhibition space



Frederick the Great's Apartments

Located on the upper floor of the new wing, this concert room was part of the elegant living quarters of Frederick the Great.



★ Gersaint's Shop Sign (1720)

An avid collector of French painting, Frederick the Great bought this and other fine canvases by Antoine Watteau for his collection.



Hohenzollern coat of arms above the main gate of Spandau's citadel

8 Spandau

Zitadelle Spandau: Am Julisturm 64.

Tel (030) 354 94 40. **U** Zitadelle.

W X33. **Open** 10am–5pm daily.

W zitadelle-spandau.de

Spandau is one of the oldest towns within the area of greater Berlin, and it has managed to retain its own distinctive character. Although the town of Spandau was only granted a charter in 1232, evidence of the earliest settlement here dates back to the 8th century.

The area was spared the worst of the World War II bombing, so there are still some interesting sights to visit. The heart of the town is a network of medieval streets with a picturesque market square and a number of the original timber-framed houses. In the north of Spandau, sections of the town wall dating from the 15th century are still standing.

In the centre of town is the magnificent Gothic St-Nikolai-Kirche, dating from the 15th century. The church holds many valuable ecclesiastical furnishings, such as a splendid Renaissance stone altar from the end of the 16th century, a Baroque pulpit from around 1700 that came from a royal palace in Potsdam, a Gothic baptismal font and many epitaphs.

A castle was first built on the site of the Zitadelle Spandau (citadel) in the 12th century, but today only the 36 m (120 ft) Julisturm (tower) remains. In 1560 the building of a fort was begun here, to a design by

Francesco Chiaramella da Gandino. It took 30 years to complete and most of the work was supervised by architect Rochus Graf von Lynar. Although the citadel had a jail, the town's most infamous resident, Rudolf Hess, was incarcerated a short distance away in a military prison after the 1946 Nuremberg trials. In 1987, when the former deputy leader of the Nazi party died, the prison was torn down.

9 Gedenkstätte Plötzensee

Plötzensee Memorial

Hüttigpfad 16. **Tel** (030) 26 99 50 00.

U Jakob-Kaiser-Platz, then **W** 123, 126. **Open** Mar–Oct: 9am–5pm daily; Nov–Feb: 9am–4pm daily.

A narrow street leads from Saatwinkler Damm to the site where nearly 2,500 people convicted of crimes against the



Memorial to concentration camp victims at Gedenkstätte Plötzensee

Third Reich were hanged.

The Gedenkstätte Plötzensee is a simple memorial in a brick hut, which still retains the iron hooks from which the victims were suspended.

Claus Schenk von Stauffenberg and the other main figures in the assassination attempt against Hitler on 20 July 1944 were executed in the Bendlerblock (see p92), but the rest of the conspirators were executed here at the Plötzensee prison.

Count Helmut James von Moltke, one of the leaders of the German resistance movement, was also killed here. He was responsible for organizing the Kreisauer Kreis – a political movement that gathered and united German opposition to Hitler.

10 Schloß Tegel

Adelheidallee 19–21. **Tel** (030) 886 71 50. **U** Alt Tegel. **W** 124, 133, 222.

Open May–Sep: 10am–4pm Mon. compulsory organised tours at 10am, 11am, 3pm & 4pm.

Schloß Tegel is one of the most interesting palace complexes in Berlin. The site was occupied in the 16th century by a manor house. In the second half of the 17th century, this was rebuilt into a hunting lodge for the Elector Friedrich Wilhelm. In 1766 the ownership of the property passed to the Humboldt family and, between 1820 and 1824, Karl Friedrich Schinkel thoroughly rebuilt the palace, giving it its current style.

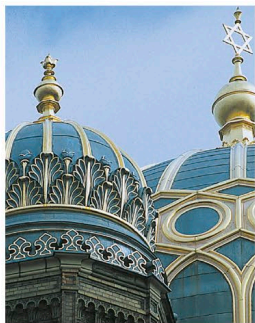
Decorating the elevations on the top floor of the towers are tiled bas-reliefs designed by Christian Daniel Rauch, depicting the ancient wind gods. Some of Schinkel's marvellous interiors have survived, along with several items from what was once a large collection of sculptures. The palace is still privately owned by descendants of the Humboldt family, but guided tours are offered on Mondays.

It is also worth visiting the park in which the palace stands. On the western limits of the park lies the Humboldt



The elegant Neo-Classical façade of Schloß Tegel

family tomb, also designed by Schinkel. The tomb contains a copy of a splendid sculpture by Bertel Thorwaldsen. The original piece stands inside the Schloß Tegel.



The New Synagogue Berlin, with its splendidly reconstructed dome

11 Neue Synagoge Berlin – Centrum Judaicum

New Synagogue Berlin – Jewish Centre

Oranienburger Straße 30. **Tel** (030) 880 28 300. 📍 Oranienburger Straße. 🚶 M1, M6. **Open** daily (the dome can only be climbed Apr–Sep). 📷 📱

Construction of the synagogue, begun in 1859 by architect Eduard Knoblauch, was finished in 1866. The design was a response to the asymmetrical plot of land, with a narrow façade flanked by a pair of towers and crowned with a gilded dome.

This was Berlin's largest synagogue until it was partially destroyed during the infamous *Kristallnacht* in 1938. It was further damaged by Allied bombing in 1943 and was

eventually demolished in 1958. Reconstruction was completed in 1995. Public exhibitions by the Centrum Judaicum are held in the front of the building.

12 Brecht-Weigel-Gedenkstätte

Brecht-Weigel Memorial

Chausseestraße 125. **Tel** (030) 200 57 18 44. 📍 Naturkunde Museum or Oranienburger Tor. 🚶 142. 🚶 M5, M6, M8, 12. 📱 compulsory. Every half hour (every hour on Sun). 10–11:30am & 2–3:30pm Tue; 10–11:30am Wed & Fri; 10–11:30am & 4–6:30pm Thu; 10am–noon & 1–3:30pm Sat; 11am–6pm Sun. **Closed** Mon, public holidays. 📷

Playwright Bertolt Brecht was associated with Berlin from 1920, but emigrated in 1933. After the war, his left-wing views made him an attractive potential resident of the newly created German socialist state. Lured by the promise of his own theatre, he returned to Berlin in 1948 with his wife, the actress Helene Weigel.

In 1953, Brecht moved into this house and lived here until his death in 1956. His wife founded an archive of his work, which is on the second floor.



Bertolt Brecht's study in his former apartment

13 Anne Frank Zentrum

Rosenthaler Straße 39. **Tel** (030) 288 86 56 00. 📍 Weinmeisterstraße.

📍 Hackescher Markt. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. 📷 📱 annefrank.de

Anne Frank's short life and her diary are at the heart of this interactive exhibition, which connects history to the present day. Visitors are encouraged to reflect on their own views through listening to young people from Berlin discussing the issues that occupied Anne Frank, such as identity, values, war and discrimination.

14 Prenzlauer Berg

Sammlung Industrielle Gestaltung:

Kulturbrauerei entrance, Knaackstraße 97. **Tel** (030) 473 77 79 40.

📍 Senefelderplatz or Eberswalderstraße. **Open** phone ahead to check.

Towards the end of the 19th century, this was one of the most impoverished, densely populated districts of Berlin, which became a centre for anti-Communist opposition.

After 1989, however, artists, professionals and students began to arrive from all parts of Germany and Europe, creating a colourful, vibrant community.

Schönhauser Allee is the main thoroughfare. A former old brewery was transformed into the 'Kulturbrauerei', a centre for cultural events. It also houses the **Museum in der Kulturbrauerei** with a permanent exhibition 'Alltag in der DDR' (Everyday in the GDR) showcasing everyday items used in former East Germany.

Heading along Sredzkistraße you reach Husemannstraße. This beautifully renovated street complete with shops and inns gives the impression of Berlin around the year 1900. Amid the greenery around Belforter Straße is a water tower built in the mid-19th century. Nearby, on Schönhauser Allee, there is an old Jewish cemetery dating from 1827. Among those buried here is the renowned painter Max Liebermann.



Fragment of Socialist Realist decoration from Karl-Marx-Allee

15 Karl-Marx-Allee

Map 5 F1. **U** Strausberger Platz or Weberwiese.

The section of Karl-Marx-Allee between Strausberger Platz and Frankfurter Tor is effectively a huge open-air museum of Socialist Realist architecture. The route to the east was named Stalinallee in 1949 and chosen as the site for the showpiece of the new German Democratic Republic. The avenue was widened to 90 m (300 ft) and, over the next ten years, huge residential tower blocks and a row of shops were built. The designers, led by Hermann Henselmann, succeeded in combining three sets of architectural guidelines. They used the Soviet wedding cake style according to the precept: "nationalistic in form but socialist in content", and linked the whole work to Berlin's own traditions. Hence there are motifs taken from famous Berlin architects Schinkel and Gontard, as well as from the renowned Meissen porcelain.

The buildings on this street, renamed Karl-Marx-Allee in 1961, are now considered historic monuments.

16 Gedenkstätte Berlin-Hohenschönhausen

Genslerstraße 66. **Tel** (030) 9860 82 30.
S Landsberger Allee, then **M5**, M6.
256. **Open** 9am–6pm daily. **English tour** 10:30am, 12:30pm & 2:30pm daily. **U**

This museum was established in 1995 within the former Stasi detention centre. The building was part of a huge complex

built in 1938. In May 1945, the occupying Russian authorities created a special transit camp here, in which they interned war criminals and anyone under political suspicion. From 1946 the buildings were refashioned into the custody area for the KGB; in 1951, it was given over to the Stasi, who turned the cellars into the "submarine" – a series of cells without daylight. It was replaced by a new prison building in 1960.

The prisoners' cells and interrogation rooms are on view, two of which have no windows and are lined with rubber.

17 Forschungs- und Gedenkstätte Normannenstraße (Stasi-Museum)

Ruschestraße 103 (Haus 1). **Tel** (030) 553 68 54. **U** Magdalenenstraße.
Open 10am–6pm Mon–Fri, 11am–6pm Sat–Sun. **Closed** 24 & 31 Dec. **W** **stasimuseum.de**

Under the German Democratic Republic, this huge complex of buildings at Ruschestraße housed the Ministry of the Interior. It was here that the infamous Stasi (GDR secret service) had its headquarters. The Stasi's "achievements" in



Office of the infamous Stasi chief Erich Mielke at the Stasi Museum

infiltrating its own community were without equal in the Eastern block.

Since 1990 one of the buildings has housed a museum that displays photographs and documents depicting the activities of the Stasi. Refurbished in 2016, the three-floor exhibition documents the genesis, evolution and activities of the Stasi. Exhibits include miniature cameras and bugging devices. You can also walk around the office of infamous Stasi chief Erich Mielke.

18 Köpenick

S Spindlersfeld, then **M** 167 or **S** Köpenick, then **M** 164, 167.
27, 60, 61, 62, 68. Kunstgewerbemuseum: Schloß Köpenick, Schloßinsel. **Tel** (030) 6566 17 49.
Open 10am–5pm Thu–Sun.

Köpenick is much older than Berlin. In the 9th century AD, this island contained a fortified settlement known as Kopanica. In about 1240 a castle was built on the island, around which a town began to evolve. Craftsmen settled here and, after 1685, a large colony of Huguenots also settled.

In the 19th century Köpenick recreated itself as an industrial town. Despite wartime devastation it has retained its historic character and, though there are no longer any 13th-century churches, it is worth strolling around the old town. By the old market square and in the neighbouring streets, modest houses have survived that recall the 18th century, alongside buildings from the end of the 19th century.

At Alt Köpenick No. 21 is a

vast brick town hall built in the style of the Brandenburg Neo-Renaissance. In 1906, a famous swindle took place here and the event became the inspiration for a popular comedy by Carl Zuckmayer, *The Captain from Köpenick*.

Köpenick's greatest attraction is a three-storey



A reconstructed drawing room from 1548 in the Kunstgewerbemuseum

Baroque palace, built between 1677 and 1681 for the heir to the throne Friedrich (later King Friedrich I), to a design by the Dutch architect Rutger van Langfield. In 2003, the **Kunstgewerbemuseum** (see p92) opened a suite of Renaissance and Baroque rooms to the public in the Köpenick Palace.



The huge and evocative Soviet War Memorial in Treptower Park

19 Treptower Park

Archenhold-Sternwarte, Alt-Treptow.
 ☎ Treptower Park. ☎ 166, 167, 265.
 Archenhold Sternwarte: Tel (030) 536 06 37 19. 📶 compulsory; 2–4:30pm
 Wed–Sun. 📧 sdtp.de

The vast park in Treptow was laid out in the 1860s on the initiative and design of Johann Gustav Meyer. In 1919 it was where revolutionaries Karl Liebknecht, Wilhelm Pieck and Rosa Luxemburg assembled 150,000 striking workers.

The park is best known for the colossal monument to the Red Army. Built between 1946 and

1949, it stands on the grave of 5,000 Soviet soldiers killed in the battle for Berlin in 1945. The gateway leading to the mausoleum is marked by a vast granite sculpture of a grieving Russian Motherland surrounded by statues of Red Army soldiers.

In the farthest part of the park is the oldest and largest public observatory in Germany, the **Archenhold Sternwarte**, built by Friedrich Simon Archenhold for the Berlin industrial exhibition (Gewerbeausstellung) in 1896. Given a permanent site in 1909, it was used by Albert Einstein for a lecture on the Theory of Relativity in 1915. It is also home to the longest reflecting telescope in the world (21 m or 70 ft), and a small planetarium.

Beyond Treptower Park lies another park, Plänterwald.

20 Tempelhofer Feld

Platz der Luftbrücke. 📍 Platz der Luftbrücke. ☎ 104, 184.

Tempelhof was once Germany's largest airport. Built in 1923, it is typical of Third Reich architecture. Additions to the original structure were completed in 1939.

In 1951, a monument was added in front of the airport. Designed by Edward Ludwig, it commemorates the airlifts of the Berlin Blockade. The names of those who lost their lives appear on the plinth.

Decommissioned as an airport in 2000, it was turned into a recreational park in 2008 and is a

hugely popular spot for cycling and kite-flying. Part of the main building has been used to house refugees since 2016.

21 Viktoriapark

📍 Platz der Luftbrücke. ☎ 104, 140.

This rambling park, with several artificial waterfalls, short trails and a small hill, was designed by Hermann Mächtig and built between 1884 and 1894. The Neo-Gothic Memorial to the Wars of Liberation at the summit of the hill is the work of Karl Friedrich Schinkel and was constructed between 1817 and 1821. The monument commemorates the Prussian victory against Napoleon's army in the Wars of Liberation. The monument's cast-iron tower is well ornamented.

In the niches of the lower section are 12 allegorical figures by Christian Daniel Rauch, Friedrich Tieck and Ludwig Wichmann. Each figure symbolizes a battle and is linked to a historic figure – either a military leader or a member of the royal family.

22 Rathaus Schöneberg

Schöneberg Town Hall

John-F-Kennedy-Platz. 📍 Rathaus Schöneberg.

The Schöneberg town hall is a gigantic building with an imposing tower, which was built between 1911 and 1914. From 1948 to 1990 it was used as the main town hall of West Berlin, and it was outside here, on 26 June 1963, that US President John F Kennedy gave his famous speech. More than 300,000 Berliners assembled to hear the young president say "*Ich bin ein Berliner*" – "I am a Berliner", intended as an expression of solidarity from the democratic world to a city defending its right to freedom.

While Kennedy's meaning was undoubtedly clear, pedants have since pointed out that this could also be translated as "I am a jam doughnut".



Flight into Egypt by Wolfgang Huber at the Museum Europäischer Kulturen

23 Museum Europäischer Kulturen

Animalallee 25. **Tel** (030) 266 42 42 42.

U Dahlem Dorf. **M11**, X83.

Open 11am–6pm Sat & Sun.

W smb.museum.de

Of the three museums that were once housed at Dahlem – the Ethnologisches Museum, which focused on pre-industrial societies from around the world; the Museum für Asiatische Kunst, one of the largest museums of Asian art in the world; and the Museum Europäischer Kulturen – only the latter remains. The collections from the other two museums are scheduled to be re-homed in the Humboldt Forum in 2019.

The Museum Europäischer Kulturen houses an impressive 280,000 items. These include handicrafts, paintings and artefacts that represent everyday life and culture in Europe and date from the 18th century to the present day.

Organised according to material groups (textiles, graphic art, photography) and themes (from youth culture to popular religions), highlights include objects from ethnic minorities across Europe. There are also regular special exhibitions on topics such as migration, cultural memory and spirituality.

24 Jagdschloß Grunewald

Hüttenweg 100. **Tel** (030) 813 35 97.

M15, X10. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–

6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Dec & Mar:

10am–4pm Sat & Sun. **W** spsg.de

Jagdschloß Grunewald is one of the oldest surviving civic buildings in Berlin. Built for the Elector Joachim II in 1542, it was rebuilt around 1700 in a Baroque style.

In this small palace on the edge of the Grunewaldsee is Berlin's only surviving Renaissance hall, which currently houses a collection of paintings that includes the biggest collection of canvases by Chranach, among others.

On the ground floor you can see a collection of illustrations depicting forest life and the history of forestry. Opposite the Jagdschloß, a hunting museum (Jagdzeugmagazin) houses a

collection of historic weapons and equipment.

25 Brücke-Museum

Bussardsteig 9, Dahlem. **Tel** (030) 831

20 29. **M15**. **Open** 11am–5pm

Wed–Mon. **W** bruecke-museum.de

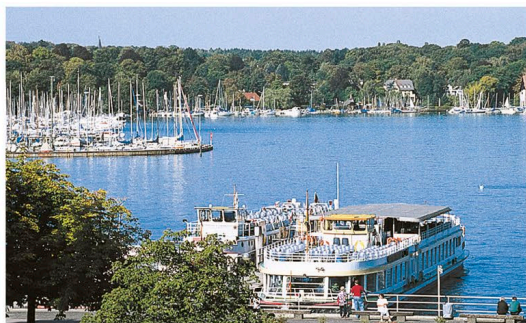
This elegant Functionalist building hosts a collection of German Expressionist painting linked to the Die Brücke group. It is based on almost 80 works by Schmidt-Rottluff bequeathed to the town of Dahlem in 1964. In addition to other works of art contemporary to Die Brücke, there are paintings from the later creative periods of these artists, as well as works of other closely associated artists.

26 Strandbad Wannsee

Wannseebadweg. Nikolassee.

M12, 218.

The vast lake Wannsee, on the edge of Grunewald, is a popular destination for Berliners seeking recreation. The most developed part is the southeastern corner where there are yachting marinas and harbours. Further north is one of the largest inland beaches in Europe, Strandbad Wannsee, which was developed between 1929 and 1930 by the construction of shops, cafés and changing rooms on man-made terraces. It is also pleasant to walk around Schwanenwerder island, with its many elegant villas.



Boarding point for lake cruises on the Wannsee



The Schloß Pfaueninsel designed by Johann Brendel

27 Pfaueninsel

Pfaueninsel. **Tel** (030) 805 86 830.

📍 Wannsee, then take 🚢 218.

🏰 Schloß Pfaueninsel. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–5:30pm Tue–Sun. 📶

This picturesque island, named for the peacocks that inhabit it, is now a nature reserve, reached by ferry across the Havel river. It was laid out in 1795 according to a design by Johann August Eyserbeck. Its final form, which you see today, is the work of the landscape architect Peter Joseph Lenné.

One of the most interesting sights on the island is the small romantic palace of **Schloß Pfaueninsel**. Dating from 1794, it was designed by Johann Gottlieb Brendel for Friedrich Wilhelm II and his mistress Wilhelmine Encke (the future Countess Lichtenau). The palace was built of wood, with a façade fashioned in the form of a ruined medieval castle. The cast-iron bridge that links the towers was built in 1807. The palace is open to the public in the summer months, when you can see the 18th- and 19th-century furnishings.

Other sights worth visiting include **Jakobsbrunnen** (Jacob's Well), which was built to resemble an ancient ruin. Towards the northeast corner of the island is the **Luisentempel** in the form of a Greek temple. Its sandstone portico was relocated to the island from the mausoleum in Schloßpark Charlottenburg (see pp102–3) in 1829. Nearby is a stone commemorating Johannes

Kunkel, an alchemist who lived on Pfaueninsel in the 17th century. During his quest to discover how to make gold, he discovered a method of producing ruby-coloured glass. Near the **Aviary**, home to multicoloured parrots and pheasants, is a tall fountain that was designed by Martin Friedrich Rabe in 1824.

28 Nikolskoe

Nikolskoer Weg. 📍 Wannsee, then take 🚢 316.

Across the river from Pfaueninsel (Peacock Island) is Nikolskoe. Here you'll find the Blockhaus Nikolskoe, a Russian-style *dacha* (country house) that was built in 1819 for the future Tsar Nicholas I and his wife, the daughter of King Friedrich Wilhelm III.

The house was built by the German military architect Captain Snethlage, who was responsible for the Alexandrowka estate in Potsdam (see p138). Following a fire in 1985, the *dacha* was reconstructed. It currently houses a restaurant.

Close by is the church of St Peter and Paul, which was built between 1834 and 1837, to a design by Friedrich August Stüler. The body of the church is completed by a tower crowned by an onion-shaped dome, reflecting the style of Russian Orthodox sacral architecture.



Guests on the terrace of the Blockhaus Nikolskoe in summer

29 Klein Glienicke

Königstraße 36. 📍 316. **Tel** (030) 805 867 510. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Dec & Mar: 10am–5pm Sat & Sun. **Closed** Jan–Feb. 📶

The palace in the palace-park of Klein Glienicke was built in 1825–7 to a design by Karl Friedrich Schinkel for Prince Karl of Prussia. The charming park in which it is located was created by Peter Joseph Lenné. Beyond the Neo-Classical palace consists of an irregular cluster of buildings, grouped around a courtyard, including the pergola, the stable and the tower. Passing by the palace, you approach the **Coach House**, also by Schinkel and

now housing a restaurant. Nearby are an orangery and greenhouses designed by Ludwig Persius. The **Klosterhof**, thought to be by Ferdinand von Arnim, is a mock monastery with a cloister and two chambers and many Byzantine and Romanesque architectural

elements from Italy. Towards the lake is the **Große Neugierde**, a circular pavilion based on the Athenian monument to Lysikrates from the 4th century BC. From here there are beautiful views across the Havel river and **Glienicker Brücke** (known under the East German regime as the bridge of unity). The border with West Berlin ran across this bridge where, during the Cold War, the exchange of spies was conducted.

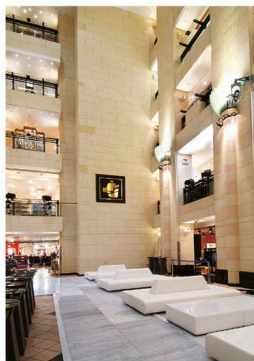


Karl Friedrich Schinkel's Neo-Classical Schloß Klein Glienicke

SHOPPING IN BERLIN

With a shopping centre in every district, each selling a variety of merchandise, Berlin is a place where almost anything can be bought, so long as you know where to shop. The most popular areas are Kurfürstendamm and Friedrichstraße, but the smaller shops in Wedding, Friedrichshain, Schöneberg and the Tiergarten are also worth a visit. Small boutiques selling flamboyant Berlin-style clothes crop up in unexpected courtyards,

while the top fashion houses offer the latest in European elegance. Early on Saturday morning is often the best time to visit the city's various markets, the most popular of which – with their colourful stalls full of hats, bags and belts – can be found on Museum Island and near the Tiergarten. The Galeries Lafayette, KaDeWe and any of the city's numerous bookshops all make ideal venues for a pleasant afternoon's window shopping.



A shop-floor display in the lobby of KaDeWe

Although the outfits sold here are less haute couture than at Galeries Lafayette, there is still an enormous choice and the top-floor restaurant offers excellent views over the city.

Among the most central malls are the swanky **LP12 Mall of Berlin** and the longer-standing **Potsdamer Platz Arkaden**, which is a very popular meeting place. On a slightly smaller scale is **Das Schloß** in Steglitz, and the **Gesundbrunnencenter** is the biggest shopping passage in Berlin with stalls full of bargains. Charlottenburg's **Europa-Centre** is another good mid-range mall and a popular place to meet.

and department stores, as well as most of the top fashion houses in Berlin. **Escada** is one of the best known of the German designers, but Berlin also has a wealth of young designers and their lines are mainly to be seen in the northern part of the Mitte area. **NIX**, for example, offers timeless clothes made from heavy, dark fabrics, while **Department Store Quartier 206** sells everything from evening dresses to casual wear and accessories. It offers only top international designer wear and many unique pieces. An exciting designer is **Antonia Goy**, who creates stunning dresses and accessories for women.

For men's fashions, once again the Ku'damm area is the place to look. **Patrick Hellmann** is worth a visit with its wide choice of the best designer labels around.

Practical Information

The majority of shops are open Monday to Saturday from 10am to 8pm. Before Christmas, many shops are open on Sundays. Some smaller stores do not accept credit cards, so be sure to have some cash.

Department Stores and Shopping Centres

The **Alexa Centre**, a large shopping mall located at Alexanderplatz, houses most of the major fashion chains. Kaufhaus Des Westens, better known as **KaDeWe** at Wittenbergplatz, is undoubtedly the biggest and the best department store in Berlin, while **Galeries Lafayette** on Friedrichstraße is nothing less than a slice of Paris in the heart of Berlin. Perfumes, domestic accessories and clothing attract an enormous clientele.

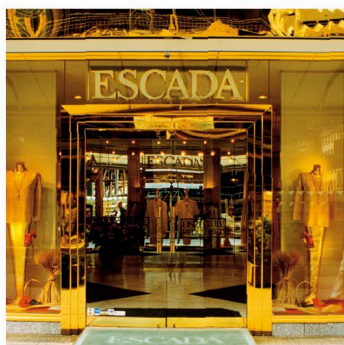
Another very popular store is **Karstadt** on the Ku'damm.

Fashion

The Ku'damm and Friedrichstrasse areas play host to all the best known high street names



The spacious Karstadt department store on Kurfürstendamm



Store front of German fashion house Escada

Food and Drink

All manner of foods and wine are available in Berlin, and they make excellent gifts and souvenirs. Kaffee und Kuchen (coffee and cakes) is a strong German tradition, so why not head to **Buchwald** and purchase one of their delicious cakes to take home. You will also find that bakeries all over the city sell

traditional *Berliners* (doughnuts) along with a good value range of delicious pastries and breads.

Wine-fans will love **Viniculture**, which offers a wide range of German wines, or if you enjoy the local meats, there is a bewildering choice of organic sausages at **Fleischerei Bachhuber**.

Berlin also has several food markets. The **Winterfeldmarkt** is probably the most popular, but the **Wochenmarkt** on Wittenbergplatz also has a particularly loyal following. Additionally, the **Türkenmarkt** offers fruit and vegetables, Turkish specialities and fabrics.

Seasonal Sales

Twice a year (January and July) all the shops in Berlin empty their shelves in the end of season *Schlussverkauf*. Goods bought in a sale are officially non-returnable, though sometimes you may find you are able to negotiate with the shop assistant.

A number of shops sell "second season" items – these are new, but they were stocked for the previous season and as such are generously reduced in price and make great bargain buys.



The central "glass cone" of the Galeries Lafayette department store

Antiques

The antiques trade in Berlin is booming, and there are many markets and galleries opening all the time. Berlin's most prestigious auction house is **Galerie Bassenge**, while **ART 1900** and **Zeitlos** on Suarezstraße offer trinkets and knick-knacks from various periods. Many Berliners spend their Saturday and Sunday mornings at flea markets browsing the stalls. In particular, the **Antik & Trödelmarkt am Ostbahnhof** is considered one of the best places to pick up bargains.

DIRECTORY

Department Stores and Shopping Centres

Alexa Centre

Am Alexanderpl.
Grunerstr. 20. **Map** 2 E3.
www.alexacentre.com

Das Schloß

Schlossstr. 34.
Map 2 E3.

Europa-Center

Breitscheidspl.
Map 2 B4. www.europa-center-berlin.de

Galeries Lafayette

Französische Str. 23. **Map** 4 C2. **Tel** (030) 20 94 80. www.galeries-lafayette.de

Gesundbrunnen-center

Gesundbrunnen S-Bahn.

KaDeWe

Tauentzienstr. 21.
Map 2 C5. **Tel** (030) 21210.
www.kadewe-berlin.de

Karstadt

Kurfürstendamm 231.
Map 2 B4. **Tel** (030) 88 00 30. www.karstadt.de

LP12 Mall of Berlin

Leipziger Pl. 12.
Tel (030) 20 62 17 70.

Potsdamer Platz Arkaden

Debis Gelände. **Map** 4 A3.
www.potsdamerplatz.de

Fashion

Department Store Quartier 206

Friedrichstr. 71. **Map** 4 C2.
Tel (030) 20 94 62 40.

Escada

Friedrichstr. 176–179.
Map 4 C2. **Tel** (030) 238 64 04.

NIX

Oranienburger Str. 32.
Map 5 D1. **Tel** (030) 281 80 44. www.nix.de

Patrick Hellmann

Kurfürstendamm 190–2.
Map 2 A5. **Tel** (030) 88 48 77 16.

Antiques

Antik & Trödelmarkt am Ostbahnhof

Erich-Steinfurth-Str. **Open** Sat & Sun.

ART 1900

Kurfürstendamm 53. **Map** 2 A5. **Tel** (030) 881 56 27.

Galerie Bassenge

Erdener Str. 5a.
Tel (030) 89 38 02 90.
Open 10am–6pm Mon–Fri.
www.bassenge.com

Zeitlos

Suarezstr. 61. **Tel** (030) 3276 9060. www.zeitlos-artd.de

Food and Drink

Buchwald

Bartningallee 29.
Map 3 D2. **Tel** (030) 391 59 31.

Fleischerei Bachhuber

Güntzelstr. 47.
Tel (030) 873 21 15.

Türkenmarkt

Maybachufer.
Open 11am–6:30pm Tue & Fri.

Viniculture

Grolmanstr. 44–45.
Tel (030) 883 81 74.

Winterfeldmarkt

Wittenbergpl.
Open 8am–1pm Wed, 8am–4pm Sat.

Wochenmarkt

Wittenbergpl.
Open 8am–2pm Tue, 8am–4pm Fri.

ENTERTAINMENT IN BERLIN

With so much on offer, from classical drama and cabaret to variety theatre and an eclectic nightclub scene, it is possible to indulge just about any taste in Berlin. During the summer months many bars and restaurants set up outdoor tables, and the areas around Unter den Linden, the Kurfürstendamm, Kreuzberg and Prenzlauer Berg, in particular, seem to turn into one large social arena. The city really comes into its own at night, when its clubs, all-night cafés and cocktail bars give you the

chance to dance till dawn. The city has many night-life centres, each with a slightly different character. Prenzlauer Berg is the best choice for mainstream bars and cafés, while Friedrichshain has a vibrant subculture, and Schöneberg has a lively gay scene. The Mitte district in the eastern centre offers a true mixture with its opera house and classical theatre surrounded by lively and sleek bars. On a Sunday, a quiet trip down the river or along the canals offers a pleasant way to unwind.



An orchestral performance at the Konzerthaus Berlin

Practical Information

There are so many things going on in Berlin that it can be difficult to find what you are looking for. Listings magazines like *Tip* or *Zitty* are invaluable aids and offer the widest range of suggestions. Information on festivals, sports events, cinema programmes, theatre schedules, cabarets and concerts can be found at: www.berlinonline.de and www.berlin.de.

For visitors who have not made it yet to an internet café or a kiosk, the chances are the local bar or your hotel foyer has leaflets on the wall. There are also lots of posters around town telling you what is on offer. *EXBERLINER* magazine has listings in English, and it should be available at most kiosks.

Tickets for events should generally be bought in advance, though last-minute tickets are often available from **Hekticket Theaterkassen**. The disabled, pensioners and students with the appropriate ID are often

entitled to discounted tickets. All major venues will provide good wheelchair access.

Classical Music

The Berlin Philharmonic Orchestra is one of the world's finest orchestras and it performs at the beautiful **Philharmonie**, with its awe-inspiring architecture and fantastic acoustics. Chamber orchestras perform in the smaller **Kammermusiksaal** attached to the bigger hall. **Konzerthaus Berlin**, formally known as the

Schauspielhaus, is another important venue for classical music, having been magnificently restored after World War II.

Opera lovers will find themselves well catered for in Berlin as there are three major opera houses. The **Staatsoper Unter den Linden's** impressive, yet conservative repertoire includes traditional German classics and Italian opera, while the **Komische Oper** is known for its broad range of lighter opera and, because its operas frequently have a long run, there are often last-minute tickets available. The **Deutsche Oper** on Bismarckstrasse is housed in a somewhat plainer building than the other opera venues, but it boasts performances ranging from Mozart to Wagner. Popular open-air concerts in summer are "Staatsoper für Alle" on Bebelplatz, which is free, and "Classic Open Air" on Gendarmenmarkt.

Music Festivals

The **Musikfest Berlin** takes place throughout the month of



A performance of Benjamin Britten's opera play *Albert Herring* at the Komische Oper

September and top orchestras and performers come from all over the world to put on classical music concerts around the city.

Jazzfest Berlin takes place in November and tends to attract lovers of more traditional styles of jazz, but it also focuses on the more experimental and innovative styles of music.

Rock, Pop and Jazz

Whether it is a major event by a world-famous band or a small-scale evening of jazz improvisation, you need not look too far to find what you want. The biggest concerts tend to take place in sports halls and stadiums, like the **Mercedes-Benz Arena** and the **Olympiastadion** (see p101), whilst smaller venues like **SO 36** and **Tempodrom** play host to the best new talent in popular music. In addition, a lot of the action tends to take place in the city's many bars and clubs or, if you are looking for particularly atmospheric concerts, you might try those put on at the **Passionskirche**, a converted church in Kreuzberg.

Jazz clubs abound in Berlin, as the style remains very popular amongst locals. The **A-Trane** and **b-flat** are classical jazz bars where you can listen to small bands just about every night of the week, and **Quasimodo** is renowned for its schedule of local and touring jazz, soul and world music performers.



German singer-songwriter Sarah Connor at Berlin's A Trane Jazz club

Apart from the typical classical jazz clubs, jazz can also be heard in many of the city's smaller bars, like **Schlot**. If it is a mixture of soul, rap and jazz you want, then head for the **Junction Bar** in Kreuzberg. The small bebop jazz club in Kreuzberg is a good choice for meeting locals, and the **Badenscher Hof Jazzclub** is always a good bet.

World Music

Berlin is home to a wide variety of world music. The Haus der Kulturen der Welt organizes all kinds of concerts at its own **Hirschfeld Bar**, while other venues regularly feature bands and genres from around the world. The Terrabeat collective are worth following for their regular parties (held at various venues) that mix Brazilian, Caribbean and African music plus much more (www.terrabeats.de).

Latin American dance clubs are becoming ever more popular and **Havanna** in Schöneberg is one of the best.



Peaches performs her *Peaches Christ Superstar* at the Hebbel Am Ufer (HAU)

Classical and Modern Dance

There are three major ballet groups in Berlin and they work within Berlin's opera houses. The Komische Oper has a modern repertoire, whilst the Staatsoper Unter den Linden focuses on more classical work.

The **Hebbel Am Ufer (HAU)** stages avant-garde pieces and welcomes dance troupes from all over the world. The venue also organizes the dance festival "Tanz" every August. The seating at all three theatres is rather limited, so you will need to book your tickets well in advance.

Tanzfabrik, based on Möckernstraße in Kreuzberg, is an excellent stage for all kinds of modern dance and it also organizes dance workshops as well as popular body-work courses.



Iron Maiden on stage at the Mercedes-Benz Arena (formerly O2 World), in Berlin

Nightlife

Among its many artistic claims, Berlin is also the techno capital of Europe, with over a million devotees celebrating the genre at a number of annual festivals.

Two of the best clubs for techno lovers are **Tresor** and **Berghain**, situated in a former power plant. The best DJs in town can be heard here.

Columbia Theatre is a concert venue featuring touring rock bands, so the look and style of the place changes with each performance. If it is a good old-fashioned disco you are looking for, with happy tunes and a little less techno, the **Far Out** is the place to go.

There is also a new generation of clubs offering a sleek combination of restaurant, lounge, dance floor and event centre. Each night there is a different, often themed, party, or simply a relaxed lounge occasion. The top three locations are **Puro Sky Lounge**, at the top of the Europa Center, the exclusive **Spindler + Klatt** and **House of Weekend**. Other clubs, such as **Felix**, welcome a well-to-do clientele to contemporary pop music. By contrast, **SO36** attracts a more alternative, hip and young urban crowd.

During the summer, you can dance to pop music in the open air at **Golgotha** in Kreuzberg's Viktoriapark.

Gretchen is one of the best places in town for non-techno dancefloor music, while lovers of soul and reggae should head for the lively **Yaam**. For anyone looking for something a little more intimate, the romantic atmosphere of **Sophienclub** might be worth investigating.

Those who enjoy dancing should head for **Clärchen's Ballhaus** in Mitte, which offers a different style each evening – either salsa, tango, swing, cha-cha or disco.

The city also has a vibrant LGBT scene. **SchwuZ**, **Berghain** and **Südblock** are among the best venues.



The reconstructed medieval settlement at the Museumdorf Düppel

Spectator Sports

As a rule, Berlin's sports teams tend to be among the country's best, and rank highly in each of their respective leagues. Hertha BSC's football matches take place in the **Olympiastadion** and Alba Berlin's basketball games are on at the **Mercedes-Benz Arena**. For international events it is usually best to book in advance.

Lovers of horse racing have two tracks to choose from in Berlin. **Trabrennbahn** in Mariendorf is open all year and the races held here are strictly commercial. **Galopprennbahn Hoppegarten**, on the other hand, has a much more friendly, approachable feel.

Children's Activities

People of all ages are catered for in Berlin, and children are no exception. **Visit Berlin** can offer details of special children's discounts for many different activities. The **Zoologischer Garten** is very popular, with its



Flamingos in the beautiful Zoologischer Garten

playgrounds and many animal enclosures. Small children will love the **Kinderbauernhof Görlitzer Bauernhof**, which has a collection of domestic animals. In addition, Berlin's museums are well set up for children. The **Deutsches Technikmuseum** (see p85) allows children to take part in all kinds of experiments, while the **Ethnologisches Museum** prepares special exhibitions for children. A visit to the **Museumdorf Düppel** is an excellent way to show a child life in a medieval village and the **Puppentheatermuseum** offers a chance for children to take part in minor performances.

Another option is one of the city's many lively circuses, such as **Circus Cabuwazi**, or, if it is sport that your child enjoys, it is possible to swim in many rivers, lakes and, of course, swimming pools (the **Berliner Bäderbetriebe** hotline offers useful information). Also, each district has its own ice-skating rink, but the **Eisstadion Berlin Wilmersdorf** is by far the best, whilst **FEZ Wuhlheide** offers a special daily programme for kids.

The **Story of Berlin** is a fun way to experience the history of Berlin in a multi-media exhibit, and the **Berliner Gruselkabinett** (Chamber of Horrors), part of the Berlin Story Bunker, is suitably scary.

The **Zeiss-Planetarium** or the **Planetarium am Insulaner** offer kids the opportunity to explore the universe in a fun, yet educational, way.

DIRECTORY

Practical Information

Hekticket

Theaterkassen

Hardenbergstr. 29d.

Map 2 B4. Karl

Liebkecht Str. 12.

Map 5 D1.

Tel (030) 230 99 30.

 hekticket.de

Classical Music

Deutsche Oper

Bismarck Str. 35.

Tel (030) 34 38 43 43.

Komische Oper

Behren Str. 55–57.

Map 1 F4.

Tel (030) 47 99 74 00.

Konzerthaus Berlin

Gendarmenmarkt.

Map 4 C2.

Tel (030) 203 09 21 01.

Philharmonie &

Kammermusiksaal

Herbert-von-Karajan-Str. 1.

Map 3 F3.

Tel (030) 25 48 89 99.


Staatsoper Unter den Linden

Unter den Linden 7. Tel

(030) 20 35 44 55.

Music Festivals

Pop Kultur

 pop-kultur.berlin

Jazzfest Berlin

Multiple venues.

Tel (030) 25 48 90.

Rock, Pop & Jazz

A-trane

Pestalozzi Str. 105.

Map 2 A3.

Tel (030) 313 25 50.

b-flat

Dirksen Str. 40.

Tel (030) 283 31 23.

Badenscher Hof Jazzclub

Badensche Str. 29.

Tel (030) 861 00 80.

Junction Bar

Gneisenau Str. 18.

Tel (030) 694 66 02.

Mercedes-Benz Arena

Mühlen Str. 12–30. Tel

(030) 20 60 70 80.

Olympiastadion

Olympischerpl. 3

Tel (030) 30 68 81 00.

Passionskirche

Marheineckepl. 1.

Tel (030) 69 40 12 41.

Quasimodo

Kanst Str. 12a. Map 2 B4.

Tel (030) 318 045 60.

Schlot

Invaliden Str. 117.

Tel (030) 448 21 60.

SO36

Oraniens Str. 190.

Tel (030) 61 40 13 06.

Tempodrom

Möckern Str. 10.

Map 4 B5.

Tel (030) 74 73 70.

World Music

Hirschfeld Bar

John-Foster-Dulles-

Allee 10. Map 3 F2.

Tel (030) 397 87 0.

Havanna

Haupt Str. 30.

Tel (030) 784 8565.

Kulturbrauerei

Schönhauser Allee 36,

Prenzlauer Berg.

Tel (030) 44 35 26 14.

Wild at Heart

Wiener Str. 20, Kreuzberg.

Tel (030) 611 92 31.

Classical and Modern Dance

Hebbel Am Ufer

Hau 1: Stresemann Str. 29;

Hau 2: Hallesches Ufer 32;

Hau 3: Tempelhofer Ufer

10. Map 4 B5. Tel (030)

259 00 40.

Tanzfabrik

Möckern Str. 68.

Tel (030) 786 58 61.

Nightlife

Puro Sky Lounge

Europa-Center,


Taurentzen Str. 9–12.

Tel (030) 26 36 78 75.

Südblock

Admiral Str. 1–2.

Tel (030) 60 94 18 53.

 suedblock.org

Clärchen's Ballhaus

August Str. 24, Mitte.

Tel (030) 282 92 95.

Berghain

Am Wriezener Bahnhof,

Frederichshain.

Tel (030) 29 36 02 10.

Columbia Theatre

Columbiadamm 9–11,

Kreuzberg.

Gretchen

Obentraut Str. 9.

Map 5 D1.

Tel (030) 25 92 27 02.

 gretchen-club.de

Far Out

Joachimstaler Str. 15. Map

2 B5. Tel (030) 31 01 96 29.

Felix

Behren Str. 72.

Map 4 A2.

Tel (030) 31 01 96 29.

Golgotha

Duden Str. 48–64.

Tel (030) 785 24 53.

Hoppetosse

Eichen Str. 4.

Tel (030) 69 51 89 42.

House of Weekend

Alexander Str. 7.

Map 5 F1.

Tel (01520) 24 29 31 40.

SchwuZ

Rollberg Str. 26.

Tel (030) 577 02270.

Sophienclub

Sophien Str. 6.

Tel (030) 282 45 52.

Spindler + Klatt

Köpenicker Str. 16–17.

Map 5 F3.

Tel (030) 319 88 1860.

Tresor

Köpenicker Str. 70.

Tel (030) 69 53 77 20.

Yaam

An der Schillingbrücke 3.

Tel (030) 615 13 54.

Spectator Sports

Galopprennbahn Hoppegarten

Goetheallee 1.

Tel (03342) 389 30.

Olympiastadion

Olympischerpl. 3.

Tel (030) 306 88 100.

Trabrennbahn

Mariendorfer Damm 222,

Tempelhof.

Tel (030) 740 12 12.

Children's Activities

Berliner

Bäderbetriebe

Tel (030) 22 19 00 11.


Berlin Story Bunker

Schöneberger Str. 23a.

Tel (030) 26 55 55 46.

Circus Cabuwazi

Tel (030) 544 90 150.

 cabuwazi.de

Deutsches

Technikmuseum

Trebbiner Str. 9.

Tel (030) 544 90 150.

Horst-Dohm-

Eisstadion

Fritz-Wildung-Str. 9.

Tel (030) 29 03 11 36.

FEZ Wuhlheide

Str. zum FEZ 2.

Tel (030) 53 07 10.

Kinderbauernhof

Görlitzer Bauernhof

Wiener Str. 59b.

Tel (030) 611 74 24.

Museumsdorf Düppel

Clauert Str. 11.

Tel (030) 802 66 71.

Planetarium am

Insulaner

Munsterdamm 90.

Tel (030) 790 09 30.

Puppentheater-

museum

Karl-Marx-Str. 135.

Tel (030) 687 81 32.

The Story of Berlin


Kurfürstendamm

207–208.

Tel (030) 88 72 01 00.

Visit Berlin

Tel (030) 25 00 23 33.

 visitberlin.de

Zeiss-Planetarium

Prenzlauer Allee 80.

Tel (030) 42 18 450.

Zoologischer Garten

Hardenbergpl. 8,

Charlottenburg.

Tel (030) 25 40 10.

Theatre and Cinema

Berlin can lay many claims to being a centre for artistic greatness, but possibly its most valid claims lie in the areas of theatre and cinema. Berlin has been the capital of German cinema since brothers Emil and Max Skladanowsky showed a series of short films to a spellbound German public in 1896. By 1918 there were already some 251 cinemas in Berlin and by 1925, the number of people involved in the film industry was nearly 50,000. At the same time, Berlin was fast becoming a landmark in European theatre thanks mainly to Reinhardt and Brecht. During the years of Nazi rule, many theatre people were killed or forced to emigrate as the stage became a propaganda machine, but after World War II a revival spread through Berlin's theatres. The popularity of theatre and cinema continues today, perpetuated by the annual Film Festival.



A Berlin International Film Festival poster from 1960

Ticket and Price Information

Tickets for both cinema and theatre are usually reasonably priced in Berlin, but there are a few tips which are useful to remember if you are planning to visit either.

Students and senior citizens may not receive a discount at the cinema, but often Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday (varies by venue) is declared Cinema Day, when some tickets are €1–2 less. Most ticket offices do not accept credit cards, so take cash.

For theatres, it is usually possible to pre-book tickets at least two weeks before a performance. You can buy them directly from the box office of the theatre, online or by telephone. Independent ticket vendors usually charge a commission of between 15 and 22 per cent.

Hekticket Theaterkassen

specializes in last-minute tickets, so check with them on the day.

Major Stages

The **Deutsches Theater** and its small hall **Kammerspiele** on Schumannstraße are top-class theatres and offer a varied repertoire of productions. At **Volksbühne** you can see performances of classical plays in modern settings and new plays by young authors.

The **Berliner Ensemble (BE)** was once managed by Bertolt Brecht and Heiner Müller. The spectacles created by these two are still performed today.

Other major venues include the **Maxim Gorki Theater**, the **Renaissance-Theater** and the **Schaubühne**.

Alternative Theatre

There are a number of alternative theatres in Berlin. The three-theatre company **Hebbel am Ufer (HAU)** is devoted to avant-garde theatre and considered the city's

best alternative stage. The smaller boulevard theatres like **Theater am Kurfürstendamm** offer different, and somewhat lighter programmes.

Other notable venues include **Bat-Studiotheater** and the **Kleines Theater**.

Musicals, Reviews and Cabarets

There are three main musical theatres in Berlin, in addition to the many small venues which fit musicals into their more general repertoire. **Friedrichstadt-Palast** and **Admiralspalast**, in the eastern part of the city, stage many of the new major shows, while the **Theater des Westens** in Charlottenburg tends to be more traditional. In addition to these is the **Theater am Potsdamer Platz**, a modern theatre that shows contemporary musical hits.

As for cabaret, there are probably as many acts in Berlin today as there were in the 1920s. **Distel**, in Friedrichstraße, continues its success from GDR times, and **Die Stachelschweine** celebrates its popularity in western Berlin.

Other great venues for lively musicals, reviews and cabarets include **Bar jeder Vernunft**, **Chamäleon Variété**, **Scheinbar**, **Wintergarten Variété** and **Wühlmäuse**.

Open-Air Venues

Open-air venues, including cinemas, start operating as soon as the weather allows. Berlin has two open-air venues, both in the shape of ancient amphitheatres. The largest is **Waldbühne**, which seats 20,000.



The retro façade of Friedrichstadtpalast in the east of Berlin

Kindl-Bühne Wuhlheide at Wuhlheide Park in the Treptow-Köpenick area holds 17,000. Other traditional open-air venues can be found in Hasenheide and at Bethaniendamm in Kreuzberg, in Volkspark Friedrichshain, at Potsdamer Platz or at Waldbühne, which is located near the Olympiastadion.

Mainstream Cinema

After the fall of the Berlin Wall, many multiplex cinemas were built, the biggest being

the **CinemaxX Potsdamer Platz** and the **Cinestar Sony Center**, which both screen films in the original language. In most cinemas, mainstream Anglo-American movies tend to be dubbed.

For more of an exciting experience, try the **IMAX** with its huge 3D screen.

Studio Cinema

For those who like their movies a little less mainstream, there are plenty of small studio cinemas scattered across town

that show a large number of recently released independent films. **Hackesche Höfe Kino** or **Central**, situated near Hackescher Markt, offer a pleasant break from city life and have bars of their own.

The **Arsenal**, on Potsdamer Platz, shows German film classics; if you are interested in original language films, Berlin has various options. **Cinéma Paris** in Charlottenburg is the place to go for French films, while the **Odeon** in Schöneberg specializes in English and American films.

DIRECTORY

Ticket and Price Information

Hekticket Theaterkassen

Hardenberg Str. 29d. **Map** 2 B4. **Tel** (030) 230 99 30. www.hekticket.de

Major Stages

Berliner Ensemble (BE)

Bertolt-Brecht-Pl. 1. **Map** 1 F3. **Tel** (030) 28 40 80. www.berliner-ensemble.de

Deutsches Theater

Schumann Str. 13. **Map** 1 F3. **Tel** (030) 28 441-0. www.deutschestheater.de

Kammerspiele

Schumann Str. 13a. **Map** 1 F3. **Tel** (030) 28 441-0. www.deutschestheater.de

Maxim Gorki Theater

Am Festungsgraben 2. **Map** 4 C2. **Tel** (030) 2022 115. www.gorki.de

Renaissance-Theater

Knesebeck Str. 100, corner of Hardenberg Str. **Map** 2 A3. **Tel** (030) 312 42 02. www.renaissance-theater.de

Schaubühne

Kurfürstendamm 153. **Tel** (030) 89 00 23. www.schaubuehne.de

Volksbühne

Rosa-Luxembourg-Pl. **Tel** (030) 240 655. www.volksbuehne-berlin.de

Alternative Theatre

Bat-Studiotheater

Belforter Stra. 15. www.bat-berlin.de

Kleines Theater

Südwestkorso 64. **Tel** (030) 821 20 21. www.kleines-theater.de

Hebbel am Ufer (HAU)

HAU1 Stresemann Str. 29. **Tel** (030) 25 90 04 27.

Theater am Kurfürstendamm

Kurfürstendamm 206/209. **Map** 2 A5. **Tel** (030) 88 59 11 88.

Musicals, Reviews and Cabarets

Admiralspalast

Friedrich Str. 101. **Map** 4 C1. **Tel** (01805) 2001. www.admiralspalast.de

Bar jeder Vernunft

Schaper Str. 24. **Map** 2 B5. **Tel** (030) 883 15 82.

Chamäleon Variété

Rosenthaler Str. 40–41. **Map** 5 D4. **Tel** (030) 4000 590. www.chamaeleonberlin.de

Distel

Friedrich Str. 101. **Map** 1 F3. **Tel** (030) 204 47 04.

Friedrichstadt-Palast

Friedrich Str. 107. **Map** 1 F3. **Tel** (030) 23 26 23 26. www.palast.berlin

Scheinbar Variété

Monumenten Str. 9. **Tel** (030) 784 55 39.

Die Stachelschweine

Europa-Center, Tauentzien Str. 9–12. **Map** 2 C4. **Tel** (030) 261 47 95. www.dietschelschweine.de

Theater am Potsdamer Platz

Marlene-Dietrich-Pl. 1. **Map** 4 A3. **Tel** (030) 259 244 555. www.stage-entertainment.de

Theater des Westens

Kant Str. 12. **Tel** (030) 259 244 555. www.stage-entertainment.de

Wintergarten Variété

Potsdamer Str. 96. **Map** 3 F4. **Tel** (030) 58 84 33. www.wintergarten-berlin.de

Wühlmäuse

Pommernallee 2–4. **Tel** (030) 306 73011. www.wuehlmaeuse.de

Open-Air Venues

Kindl-Bühne Wuhlheide

Str. zum FEZ 4. **Tel** (030) 530 79 53. www.wuhlheide.de

Waldbühne

Glockenturm Str. 1. **Tel** (030) 74 73 75 00.

Mainstream Cinema

CinemaxX Potsdamer Platz

Potsdamer Str. 5. **Map** 4 A3. **Tel** (040) 80 80 69 69. www.cinemaxx.de

Cinestar Sony Center & IMAX

Potsdamer Str. 4. **Map** 4 A3. **Tel** (01805) 118811. www.cinestar.de

Studio Cinema

Arsenal

Potsdamer Str. 2. **Map** 4 A3. **Tel** (030) 26 95 51 00.

Central

Rosenthaler Str. 39. **Map** 5 D1. **Tel** (030) 28 59 99 73.

Cinéma Paris

Kurfürstendamm 211. **Tel** (030) 881 31 19.

Hackescher Höfe Kino

Rosenthaler Str. 40–41. **Map** 5 D1. **Tel** (030) 283 46 03.

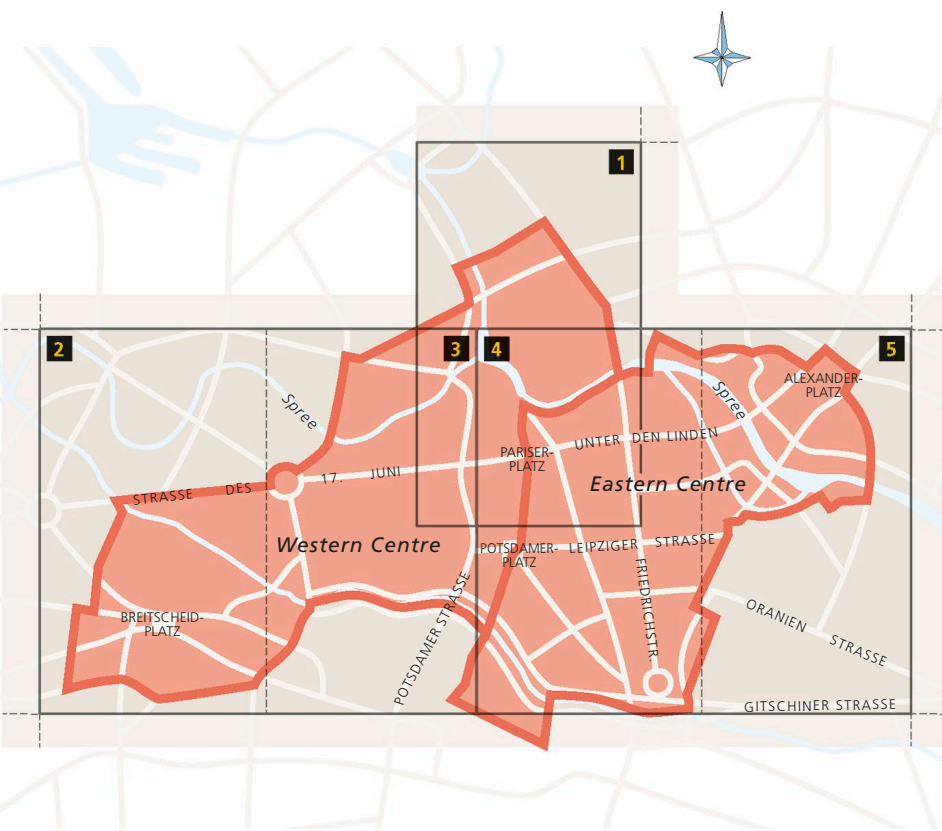
Odeon

Haupt Str. 115. **Tel** (030) 78 70 40 19.

BERLIN STREET FINDER

Map references given for historic buildings, hotels, restaurants, bars, shops and entertainment venues refer to the maps included in this section of the guidebook. The key map below shows the area of Berlin covered by the Street Finder. The maps include all major sightseeing areas, historic attractions,

railway stations, bus stations, U-Bahn stations and the suburban stations of the S-Bahn. The names of the streets and squares on the maps are given in German. The word *Straße* (or *STRASSE*, *Str*) indicates a street, *Allee* an avenue, *Platz* a square, *Brücke* a bridge and *Bahnhof* a railway station.



Key

- Major sight
- Place of interest
- Other building
- S-Bahn station
- U-Bahn station
- Railway station
- Bus station
- Tram stop

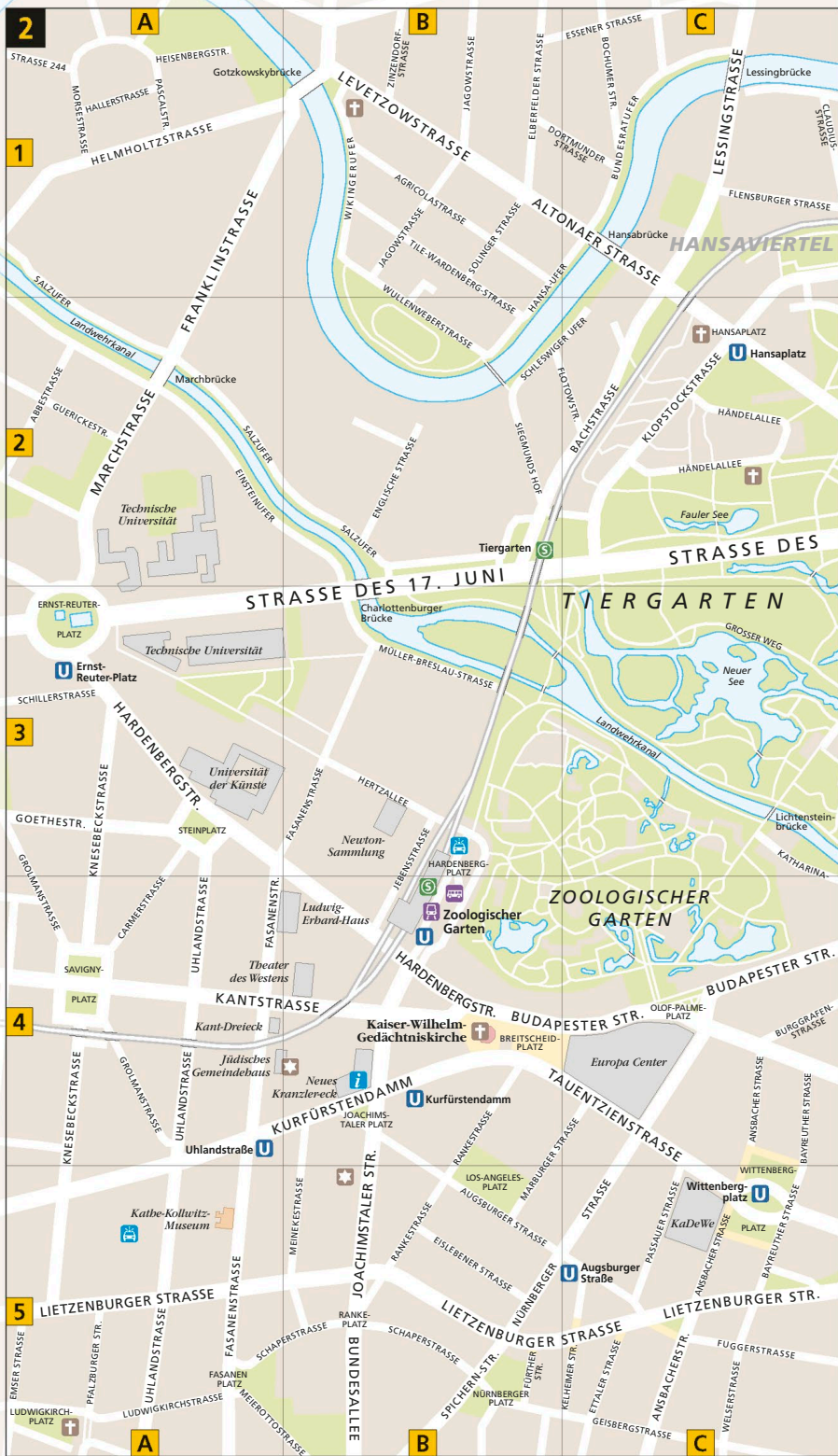
- Hospital with casualty unit
- Police station
- Tourist information
- Church
- Synagogue
- Railway line
- Pedestrian-only street

0 km 1
0 miles 1

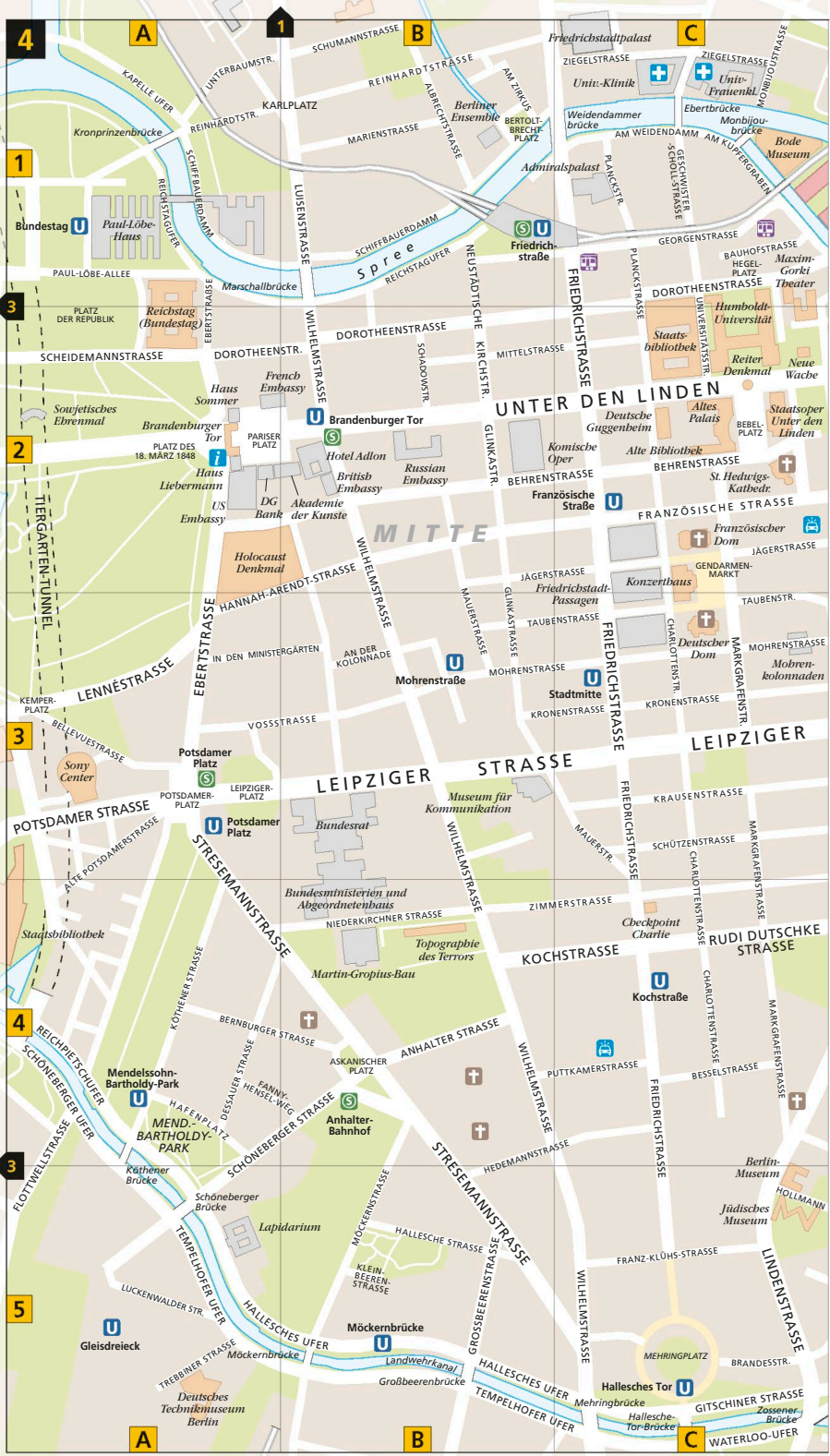
Scale of Maps 1-5

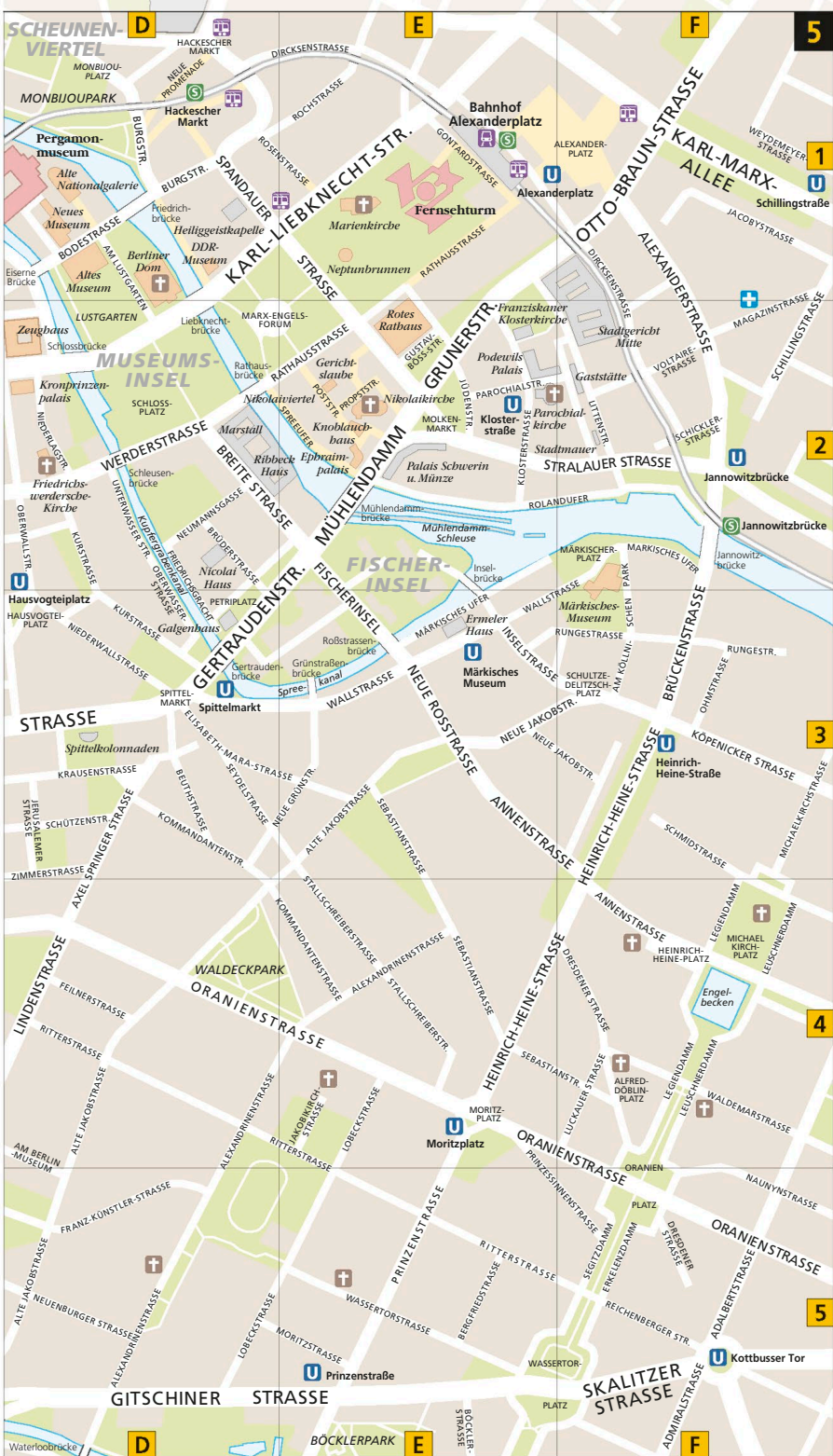
0 metres 250
0 yards 250 1:15 000













EASTERN GERMANY

Introducing Eastern Germany	126–131
Brandenburg	132–145
Saxony-Anhalt	146–161
Saxony	162–185
Thuringia	186–201



Eastern Germany at a Glance

The eastern region of Germany is immensely rich in tourist attractions. The imposing valley of the Elbe River, the beautiful lake district of Lower Brandenburg, attractive trails in the Harz Mountains of Saxony-Anhalt, the Thuringian Forest as well as the Erzgebirge and the Lusatian Mountains in Saxony all invite the visitor with their dramatic scenery and excellent recreational facilities.

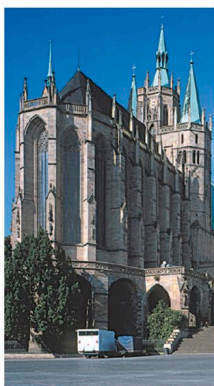
Eastern Germany is rich in historic sights, too, ranging from the Baroque residences of Potsdam in Brandenburg to the grand architecture of Dresden and Leipzig in Saxony and the important cultural centre of Weimar in Thuringia. The most rewarding destinations in the region are featured here.



Naumburg Dom is a huge, well preserved Gothic cathedral (see pp154–5), one of Germany's greatest buildings. Splendid statues of its founders, Ekkehart and Uta, adorn the walls of the presbytery.



Erfurt Dom dominates the townscape. A massive Gothic structure, the cathedral's three towers were built on the Romanesque foundations of an earlier church.



Weimar, with its picturesque market square (see pp198–9) and historic buildings, was an important cultural centre for many centuries. Friedrich Schiller, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe and Johann Sebastian Bach all lived here.



The Magdeburg Reiter, in the market square, is a gold-plated replica of a famous sandstone equestrian monument. It most likely depicts Otto the Great (see p156).





Sanssouci in Potsdam (see pp140–41), the enchanting Baroque summer residence built for Prussia's King Frederick the Great, stands on the site of former gardens and vineyards.

0 km 20
0 miles 20



LOCATOR MAP



Schloß Wörlitz is surrounded by a romantic landscaped park (see pp160–61) criss-crossed by a network of waterways open to pleasure boats.



The Völkerschlachtdenkmal in Leipzig (see pp166–7) was erected to celebrate the centenary of the battle fought by Prussia, Austria, Russia and Sweden against Napoleon's army in 1813.



The Zwinger in Dresden (see pp178–9), Saxony's glorious palace and a Baroque jewel, was immaculately restored to its original glory after World War II destruction.

Meissen Porcelain

Until the early 18th century the only porcelain known in Europe was that imported from the Far East, and the Chinese jealously guarded the secrets of its production. Finally, in 1707, Johann Friedrich Böttger and Ehrenfried Walther von Tschirnhaus succeeded in developing a recipe that made it possible to produce genuine porcelain. A factory was set up in Meissen, and from 1713 it began to export its products to the entire European continent. Its first famous designers were Johann Joachim Kändler and Johann Gregor Höroldt.



The Porcelain Museum, opened in 1906, holds exhibitions and demonstrations illustrating the various stages in the manufacture of porcelain. The museum also runs courses on porcelain-making.

Böttger Stoneware

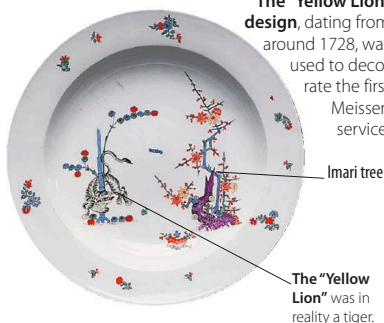
Johann Friedrich Böttger's first success in recreating Chinese ceramics came in 1707 when, with the assistance of Ehrenfried Walther von Tschirnhaus, he managed to produce stoneware almost identical to that produced in Yi Hsing. The stoneware was dark, varying in colour from red to brown.



These plates and bowls are typical examples of Böttger stoneware; its plain and simple lines were modelled on Far-Eastern designs.



The dark colour of the dishes is due to the use of red clays.



The "Yellow Lion" design, dating from around 1728, was used to decorate the first Meissen service.

Imari tree

The "Yellow Lion" was in reality a tiger.

Far-Eastern Motifs

Until the 17th century the only porcelain known in Europe came from the Far East, and the first items made from Saxon hard porcelain were initially strongly influenced by the Asian products. In Meissen, Chinese figurines and dishes were copied, adapting "European" shapes, but using Japanese or Chinese motifs for decoration. Special designs were created to adorn the services intended for the royal court. The oldest among these include the "Yellow Lion" and the "Red Dragon". New designs, inspired by European art, began to appear after 1738, and gradually replaced the Asian patterns.

Production Process

The process of porcelain production has not changed significantly over the centuries. The formula for "hard-paste" porcelain contains kaolin, quartz and feldspar. Each product is dried and fired, with glazed products being fired twice. The decoration can be applied before or after the glazing process. Hand-painted and gilded items are the most expensive.

Demonstration of the intricate art of hand-painting porcelain at the Meissen factory



Tableware

In the second half of the 18th and in the 19th centuries, porcelain manufacturers developed their own designs. This proved so popular that some remain in production to this day. The best-known Meissen designs are the “vine-leaves” and the “onion” patterns, first introduced in the 18th century. Customers can thus still replace items in the services that have graced their family tables for generations.

This coffee pot and cup is decorated with the cobalt “onion” pattern, depicting stylized pomegranate fruits.



Fine-Art Motifs

A new type of decoration, which became popular in the second half of the 18th century, involved the accurate copying of famous paintings or etchings onto a vase, a pot or a plate. This type of decoration proved particularly popular during the Classicist period.



Vase decorated with a miniature of a painting by Antoine Watteau



Decorator copying an etching onto a vessel

Services and Figurines

Several outstanding sculptors and painters were employed in the Meissen porcelain manufacture to design unique services and figurines for the royal courts. The most famous among them are the services designed by Johann Joachim Kändler. He also created sets of figurines to adorn dining tables, vases and censers (containers for burning incense) for decorating the home, and large religious compositions for churches.



Figurine of August III



“Swan” Service Tureen



Europa, a figure from the “Four Continents” series, designed by JJ Kändler

Marks on Meissen Porcelain

All porcelain manufacturers mark their products with their own symbols. The symbols are generally applied under the glaze, at the bottom of the piece. The Meissen factory initially used marks that imitated Japanese or Chinese writing; later, for a short time, letters were used, and from 1724 blue trademarks in the shape of crossed swords became the standard mark. The last three symbols below identify the respective court for which each piece of porcelain was produced.

K.P.F.

Königliche Porzellan-Fabrik,
trademark used in 1723

K.P.M.

Königliche Porzellan-Manufaktur,
trademark used in 1723–4

X X X

Trademarks used from 1724

AR

Augustus Rex, the initials of
King August

K.H.K

Königliche Hof-Küche

K.H.C.W.

Königliche
Hof-Conditoirei Warschau

Luther and the Reformation

In 1517, on the eve of All Saints' Day (31 October), Martin Luther nailed his 95 "theses" to the doors of the castle church in Wittenberg, condemning the practice of indulgences. His subsequent pronouncements, in which he criticized many aspects of the Church's teaching, made him the "father" of the Reformation movement in Germany and other countries. Luther's teaching gained the support of many of the princes, who in 1531 formed the Schmalkalden Union and started to introduce a new administration to the Church. This led to religious wars which finally ended with the Augsburg Peace Treaty, signed in 1555, which confirmed the religious division of Germany.

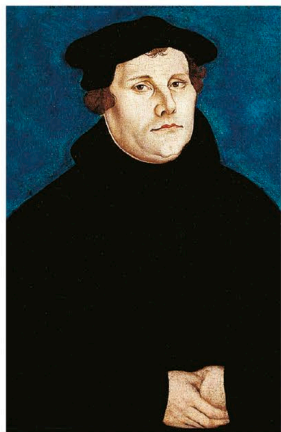


The Bible, translated into German by Luther, was first published in one volume in 1534. One year later an illustrated, two-volume luxury version was published in Augsburg.



The baptism of a child is performed by Philipp Melancthon.

The Schloßkapelle in Hartenfels Castle, in Torgau (see p168), was built in 1543–4 and consecrated by Martin Luther. It is generally considered to be the first church built specifically for the Lutheran community.

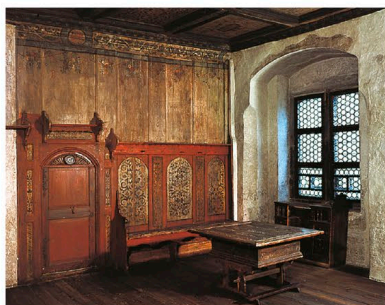


Martin Luther, the great theologian and religious reformer, initiator of Church reform and founder of Lutheranism, is depicted in this portrait by Lucas Cranach the Elder (1520).



The Last Supper, at the centre of the altar, stresses the importance attached by Lutherans to the sacrament of communion. The figures of the Apostles are portraits of the main church reformers.

This group of faithful, listening to the sermon, includes members of Luther's family.



Luther's Room (Lutherstube), shown here, is part of Luther's House in Wittenberg (see p158). The famous reformer lived here with his wife and family.



Philipp Melancthon, an associate of Luther's and the co-founder of Lutheranism, initiated a great educational reform. He was also known as *praeceptor Germaniae*, Germany's teacher.



Cup Bearer Serving at the Table is the title of a portrait by Lucas Cranach the Younger.

Reformation Altar

The main altar of St Mary's Church in Wittenberg (see pp158–9) is one of the most important works of art of the Reformation period. The central picture was painted by Lucas Cranach the Elder (around 1539), the wings by his son, Lucas Cranach the Younger, before 1547.

Protestant confession is taken by Johannes Bugenhagen.



Sermon preached by Martin Luther, who points to the figure of the crucified Christ.

Katharina von Bora, a former nun, became Martin Luther's wife in 1525. She lies buried in the Marienkirche in Torgau (see p168), in a tomb which survives to this day.



BRANDENBURG

The province of Brandenburg is a lowland region criss-crossed by a dense network of rivers, canals and lakes. Quiet in part, it is also crossed by some of the main tourist routes to Berlin. Its most popular attractions are the historic sights of its capital city, Potsdam, and the Spreewald, where a whole day can be spent boating on the waterways of the Lusatian forests and villages.



In early medieval times, the area that was to become present-day Brandenburg was the scene of violent conflict between various Germanic tribes. The latter conquered the region, and in 1157 created the margravate of Brandenburg. Its first ruler was Albrecht der Bär (Albert the Bear), from the house of Ascan. From 1415, Brandenburg was ruled by the Hohenzollern dynasty. It was quick to embrace the Reformation, which was officially adopted here as early as 1538. In 1618, Brandenburg merged with the duchy of Prussia through personal union. The region became entangled in the Thirty Years' War and suffered devastating losses; depopulated and plundered, it took Brandenburg many years to rise from the ashes. In 1701, the Great Elector, Frederick III, crowned himself King Frederick I, and the whole region now assumed the name of Prussia.

While Berlin remained the seat of power and a strong industrial and cultural centre, 18th-century Potsdam also played an important role: it was, after all, the favourite haunt of Frederick the Great. Other towns in the region were less significant – Brandenburg was, and still is, a fairly rural region. Reunification in 1990, however, has opened up the newly created land to Berliners and tourists alike.

Travellers in Brandenburg will encounter ancient tree-lined avenues that stretch to the horizon. The Spreewald, Brandenburg's lake district, is an oasis of tranquillity, ideal for boating and cycling. Brandenburg also has grand castles in Oranienburg, Branitz just outside Cottbus and Rheinsberg, Gothic churches and monasteries in Lehnin and Chorin and the towns of Brandenburg/Havel and Potsdam.



Baroque palace in Rheinsberg, on the shores of the Grienericksee

Exploring Brandenburg

Brandenburg is ideally suited for gentle exploration by bicycle or car, and its proximity to Berlin allows the visitor to make a one-day excursion to the capital. A whole day should be allocated for visiting Potsdam and the castle of Sanssouci, and another day for a boat trip in the Spreewald. A visit to Cottbus can be combined with an excursion to Frankfurt an der Oder. The best time for a visit to Chorin is the summer when concerts are held there in the ruined monastery.



Cecilienhof, the summer residence of the Hohenzollern family in Potsdam



Schloß Branitz in Cottbus

For additional map symbols see back flap





Tourist boats on the Spreewald canals, near Lehde

Getting Around

There are many flights to Berlin. Brandenburg has an extensive network of motorways – the circular Berliner Ring joins with the motorways A11 from Stettin, A24 from Hamburg, Schwerin and Rostock, A2 from Hanover, A9 from Munich and Nuremberg, A12 from Frankfurt an der Oder and A13 from Cottbus and Dresden. Local roads and country lanes in Brandenburg are often narrow and twisting. The outskirts of Berlin are well served by the local train network, which provides frequent links with many small towns. There are also numerous local bus services.



0 kilometres 20
0 miles 20

Sights at a Glance

- 1 Elbtalau
- 2 Wittstock
- 3 Neuruppin
- 4 Oranienburg
- 5 Brandenburg/Havel
- 6 Lehnin
- 7 Potsdam pp138–43
- 8 Chorin
- 9 Frankfurt an der Oder
- 10 Cottbus
- 11 Spreewald
- 12 Jüterbog

1 Elbtalaue

Road map D2. to Wittenberge or Bad Wilsnack. Bahnhof 1, Bad Wilsnack (038791-26 20). bad-wilsnack.de

The Elbe valley in the western part of Prignitz is an area of gentle rolling hills and unspoiled nature. Storks, increasingly rare in Germany, still nest here. When travelling around this parkland it is worth stopping at **Pritzwalk** to admire the late-Gothic Nikolaikirche (St Nicholas church). Another place of interest is **Perleberg** with its picturesque market square featuring an original 1515 timber-frame building, a sandstone statue of the knight Roland (1546), now standing by the 1850 Town Hall, and the town's star attraction – the 15th-century Gothic Jakobskirche (church of St Jacob).

Bad Wilsnack owes its fame to the discovery of the therapeutic properties of the iron oxide-rich mud found in the surrounding marshes. Already known in medieval times, the town was an important place of pilgrimage. After a church fire, in 1384, three hosts displaying the blood of Christ were found untouched on the altar. The Gothic **Nikolaikirche** (church of St Nicholas), which survives to this day, was built soon after for the pilgrims.

Plattenburg Castle, in a scenic situation on an island, is also worth a visit. Combining late-Gothic and Renaissance architecture, it is used as a venue for concerts.



The Gothic-Renaissance Plattenburg Castle, in the Elbtalaue



Chapel of the Holy Sepulchre in Heiligengrabe, near Wittstock

2 Wittstock

Road map E2. 13,700. wittstock.de
 Walter-Schulz-Pl. 1, Wittstock/Dosse (03394-43 34 42).

The small town of Wittstock was first awarded its municipal status in 1284. From the 13th century to the Reformation, Wittstock was the see of the Havelberg bishops. Although much of the town was destroyed, the original city walls remained almost completely intact, with one surviving gate – the **Gröper Tor**. All that remains of the former bishop's castle is the gate tower, which now houses a small museum. The town's star attraction is the Gothic **Marienkirche** with its late-Gothic reredos depicting the crowning of St Mary. It originated in the wood carving workshop of Claus Berg, probably after 1532. Other interesting features include the 1516 sacarium and the late-Renaissance pulpit.

Environs

Ten km (6 miles) to the west lies **Heiligengrabe**, with its Gothic Cistercian Abbey. One of its many highlights is the 1512

Chapel of the Holy Sepulchre with an intricately sculpted gable and some charming timber-frame cloister buildings.

3 Neuruppin

Road map E2. 27,300. neuruppin.de
 Karl-Marx-Straße 1 (03391-454 60).

The town of Neuruppin, in a scenic location on the shores of a large lake, the Ruppiner See, is mainly Neo-Classical in style, having been rebuilt to the design of Bernhard Matthias Brach after the great fire of 1787. The only older buildings are the Gothic post-Dominican church and two small hospital chapels. Neuruppin is the birthplace of the architect **Karl Friedrich Schinkel** and the novelist **Theodor Fontane** (see p31).

Environs

The beautifully restored palace of **Rheinsberg**, 25 km (16 miles) to the north, was converted from 16th-century Renaissance castle in 1734–7. In 1734–40 it was the residence of the Crown Prince, who later became Frederick the Great, King of Prussia. Some 30 km (19 miles) northeast of Rheinsberg is the site of the former National Socialist concentration camp **Ravensbrück**, for women and children. It is now a place of remembrance.



Schinkel monument

4 Oranienburg

Road map E3. 30,000. tourismus-or.de
 Schloßplatz 1 (033 01-60 08 110).

The star attraction of the town is **Schloß Oranienburg**, the Baroque residence built for Louisa Henrietta von Nassau-Oranien, wife of the Great Elector Friedrich Wilhelm. Designed by

Johann Gregor Memhardt and Michael Matthias Smids, it was built in 1651–5 and later extended to its present H-shape.


Schloß Oranienburg

Schloßplatz 1. **Tel** (03301) 60 08 531.
Open Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun;
Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Fri,
10am–5pm Sat & Sun.

Environs

Sachsenhausen, which is located northeast of Oranienburg, is now a place of remembrance and a museum. Opened in 1936 by the National Socialists, this concentration camp claimed the lives of 100,000 inmates.


Sachsenhausen

Tel (03301) 20 02 00. **Open** mid-Mar–mid-Oct: 8:30am–6pm daily; mid-Oct–mid-Mar: 8:30am–4:30pm daily.
 stiftung-bg.de

5 Brandenburg/ Havel

Road map E3.  87,700.  

 Neustädtischer Markt 3 (03381-796 360).  Havelfestspiele (Jun).

 stadt-brandenburg.de

Brandenburg is the oldest town of the region. It was settled by Slavs as early as the 6th century, and a mission episcopate was established here in 948. Scenically sited on the Havel River, it has preserved historic centres on three islands, despite wartime destruction. The oldest island is the **Dominsel**, with its



Baroque palace in Caputh, north of Lehnin

Romanesque **Dom St Peter und St Paul**. This cathedral was constructed from 1165 to the mid-13th century. In the 14th century it was raised and given new vaultings. It contains numerous valuable Gothic objects, including the “**Czech**” altar (around 1375), the present main altar (from Lehnin, 1518) and the sacarium of the same year. The most valuable treasures are on display in the **Dommuseum**.

Other sights worth visiting are the huge, 15th-century **Katharinenkirche** built by Hinrich Brunsberg, the **Gotthardkirche**, in the Altstadt (“old town”), with its Romanesque façade and Gothic interior, the Gothic Rathaus (Town Hall), with a statue of Roland from 1474, and the **Stadtmuseum**, a museum of local history.


Dommuseum

Burghof 10. **Tel** (03381) 22 23. **Open** 10am–5pm daily, 12:30–5pm Sun.

 dom-brandenburg.de


Stadtmuseum

Ritterstraße 96. **Tel** (03381) 58 45 01.

Open 9am–5pm Tue–Fri, 10am–5pm Sat & Sun. 

6 Lehnin

Road map E3.  3,100. 

 Markgrafenplatz (03382 704 480).

Visitors mainly come to see the huge Klosterkirche (abbey) founded for the Cistercian order of Otto I, son of Albert the Bear. The church was built from the late 12th to the late 13th century, originally in Romanesque, then in early-Gothic style. Following the dissolution of the monastery, in 1542, the buildings fell into disrepair, but much of the abbey has survived.

Klosterkirche

Klosterkirchplatz. **Tel** (03382) 76 80 10.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–4pm Mon–Fri, 10am–5pm Sat, 1–5pm Sun; Nov–Mar: 10:30am–3:30pm Mon–Sat, 1–4pm Sun.  klosterkirche-lehnin.de

Environs

Caputh, situated 23 km (14 miles) to the north, has an early-Baroque **Palace** built during the second half of the 17th century, as summer residence for the wives of the Great Electors. The interior has many original features.



The Gothic “Czech” altar in the Dom St Peter und St Paul in Brandenburg

1 Potsdam

An independent city close to Berlin, Potsdam, with over 150,000 inhabitants, is also the capital of Brandenburg. The first documented reference to Potsdam dates back to AD 993; it was later granted municipal rights in 1317. The town blossomed during the times of the Great Electors and then again in the 18th century. Potsdam suffered very badly during World War II, particularly on the night of 14–15 April 1945 when Allied planes bombed the town centre.



A sculpture on display in Park Sanssouci

Sightseeing in Potsdam

Potsdam is one of Germany's most attractive towns. Tourists flock to see the magnificent royal summer residence, Schloß Sanssouci, to stroll around Neuer Garten (new garden) with its Marmorpalais (marble palace) and Cecilienhof, to visit the old city centre and the Russian colony of Alexandrowka, to be entertained in the film studios of Babelsberg and to stroll around the parks of Schloß Babelsberg.

Cecilienhof

Am Neuen Garten. **Tel** (0331) 969 42 44. **603.** **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

The Cecilienhof played a brief but important role in history, when it served as the venue for the 1945 Potsdam Conference

(see p143). Built between 1913 and 1917, the palace is the most recent of all Hohenzollern dynasty buildings. Designed by Paul Schultze-Naumburg in the style of an English country manor, it is a sprawling, asymmetrical, timber-frame building with inner courtyards.

The palace remained a residence of the Hohenzollern family after they had lost the crown – staying here until 1945. Today it is a hotel, where visitors can soak up the history and relax amid green shrubs. The large, scenic park remains open to the public even when the rooms used during the Potsdam Conference are closed to visitors.

Marmorpalais

Am Neuen Garten. **Tel** (0331) 969 42 46. **603.** **Open** Apr: 10am–6pm Sat & Sun; May–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

This small palace on the edge of the lake is a beautiful example of early Neo-Classical architecture and its name comes from the Silesian marble used on its façade. The main part of it was built in 1787–1791 by Carl von Gontard to a design and under the direction of Carl Gotthard Langhans, on the initiative of King Friedrich Wilhelm II.

Alexandrowka

Russische Kolonie Allee/Puschkinallee.

92, 96. **638.**

w alexandrowka.de

A visit to Alexandrowka takes the visitor into the world of Pushkin's fairy tales. Wooden log cabins with intricate carvings, set in their own gardens, create a charming residential estate. They were constructed in 1826 under the direction of the German architect Snethlage, for 12 singers of a Russian choir that was established in 1812.

Holländisches Viertel

Friedrich-Ebert-Straße, Kurfürstenstraße, Hebbelstraße, Gutenbergstraße **603, 638.** **92, 96.**

A stroll through these four blocks, lined with coffee houses and restaurants, is a cosy affair. The 134 gabled red-brick houses with shuttered windows were built in 1733–1742 by Friedrich Wilhelm I for Dutch settlers.

Alter Markt

For decades after World War II the town centre was an inhospitable traffic junction. Now renovated, it features fine reproductions of legendary buildings.



The Baroque Dutch district known as Holländisches Viertel

Neuer Landtag

Alter Markt 1. **Tel** (0331) 966 1253/1255. **Open** 8am–6pm Mon–Fri; courtyard: 8am–8pm daily.

w landtag.brandenburg.de

Replicating the old city palace with its Knobelsdorff staircase, the new Brandenburg Parliament building opened in 2014. The courtyard, foyer and restaurant are open to the public.

Museum Barberini

Alter Markt, Humboldtstraße 5–6. **Tel** (0331) 23 60 14 499. **Open**

11am–7pm Mon & Wed–Sun. **Closed** Tue. **w** museum-barberini.de

This private art museum opened its doors to the public in 2017 and looks much like its predecessor,



The Nikolaikirche, with its dome resting on a colonnaded wall

the Palace Barberini. It houses the art collection of philanthropist Hasso Plattner, who also financed the renovation.

Nikolaikirche

Alter Markt. **Tel** (0331) 270 86 02.

Open Apr–Oct: 9am–7pm daily; Nov–Mar: 9am–5pm daily.

This imposing Neo-Classical church was designed during 1828–30 by Karl Friedrich Schinkel and the building work was supervised by Ludwig Persius.

Marstall

Breitestraße 1a. **Tel** (0331) 271 81 12.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

w filmmuseum-potsdam.de

This long Baroque pavilion, once used as royal stables, is the only remaining building of a royal residence. Today it houses a film museum devoted to the nearby Babelsberg Film Studio. A cinema offers several screenings per day.

Altes Rathaus (Potsdam Museum)

Am Alten Markt 9. **Tel** (0331) 289 68

68. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue, Wed & Fri, 10am–7pm Thu, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun.

The roof tower of the old town hall features a 4-m (13-ft) high gilded figure of Atlas carrying a

VISITORS' CHECKLIST**Practical Information**

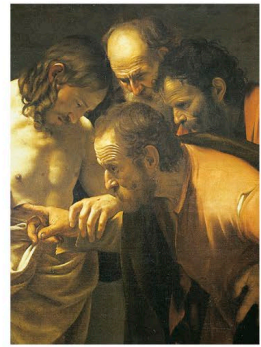
Road map E3. **f** Humboldtstraße 1–3 & Luisenplatz 3.

Tel (0331) 27 55 88 99. **Fax** (0331) 27 55 829. Musikfestspiele (Jun); Schloßernacht ("Night of Palaces", Aug). **w** potsdamtourismus.de

Transport

f Lange Brücke.

globe. It was built in 1753 to a design by Johann Boumann the Elder and rebuilt under East German authorities. It is currently used as a city museum.



Caravaggio's *Doubting Thomas*, on show in the Bildergalerie

Potsdam

- ① Cecilienhof
- ② Marmorpalais
- ③ Alexandrowka
- ④ Holländisches Viertel
- ⑤ Alter Markt
- ⑥ Neuer Landtag
- ⑦ Museum Barberini
- ⑧ Nikolaikirche
- ⑨ Marstall
- ⑩ Altes Rathaus

0 metres 750
0 yards 750



Park Sanssouci

The enormous Park Sanssouci, which occupies an area of 287 hectares (700 acres), is one of the most beautiful palace complexes in Europe. The first building to be constructed on the site was Schloß Sanssouci, built as the summer palace of Frederick the Great. It was erected in 1747, on the site of a former orchard. Over the years, Park Sanssouci was expanded considerably and other palaces and pavilions added. To enjoy the park fully, allow at least a whole day.



★ Neues Palais

Constructed between 1763 and 1769, the monumental building of the Neues Palais is crowned by a massive dome.



Römische Bäder

Shaded by pergolas overgrown with greenery, the Roman baths include a Renaissance-style villa.



KEY

- ① **Communs**, situated next to a pretty courtyard, has an unusually elegant character. It is now used to house palace staff.
- ② **Orangerie** is a large Neo-Renaissance palace. It was built in the mid-19th century to house foreign royalty and other guests.
- ③ **Bildergalerie**, built between 1755 and 1764, is Germany's oldest purpose-built museum building. The Baroque pavilion houses an art gallery.



Schloß Charlottenhof

This Neo-Classical palace gained its name from Charlotte von Gentzkow, the former owner of the land on which the palace was built.

Lustgarten

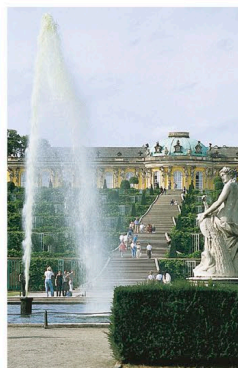
The extensive parkland is made up of several gardens. The Lustgarten (pleasure garden) is nearest to the Orangerie.

**Neue Kammern**

Once the orangerie of the Sanssouci Palace, this Rococo pavilion was later rebuilt as a guest house.

**★ Schloß Sanssouci**

A beautifully terraced vineyard creates a grand approach to Schloss Sanssouci, the oldest building in the complex.

**Friedenskirche**

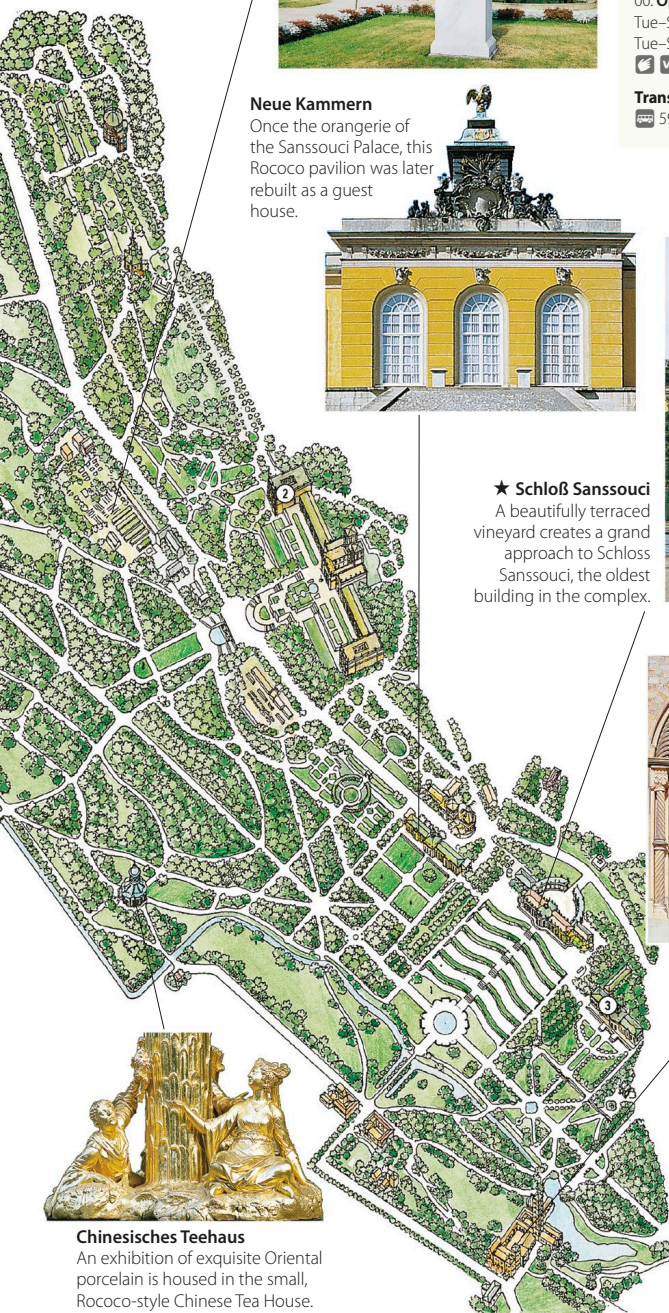
The Neo-Romanesque Church of Peace is modelled on the Basilica of San Clemente in Rome.



0 metres 200
0 yards 200

Chinesisches Teehaus

An exhibition of exquisite Oriental porcelain is housed in the small, Rococo-style Chinese Tea House.

**VISITORS' CHECKLIST****Practical Information**

Historic Windmill, An Der Orangerie 1 & New Palace, Am Neuen Palais 3. **Tel** (0331) 969 42 00. **Open** Apr–Oct: 8:30am–6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 8:30–5pm Tue–Sun. 🗺️ (free access to park). 📶 www.spsg.de

Transport

🚆 595, 605.





Paintings in the music room, in Schloß Sanssouci

Schloß Sanssouci

Zur Historischen Mühle. **Tel** (0331) 969 40.  X15. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. Damenflügel: **Open** May–Oct: 10am–6pm Sat & Sun. Schlossküche: **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. 

This Rococo palace was built in 1745–7 by Georg Wenzeslaus von Knobelsdorff to sketches by Frederick the Great. Knobelsdorff and Johann August Nahl designed the interior. *Sanssouci* (“carefree”) was the perfect name for the enchanting castle. The Damenflügel, the castle’s west wing which was added in 1840 to house ladies and gentlemen of the court, and the Schloßküche (castle kitchen) can also be visited.

Schloß Neue Kammern

Zur Historischen Mühle (Lustgarten). **Tel** (0331) 969 42 06. **Open** Apr: 10am–6pm Wed–Mon; May–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.  obligatory. 

The Neue Kammern (new chambers) adjoin Schloß Sanssouci in the west, like the Bildergalerie in the east. As part of this ensemble it was originally built in 1747 as an orangery, to a design by Georg Wenzeslaus von Knobelsdorff who gave it its elegant Baroque forms. The building has an attractive roof with sloping ends and sides. In 1777 Frederick the Great ordered it to be transformed into guest accommodation. The architect, Georg Christian Unger, left the exterior of the orangery largely untouched but converted the interior into sumptuous suites

and four elegant halls. The Rococo décor has been maintained, similar to that of other palaces and pavilions of Sanssouci.

Orangerieschloß

Maulbeerallee. (Nordischer Garten).

Tel (0331) 969 42 80. **Open** Apr: 10am–6pm Sat & Sun; May–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. Viewing terrace: **Open** Apr–May: 10am–5pm Sat & Sun; late May–Oct: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Above the park towers the Orangerie, designed in Italian Renaissance style and crowned by a colonnade. It was built to house guests, not plants, and served as guest residence for



Tsar Nicolas and his wife, King Friedrich Wilhelm IV’s sister. The Orangerie was constructed in 1852–60 for the king by Friedrich August Stüler, with the final design partly based on plans by Ludwig Persius. Modelled on the Regia Hall in the Vatican, the rooms were grouped around the Raphael Hall and decorated with replicas of this great Italian master’s works. The observation terrace offers a good view over Potsdam.

Chinesisches Teehaus

Ökonomieweg (Rehgarten). **Tel** (0331) 969 42 22. **Open** 15 May–15 Oct: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

The lustrous, gilded pavilion that can be seen glistening between the trees from a distance is the Chinese Teahouse. Chinese art was very popular during the Rococo period – people wore Chinese silk, wallpapered their rooms with Chinese designs, lacquered their furniture, drank tea from Chinese porcelain and built Chinese pavilions in their gardens. The one in Sanssouci was built in 1754–56 to a design by Johann Gottfried Büding. Circular in shape, it has a centrally located main hall surrounded by three studies. Between these are pretty *trampes* *l’oeil* porticos. The structure is covered with a tent roof and topped with a lantern. Gilded ornaments, columns and Chinese figures surround the pavilion. Originally a tea room and summer dining house, it houses today a collection of 18th-century porcelain.

Römische Bäder

Lenné-Sträße (Park Charlottenhof). **Tel** (0331) 969 42 25.  606.  91. **Open** May–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.




The Roman baths, situated by the edge of a lake, form a picturesque group of pavilions which served as accommodation for the king’s guests. They were designed in 1829–40 by Karl Friedrich Schinkel, with the help of Ludwig Persius. The gardener’s house at the front stands next to a low, asymmetrical tower, built in the style of an Italian Renaissance villa. In the background, to the left, extends the former bathing



Figure on the roof of Chinesisches Teehaus

pavilion, which is currently used for temporary exhibitions. The pavilions are grouped around a garden planted with colourful shrubs and vegetables.

Schloß Charlottenhof

Geschwister-Scholl-Sträße. (Park Charlottenhof). **Tel** (0331) 969 42 02.  605, 606.  91. **Open** May–Oct: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.  obligatory.

This small Neo-Classical palace stands at the southern end of Park Sanssouci, known

as Park Charlottenhof. Built in 1826–9 for the heir to the throne, the future King Friedrich Wilhelm IV, this small, single-storey building was designed by Karl Friedrich Schinkel in the style of a Roman villa. Some of the wall paintings, designed by Schinkel in the so-called Pompeiiian style, are still in place. There is also a collection of Italian engravings. The most interesting part of the interior is the Humboldt Room. The palace is surrounded by a landscaped park designed by Peter Joseph Lenné.

Neues Palais

Am Neuen Palais. **Tel** (0331) 969 42 02.

 605, 606. **Open** Apr–Oct:

10am–6pm Wed–Mon; Nov–Mar:

9am–5pm Wed–Mon. 

 obligatory.

One of Germany's most beautiful palaces, this imposing Baroque structure, on the main avenue in Park Sanssouci, was built for Frederick the Great to initial plans by Georg Wenzeslaus von Knobelsdorff in 1750. Its construction, to designs by Johan Gottfried Böhmer, Jean Laurent Le Gay and Carl von Gontard, was delayed until 1763–9, after the Seven Years' War. The vast, three-wing structure comprises over 200 richly adorned rooms and

The Potsdam Conference

Towards the end of World War II, the leaders of the Allies – Winston Churchill, Franklin Roosevelt, and Joseph Stalin – met in Schloß Cecilienhof in Potsdam. The aim of this conference, which lasted from 17 July until 2 August 1945, was to resolve the problems arising at the end of the war. The main participants changed, however, before it was concluded. Churchill was replaced by newly elected Clement Attlee, and Harry S. Truman took over after President Roosevelt died. The conference set up the occupation zones, the demilitarization and monitoring of Germany, the punishment of war criminals and the reparations. It also revised the German borders. These decisions established the political balance of power in Europe, which continued for 45 years.



Attlee, Truman and Stalin in Potsdam

has many interesting sculptures. The south wing houses the kings' quarters.

Schloß Babelsberg

Park Babelsberg 10. **Tel** (0331) 969 42 50. **Closed** until 2018.

Built in 1833–5 for Prince Wilhelm (Kaiser Wilhelm I), by Karl Friedrich Schinkel, this extravagant castle ranks as one of his finest works. An irregular building with many towers and bay windows, built in the spirit of English Neo-Gothic, with allusions to Windsor Castle and Tudor style, it now holds the Museum of Pre-History.

Filmpark Babelsberg

Großbeerenstraße. **Tel** (0331) 721 27 38. **Open** 15 Apr–31 Oct: 10am–6pm daily.   **filmpark.de**

This amazing film park was laid out on the site where Germany's first films were produced in 1912. From 1917 the studio belonged to Universum-Film-AG (UFA), which produced some of the most famous films of the silent era, including Fritz Lang's *Metropolis* and some films with Greta Garbo. The *Blue Angel*, with Marlene Dietrich, was also shot at Babelsberg, but subsequently, the studios were used to film Nazi propaganda. The studio is still operational, and the public can admire some of the old sets, the creation of special effects and stuntmen in action.

Einsteinurm

Albert-Einstein-Straße. **Open** Oct–Mar: visits daily by arrangement with the Urania Society (0331 291 741).

 691.

This tower, built in 1920–21 by Erich Mendelsohn, is one of the finest examples of German Expressionist architecture. Its fantasy forms were to demonstrate the qualities of reinforced concrete to spectacular effect. However, the cost of formwork, assembled by boat builders, limited the use of the material to the first storey, while the upper floors are plastered brickwork.



The impressive Marble Hall in the Baroque Neues Palais

8 Chorin

Road map E2. 510. Kloster Chorin, Amt 11A. **Tel** (033366) 703 77.

Open Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm daily;
Nov–Mar: 9am–4pm daily.

Choriner Musiksommer

kloster-chorin.org

On the edge of the vast **Schorfheide** forest, listed as a World Biosphere Reserve by UNESCO, stands one of Brandenburg's most beautiful Gothic buildings – the Cistercian **Kloster** (abbey) of Chorin. The Cistercians arrived here in 1258, but work on the present Gothic abbey did not start until 1270. The church is a triple-nave, transeptal basilica, with a magnificent façade. Preserved to this day are two wings of the monastic quarters plus several domestic buildings. Following the dissolution of the monastery in 1542, the entire complex fell into disrepair. Today the church, deprived of its traditional furnishings, is used as a venue for classical concerts. The park established by Peter Joseph Lenné is conducive to pleasant strolls.

Environs

For visitors to Niederfinow, the giant **Schiffshebewerk** (barge-lift) is a definite must. This wonder of technology was designed for lifting and lowering ships from one canal to another. Commissioned in 1934, it is 60 m (197 ft) tall and capable of lifting barges laden with 1,000 tonnes or more.



Portal of the St Marienkirche in Frankfurt an der Oder

9 Frankfurt an der Oder

Road map F3. 87,900.

Große Oderstraße 29. (0335-61 00 800). Frankfurter Musikfesttage

(Mar); Hansefest (Jul); Kleist-Tage (Oct).

frankfurt-oder.de

Frankfurt, on the banks of the River Oder, was granted municipal rights in 1253, prospered in the 13th century and joined the Hanseatic league in 1368. In 1945, the right bank was ceded to Poland and is now known as Ślubice.

Viadrina University, founded in 1506, was reopened in 1991 and now educates both German and Polish students. The town's most famous son is playwright

and writer Heinrich von Kleist (1777–1811); the Kleist-Museum, devoted to his life and work, is in the former garrison school. The Gothic **Rathaus** (town hall) in the centre escaped destruction in World War II and now houses an art gallery. The main church, **Marienkirche** (church of St Mary), is a vast, five-nave Gothic hall which has stood in ruins since 1945. Partly reconstructed, its chancel windows feature the "Illustrated Bible". The stained glass originates from around 1367 and illustrate Christ's Life and Suffering, the Creation of the World and the Legend of the Antichrist. Some Gothic furnishings were rescued and can now be seen in **St Gertraud** (church of St Gertrude) which dates back to 1368. The main altar from 1489 and the huge, 5m- (16ft-) tall candelabrum from 1376 are particularly valuable. Another Gothic church, built in 1270, has been transformed into the **C.P.E. Bach Konzerthalle** (concert hall), named after Carl Philipp Emmanuel Bach, son of Johann Sebastian.

10 Cottbus

Road map F3. 121,000.

Bahnhofstraße. Berliner Platz 6 (0355-754 20). Karnevalsumzug (Feb); Cottbuser Musik-Herbst (Oct). cottbus-tourismus.de

Tourists rarely visit Cottbus, despite the many attractions offered by the town. Its



The Baroque Schloß Branitz in Cottbus

enchaining town square is surrounded by impressive Baroque buildings. The house at No. 24 is the quaint Löwen-apotheke (lion's pharmacy), which now houses a small pharmaceutical museum, the **Brandenburgisches Apothekenmuseum**, with displays of historical interiors. Nearby, the Gothic **Oberkirche St Nikolai** features an unusual original late-Gothic mesh vaulting. Another interesting Gothic structure, the **Wendekirche** (Sorbian church), is a former Franciscan church, from the 14th–15th centuries.

Other attractions include the remains of the medieval city walls with three preserved towers. Perhaps the most attractive building in Cottbus is the **Staatstheater** (state theatre) designed in Jugendstil (Art Nouveau style) by Bernhard Sehring and built in 1908.

The **Wendisches Museum** is devoted to the culture of the Sorbs which is experiencing a revival (see p185).

Schloß Branitz is a late-Baroque palace, originally built in the 18th century, at the southeastern edge of town. It became the residence of Prince Hermann von Pückler-Muskau in 1845, who had its interior redesigned by Gottfried Semper. Today, the palace houses the **Fürst-Pückler-Museum**, which exhibits paintings by Karl Blechen, a local artist from Cottbus. The star attraction of the palace is its **Park**, which was designed by Prince Pückler-Muskau himself. This vast landscaped garden includes a lake with an island on which stands a grass-covered mock-Egyptian earth pyramid containing the tomb of the extravagant and eccentric Prince.

Schloß Branitz and Fürst-Pückler-Museum
Kastanienallee 11. **Tel** (0355) 751 50.
Open Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm daily;
Nov–Mar: 11am–5pm Tue–Sun. 🗺

Wendisches Museum
Mühlenstraße 12. **Tel** (0355) 79 49 30.
Open 10am–5pm Tue–Fri, 1–5pm Sat
& Sun and bank holidays.



Boats and canoes in the Spreewald, near Lübben

Brandenburgisches Apothekenmuseum

Altmark 24. **Tel** (0355) 239 97. **Open**
visits possible with guide 11am–2pm
Tue–Fri; 2pm & 3pm Sat & Sun. 🗺

11 Spreewald

Road map F3. 🗺 Lübben.

📍 Raddusch, Lindenstraße 1
(035433-722 99), Lübbenau, Ehm-
Welk-Straße 15 (03542-36 68). 🗺 📞
Spreewaldfest in Lübbenau (Jul);
Lübben (Sep). 🌐 spreewald.de

Designated as one of the World Biosphere Reserves, this marshy region, criss-crossed by hundreds of small rivers and canals, attracts large numbers of tourists each year. An all-day trip by **Kahn** (boat) or canoe, which is best started in **Lübben** or **Lübbenau**, can prove to be an unforgettable experience. The splendour of nature, numerous water birds and the endless chain of small restaurants which serve meals straight from the jetty, ensure an exciting day for the visitor. Do not miss the local speciality, pickled gherkins.

Lübben has an original Gothic church and a Baroque palace, rebuilt in the 19th century. Lübbenau features a small Baroque church and the Neo-Classical house of the von Lynar family. In **Lehde** the small open-air museum and the private collection of the **Bauernhaus- und Gurkenmuseum** – the only gherkin museum in Germany – are highly recommended.

Environs

Luckau, 18 km (11 miles) west of Lübben, has a lovely town square, surrounded by attractive Baroque houses with stucco

façades, and the ornamented, 14th-century Gothic Nikolaikirche.

12 Jüterbog

Road map E3. 🗺 13,000. 🗺 📞

📍 Mönchenkirchplatz 4
(03372-46 31 13).

Jüterbog is a small, picturesque town featuring many Gothic structures including some well-preserved sections of three city walls with gates and towers, dating back to the 15th century. It also boasts a beautiful town hall with arcades and three churches. **Nikolaikirche** (church of St Nicholas), the largest of them, is a magnificent hall church, with a twin-tower façade, built in several stages. The so-called New Sacristy features a set of medieval wall paintings, while the naves contain many Gothic furnishings.

Environs

Five km (3 miles) to the north of Jüterbog stands **Kloster Zinna**, a former Cistercian Abbey with an early-Gothic stone church. It features 16th-century stained-glass windows depicting the saints Bernhard and Benedikt.



The early-Gothic, former Cistercian Kloster Zinna, near Jüterbog



SAXONY-ANHALT



The scenic Harz mountains, a popular recreation area with fascinating rock formations and pleasant walks, are the best known attraction of Saxony-Anhalt. Yet this state also boasts a number of interesting towns, such as Lutherstadt Wittenberg and Magdeburg, steeped in history and blessed with magnificent historic remains, which range from Romanesque churches and abbeys to medieval castles.

This province consists of the areas of the former Duchy of Anhalt and the Prussian province of Saxony, that part of the Kingdom of Saxony which was incorporated into Prussia after the Congress of Vienna (1815) as punishment for supporting Napoleon.

The landscape in this region is highly varied. Its northern part, the Altmark, is a largely flat area of farmland and heath. The gentle hills of the Harz Mountains in the southwest, although not especially high (their highest peak, the Brocken, rises to only 1142 m/3747 ft), are picturesque and fairly well provided with tourist facilities. The eastern, flat part of the region is more industrialized. It also includes two very important towns: the small town of Wittenberg, where Martin Luther proclaimed his

theses in 1517, thus launching the Reformation, and Dessau, the former capital of the Duchy of Anhalt and from 1925 to 1932 the seat of the Bauhaus Art School. The southern part of the province, with its interesting and varied landscape, features one of the land's most impressive historic buildings – the gigantic Naumburg Cathedral.

After World War II Saxony-Anhalt was occupied by the Soviets, and in 1949 it was incorporated into the GDR. It underwent major industrial development, mainly due to lignite mining. The state of Saxony-Anhalt was first created in 1947, only to be abolished five years later. It was finally re-established as a federal state in 1990, with Magdeburg as its capital.



Timber-frame houses in Quedlinburg

Exploring Saxony-Anhalt

Touring Saxony-Anhalt can be an unforgettable experience, especially for admirers of Romanesque art, as this region abounds in churches and abbeys of that period. A visit to Wörlitz provides the opportunity to see one of Germany's most beautiful landscaped gardens. Nature lovers, hill-walkers and, in the winter, cross-country skiers should include a few days in the romantic Harz Mountains in their schedule. An added attraction here is a ride on the narrow-gauge railway drawn by a steam engine which, today as in years gone by, still links some of the most interesting places of the region.



Interior of the Gothic cathedral in Havelberg



Zoo-Park in Dessau





Listening to a summer water concert, in Wörlitz Park

Getting Around

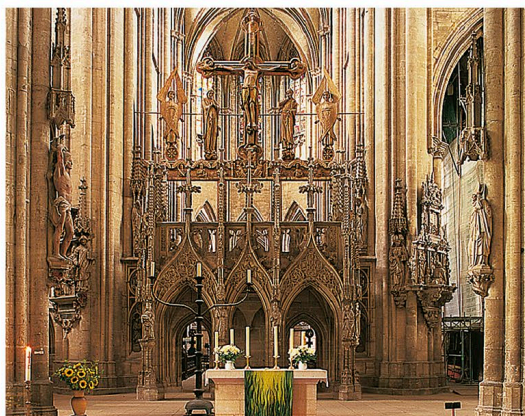
The A2 motorway from Hanover to Berlin runs through Magdeburg to the northern part of the region. Another motorway, the A9 which links Berlin and Munich, provides easy access to Dessau and Halle, which is also served by the recently constructed A14 motorway from Leipzig to Magdeburg. Other major and minor roads, well signposted, provide access to smaller towns and villages. Larger towns are easily accessed by rail or local bus services. In the Harz Mountains the narrow-gauge train is an alternative form of transport.

Sights at a Glance

- 1 Halberstadt
- 2 Wernigerode
- 4 Quedlinburg
- 5 Bernburg
- 6 Halle
- 7 Merseburg
- 8 Querfurt
- 9 Naumburg pp154–5
- 10 Magdeburg p156
- 11 Stendal
- 12 Havelberg
- 13 Tangermünde
- 14 Dessau
- 15 Lutherstadt Wittenberg pp158–9
- 16 Wörlitz Park pp160–61

Tours

- 3 The Harz Mountain Trail



Interior of the Gothic Cathedral of Halberstadt

1 Halberstadt

Road map D3. 42,000.
f Hinter dem Rathaus 6 (03941-55 18 15). **w** halberstadt.de

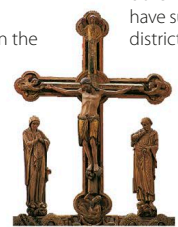
Halberstadt enjoys a picturesque location in the foothills of the Harz Mountains. Its history goes back to the 9th century, when it became a seat of a mission episcopate. Once an important town, Halberstadt had 80 per cent of its buildings destroyed during World War II. Fortunately, many of its beautiful historic buildings have been restored to their former glory.

The vast **St Stephens Dom** is the fourth successive church built on the same site. Construction began in the 13th century and the church was consecrated in 1491. The two-tower transeptal basilica ranks as one of the most beautiful pure Gothic forms in Germany. Its oldest part is the 12th-century font. Also notable are the Romanesque Crucifixion group (c.1220), set above the choir screen, and several examples of Gothic sculpture. Stained-glass windows from around 1330 have survived in the Marian Chapel, and 15th-century windows can be found along the cloisters and in the presbytery.

The adjoining chapter buildings contain one of Germany's

richest cathedral treasures – the **Domschatz**, with precious 12th-century tapestries, numerous sculptures and liturgical vessels.

Other interesting churches to have survived in the old town district include the Romanesque 12th-century **Liebfrauenkirche** and the Gothic **Marktkirche St Martini** with a statue of Roland, symbolizing the freedom of the city. Remaining timber-frame houses can be seen



Romanesque Crucifixion group in the Dom, Halberstadt

in Gröper- and Taubenstrasse.

Domschatz

Tel 03941 24237. Apr–Oct: 10am–5:30pm daily (from 11am Sun); Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.

obligatory. **w** dom-und-domschatz.de

Environs

An original 12th-century Benedictine church stands in Huysburg, 11 km (7 miles) to the northwest.

2 Wernigerode

Road map D3. 36,000.

f Marktplatz 10 (03943-55 37 835).

Rathausfest (Jun); Schlossfestspiele (Jul & Aug). **w** wernigerode.de

Wernigerode is attractively situated at a confluence of two rivers. Timber-frame houses lean across its steep, winding streets,

and a massive castle rises above the town. The **Harzquerbahn**, a narrow-gauge railway which links the small towns and villages in the Harz Mountains, between Wernigerode and Nordhausen, provides another popular tourist attraction. The Brockenbahn runs between Wernigerode and the Brocken mountain.

Strolling around the Old Town it is well worth stepping into St John's Church, featuring a Romanesque west tower. It contains some late-Gothic features, including the font and the altar. The variety of ornaments adorning the houses in Wernigerode is truly staggering. Particularly interesting are the houses along **Breite Strasse**, the town's main shopping street which is closed to traffic.

Schloss Wernigerode

Am Schloss 1. **Tel** 03943-55 30 30.

May–Oct: 10am–6pm; Nov–Apr: 10am–5pm Tue–Fri, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun.

The fairy-tale castle, spiked with turrets, was built during the years 1861–83 on the site of an older fortress. Now a museum, it houses the Stolberg-Wernigerode family art collection. The castle ramparts afford a fantastic view of the town and the nearby Harz mountains.

Environs

The small town of **Osterwieck**, 22 km (14 miles) to the north, has over 400 timber-frame buildings, dating mainly from the 16th and 17th centuries.



The romantic façade of Schloss Wernigerode, now a museum

3 The Harz Mountain Trail

The tourist trail across the Harz Mountains leads through charming historic towns and villages, as well as past the other attractions of the region including some fascinating caves and unusual rock formations.

① The Rübeland Caves

Rübeland's main attractions are the Hermannshöhle and Baumannshöhle, two caves with amazing stalactites and stalagmites.

② Blankenburg

This charming mountain town is overlooked by an 18th-century castle. The Teufelsmauer, a spectacular 4-km (2-mile) long sandstone cliff, attracts many climbers.

③ Thale

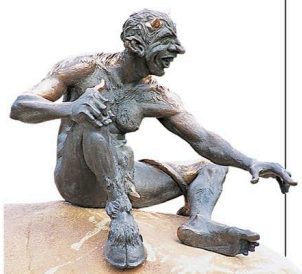
Many mountain walks start in Thale, including one to the Hexentanzplatz, a platform suspended above a cliff, from where witches fly to Sabbath celebrations in the Walpurgis Night.

Tips for Drivers

Length: 55 km (34 miles).

Stopping places: there are many attractive restaurants all along the trail, in every town.

☞ Walpurgisnacht, Thale: 30 Apr.



⑦ Harzgerode

The town has charming timber-frame houses in the Old Town, and a 16th-century castle.

⑥ Burg Falkenstein

This huge castle, built in the 12th century and extended many times, is now a museum. From the castle, the visitor can enjoy a splendid view over the surrounding Harz Mountains.

⑤ Ballenstedt

The former home of the von Anhalt-Bernburg family enchants visitors to this day with its imaginative design, including the Baroque castle set in a park.



④ Gernrode

The star attraction in this town is the 10th-century church of St Cyriacus. Its interior is devoid of ornaments, yet enchantingly pure in form.



Key

- Tour route
- Other road
- Scenic route

0 km 2
0 miles 2



The Renaissance portal of Quedlinburg Schloß

4 Quedlinburg

Road map D4. 26,000.
 Markt 4 (03946-90 56 24 and 63 88 990). Musiksommer (Jun–Sep).

The rise of the small town of Quedlinburg was closely connected with its convent, established in 936 by Emperor Otto I and his mother, St Mathilde. On the hill above the town stands the vast Romanesque structure of the **Stiftskirche St Servatius** (Collegiate Church of St Servatius), built between 1017 and 1129. Its old crypt, the Huysburg, which belonged to the previous church, features Romanesque wall paintings and contains tombs of the prioresses and of the Emperor Henry and his wife Mathilde. An exhibition of treasures is shown in the arms of the transept, including

the Romanesque reliquary of St Servatius and the remaining fragments of the 12th-century Knüpfeppich (tapestry). The **Quedlinburg Schloß**, a Renaissance palace surrounded by gardens, occupies the other side of the hill.

Both Old and New Town of Quedlinburg have valuable examples of timber-frame architecture. The buildings date from various times – the modest house at **Wordgasse 3**, from around 1400, is the oldest surviving timber-frame building in Germany. Also noteworthy are the numerous churches, including the 10th-century **Norbertinenkirche**, the **Wippertikirche** with its early-Romanesque crypt, and the 15th century, late-Gothic **Marktkirche St Benedicti**.

5 Bernburg

Road map D3. 36,000.
 Lindenplatz 9 (03471 346 9311).
 Walpurgisnacht (May).
bernburg.de

Once the capital of one of Anhalt's Duchies, Bernburg enjoys a picturesque location on the banks of the Saale River. It has a **Bergstadt** (upper town) and a **Talstadt** (lower town), and its attractions include the Gothic parish churches and the town square with its Baroque buildings. The most important historic building is the

Bernburg Schloß, built on a rock. It owes its present look to refurbishments (1540–70), yet many features are much older, including the 12th-century Romanesque chapels and Gothic towers.



Burg Giebichenstein, in Halle, with the Arts and Crafts College

6 Halle

Road map D4. 232,300.
 Marktplatz 13 (0345 122 99 84).
 Händel-Festspiele (Jun); Hallesche Musiktage (Nov). halle.de

Halle is an old town with a rich history in commerce and trade, its wealth founded on the production and sale of salt. Later, the town was turned into a centre for the chemical industry. Halle has preserved most of its historic heritage. On the **Marktplatz** (town square) stands an interesting church, **Unser Lieben Frauen** (Our Lady), whose late-Gothic main body (1530–54) was positioned between two pairs of towers that had remained intact



The impressive Bernburg Schloß, built on a rock



Renaissance residence in Merseburg

from previous Romanesque churches. Nearby is the **Roter Turm** (Red Tower), an 84-m (276 ft) tall belfry, built in 1418–1506. The house at Nikolaistraße 5, the birthplace of Georg Friedrich Händel, now houses a small museum, the **Händel-Haus**. In Domplatz stands the early-Gothic **Dom**, built in 1280–1331 by the Dominicans and restored between 1525 and 1530 in Renaissance style.

Halle has some other medieval churches, including the late-Gothic **Moritzkirche** built in the latter part of the 14th century. It is also worth visiting the **Kunststiftung des Landes Sachsen-Anhalt**, housed in the refurbished Citadel building known as **Moritzburg** and built during 1484–1503. On the outskirts of town stands **Burg Giebichenstein**, the former castle residence of the Magdeburg bishops. The upper part of the castle remains in ruins, while the lower part houses an Arts & Crafts College.

The **Landesmuseum für Vorgeschichte** (State Museum of Prehistory) has more than 11 million exhibits. Its centrepiece is the Nebra Sky Disc, a 3,600-year-old bronze disc recognized by UNESCO as the earliest known image of the night sky.

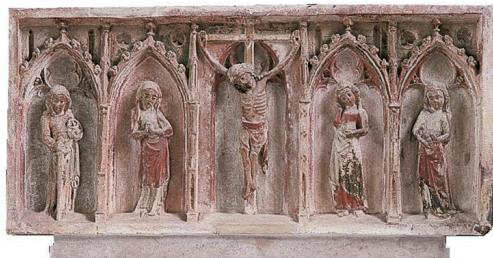
Kunststiftung des Landes Sachsen-Anhalt
Friedemann-Bach-Platz 5. **Tel** (0345) 21 25 90. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. free last Sun of month.

Landesmuseum für Vorgeschichte
Richard-Wagner-Straße 9. **Tel** (0345) 52 47 30. **Open** Tue–Sun.

7 Merseburg

Road map D4. 40,000.
 Burgstraße 5 (03461-21 41 70)
Schloßfest (Jun). merseburg.de

The first sight visitors see as they arrive in Merseburg is the **Domburg** – a vast complex of buildings spiked with towers, consisting of a cathedral and residences. The cathedral is not uniform in style; it includes some Romanesque elements (the eastern section and twin towers in the west) erected in the 11th and 12th centuries, and the late-Gothic triple-nave main body, which was built in 1510–17. All that remains of the older, early-Romanesque structure is the crypt, underneath the presbytery. The cathedral contains remarkable Gothic and Renaissance features, as well as numerous sarcophagi of bishops, such as that of Thilo von Troth (1470). The chapter buildings house a library with precious manuscripts, including the **Merseburg Bible** (from around 1200). Adjacent to the cathedral is a three-wing Renaissance-style **Schloß**. Magnificent portals and an attractive oriel in the castle's west wing are noteworthy.



Gothic stone retable of the main altar in Naumburg Dom

8 Querfurt

Road map D4. 11,000.
 Markt 14 (034771-237 99)
Brunnenfest (Jun). querfurt.de

The narrow streets of Querfurt are crammed with timber-frame houses, and the giant **Schloß** towers over the town square with its Renaissance town hall. The castle's present form is the result of Renaissance refurbishments, but it maintains many Romanesque features, such as the 11th-century donjon (keep), known as **Dicker Heinrich** (Fat Henry) and a 12th-century church. Also worth seeing is the burial chapel, the Baroque **Fürstenhaus** (ducal house) and a small museum, situated in the former armoury and granary.

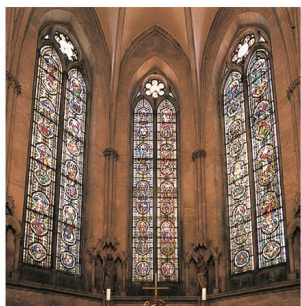
9 Naumburg

Road map D4. 30,500.
 Markt 6 (03445-27 31 25).
 Hussiten-Kirsch-Fest (Jun).
 naumburg-tourismus.de

The town's star attraction is the **Dom** (cathedral of Saints Peter and Paul *see pp 154–5*). There is a late-Gothic **Rathaus** (town hall), restored in Renaissance style, and the main square is surrounded by quaint houses. Further attractions include the **Marientor** gate (1455–6) with the puppet theatre, and the Gothic **Stadtkirche St Wenzel** (Church of St Wenceslas). The latter has two paintings by Lucas Cranach the Elder as well as the 18th-century organ that Johann Sebastian Bach played on. Friedrich Nietzsche, the philosopher, spent his childhood at No. 18 Weingarten, now a small museum.

Naumburg Dom

The impressive Cathedral of Saints Peter and Paul in Naumburg is one of the finest Gothic structures in Germany. The present cathedral is the second to be built on the same site; only a section of the eastern crypt survived of the earlier Romanesque church. Construction started before 1213, with the earliest parts including the late-Romanesque east choir, the transept and the main body. The early-Gothic west choir was built in the mid-13th century, the newer Gothic east choir around 1330. The northeast towers date from the 15th century, the southwest towers from 1894.



Stained-Glass Windows in the Presbytery

The stained-glass windows depict scenes of the apostles of virtue and sin. Some sections are original 13th-century work, but two were completed in the 19th century.

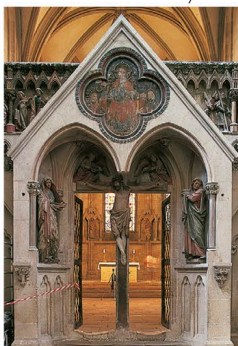


★ Founders' Statues

The statues of Margrave Ekkehard and his wife, Uta, are true masterpieces – the artist succeeded marvellously in capturing the beauty and sensitivity of his subjects.

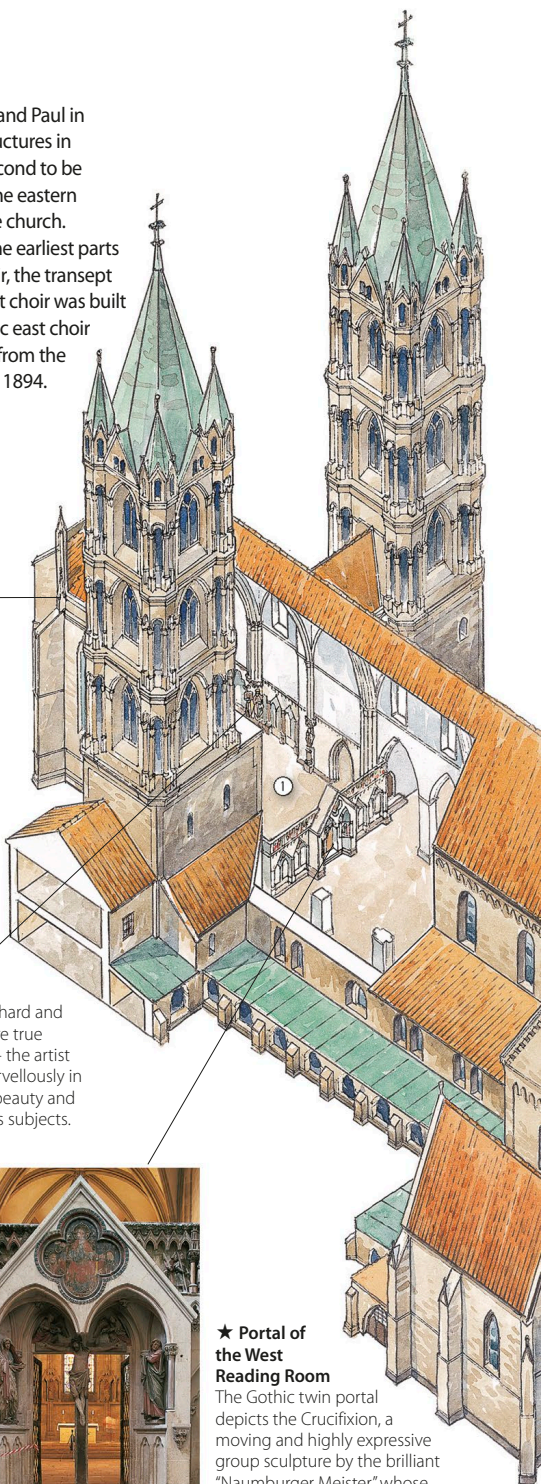
KEY

- ① West Choir
- ② Sarcophagus of Bishop Dietrich II
- ③ East Choir
- ④ The Main Altar, built in the mid-14th century, is a stone retable depicting the Crucifixion with the saints which was transferred from another altar.



★ Portal of the West Reading Room

The Gothic twin portal depicts the Crucifixion, a moving and highly expressive group sculpture by the brilliant "Naumburger Meister" whose identity remains unknown.





Pulpit

The richly ornamented pulpit basket, from 1466, and the adjoining stairs have been renovated.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Domplatz 16–17.

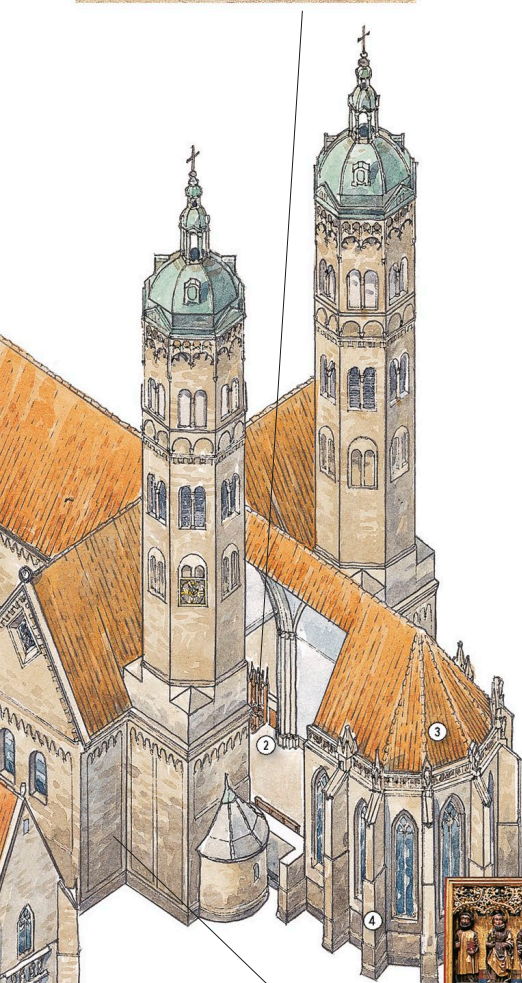
Tel (03445) 23 01 10.

Open Mar–Oct: 9am–6pm Mon–Sat, noon–6pm Sun; Nov–Feb: 10am–4pm Mon–Sat, noon–4pm Sun.



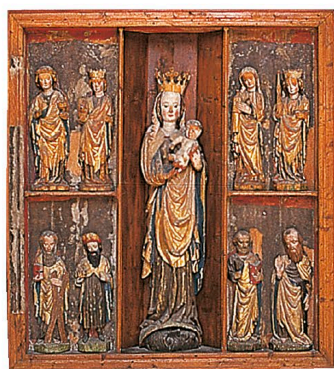
★ Main Portal

The late-Romanesque, 13th-century portal is decorated on the left side with eagles. The tympanum features Christ in a mandorla (almond-shaped area) supported by angels.



St Mary's Altar

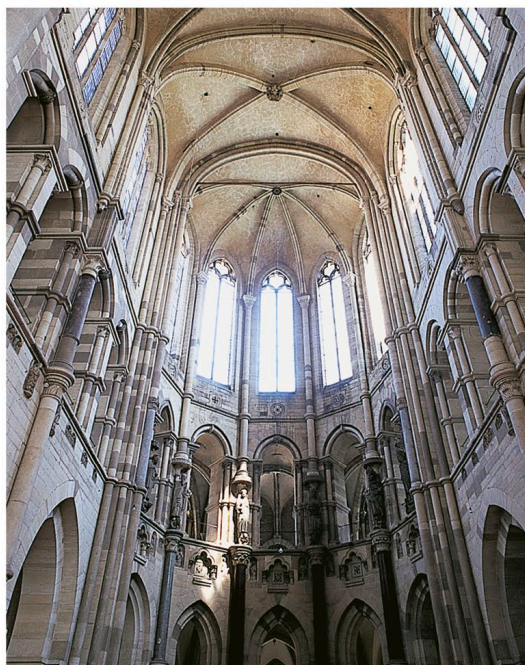
This late-Gothic triptych (around 1510) depicts the Virgin Mary with the Infant, framed by Saints Barbara and Catherine, with the apostles in the wings.



East Choir Altar

This Gothic altar features the Virgin Mary with the Infant Jesus, surrounded by the figures of the saints.





Interior of the Gothic presbytery in the Magdeburg Dom

10 Magdeburg

Road map D3. 235,000.
 Breiter Weg 22 (0391-636 014 02).
 Jazzfestival (Jun), Klassik-Open Air (Jul). magedeburg-tourist.de

The large-scale development of Magdeburg, today the capital of Saxony-Anhalt and a port on the river Elbe, began in the 10th century when Emperor Otto I established his main residence here. In medieval times the town became a political and cultural centre. After the abolition of the archbishopric and the destruction wrought by the Thirty Years' War, it lost its political importance. About 80 per cent was destroyed during World War II, but it is still worth a visit since many historic buildings have been reconstructed in the Old Town.

Dom St Mauritius und St Katharina

Domplatz. **Tel** (0391) 541 04 36.
Open May–Sep: 10am–6pm; Apr & Oct: 10am–5pm; Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm.

The vast Magdeburg cathedral is one of the most important Gothic churches in Germany. Its construction, which started in

1209 on the site of an earlier Romanesque church, was completed in 1520, although much of it was built by the mid-14th century. The result is a lofty, aisled basilica with transept, cloisters, a ring of chapels surrounding the presbytery and a vast twin-tower façade. The cathedral has several magnificent, original sculptures. Other notable features include the tomb of Emperor Otto I, as well as the 12th-century bronze tomb plaques of archbishops Friedrich von Wettin and Wichmann.

The memorial for the dead of World War I is the work of Ernst Barlach, dating from 1929. Visitors to the cathedral may notice several elements that were preserved from ancient structures and have been incorporated into the walls or used as ornaments inside the building.

Kulturhistorisches Museum

Otto-von-Guericke-Straße 68–73.
Tel (0391) 540 35 01. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

This museum contains works of art, archaeological finds and historic documents of the town. Its most valuable exhibit is the Magdeburger Reiter (Magdeburg Rider), a sculpture dating from around 1240 of an unknown ruler (probably Otto I) on a horse.

Kloster Unser Lieben Frauen

Regierungsstraße 4–6. Kunstmuseum
Tel (0391) 56 50 20. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

This austere Romanesque church, Magdeburg's oldest building, was built for the Norbertine order during the second half of the 11th and the early 12th centuries. Stripped of all its ornaments, it now serves as a concert hall. The adjacent Romanesque abbey is a museum with medieval and modern sculptures (Barlach, Rodin).

Halle an der Buttergasse

Alter Markt. Weinkeller Buttergasse.
 The basement of a late-Romanesque market hall from around 1200, rediscovered in 1948, is now used as a wine cellar.

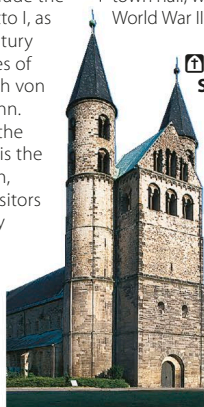
Rathaus

Alter Markt.
 The present Baroque town hall, built in 1691–8 on the site of an earlier, late-Romanesque town hall, was restored after World War II.

Pfarrkirche St Johannis

Am Johannisberg 1.
 Viewing tower:
Tel (0391) 59 34 50.
Open Mar–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Feb: 10–5pm.

Near the market square is the Gothic church of St John, destroyed during World War II and later rebuilt. In 1524 Martin Luther preached here. Today it is used as a concert hall.



Kloster Unser Lieben Frauen in Magdeburg

11 Stendal

Road map D3. 39,600.
 Markt 1 (03931-65 11 92).
 Rolandfest (early Jul).
stendal.de

In medieval times Stendal was one of the richest towns of the Brandenburg margravate, and its most valuable historical remains date from that period. The late-Gothic **St Nikolai** cathedral was built in 1423–67, on the foundations of a Romanesque Augustinian church. Its star attractions are 15th-century stained-glass windows in the presbytery and the transept.

The late-Gothic, 15th-century church **St Marien** (St Mary) has some original Gothic elements, and the oldest parts of the **Rathaus** (town hall) date back to the 14th century. Other attractions include the remains of the town walls, with a beautiful tower, **Uenglinger Torturm**.



Gothic traceries of the cloisters in the Dom, Havelberg

12 Havelberg

Road map D3. 7,000.
 Uferstraße 1. (039387-79 091).
havelberg.de

Havelberg played an important role in the Christianization of this region, with a mission episcopate established here as early as the mid-10th century. The present cathedral – **Dom St Marien** – was built in 1150–70, and although redesigned in the early 14th century, it nevertheless maintained its Romanesque character. Its most interesting features include



Back of the Gothic Rathaus in the market square in Tangermünde

huge stone candelabra taken from the former reading room, dating back to around 1300, and the present reading room, which is decorated with reliefs carved in the workshop of the Parler family, in Prague, between 1396 and 1411.

13 Tangermünde

Road map D3. 10,000.
 Markt 2 (039322-223 93).
tourismus-tangermuende.de

Situated at the confluence of the Tanger and Elbe rivers, this town grew rapidly during medieval times. For centuries it remained the seat of the Brandenburg margraves, and King Charles IV chose it as his second residence. The town joined the Hanseatic League, and grew in status thanks to its trade links.

The **Rathaus** (town hall) has timber-frame architecture and houses the municipal museum.

The only remains of the old castle are its main tower and the **Kanzlei** (chancellery). In 1377, King Charles IV brought the Augustinian monks to town and had the **St Stephanskirche** (church of St Stephen) built for them. Construction continued until the end of the 15th century. This magnificent, late-Gothic hall church with transept and cloister contains interesting features: a 1624 organ made in

the Hamburg workshop of Hans Scherer the Younger, the 1619 pulpit created by Christopher Dehne and a font dating from 1508, the work of Heinrich Mentze.

The east wing of the beautiful Gothic **Rathaus** (town hall) dates back to 1430 and is the work of Heinrich Brunsberg, its richly ornamented spire being typical of his work. The west wing with its arcades was added around 1480, and the external stairs date from the 19th century.

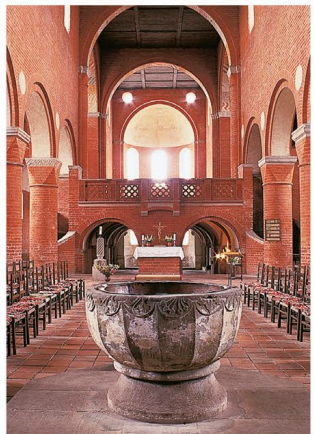
Tangermünde has retained some remains of the city walls, dating from around 1300 and including a magnificent late-Gothic gate, the **Neustädter Tor**, whose tall, cylindrical tower has intricate, lacy ceramic ornaments.

Rathaus (Stadtgeschichtliches Museum)

Am Markt. **Tel** (039322) 42 153.
Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Environs

A Romanesque **Klosterkirche** (abbey) in Jerichow, 10 km (6 miles) north of Tangermünde, is the earliest brick structure of the region. It was built in the 1150s, for Norbertine monks. The west towers were completed during the 15th century. Its austere, triple-nave vaulted interior is impressive. There are also many remains of the former abbey.



Interior of the former Norbertinenkirche, in Jerichow, north of Tangermünde

14 Dessau

Road map E3. 84,400.
 Zerbster Straße 2c (0340-204 14 42). Kurt-Weill-Fest (late Feb–Mar), Elbmusikfest (Jun). dessau.de

Dessau, once a magnificent city and the capital of the duchy of Anhalt-Dessau, is less attractive today, yet it has some excellent historic sights. In the town centre are some interesting Baroque churches and the **Johannbau**, the remains of a Renaissance ducal residence.

Dessau is also known for the **Bauhaus** complex. Built in 1925 to a design by Walter Gropius, it is the home of the famous art school, which moved here from Weimar. The **Bauhausmuseum** is housed in one of its wings. Nearby, in Friedrich-Ebert-Allee, five of the so-called **Meisterhäuser** – master houses for the Art College professors – have survived World War II. The houses of Lyonel Feininger and Paul Klee are open to the public. Wassily Kandinsky was also a former resident. The **Kornhaus**, on Elballee, restored in 1996, contains a restaurant, café and dance hall.

Many splendid residences set in landscaped gardens were built in 18th- and 19th-century Dessau. In the town centre stands a Neo-Classical palace, **Schloß Georgium**, built in 1780 to a design by Friedrich Wilhelm von Erdmannsdorff. Today it houses a collection of old masters, including works by Rubens, Hals and Cranach.

Bauhausmuseum
 Gropiusallee 38. **Tel** (0340) 65 080.
Open 10am–6pm daily.
bauhaus-dessau.de

Schloß Georgium
 Puschkinallee 100. **Tel** (0340) 61 38 74.
Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Environs

Haldeburg, which is situated on the outskirts of Dessau, has a Neo-Gothic hunting lodge built in 1782–3, and Mosigkau boasts **Schloß Mosigkau**, Princess Anna Wilhelmina's Baroque residence, designed by Christian Friedrich Damm. It contains some excellent examples of 17th-century painting.

In **Oranienbaum**, 12 km (7 miles) east of Dessau, stands a late-17th-century, early-Baroque palace that was built for Princess Henrietta Katharine of Orange by the Dutch architect Cornelius Ryckwaert.

Schloss Mosigkau
 Knobelsdorffallee 2. **Tel** (0340) 50 255 721. **Open** Apr, Oct: 10am–5pm Sat & Sun; May–Sep: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.
Closed Dec–Mar.

15 Lutherstadt Wittenberg

Road map E3. 55,000.
 Schloßplatz 2 (03491-49 86 10).
 Wittenberger Stadtfest & Luthers Hochzeit (Jun). wittenberg.de

This small town, named after its most famous resident, Martin Luther, enjoys a scenic position on the banks of the Elbe river.

Its main development took place during the 16th century, under the Great Elector, Frederick the Wise. Wittenberg became the capital of the Reformation thanks to the work of Martin Luther and Philipp Melancthon, and as such it attracts many visitors. Another famous resident of that period was the painter Lucas Cranach the Elder.

Schloß Wittenberg
 Schloßplatz. Museum für Naturkunde und Völkerkunde (Museum of Natural History and Ethnography): **Tel** (03491) 43 34 920. **Open** 9am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Built for Frederick the Wise in 1489–1525, the castle was greatly altered during reconstruction following fire and wartime damage. A museum is housed in the west wing.



The tomb of Frederick the Wise, in Schloßkirche

Schloßkirche
 Schloßplatz. **Tel** (03491) 40 25 85.
Open May–Oct: 10am–6pm Mon–Sat, 11:30–6pm Sun; Nov–Apr: 10am–4pm Mon–Sat, 11:30am–4pm Sun.

Built after 1497, this church was made famous by Martin Luther, who allegedly posted his theses on its door in 1517. The original door no longer exists, but the church contains many interesting tombs, including that of Frederick the Wise, created in 1527 in the workshop of Hans Vischer, as well as modest tombs of Martin Luther and Melancthon.



Schloß Georgium in Dessau

Cranachhaus

Markt 4. **Tel** (03491) 420 19 11.

Open 10am–5pm Mon–Sat, 1–5pm Sun. **Closed** Nov–Apr: Mon.

This beautiful, early 16th-century Renaissance house once belonged to Lucas Cranach the Elder and was the birthplace of his son, Lucas Cranach the Younger. His studio was at Schloßstraße 1.

Rathaus

Markt 26. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

The Renaissance town hall was built in 1523–35, and later twice extended in the 16th century. In its forecourt are two 19th-century monuments: to Martin Luther by Gottfried Schadow and to Philipp Melancthon by Friedrich Drake.

Marienkirche

Kirchplatz. **Tel** (03491) 40 44 15.

Open Easter–Oct: 10am–6pm Mon–Sat, 11:30am–6pm Sun; Nov–Easter: 10am–5pm Mon–Sat, 11:30am–5pm Sun.

The Gothic church of St Mary with its twin-tower façade was built between the 13th and 15th centuries. Luther was




The market square with Baroque fountain, in Lutherstadt Wittenberg

married to Katharina von Bora in this church where he also preached, and six of their children were baptised. Inside is a magnificent Reformation altar (constructed in 1547), the work of father and son Cranach, as well as interesting tombs and epitaphs.

Melancthonhaus

Collegienstraße 60. **Tel** (03491) 40 32


79. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. 

This museum is devoted to Luther's closest ally, Philipp

Schwarzer, generally known as Melancthon.

Lutherhaus

Collegienstraße 54. **Tel** (03491)

42 030. **Open** same hours as Melancthonhaus. 

The museum, which is in the former residence of Martin Luther and his family, also chronicles the work of Lucas Cranach the Elder. It has a large number of documents relating to the Reformation and Luther's translation of the Bible.

Lutherstadt Wittenberg Town Centre

- ① Schloß Wittenberg
- ② Schloßkirche
- ③ Cranachhaus
- ④ Rathaus
- ⑤ Marienkirche
- ⑥ Melancthonhaus
- ⑦ Lutherhaus

0 metres 500
0 yards 500



For keys to symbols see back flap

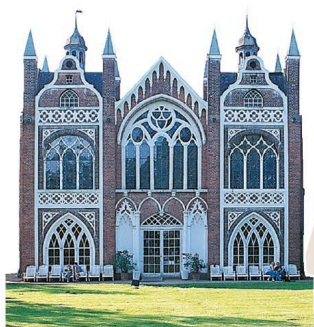
16 Wörlitz Park

Wörlitz is a charming, English-style landscaped garden, the first of its kind in continental Europe. It was established in stages, commencing in 1764, by Prince Leopold III, Frederick Franz of Anhalt-Dessau. Many famous gardeners worked in Wörlitz, including Johann Christian Neumark and Johann Leopold Ludwig Schoch, as well as the architect Friedrich Wilhelm von Erdmannsdorff. The country house (1769–1773), the first building in the Classical style in Germany, houses a valuable collection of sculpture, furniture and paintings. Another interesting collection, including Swiss glass pictures, can be admired in the Gotisches Haus.



Floratempel

Modelled on an ancient temple with columns, this Neo-Classical temple served as a music pavilion.



★ **Gotisches Haus**

This house, built in stages, is one of the earliest examples of German Neo-Gothic style. On display inside is a unique collection of Swiss glass pictures.



KEY

- ① **Rousseau-Insel**, lined with poplars, was modelled on Ermenonville, the island where the French philosopher was first buried.
- ② **Rosen-Insel**, or rose island, was created as one of several artificial islands in the part of the garden designed by Johann Christian Neumark.
- ③ **The Pantheon**, built in 1795–6, houses a collection of antique sculptures.
- ④ **Stein** (Rock Island) is a working artificial volcano modelled on Mount Vesuvius in Italy.

Gondolas on the Lake

Romantic gondolas wait by the jetties to take tourists across the lake.



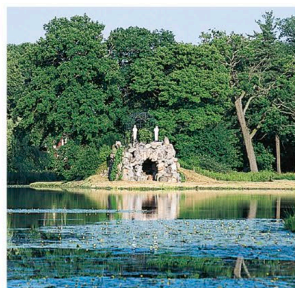


Lake Concert

Classical concerts are held on Wörlitz Lake in the evening during the summer season. The audience is all afloat in boats.

Amalien-Insel

In keeping with the fashion of the day, this artificial island, on Großes Walloch lake, has a grotto, which provides a cool resting place.



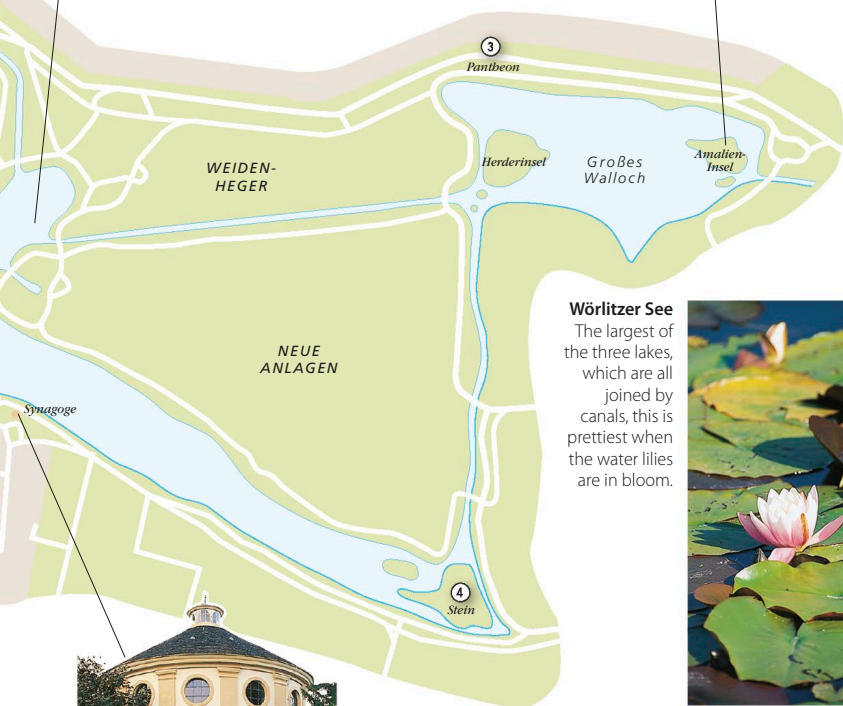
VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

i Oranienbaum Förstergasse 26 (034905 310 09). **W** woerlitz-information.de **Schloß: Open**
Apr & Oct: 10am–6pm daily;
Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm Mon–Fri.

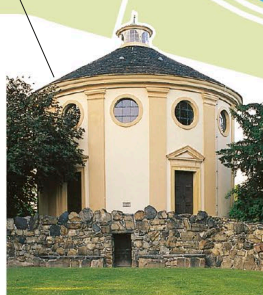


Transport



Wörlitzer See

The largest of the three lakes, which are all joined by canals, this is prettiest when the water lilies are in bloom.



★ Synagogue

Built in 1790 and modelled on the Vesta Temple in Rome, the synagogue was gutted by the National Socialists in 1938 and now shows a Jewish history exhibit.



0 metres 500
0 yards 500



SAXONY

Saxony has a long history and is rich in historic sites. Its capital city, Dresden, ranks among the most beautiful and interesting towns in Germany, despite the devastation it suffered during World War II. The region also boasts the enchanting Erzgebirge Mountains and the glorious scenery of “Saxon Switzerland”, where the mighty Elbe river runs amid fantastic rock formations.



In the 10th century, Emperor Otto I created an eastern border province (margravate) in the area presently known as Saxony. It quickly grew in size as it expanded into neighbouring territories inhabited by the Polabian Slavs. It was divided and part became the Meissen margravate, ruled by the powerful house of Wettin from 1089. This dynasty's political power increased when it acquired the Saxon Electorate in 1423; subsequently the entire region under their rule became known as “Saxony”.

From 1697 until 1763 Saxony was united with Poland, and the Saxon Great Electors, Frederick Augustus the Strong and his son Frederick Augustus II, were also kings of Poland. During this period Saxony flourished, and Dresden became a major

centre of the arts and culture until the Seven Years' War (1756–63) put an end to the region's prosperity. In 1806, Saxony declared itself on the side of Napoleon, and the Great Elector acquired the title of King. But Saxony paid a heavy price for supporting Napoleon – following the Congress of Vienna (1815), the kingdom lost the northern half of its territory to Prussia, and in 1871 it was incorporated into the German Empire.

At the end of World War II Saxony was in the Soviet-occupied zone and became part of the GDR in 1949. Since 1990 it has been a state in the Federal Republic of Germany. Saxony is densely populated and in some parts heavily industrialized, but it also has many interesting and unspoiled towns.



The scenic Bastei rocks in Saxon Switzerland

Exploring Saxony

When travelling in Saxony, a visit to Dresden is a must. Visitors should set aside several days to explore its historic sights and magnificent museums. Dresden is also a convenient base for excursions to the attractive landscapes of the Sächsische Schweiz ("Saxon Switzerland") and further afield – to Bautzen, Görlitz and Zittau, or to the Erzgebirge Mountains, towards Freiberg and Chemnitz. Another town worth visiting, at least for a day, is Leipzig with its historic sights, cultural events, trade fairs and exhibitions.



The Old Town of Bautzen, situated high above the banks of the Spree River

Sights at a Glance

- 1 Leipzig pp166–7
- 2 Torgau
- 3 Mulde Valley
- 4 Zwickau
- 5 Chemnitz
- 6 Augustusburg
- 8 Freiberg
- 9 Meissen
- 10 Moritzburg
- 11 Dresden pp172–81
- 12 Pirna
- 14 Kamenz
- 15 Bautzen
- 16 Bad Muskau
- 17 Görlitz
- 18 Zittau

Tours

- 7 Sächsische Silberstraße
- 13 Sächsische Schweiz

For additional map symbols see back flap





The giant castle and cathedral complex in Meissen

Getting Around

Leipzig and Dresden both have airports, as well as excellent train and road connections with the rest of Germany. The A6 motorway runs west from Görlitz, through Dresden and Chemnitz; the A13 links Dresden with Berlin, and the A14 with Leipzig. Other roads, national and regional, are clearly sign-posted, and all the towns described in this guide can also be reached by local buses.



Saddle horses grazing on paddocks near Kamenz



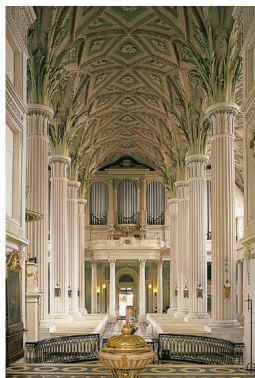
Young musicians in the Barockgarten, in Großsedlitz, near Dresden



0 kilometres 20
0 miles 20

Leipzig

Granted town status in 1165, Leipzig is not only one of Germany's leading commercial towns, but also a centre of culture and learning, with a university founded in 1409. An important centre for the German publishing and book trade, it is the home of the Deutsche Bücherei, the German national library established in 1912. During the various trade fairs, such as the Book Fair in spring, it receives a great number of visitors, and it has much to offer in terms of entertainment, including concerts by the renowned Gewandhaus symphony orchestra and the Thomanerchor boys' choir, which boasts Johann Sebastian Bach as a past choirmaster.



Impressively lofty interior of the Neo-Classical Nikolaikirche

Exploring Leipzig

Most of the interesting sights can be found in the old town encircled by the ring road, which includes Europe's biggest railway station, the **Hauptbahnhof**, built in 1902–15 to a design by William Lossow and Max Hans Kühne. The heart of musical Leipzig beats in the eastern part of the old town, around Augustusplatz. Here stands the **Neues Gewandhaus** (built 1977–81) and the **Opernhaus** (built 1959–60). The University Tower nearby is being redesigned.

In Nikolaikirchhof stands the **Nikolaikirche** (church of St Nicholas). The present church was built during the 16th century, although the lower sections of its north tower date from the 12th century. It has Neo-Classical furnishings. The **Alte Handelsbörse** (old stock exchange) in Naschmarkt is an early-Baroque building,

designed by Johann Georg Starcke. Built in 1678–87 and reconstructed almost from the ground after World War II, it is now a concert hall. In front of the building stands a monument (1903) to Goethe showing him as a student.

In the market square, near the beautiful Renaissance town hall, is the **Alte Waage**, the old municipal weigh-house, a Renaissance work by Hieronymus Lotter. It was built in 1555 and reconstructed in 1964 following damage in World War II.

The area to the south of the town square is taken up by a block of trade fair buildings. The most interesting are the beautifully restored **Specks Hof** (Reichestraße/Nikolaistraße), the oldest arcade in Leipzig with three enclosed courts built between 1908 and 1929, and **Mädlerpassage**, built in 1912–14, a Modernist commercial building with a passageway connecting Grimmaische Straße and Naschmarkt. Beneath it is the **Auerbachs Keller**, magnificent, 16th-century vaults, immortalized by Goethe in *Faust* and featuring a room that bears his name. The **Commerzbank** (Klostergasse/Thomassgasse) and the **Riquet Café**, a fine Viennese-style coffee house, are attractive Art Nouveau buildings.

Lovers of Johann Sebastian Bach's music will wish to visit the **Thomaskirche**, the magnificent late-Gothic church of St Thomas, built in 1482–96, where Bach was the choirmaster from 1723. It now contains the composer's tomb.

Worth noting are the beautiful Renaissance galleries built by Hieronymus Lotter, in 1570. The famous Thomanerchor still sings at services on Friday evenings and Saturday afternoons, and organ concerts are held in the churches of St Thomas and St Nicholas during the summer months. Bach is also commemorated with a monument in front of the church (1908). Nearby, the **Bosehaus**, a Baroque 17th-century building, is the home of the Bachmuseum, devoted to the composer.

Grassimuseum

Johannisplatz 5–11. Museum für Völkerkunde: **Tel** (0341) 97 31 900. Museum für Angewandte Kunst: **Tel** (0341) 22 29 100. Museum für Musikinstrumente: **Tel** (0341) 97 30 750. **Open** Library and museum shop with workshops and lectures. Exhibitions: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. www.grassimuseum.de

The Grassimuseum is one of Germany's greatest museum complexes, housing three fascinating collections: the Museum für Völkerkunde (ethnography) with exhibits from around the world; the Museum für Musikinstrumente (musical instruments) with a magnificent collection, including the world's oldest surviving clavichord, and the Museum für Angewandte Kunst (decorative arts) with its stunning gold and ivory ornaments, as well as the valuable town treasury.

Deutsches Buch- und Schriftmuseum

Deutscher Platz 1. **Tel** (0341) 227 13 24. **Open** 9am–4pm Mon–Sat.



The early-Baroque pavilion of the Alte Handelsbörse, the old stock exchange



The Russische Kirche, a pastiche of the churches in Novgorod

This museum is devoted to the history of German literature. It contains rare manuscripts and old prints.

Museum der Bildenden Künste

Katharinenstraße 10 (Sachsenplatz).
Tel (0341) 216 999 20. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue & Thu–Sun, noon–8pm Wed.


This museum has an excellent collection of German masters, including Lucas Cranach the Elder, Martin Schongauer and Caspar David Friedrich, as well as other magnificent European paintings. There are canvases by Jan van Eyck, Rubens, Frans Hals, Tintoretto and

sculptures by Balthasar Permoser, Antonio Canova and Auguste Rodin.

Russische Kirche

Philipp-Rosenthal-Straße 51a.
Tel (0341) 878 14 53. **Open** 10am–5pm daily (to 4pm in winter).
The Russian Orthodox Church of St Alexius was built in 1912–13 to commemorate the 22,000 Russian soldiers who died in 1813, in the Battle of the Nations. The architect, Vladimir Pokrowski, based his design on the churches of Novgorod in Russia.

Völkerschlachtdenkmal

Straße des 18. Oktober 100. Tel (0341) 241 68 70. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm daily, Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm daily. 

This giant, Teutonic-style monument is the work of architect Bruno Schmitz. Completed for the centenary of the 1813 Battle of the Nations, which pitched the combined Prussian, Austrian and Russian armies against Napoleon, it now houses a small museum.

Altes Rathaus



Markt 1. Tel (0341) 261 77 60. Museum für Geschichte der Stadt Leipzig.
Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map E4. **Tel** (0341) 710 42 60.  Katharinenstraße 8 & Augustusplatz 9 (0341-710 42 60).
 Leipziger Buchmesse (Mar); Leipziger Orgelsommer (Jul–Aug); Internationaler Johann-Sebastian-Bach Wettbewerb (Jul); Leipziger Jazztage (Oct).
 leipzig.travel.de

Transport

 Flughafen Leipzig–Halle.
 Willy-Brandt-Platz.

The grand Renaissance town hall, built in 1556 to a design by Hieronymus Lotter, is now the home of the municipal museum. One room is devoted to Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, who conducted the symphony orchestra from 1835 until his death in 1847.

Bacharchive und Bachmuseum

Thomaskirchhof 15–16.
Tel (0341) 913 72 202.
Open 10am–6pm daily.

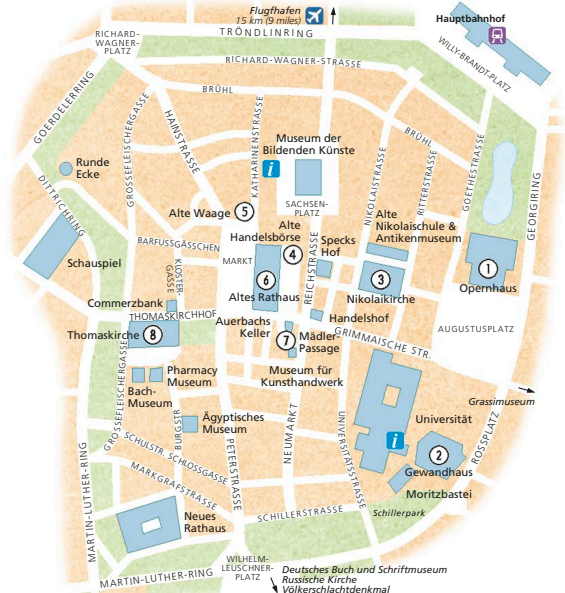
This museum houses archives and documents relating to the life and works of the composer J S Bach.

Leipzig City Centre

- ① Opernhaus
- ② Gewandhaus
- ③ Nikolaikirche
- ④ Alte Handelsbörse
- ⑤ Alte Waage
- ⑥ Altes Rathaus
- ⑦ Mädlerpassage
- ⑧ Thomaskirche



0 metres 200
0 yards 200



For map symbols see back flap



Doorway of Schloß Hartenfels, with its coat of arms, in Torgau

2 Torgau

Road map E4. 23,000. Markt 1 (03421-70 140). Torgauer Auszugsfest (May). torgau.eu

This small town, with its scenic location on the Elbe, was once the favourite residence of the Saxon Electors. Its main square is surrounded by attractive houses of various styles, in particular Renaissance. The Renaissance **Rathaus** (town hall), built in 1561–77, has a lovely semicircular oriel. Other old town attractions include the **Marienkirche**, a late-Gothic church with an extended Romanesque west section. The interior has many original features, including a painting by Lucas Cranach the Elder, *The Fourteen Helpers*, and the tomb of Luther's wife, Katharina von Bora, who died in Torgau.

The main historic building in Torgau is the Renaissance **Schloß Hartenfels**, built on the site of a 10th-century castle. Its courtyard is surrounded by clusters of residential wings, including the late-Gothic Albrechtspalast built in 1470–85, the Johann-Friedrich-Bau (1533–6) with its beautiful external spiral staircase and the early-Baroque west wing (1616–23). The **Schloßkapelle** (castle chapel), which was consecrated by Martin Luther in 1544, is considered to be one of the oldest churches built for Protestants.

3 Mulde Valley

Road map E4.

Several magnificent old castles nestle in the scenic hills at the confluence of two rivers – the Zwickauer Mulde and the Freiburger Mulde. In the small town of **Colditz**, with its timber-frame houses, lovely Renaissance town hall and Gothic church of St Egidien, stands a huge Gothic castle built in 1578–91 on the site of an 11th-century castle. During World War II it was a famous prisoner-of-war camp known as Oflag IVC.

In **Rochlitz**, 11 km (7 miles) south of Colditz, stands another large castle, built in stages from the 12th to the 16th centuries. Travelling further south you will encounter other castles: the **Wechselburg**, a reconstructed Baroque castle featuring a late-Romanesque collegiate church, as well as the Renaissance castle in **Rochsburg**. In the neighbouring Zschopau valley stands the magnificent, oval **Burg Kriebstein**, built in stages and completed in the late 14th century. This fortress houses a small museum and concert hall, and medieval music concerts are held here during the summer.

4 Zwickau

Road map E4.

120,000. Hauptstraße 6 (0375-27 13 240). Robert-Schumann-Tage (Jun); TrabiTreffen (Jun). zwickau.de

An old commercial town, Zwickau flourished in the 15th and 16th centuries. Today it is known for the Trabant cars that were produced here during the GDR era. Almost all the town's attractions can be found in the old town, on the banks of the Zwickauer

Mulde river. The most important historic building in the town is the **Dom St Marien** (cathedral of St Mary), a magnificent late-Gothic hall-church built 1453–1537. Preserved to this day are its original main altar dating from 1479, the work of Michael Wolgemut, the grand architectural Holy Tomb of Michael Heuffner, dating from 1507, as well as a Renaissance font and a pulpit of 1538, both by Paul Speck.

Also worth visiting in the old town are the **Old Pharmacy**, the **Schumann-Haus**, the composer's birthplace (1810), and the Renaissance **Gewandhaus** (cloth house), once the seat of the Drapers' Guild and now a theatre and museum.

5 Chemnitz

Road map E4. 260,000.

Georgstraße Markt. Markt 1 (0371-690 680/ 0371-19 433). chemnitz-tourismus.de

After World War II, when 90 per cent of its buildings had been reduced to rubble, the town was rebuilt in the Socialist-



Gate of the Renaissance pulpit in the Dom St Marien, in Zwickau



Low Kerbel's monument to Karl Marx at the Stadthalle in Chemnitz

Realist style and renamed Karl-Marx-Stadt. Only a handful of historic buildings escaped destruction. The most interesting is the **Schloßkirche**, the former Benedictine abbey church St Maria, built at the turn of the 15th and 16th centuries.

Sights in the town centre include the reconstructed **Altes Rathaus** (old town hall), the Gothic **Roter Turm** (red tower) and remains of fortifications. In the main square is the reconstructed Baroque **Siegertsches Haus**, originally built in 1737–41 to a design by Johann Christoph Naumann. The new town centre is dominated by the vast **Stadthalle** (city hall) with Low Kerbel's 1971 monument to Karl Marx. The **König-Albert-Kunst-sammlungen** has a museum of natural history and a fine arts collection, including works by Karl Schmidt-Rottluff.

Kunstsammlungen Chemnitz
Theaterplatz 1. **Tel** (0371) 488 44 24.
Open 11am–6pm Tue–Sun.
Bibliothek: 1–6pm Wed.

6 Augustusburg

Road map E4. 5,000
 Marienberger Straße 24 (037291-395 50). Schloss: **Open** Apr–Oct: 9:30am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm daily.
 augustusburg.de

The small town is insignificant compared with the vast palace

complex bearing the same name. The best way to get there is by cable car, from Erdmannsdorf. This Renaissance hunting palace was built for the Great Elector, Augustus, in 1567–72, on the site of the former Schloß Schellenberg, which had been destroyed by fire. Constructed under Hieronymus Lotter and Erhard van der Meer, it is a symmetrical, square building with towered pavilions at each corner, joined by galleries, gates and a chapel to the east, with an altar by Lucas Cranach the Younger. Today the palace houses several museums devoted to motorcycles, coaches and hunting.

7 Sächsische Silberstraße

See pp170–71.

8 Freiberg

Road map E4. 45,000.
 Burgstraße 1 (03731-27 36 64).
 Bergstadtfest (Jun), Silbermann-Tage (Sep). freiberg-service.de

Development of this mining town was due to the discovery of silver deposits, and Freiberg was granted town status in 1186. It escaped World War II with remarkably little damage.

Today its attractions include the reconstructed old town and many historic buildings, the gem among them being the **Dom St Marien** (cathedral). This late-Gothic hall-church, erected at the end of the 15th century, features a stunning main portal, the Goldene Pforte, dating from

1225–30. Inside are many original items, such as a tulip-shaped pulpit (1505) and two Baroque organs by Gottfried Silbermann. Organ recitals take place on Thursdays at 8pm, May through to October.

When visiting nearby Untermarkt, it is worth going to the **Stadt- und Bergbaumuseum** (municipal and mining museum) which explains the history of mining in the area, as well as the collection of minerals at the **Mineralien- und Lagerstätten-sammlung der Bergakademie**.

A stroll along the winding streets will take the visitor to **Obermarkt**, where the 15th-century Gothic town hall, a fountain with the statue of the town's founder and attractive houses can be seen.

Dom St Marien

Untermarkt 1. Goldene Pforte:

Tel (03731) 225 98. May–Oct: 10am–noon, 2–5pm daily; Nov–Apr: 11am–noon, 2–4pm daily. With organ presentation: 11:30am Sun.

Stadt- und Bergbaumuseum

Am Dom 1. **Tel** (03731) 202 50.

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Mineralien- und Lagerstätten-sammlung der Bergakademie

Brennhausgasse 14. **Tel** (03731) 39 22 64. **Open** 9am–noon & 1–4pm Wed–Fri, 9am–4pm Sat.



Otto von Meissen, founder of Freiberg



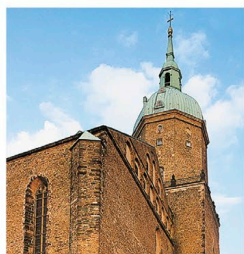
Façade of the Renaissance Schloß Augustusburg

1 Sächsische Silberstraße

The Saxon silver route, through the Erzgebirge (mineral ore mountains), takes the visitor to some of the most interesting and scenic places of the region. Silver was mined here from the 12th century, and mining traditions have been preserved to this day. Small towns entice visitors with their interesting parish churches, former mining settlements, museums and disused mines.

① **Schneeberg** A small mining town, which to this day cultivates its art and crafts traditions, Schneeberg is also famous for the St Wolfgangikirche, with an altar masterpiece by Lucas Cranach the Elder.

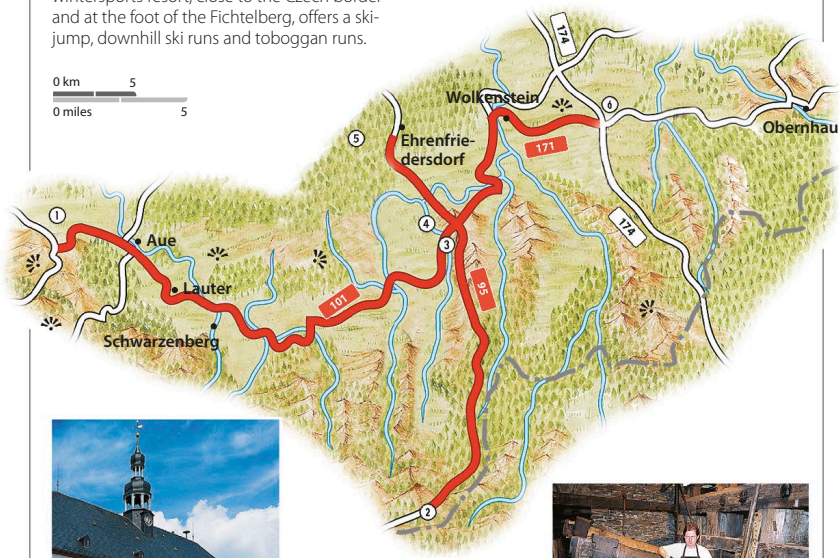
② **Oberwiesenthal** This important wintersports resort, close to the Czech border and at the foot of the Fichtelberg, offers a ski-jump, downhill ski runs and toboggan runs.



③ **Annaberg-Buchholz** Although the town enjoyed only a brief spell of prosperity in the 16th century, its church from that period, St Annen, ranks among the most beautiful examples of late-Gothic architecture in Saxony.



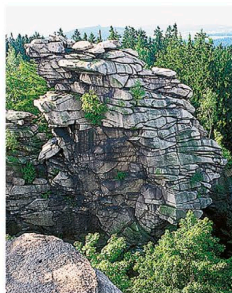
0 km 5
0 miles 5



④ **Marienberg** This small town, with its wonderful Renaissance town hall, is known mainly for the production of furniture.

Key

- Suggested route
- Other road
- State boundary
- * Viewpoint



⑤ **Griffenstein** Fantastic, craggy rock formations in the north of the region, shaped like an amphitheatre, attract rock-climbers and hill-walkers.



④ **Frohnau** The biggest attraction of this town is its old forge, featuring the Frohnauer Hammer, a huge original hammer that remained in use until 1904.

Tips for Drivers

Length of the route: 55 km (34 miles).

Stopping points: inns and restaurants in every town.

9 Meissen

Road map 4E. 📍 36,000. 🚗 🚏 📶
Markt 3 (03521-419 40). 🗺 Stadt- und
Weinfest (Sep). 🌐 stadt-meissen.de

Meissen is famous for its porcelain manufacture (see pp128–9). Its history began in 929, when Henry I made it the bridgehead for his expansion to the east, into Slav territories. In 966 Meissen became the capital of the newly established Meissen margravate, and in 968 a bishopric.

This town has retained much of its charm. In the town square is the late-Gothic **Rathaus** (town hall), built in 1472–8, some beautiful Renaissance houses and the **Frauenkirche**, a late-Gothic, 15th-century church boasting the world's oldest porcelain carillon, which was hung here in 1929. It is also worth taking a stroll to St Afra's church, built in the 13th century for the Augustian monks.

🏰 Albrechtsburg

Domplatz 1. 📞 (03521) 47 070.

Open Mar–Oct: 10am–6pm daily;
Nov–Feb: 10am–5pm daily.

Closed 24, 25, 31 Dec. 📶

The Albrechtsburg is a vast, fortified hilltop complex with a cathedral and an Elector's palace. The latter was built in 1471–89 for the Wettin brothers, Ernst and Albrecht. Designed by Arnold von Westfalen, its special feature is the magnificent external spiral staircase. From 1710 the palace was used as a porcelain factory. It was restored to its former glory in 1864. Huge wall paintings of this period,



The Baroque hunting lodge in Moritzburg

showing historical scenes, are the work of Wilhelm Römman. The cathedral church of St John the Evangelist and St Donat, built from the mid-13th century to the early 15th century, has some splendid early-Gothic sculptures, an altar by Lucas Cranach the Elder in the Georgskapelle and ducal tombs in the Fürstenkapelle.

🏭 Staatliche Porzellan-Manufaktur

Talstraße 9. 📞 (03521) 46 87 00.

Open May–Oct: 9am–6pm daily;
Nov–Apr: 9am–5pm daily.

🌐 meissen.com

The first porcelain factory in Europe was set up in 1710 in the castle and moved to its present premises in 1865. Documents relating to the history of the factory and many interesting examples of its products are on display in the exhibition rooms. Guided tours and demonstrations take the visitor through all the stages of the porcelain manufacturing process.



The late-Gothic Rathaus in Meissen

10 Moritzburg

Road map 4E. 📍 Schloßallee 3b (035207-85 40). 🗺 Kammermusikfestival (Aug); Fischzug (Oct).

The first hunting lodge in this marshy region was built in the mid-16th century, for Moritz of Saxony. The present **Schloß Moritzburg** is the result of extensive alterations ordered by Augustus the Strong, directed by Matthäus Daniel Pöppelmann, and carried out in 1723–26. The result is a square building, with four cylindrical corner towers. Much of the interior has survived, including period furnishings and hunting trophies.

Also open to visitors is the 17th-century castle chapel decorated with splendid stucco ornaments. Augustus the Strong ordered the marshes to be drained, and the newly available land to be transformed into landscaped gardens and lakes. The **Fasanenschlößchen** (little pheasant castle) in the eastern part of the gardens features several interesting Rococo interiors, and also houses a zoological exhibition.

At the end of World War II, the German artist Käthe Kollwitz spent the last years of her life in Moritzburg. The house in which she lived and worked is now the **Käthe-Kollwitz-Gedenkstätte**.

🏰 Schloß Moritzburg

📞 (035207) 8730. **Open** Feb–Mar:

10am–4pm Sat & Sun; Apr–Oct:

10am–5:30pm daily; Nov–Dec:

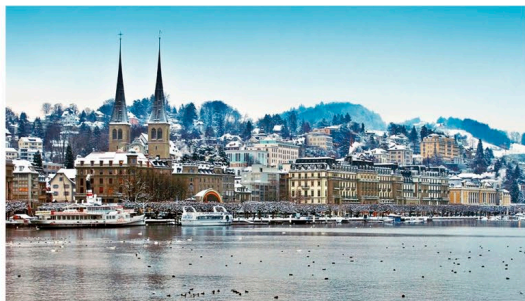
10am–4pm Tue–Sun. 📶

🏰 Fasanenschlößchen

Open as above. 📶 compulsory.

10 Dresden

One of Germany's most beautiful cities, Dresden first gained its pre-eminence in the year 1485, when the Albertine Wettins decided to establish their residence here. The town blossomed during the 18th century when it became a cultural centre and acquired many magnificent buildings. Almost all of these, however, were completely destroyed during the night of 13/14 February 1945, when British and American air forces mounted a vast carpet-bombing raid on the city. Today, meticulous restoration work is in progress to return the historic city centre to its former glory, now with renewed effort because of the damage caused by flooding in 2002.



One of Dresden's foremost landmarks, the monumental Hofkirche, in winter

Sächsische Staatsoper

Theaterplatz 2. **Tel** (0351) 49 110.

Tours Tel (0351) 79 66 305.

The imposing, Neo-Renaissance building of the Saxon state opera is one of Dresden's landmarks. It is also known as Semperoper after its creator, the famous architect Gottfried Semper, who designed it twice: the first building, erected in 1838–41, burned down in 1869, the second one was completed in 1878. Reconstruction after World War II dragged on until 1985. The opera house was the venue for many world premieres, including *Tannhäuser* and *The Flying Dutchman* by Richard Wagner, as well as many works by Richard Strauss.

In front of the opera, in Theaterplatz, is a monument to the Saxon King Johann, by Johannes Schilling.

Schinkelwache

Theaterplatz. **Tel** (0351) 49 11 705 (box office). **Open** 10am–6pm Mon–Fri, 10am–1pm Sat & Sun.

This small Neo-Classical building, with its sophisticated lines and its immaculate proportions, is the work of the

famous Berlin architect, Karl Friedrich Schinkel. It was built between 1830 and 1832.

Hofkirche

Theaterplatz. (Entrance on Schloßplatz). **Open** daily.

This monumental Baroque royal church has served as the Catholic Dom (cathedral church) of the Dresden-Meissen Diocese since 1980. The presence of this Catholic church in staunchly Protestant Saxony was dictated by political necessity: in his struggle for the Polish crown, the Elector, Augustus the Strong, was forced to convert to Catholicism. The church was designed by an Italian architect, Gaetano Chiaveri, and built in 1738–51.

The church's interior has two-tier passageways which run from the main nave to the side naves. Rebuilt after World War II, it features a magnificent Rococo pulpit by Balthasar Permoser, a painting by Anton Raphael Mengus entitled *Assumption* in the main altar, and the vast organ – the last work of Gottfried Silbermann.



Roof top view of Frauenkirche's dome

Frauenkirche

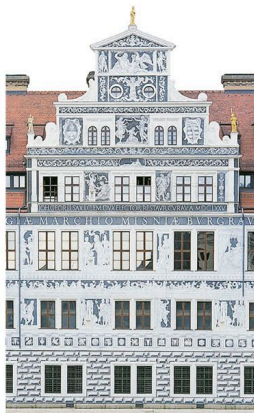
An der Frauenkirche. **Tel** (0351) 65 60 656. **Open** 10am–noon, 1pm–6pm daily.

This giant church, designed by Georg Bähr and built in 1726–43, has been restored to its former glory. Once again, the shining, giant dome dominates the city's skyline. Completely destroyed in 1945 by Allied bombing, its shell survived intact, only to collapse later. Reconstruction began in 1993 and is now complete. Notable features include an elegant cupola and, inside, a colourful dome.

Residenzschloß

Taschenberg 2. **Grünes Gewölbe**

Tel (0351) 49 142 000. **Open** 10am–6pm Wed–Mon. **Hausmannsturm** **Open** 10am–6pm Wed–Mon.



Façade of a wing of the Residenzschloß, with sgraffito decoration

This former residence of the Wettin family was built in stages from the late 15th to the 17th centuries. It houses some of the most beautiful art collections in East Germany, including the world famous Grünes Gewölbe (Green Vaults), a vast collection of royal jewels, gems and table decorations. Book in advance for the ground-floor "vault". The Hausmannsturm, which is a tall tower, affords a great view of the Dresden skyline.

Fürstenzug

Augustusstraße

Langer Gang (long walk) is a long building, erected in 1586–91, which connects the castle with the Johanneum. The elegant

façade facing the courtyard is decorated with *sgraffito* and has shady arcades supported by slim columns. It provided an excellent backdrop for tournaments and parades. The wall facing the street features the so-called Fürstenzug (procession of dukes) – a magnificent, 102 m (111 yd)-long frieze depicting the procession of many Saxon rulers. The frieze was originally created by Wilhelm Walther in 1872–6 using the *sgraffito* technique, but it was replaced in 1907 by 24,000 Meissen porcelain tiles.

Verkehrsmuseum (Johanneum)

Augustusstraße 1. **Tel** (0351) 86 440.


Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.





Fragment of the Fürstenzug, outside Langer Gang

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information


Road map E4.  480,000.

 Neumarkt 2 (beside Frauenkirche) (0351-501 501); Wiener Platz 4 (in railway station).

 Flotten-parade der Sächs. Dampfschiffahrt (May); Elbhangfest (Jun); Stadtfest (Aug); Weihnachtsmarkt (Nov–Dec).

 dresden.de

Transport

 Dresden-Klotzsche 15 km (9 miles) from centre.

 Hauptbahnhof, Wiener Platz (0351-461 37 10).

 Sächsische Dampfschiffahrt, Radebeul, Hertha-Lindner-Straße 10. (0351) 86 60 90.

This late 16th-century Renaissance building, originally designed as royal stables by Paul Buchner, was refurbished in the mid-18th century and housed first a gallery of paintings, later an armoury and a porcelain collection. Since 1956 it has been a museum of transport, with old trams, locomotives, a collection of vintage cars and models of famous German ships.

Dresden City Centre

- ① Zwinger
- ② Sächsische Staatsoper
- ③ Schinkelwache
- ④ Hofkirche
- ⑤ Residenzschloß
- ⑥ Fürstenzug
- ⑦ Johanneum
- ⑧ Frauenkirche
- ⑨ Brühlsche Terrasse
- ⑩ Albertinum
- ⑪ Stadtmuseum Dresden
- ⑫ Kreuzkirche
- ⑬ Neues Rathaus
- ⑭ Museum f. Sächs. Volkskunst
- ⑮ Goldener Reiter
- ⑯ Japanisches Palais



0 metres 100
0 yards 100

For map symbols see back flap







Brühlsche Terrasse

Brühlsche Terrasse.

Once part of the town's fortifications, this attractive terrace subsequently lost its military importance and was transformed into magnificent gardens by the diplomat and patron of arts Heinrich von Brühl, after whom it is named. Offering splendid views over the River Elbe, it was known as "the balcony of Europe". There are several great buildings on the terraces – the first one, seen from Schloßplatz, is the Neo-Renaissance **Landtag** (parliament building); next to it is a small Neo-Baroque building, the **Secundogenitur** library built for the second generation of Brühls, now a popular café; this is followed by the **Kunstakademie** (art academy), known as Zitronenpresse (lemon squeezer) because of its ribbed glass dome. Among the statues and monuments on the terrace are works by the sculptor Ernst Rietschel, the architect Gottfried Semper and the painter Caspar David Friedrich.

Albertinum

Brühlsche Terrasse. **Tel** (0351) 491 45 90. Galerie Neue Meister. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. **W** skd.museum

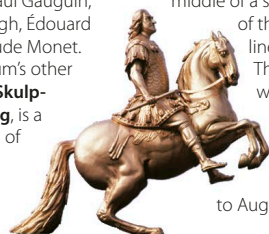
Originally a royal arsenal, the Albertinum was rebuilt in its current Neo-Renaissance style in the 1880s by Carl Adolf Canzler. Forty years earlier, Bernhard von Lindenau had donated his considerable fortune to the city to set up a collection of contemporary art, which was then displayed in the Albertinum. Today, the building houses two magnificent collections. That of the **Galerie Neue Meister**, which was established in the mid-19th



Two Women on Tahiti, Paul Gauguin, 1892, in the Albertinum

century, contains paintings from the 19th and 20th centuries, including works by the German Impressionists Lovis Corinth and Max Liebermann, landscapes by Caspar David Friedrich, canvases by the Nazarine group of painters and works by European masters such as Edgar Degas, Paul Gauguin, Vincent van Gogh, Édouard Manet and Claude Monet.

The Albertinum's other collection, the **Skulpturensammlung**, is a small collection of sculptures, including remarkable late Baroque and early Rococo works by Balthasar Permoser.



The Golden Rider in the new town

Goldener Reiter

Neustädter Markt.

The **Neustadt** (new town), on the right bank of the Elbe, lost much of its former glory through destruction in World War II. Visitors may therefore be surprised to come across this glistening, gilded equestrian statue of Augustus the Strong in the middle of a square, at the end of the plane tree-lined Hauptstraße. The monument, which was erected in 1736, is the work of Jean Joseph Vinache, court sculptor to Augustus.

Kreuzkirche

An der Kreuzkirche 6. **Tel** (0351) 439 39 20. **Open** Summer: 10am–6pm Mon–Fri; winter: 10am–4pm Mon–Fri. Tower: 10am–5pm daily.

The present Baroque/Neo-Classical church was built in 1764–92 to a design by Johann Georg Schmidt. To commemorate the shelling in World War II, the interior has not been fully restored. The Cross of Nails from the ruins of Coventry Cathedral in England creates a powerful symbolic link between the two countries.



Secundogenitur library on Brühlsche Terrasse

Neues Rathaus

Dr-Külz-Ring.

The giant Neo-

Renaissance new town hall, in the southwest of the old town, was erected in 1905–1910. Its round tower (70 m/230 ft), crowned with a gilded statue of Hercules, offers a good view of the old city centre. In the foyer is a large model of the city as planned for 2015.

Museum für Sächsische Volkskunst (Jägerhof)

Köppckestr. 1. **Tel** (0351) 49 14 20 00. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

This Renaissance hunting lodge on the north bank of the Elbe was built between 1568 and 1613. Its west wing – the only part that escaped destruction – now houses a museum of ethnography with collections

of Saxon culture and traditions, especially from the Erzgebirge Mountains.

Japanisches Palais

Palaisplatz II. **Tel** (0351) 81 44 08 41. Museum für Völkerkunde (Museum of Ethnography): **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. Landesmuseum für Vorgeschichte (State Museum of Prehistory): **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. Senckenberg Naturhistorische Sammlungen: **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

Originally the Dutch Palais, this three-wing structure was built in 1715. It was extended in 1729–31, by Zacharias Longuelune, for Augustus the Strong's Japanese porcelain collection, at which time the palace changed its name. For years the palace served as a library; today it holds spectacular exhibitions run by the above-mentioned museums.

Pfunds Molkerei

Bautzner Straße 79. **Tel** (0351) 80 80 80. **Open** 10am–6pm Mon–Sat, 10am–3pm Sun.  **pfunds.de**

In the 19th-century part of the Neustadt, with its many bars, galleries, pubs and fringe theatres, stands this old dairy founded by Paul Pfund. Its interior is lined with dazzling, multi-coloured tiles, showing Neo-Renaissance motifs relating to the dairy's products. Today there is a shop which offers hundreds of dairy products, as well as a small bar, where visitors can sample the specialities.

Kraszewski-Museum

Nordstraße 28. **Tel** (0351) 804 44 50. **Open** 1–6pm Wed–Sun.

This small museum is devoted to the life of the Polish writer Józef Ignacy Kraszewski who, having escaped arrest in Warsaw, settled in Dresden in 1853. Inspired by the town's history, several of his novels (for example *Hrabina*



The Baroque Schloß Pillnitz, Augustus the Strong's summer residence

Cosel, Brühl) are set during the time of Augustus the Strong.

Großer Garten

City centre.

The history of this great garden goes back to the 17th century, although it has been redesigned several times since. At the park's centre stands an early Baroque palace built in 1678–83 to a design by Johann Georg Starcke. A miniature railway takes visitors to Carolasee, a boating lake. It also stops at the botanical gardens in the northwest section of the park, and at the zoo. The Mosaikbrunnen (mosaic fountain) nearby was designed by Hans Poelzig and built in 1926.

Blaues Wunder

Loschwitz/Blasewitzer Brücke.

The suspension bridge which spans the River Elbe in the eastern part of the town is painted blue and nicknamed "blue wonder". Built in 1891–3, its main span is 141.5 m (464 ft) long. The bridge leads to Loschwitz, a neighbourhood in a picturesque location amidst hills, which has many attractive villas and small palaces built in the 19th century.

Schloß Pillnitz

Tel (0351) 261 30.

Kunstgewerbemuseum Bergpalais:

Open May–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

Wasserpalais: **Open** May–Oct: 10am–6pm Wed–Mon.

This charming summer residence, on the banks of the Elbe, was built in 1720–23 by Augustus the Strong and designed by Matthäus Daniel Pöppelmann. There are two parallel palaces: the Bergpalais (mountain palace) and the Wasserpalais (water palace); the latter can be reached by stairs directly from the river jetty. Between 1818 and 1826 the two palaces were joined by a third one, the Neues Palais. Today the Bergpalais houses a fascinating museum of decorative art. The main attraction, however, is the park, laid out in English and Chinese styles, with an orangery and pavilions.

Karl-May-Museum

Radebeul, Karl-May-Straße 5. **Tel** (0351) 837 30 10. **Open** Mar–Oct: 9am–6pm; Nov–Feb: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** 1 Jan, 24, 25, 31 Dec.

Radebeul, 5 km (3 miles) northwest of Dresden, is much visited by the fans of Winnetou, a fictional Indian chief, and his friend Old Shatterhand. A museum is devoted to the life and work of the author, Karl May, who lived and died in Radebeul. It also displays May's large collection of Native American costumes and other items.



The suspension bridge across the Elbe river, nicknamed "Blaues Wunder"

The Zwinger

The most famous building in Dresden is the Zwinger, a beautiful Baroque structure. Its name means “intramural”, and it was built in the space between the former town fortifications. Commissioned by Augustus the Strong, it was constructed in 1709–32 to a design by Matthäus Daniel Pöppelmann, with the help of the sculptor Balthasar Permoser. Its spacious courtyard, once used to stage tournaments, festivals and firework displays, is completely surrounded by galleries into which are set pavilions and gates. Today it houses several art collections.



Kronentor

This gate owes its name (crown gate) to the crown positioned on top of its dome.

Main entrance

KEY

① **Glockenspielpavillon** was formerly known as Stadtpavillon (town pavilion). However, the name was changed to carillon pavilion when it acquired a carillon with Meissen porcelain bells, in 1924–36.

② **Allegorical figures** crown the balustrades.

③ **Courtyard**

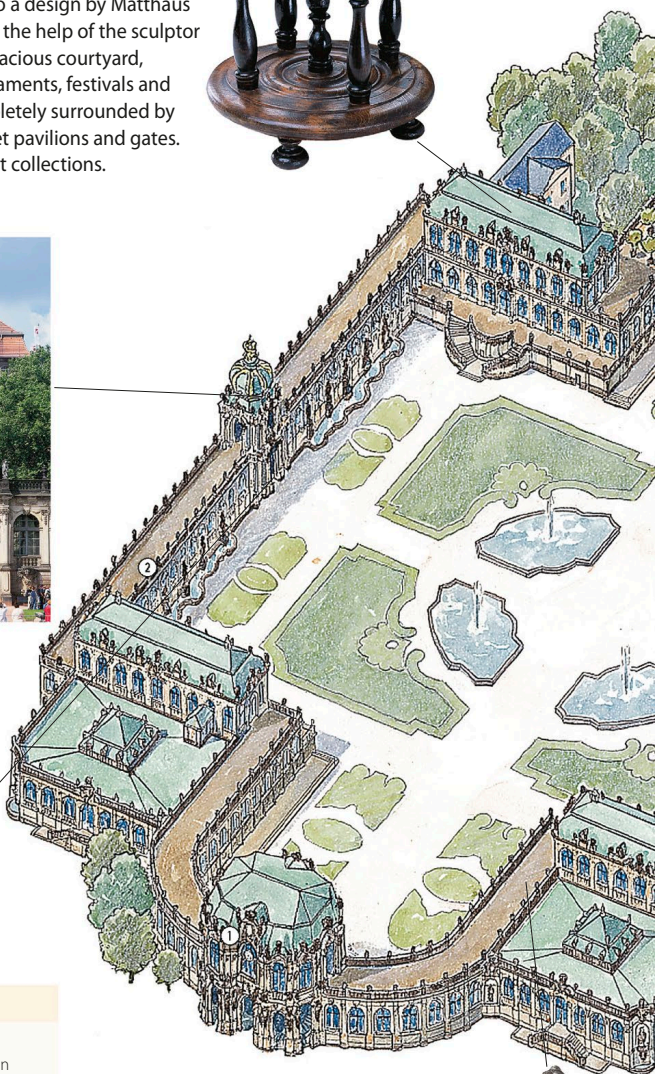
★ Porzellansammlung

The porcelain collection holds Japanese and Chinese pieces but its centrepiece is a collection of Meissen porcelain, including parts of the stunning Swan Service made for Heinrich Brühl, to a design by Joachim Kaendler.



Mathematisch-Physikalischer Salon

A valuable collection of scientific instruments, clocks, sextants and globes, including a 13th-century Arabic globe of the sky.





Wallpavillon

A stunning marriage of architecture and sculpture, this Baroque masterpiece is crowned by a statue of Hercules, symbolizing the Elector, Augustus the Strong.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

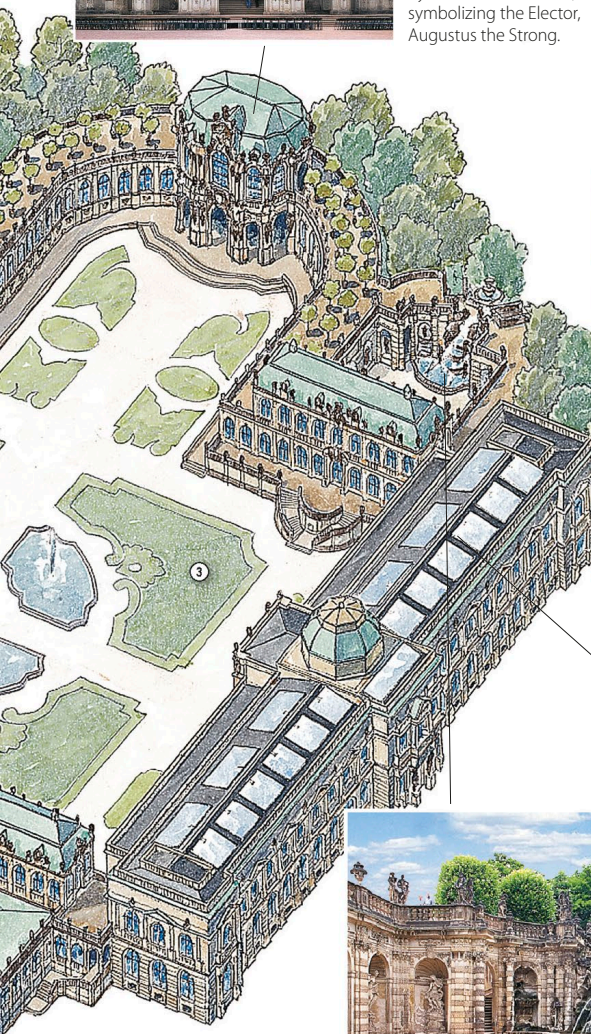
Sophienstraße/Ostra-Allee/
Theaterplatz. Porzellansammlung.

Tel (0351) 491 46612.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.
Mathematisch-Physikalischer
Salon: **Tel** 491 46661.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

W skd.museum



Galerie Alte Meister

This gallery of old masters occupies the wing which was added by Gottfried Semper (see pp180–81).



★ Nymphenbad

This fountain features tritons and nymphs, sculptures, and grottoes, which were popular in the Baroque era.

Gemäldegalerie Alte Meister

The Dresden gallery of old masters contains what is considered to be one of Europe's finest art collections. Its core consists of the canvases collected by the Wettin family from the 16th century, but the majority of exhibits were purchased at the order of King Augustus II the Strong and his son Augustus III. It was during that time that the gallery was moved to its own premises – first to the Johanneum and later to its present home in the Zwinger, built by Gottfried Semper in 1847–55.

Gallery Guide

Until 2018, during an overhaul of the gallery building, there will be an interim presentation of about 400 paintings in the eastern wing of the building. The areas shown in the key below are not relevant during the restoration, but all of the paintings are on display in the eastern wing.

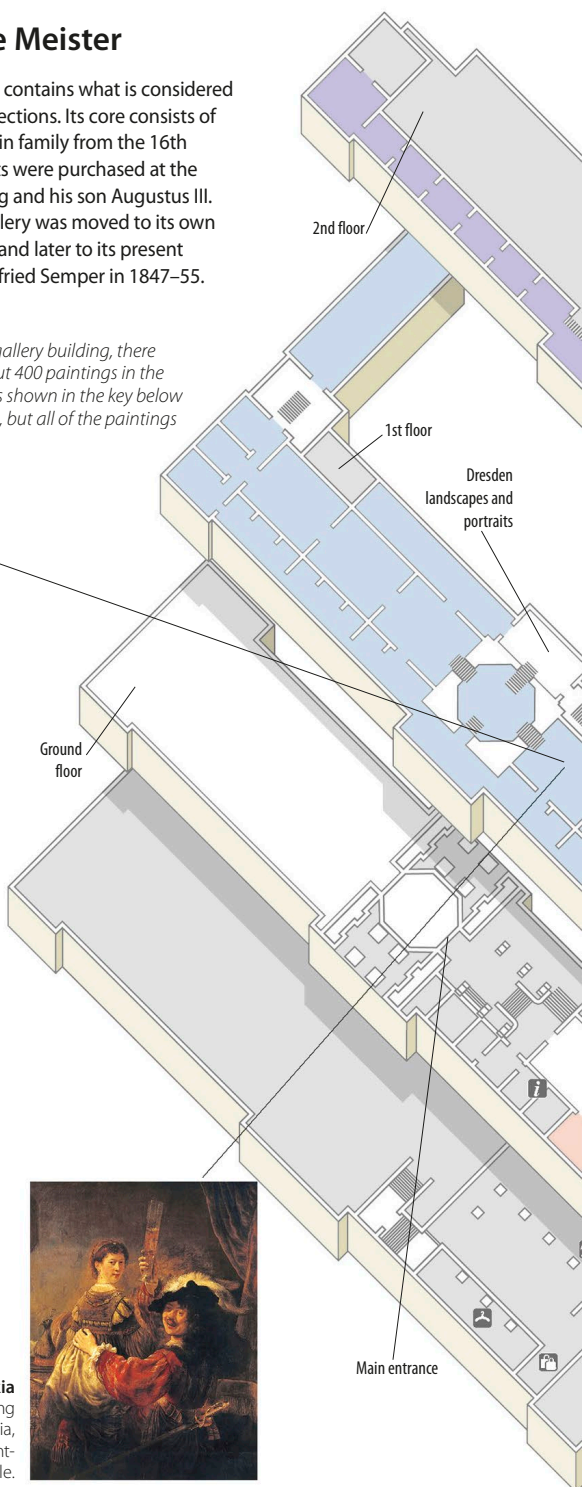


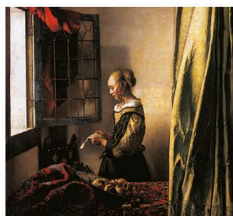
Portrait of a Man (around 1633)
This highly expressive portrait, by Diego Rodríguez de Silva y Velázquez, remained unfinished, yet it still captivates with its powerful imagery.

Key

- 15th–17th-century Italian painting
- 15th–16th-century German painting
- Canaletto and scenes of Dresden
- 17th-century Dutch and Flemish painting
- 17th-century French painting
- Spanish painting
- 18th-century Italian and French painting
- German, Czech, Austrian, English and Swiss painting
- Non-exhibition space

★ **Self-Portrait with Saskia**
(around 1635) This magnificent painting depicting Rembrandt with his wife, Saskia, is considered by some to be a representation of the Prodigal Son of the Bible.





Girl Reading a Letter

(around 1659) This exquisite painting, of a lone woman by the window reading a letter, is among the finest works by Jan Vermeer van Delft.




Feast of Love

(around 1717) The so-called *fête galante* is one of many splendid paintings by Antoine Watteau, depicting a flirtatious group in a park.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Theaterplatz 1. Tel (0351) 491 46679. Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun; limited access during works. 

 w skd.museum



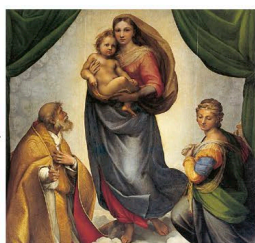
Tribute Money

(around 1516) Titian depicts the theme of this popular New Testament parable in an unusual way, zooming in on the figures of Christ and a Pharisee who shows him a coin.



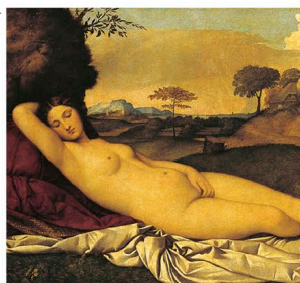
Madonna and Infant Triptych

(1437) This superb small triptych depicting the Virgin Mary with the Holy Infant, St Catherine and the Archangel St Michael, is one of very few works signed by its creator, Jan van Eyck.



★ Sistine Madonna

(1512/13) This enchanting picture of the Madonna and Child by Raphael owes its name to St Sixtus's church in Piacenza, for which Pope Julius II had commissioned it.



Sleeping Venus

(around 1508–10) This famous nude was probably painted by Giorgione, but when he died of the plague in 1510, his friend, Titian, completed the work.

Miniatures

Tapestry room

Underground vaults



Market square with Renaissance Rathaus (town hall) in Pirna

12 Pirna

Road map F4. 38,000.

Am Markt 7 (03501-55 64 47).

Stadtfest (Jun). pirna.de

In the old town, on the banks of the River Elbe, Pirna has preserved an amazingly regular, chequerboard pattern of streets. Time has been kind to the many historic buildings in this town. Its greatest attraction is the **Marienkirche**, a late-Gothic hall-church with fanciful vaulting designed by Peter Ulrich von Pirna and painted by Jobst Dornhoff, in 1545–6. Inside, an original late-Gothic font and a Renaissance main altar can be seen.

Other interesting buildings are the mid-16th century **Rathaus** (town hall) with its Gothic portals, the beautiful houses in the town square and the ex-Dominican, Gothic church of St Heinrich. **Schloß Sonnenstein**, extended during the 17th and 18th centuries, towers above the old town.

Enviros

10 km (6 miles) southwest of Pirna is the picturesque **Schloß Weesenstein**, much altered from its Gothic origins until the 19th century. It houses a small museum with an interesting collection of wallpapers.

Museum Schloß Weesenstein
Müglitztal, Am Schloßberg 1.

Tel (035027) 6260. **Open** Apr–Oct:
9am–6pm; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm
Tue–Sun.

13 Sächsische Schweiz

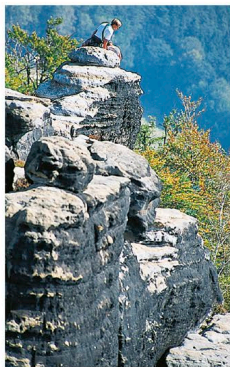
Saxon Switzerland, the wonderfully wild region around the gorge cut into the Lusatian mountains by the River Elbe, features stunningly bizarre rock formations and several formidable castles. The best way to explore the area is on foot as many places are inaccessible to cars. Alternatively you can admire the spectacular scenery from a boat, on the Elbe.



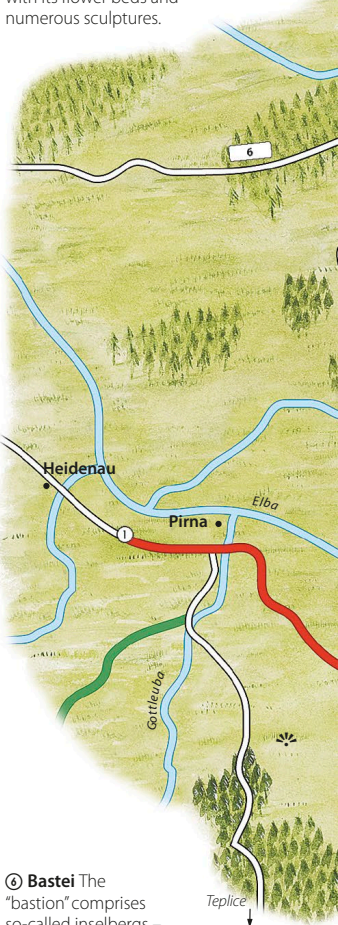
① **Großsedlitz** This vast Baroque park, established after 1719 to a design by Johann Christoph Knöffel, continues to delight visitors to this day with its flower beds and numerous sculptures.

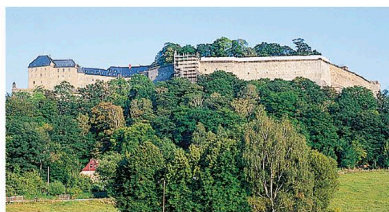


⑦ **Stolpen** The 35-year-old Countess Cosel, one of Augustus II the Strong's mistresses, was imprisoned in this castle, built on rock.



⑥ **Bastei** The "bastion" comprises so-called *inselbergs* – bizarre, tall rock formations that rise abruptly. Connected by foot-bridges, they offer splendid views.





② Festung Königstein

This powerful fortress was built in the second half of the 16th century on the site of a medieval castle, and altered in subsequent centuries. Spectacular views have made it a popular tourist destination.

③ Lilienstein

This tall rock, which has to be climbed on foot, rewards the visitor with splendid views of Festung Königstein.

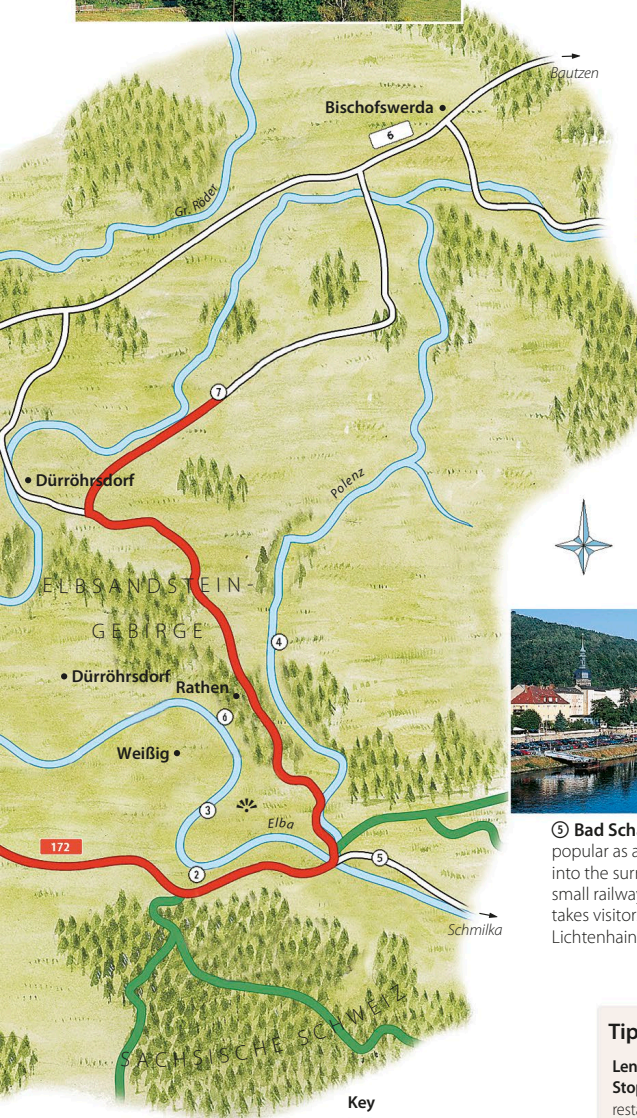


④ Burg Hohnstein

The castle, which holds within its walls a medieval building, is now a museum and one of Germany's largest youth hostels.



⑤ **Bad Schandau** A small spa that is popular as a base for walking tours into the surrounding mountains. A small railway, the Kirnitzschalbahn, takes visitors to a scenic waterfall, the Lichtenhainer Wasserfall.



Key

- Tour route
- Road
- Scenic route

0 km 4
0 miles 4

Tips for Visitors

Length of tour: 41 km (25 miles).

Stopping places: inns and restaurants in every town.

Suggestions: walk from the railway at the Lichtenhainer Waterfalls to the Kuhstall (cow stable) and Barbarine needle rocks.



Gothic altar from 1513 in St Annen church, in Kamenz

14 Kamenz

Road map F4. 16,800.
 Schulplatz 5 (03578 379 205).
 Hutbergfest (May). kamenz.de

The best time for a visit to Kamenz is the end of May or June, when the rhododendrons that cover the Hutberg (294 m/965 ft high) are in flower. The poet, Gotthold Ephraim Lessing, was born in Kamenz in 1729. Although his house no longer exists, the **Lessingmuseum**, founded in 1929, is devoted to his work.

A great fire destroyed much of the town in 1842, but it spared the late-Gothic **St Marien** church, a four-nave 15th-century structure with Gothic altars and other interesting features. Equally noteworthy for their furnishings are the Gothic ex-Franciscan **St Annen** church and the unusual hall-church **Katechismuskirche**.

Originally part of the town's fortification system, it has a row of loopholes on its upper storey. The old cemetery and the Gothic funereal church **Begräbniskirche St Just** are also worth a visit.

As is the **Museum der Westlausitz**, a museum of the local region.

Lessingmuseum
 Lessingplatz 1–3. **Tel** (03578) 380 50. **Open** 9am–5pm Tue–Fri, 1pm–5pm Sat & Sun.

15 Bautzen

Road map F4. 44,000.
 Hauptmarkt 1 (03591-4 20 16).
 Vogelhochzeit (Jan); Lausitzer Fischwochen (Oct). bautzen.de

This town is scenically situated on a high rock overhanging the Spree River valley. Known mainly for its top-security jail for political prisoners during the GDR era, today it enchants visitors with its beautifully reconstructed old town. Many signs are bilingual, German and Sorbian, reflecting the fact that Bautzen is the cultural capital of the Sorbs. The winding streets with their original houses, the city walls, the curiously crooked **Reichenturm** tower and the Baroque town hall in the town square form a very attractive complex. It is also worth



Impressive Baroque entrance to the Domstift in Bautzen

climbing the 15th-century **Alte Wasserkunst**, a tower that pumped Spree water up to the town. It is the symbol of Bautzen and offers splendid views.

The cathedral **Dom St Peter** is now used jointly by Catholics (choir) and Protestants (nave). The late-Gothic **Schloß Ortenburg** houses the **Sorbisches Museum**, devoted to Sorbian history and culture.

Sorbisches Museum
 Ortenburg 3. **Tel** (03591) 42 403.
Open Apr–Oct: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.



Doorway of the Neo-Renaissance palace in Bad Muskau

16 Bad Muskau

Road map F4. 4,170.
 Schloßstraße 6 (035771-504 92).
badmuskau.de

Bad Muskau, a small town and spa, boasts one of Saxony's most beautiful parks, which has been included in the UNESCO Cultural Heritage list. It was created in 1815–45 by the writer Prince Hermann von Pückler-Muskau. The Neo-Renaissance palace at its centre was destroyed in World War II and reopened after reconstruction in 2008. The English-style landscaped park surrounding it, a nature reserve since 1952, is well worth visiting. Its main part, on the northern shores of the Lusatian Neisse River, is in Poland. A joint Polish-German programme has opened the entire area to visitors from both sides of the border.



Baroque Neptune fountain in Untermarkt, in Görlitz

17 Görlitz

Road map F4. 66,000.

Obermarkt 32 (03581-475 70).

Kultursommer (May–Sep); Sommertheater (Jul); Strassentheater-festival (Aug). goerlitz.de

This border town, whose eastern part, Zgorzelec, has belonged to Poland since 1945, boasts a long history. Its oldest records date back to 1071. Founded in 1210–20, the town flourished in the 15th and 16th centuries. In 1990 an extensive restoration plan was begun, and now visitors can see its historic buildings in their former glory.

The charming houses in **Obermarkt** (upper market), the Renaissance portals and decorations on houses in **Brüderstraße** and the fascinating **Untermarkt** (lower market), with its vast town hall complex, enchant everyone. The older wing of the town hall, the work of Wendel Roskopf, has an amazing external staircase with Renaissance ornaments, and winds around the statue of Justice.

One of the most remarkable churches is the imposing five-nave, 15th-century **Hauptstadtpfarrkirche St Peter und St Paul** whose Baroque furnishings are among the finest in Saxony. Also noteworthy is the **Oberkirche**, with an original Gothic main altar and 15th-century wall paintings in the side nave. One of Görlitz's curiosities is the **Heiliges Grab** (Holy tomb), built in 1481–1504, a group of three chapels that are replicas

of churches in Jerusalem. Görlitz still has remains of its medieval town fortifications with original towers and gates, including the **Kaisertrutz**, a 15th-century barbican, extended in the 19th century and now home to the town's art collection.

Environs

The small town of **Ostritz**, 16 km (10 miles) to the south, has a charming original Cistercian abbey, St Marienthal (1230). Its red-and-white buildings are to this day inhabited by nuns, who show visitors around and serve food and home-brewed beer.

18 Zittau

Road map F4. 28,000.

Markt 1 (03583-75 22 00).

Klosterfest (Ascension) (May); Fest am Dreiländereck (Jun); Stadtfest (Jul).

zittau.eu

Zittau is an excellent starting point for excursions into the

Zittau Mountains, a paradise for rock-climbers, walkers and nature lovers. The town itself is splendidly preserved, with many historic buildings, such as the beautiful, Baroque **Noacksches Haus** (Markt 2). The Neo-Renaissance **Rathaus** (town hall) was built in 1840–45, to a design by Carl Augustus Schramm. The **Johanniskirche**, by Karl Friedrich Schinkel, combines elements of Neo-Classical and Neo-Gothic styles and is an excellent example of Historicist architecture.

Environs

The charming spa town of **Oybin**, 9 km (6 miles) south of Zittau, can be reached by narrow-gauge railway. Its attractions include the hilltop ruins of a Gothic abbey, immortalized by Caspar David Friedrich. It is worth timing your visit for a Saturday evening in summer, when you can witness the procession of torch-bearing monks or listen to a concert.



Fountain with a statue of Roland, the French knight, in Zittau

The Sorbs

The Sorbs, also known as the Lusatians or Wends, are an indigenous Slav minority who live in the eastern regions of Saxony and Brandenburg. Their ancestors, the Lusatian Slavs, were conquered by Germans in the 10th century. Although condemned to extermination by the National Socialists, today they enjoy complete cultural autonomy. The revival of their language and traditions is apparent in the bilingual signs in towns.





THURINGIA

Thuringia is a beautiful state, with much to entice the visitor. The Thuringian Forest, in the south, is a highland area densely covered with spruce, beech and oak forests, inviting visitors to ramble along its enchanted trails, while the area's medieval abbeys, castles and charming small towns are popular destinations with those who are interested in art and history.



The Kingdom of Thuring, as it was known in the 5th century, was conquered by the Franks in the following century. The demise of the Thuringian landgraves, who had ruled here for hundreds of years, resulted in the outbreak of the Thuringian War of Secession. It ended in 1264, with most of Thuringia falling into the hands of the Wettin dynasty.

Split into several smaller principalities, the region lost its political might, but, driven by the ambitions of many of its rulers, magnificent castles, churches and abbeys were built everywhere. Thanks to enlightened royal sponsors many towns became important cultural centres, such as 18th-century Weimar, whose residents at one time included Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Friedrich Schiller, Johann Gottfried Herder and Christoph Martin Wieland.

After World War II, Thuringia was initially occupied by the US Army, but it soon passed into the Soviet sphere of influence, and in 1949 it became part of the GDR. In 1952 Thuringia lost its status as a federal state, but this was later restored in the reunited Federal Republic of Germany, in 1990.

The majority of tourist attractions can be found in the southern part of the state. The Thuringian Forest has many popular health resorts and wintersport centres, such as Oberhof. This highland area, cut with deep river gullies, is littered with medieval castles built on steep crags. Many of these are now no more than picturesque ruins, but others, such as the Wartburg, have been completely restored to their former glory, and today delight visitors with their magnificent interiors.



Schloß Belvedere, the royal summer residence in Weimar

◀ A stream running through the beautiful Thüringer Wald (Thuringian Forest)

Exploring Thuringia

A visit to Thuringia is most enjoyable in late summer, when the magnificent forests of the Thuringian Mountains are set ablaze with all the hues of red and yellow as the leaves turn colour, or in spring when verdant green cloaks the trees.

Allow at least one day to explore Erfurt, the state's capital city, with a further two days in Weimar. Eisenach, with its magnificent Wartburg castle, is also a must.



Street vendor selling hand-painted Easter eggs in Erfurt

Sights at a Glance

- ① Eisenach-Wartburg pp190–91
- ② Heiligenstadt
- ③ Mühlhausen
- ④ Sondershausen
- ⑤ Kyffhäuser Mountains
- ⑥ Gotha
- ⑧ Erfurt pp196–7
- ⑨ Weimar pp198–9

- ⑩ Jena
- ⑪ Rudolstadt
- ⑫ Saalfeld
- ⑬ Gera
- ⑭ Altenburg

Walks

- ⑦ Thüringer Wald (Thuringian Forest)



Petersburg fortress in Erfurt

For additional map symbols see back flap



0 km 15
0 miles 15



The fields near Meiningen, in the Thuringian Forest

Getting Around

Erfurt has an airport. The A4 motorway running through Thuringia links Gera with Jena, Weimar, Erfurt, Gotha and Eisenach. Other towns can be reached by local roads, which are clearly signposted. When touring the Thuringian Forest it is well worth following one of the marked tourist routes, such as *Klassikerstraße* (the route of the classics) or *Porzellanstraße* (porcelain street).



The Renaissance town hall in Gotha

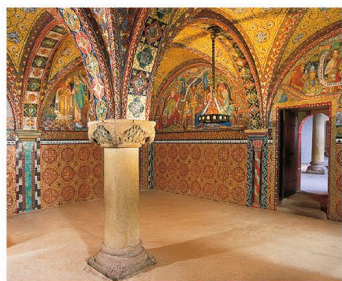
● Eisenach – Wartburg

The mighty fortress towering above the town is the legendary castle which was probably founded by Ludwig the Jumper, in the late 11th century. Reputedly, it was the setting for the singing contest immortalized by Wagner in his opera *Tannhäuser*. Between 1211 and 1228 the castle was the home of Saint Elizabeth of Thuringia, and from 4 May 1521 until March 1522 Martin Luther found refuge here while he translated the New Testament into German. Major reconstruction in the 19th century gave the castle its old-time romantic character.



Festsaal

The impressive and ornate Festival Hall extends over the entire length and width of the Romanesque Palas. Today, it is the venue for a number of events.



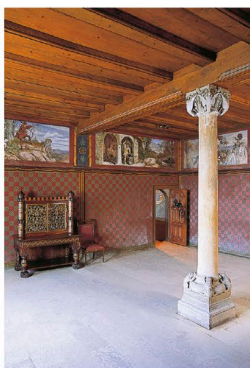
★ Elisabethkemenate

The mosaics adorning the walls of St Elizabeth's rooms illustrate the story of the saint's life. They were designed by August Oetken and placed in 1902–06.

KEY

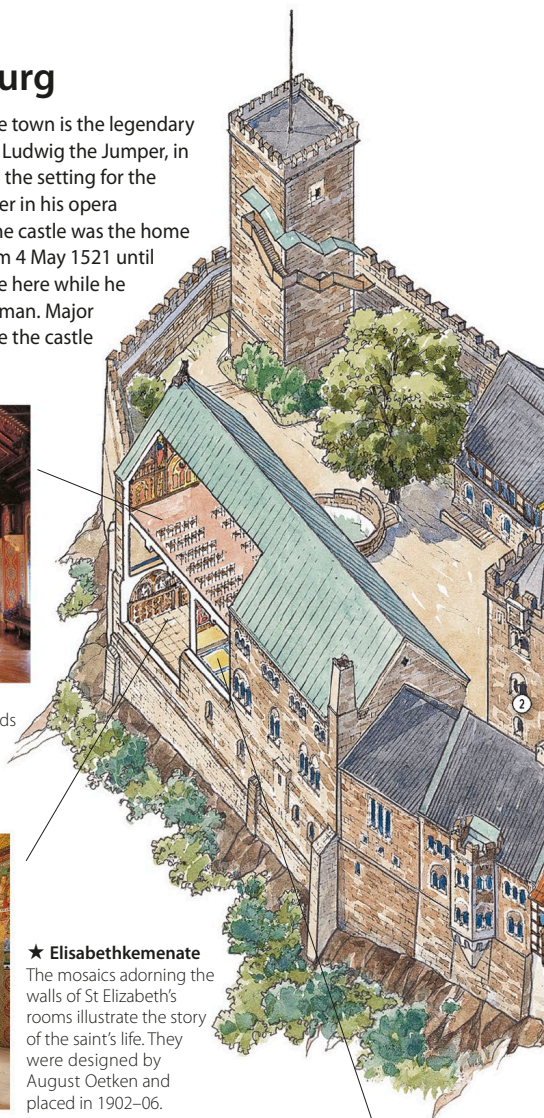
① **Neue Kemenate**, the “new chambers”, were added during the mid-19th century. Today they house an art collection with beautiful sculptures from Tilman Riemenschneider's workshop.

② **Bergfried** is a vast, square tower crowned with a cross, beautifully restored in the 19th-century.



Landgrafenzimmer

In 1854 the landgraves' chambers in the oldest part of the castle, the Palas, were decorated with paintings depicting the castle's history, by Moritz von Schwind.



**Vogtei**

In 1872 this building acquired an original oriel window (around 1475), brought here from the Harsdörffersches House in Nuremberg.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map C/D4. 44,000. Markt 24 (Stadtschloß) (03691-79 23-0). Thüringer Bachwochen (Mar–Apr). **Wartburg:** **Tel** (03691) 25 00; **W** eisenach.info, wartburg.de **Open** guided tours Apr–Oct: 8.30am–5pm daily (last adm: 8pm); Nov–Mar: 9am–3.30pm daily (last adm: 5pm).



Transport



★ Lutherstube

The room where Martin Luther lived and worked for ten months is very plainly furnished and has simple wood-panelling on the walls.

Exploring Eisenach

The town, at the foot of the castle hill, was founded in the middle of the 12th century and played an important political role in medieval times. There are interesting remains of fortifications, dating from the late 12th century, which include a Romanesque gate, the Nikolaitor. The Nikolaikirche nearby, also Romanesque in style, once belonged to the Benedictine Sisters. In the market square is a 16th-century town hall, and in Lutherplatz stands the house where Martin Luther once lived; it is now a small museum of his work.

Predigerkirche

Predigerplatz 4. **Tel** (03691) 78 46 78.

Open 11am–5pm Tue–Sun.

This church, built in honour of Elisabeth von Thüringen shortly after she had been canonized, is part of the Thüringer Museum and has been used for changing exhibitions since 1899. It also houses a permanent exhibition, "Medieval Art in Thuringia".

Automobile Welt Eisenach

F. Naumanstraße 10. **Tel** (03691) 77 21

Open 11am–5pm Tue–Sun.

This car museum celebrates the local car manufacturing industry in Eisenach. Its collection includes old BMWs and Wartburgs.

Bachhaus

Frauenplan 21. **Tel** (03691) 7 93 40.

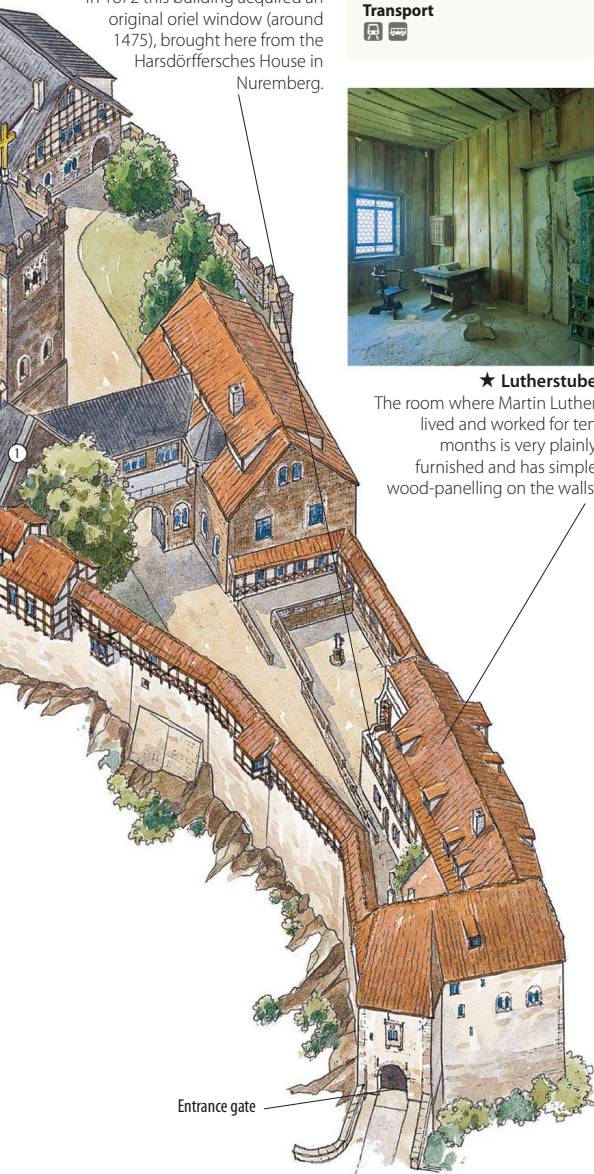
Open 10am–6pm daily.

W bachaus.de

Johann Sebastian Bach was born in Eisenach in 1685. His birthplace is now demolished, but this small museum nearby is devoted to his life and work.



The Bachhaus and museum, surrounded by a garden



2 Heiligenstadt

Road map C4. 17,500.
 Wilhelmstraße 50 (03606-67 71 41). heilbad-heiligenstadt.de

This pleasant spa and health resort, well placed for visiting the gardens of Eichsfeld, is worth an extended stop. Heiligenstadt is the birthplace of Tilman Riemenschneider, an outstanding sculptor of the Gothic era; it is also the place where the poet and writer Heinrich Heine was baptized in 1825, at the age of 28.

Heiligenstadt has several churches worth visiting, including the Gothic **Pfarrkirche St Marien** with its original wall paintings dating from around 1500. Not far from the church stands the **Friedhofskapelle St Annen**, an octagonal Gothic cemetery chapel. The town's most interesting church, however, is the **Stiftskirche St Martin**, dating back to the 14th–15th centuries. It has a well-preserved Romanesque crypt and an amusing Gothic pulpit, made in the shape of a book-holding chorister.

3 Mühlhausen

Road map D4. 38,000.
 Ratsstraße 20 (03601-40 47 70).
 Mühlhauser Stadtkirmes (Aug).
muehlhausen.de

Mühlhausen is one of Thuringia's older towns, with its earliest records dating back to AD 967. In medieval times it enjoyed the status of an imperial free town, which could explain why it became the centre of political activities during the 1525 Peasants' War, led by Thomas Müntzer, a local clergyman. In



Part of the well-preserved town walls surrounding Mühlhausen

1975, on the 450th anniversary of the revolt, the town underwent restoration, and it delights visitors to this day with its beautifully preserved old town surrounded by **city walls**, including gates and towers, which have survived almost intact.

Mühlhausen's streets are lined with charming timber-frame houses. It is also worth stepping into one of the six Gothic churches in this area. The **Pfarrkirche Divi Blasii**, built for the Teutonic Knights, has 14th-century stained-glass windows in the presbytery. The ex-Franciscan **Barfüßerklosterkirche** (on the Kornmarkt) houses a museum devoted to the Peasants' War. The huge five-nave 14th-century **Marienkirche**, a hall-church, is one of Thuringia's largest sacral buildings. It has a magnificent main portal and late-Gothic altars. Another interesting historic structure is the **Rathaus** (town hall), in a narrow street between the old and the new town. This vast complex was enlarged several times, from medieval times until the 18th century.

4 Sondershausen

Road map D4. 23,000.
 Markt 9 (03632-78 81 11).
 Residenzfest (Jun), Schloßfestspiele (Jul). sondershausen.de

Sondershausen was the capital city of the small principality of Schwarzburg-Sondershausen. The town's main attraction is the **Schloß** (ducal palace), a sprawling building built in stages from the 16th to the 19th century. The palace features some interesting original interiors. Particularly noteworthy are the **Am Wendelstein** rooms, decorated with 17th-century stucco ornaments, as well as the Neo-Classical **Liebhabetheater** (connoisseurs' theatre, of around 1835) and the Baroque **Riesensaal** (giants' hall), a ballroom with 16 enormous statues of ancient gods. When strolling around the palace gardens it is worth looking at the **Karusell**, an octagonal building dating from 1700.

The most interesting Neo-Classical building complex in town can be found around **Marktplatz** (market square).

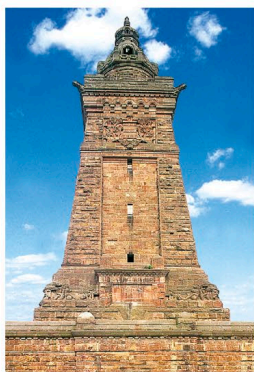
Environs

In the **Hainleite** hills, 4.5 km (3 miles) south of Sondershausen, stands the **Jagdschloß Zum Possen**, once an 18th-century hunting lodge, now an inn. The timber-frame observation tower nearby, dating from 1781, affords beautiful views of the district. **Nordhausen**, situated 20 km (12 miles) to the north, is worth visiting for its attractive timber-frame houses and its 14th-century cathedral, **Dom zum Heiligen Kreuz**, with a Romanesque crypt.



The extensive façade of the ducal palace in Sondershausen

For hotels and restaurants in this area see pp494–5 and pp516–17



Monument to Wilhelm I in the Kyffhäuser Mountains

5 Kyffhäuser Mountains

Road map D4. **I** Bad Frankenhausen, Anger 14 (034671-71 717).

This small mountain range along the border between Thuringia and Saxony-Anhalt is not only picturesque but is also shrouded in legends and associated with important historic events.

According to one legend, the Emperor Frederick I Barbarossa found his final resting place in one of the caves. Allegedly, he did not drown during the Crusades, as historic records would have us believe, but is waiting here, in the company of six knights. As soon as his beard is long enough to wind three times around the table, it is said, he will return to save Germany from oppression. On the site of the former imperial palace now stands a giant monument with a figure of Barbarossa and an equestrian statue of Emperor Wilhelm I – the work of Bruno Schmitz, erected in 1891–6.

A small health resort, **Bad Frankenhausen**, nestles at the foot of the mountains. It has a number of Gothic churches, including Oberkirche, famed for its leaning tower, and a Renaissance palace, now home to a small museum. Nearby, on the **Schlachtberg** (slaughter mountain), the decisive battle in the Peasants' War took place. The **Pavilion Museum** there holds a vast panoramic picture of the battle, painted in 1971–5.

6 Gotha

Road map D4. **A** 48,000. **P** **W** **I**
Hauptmarkt 33 (03621-50 78 57 12).
G Gothardusfest (May). **W** gotha.de

From 1640 the old commercial town of Gotha was the capital of Saxe-Gotha and later of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha Duchy, the dynasty from which Prince Albert, Queen Victoria's husband, descended. The vast ducal palace, **Schloß Friedenstein**, built in 1643–55, towers above the city. This mighty rectangular structure was the first Baroque building in Thuringia.

Particularly noteworthy are the ballroom, the palace chapel with the ducal sarcophagi in the crypt and the court theatre, built in 1683. The palace museum houses an art collection including works by famous artists such as Peter Paul Rubens, Anton van Dyck, Frans Hals and Jan van Goyen. The palace garden is also worth a visit. To the south of the palace

stands a Neo-Renaissance building, which was purpose-built for the ducal art collection. Now it houses the **Museum der Natur**, a natural history museum. The Renaissance town hall (1567–77) in the old town is surrounded by a number of interesting houses.

Gotha played an important role in the German workers' movement: the Socialist Workers' Party (today's SPD), was founded here in 1875. The conference hall has been reconstructed and houses the **Gedenkstätte der Deutschen Arbeiterbewegung** (memorial to the German workers' movement).

Schloß Friedenstein

Tel 03621-8234 51. **Open** May–Oct: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Apr: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.

Gedenkstätte der Deutschen Arbeiterbewegung

Am Tivoli 3. **Tel** (03621) 70 41 27. **Open** only by prior arrangement.



Doorway of the Renaissance town hall on the Hauptmarkt, in Gotha

⑦ Thüringer Wald (Thuringian Forest)

Narrow, winding roads lead through the mountains, which are densely covered with spruce forests. Small towns, charming spas and wintersports resorts nestle in the valleys, while the ruins of once fearsome castles occupy the hilltops. This is prime walking country, and Gotha is the best starting point for a walking holiday. For a longer hike, stop in Ilmenau, and from there follow the upward trail marked G, to a hunters' shelter and a foresters' lodge.

① Friedrichroda

The Neo-Gothic Reinhardtsbrunn castle in Friedrichroda was the place where Queen Victoria met her fiancé, Prince Albert von Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha, in 1840.



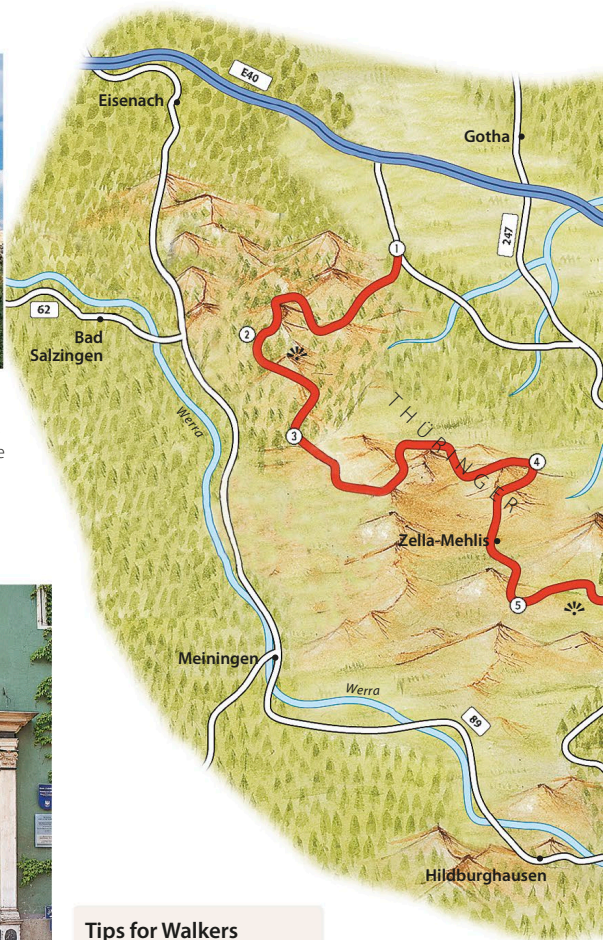
② Drei Gleichen

This name, meaning "three of the same", refers to three castles – Mühlburg and Burg Gleichen have stood in ruins for centuries, but the third castle, Wachsenburg, has survived and now serves as a hotel.



③ Arnstadt

This picturesque town, once the home of Johann Sebastian Bach, features a town hall in the Mannerist style, an early-Gothic church and a Baroque palace that is now home to a wax museum.



Tips for Walkers

Length: 150 km (90 miles).

Stopping places: inns and restaurants in every town.

Suggestions: walk along the Goethe-Wanderweg trail, from Ilmenau. Train journey by the Thüringerwaldbahn, from Gotha via Friedrichroda to Tabarz.



② Trusetal

The magnificent waterfall in Trusetal, the work of human hands, was built in the mid-19th century. Another site worth visiting is the nearby Marienglashöhle in Friedrichroda, an unusual crystal grotto.

③ Schmalkalden

This charming little town, packed with timber-frame houses, attracts visitors to the Wilhelmsburg, its Renaissance palace, and to Neue Hütte, an interesting old smelting plant dating from 1835.

0 km 10
0 miles 10

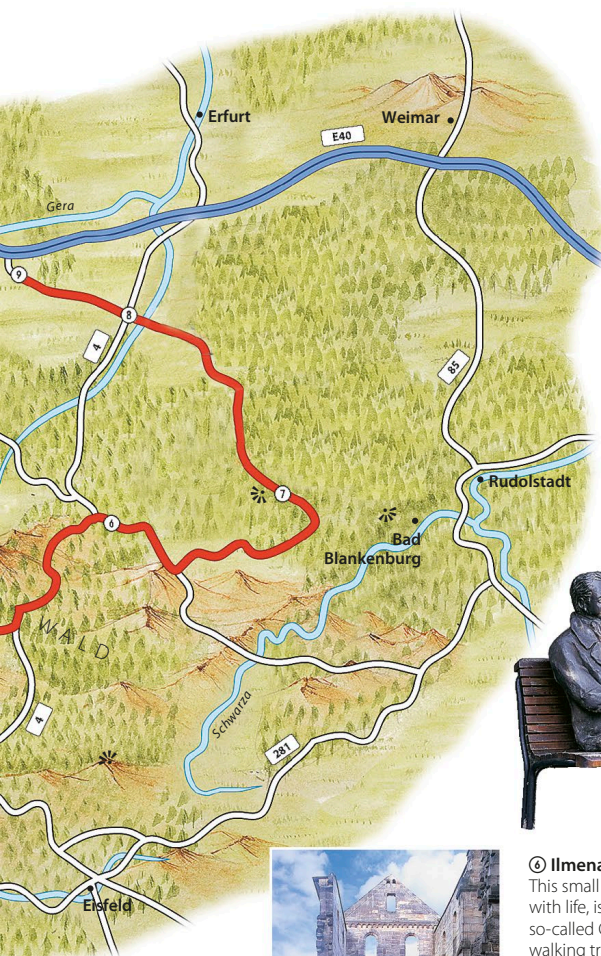


④ Oberhof

This is a popular wintersports resort, with excellent ski-jumps. In the summer it is worth visiting the Rennsteiggarten, the town's botanical gardens with a vast collection of Alpine plants.

⑤ Suhl

Famous from the 16th century as a centre of arms manufacture, Suhl's history can today be gleaned in the local Waffnenmuseum (armaments museum).

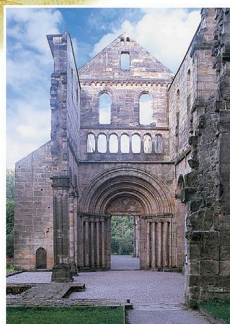


⑥ Ilmenau

This small university town, teeming with life, is the starting point of the so-called Goethe-Wanderweg, a walking trail leading to all the places where the famous poet once stayed.

⑦ Paulinzelle

The 12th-century Romanesque abbey, now in ruins, was once a home for Benedictine monks, but it was later abandoned during the Reformation.



Key

- Suggested route
- Other road
- Scenic route

8 Erfurt

The Thuringian capital, Erfurt, is also the oldest town in the region – its earliest historic records date from AD729, and in AD742 a bishopric was founded here. As an important trading post between east and west, the town grew quickly. Erfurt University was founded in 1392; it became a stronghold for radical thought, and Martin Luther was one of its pupils. Until the 17th century, Erfurt was famous for its red dyes extracted from the madder root; in the 18th century the town became a horticultural centre, and to this day it hosts an impressive garden show in one of Germany's largest parks.



Picturesque half-timbered houses, lining the Krämerbrücke

Exploring Erfurt

The town, on the banks of the river Gera, is dominated by two hills. On the higher one, **Petersberg**, stands a huge fortress surrounding a Romanesque church, while the lower **Domberg** has two churches, the **Dom St Marien** and the **St Severikirche**. From the Domplatz, at the foot of the hill, a row of narrow streets leads to Fischmarkt. If you cross the river here, you will get to Erfurt's old commercial district and its market square, the Anger.

Dom St Marien

Domberg. **Tel** (0361) 646 12 65.

Open Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm Mon–Sat, 1–6pm Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm Mon–Sat, 1–5pm Sun. 

The wide stairs leading from Domplatz to the main entrance of the cathedral provide a good view over the 14th-century Gothic presbytery, which is supported by a massive vaulted substructure, known as the Kavaten. The main body of the cathedral dates from the 15th century, but its huge towers are the remains of an earlier Romanesque building. **Maria**

Gloriosa, a huge bell 2.5 m (8 ft) in diameter, hangs in the centre tower. Cast by Gerhard Wou in 1497, it is one of the largest bells in the world. The church interior has well preserved Gothic decorations and rich furnishings. Particularly valuable are the 14th- and 15th-century stained-glass windows, the Gothic stalls (around 1370) and Wolfram, a Roman-



Rich furnishings in the Gothic interior of Dom St Marien

esque bronze man-shaped candelabra, (around 1160).

St Severi-Kirche

Domberg. **Tel** (0361) 57 69 60.

Open Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm Mon–Sat, 1–6pm Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm Mon–Sat, 1–5pm Sun.

This five-nave Gothic hall-church, next to the cathedral, dates from the late 13th and early 14th century. Inside it has the Gothic sarcophagus of St Severus, from about 1365, a huge font of 1467 and interesting Gothic altars.



Fischmarkt

This small market square, with its Neo-Gothic town hall (1870–74), is surrounded by houses dating from various periods, including the 16th-century Renaissance buildings **Zum Breiten Herd** (No. 13, To the Wide Hearth) and **Zum Roten Ochsen** (No. 7, To the Red Ox). On the streets off the market square are three Gothic churches: Michaeliskirche, opposite the ruins of the late-Gothic university buildings, the twin-nave Ilerheiligenkirche (late 13th to early 14th century), and the ex-Dominican Predigerkirche.

Krämerbrücke

The “merchant bridge” which spans the River Gera is one of Erfurt's most interesting structures. The present stone bridge was built around 1325. It is lined by 32 houses with shops, dating mainly from the 17th to 19th centuries, which replaced its 60 original medieval houses. On its eastern viaduct stands Ägidienkirche, a 14th-century Gothic church.

Augustinerkloster–Augustinerkirche

Augustinerstraße 10. **Tel** (0361) 576 60 10.  10am–4pm daily. 

This early Gothic church was built for Augustinian monks at the end of the 13th century. Particularly noteworthy are its original Gothic stained-glass windows. In the neighbouring monastery, the reconstructed cell where Martin Luther lived as a monk can be admired.



Fischmarkt, surrounded by houses from various periods

Stadtmuseum

Johannesstraße 169. **Tel** (0361) 655 56 51. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

Erfurt's history museum is housed in a beautiful, late-Renaissance building called **Zum Stockfisch** (To the Dried Cod), built in 1607.

Anger

Now pedestrianized, this is a market square and Erfurt's main shopping street, lined with attractive 19th-century mansions and commercial premises. There are two Gothic churches: **Kaufmannskirche** and **Reglerkirche**, with a huge Gothic altar dating from around 1470. At Nos. 37 and 38 there is the **Dacherödensches Haus**, a complex of beautiful Renaissance buildings.

Angermuseum

Anger 18. **Tel** (0361) 55 45 615.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

Barfüßerkirche: Barfüßerstraße 20.

Tel (0361) 55 45 615. **Open** Mar–Nov: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

The museum, housed in a Baroque building, has a collection of decorative and sacred arts including paintings by Lucas Cranach the Elder, and 19th- and 20th-century German works. One of its rooms is decorated with Expressionist murals (1923–4) by Erich Heckel. The medieval section is in the presbytery of the **Barfüßerkirche**, a former Franciscan church that was destroyed during World War II.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map D4. 200,000. Benediktsplatz 1 (0361-66400).

Krämerbrückenfest (Jun), Weinfest (Aug), Petersbergfest (Sep), Christmas market (Dec).

erfurt-tourismus.de

Transport

Flughafenstraße 4 (0361-65 60). Am Bahnhofplatz. Bürgermeister-Wagner-Straße.

EGA and Gartenbau museum

Cyriaksburg, Gothaer Straße 38. **Tel** (0361) 223 22 0. **Open** May–Oct: 10am–8pm daily; Nov–Apr: 10am–4pm daily. **Museum: Tel** (0361) 22 39 90. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** Jan & Feb.

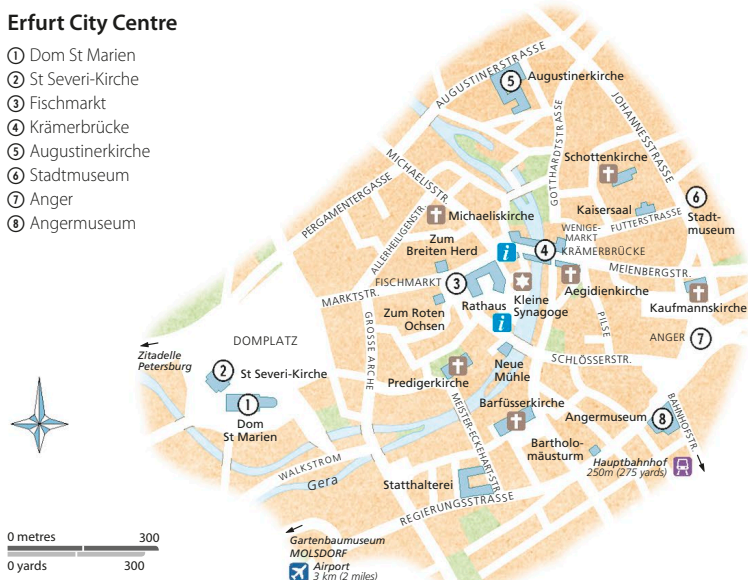
On the hill around Erfurt's ruined castle (around 1480) are the grounds of the International Garden Show (*Erfurter Garten-ausstellung*) with exhibition halls, gardens, a butterfly house and a museum of horticulture and beekeeping.

Environs

Molsdorf, 10 km (6 miles) to the southeast, has a 16th-century Baroque palace set in landscaped parkland, with a museum.

Erfurt City Centre

- ① Dom St Marien
- ② St Severi-Kirche
- ③ Fischmarkt
- ④ Krämerbrücke
- ⑤ Augustinerkirche
- ⑥ Stadtmuseum
- ⑦ Anger
- ⑧ Angermuseum



For additional map symbols see back flap

9 Weimar

Had it not been for the enlightened sponsorship of its rulers, Weimar would have become just another residential town in Thuringia. The town flourished, particularly under Duke Carl Augustus and his wife Anna Amalia, when Goethe, Schiller and Herder lived here. Famous 19th- and 20th-century residents included Franz Liszt, Richard Strauss, Friedrich Nietzsche and many distinguished writers and artists associated with the Bauhaus School, which was founded here in 1919. It also gave its name to the Weimar Republic, the democratic German State, lasting from World War I to 1933.

Exploring Weimar

Weimar is relatively small and most of its tourist attractions are near the town centre, on the left bank of the Ilm River. In the north of the centre are the Neues Museum and the Stadtmuseum (municipal museum). Many interesting buildings can be found around Theaterplatz, from where you proceed towards the Markt to visit the ducal palace. In the south of the centre are the former homes of Goethe and Liszt.

Neues Museum

Weimarplatz 5. **Tel** (03643) 545 400.
Open Apr–Oct: 11am–6pm Tue–Sun;
Nov–Mar: 11am–4pm Tue–Sun.

This Neo-Renaissance building, once the Landesmuseum (regional museum), was transformed into a gallery in 1999. It displays changing exhibits of modern art, with an emphasis on colour.

Stadtmuseum

Karl-Liebknecht-Straße 5–9. **Tel** (03643) 826 00. **Open** 11am–5pm Tue–Sun.

This museum is devoted to the history of Weimar, but it also holds an interesting natural history collection. It is housed in a Neo-Classical house, which was built in the late 18th century for the publisher Justin Bertuch.



St Peter and St Paul, also known as the Herderkirche

Deutsches Nationaltheater

Theaterplatz 2. **Tel** (03643) 75 50.

The present Neo-Classical building, built in 1906–7 to a design by Heilmann & Littmann, is the third theatre to stand on this site. Famous conductors who worked here include Franz Liszt and Richard Strauss, and it was also the venue for the world premiere of Wagner's *Lohengrin*. In 1919 the National Congress sat in the Nationaltheater and passed the new constitution for the Weimar Republic.


In front of the theatre is a monument to Goethe (who founded the theatre) and Schiller, by the sculptor Ernst Rietschel (1857).



Die Stadtschloß in Burgplatz, with its tall Renaissance tower

Bauhaus-Museum


Theaterplatz. **Tel** (03643) 545 400.

Open 10am–6pm Wed–Mon. 

This museum is devoted to the famous art school, which was founded in Weimar in 1919, moved to Dessau in 1925 (see p158) and later, in 1933, to Berlin (see p92).

Wittumspalais

Theaterplatz. **Tel** (03643) 545 401.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Wed–Mon;
Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm Wed–Mon. 

The Dowager Duchess Anna Amalia lived in this Baroque palace, designed by Johann Gottfried Schlegel and built in 1767–9. It has fine interiors and mementos of the Enlightenment figure Christoph-Martin Wieland.

Schillerhaus

Schillerstraße 12. **Tel** (03643) 545 401.

Open Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Tue–Fri & Sun, 9am–7pm Sat; Oct: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 9am–4pm Tue–Sun.  [klassik-stiftung.de](http://www.klassik-stiftung.de)

The museum is in the house where Friedrich Schiller wrote *Wilhelm Tell* (1804) and spent the last years of his life.

St Peter und St Paul


Herderplatz. **Tel** (03643) 85 15 18.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Mon–Fri, 10am–noon & 2–4pm Sat; Nov–Mar: 11am–noon & 2–4pm daily.

This late-Gothic hall church has Baroque furnishings and an original altar painted by the Cranachs. It is also known as the Herderkirche, after the poet who preached here.

Kirms-Krackow-Haus


Jakobstraße 10. **Tel** (03643) 545 401.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.
Closed Nov–Apr. 

This Renaissance house, which was extended in the late 18th century, illustrates how people lived in Goethe's time.

Stadtschloß

Burgplatz 4. Schloßmuseum:

Tel (03643) 54 59 60. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun. 

This vast ducal castle was rebuilt in the Neo-Classical style for Duke Carl August. It has original interiors and fine paintings from the Weimar Art School, and a gallery devoted to Lucas Cranach.



Picturesque Baroque summer residence known as Schloß Belvedere

Herzogin-Anna-Amalia Bibliothek

Platz der Demokratie 4. **Tel** (03643) 54 52 00. **Open** 9:30am–2:30pm Tue–Sun. This former Mannerist palace, also known as Grünes Schloß (green castle), became the duchess' library in 1761–6. Its oval Rococo interior is one of the finest of its type in Europe.

Schloß Belvedere

Tel (03643) 545 400. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

This ducal summer residence, which was built between 1724 and 1732 in Belvedere Park, has a fine collection of decorative art from the Rococo period and a wonderful park.

Goethes Wohnhaus and National Museum

Frauenplan 1. **Tel** (03643) 54 53 00.

Open Apr–Oct: 9:30am–6pm, Nov–Mar: 9am–4pm. **Closed** Mon.

w klassic-stiftung.de

This house was presented to Goethe by Duke Carl Augustus. Here the writer wrote his most famous work, *Faust*. The museum shows items associated with Goethe and other Enlightenment poets from Weimar.

Goethes Gartenhaus

Park an der Ilm. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Wed–Mon; Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm Wed–Mon.

Goethe's first home in Weimar, this small villa is in the pleasant park alongside the River Ilm which Goethe helped design.

Liszt Museum

Marienstraße 17. **Tel** (03643) 54 54 01. **Open** Apr–Dec: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** Jan–Mar.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map D4. **62,000.**

7 Markt 10 (03643-74 50).

Thüringer Bach-Wochen (Mar), **Spiegelzelt** (May/Jun), **Kunstfest** (Aug/Sep), **Fest an Goethes Geburtstag** 28 Aug), **Liszt-Tage** (Oct), **Zwiebelmarkt** (Oct).

w weimar-tourist.de

Transport

Schopenhauerstraße

Washingtonstr.

Franz Liszt lived here in 1869–86, while he composed the *Hungarian Rhapsody*. His apartment and the room in which he worked have been preserved to this day.

Environ

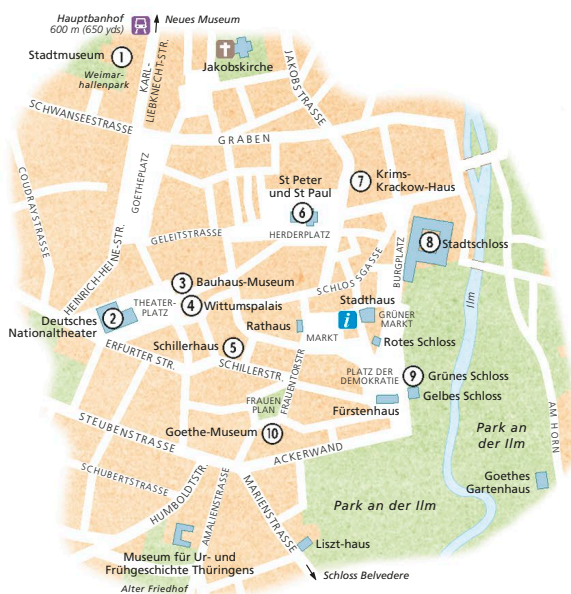
Buchenwald, 8 km (5 miles) north of Weimar, was the site of a concentration camp set up by the Nazis. During the period 1937 to 1945, over 54,000 people were killed here. It is now a place of remembrance, a museum and a documentation centre.

Buchenwald

Tel (03643) 430 100. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.

Weimar City Centre

- ① Stadtmuseum
- ② Deutsches Nationaltheater
- ③ Bauhaus-Museum
- ④ Wittumpalais
- ⑤ Schillerhaus
- ⑥ St Peter und St Paul
- ⑦ Krims-Krackow-Haus
- ⑧ Stadtschloß
- ⑨ Grünes Schloß
- ⑩ Goethe-Museum



0 metres 300
0 yards 300

Key to Symbols see back flap



The modest Gothic town hall on Marktplatz, in Jena

10 Jena

Road map D4. 100,000.

Markt 16 (03641-49 80 50).

Altstadtfest (Sep).

jenatourismus.de

Jena is famous for the world-renowned Carl-Zeiss-Jena Optical Works and its university, founded in 1558. One of the most important schools in Germany, its former tutors included Schiller, Fichte and Hegel. The oldest university building is the **Collegium Jenense**. The main building was built by Theodor Fischer in 1905–8. The complex includes a 120-m (394-ft) cylindrical tower block, completed in 1972 and known as the “phallus Jenensis”.

In the town's main square, Marktplatz, stands the late-Gothic **Rathaus** (town hall), dating from the early 15th century. Once every hour, a figure known as the Schnapphans tries to catch a ball, a symbol of the human soul. The Gothic church of **St Michael** nearby was built in the 15th and the 16th centuries. The **Stadtmuseum Alte Göhre** has an interesting collection of regional history. In Unterer Markt the **Romantikerhaus** is worth a visit; formerly the home of Johann Gottlieb Fichte, it now houses a museum devoted to the Romantic period.

Also worth visiting are the **Optisches Museum** on the history of the Carl Zeiss Works and the **Zeiss-Planetarium**, the world's oldest of its type. In the north, the **Goethe-Gedenkstätte**

is a museum devoted to Goethe's work as poet, politician and scientist.

Stadtmuseum Göhre

Markt 7. **Tel** (03641) 498 261. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun, 3–10pm Thu.

Romantikerhaus

Unterer Markt 12A. **Tel** (03641) 49 82 49. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Optisches Museum

Carl-Zeiss-Platz 12. **Tel** (03641) 44 31 65. **Open** 10am–4:30pm Tue–Fri, 11am–5pm Sat.

Historical Zeiss-Workshop

11:30am Sat.

Environ

Dornburg, 12 km (8 miles) to the northeast, has three palaces: the Altes Schloß, a Gothic castle transformed in the Renaissance; the Renaissanceschloß (1539–47) and the charming Rokokoschloß (1736–41).

11 Rudolstadt

Road map D4. 28,000.

Marktstraße 5 (03672-48 64 40).

Tanz-und Folk Fest (Jul).

rudolstadt.de

Although Rudolstadt has the Gothic-Renaissance St Andreas church, a fascinating 16th-century town hall and some historic houses, tourists come here mainly to see majestic **Schloß Heidecksburg**, a vast palace perched on a hill. Its present form is mainly the result of reconstruction work carried out in the mid-18th century by Johann Christoph Knöffel and Gottfried Heinrich Krone. Inside



Baroque Schloß Heidecksburg towering over Rudolstadt

are some beautifully arranged Rococo state rooms. The museum also has a splendid porcelain collection, a gallery of paintings and the so-called Schiller's Room. From the castle there are fantastic views of the Schwarza valley.

Schloß Heidecksburg

Schloßbezirk 1. **Tel** (03672) 42 900.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.



Entrance gate to the 11th-century Schloß Ranis, near Saalfeld

12 Saalfeld

Road map D4. 34,000.

Am Markt 6 (03671-339 50).

Zunftmarkt (Jun).

Saalfeld flourished in the 14th–16th centuries. From 1680 it was the seat of the Duchy of Sachsen-Saalfeld, and the magnificent Baroque **Schloß**, built between 1676 and 1720, dates from this period. The former palace chapel, now used as a concert hall, is particularly noteworthy. Also worth visiting is the **Johanniskirche**, a late-Gothic hall-church with interesting furnishings, a valuable Gothic Holy Tomb and the sculpted life-size figure of John the Baptist, carved by Hans Gottwalt, a student of Tilman Riemenschneider.

Another interesting building in Saalfeld is the early-Renaissance **Rathaus** (town hall), built in 1529–37. The town also has well preserved medieval town fortifications with gates and towers. In the southern part of the town stands the **Hoher Schwarm**, ruins of a 13th-century Gothic castle.


In Garnsdorf, on the outskirts of Saalfeld, are the **Feengrotten**, grottoes created by both natural and human activity. From the mid-16th century until 1846 alum slate was mined in this cave, called “Jeremiasglück” (Jeremiah’s good fortune). It was finally closed due to humidity, but the dripping water has created some astonishingly colourful stalagmites and stalactites.

Feengrotten Grottoneum

Feengrottenweg 2. **Tel** (03671) 550 40.

Open May–Oct: 9:30am–5pm daily;

Nov–Apr: 10:30am–3:30pm daily.



 feengrotten.de

Environs

From Saalfeld it is worth taking a trip to the Hohenwarte-Talsperre, an artificial lake and paradise for watersports enthusiasts. **Burg Ranis**, a scenic hill-top castle, was probably built in the 11th century for an emperor. Later it became the seat of the Thuringian land-graves, Meissen margraves and the counts of Schwarzburg. Now it houses a museum of the region’s natural history.

13 Gera

Road map D4.  121,000. 

 Heinrich Straße 35 (0365-830 44 80).  International Open Air Theatre Festival (Jun), Geraer Höherfest (Sep).

 gera.de

The second largest town in Thuringia, Gera is not impressive at first sight, but it has many attractions, including a picturesque **Rathaus** (town hall) whose oldest, Renaissance part dates from 1573–6. The Geraer Elleblon, on the right-hand side of the entrance, is a unit of measurement equal to 57 cm (22 in). A short distance from the market square, in Nikolaiberg, you will find the **Salvatorkirche**. This Baroque church got its Secession-style interior in 1903, after a fire. The theatre (1900–02) was designed in the same style, by Heinrich Seeling. The Küchengarten (kitchen garden) surrounds



Picturesque Altenburg Castle complex

the ruins of **Schloß Osterstein** of which only the Baroque orangerie remains. It now houses the **Kunstsammlung**, with paintings by Lucas Cranach the Elder, Max Liebermann and others.

Otto Dix, a leading artist of the *Neue Sachlichkeit*, was born in Gera, and his birthplace has been turned into the **Otto-Dix-Haus**.

Kunstsammlung

Küchengartenallee 4. **Tel** (0365) 838

42 50. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue–Sun.

Otto-Dix-Haus

Mohrenplatz 4. **Tel** (0365) 832 49 27.


Open 11am–6pm Tue–Sun.





The multi-coloured Renaissance doorway of the Rathaus in Gera

14 Altenburg

Road map E4.  45,000. 

 An der Baderei 1 (03447-89 66 89).

 Prinzenraubfest (Jul); Altstadtfest (Aug).  altenburg-tourismus.de

In Germany, Altenburg is known as “Skatstadt”, the town of skat, a traditional and very popular card game. Altenburg also has some fascinating historic remains. The **Schloß** (ducal castle), which towers over the old town, has a 10th-century tower, reconstructed mainly in the Baroque style. Today the castle houses the **Spielkartenmuseum** (museum of playing cards). The late-Gothic castle church is also worth seeing. It has rich Baroque furnishings and an organ that was played by the composer Bach. Next to the castle gardens is the **Lindenau-Museum**, with Augustus von Lindenau’s collection of 16th–20th century paintings and sculptures, including works by Simone Martini, Fra Angelico, Auguste Rodin, Ernst Barlach and Max Liebermann. The old town, at the foot of the hill, has a beautiful Renaissance town hall with an enormous octagonal tower. In Brühl Platz is a fountain and the figures of skat players, as well as the Baroque **Seckendorffsche Palais** and the Renaissance chancellery.

Schloß und Spielkartenmuseum

Schloß 2–4. **Tel** (03447) 51 27 12.

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Lindenau-Museum

Gabelentzstraße 5. **Tel** (03447) 895 53.

Open noon–6pm Tue–Fri, 10am–6pm Sat, Sun.





SOUTHERN GERMANY

Introducing Southern Germany	204–209
Munich	210–233
Shopping in Munich	234–235
Entertainment in Munich	236–237
Bavaria	242–291
Baden-Württemberg	292–331

Southern Germany at a Glance

The southern regions of Germany, with their wealth of natural beauty, historic sights and folk culture, are particularly attractive to tourists. This part of the country includes two *Länder*: Bavaria, famous for its Alps, beer and the fairytale castle of Ludwig II at Neuschwanstein, and Baden-Württemberg, whose highlights include the Bodensee lake, Heidelberg and taking a trip on the scenic Schwarzwaldbahn railway line between Offenburg and Villingen.



Locator Map



Würzburg Residence

Set in a magnificent park on the eastern outskirts of the town, this imposing bishop's palace was built between 1720 and 1744, to a design by Balthasar Neumann. The palace is constructed in a U-shape, with a central pavilion flanked by four two-storey courts.



Heidelberg Castle is one of Germany's finest examples of a Gothic-Renaissance fortress. Its origins go back to the 13th century, but new buildings sprang up around the inner courtyard during the 16th century as the castle gained importance as a royal residence.

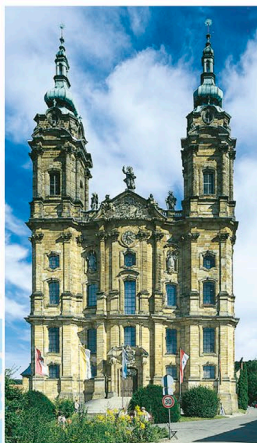


Maulbronn Abbey, founded in the heart of the Stromberg region in 1147, is one of the best-preserved abbeys in Europe. It was established by Cistercian monks with the bequest of a knight named Walter von Lomersheim and provides a graphic account of the austere life led by the monks.



Vierzehnheiligen Church,

built in 1743–72 to a design by Balthasar Neumann, is one of the most famous examples of South German Rococo. The monumental "Altar of Mercy" (Gnadenaltar) includes statues of the Fourteen Saints of the Intercession, to whom the church is dedicated.



Nördlingen Town Hall was built in the 14th century, but its present form dates from the early 17th century. Prisoners used to be held in a space beneath the external stone stairway. By the wooden entrance is a wall carving of a medieval fool bearing a German inscription that translates as "Now there are two of us."

**Neuschwanstein Castle**

is one of the three castles built for the Bavarian King Ludwig II (1845–86), involving enormous effort and expenditure. Standing on a high rock, overlooking a lake, the castle was the fulfilment of the King's vision, which was greatly inspired by the operas of Wagner.



The Frauenkirche in Munich was completed in 1488 and features two 99-m (325-ft) high towers crowned with copper domes. The church is one of the largest in southern Germany.

The Baroque in Southern Germany

Because of religious conflicts and the Thirty Years' War (1618–48), the Baroque style did not flourish in Germany until the 18th century. Then it did so most lavishly in the southern, Catholic regions of the country. Here, influenced by Italian architecture, the Baroque reached new heights of flamboyance: the impressive spaciousness of religious buildings provided the setting for dynamic compositions in sculpture, fine stuccowork and vividly coloured *trompe l'oeil* paintings. Southern Germany's major artists of the 18th century included Balthasar Neumann, François de Cuvilliés and the Asam brothers.

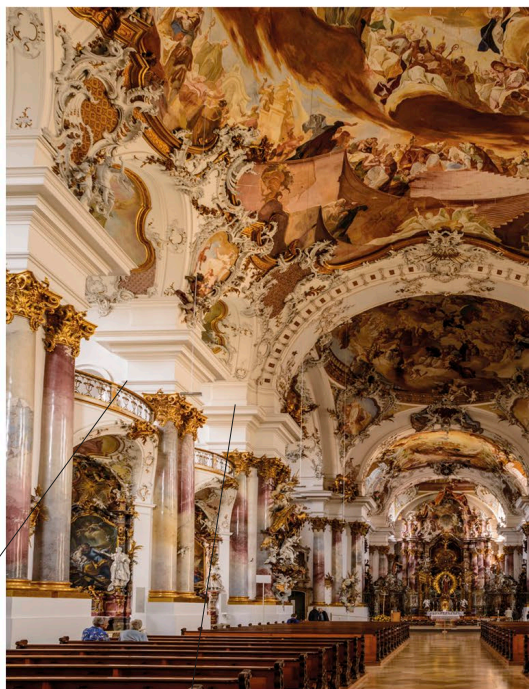


The main altar in Rohr, which was created by Egid Quirin Asam in 1723, is in the form of a proscenium (stage) with wings. The sculptural group depicts the Assumption of the Virgin Mary into Heaven.



Ceiling frescoes were a basic element of the Baroque interior. This example by Johann Baptist Zimmermann in the Wieskirche in Steingaden, presents a glowing vision of the afterlife.

Galleries with curved balustrades add vitality to the interior.



Light plays a vital role in enlivening the interior decoration.



Figures of saints clad in flowing, dynamic robes and standing in curving, asymmetrical poses, complement the rich iconography and complex composition of the altars.

18th-century monasteries in southern Germany, like this one in Ottobeuren with its imposing stairway, are reminiscent of royal residences.





Vaults with fine painting and exquisite stuccowork round off the architectural elements.



The pulpit and other furnishings are designed to blend harmoniously with the decoration.

Late Baroque church façades, such as that of the Theatinerkirche in Munich, have a "rippled" design that creates an unusual effect of light and shadow.



The Monstrance in Passau is a fine example of the art of 18th-century goldsmiths, who created these receptacles for the consecrated Host.

Baroque Interiors

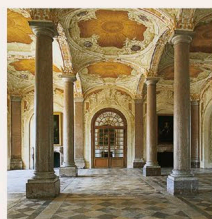
Although they may seem over-elaborate, the late Baroque interiors of southern German churches are carefully planned compositions intended to have a powerful effect. Their magnificent combination of architecture, sculpture and painting, and often organ music, resulted in "Gesamtkunstwerk" – a homogenous work that combines all the arts.



Stuccowork fills every interior space that is not decorated with paintings. Sometimes gilded, sometimes white, it may depict complex scenes or, in some cases, be adorned with ornamental designs.

Baroque Residences

South German Baroque was not limited solely to religious architecture. As well as the magnificent monasteries and pilgrimage churches, it was also the inspiration for the impressive residences that were built by abbots, as well as by bishops. As in the rest of Europe, these were modelled on the French royal palace in Versailles with its imposing grandeur, striking interiors and breathtaking gardens.



The Baroque vestibule in the Neues Schloß in Schleißheim (see pp268–9) is decorated with exquisite stuccowork and frescoes.



Schloß Nymphenburg was a summer residence of the rulers of Bavaria. It has a grand driveway and a park (see pp228–9).



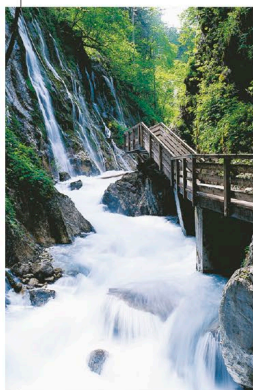
Schloß Favorite is a small palace that forms part of a huge Baroque-style residence in Ludwigsburg (see pp310–11).

The German Alps

Part of Germany extends into a fairly moderate section of the Alps, Western Europe's highest mountain range. They stretch from the Bodensee (Lake Constance) to Berchtesgaden. A section of the northern calcareous Alps belonging to the Eastern Alps of Allgäu, Bavaria and Salzburg falls within Germany. The mountains are a holidaymaker's paradise all year round. In the summer mountain walks can be enjoyed, with well-marked trails, as well as climbing, hang-gliding and paragliding; in the winter skiing is possible in superbly equipped resorts.



Alpine meadows are rich pasture lands, providing premium quality hay. They are also home to a rich variety of wildflowers.



Mountain streams have, over the years, cut a path through the rocks to create picturesque ravines. One of the most beautiful is this one at Wimbachklamm.

Mountain peaks with their breathtaking jagged rocks.

Local architecture blends happily into the landscape.



The Alpine Lakes

A melting glacier created many lakes in Bavaria. Their clear, unpolluted waters attract all kinds of watersports enthusiasts, while the picturesque surroundings are equally popular with other recreational users.

The Königssee, with its crystal-clear waters, is located high in the Berchtesgaden National Park.

The Watzmann is Germany's second-highest peak.

Schwarzeck

Steinplatte

Reit im Winkl

Oberaudorf

Schliersee



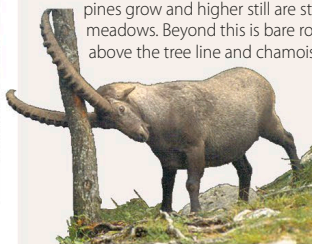


The Zugspitze, at 2,962m (9,700 ft), is the highest peak in all of Germany.



Alpine Flora and Fauna

Alpine vegetation varies according to height above sea level. On the lower slopes are mixed deciduous forests. Higher up are Alpine forests, generally coniferous. Above the tree line, dwarf mountain pines grow and higher still are stretches of high-altitude meadows. Beyond this is bare rock. Wild goats are found above the tree line and chamois in the foothills.



The Alpine ibex lives only in the Italian and Swiss Alps. This wild goat with long, backward-curving horns is a rare sight.



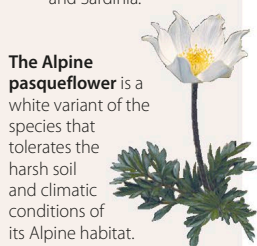
The mouflon is a wild sheep with large horns. It is also found in Corsica and Sardinia.



Alpine rock jasmine forms carpets of colour on the mountain slopes.



The peacock butterfly is a common Eurasian species that has adapted successfully to the harsh Alpine environment.



The Alpine pasqueflower is a white variant of the species that tolerates the harsh soil and climatic conditions of its Alpine habitat.



Alpine thrift, with its round heads of pink and purple flowers, is a delightful sight.

Tegernsee

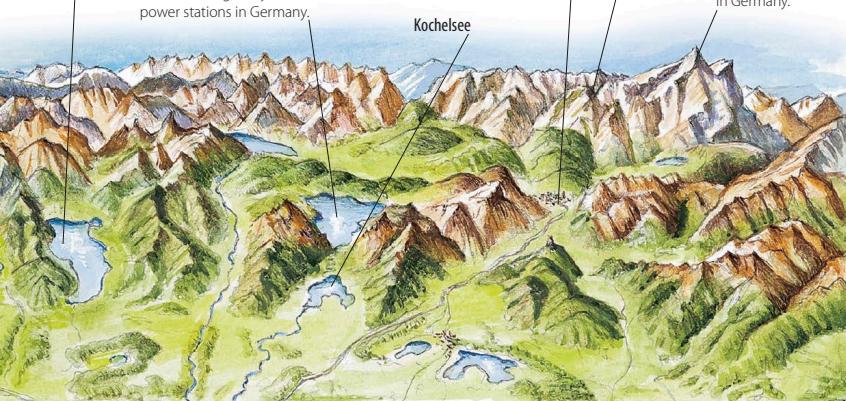
Walchensee is overlooked by one of the largest hydroelectric power stations in Germany.

Garmisch-Partenkirchen is one of the venues of the annual Four Ski Jumps competition.

Kochelsee

Alpspitze

The Zugspitze is the highest peak in Germany.





MUNICH

The capital of Bavaria, Munich (München) is sometimes called “Germany’s secret capital”. Lying right at the heart of Europe, the city rapidly overshadowed once powerful neighbours, such as Ingolstadt, Augsburg and Nuremberg, to become southern Germany’s main metropolis. With its vibrant cosmopolitan atmosphere, fine buildings, museums and shops, it is one of the country’s most popular tourist destinations.



The citizens of Munich have been known for centuries for their love of the arts. The masterpieces that were created here during the Baroque and Rococo periods were equal to Italian and French works. In the 19th century, the town’s development continued along Neo-Classical lines, gaining for it the name of “Athens on Isar”. Just how appropriate the name is can be seen when strolling along Ludwigstraße or Königsplatz or visiting the Glyptothek, which houses Ludwig I’s collection of Greek and Roman sculptures.

In the late 19th century, the Munich Academy of Fine Arts was amongst Europe’s best art schools. Not many cities have as wide a choice of world-class theatres, operas and museums as can be found here in Munich.

But it is not only art that gives Munich its unique charm. The country’s biggest folk festival, the Oktoberfest, is held each year in Theresienwiese, where visitors to the town can join in the revelries or just sit and watch, ordering a plate of sauerkraut with sausages and washing it down with some of the excellent Bavarian beer.

When planning a shopping trip to Munich visitors can be sure that its shops are equal to those of Paris and Milan, not only in the breadth of their range but also in terms of their prices. The town is also one of Germany’s main centres of high-tech and media industries. Many TV stations and film studios, as well as over 300 book and newspaper publishers, have their main offices in Munich.



The Neo-Gothic Rathaus in Marienplatz, Munich’s central square

Exploring Munich

Munich, or München locally, the capital of Bavaria, is exceptionally rich in interesting museums, churches and historic sights. This urban conurbation of about 1.4 million inhabitants increasingly swallows up the neighbouring areas. Many tourist attractions are located outside the town centre but, thanks to excellent public transport, it is easy to visit them. It is worth taking a trip to Nymphenburg to visit the famous palace and gardens there. Another interesting excursion is a stroll along Leopoldstrasse or Theresienwiese, where the huge, annual Oktoberfest is held.



The distinctive towers of Munich's skyline

Sights at a Glance

Churches

- ① Bürgersaal
- ② Michaelskirche
- ③ Dreifaltigkeitskirche
- ④ Frauenkirche
- ⑥ Asamkirche
- ⑩ Theatinerkirche (St Cajetan)
- ⑫ Ludwigskirche

Buildings

- ⑩ Altes Rathaus
- ⑪ Neues Rathaus
- ⑬ *Residenz* (pp220–21)
- ⑮ Feldherrnhalle
- ⑰ Bayerische Staatsbibliothek
- ⑲ Propyläen
- ⑳ *Schloss Nymphenburg* (pp228–9)
- ㉑ Villa Stuck

Museums and Galleries

- ⑤ Deutsches Jagd- und Fischereimuseum
- ⑦ Stadtmuseum

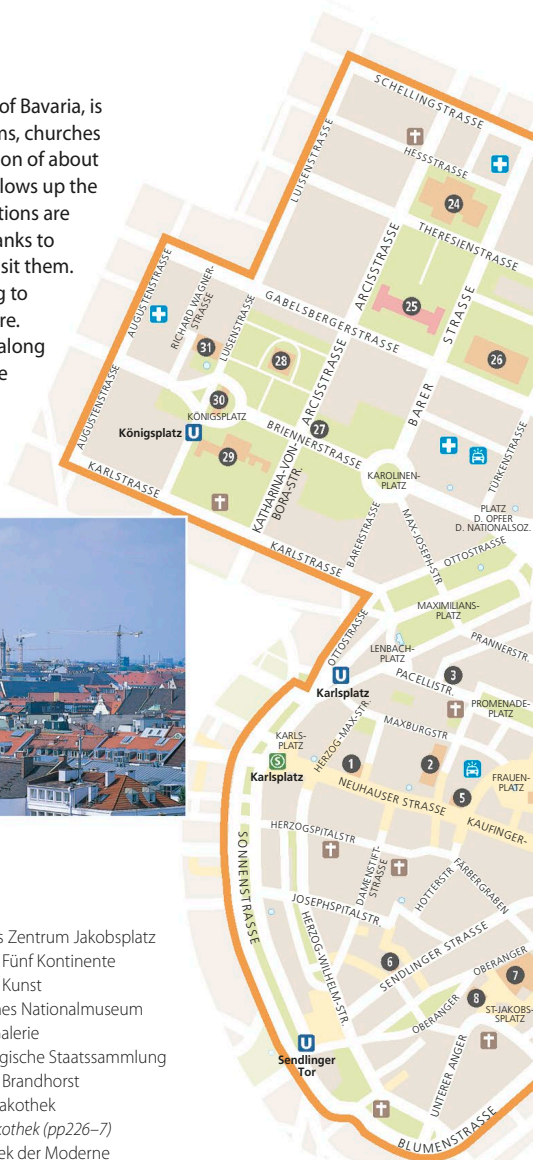
- ⑧ Jüdisches Zentrum Jakobsplatz
- ⑫ Museum Fünf Kontinente
- ⑬ Haus der Kunst
- ⑮ Bayerisches Nationalmuseum
- ⑰ Schack-Galerie
- ⑲ Archäologische Staatssammlung
- ㉑ Museum Brandhorst
- ㉒ Neue Pinakothek
- ㉓ *Alte Pinakothek* (pp226–7)
- ㉔ Pinakothek der Moderne
- ㉕ NS-Dokumentationszentrum
- ㉖ Glyptothek
- ㉗ Staatliche Antikensammlungen
- ㉘ Lenbachhaus
- ㉙ *Deutsches Museum* (pp232–3)

Other Attractions

- ⑨ Viktualienmarkt
- ⑬ Hofbräuhaus
- ⑮ Olympiapark
- ⑰ Englischer Garten
- ⑲ Bavaria-Filmstadt
- ㉑ Theresienwiese

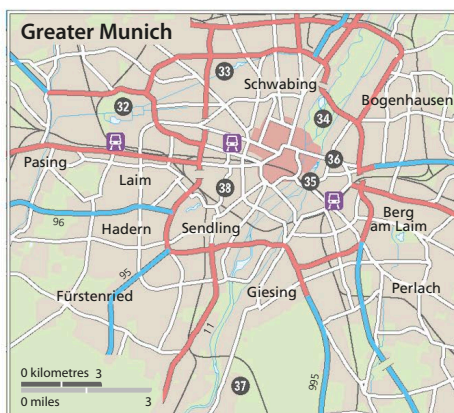
Getting There

Munich is an important railway junction and has its own international airport. It also has motorway connections with all the major towns and cities in Germany.





Television Tower in Olympiapark

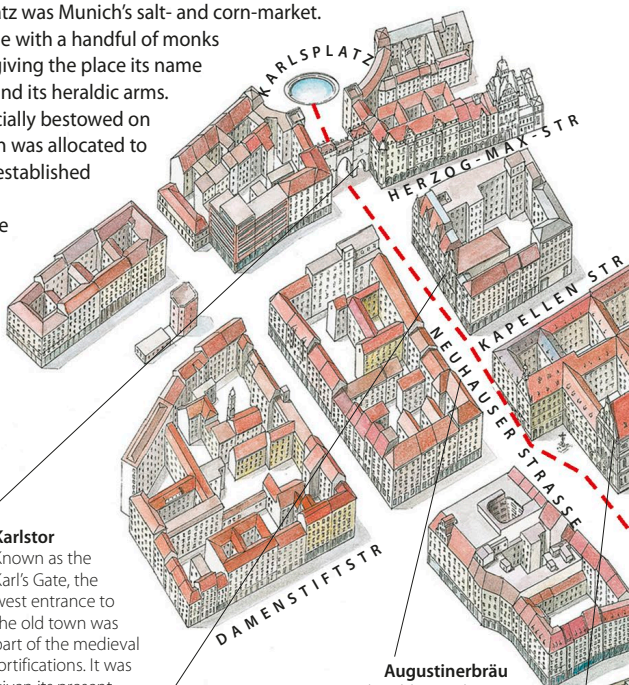


Street-by-Street: Around Marienplatz

In medieval times, Marienplatz was Munich's salt- and corn-market.

The origins of Munich itself lie with a handful of monks who built their abbey here, giving the place its name (from the word for 'monks') and its heraldic arms.

In 1175 town status was officially bestowed on Munich and in 1180 the town was allocated to the Wittelsbachs, who soon established a residence here. During the Reformation, Munich became a bastion of Catholicism and an important centre of the Counter-Reformation. Its magnificent churches, the Altes Rathaus (old town hall) and the Residenz all bear witness to that era.



Karlstor

Known as the Karl's Gate, the west entrance to the old town was part of the medieval fortifications. It was given its present name in 1791, in honour of Elector Karl Theodore.



1 ★ Bürgersaal

Bürgersaal was built in 1709–10 for a Marian congregation (followers of the Virgin Mary), as a place of meeting and worship. It includes an upper and lower church. Rupert Mayer, an opponent of Nazism, is buried in the crypt. He was beatified in 1987.

Augustinerbräu

The oldest and most celebrated brewery in Munich was founded by Augustinian monks in 1328. It currently occupies two 19th-century houses with picturesque façades.

0 metres 50
0 yards 50

2 Michaelskirche

The interior of St Michael's Church is surprisingly large. The massive barrel vaulting over the nave is the second largest after St Peter's Basilica in Rome.



Key

— Suggested route



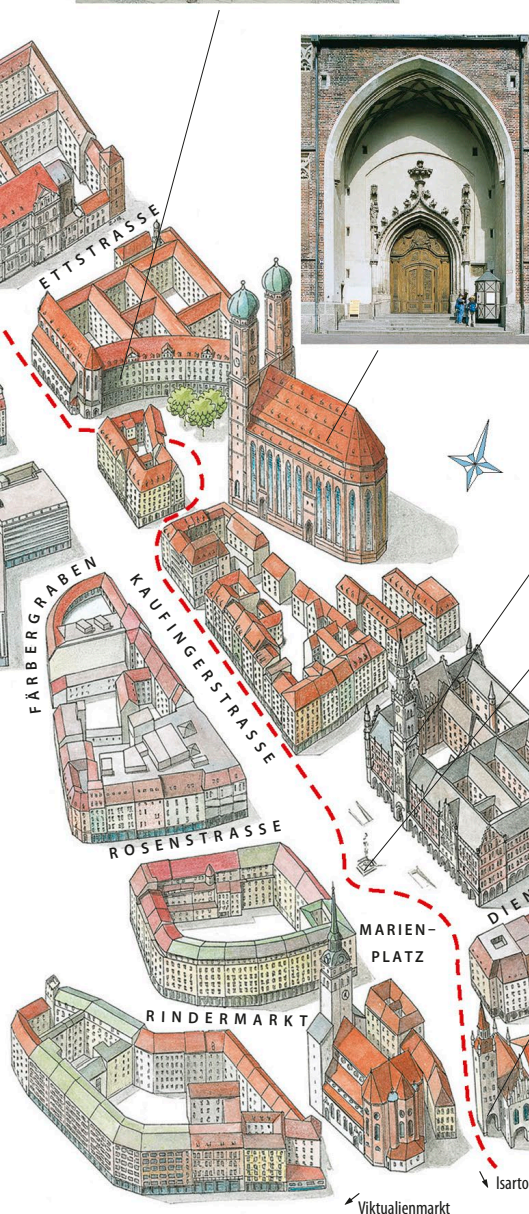
3 Deutsches Jagd- und Fischereimuseum

A huge collection of hunting and fishing exhibits is housed in the Augustinerkirche. The deconsecrated church, which has an ornate Rococo interior, once belonged to the Augustinian order.



Locator Map

See Street Finder maps pp238–41



4 ★ Frauenkirche

Heavily damaged in 1944–45, this imposing church, with its landmark dome-topped towers, has been rebuilt along Gothic lines.



10 ★ Neues Rathaus

The ornate façade of the new town hall includes figures from Bavarian legend and history. The bronze statue at the top is the "Münchener Kindl" – a character that features in the city's heraldic arms.

St Mary's
Column



9 ★ Altes Rathaus

The old town hall was remodelled in its original 15th-century style in the late 19th century. It was rebuilt again after World War II. It now houses a collection of historic toys.



Interior of the Bürgersaal, featuring original 19th-century frescoes

1 Bürgersaal

Neuhauser Straße 14. **Map** 2 A4.
Tel (089) 219 97 20. **U** or **S** Karlsplatz.
18, 19, 20, 21, 27. Lower church
 hall: **Open** 8am–7pm daily. Upper
 church hall: **Open** 10:30am–noon daily.

This church belonging to the Marian congregation was designed by Giovanni Antonio Viscardi and built by Johann Georg Ettenhofer in 1709–10. (The Marian congregation, founded in 1563, is linked to the Jesuit order.)

The church was damaged during World War II, but still features original frescoes. In the oratory is a figure of the *Guardian Angel* by Ignaz Günther (1770), a fine example of south-Bavarian Rococo. Rupert Mayer, parish priest during World War II and Munich's leading opponent of Nazism, is buried in the crypt.

2 Michaelskirche

St Michael's Church

Neuhauser Straße 6. **Map** 2 A4.
U or **S** Karlsplatz. **18, 19, 20, 21, 27.** **Open** 10am–7pm Mon & Fri, 8am–8:15pm Tue, 8am–7pm Wed, Thu & Sat, 7am–10:15pm Sun.

The monumental St Michael's Church was built by Duke Wilhelm V for the Jesuits who

arrived here in 1559. The foundation stone was laid in 1585 and initial building work on the first church, which was smaller than the present one, commenced in 1588. However, the tower in front of the presbytery collapsed, demolishing a large part of the building. A transept and new presbytery were added to the remaining part of the building and the church – which was the first Jesuit church in northern Europe – was consecrated in 1597.



Statue of St Michael at the entrance to Michaelskirche

The interior of Michaelskirche is awe-inspiring, with its wide, well-proportioned nave, three pairs of shallow chapels on either side, a short transept and an elongated presbytery. It is not certain who was the architect of the project, but it is believed that Wolfgang Müller created the main body of the church and Wendel Dietrich the Mannerist façade. Later extensions are thought to be the work of a Dutch architect, Friedrich Sustrius.

In the church crypt, which is open to the public, are the tombs of many members of the Wittelsbach dynasty, including King Ludwig II.

3 Dreifaltigkeitskirche

Holy Trinity Church

Pacellistraße 6. **Map** 2 A3. **19.**
Open 7:30am–7pm daily.

The Baroque church of the Holy Trinity is one of the few historic buildings in the city that avoided bomb damage in World War II. The church was built as a votive gift from the city's aristocracy and clergy in the hope of averting the dangers threatened by the War of the Spanish Succession (1702–14). The foundation stone was laid in 1711 and

the church was consecrated seven years later. The royal architect, Giovanni Antonio Viscardi, assisted by Enrico Zucalli and Georg Ettenhofer, created a building that is one of the most beautiful examples of Italian Baroque in Munich. The church's original features include the dome fresco by Cosmas Damian Asam, *The Adoration of the Trinity*.

4 Frauenkirche

Frauenplatz 1. **Map** 2 B4. **Tel** (089) 290 08 20 **U** or **S** Karlsplatz & Marienplatz. **19. Church: Open** 7:30am–8pm daily (until 8:30pm in summer). Tower: **Closed** for restoration and rebuilding.

The site of the Frauenkirche was originally occupied by a Marian chapel, built in the 13th century. Some two hundred years later, Prince Sigismund ordered a new, much bigger church to be built on the site. Its architects were Jörg von Halspach and Lukas Rottaler. The Frauenkirche was completed in 1488, though the distinctive copper onion-domes were not added to its towers until 1525. The church is one of southern Germany's biggest Gothic structures, which can accommodate a congregation of about 2,000.

A triple-nave hall with no transept features rows of side chapels, a gallery surrounding the choir and a monumental western tower. The whole huge structure measures over 100 m (330 ft) in length and almost 40 m (130 ft) wide.

The church treasures that escaped destruction during World War II include a Marian painting, dating from around 1500, by Jan Polak; the altar of St Andrew in St Sebastian's chapel, with statues by Meister von Rabenden and paintings by Jan Polak, dating from 1510; and the monumental tomb of Emperor Ludwig IV of Bavaria, the work of Hans Krumpfer (1619–22).

5 Deutsches Jagd- und Fischereimuseum

German Museum of Hunting and Fishing

Neuhauser Straße 2. **Map** 2 A4.

Tel (089) 22 05 22. **U** or **S**

Marienplatz. **18, 19, 20, 21, 27.**

Open 9:30am–5pm Mon–Wed & Fri–Sun, 9:30am–9pm Thu. **19**

Immediately adjacent to St Michael's Church is the Augustinerkloster, the former Augustinian church, which now houses the Museum of Hunting and Fishing. The original building dates from around 1300 (the first Augustinian monks arrived here in 1294). It was rebuilt in the mid-15th century and then remodelled in the Baroque style in 1620–21. The church was deconsecrated in 1803.

Since 1966, the building's ornate Rococo interior has housed a very interesting museum, with a collection of weapons dating from the Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo periods, as well as hunting trophies and related paintings, prints and dioramas. Artists



Carving on main Frauenkirche portal

represented in the museum's collection include several great names such as Rubens, Snyders and Antonio Pisanello.

6 Asamkirche

Asams' Church

Sendinger Straße 32. **Map** 2 A5.

U Sendlinger Tor. **16, 17, 18, 27.**
52, 152. Open 8am–7:30pm daily.
f 5pm Tue, Thu, Fri; 10am Sun.
19 noon Sat (May–Sep).

Officially known as St Johann-Nepomuk, this gem of Rococo architecture stands in Sendingerstraße and is part of a complex built by the Asam brothers in the mid-18th century. In 1729–30, the sculptor and stuccoist Egid Quirin Asam acquired two properties that he intended to convert into a family home. He subsequently acquired a plot adjacent to these properties, where he wished to build a church devoted to the newly canonized St Nepomuk, a Bohemian monk who had drowned in the Vltava river in Prague. Above the entrance to the church is a statue of the saint.

At the same time, Cosmas Damian, the brother of Egid Quirin Asam, bought a plot on which he built the presbytery.

The church building adjoins the residential house of Egid Quirin. The two buildings were joined by a corridor and from one of his bedroom windows the artist could see the main altar.

In this small but unique church, the Asam brothers achieved a rare and striking unity of style. In the dimly lit interior, with its dynamically shaped single nave, no surface is left unembellished. The eye is drawn to the altar, which features a sculpted group of the Holy Trinity.



Pulpit in the Rococo-style Asamkirche



A Wilhelm von Kaulbach painting (1847) in the Stadtmuseum

7 Stadtmuseum

Town Museum

St Jakobsplatz 1. **Map** 2 A5. **Tel** (089) 23 32 23 70. **U** or **S** Marienplatz. **U** Sendlinger Tor. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. **W** muenchner-stadtmuseum.de

A few steps away from the Viktualienmarkt, on St Jakobsplatz, stands the Town Museum. Its rich collection has been housed since 1880 in the former arsenal building, which was built in 1491–93 by Lucas Rottaler. It is one of Munich's most fascinating museums, with exhibits such as *Typisch München!* (Typical Munich!) illustrating the everyday lives of the city's citizens from the Middle Ages to the present day.

Its greatest treasures are the famous ten dancing Moors by Erasmus Grasser (1480), carved in lime wood and originally numbering 18. Also on the ground floor, in the Waffenhalle, is a splendid collection of arms. Other displays include furniture (in styles ranging from Baroque to Art Deco), photographs, film, brewing equipment and musical instruments. There is also a large doll collection, which includes original puppets, and a collection of paintings and prints.

The museum regularly stages special exhibitions. A cinema, the *Filmmuseum*, puts on nightly showings of English-language films.

8 Jüdisches Zentrum Jakobsplatz

Jewish Centre Jakobsplatz

St Jakobsplatz 16. **Map** 2 A5. **U** or **S** Marienplatz. **Tel** (089) 23 39 60 96. Jewish Museum: **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. **W** juedisches-museum-muenchen.de

The Jewish Museum, the Jewish Community Centre of Munich and Upper Bavaria, and the main synagogue, Ohel Jakob, together constitute a prestigious modern centre for Munich's Jewish community.

The museum is housed in a cube-shaped building. Three floors of exhibitions, plus a library and a learning centre, all provide extensive information on Jewish culture and history and highlight important aspects of contemporary Jewish life.

The synagogue is crowned by a light-flooded roof. The community centre contains the administrative department, the rabbinate, conference rooms, a kindergarden, a public full-time school, a youth and arts centre and a kosher restaurant.

9 Viktualienmarkt

Peterplatz-Frauenstraße. **Map** 2 B5. **U** or **S** Marienplatz. **W** 52.

Right at the heart of the city is the Viktualienmarkt, a large square that has been the city's main marketplace for over 200 years. Apart from stalls selling vegetables and fruit brought in daily from suburban orchards or village gardens, the local beer



Colourfully laden market stalls in Munich's Viktualienmarkt

garden provides a welcome retreat for a beer or snack.

One of the features of the square is a statue of famous Munich actor and comedian Karl Valentin (1882–1948), also commemorated in the nearby Valentin Karlstadt Musäum.

An impressive view over the market can be enjoyed from the tower of Peterskirche (St Peter's Church), alongside the square.



Signs of the Zodiac adorning the clock face on the Altes Rathaus

10 Altes Rathaus

Old Town Hall

Marienplatz 15. **Map** 2 B4. **U** or **S** Marienplatz. **Closed** to visitors. Spielzeugmuseum: **Tel** (089) 29 40 01. **Open** 10am–5:30pm daily. **W** spielzeugmuseum-muenchen.de

Munich's old town hall stands in the eastern part of Marienplatz, immediately next to the new town hall. The original building, which has been remodelled several times, was built in 1470–75 by Jörg von Halspach, who also designed the Marian church.

The building's present Neo-Gothic look is the result of remodelling work carried out between 1877 and 1934, when the nearby dual carriageway ring road was being built.

The interior of the building, which was restored following World War II bomb damage, features the Dance Hall with a wooden cradle vault. It is adorned with an old frieze featuring 87 (originally 99) heraldic arms painted by Ulrich Fuetrer in 1478, and a further seven carved by Erasmus Grasser in 1477. The figures standing by the walls are copies of the famous dancing Moors, whose originals by Erasmus

Grasser (1480) are kept in the Town Museum (Stadtmuseum).

The lofty tower rising above the old city gate (Talbrucktor) was remade in 1975 based on pictures dating from 1493. Since 1983, the tower has housed the toy collection of the Spielzeugmuseum.

11 Neues Rathaus

New Town Hall

Marienplatz 8. **Map** 2 B4. **Tel** (089) 233 00. **U** or **S** Marienplatz.

Open Town Hall and Tower: May–Oct: 10am–7pm daily; Nov–Apr: 10am–5pm Mon–Fri. **📺** Carillons: Mar–Oct: 11am, noon, 5pm daily; Nov–Feb: 11am, noon daily.

The Neo-Gothic new town hall standing in Marienplatz was built by Georg Hauberrisser in 1867–1909. Its 100-m (330-ft) high façade features a fascinating set of statues depicting Bavarian dukes, kings and electors, saints, mythical and allegorical figures as well as a variety of gargoyles inspired by medieval bestiaries. The central façade features an 80-m (260-ft) high clock tower, known as Glockenspiele.

Each day, at 11am and 5pm, the bells ring out a carillon, while mechanical knights fight a tournament and a crowd dances. The latter is a reenactment of the first coopers' dance, which was held in 1517 to boost the morale of citizens when the town was beset by the plague. Other mechanical figures appear in the windows on the seventh floor in the evenings (9:30pm

in summer, 7:30pm in winter). These are flanked by figures of the town guardsman carrying a lantern and the Guardian angel blessing a Munich child, the "Münchner Kindl".



Richly decorated entrance to the Museum Fünf Kontinente

12 Museum Fünf Kontinente

Five Continents Museum

Maximilianstraße 42. **Map** 3 D4.

Tel (089) 210 136 100. **📺** 19. **Open** 9:30am–5:30pm, Tue–Sun. **📺**

On the opposite side of the ring road from the Maximilianeum (the Upper Bavaria Government building) is the Bavarian museum of ethnography. Built in 1858–65, to a design by E Riedel, its façade is decorated with eight figures personifying the virtues of the Bavarian people: patriotism, diligence, magnanimity, piety, loyalty, justice, courage and wisdom. Originally intended to house the Bavarian National Museum (now in Prinzregentenstraße), the building has been home to the ethnography museum since 1925. It is the second largest (after Berlin) ethnographic museum in Germany.

The origins of the museum's collection go back to 1782, when curios taken from the treasures of various Bavarian rulers were exhibited in a gallery in the gardens of the residence. Attention began to focus on ethnography after expansion of the collection in 1868. The museum currently houses some 300,000 exhibits depicting the art and culture of non-European nations, with a particular emphasis on the Far East (China and Japan), South America and Eastern and Central Africa. The collection is presented in a series of changing exhibitions.

13 Hofbräuhaus

Platzl 9. **Map** 2 C4. **Tel** (089) 290 136 100. **U** or **S** Marienplatz. **Open** 9am–11:30pm daily. **W** hofbraeuhaus.de

The Hofbräuhaus is the most popular beer hall in Munich and a great tourist attraction. Established as a court brewery in 1589 by Wilhelm V, it was originally housed in Alter Hof, but moved to Platzl in 1654. In 1830 permission was granted to build an inn where beer could be sold to the public.

The Neo-Renaissance form of the building dates from 1896. The Schwemme, on the ground floor, is a large hall with painted ceiling and room for about 1,000 guests. The Festsaal, on the first floor, has a barrel-shaped vault and can accommodate 1,300 guests.

In a courtyard, surrounded by chestnut trees, is the beer garden, which is always very popular during the summer.



The famous, historic Hofbräuhaus is still owned by the Bavarian state



Statue on façade of Neues Rathaus

14 Residenz

This former residence of Bavarian kings has housed a museum since 1920. Over the years, the original Wittelsbachs' castle, which had stood on the site since the 14th century, was gradually extended. Major work in the 17th century included new surroundings for the Brunnenhof and the construction of buildings around the imperial courtyard, Hofkapelle and Reiche Kapelle. Königsbau and Festsaalbau were added in the first half of the 19th century. The Renaissance façade includes two magnificent portals and features a statue of the Holy Virgin as Patroness of Bavaria (Patrona Boiariae).



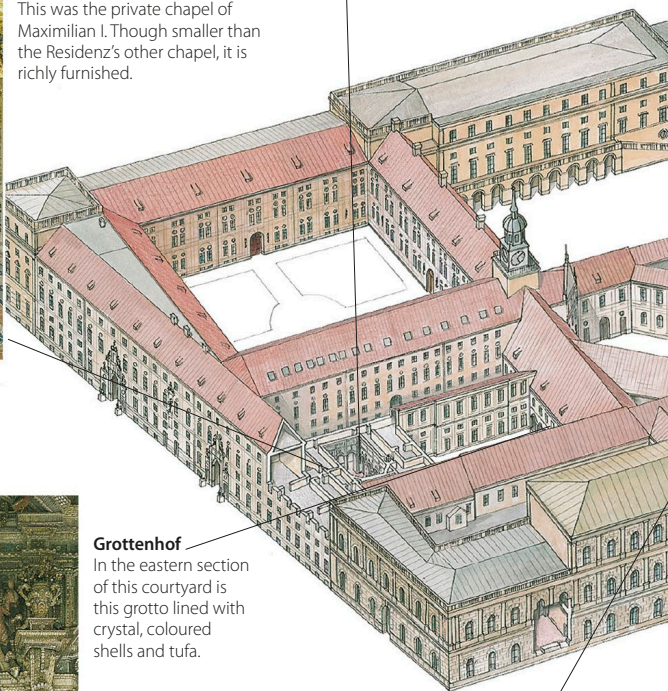
Hofkapelle

This imposing chapel, dating from the early 17th century, was modelled on St Michael's Church. Vault decorations date from 1614.



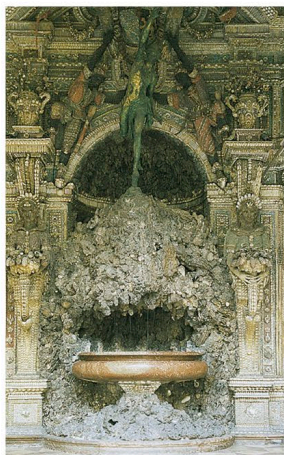
Reiche Kapelle

This was the private chapel of Maximilian I. Though smaller than the Residenz's other chapel, it is richly furnished.



Grottenhof

In the eastern section of this courtyard is this grotto lined with crystal, coloured shells and tufa.



Antiquarium

The lavish Antiquarium banqueting hall was completed in 1571, and is the oldest part of the Residenz. The vaults above the windows have frescoes depicting 102 Bavarian towns and scenes.

★ Cuvilliés-Theater

Opened in 1753, this masterpiece of theatre architecture was designed by François de Cuvilliés, and is considered to be Europe's finest surviving Rococo theatre. The world premiere of Mozart's *Idomeneo* was staged in the theatre on 29 January 1781.



VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Residenzmuseum: Max-Joseph-Platz 3. **Map** 2 C3.

Tel (089) 29 06 71.

Open 1 Apr–15 Oct: 9am–6pm daily; 16 Oct–31 Mar: 10am–5pm daily.

W residenz-muenchen.de

Cuvilliés-Theater: Residenzstraße 1.

Tel (089) 29 06 71.

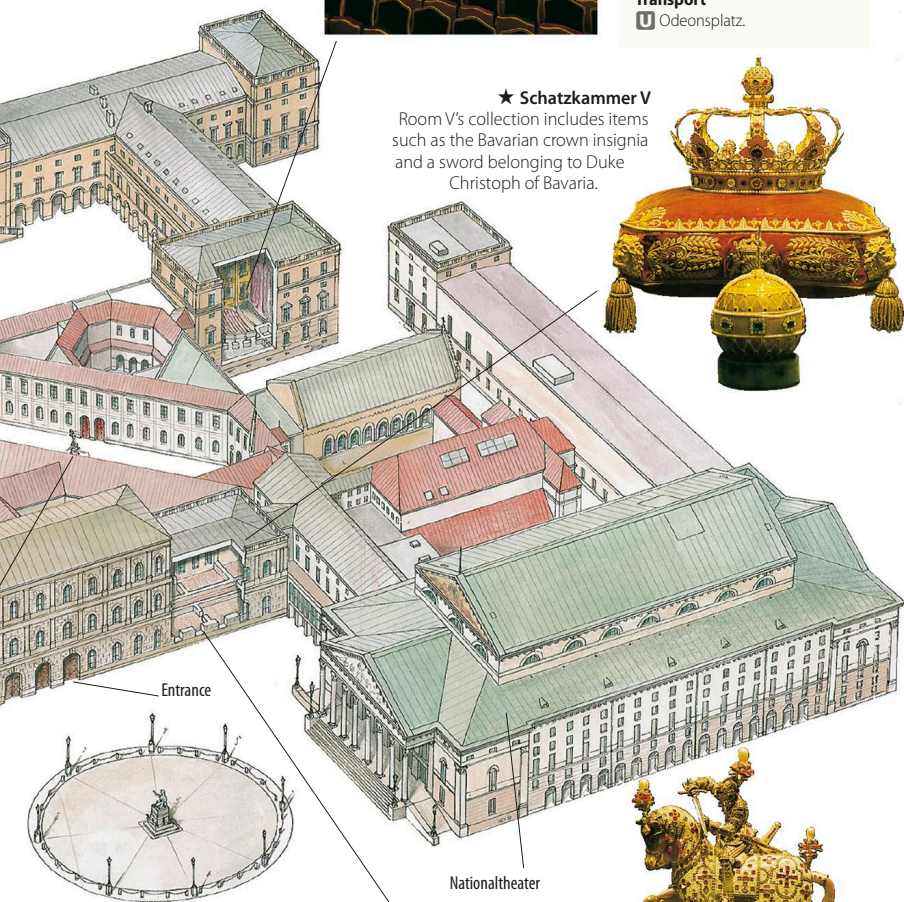
Open varies.

Transport

U Odeonsplatz.

★ Schatzkammer V

Room V's collection includes items such as the Bavarian crown insignia and a sword belonging to Duke Christoph of Bavaria.



Schatzkammer

Besides royal insignia, liturgical vessels and various everyday objects, the treasure house contains some unusual gold and jewellery items. The star attraction of Room III is this small equestrian statue of St George, the work (1586–97) of Friedrich Sustris.



15 Feldherrnhalle

Odeonsplatz. **Map** 2 B3.

U Odeonsplatz. **19.** **100.**

Open daily.

Until 1816, the site of this monumental building was occupied by a Gothic town gate – Schwabinger Tor. In the early 19th century, however, when Kings Maximilian I Joseph and Ludwig I decided to expand Munich northwards and westwards, their chief architect, Leo von Klenze, ordered the gate to be pulled down, as it stood in the way of the prestigious thoroughfare (Ludwigstraße) that he intended to build.

Built in 1841–44, the Feldherrnhalle was designed by Friedrich von Gärtner, who modelled it on the Loggia dei Lanzi in Florence. Intended as a monument to the heroes of Bavaria, the interior contains statues of two great military leaders, Johann Tilly and Karl Philipp von Wrede by Ludwig Schwanthaler.

The central carved composition devoted to the heroes of the 1870–71 Franco-Prussian War is much newer, dating from 1882. It was designed by Ferdinand von Miller.

The Feldherrnhalle was the scene of Hitler's unsuccessful "Beer-hall Putsch", after which he was arrested. This resulted in the loggia acquiring a certain cult status in Nazi propaganda.

Hitler and the Feldherrnhalle

On the evening of 8 November 1923, Adolf Hitler announced the start of the "people's revolution" in the Bürgerbräukeller and ordered the takeover of the central districts of Munich. On 9 November a march of some 2,000 people acting on his orders was stopped by a police cordon outside the Feldherrnhalle in Residenzstraße. Four police officers and 16 of Hitler's supporters were shot. The marchers were dispersed, and Hitler fled to Uffing am Starnberger See, but was arrested and imprisoned. When Hitler finally came to power in 1933, he turned what became known as the Hitler-Putsch into a central element of the Nazi cult.



The accused in the trial against the participants in the Hitler-Putsch of 1923

16 St Kajetan

St Cajetan's Church

Salvatorplatz 2a. **Map** 2 B3. **U** or **G**

Marienplatz. **19.** **Open** 7am–8pm daily. **W** theatinerkirche.de

In Odeonsplatz, next to Feldherrnhalle, stands one of the most magnificent churches in Munich, St Cajetan's Church.

When Henrietta Adelaide of Savoy presented the Elector Ferdinand with his long-awaited heir, Maximilian, the happy parents vowed to build an abbey in commemoration. The project was given to an Italian architect, Agostino Baralli, who based his design on St Andrea della Valle, in Rome.

Although construction work on the church ended in 1690, the façade – designed by François de Cuvilliés – was not completed until 1765–68. The interior of the church is adorned with stuccos by Giovanni Antonio Viscardi and furnished in rich Baroque style. Its twin towers and copper dome are dominant features on the Munich skyline.

17 Haus der Kunst

Arts House

Prinzregentenstraße 1. **Map** 3 D2.

Tel (089) 21 12 71 13. **100.**

Open 10am–8pm Fri–Wed, 10am–10pm Thu. **W** hausderkunst.de

Built between 1933 and 1937, the Neo-Classical building is the work of a Nazi architect, Paul Ludwig Trost. It opened its doors in 1937 with a display of propaganda art, which was proclaimed by the Nazis as "truly German".

Since 1945 the building has become a dynamic centre of modern art that is famous for its temporary exhibitions.

Its central hall, the former Ehrenhalle (Hall of Honour), which was subdivided into smaller spaces, was reopened in stages, each stage accompanied by a special exhibition. In 2006 the hall once again became the centre of the building and is used as a space for events and temporary installations. In the



Pediment on the gable of Theatinerkirche, with copper dome behind

foyer is a permanent exhibition documenting the history of the building. Oddly, the building also houses P1, one of Munich's most prestigious clubs.

From 2016, the museum will close while renovations by architect David Chipperfield are carried out.

18 Bayerisches Nationalmuseum

Bavarian National Museum

Prinzregentenstraße 3, Map 3 E3.

Tel (089) 211 24 01. 17. 100.

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Wed, Fri–Sun, 10am–8pm Thu. bayerisches-nationalmuseum.de

The Bavarian National Museum was founded in 1855 by King Maximilian II. Between 1894 and 1900 it acquired a new building in Prinzregentenstrasse, designed by Gabriel von Seidel; this building alone is worth a closer look. The complex structure consists of wings representing various architectural styles, while the ground floor features halls that are built in styles that are appropriate to their exhibits. This means that the visitor

can see Romanesque and Gothic art in Neo-Romanesque and Neo-Gothic rooms, Renaissance art in Neo-

Renaissance rooms and Baroque in Neo-Baroque rooms. The individual rooms have been arranged in subject groups, with paintings and sculptures supplemented by superb collections

of decorative art and everyday objects, including furniture. The exhibits include a beautiful sculpture of the Madonna by Tilman Riemenschneider.

The first-floor collections are arranged thematically and include German porcelain, clocks, glass paintings, ivory

carvings, textiles and gold items. Particularly interesting is a collection of small oil sketches, painted by artists when designing some large-scale compositions, such as an altar or a ceiling painting.

A special annexe houses the Bollert Collection, which contains sculptures from the late-Gothic period.



Poster advertising an exhibition at the Schack-Galerie

19 Schack-Galerie

Prinzregentenstraße 9, Map 3 E3.

Tel (089) 23 80 52 24. Open 10am–6pm Wed–Sun (1st & 3rd Wed of month: to 8pm). 100. 17. pinakothek.de

The magnificent collection of German paintings on display in this gallery come from the private collection of Adolf Friedrich von Schack. They are housed in this elegant building built in 1907 by Max Littmann for use by the Prussian Legation.

As Schack's main interest was in 19th-century painting, the gallery features works that represent the Romantic period, including Leo von Klenze and Carl Spitzweg, as well as witty, fairy-tale works by Moritz von Schwind. Particularly notable are his *Morning, In the Woods* and *Rübezahl* – in which the mythical Guardian of the

Riesengebirge Mountains wanders through an enchanted forest. Late 19th-century painters are represented by Franz von Lenbach, Anselm Feuerbach and, above all, by Arnold Böcklin. Böcklin's Romantic works, which are full of symbolism, include *Villa on the Coast* and *Man Scaring a Deer*. The gallery has a large collection of landscapes, including Italian scenes by German masters, as well as a valuable collection of paintings devoted to historic themes.

20 Archäologische Staatssammlung

Prehistory Museum

Lehrerfeldstraße 2, Map 3 E2.

Tel (089) 211 24 02. 17. 100.

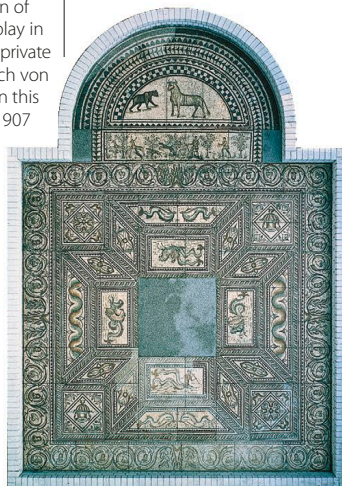
Closed for restoration until 2020.

archaeologie-bayern.de

Immediately adjacent to the Bavarian National Museum is the Prehistory Museum, which was founded in 1885 by King Ludwig II. Since 1976, this spacious building has housed a rich collection of artifacts from various parts of Bavaria. The oldest items in the collection date from the Palaeolithic era while later exhibits illustrate the region's early history. The collection includes Bronze Age, Roman and early medieval treasures.



Conrad Meit's *Judith* (1515), Bavarian National Museum



A 3rd-century mosaic floor from a Roman villa, on display in the Prehistory Museum

21 Bayerische Staatsbibliothek

Bavarian National Library

Ludwigstraße 16. **Map** 2 C1, C2.
Tel (089) 286 38 23 22. **U** Odeonsplatz, Universität. **Open** times vary.
 ☎ (telephone bookings required).
w bsb-muenchen.de

The monumental Bavarian national library was designed by Friedrich von Gärtner, who took over, in 1827, from Leo von Klenze as the main architect on the prestigious Ludwigstraße project – commissioned by King Ludwig I. Gärtner was also responsible for the Feldherrnhalle, Siegestor, St Ludwig's Church, and the university building.

This massive structure, in a style reminiscent of the Italian Renaissance, was erected between 1832 and 1843. Its external staircase is adorned with the seated figures of Thucydides, Hippocrates, Homer and Aristotle, by Ludwig von Schwanthaler.

Equally impressive are the stairs leading to the main rooms, which are modelled on the Scala dei Giganti of the Doge Palace in Venice. With its collection of 5 million volumes, the library is on a par with the Berlin Staatsbibliothek (see p72) as the biggest in Germany.



The imposing twin-tower façade of Munich's Ludwigskirche

22 Ludwigskirche

St Ludwig's Church

Ludwigstraße 20. **Map** 2 C1.
U Universität. **Open** 8am–8pm daily (to 8:45pm Tue; 7pm Sat).

Inspired by the Romanesque churches of Lombardy, Friedrich von Gärtner built this monumental basilica between 1829 and 1844.

The vast interior features magnificent frescoes designed by the main exponent of the Nazarene style, Peter von Cornelius, and painted by his associates. Von Cornelius himself painted the massive choir fresco, *The Last Judgement*, which rivals in size Michelangelo's *Last Judgement*.

23 Museum Brandhorst

Theresienstraße 35a. **Map** 2 B1. **Tel** (089) 238 05 22 86. **U** Königsplatz.
 ☎ 100, 154. ☎ 27. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun, 10am–8pm Thu. ☎
w museum-brandhorst.de

Museum Brandhorst features the modern and contemporary art of the Udo and Anette Brandhorst collection. It comprises over 700 works, including more than 60 works by Cy Twombly, and an impressively large collection of Andy Warhol's works. Other artists represented include Joseph Beuys, Damien Hirst, Jean-Michel Basquiat, Sigmar Polke and Mike Kelley.

Original editions of over a hundred books illustrated by Picasso are also on display.

24 Neue Pinakothek

The New Pinakothek

Barer Straße 27. **Map** 2 A1. **Tel** (089) 23 80 51 95. **U** Theresienstraße.
 ☎ 2. ☎ 27. **Open** 10am–6pm Thu–Mon, 10am–8pm Wed. ☎
w neue-pinakothek.de

This building, designed by architect Alexander von Branca from 1975–1981, features a representative collection of German works. This includes Neo-Classicism through Romanticism, the "Nazarenes",

German and Austrian Biedermeier, Realism, Historicism, Impressionism, Pointillism and Secession paintings. It also includes works by renowned French Realists, Impressionists, Post-Impressionists and Symbolists, purchased in 1909–11, when the gallery's director was the art historian Hugo von Tschudi.

The space between the Old and New Pinakothek is a sculpture park that features a work by Henry Moore.



Goya's *Marquessa de Caballero* in the Neue Pinakothek

25 Alte Pinakothek

The Old Pinakothek

See pp226–7.

26 Pinakothek der Moderne

Barer Straße 40. **Map** 2 A2. **Tel** (089) 23 80 53 60. **U** Königsplatz. ☎ 53.
 ☎ 27. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Wed & Fri–Sun, 10am–8pm Thu. ☎ ☎ ☎
w pinakothek-der-moderne.de

Designed by German architect Stephan Braunfels, this gallery complements the collections in the Alte and Neue Pinakotheks, bringing together the worlds of art, design, graphics, jewellery and architecture under one roof.

Highlights include Cubist works by Picasso and Georges Braque, and paintings by Matisse, Giorgio De Chirico and Max Beckmann. Pop Art, Minimal



Façade of the Glyptothek, with its central column portico

Art and photorealism are also represented. The international design collection is outstanding.

27 NS-Dokumentationszentrum

NS-Documentation Centre for the History of National Socialism

Brienner Straße 34. **Map** 1 F2. **Tel** (089) 23 36 70 00. **U** Königsplatz.
Open 10am–7pm Tue–Sun. **W** ns-dokumentationszentrum-muenchen.de

This documentation centre in a six-storey white cube is a prominent reminder of Munich's role in the rise of Nazi ideology. Built on the site of the so-called Braunes Haus ("brown house"), the former party headquarters of the Nazi Party, the centre has excellent permanent and temporary exhibitions, a learning centre and an educational programme.

28 Glyptothek

Glyptotheca

Königsplatz 3. **Map** 1 F2. **Tel** (089) 28 61 00. **U** Königsplatz. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun, 10am–8pm Thu.
W antike-am-koenigsplatz.de

The Königsplatz complex, including Glyptothek and Propyläeum, was the work of Leo von Klenze. It was built in 1816–34 to house Ludwig I's collection of Greek and Roman sculptures and was the first public museum to be devoted to a single art discipline.

The most famous pieces in the museum's collection are the ancient statue of a young man, *Apollo of Terentia* (560 BC), the tomb stele of Mnesareta (380 BC) and sculptures from the front of the Aphaia temple of Aegina.

29 Staatliche Antikensammlungen

The National Collection of Antiquities

Königsplatz 1. **Map** 1 F2. **Tel** (089) 59 98 88 30. **U** Königsplatz. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun, 10am–8pm Wed. **W** antike-am-koenigsplatz.de

Built in 1838–48 by Georg Friedrich Ziebland, this building, on the south side of the Königsplatz, houses one of the world's finest collections of antique vases from the 5th and 6th centuries BC. There are many other masterpieces of Greek, Roman and Etruscan ornamental art, jewellery and small statues. Among the famous exhibits is a golden Greek necklace from the 4th century BC.

30 Propyläen

Königsplatz. **Map** 1 F2. **U** Königsplatz.

Derived from the Propylaea to the Athenian Acropolis, this magnificent Neo-Classical structure stands at the end of Brienner Straße and is visible from as far as Karolinenplatz. Built by Leo von Klenze in 1846–62, its austere form, featuring Doric porticos, provides an excellent final touch to the composition of Königsplatz by linking together the National Collection of Antiquities and the Glyptotheca.

The Propyläen is also a symbolic gateway to the new parts of the city. It was funded by the private foundation of King Ludwig I, although built after his abdication.

The carved decorations depict scenes from the Greek War of Liberation against Turkey (1821–29), led by King Otto I, son of Ludwig I.

31 Lenbachhaus

Luisenstraße 33. **Map** 1 F2. **Tel** (089) 23 33 20 00. **U** Königsplatz. Kunstbau: **Open** 10am–8pm Tue, 10am–6pm Wed–Sun. **W** lenbachhaus.de

This Italian-style villa was built between 1887 and 1891 by Gabriel von Seidl for painter Franz von Lenbach.

Since 1929, it has housed the Municipal Art Gallery. As well as masterpieces such as *Portrait of a Man* by Jan Polak (around 1500), it also has the world's biggest collection of works by the *Blaue Reiter* (The Blue Rider) artists. Kandinsky was a leading proponent of this movement.

The Kunstbau, part of Lenbachhaus, is in a subway station under Königsplatz. It features temporary exhibitions.



Fountain in the beautiful front garden of the Lenbachhaus

25 Alte Pinakothek

Construction work on the Alte Pinakothek began in 1826 and was completed 10 years later. Leo von Klenze designed the Italian Renaissance-style building. During the Renaissance period, Wilhelm IV the Steadfast (ruled 1508–50) decided to adorn his residence with historic paintings. By the 18th century, an outstanding collection of 14th- to 18th-century paintings had been amassed. While a major renovation project to improve the lighting and make the building energy-efficient is carried out the museum remains open, but admission may be reduced.



★ Four Apostles (1526)

These two panels were painted by Albrecht Dürer, a founding figure of the German school of art. They were acquired in 1627 by Maximilian I from the town of Nuremberg.



Emperor Charles V (1548)

This portrait was painted by the Venetian artist Titian during the Emperor's visit to the Reich's Parliament in Augsburg.

Main entrance

Key

- Flemish and Dutch paintings
- German paintings
- Italian paintings
- French paintings
- Spanish paintings
- Non-exhibition space

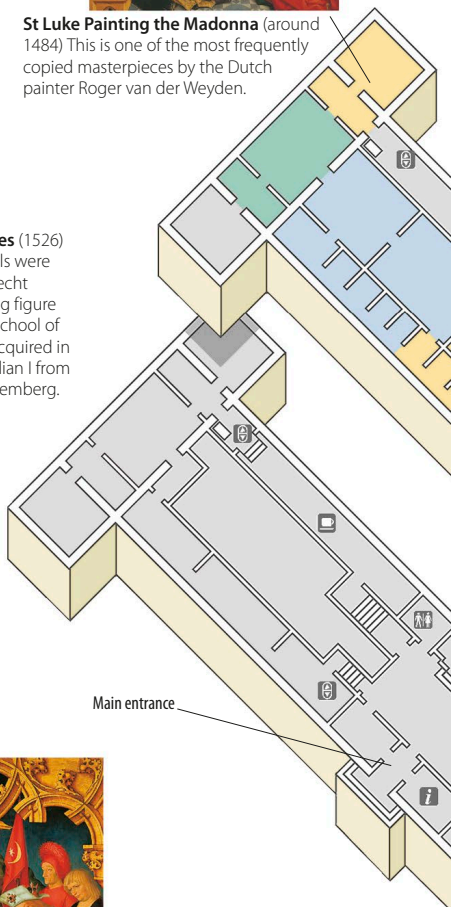


Adoration of the Magi (1504)

The depiction of the adoration is just one small part of the most important altarpiece by Hans Holbein the Elder.



St Luke Painting the Madonna (around 1484) This is one of the most frequently copied masterpieces by the Dutch painter Roger van der Weyden.





Rape of the Daughters of Leukippos (1618)

A highlight of the museum is the Rubens collection, which includes his depiction of the abduction of Hilaria and Phoibe by Castor and Pollux.


VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Barer Straße 27. **Map** 2 A1.

Tel (089) 23 80 52 16.

Open 10am–6pm Wed–Sun, 10am–8pm Tue. Until 2018, temporary closures of some sections are to be expected due to renovations.

 (admission free to under 18s.)

 **alte-pinakothek.de**

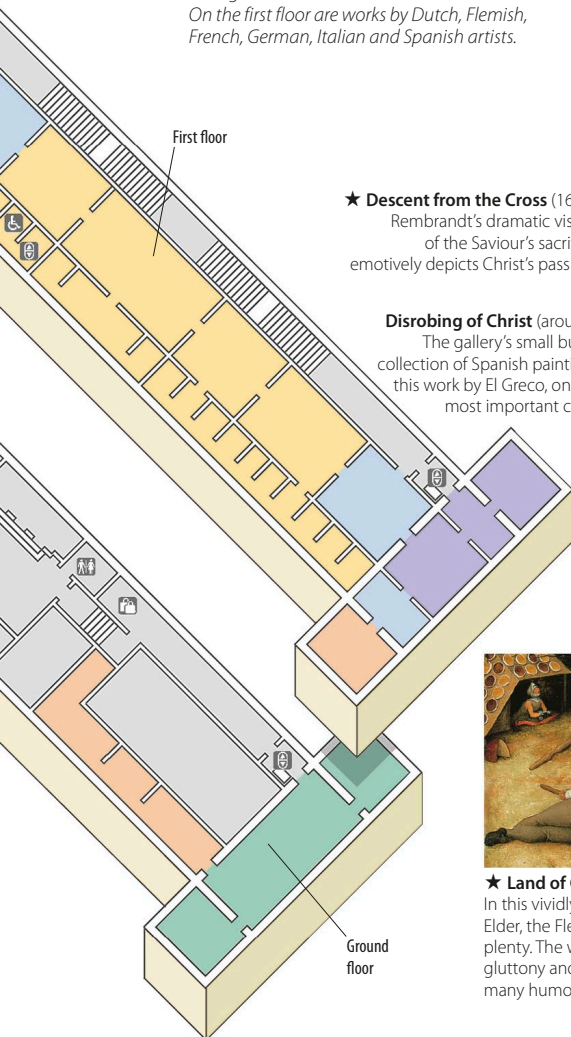
Transport

 100.  27.  Königsplatz.

Gallery Guide

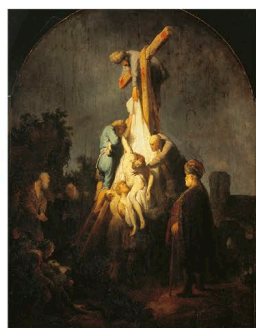
The ground-floor rooms of the gallery are devoted to the works of German old masters dating from the 16th and 17th centuries.

On the first floor are works by Dutch, Flemish, French, German, Italian and Spanish artists.



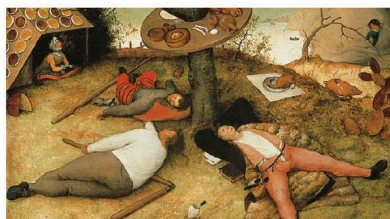
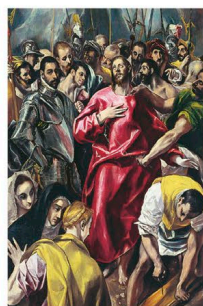
★ Descent from the Cross (1633)

Rembrandt's dramatic vision of the Saviour's sacrifice emotively depicts Christ's passion.



Disrobing of Christ (around 1583–84)

The gallery's small but interesting collection of Spanish paintings includes this work by El Greco, one of his three most important compositions.



★ Land of Cockaigne (1567)

In this vividly detailed painting by Pieter Bruegel the Elder, the Flemish artist depicts the mythical land of plenty. The work is an ironic condemnation of gluttony and laziness, themes that are depicted in its many humorous scenes.

32 Schloß Nymphenburg

One of Europe's most beautiful palaces, Schloß Nymphenburg grew up around an Italianate villa built in 1663–64 for the Electress Henriette-Adelaide to a design by Agostino Barelli. The palace was dedicated to the pastoral goddess Flora and her nymphs, hence the name. Several additions were made over the years, including four pavilions. These were designed by Joseph Effner and Enrico Zuccalli who directed works from 1715. Built to the side of the original villa, these were connected by arcaded passageways.



★ Gallery of Beauties

Portraits of royal favourites include this one of Helene Sedlmayr, a 17-year-old girl from Munich.



Entrance to Schloß Nymphenburg

Seen in this view are the original Italianate villa and two of the side pavilions that were added later.



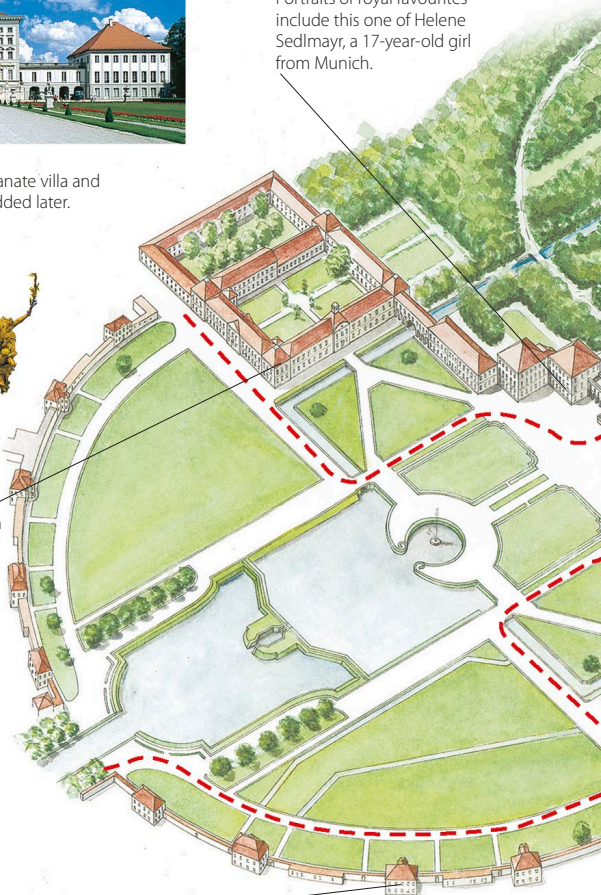
Marstallmuseum

The former stables house a collection of carriages that once belonged to Bavarian rulers. They include the magnificent carriages of Ludwig II.



Porcelain Factory

Established in 1747 by Franz Anton Bustelli and transferred to Nymphenburg in 1761, this is one of the oldest porcelain factories in Europe.



Key

— Suggested route

KEY

① Museum Mensch und Natur is devoted to the research of geology and human biology.



★ Amalienburg

The interior of this hunting lodge in the Schloßpark is a superb example of Rococo style by François de Cuvilliers.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Tel (089) 17 90 80. **Open** Apr–15 Oct: 9am–6pm daily; 16 Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm daily. 📶

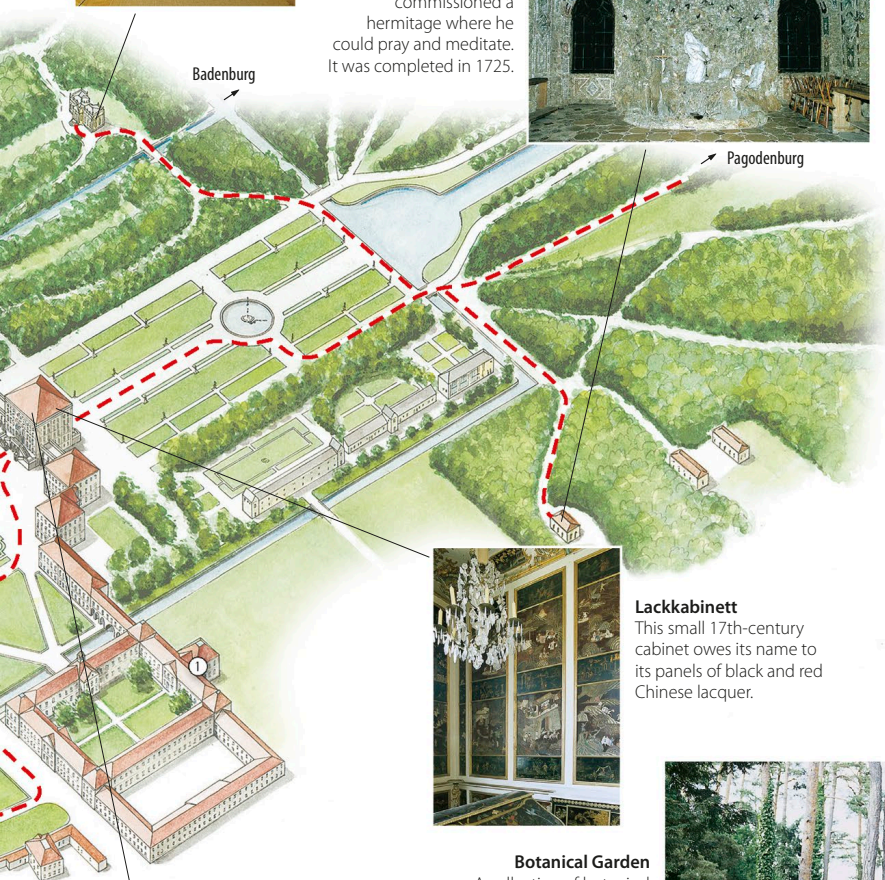
🌐 schloss-nymphenburg.de

Transport

🚶 12, 17. 🚏 Rotkreuzplatz.

Magdalenenklause

After a lifetime of revels, Maximilian Emanuel commissioned a hermitage where he could pray and meditate. It was completed in 1725.

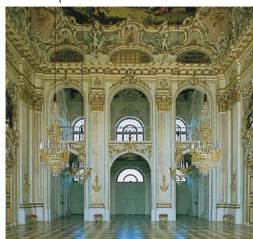


Lackkabinett

This small 17th-century cabinet owes its name to its panels of black and red Chinese lacquer.

Botanical Garden

A collection of botanical specimens, including many rare plants, is featured in this fascinating garden.



★ Festsaal (Steinernen Saal)

Featuring decorations devoted to the goddess Flora, this vast Rococo ballroom is the work of father and son Johann Baptist and Franz Zimmermann.





Impressive panorama from the platform of the television tower in Olympiapark

33 Olympiapark

Tel (089) 30 670. **U** Olympiazentrum. **20, 21, 173.** Television tower: **Open** 9am–midnight daily. **W** olympiapark.de

Built for the 1972 Olympic Games, this vast sports stadium can be spotted from almost anywhere in Munich, as it is the site of a 290-m (950-ft) high television tower, the Olympiaturm. At the top of the tower there is a viewing platform that affords amazing views, and a restaurant.

The stadium has three main facilities: the Olympic Stadium, which seats 62,000 spectators, the Olympic Hall and the Swimming Hall. In what is one of the most original constructions of 20th-century German architecture, all three are covered by a vast transparent canopy, stretched between a series of tall masts to form an irregular tent.

The stadium includes many other facilities, such as an indoor skating rink, a cycle racing track and tennis courts.



Chinese Tower in the Englischer Garten

The sports complex is located beside the park's artificial lake.

Apart from sporting events, the Olympiapark hosts many popular events, including fireworks displays and regular open-air rock and pop concerts in the summer months.

Next to the park are the BMW Museum and BMW Welt, featuring the world's largest permanent BMW collection.

34 Englischer Garten

U Giselstraße. **54.** **Map** 3 E1

The idea of creating this garden, which would be open to all the inhabitants of Munich and not only to its aristocracy, came from Count von Rumford, an American-born chemist and physicist who lived in Bavaria from 1784. As the region's Minister of War, he was responsible for reorganizing the Bavarian army. His idea of creating a garden of this size – the garden covers an area of

5 sq km (1,235 acres) – right in the centre of a large city, was quite unique in Germany. In 1789, taking advantage of his influential position, he persuaded Karl Theodor to put his plans into action.

The project leader was Friedrich Ludwig von Schell. He was brought to Munich from Schwetzingen by the Elector to create the garden on an area of former marshland.

Opened in 1808, the

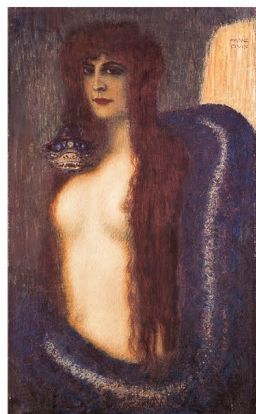
Karl-Theodor-Park is today known simply as the Englischer Garten (English Garden). It is a popular place for long walks, jogging or just lying on the grass in the cool shade of a spreading old tree.

There are some interesting old buildings in the park, such as the Monopteros, a Neo-Classical temple by Leo von Klenze (1837), and the Chinese Tower (1789–90), which is similar to the pagoda in London's Kew Gardens. The Tower stands in one of the park's beer gardens.

It is also worth dropping in to the Japanese Teahouse, where the gentle art of tea brewing is demonstrated.

35 Deutsches Museum

See pp232–3.

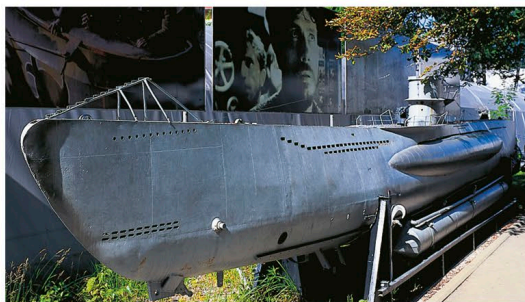


Franz von Stuck's *Die Sünde*, on display in the Villa Stuck

36 Villa Stuck

Prinzregentenstraße 60. **Tel** (089) 45 55 51 0. **18.** **100.** **Open** 11am–6pm Tue–Sun. **W** villastuck.de

This villa was the home of the famous painter Franz von Stuck, the co-founder of the Munich Secession school of painting. As well as numerous portraits, nudes and sculptures, Von Stuck was the creator of many mythological and allegorical scenes, all painted in dark colours and full of eroticism.



Submarine used in the film *Das Boot*, displayed in Bavaria-Filmstadt

These include eight variations (1893) on the theme of sin. His *Amazon* (1897) stands in front of the villa.

Franz von Stuck built the villa in 1897–98, to his own design, decorating it with his own paintings and sculptures. Since 1968, it has housed a museum. A permanent exhibition of Stuck's work is displayed in the magnificent music room on the ground floor, while the second-floor rooms are used for temporary exhibitions devoted mainly to early 20th-century art.

37 Bavaria-Filmstadt

Bavariafilmplatz 7. Tel (089) 64 99 20 00. 25. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm daily. only; in English at 1pm daily. filmstadt.de

Commonly known as Hollywood on Isar, this vast site in the southern suburb of Geiselgasteig covers an area of over 3.5 sq km (865 acres).

Since 1919 the world's greatest cinema stars have worked here, including Orson Welles and Billy Wilder. The British film director Alfred Hitchcock made his first films here (*The Pleasure Garden*, 1925 and *The Mountain Eagle*, 1926). Elizabeth Taylor, Gina Lollobrigida and Romy Schneider have all stood in front of the cameras here.

Strolling visitors to the site will often come across some well-known characters who have appeared in films such as *E.T.* or *The Neverending Story*, which were filmed here. The sets of other films made here,

including *Enemy Mine* and *Cabaret*, can also be seen. You can also peep into the submarine that was reconstructed for Wolfgang Petersen's classic film *Das Boot* (1981) – the film follows the voyage of a submarine during World War II. The Bullyversum (named after "Bully" Herbig, a German comedian, actor and director) is an interactive 3D adventure.

VIP tours of the Filmstadt include fascinating demonstrations of many technical film-making tricks and techniques. A special attraction is the cinema called Showscan, whose seats move according to the story on the screen, giving visitors the sensation of a trip through the universe or of flying through the tunnels of an old silver mine.

38 Theresienwiese

Theresienhöhe. Theresienwiese.

Oktoberfest (Sep–Oct).

For most of the year this is simply a vast oval meadow encircled by the Bavariaring. Theresienwiese comes into its own once a year, however, during the Oktoberfest. Then it turns into a gigantic, boisterous beer-drinking venue, with stalls, marquees, funfair and loud music.

Towering above the meadow is a monumental 18-m (59-ft) high statue, symbol of the state of Bavaria. Made in 1844–50, the statue is the work of Ludwig Schwanthaler. It incorporates an internal staircase leading to the figure's head, where there is a viewing platform.

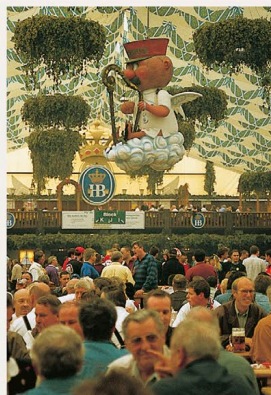
Just behind the statue is the Ruhmeshalle, a Neo-Classical building surrounded by a colonnade. Designed by Leo von Klenze and built in 1843–53, the building contains numerous busts of eminent Bavarians.



Bavaria statue in Theresienwiese

Oktoberfest

Munich's Oktoberfest is one of the biggest folk fairs in Europe. In 1810 the site on which it is held was the venue for a horse race, held to celebrate the marriage of Ludwig (later King of Bavaria) and Thérèse von Saxe-Hildburghausen. A few years later it became the venue for an autumn fair that has grown into an enormous event over the years. Chief amongst the attractions is beer, drunk in vast quantities, in marquees erected by the breweries. The festival starts in late September with a huge procession through the town and the ceremonial opening of the first barrel of beer. It finishes, 16 days later, on the first Sunday of October.



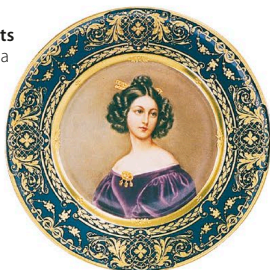
Revellers at the annual Oktoberfest in Theresienwiese

35 Deutsches Museum

This is one of the oldest and largest museums of technology and engineering in the world, founded in 1903 by engineer Oskar von Miller. The collections cover most aspects of technology, including its greatest achievements, and the museum also has one of the world's largest technology libraries. Over the next few years, the museum will undergo major renovations, improvements and a new design, so that by 2025, it will rank among the world's most advanced museums of technology.

Decorative Arts

This plate with the portrait of a lady from Ludwig I's "gallery of beauty" is an example of reproduction techniques applied to porcelain. The ceramics section illustrates the development of faience, stoneware and porcelain.



★ Physics

Galileo's workshop features a large collection of the scientific equipment used by the famous astronomer and physicist to establish the basic laws of mechanics.

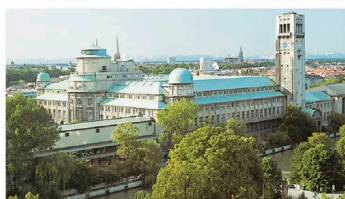


★ Pharmaceuticals

Among the exhibits in this section is a model of a human cell magnified 350,000 times and graphically illustrating how it functions.

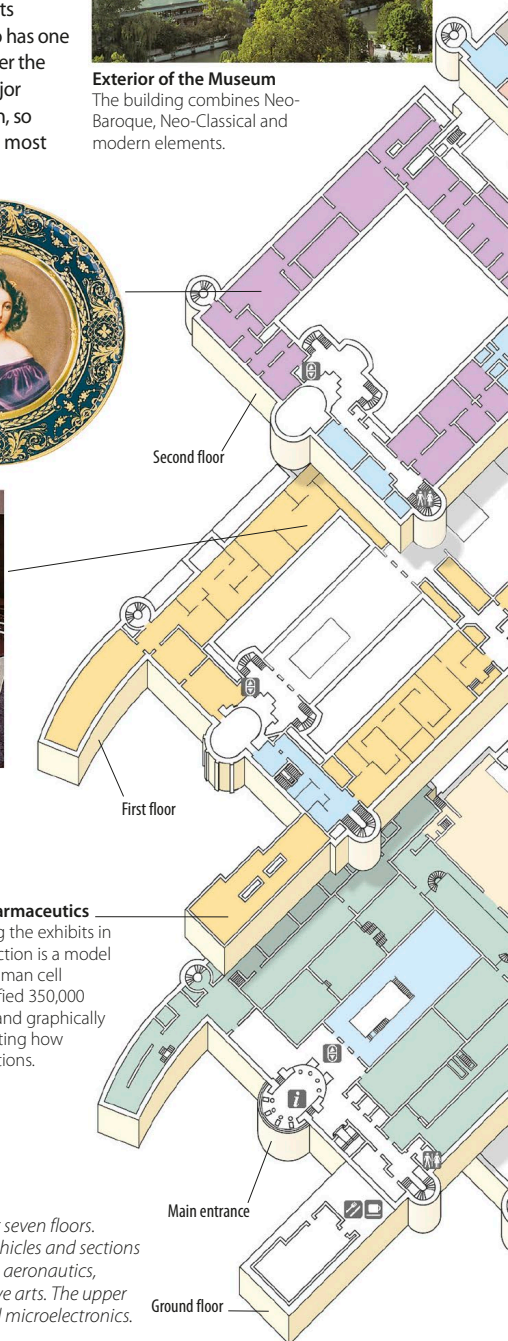
Museum Guide

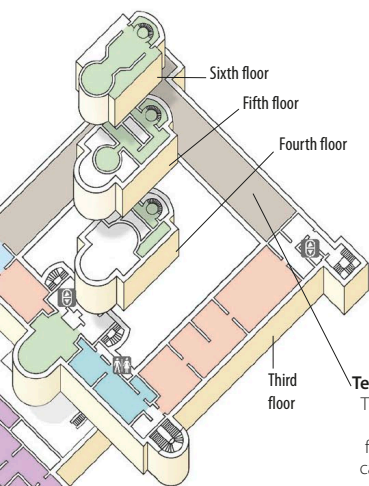
The museum's 20,000 exhibits are displayed over seven floors. While those on the lower floors include heavy vehicles and sections on chemistry, physics, scientific instruments and aeronautics, those on the middle floors relate to the decorative arts. The upper floors are devoted to astronomy, computers and microelectronics.



Exterior of the Museum

The building combines Neo-Baroque, Neo-Classical and modern elements.





Third floor

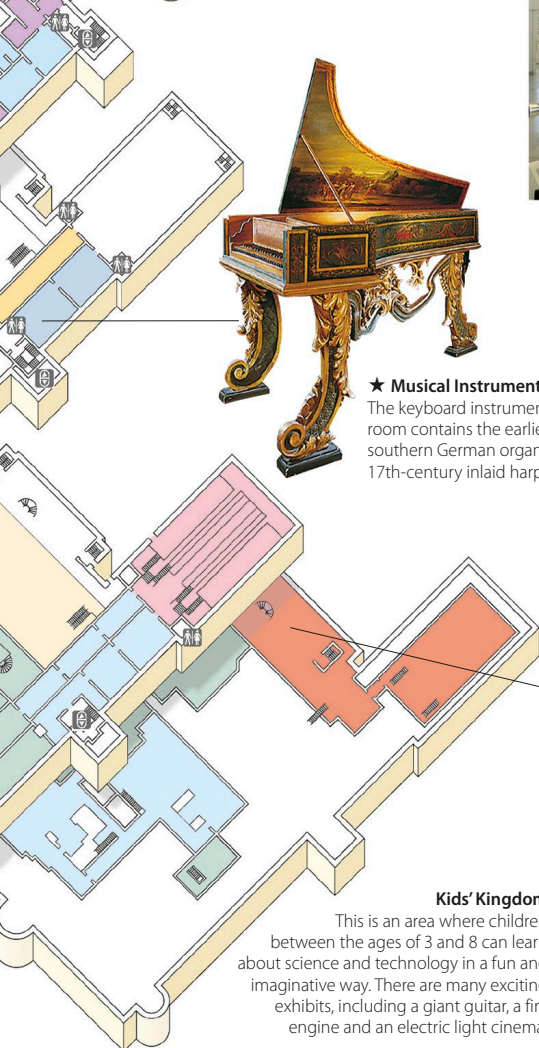
Telecommunications

The Philips camera of 1967 was one of the first colour television cameras in the world.



★ Musical Instruments

The keyboard instruments room contains the earliest southern German organ and a 17th-century inlaid harpsichord.



Kids' Kingdom

This is an area where children between the ages of 3 and 8 can learn about science and technology in a fun and imaginative way. There are many exciting exhibits, including a giant guitar, a fire engine and an electric light cinema.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Museumsinsel 1. Tel (089) 21 791.

Open 9am–5pm daily (some exhibits may be closed during renovations). (children under 6 free).

deutsches-museum.de

Transport

Isartor. 17, 18. 131.

Fraunhoferstr.



Key to Floorplan

- Design and Technology
- Centre for New Technology
- Kids' Kingdom
- Physics and Chemistry
- Musical Instruments
- Decorative Arts
- Time, Weights and Measures
- Automation, Microelectronics and Telecommunications
- Astronomy
- Agriculture and Geodesy
- Aviation
- Miscellaneous



SHOPPING IN MUNICH

Munich often claims to be Germany's richest and most sophisticated city, and so when it comes to shopping you are sure not to be disappointed. The key shopping areas are dotted around the centre of the city. You can walk around the conveniently pedestrianized central area, with numerous tempting options for taking a lunch or a

coffee break. Not to be missed is the visual and gourmet treat of the Viktualienmarkt food market, the classic department store Ludwig Beck and some of the smaller speciality stores tucked away in side streets. In the less commercial shopping streets, stores tend to open late morning or in the afternoon only.

Main Shopping Areas

Munich's key luxury shopping street is Maximilianstraße along with those streets connected to it, namely Theatinerstraße, Briennerstraße and Residenzstraße. Here you will find all the top international brands and jewellery stores. For more affordable and high street shops head to the central pedestrianized area between Kaufingerstraße, Neuhauserstraße and Marienplatz. Here you will find family stores, large chains, mid-market fashion, souvenirs and department stores. For less conventional areas with small specialist boutiques and local designers seek out the Glockenbachviertel around Hans-Sachs Straße, or streets radiating out from Gärtnerplatz, home to the Art Nouveau State Theatre and relaxed cafés. Schwabing is the young Bohemian area with a variety of casualwear and jeanswear stores, plus fashion boutiques and plenty of laid-back bistros and coffee bars.

Department Stores and Shopping Centres

The most famous department store in Munich is **Ludwig Beck**, which has a particularly impressive Christmas decorations department in December. **Galeria Kaufhof** is another large national department store chain offering several floors of goods. Shopping Centres (*Einkaufspassagen*) are also aplenty. **Fünf Höfe** ("the five courtyards") is central and upmarket. It sits between Theatiner, Maffei, Kardinal-Faulhaber and Salvator streets and mixes with cafés including a great restaurant/café attached to the Kunsthalle art museum. Munich has three other large shopping malls. **Olympia-Einkaufszentrum** (OEZ) is vast with over 140 shops on two levels. **Perlacher Einkaufspassage** (PEP) shopping mall (PEP) has over 110 shops. The **Riem Arcaden** is home to the largest branch of H&M, a huge Lego store, C&A and Ludwig Beck Fashion.



Pedestrianized shopping area in central Munich

Fashion

Munich has a wide variety of shops for clothes and accessories. Try the following boutiques to find Munich-style chic. **Theresa** has the best choice of designer fashion and accessories, while **Trachten Angermaier** sells Bavarian folk costumes, including dirndls, and **Off & Co** in Schwabing has fashion items for men and women. Hohenzollernstraße in Schwabing is a good place to shop for youthful street fashion and trainers. For traditional Bavarian Loden costumes take a look in **Lodenfrey**.

Children's Shops

Munich is a stylish and expensive city and parents love to dress their children accordingly. This means there are some good shopping opportunities for kids' clothing and toys, mainly in the department stores and C&A. A great store for wooden toys and organic children's clothing is **Kunst und Spiel**.



The exclusive shopping centre, Fünf Höfe



One of the city's regularly held flea markets

Phelinchen also sells fashionable clothing for children up to 8 years old. **Obletter Spielwaren** is the largest and best toy shop in town. **Die Puppenstube** is also good for old-fashioned toys and gifts.

Flea Markets

Flea markets are popular, especially at the weekends. Most are on Saturday, some every two weeks and most only from spring to late autumn. The key ones around Munich are **Flohmarkt im Olympiapark** and **Antikmarkt** in the Schlafwagenfabrik in Bruhnamstraße, every week-

end, and **Flohmarkt Riem**, the largest flea market in Bavaria, at the trade show grounds.

Food Shopping

Viktualienmarkt (see p218) is a huge produce market, selling fruit, vegetables, spices, meat, poultry, fish, preserves and flowers. It is a feast for all the senses and a permanent fixture – open daily. *Bio* is the German word for organic and Germans have always been enthusiastic about organic produce.

Basic Bio is a good organic supermarket in the city centre. For a selection of gourmet treats head to **Dallmayr** or **Käfer**, the city's top

delicatessens, while butchers' shops sell the famous Bavarian white sausages.

Christmas Market

Munich holds a traditional Christmas market (*Christkindlmarkt*) from the first week of Advent until Christmas Eve. The market is a great tourist attraction and special trips are organized from all over Europe. Wooden stalls sell a huge variety of handcrafted decorations, in particular wooden mangers and tree decorations, all delicately carved, in addition to candles, ornaments, food and mulled wine.



Christkindlmarkt, Munich's Christmas market

DIRECTORY

Department Stores and Shopping Centres

Fünf Höfe

Theatinerstr.

Map 2 B4.

www.fuenfhoeefe.de

Galeria Kaufhof

Marienpl.

Map 2 B4.

Tel (089) 231851.

www.galeria-kaufhof.de

Ludwig Beck

Marienpl. 11.

Map 2 B4.

Tel (089) 236910.

www.ludwigbeck.de

Olympia-Einkaufszentrum

Hanauer Str. 68.

www.olympia-einkaufszentrum.de

Perlacher Einkaufspassage (PEP)

Ollenhauerstr. 6.

www.einkaufszentrum-perlach.de

Riem Arcaden

Willy-Brandt-Pl. 5.

www.riemarcaden.de

Fashion

Lodenfrey

Maffeistr. 7. Map 2 B4. www.lodenfrey.com

Off & Co

Promenadepl. 1.

www.offandco.com

Theresa

Maffeistr. 3. Map 2 B4. www.theresa.de

Trachten Angermaier

Rosental 10 and Landsberger Str. 101–103.

www.trachten-angermaier.de

Children's Shops

Die Puppenstube

Luisenstr. 68.

Tel (089) 2723267.

Kunst und Spiel

Leopold Str. 48.

www.kunstundspiel.de

Obletter Spielwaren

Karlspl. 11.

www.obletter.de

Phelinchen

Planegger Str. 64.

www.phelinchen.de

Flea Markets

Antikmarkt Schlafwagenfabrik

Brunhamstr. 7.

www.antikmarkt-muc.de

Flohmarkt Olympiapark

Toni-Merkens-Weg 8.

Flohmarkt Riem

Am Messeturm.

Tel (089) 960 51632.

www.flohmarkt-riem.com

Food Shopping

Basic Bio

Westenriederstr. 35. Map

2 C5.

Tel (089) 242 0890.

www.basic-ag.de

Dallmayr

Dienerstr. 14–15.

Map 2 B4.

www.dallmayr.de

Käfer

Prinzregentenstr. 73. www.feinkost-kaefer.de

www.feinkost-kaefer.de

Viktualienmarkt

Petersplatz-Frauenstr.

Map 2 B5.

ENTERTAINMENT IN MUNICH

Munich is best known for the Oktoberfest, the Olympic grounds and Hofbräuhaus, but it also has an international reputation as a city of culture. There are 56 theatres, three large orchestras and one opera house. Munich has the rich and the powerful of its past to thank for creating and preserving its many splendid

venues. This cultured metropolis on the Isar caters to all tastes, from traditional to modern, whether in theatre, music or film. There are several festivals during the year, as well as various sporting events, when the city comes alive, attracting visitors from all over the world.

Entertainment Guides and Tickets

Munich Found is the best events magazine and the **Munich Tourist Board** has comprehensive listings of events happening all over Munich. Also, check the Thursday edition of *Süddeutsche Zeitung* and the daily *Münchner Merkur*.

You can book tickets direct from box offices by phone or in person. There are also two **Zentraler Kartenverkauf** ticket kiosks in Marienplatz underground concourse, or use the **Abendzeitung Schalterhalle** (kiosk).

Theatre, Opera and Classical Music

State theatres are subsidized and so tickets are very reasonably priced. The Bavarian State Orchestra, Opera and Ballet all perform at the **Nationaltheater**. The **Deutsches Theater** offers musicals and shows, while the **Prinzregentheater** has the Bavarian State Opera and a concert hall. The Art Nouveau **Staatstheater am Gärtnerplatz**

presents opera, ballet, operetta, musicals and the Symphony Orchestra. **Gasteig Culture Center** is a world-class concert hall, home to the Munich Philharmonic Orchestra. In July the city also hosts an opera festival that has been running since 1875.

Music and Dance

The **Pasinger Fabrik** offers a good programme of jazz, chansons and café theatre. There are numerous dance events and dance clubs. Big name artists, such as James Blunt, Massive Attack and the Rolling Stones, tend to perform at the **Circus Krone Bau**, **Zenith Kulturhalle**, **Gasteig Culture Center**, **Olympiahalle** and the **Olympic Stadium**.

Film

As the centre of the German film industry Munich offers 76 cinemas, the **Bavaria Film Studios** and a college for film and television. Try the English tour of the studios daily at 1pm.



Munich's world-famous Oktoberfest

The **Munich Film Festival** in July boasts over 200 films on 15 screens, almost all of them German, European or world premieres.

Festivals

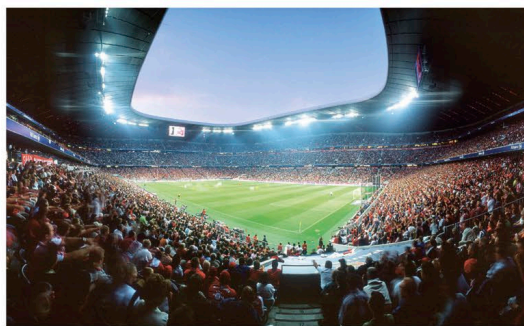
Munich's most famous festival is the **Oktoberfest**. From late September to mid-October it takes over a dedicated fair-ground, Theresienwiese, with beer tents, traditional Bavarian brass bands, people dressed in traditional Bavarian costume (*Trachten*), fairground rides and the famous iced gingerbread hearts, *Lebkuchen*. There is also the **Tollwood Festival** in July and December, which has music, food, a circus, performances in tents, family fun and a craft fair. Munich also celebrates the *Dult* on three occasions throughout the year. *Dult* is the old word for street fair or market and there are traditional stalls and merry-go-rounds. Carnival or *Fasching* is celebrated throughout Munich with parties, processions and dressing up, but it is not as important here as in other cities.

Sport

Most Münchners love the outdoors. Many make regular



The imposing Nationaltheater on Max-Joseph-Platz



Munich's ultra-modern Allianz Arena

trips to the not too distant Alps. Running, skiing, rollerblading, cycling, Nordic walking and football are all very popular. The English Garden in the city centre is a huge park where people rollerblade, cycle, run or just meet up with friends.

Munich has two football teams: FC Bayern and TSV 1860 München, also known as "the Lions" because they are sponsored by the Löwenbräu Munich brewery with a lion as its coat of arms. The **Allianz Arena** is the fantastic stadium built for the 2006 World Cup. It is an architectural marvel which lights up in various colours.

For Bayern Munich merchandise head to the **FC Bayern Shop** in the Arena. The shop website gives details of other stores located at Central Station and the Hofbräuhaus.

Other key sporting events are the Bavarian International Tennis Championships (ATP tournament), the BMW International Golf Open and Munich Blade Night, Monday evenings from April to September, when rollerbladers take over the streets. Runners will enjoy the Media Marathon and also the Münchner Stadtlauf (city run). A sport unique to Munich is surfing on the River Isar at the weirs.

Kids' Entertainment

Children will love Kids' Kingdom – **Kinderreich** – in the Deutsches Museum. The area is designated for children and has giant interactive games and water games, plus a real fire engine. Adults can only enter with their kids. Several playgrounds can be found along the River Isar in the city centre, but the best is **Westpark Spielzone Ost**, which can be reached by the underground. The **Sea Life Olympiapark** centre also provides an excellent outing, as does the zoo at **Tierpark Hellabrunn**.



Sea life exhibit at Olympiapark, Munich

DIRECTORY

Entertainment Guides and Tickets

Abendzeitung Schalterhalle

Sendlingerstr. 10. Map 2 A5. Tel (089) 267024.

Munich Tourist Board

muenchen.de

Zentraler Kartenverkauf

Tel (0180) 54818181.

muenchenticket.de

Theatre, Opera & Classical Music

Deutsches Theater

Schwanthalerstr. 13. Map 1 E4. Tel (089) 5523 4444. deutsches-theater.de

Gasteig Culture Center

Rosenheimer Str. 5. Tel (089) 480980. gasteig.de

Nationaltheater

Max-Joseph-Pl. Map 2 B4. Tel (089) 218501.

Prinzregententheater

Prinzregentenpl. 12. Map 3 D3. Tel (089) 21852899.

Staatstheater am Gärtnerplatz

Gärtnerpl. 3. Tel (089) 202411.

Music and Dance

Circus Krone Bau

Marsstr. 43. Map 1 E3. Tel (085) 545 8000. circus-krone.de

Olympiahalle and Olympic Stadium

Spiridon-Louis-Ring 21. Tel (089) 54 818181 (tickets). olympiapark.de

Pasinger Fabrik

August-Exter-Str. 1. Tel (089) 8292900.

Zenith Kulturhalle

Lilienthalallee 29. zenith-muenchen.de

Film

Bavaria Film Studios

filmstadt.de

Munich Film Festival

filmfest-muenchen.de

Festivals

Oktoberfest

oktoberfest.de

Tollwood Festival

tollwood.de

Sport

Allianz Arena

allianz-arena.de

FC Bayern Shop

shop.fcbayern.de

Kids' Entertainment

Kinderreich

Deutsches Museum, Museumsinsel 1. Tel (089) 21791. deutsches-museum.de

Westpark Spielzone Ost

Pressburger Str.

Sea Life Olympiapark

Willi-Daume-Pl. 1. Tel (089) 45 00 00. visitsealife.com

Tierpark Hellabrunn

Tierparkstr. 30. Tel (089) 625 080. hellabrunn.de













MUNICH STREET FINDER

Map references given in this chapter for sights (and in the Munich hotel and restaurant listings at the back of the book) refer to the maps here. The key map below shows the area of Munich covered by the *Street Finder*. The maps include the major

sightseeing areas, historic attractions, railway stations, bus stations, U-Bahn and S-Bahn stations. The word *Straße* (Str.) indicates a street, *Platz* a square, *Brücke* a bridge and *Bahnhof* a railway station.



Key to the Munich Street Finder

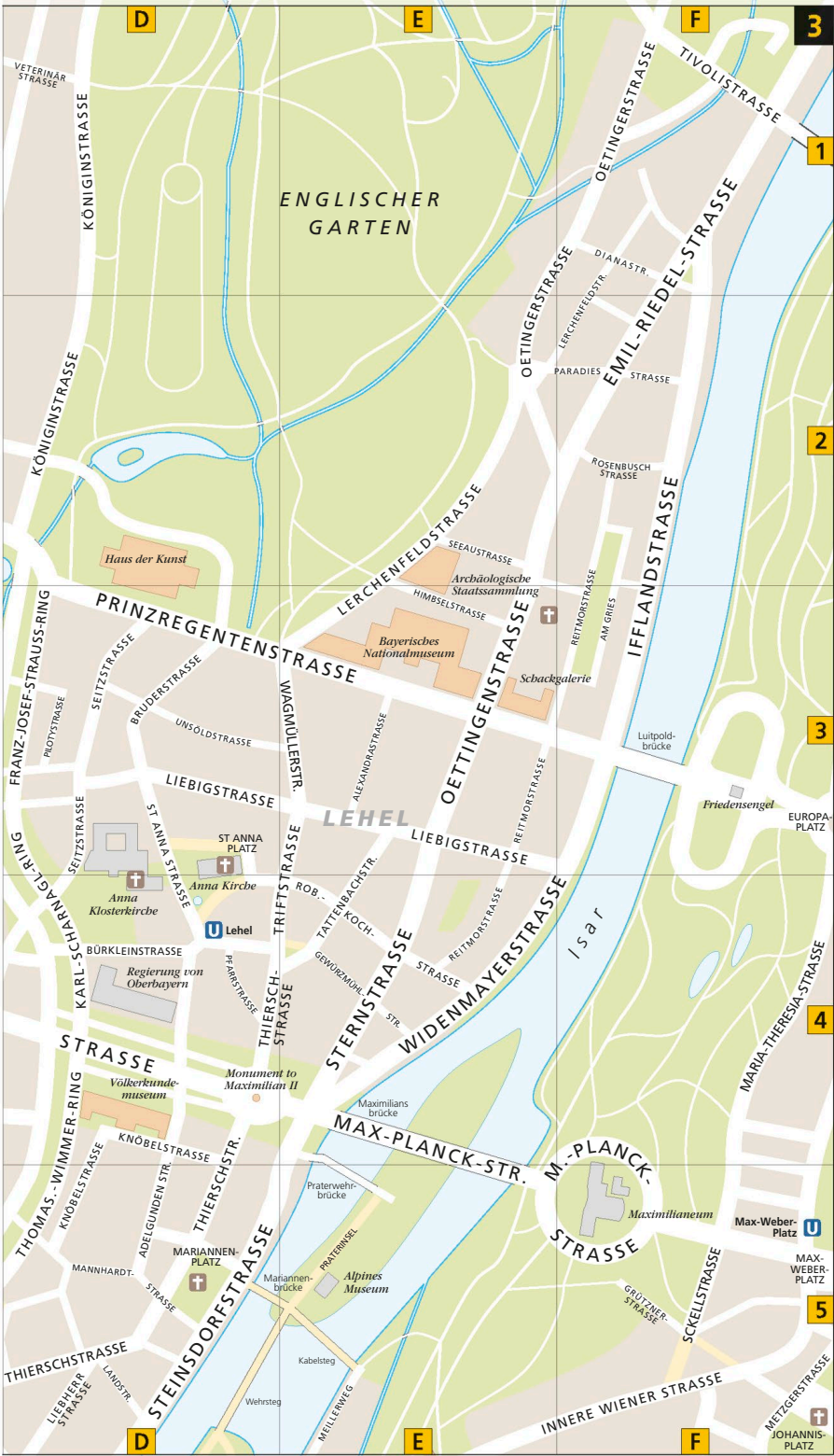
- | | |
|---|---|
|  Major sight |  Tourist information |
|  Place of interest |  Hospital with casualty unit |
|  Other building |  Police station |
|  S-Bahn station |  Church |
|  U-Bahn station |  Railway line |
|  Railway station |  Pedestrianized street |

Scale of Maps 1–3

0 metres 200
0 yards 200









BAVARIA

Bavaria is the biggest federal state in the Federal Republic of Germany. It is made up of regions that, in the past, were either independent secular territories or bishoprics. It includes former free towns of the Holy Roman Empire, such as Nördlingen, Rothenburg ob der Tauber, Dinkelsbühl, Nuremberg and Augsburg, which lost their independence to Bavaria only in the early 19th century.



The area that is now known as Bavaria was inhabited in early times by Celts and Romans. The German Baiuvarii, who the territory was named after, arrived here during the 5th and 6th centuries. In the second half of the 6th century, the area was conquered by the Franks then, from 1180 until 1918, Bavaria was ruled by the Wittelsbach dynasty. During medieval times, this split into the Upper Bavarian line (Straubing, Ingolstadt and Munich) and the Lower Bavarian line (Landshut). In 1505, separate provinces were once again combined into a single country. During the 16th and 17th centuries the duchy of Bavaria was the bulwark of Roman Catholicism within the Holy Roman Empire and during the reign of Maximilian I, Bavaria fought against the Protestant

Union in the Thirty Years' War. For his loyalty to Rome, Maximilian I was rewarded in 1623 with the title of Elector, which meant that he could vote in elections for the Emperor. Following the fall of the Holy Roman Empire, Bavaria became a kingdom and remained as such until 1918.

Bavaria's turbulent history has left behind a rich architectural and cultural heritage. In addition to Roman antiquities, Baroque fortresses and fairy-tale castles, the region also has more than its share of glorious Alpine scenery, beer halls and colourful festivals, all of which make this one of the most popular parts of Germany for tourists. The capital, Munich, is a lively cosmopolitan city of wide boulevards and leafy squares with a large choice of shops, restaurants, cinemas and theatres.



Children taking part in a procession during St Leonard's Festival

Exploring Bavaria

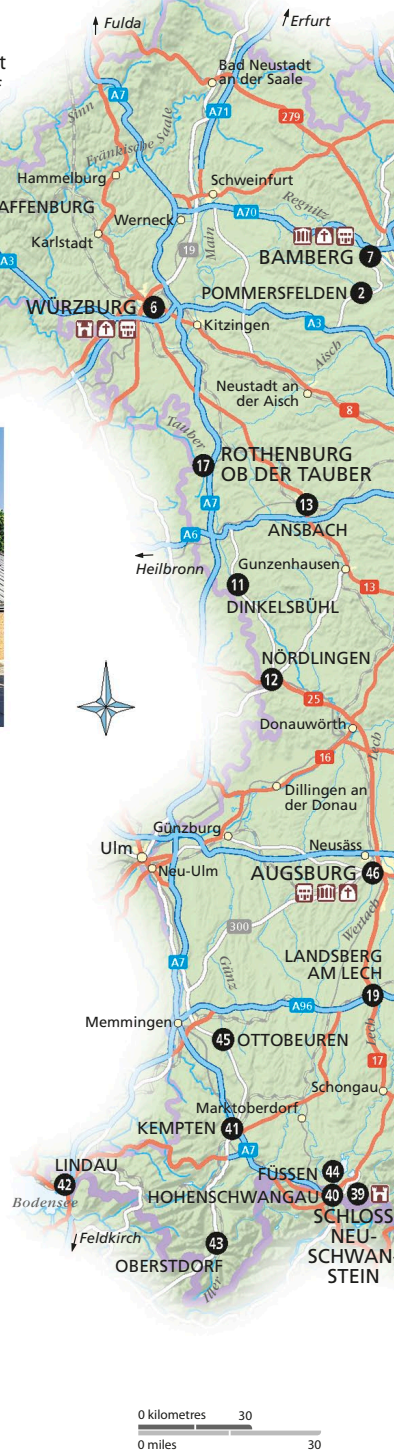
Bavaria is a paradise for tourists. Its beautiful lakes attract lovers of water sports, while the mountainous regions of the Bavarian Forest offer the unspoiled charms of nature. The Alps, with their charming mountain hostels and numerous ski-lifts, provide endless possibilities for enjoyment. Towns and villages feature magnificent historic sights and the capital, Munich, combines the advantages of a lively metropolis with a peaceful atmosphere that is not often found in large cities.



The façade and central rotunda of Bayreuth's Eremitage

Sights at a Glance

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1 Aschaffenburg | 25 Landshut |
| 2 Pommersfelden | 26 Dingolfing |
| 3 Coburg | 27 Straubing |
| 4 Vierzeñheiligen | 28 Regensburg (Ratisbon)
pp272–3 |
| 5 Fränkische Schweiz | 29 Altötting |
| 6 Würzburg pp248–251 | 30 Burghausen |
| 7 Bamberg pp252–5 | 31 Bayerischer Wald |
| 8 Bayreuth pp256–7 | 32 Passau pp278–9 |
| 9 Berching | 33 Berchtesgadener Land
pp280–81 |
| 10 Amberg | 34 Chiemsee pp282–3 |
| 11 Dinkelsbühl | 35 Garmisch-Partenkirchen |
| 12 Nördlingen | 36 Oberammergau |
| 13 Ansbach | 37 Ettal |
| 14 Eichstätt | 38 Linderhof |
| 15 Donaustauf | 39 Schloss Neuschwanstein
pp286–7 |
| 16 Nürnberg (Nuremberg)
pp260–65 | 40 Hohenschwangau |
| 17 Rothenburg ob der Tauber
pp266–7 | 41 Kempten |
| 18 Andechs | 42 Lindau |
| 19 Landsberg am Lech | 43 Oberstdorf |
| 20 Dachau | 44 Füssen |
| 21 Schleißheim | 45 Ottobeuren |
| 22 Freising | 46 Augsburg pp290–91 |
| 23 Ingolstadt | |
| 24 Neuburg an der Donau | |





Getting Around

Munich, Nuremberg and Augsburg are all served by international airports, while fast train services operate throughout the region. The main motorways are the A93 linking Saxony with Ratisbon, the A9 between Thuringia and Munich, the A3 between Frankfurt and Passau and the A8, which runs between Stuttgart and Salzburg.

Nuremberg's imposing Kaiserburg, overlooking the city

For additional map symbols see back flap



Red sandstone exterior of Schloß Johannisburg, Aschaffenburg

1 Aschaffenburg

Road map C5. 41,000.

Schloßplatz 1 (06021-39 58 00).

Situated in Lower Franconia, Aschaffenburg enjoys a scenic position on the hilly right bank of the river Main. The town became the second seat of the Mainz bishops in the 13th century, the first being Mainz.

The northwest part of the old town features a majestic, red sandstone riverside castle, **Schloß Johannisburg**, which was once occupied by the Mainz bishops-electors.

The castle gallery holds a fine collection of European paintings, dating from the 15th to the 18th century. It includes works by Hans Baldung Grien and the most important collection of Lucas Cranach canvases in Europe. In the castle library are valuable medieval codices, such as the 10th-century *Book of Gospel Readings* (*Evangelarium*) from Fulda.

Occupying a scenic position above a vineyard a short distance to the northwest of the castle is Pompejanum. The Bavarian king Ludwig I was so fascinated with the discovery of Pompeii that he ordered a replica of the Castor and Pollux villa (*Casa di Castore e Polluce*) to be built. This he filled with his rich collection of antiquities.

After undergoing restoration work to repair war damage, the museum opened its doors to the public again in 1994.

Schloß Johannisburg

Schloßplatz 4. **Tel** (06021) 38 65 70.

Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.

schloesser.bayern.de

2 Pommersfelden

Road map D5. Hauptstraße 11 (09548-922 00).

On the edge of the Steigerwald – a popular hiking area – is the small village of Pommersfelden, which is dominated by its magnificent Baroque palace, **Schloß Weißenstein**. The palace was commissioned by the Mainz Archbishop and Elector and the Prince-Bishop of Bamberg, Lothar Franz von Schönborn. It was built, in only five years (1711–16), to a design by the famous architect, Johann Dientzenhofer.

This masterpiece of secular Baroque architecture is worth visiting for several reasons. Particularly interesting is the three-storey-high ornamental ceiling by Johann Rudolf Byss. The most spectacular room is the Marble Hall, which features paintings by Michael Rottmayr. The well-preserved interior of the palace houses a gallery, a library, and a valuable collection of furniture. After visiting the palace, you can take a stroll around its

gardens, which were created by Maximilian von Welsch in 1715, in what was the then fashionable, geometric French style. It is now laid out in English-garden style.

Schloß Weißenstein

Tel (09548) 98180. **Open** Apr–Oct:

9:30am–5pm daily. every hour.

schoenborn.de

3 Coburg

Road map D5. 41,000.

Herrngasse 4 (09561-89 8000).

Former residence of the Wettin family, Coburg is situated on the bank of the River Itz. It is dominated by a massive fortress, the **Veste Coburg**, which is one of the largest in Germany. Coburg's origins go back to the 11th century, but its present-day appearance is mainly the result of remodelling that was carried out in the 16th and the 17th centuries.

The fortress consists of a number of buildings clustered around several courtyards and surrounded by a triple line of walls. The complex is now a museum, housing various collections, including prints and drawings, arms and armour.

In 1530, the fortress provided refuge to Martin Luther who, as an outlaw, hid here from April until October. The room in which he hid is furnished with



Ornate entrance to Coburg's Stadthaus


antique furniture and features a portrait of Luther, painted by Lucas Cranach the Younger.

Among the most important buildings in the old town are the late-Gothic church of St Maurice and a beautiful Renaissance college building that was founded by Prince Johann Casimir in 1605. On the opposite side of the market square is the town hall, originally built in 1577–79 and remodelled in the 18th century.



Further along is the town castle, **Schloß Ehrenburg**, which was built in the 16th century on the site of a dissolved Franciscan monastery. The castle burned down in 1693 and was subsequently rebuilt. The façade facing the square was remodelled by Karl Friedrich Schinkel in Neo-Gothic style.

The castle has fine interiors, including the Baroque Riesensaal and Weisser Saal and a chapel with rich stucco decorations.

Veste Coburg

Tel (09561) 87 90. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9:30am–5pm daily; Nov–Mar: 1–4pm Tue–Sun.  **kunstsammlungen -coburg.de**


Schloß Ehrenburg

Schloßplatz 1. **Tel** (09561) 808 832. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.  every hour. 

4 Vierzehnheiligen

Bad Staffelstein. **Road map** D5.

Tel (09571) 950 80. **Open** Apr–Oct: 6:30am–8pm; Nov–Mar: 7:30am–5pm. **Closed** 9am–4pm Thu.

 **vierzehnheiligen.de**

High above the River Main is Banz Abbey, a Benedictine monastery built in 1695 by Johann Leonhard and Leonhard Dientzenhofer. Opposite is the pilgrimage church of the Fourteen Saints of Intercession. The first two chapels, built in the 15th and 16th centuries, became too small to accommodate the growing numbers of pilgrims so, in 1741, the



Interior of the monumental, Baroque Vierzehnheiligen church

foundation stone was laid for the monumental new church, designed by Balthasar Neumann. Built in 1743–72, this is one of the most famous masterpieces of South German Baroque, with magnificent Rococo furnishings. The building is a cross-shaped basilica, with a monumental twin-tower façade.

The interior has an exceptionally dynamic style, achieved by combining the longitudinal and central planes: the three ovals laid along the main axis join with the two circles of the transept. The centrepiece of the nave is the “Altar of Mercy”, which stands at the spot where, according to a 1446 legend, a shepherd had visions of the infant Christ with the 14 Saints of Intercession. The altar features statues of the 14 saints, and are the work of J M and F X Feuchtmayr (1763). The rich stucco decorations and frescoes were crafted by Giuseppe Appiani.

6 Fränkische Schweiz

Road map D5.  Oberes Tor 1, Ebermannstadt (09191-86 1054).

The area popularly known as Franconian Switzerland (*Fränkische Schweiz*) covers the area between Nuremberg, Bamberg and Bayreuth. One of Germany’s most beautiful tourist regions, it offers green meadows, magnificent highlands covered with cornfields, imposing castles perched on top of high rocks, fabulous dolomite rocks and deep caves with stalactites. Its towns and villages, with their charming inns and timber-frame houses, look like a setting for *Snow White and Seven Dwarfs*.

The main routes across the area run alongside its rivers – the Wiesent, Leinleiter, Püttlach and Trubach.

The Wiesent, which is ideal for canoeing, cuts across the region from east to west, joining the river Regnitz near the town of Forchheim. The town features many timber-frame houses, including the old town hall dating from the 14th to the 16th century. Near Forchheim, in



Madonna from Marienkapelle in Ebermannstadt

Ebermannstadt, is a Marian church with a fine Madonna. The federal route B470 leads to the picturesque village of Tüchersfeld, which is built into the

rocks. A good base for exploring this area is the village of Pottenstein. St Elizabeth of Thuringia is said to have stayed here in 1227. To the east of the castle is a cave with impressive stalactites.



Schloß Greifenstein in Heiligenstadt, in Fränkische Schweiz

6 Würzburg

The bombing raid on Würzburg on 16 March 1945 lasted for about 20 minutes and destroyed over 80 per cent of the town's buildings. Like Dresden, however, the town rose from the ashes to enchant visitors with its picturesque position on the banks of the River Main, its rich cultural heritage, its interesting traditions and its music events – both modern and classical. As well as being a popular tourist destination, Würzburg is also an important commercial and cultural centre for Lower Franconia and home of the excellent Franconian wine.



View over Würzburg, with Dom St Kilian in the foreground

Residenz

See pp250–51.

Dom St Kilian

Domplatz. **Tel** (0931) 38 66 29 00.

Open 10am–5pm Mon–Sat,
1–6pm Sun and holidays.

Next to the great cathedral churches of Mainz, Speyer and Worms, this is Germany's fourth largest Romanesque church. It was built in 1045–1188, its patron saint an Irish monk who came to Würzburg in AD 686.

The three-nave basilica has a transept and a twin-tower façade. Inside, the Romanesque main nave with its flat roof contrasts sharply with the Baroque stucco embellishments of the choir.

The north nave has a group of bishops' tombs, two of which are by Tilman Riemenschneider. At the end of the north transept is a chapel, which was built by Balthasar Neumann for the bishops of the House of Schönborn.

Neumünster

St Kilians-Platz.

Just north of the cathedral, the Neumünster church was built in

the 11th century at the burial site of St Kilian and his fellow Irish martyrs, St Kolonat and St Totnan.

The church's imposing Baroque dome and its red sandstone façade date from the 18th century. Featured in the interior are numerous works of art, including a late 15th-century Madonna and the *Man of Sorrow* by the 15th-century German sculptor Tilman Riemenschneider. The north



The beautiful red sandstone façade of Neumünster-Kirche

door leads to a lovely small courtyard; the remains of the cloister date from the Hohenstauf period. Under a lime tree is the resting place of a famous medieval minstrel Walther von der Vogelweide.

A procession is held each year on St Kilian's day (8 July) during which theological students carry the skulls of the martyrs, contained in a transparent box, from the west crypt to the cathedral where they are put on public display.

Bürgerspital

Theaterstraße.

The Bürgerspital was founded in 1319 by Johann von Steren. Hospitals like this originally provided charitable care for the old as well as the infirm, and today this institution provides care for over one hundred elderly residents of Würzburg. It operates as a self-financing foundation, its main source of income being from vine-growing. Residents are given a quarter of a litre (½ pint) of an excellent home-produced wine each day, with double the ration on Sundays. Visitors can also sample various vintages.

Juliusspital

Juliuspromenade. **Tel** (0931) 393 14

00. **Open** Apr–mid-Dec: guided tours by appointment. **W** juliusspital.de

Founded in 1576 by Julius Echter, Juliusspital was remodelled in the 17th and the 18th centuries. The Rococo pharmacy (1760–65) in the hospital arcades has survived intact and is well worth a visit.

Rathaus

Rueckermainstraße.

Würzburg's picturesque town hall was built in several stages. Begun in the 13th century, it was subsequently extended in the 15th and 16th centuries. Particularly noteworthy are the beautiful 16th-century paintings on the façade and the late-Renaissance tower, Roter Turm, which dates from around 1660.

Alte Mainbrücke

Connecting the old town and Festung Marienberg, this



An old crane near Alte Mainbrücke over the river Main

beautiful bridge was built in 1473–1543. It is the oldest bridge over the Main.

Festung Marienberg

Fürstenbau-Museum: **Tel** (0931) 355 170. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun. **Closed:** Nov–Mar.  schloesser.bayern.de
Mainfränkisches Museum: **Tel** (0931) 205 940. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.  Castle tours:  16 Mar–Oct: 11am, 2pm, 3pm, 4pm Tue–Fri; 10am, 11am, 1pm, 2pm, 3pm (in English), 4pm Sat & Sun.

Built on the site of an old Celtic stronghold, the Marienberg Fortress towers above the town.

In AD 707 a church was built here and, in 1201, work began on a fortress that served as the residence of the prince-bishops until 1719. Within its fortifications stands the first original donjon church dating from the 13th century, and the Renaissance-Baroque palace. The museum exhibits illustrate the 1,200-year history of the town. The former arsenal now houses the Franconian Museum with its valuable collection of sculptures by Tilman Riemenschneider.


Käppele


Mergentheimer Straße.

Standing at the top of a hill at the southwestern end of the



VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

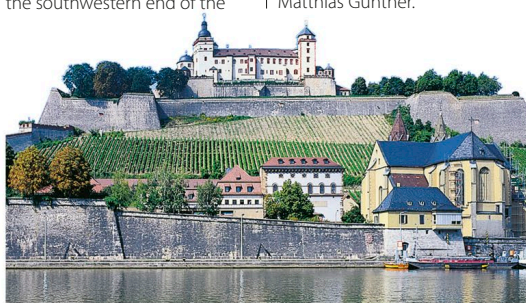
Road map C5.  128,000.

 Falkenhaus, Marktplatz 9 (0931-372398).  Afrakafestival (May), Würzburger Weindorf (May/Jun), Mozartfest (Jun), Kilianifest (Jul), Bachtage (Nov–Dec).

Transport

 Frankfurt, 120 km (75 miles) west.  Hauptbahnhof.

city, this twin-towered Baroque chapel is the work of Balthasar Neumann (1747–50). Its interior is lavishly decorated with beautiful wall paintings by Matthias Günther.



Festung Marienberg, built on a hill overlooking the river Main

Würzburg City Centre

- ① Residenz
- ② Dom St Kilian
- ③ Neumünster
- ④ Bürgerspital
- ⑤ Juliuspital
- ⑥ Rathaus
- ⑦ Alte Mainbrücke
- ⑧ Festung Marienberg



0 metres
300
0 yards
300



For additional map symbols see back flap

Residenz in Würzburg

This vast complex was commissioned by two prince-bishops, the brothers Johann Philipp Franz and Friedrich Karl von Schönborn. Its construction between 1720 and 1744 was supervised by several architects, including Johann Lukas von Hildebrandt and Maximilian von Welsch. However, the Residenz (which is on UNESCO's World Heritage list) is mainly associated with the architect Balthasar Neumann, who was responsible for the overall design.



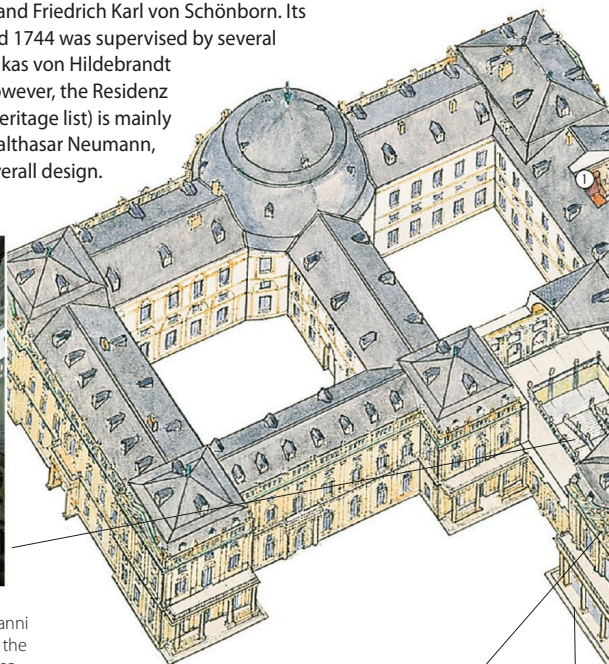
★ Treppenhaus

The work of the Venetian artist Giovanni Battista Tiepolo, the largest fresco in the world adorns the vault of the staircase.



Frankonia-Brunnen

This fountain, designed by Ferdinand von Miller, was constructed in the parade square in front of the Residenz. It was funded by donations from the inhabitants of Würzburg.

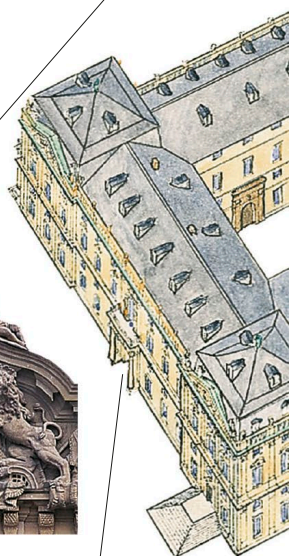


Main entrance



The Coat of Arms of the Patron

The richly carved coat of arms are by Johann Wolfgang von der Auwery and are the personal arms of Friedrich Karl von Schönborn, Prince-Bishop of Bamberg and Würzburg.



Martin-von-Wagner-Museum entrance

KEY

- ① Napoleon's bedroom



★ Kaisersaal

The centrepiece of the palace, the sumptuous emperor's chamber, testifies to the close relationship between Würzburg and the Holy Roman Empire. There are Tiepolo frescoes here too.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Residenzplatz 2.

Tel (0931) 35 51 70. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–4:30pm daily.

Closed 1 Jan, 24, 25, 31 Dec.



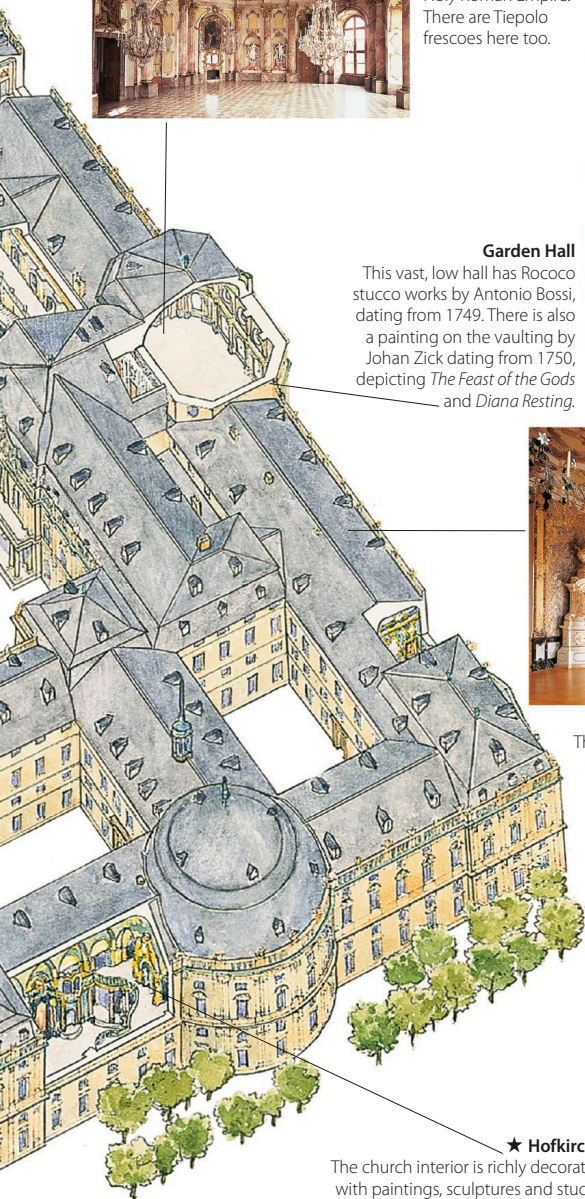
Garden Hall

This vast, low hall has Rococo stucco works by Antonio Bossi, dating from 1749. There is also a painting on the vaulting by Johan Zick dating from 1750, depicting *The Feast of the Gods* and *Diana Resting*.



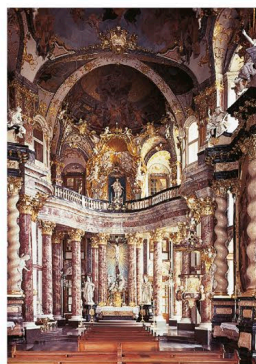
Venetian Room

This room is named after three tapestries depicting the Venetian carnival. Further ornaments include decorative panels with paintings by Johann Thalhöfer, a pupil of Rudolph Byss.



★ Hofkirche

The church interior is richly decorated with paintings, sculptures and stucco ornaments. The side altars were designed by Johann Lukas von Hildebrandt and feature paintings by Giovanni Battista Tiepolo.



1 Bamberg

Situated on seven hills like ancient Rome, Bamberg features a splendidly preserved old town, encircled by the branches of the river Regnitz. The town is famous not only for its exceptional artistic heritage but also for its excellent beer, produced by one of the nine breweries that operate here. Its long history goes back to AD 902, when the Babenberg family established their residence here. The town grew and prospered in the wake of the Thirty Years' War. In 1993, Bamberg became a UNESCO World Heritage Site.



Beautiful rose garden at the rear of the Neue Residenz


Exploring Bamberg

A good place to start sight-seeing is the Domplatz, one of Germany's loveliest squares, with its magnificent cathedral church and the old bishop's palace. After visiting the Neue Residenz you can go down to the river, where you will find the water palace, Concordia. The old town is reached by crossing one of two bridges – Untere or Obere Brücke.

Dom

See pp254–5.

Alte Hofhaltung Historisches Museum

Domplatz 7. **Tel** (0951) 871 142.
Open May–Oct: 9am–5pm Tue–Sun.  [w museum.bamberg.de](http://museum.bamberg.de)


On the west side of Domplatz stands a magnificent portal, with statues of the imperial couple Heinrich II and Kunigunde. This is the gate to the former bishop's residence, built at the turn of the 15th and 16th centuries in place of an old fortress of Heinrich II. Within the building's wings is a


pleasant courtyard. Inside is a museum that focuses on the history of the region.

Neue Residenz und Staatsgalerie

Domplatz 8. **Tel** (0951) 519 390.

Open Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm daily;

Oct–Mar: 10–4pm daily. 

 schloesser-bayern.de

The Neue Residenz, with its richly decorated apartments and the Emperor's Room, was built in 1695–1704 and is the work of Johann Leonhard Dientzenhofer.

Its walls are adorned with magnificent frescoes painted by the Tyrolean artist Melchior Steidl. The walls and pillars feature the Habsburg family tree, while 16 statues represent Emperors of the Holy Roman Empire. The Neue Residenz houses a collection of old German masters, including *The Flood* by Hans Baldung Grien and three canvases by Lucas Cranach the Elder.

Karmelitenkloster

Karmelitenplatz 1. **Open** 9–11.30am, 2:30–5:30pm daily.

The hospital-abbey complex of St Theodore was founded in the late 12th century by Bishop Eberhard. Since 1589 the church and abbey have belonged to the Carmelite order. The south tower and Romanesque portal are the remains of the massive 12th-century basilica. The interior of the church was redesigned in the late 17th and early 18th centuries so the altar is now situated at its western end, while the entrance is on the site of the previous presbytery. The layout of the cloisters on the south side of the church is typical of Cistercian designs.

Wasserschloss Concordia

Concordiastraße. **Closed** to the public.

This magnificent Baroque palace, which enjoys a scenic position on the water's edge, was built for Counsellor Böttinger between 1716 and 1722, to a design by Johann Dientzenhofer. The building now houses an art institute.



The Baroque palace Concordia on the bank of the river Regnitz



Picturesque fishermen's cottages in Klein-Venedig

Altes Rathaus

The Baroque lower bridge, Untere Brücke, provides a magnificent view over the upper bridge, Obere Brücke, with its fabulous town hall. This originally Gothic seat of the municipal authorities was remodelled in 1744–56 by Jakob Michael Küchel. The half-timbered structure of the Rottmeisterhaus, which seems to be gliding over the waves of the river Regnitz, was added in 1688.

Klein-Venedig

"Little Venice" is a district of fishermen's cottages, their picturesque façades adorned with pots of geraniums. Visitors come here for a glass of Rauchbier – a local beer with a smoky flavour – while they enjoy the view.

Grüner Markt

With its historic houses and adjacent Maximilianplatz, Grüner Markt lies at the heart

of the old town. It features the magnificent Baroque St Martin's Church, built in 1686–91 by the Dientzenhofer brothers. Also notable is the late-Baroque St Catherine Hospital and Seminary, built by Balthasar Neumann, which now serves as the town hall.

Kloster Michelsberg

Michelsberg. Fränkisches Brauereimuseum: **Open:** Apr–Oct: Wed–Fri 1–5pm; Sat, Sun & hols: 11am–5pm.

www.brauereimuseum.de

The Benedictine abbey that stood on this site was founded in 1015. The surviving church was built after 1121 and later remodelled in the 16th and 17th centuries. On the ceiling of the church are paintings depicting almost 600 species of medicinal plants. The abbey's Baroque buildings date from the 17th and 18th centuries and are the work of Johann Dientzenhofer and

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map D5. 71,000.

Geyerswörthstraße 5 (0951-297 62 00). Calderon-Festspiele (Jun), Sandkirchweih (Aug). www.bamberg.info

Transport

Nuremberg, 60 km (37 miles) to the south.

Balthasar Neumann. The abbey's brewery now houses a museum.

Schloß Seehof

Memmelsdorf. **Tel** (0951) 409 571.

Open Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun.

www.schloesser-bayern.de

Built and designed by Antonio Petri in 1686, this was originally the summer residence of the prince-bishops of Bamberg. The nine magnificent state rooms have been beautifully restored.



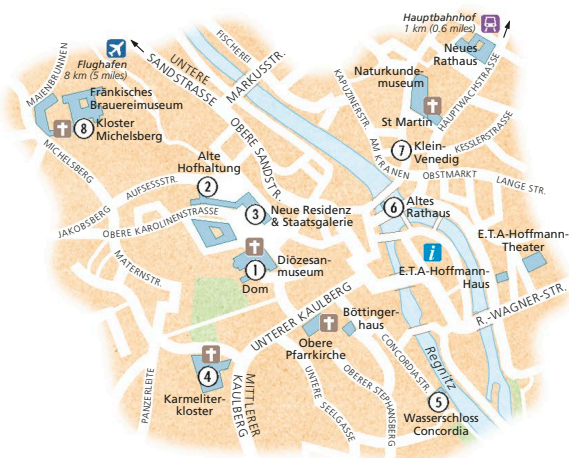
Façade of Schloß Seehof in Memmelsdorf

Bamberg City Centre

- ① Dom
- ② Alte Hofhaltung
- ③ Neue Residenz und Staatsgalerie
- ④ Karmeliterkloster
- ⑤ Wasserschloß Concordia
- ⑥ Altes Rathaus
- ⑦ Klein-Venedig
- ⑧ Kloster Michelsberg



0 metres 300
0 yards 300



For map symbols see back flap

Bamberg Cathedral

Bamberg's skyline is dominated by the cathedral of St Peter and St George, which combines the late Romanesque and early French-Gothic styles. It was founded in 1004 and consecrated in 1012, and again in 1237 after being demolished by fire and then rebuilt. This is a triple-nave basilica with two choirs, whose apses are flanked by two pairs of towers. The cloisters were built between 1399 and 1457, while the monumental sculptures adorning the portals date from the 13th century. The western choir holds the only papal grave in Germany, that of Pope Clement II, who had been the local bishop.



Interior

The illuminated main nave features a graceful, early Gothic cross-ribbed vault.



★ Bamberger Reiter

By the northwestern pillar of the eastern choir stands the famous equestrian statue of the "Bamberg Rider", dating from about 1230. Many scholars have puzzled over the identity of the rider, but the riddle remains unsolved.

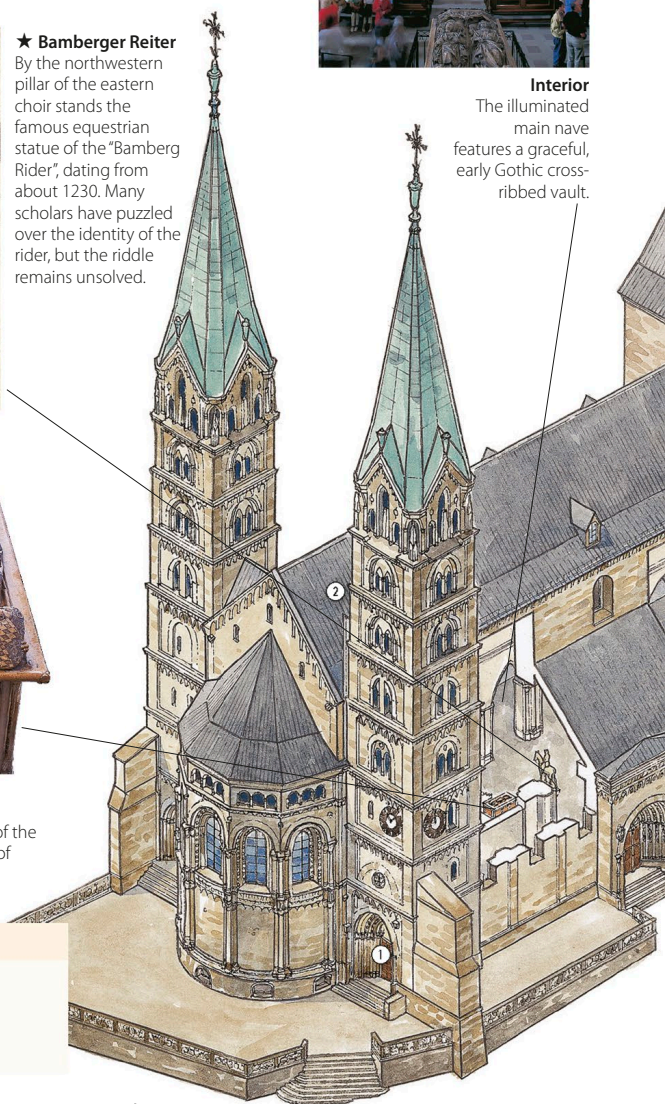


★ Tomb of Heinrich II and Kunigunde

This beautiful sarcophagus of the imperial couple is the work of Tilman Riemenschneider, completed in 1513.

KEY

- ① Marienpforte
- ② St George's Choir
- ③ St Peter's Choir





Emperor's Cloak

The Diocesan Museum houses an exhibition of sacral art. It also features a collection of imperial vestments, including Heinrich II's blue cloak of stars.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information


Domplatz 5. **Tel** (0951) 502 330.

Open Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm daily;
Nov–Mar: 9am–5pm daily.

Diözesanmuseum: **Tel** (0951) 50

22 502. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–

Sun. **Closed** Good Friday, 25, 31

Dec.  dioezanmuseum-bamberg.de

Marienpforte

This magnificent stonework adorns the main entrance. The tympanum features reliefs depicting scenes from the Last Judgement.



Hochaltar des Peterschores

The main altar of the west choir is adorned with sculptures depicting the Crucifixion (1648–49) by Justus Glesker.



★ Marian Altar by Veit Stoß

Veit Stoß was commissioned to create this altar by his son, Andrew Stoß, who was a Carmelite prior in Nuremberg at the time. After the victory of the Reformation in Nuremberg, however, he moved to Bamberg in 1543.



Bayreuth

Lovers of German music associate this town with the composer Richard Wagner (1813–83), who took up residence here in 1872. Established in 1231, Bayreuth originally belonged to the family of Count von Andechs-Meran; in 1248 it passed to the margraves of Nuremberg (von Zollern) and, since 1806, Franconian Bayreuth has belonged to Bavaria. The town flourished during the 17th and 18th centuries when it was the residence of the margraves, particularly during the time of Margravine Wilhelmine, sister of the Prussian King Frederick the Great and wife of Margrave Frederick.



Extraordinary Baroque interior of the Markgräfliches Opernhaus

Markgräfliches Opernhaus

Opernstraße 14. **Tel** (0921) 759 69 22. **Closed** The opera house is closed for restoration work until 2019).

This is one of the finest theatres in the whole of Europe. The Markgräfliches Opera House was constructed during the 1740s by Joseph Saint-Pierre, with its splendidly ornate Baroque interior designed by Giuseppe Galli Bibiena and his son Carlo who came from a Bolognese family renowned for their talent as theatre architects.

Neues Schloß

Ludwigstraße 21. **Tel** (0921) 759 69 21. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm daily; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm daily.

The Neues Schloß (New Castle) was commissioned by Margravine Wilhelmine and built by Joseph Saint-Pierre. The elongated, three-storey structure combines classical lines with a rustic ground floor. The Italian wing was added in 1759. Nearly all the rooms have retained their original Baroque and Rococo decor. The park is arranged in a typically English style.

Richard Wagner (1813–1883)

The German composer is inseparably linked with Bayreuth, where he enjoyed his greatest artistic triumphs. His career, which did not run smoothly in early days, began in Magdeburg, Königsberg and Riga. From there he had to flee, via London to Paris, from his pursuing creditors. His reputation was firmly established by successful performances of his romantic operas *The Flying Dutchman* (1843) and *Tannhäuser* (1845) in Dresden. Wagner's long-time sponsor was the eccentric Bavarian king, Ludwig II. From 1872 Wagner lived in Bayreuth, where the Festspielhaus was built specifically for the operas.



Bust of Wagner by Arno Breker (1939)

Richard Wagner Museum

Villa Wahnfried: Richard-Wagner-Straße 48. **Tel** (0921) 75 72 80. **Open** Jul & Aug: 10am–6pm daily; Sep–Jun: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. wagnermuseum.de

Built for Wagner by Carl Wölfel, the villa was destroyed during World War II but was restored in the 1970s and is now a museum dedicated to the life and work of the great composer. In the garden is Wagner's tomb and that of his wife Cosima, the daughter of Franz Liszt.

Franz-Liszt-Museum

Wahnfriedstraße 9. **Tel** (0921) 516 64 88. **Open** Sep–Jun: 10am–noon, 2–5pm daily; Jul–Aug: 10am–5pm daily.

A short distance from Villa Wahnfried, at the junction of Wahnfriedstraße and Lisztstraße, stands the house in which Hungarian composer Franz Liszt died in 1886. It is now a museum dedicated to the composer.

Eremitage

4 km (2.5 miles) northeast of town. **Tel** (0921) 759 69 37. Castle: **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm daily; 1 Oct–15 Oct: 10am–4pm. **Closed:** 16 Oct–Mar. **Park:** **Open** daily.

In 1715–18, following the example of the French king Louis XIV and the fashion among the nobility for playing at ascetism, Margrave Georg Wilhelm ordered the building of the Eremitage complex as a retreat. With its horseshoe-shaped orangery, the hermitage (or Altes Schloß) was given to Margravine Wilhelmine as a birthday present. She then set about transforming it into a pleasure palace.



Tomb of Wagner and his wife in the garden of Villa Wahnfried



Festspielhaus, specially designed venue for the annual Wagner Festival

Festspielhaus

Festspielhügel. Tel (0921) 787 80.

☎ Sep–Oct: 10am, 11am, 2pm, 3pm daily; Nov: 2pm Sat; Dec–Apr 10am, 2pm daily. www.bayreuther-festspiele.de

Each July and August, Wagner festivals are held in this theatre, built between 1872–75 to a design by Gottfried Semper. The world premiere of *The Ring of the Nibelung* played here in 1876.

Environs

Approximately 20 km (12 miles) to the northwest of Bayreuth is the town of **Kulmbach**. Famous for its countless breweries, the

town hosts a big beer festival each year, in July and August. Its town hall has a beautiful Rococo façade dating from 1752. From here you can walk to the castle hill to visit the vast Plassenburg Fortress, which has belonged to the Hohenzollern family since 1340. Until 1604, this was the seat of the von Brandenburg-Kulmbach margraves. Built in 1560–70, the gem in its crown is the Renaissance courtyard with arcades (Schöner Hof). The castle houses a huge collection of tin figurines, with some 30,000 items. In **Ködnitz**, to the southeast of Kulmbach, is the Upper

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Road map D5. 75,000.

Luitpoldplatz 9 (0921-885 88).

Musica Bayreuth (May),
Fränkische Festwoche (May),
Richard-Wagner-Festspiele (Jul–Aug), Bayreuther Barock (Sep).

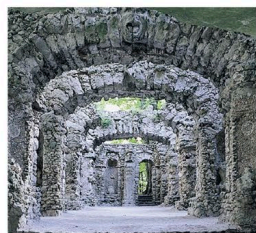
Transport

Nuremberg, 86 km (53 miles).



Franconian Village School Museum. Based on the original school furnishings and various old photographs, the exhibition illustrates the teaching methods that were used in this region more than a hundred years ago.

Some 25 km (16 miles) from Bayreuth, in Sanspareil Park near Hollfeld, is the **Felsentheater** – an unusual 80-seat theatre set in a natural grotto.



Felsentheater, in a natural grotto in Sanspareil Park near Bayreuth



Bayreuth City Centre

- ① Markgräflisches Opernhaus
- ② Neues Schloss
- ③ Richard Wagner Museum
- ④ Franz-Liszt-Museum



0 metres 200
0 yards 200

For additional map symbols see back flap

9 Berching

Map D6. 7,500. Petten-koferplatz 12 (08462-205 13).

This charming little town, situated in the valley of the river Sulz, boasts a history that stretches back to the 9th century. To this day it retains the complete enclosure of its medieval city walls, including towers and gates with old oak doors. The most beautiful of the towers is the *Chinesische Turm* (the Chinese Tower).

The regional museum is well worth visiting, as are some of the local churches. These include an early Gothic church, Mariä Himmelfahrt, remodelled after 1756 by M Seybold and featuring some beautiful Rococo stucco ornaments. The Baroque St Lorenz, with its 13th century tower and original late-Gothic altar, is also noteworthy.

10 Amberg

Map D5. 43,000. Hallplatz 2 (09621-102 39).

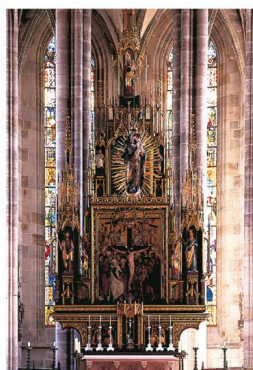
Situated at the edge of the Franconian Jura, on the banks of the river Vils, Amberg owes its development to local iron ore deposits and the steel industry. The well-preserved, oval-shaped old town is still encircled by medieval walls. At the centre is an enchanting market square with the vast 15th-century late-Gothic hall-church, Pfarrkirche St Martin, and Gothic town hall (1356), both still with their original interiors.



The symbol of Amberg is the bridge named "the town spectacles"

Amberg was once the residential town of the Rhine palatines, whose Renaissance palace and chancellery have survived to the present day.

The symbol of Amberg is the Stadtbrille, the bridge spanning the river Vils, whose arches reflected in the river resemble a pair of glasses – hence its nickname "the town's spectacles".



The late-Gothic main altar in St George's Church, Dinkelsbühl

11 Dinkelsbühl

Map D6. 11,000. Altrathausplatz 14, (09851-902 440). Kinderzeche (mid-Jul).

This old Franconian town is one of the best-preserved medieval urban complexes in Germany. The walls surrounding the city include four towers – Wörnitzer, Nördlinger, Seringer and Rothenburger Tor – which are all almost intact. The residential district of the town consists mainly of timber-framed houses.

The finest example of these is the Deutsches Haus, which stands opposite St George's Church. Dating from the late 15th to the early 16th century, the house once belonged to the Drechsel-Deufstetten family and is now a hotel-restaurant.

The late-Gothic Church of St George is a triple-nave hall-church with no transept. Together with the presbytery, it forms one large interior crowned with magnificent network vaults. The most valuable items of the interior furnishings include the pulpit, the font – which dates from around 1500 – and the Crucifixion in the main altar, which is attributed to Michael Wolgemut. A fine view of the town can be obtained from the church tower.

In Turmgasse stands the Baroque palace of the Teutonic Order, built in 1760–64 by Mathias Binder.

12 Nördlingen

Map D6. 20,000. Marktplatz 2 (09081-841 16). Stabenfest (May), Nördlinger Pfingstmesse Scharlachrennen (Jun), Sommerfestspiele (Jul), Historisches Stadtmauerfest (every third year in Sep; next in 2016 and 2019).

The town is situated in the Ries Basin, which is an immense and well-preserved crater that was formed millions of years ago by a meteor strike.

During the Middle Ages Nördlingen was a free town of the Holy Roman Empire and an important trade centre. The fortification walls that surround the city include five gates and 12 towers (dating from the 14th to the 15th centuries) that have survived intact to this day.

The late-Gothic church of St George was built by Nikolaus Eseler, who also built the St George Church in Dinkelsbühl. The church is a triple-nave hall-church with round pillars and network vaults. Its imposing west tower, known as the Daniel Tower, offers a magnificent panoramic view of the town and its environs.



Statue from the
Tanzhaus façade

The St Salvator's Church features original Gothic altars and a portal that has the scene of the *Last Judgement* in the tympanum. The former hospital of the Holy Spirit is now home to an interesting **Stadt-museum**. The 14th-century town hall features a striking external stone stairway (1618).

Stadtmuseum
Vordere Gerbergasse
1. **Tel** (09081) 848 10.

Open mid-Mar–Oct:
1:30–4:30pm Tue–Sun. Nov–mid-Mar: open only to guided tours (book in advance by telephone).

13 Ansbach

Map D6. 40,000. Johann-Sebastian-Bach-Platz 1 (0981-512 43). Ansbacher Frühlingsfest (May), Bach-Woche (every two years in Jul; the next one is in 2019), Ansbacher Rokokospiele (Jul), Heimatfest (Jul).

The town, situated west of Nuremberg, began its history in AD 748 with the foundation of a Benedictine Abbey by a man named Gumbert. A settlement called Onoldsbach, which sprang up nearby, is now called Ansbach. From 1460 until 1791 Ansbach was the home of the von Brandenburg-Ansbach margraves and in 1791 it was incorporated into Prussia; after 1806 it passed into Bavaria. The Markgräflische

residence is situated in the northeastern part of the Old Town. Remodelled several times it is now a Baroque Neo-Classical structure. Its 27 original state apartments include the Mirror Room, Mirror Gallery, Dining Room and Audience Room. It now houses the Museum of Faience and Porcelain. The nearby Hofgarten has a 102-m (335-ft) long Orangery. It also houses a Kaspar Hauser Collection.

Markgrafenmuseum
Kaspar-Hauser-Platz 1. **Tel** (0981) 977 50 56. **Open** 10am–5pm daily. **Closed** Mon (Oct–Apr).

Markgräflische Residenz “Ansbacher Fayence und Porzellan”
Promenade 27. **Tel** (0981) 953 83 90. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.

14 Eichstätt

Map D6. 15,000. Domplatz 8 (08421-600 1400).

Willibald, a close companion and compatriot of the Anglo-Saxon missionary Boniface, established a missionary-abbey (Eihstat) here. Soon afterwards Eichstätt became an episcopal town. In 1634 a fire ripped through the town, destroying four-fifths of its houses and four churches; after this the town was rebuilt in Baroque style.

Eichstätt is home to the country's only Catholic university, established in 1980. On the outskirts of town, on a hill overlooking the River



Majestic Walhalla near Donaustauf

Altmühl, stands the picturesque Willibald Castle, which until the 18th century was the residence of prince-bishops. Now it houses an interesting museum of artifacts from the Jurassic era, where visitors can see a very well preserved skeleton of *archaeopteryx*.

A new bishop's residence was built nearby from 1702 until 1768. Its west wing features a magnificent staircase and the Mirror Room, in which the works of Mauritio Pedetti, Johann Jakob Berg and Michael Franz are displayed.

15 Donaustauf

Walhalla. **Tel** (09403) 95 52 929. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–5:45pm; Oct: 9am–4:45pm; Nov–Mar: 10am–11:45am & 1–3:45pm.

In 1830–42 Leo von Klenze built the Walhalla (see above). This monument to the national glory occupies a scenic location on the River Danube. The building stands on a raised terrace and has the form of a Neo-Classical columned temple (similar to the Parthenon in Athens). It is adorned with 121 marble busts of artists and scientists.



Orangery of the Markgräflische residence, in Ansbach

16 Nürnberg (Nuremberg)

Situated on the river Pegnitz, Nuremberg is not only a paradise for lovers of its famous gingerbread and sausages but is also the symbol of Germany's history. The earliest records of the town, the second largest in Bavaria, date from 1050 when it was a trading settlement. From 1219 Nuremberg, a free town of the Holy Roman Empire, was an important centre of craft and commerce. Its most rapid development took place in the 15th and 16th centuries, when many prominent artists, craftsmen and intellectuals worked here, making Nuremberg one of the cultural centres of Europe.



Picturesque alley near Frauentor

constructed during the 15th and 16th centuries. The vast tower, Dicker Turm, was erected nearby in the 15th century. Königstor, a magnificent gate that once stood to the right of Dicker Turm, was dismantled in the 19th century. Beyond Frauentor are a number of alleys with half-timbered houses, shops and cafés, built after the war.

Exploring Lorenzer Altstadt

The southern part of the old town, known as Lorenzer Altstadt, is separated from the northern part by the river Pegnitz and encircled to the south by the city walls. Many of the area's historic treasures were carefully reconstructed following severe bomb damage during World War II.

Frauentor

Frauentorgraben.

Frauentor is one of the most attractive gates into the old town. It is installed in the massive city walls that were

Marthakirche

Königstraße 74–78.

Dating from the 14th century, the small hospital church of St Martha is tucked between the surrounding houses. Though its interior is virtually devoid of furnishing, it features some magnificent Gothic stained-glass windows, which date from around 1390.

Mauthalle

Hallplatz 2.

The massive structure that dominates Königstraße is a Gothic granary built in 1498–1502 by Hans Beheim the Elder.



The red rooftops of Nuremberg and the slender towers of St Lorenz-Kirche

Sights at a Glance

- ① Frauentor
- ② Marthakirche
- ③ Mauthalle
- ④ Germanisches Nationalmuseum
- ⑤ St Lorenz-Kirche
- ⑥ Lorenzer Platz
- ⑦ Heilig-Geist-Spital
- ⑧ Hauptmarkt
- ⑨ Frauenkirche
- ⑩ Rathaus
- ⑪ Spielzeugmuseum
- ⑫ Sebalduskirche
- ⑬ Egidienkirche
- ⑭ Kaiserburg
- ⑮ Albrecht-Dürer-Haus



It originally housed the town's municipal scales and the customs office. In the 19th century, the building was converted into a department store and continues in that role today, following post-war reconstruction.

Germanisches Nationalmuseum

See pp264–5.

St Lorenz-Kirche

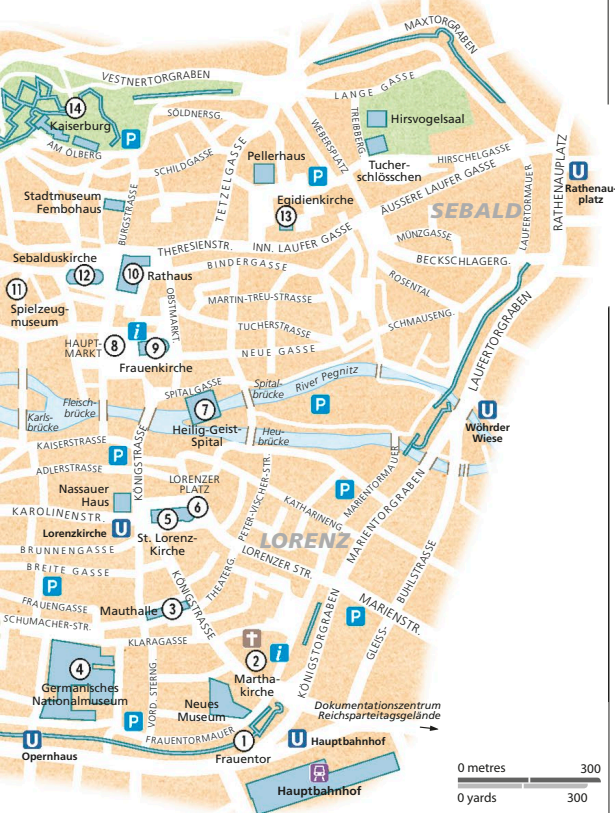
Lorenzer Platz.

One of the most important buildings in Nuremberg is the



Impressive Mauthalle dominating Königstraße

crucifix within the main altar and the magnificent statue of the Archangel Michael standing by the second pillar of the main nave. There are also several Gothic altars and some magnificent 15th-century stained-glass windows (1493–95). The pillars of the nave are adorned with a number of fascinating statues of



Gothic church of St Lorenz, whose basilica-style main body was built around 1270–1350. The vast hall presbytery was added much later, in 1439–77. On entering the church it is worth taking a look at the magnificent main portal, which is adorned with sculptures. In the main nave of the church, suspended from the ceiling above the altar, is a superb group sculpture, *Annunciation*, the work of Veit Stöck (1519). He was also the creator of the

the Apostles, dating from the late 14th century.


Lorenzer Platz


Overlooked by the church of St Lorenz, Lorenzer Platz is a popular meeting place for the citizens of Nuremberg and visitors alike. Outside the church is the Fountain of the Virtues, *Tugendbrunnen* (1589), with water cascading from the breasts of its seven Virtues. Nearby is a statue of St Lorenz, which is a copy of the 1350


VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information



Road map D6,  490,000.

 Hauptmarkt 18; Königstraße 93 (0911-233 60).

 Internationale Nürnberger Orgelwoche (Jun–Jul); Christkindlesmarkt (late Nov–24 Dec).

 tourismus.nuernberg.de

Transport

 on the northeast outskirts of town. 

Gothic original. Diagonally across the square is the Nassauer Haus, a Gothic mansion whose lower storeys were built in the 13th century. The upper floors were added in the 15th century.

A short distance from the square, in Karolinenstraße, is a fine sculpture by Henry Moore.

Heilig-Geist-Spital

In the centre of town, on the banks of the river Pegnitz, stands the Hospital of the Holy Spirit. Founded in 1332, this is one of the largest hospitals built in the Middle Ages and features a lovely inner courtyard with wooden galleries. The wing that spans the river was built during extension works in 1488–1527. Lepers were kept at some distance from the other patients, in a separate half-timbered building that was specially erected for the purpose. From 1424 until 1796, the insignia of the Holy Roman Empire were kept here rather than in the castle.

The Heilig-Geist-Spital now houses a retirement home and a restaurant. The entrance to the building is on the northern side of the river.



Heilig-Geist-Spital reflected in the waters of the river Pegnitz

Exploring Nürnberg (Nuremberg)

Nuremberg was once an important publishing centre. Schedel's *Liber Chronicarum* was published here in 1493 and, in 1543 – following the town's official adoption of the Reformation in 1525 – *The Revolutions of the Celestial Spheres* by Copernicus was published. The Thirty Years' War ended the town's development but, during the 19th century, it became the focus for the Pan-German movement. In 1945–49 the town was the scene of the trials for war crimes of Nazi leaders.



Detail of *Schöner Brunnen*, in Hauptmarkt

Hauptmarkt

Each year the Hauptmarkt provides a picturesque setting for the town's famous Christkindlesmarkt, which goes on throughout Advent. At this famous market you can buy gingerbread, enjoy the taste of German sausages, warm yourself with a glass of mulled wine spiced with cloves and buy locally made souvenirs.

Nuremberg's star attraction is the Gothic *Schöner Brunnen* (Beautiful Fountain), which was probably erected around 1385 but replaced in the early 20th century with a replica. It consists of a

19-metre (62-ft) high, finely carved spire standing at the centre of an octagonal pool. The pool is surrounded by a Renaissance grille that includes the famous golden ring: the local tradition is that if you turn the ring three times, your wishes will come true. The pool is adorned with the statues of philosophers, evangelists and church fathers, while the spire is decorated with the statues of Electors and of Jewish and Christian heroes.

Features and details of the original fountain are kept in the **Germanisches Nationalmuseum** (see pp264–5).

Frauenkirche

Hauptmarkt. **Open** daily.

Commissioned by Emperor Charles IV, this Gothic hall-church dates from 1352–58. Over its richly decorated vestibule is the oriel of the west choir. Its gable contains a clock from Mänleinlaufen, installed in 1509. Each day at noon the clock displays a procession of Electors paying homage to the Emperor. Also noteworthy is the Gothic altar (*Tucher Altar*), which dates from 1445.



Heraldic arms adorning the tympanum of the town hall portal


Rathaus

Rathausplatz.

The present town hall consists of several sections. Facing the Rathausplatz is the oldest, Gothic part, built in 1332–40 and remodelled in the early 15th century. Behind, facing Hauptmarkt, is the Renaissance part, built in 1616–22 by Jakob Wolff. Its magnificent portals are decorated with heraldic motifs. The courtyard features a fountain dating from 1557.

Spielzeugmuseum

Karlstraße 13–15. **Tel** (0911) 231 31 64.

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Fri, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun. **Closed** Good Friday, 24, 25, 26, 31 Dec. 

This enchanting toy museum, established in 1971, houses a magnificent collection of tin soldiers and a huge collection of dolls and puppets. Its greatest attraction, however, is a collection of antique dolls' houses, filled with miniature furniture and equipment.

Sebalduskirche

Winklerstraße 26. **Open** Jan–Mar:

9:30am–4pm daily; Apr–Dec:

9:30am–6pm daily.

The oldest of Nuremberg's churches, Sebalduskirche was built in 1230–73 as a Romanesque, two-choir basilica. During remodelling in the 14th century, it was given two side naves and a soaring western hall-choir. The Gothic towers were completed in the late 15th century. At the centre of the presbytery is the magnificent tomb of St Sebald. This cast bronze structure was made by Peter Vischer the Elder. It houses a silver coffin (1397) containing relics of the saint. The church features some splendid carvings by Veit Stöß, including a magnificent statue of St Andrew (1505), which stands in the ambulatory around the presbytery, the Volckamersche Passion (1499) and the Crucifixion scene in the main altar (1520). Also noteworthy is the magnificent Gothic font and the Tucher family epitaph by Hans von Kulmbach (1513).



The timber-frame building of the Albrecht-Dürer-Haus


Egidienkirche

Egidienplatz.

Egidienkirche is the only surviving Baroque church in Nuremberg. Its façade, built after the fire of 1696, hides a building containing elements of the previous Romanesque-Gothic Benedictine church. The older chapels, including the Euchariskapelle, Tetzelskapelle and Wolfgangskapelle, survive to this day.

Kaiserburg

Kaiserburg-Museum: Innerer Burghof.

Tel (0911) 244 65 90. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm daily; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm daily.  www.kaiserburg-nuernberg.de

The three castles that tower over Nuremberg include the central burgraves' castle, with the Free Reich's buildings to the east, and the Imperial castle (whose origins go back to the 12th century) to the west. When climbing up the Burgstrasse you will first reach the Fünfeckturm (Pentagonal Tower), which dates from 1040. The oldest building in town, it is an architectural relic of the von Zollern burgraves' castle.



The buildings of the Kaiserburg, towering over the town

Albrecht Dürer (1471–1528)

One of the most outstanding painters of the Renaissance era, Dürer was born in Nuremberg. He began his career as a goldsmith in his father's workshop, and learned painting at Michael Wolgemut's studio. He achieved fame not only as a painter, but also as a brilliant engraver and respected theoretician. He was a shrewd observer of the surrounding world and a sensitive artist, whose works are highly valued.





Dürer's self-portrait

At its foot are the Kaiserstallung (Emperor's stables), which now houses a youth hostel.

A continued climb will bring you to the courtyard of the imperial palace, which features a round tower (*Sinwellturm*) dating from the 12th century, and a deep well – the *Tiefe Brunnen*. Passing through the inner gate of the castle you will finally reach its heart, the residential building.

Albrecht-Dürer-Haus

Albrecht-Dürer-Straße 39. **Tel** (0911)

231 25 68. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Fri (to 8pm Thu), 10am–6pm Sat & Sun; Jul–Sep & during Christkindlesmarkt: also open 10am–5pm Mon.  

 museen.nuernberg.de

Spending much of his childhood in a house on the corner of Burgstraße and Obere Schmiedgasse, the renowned artist and engraver Albrecht Dürer lived in this house from 1509 until his death in 1528. On the 300th anniversary of his death, the building was bought by the town and many rooms have since been reconstructed. The third-floor room now contains a printing press dating from Dürer's time.

Copies of his pictures provide a useful insight into the work of this famous Nuremberg citizen.


St-Johannis-Friedhof

Am Johannisfriedhof.

The St John's Cemetery is one of the best preserved and most important in Europe. Established in 1518, it has provided a resting place for many famous people, including Albrecht Dürer (No. 649), the sculptor Veit Stoß (No. 268), the goldsmith Wenzel Jamnitzer (No. 664) and the painter Anselm Feuerbach (No. 715). The cemetery also contains a rich array of tombs from the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries.

Dokumentationszentrum Reichsparteitagsgelände

Bayernstraße. 110. **Tel** (0911) 231 75

38. **Open** 9am–6pm Mon–Fri, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun. 

This vast, unfinished building complex in the southern part of town dates from the Nazi era, built for National Party gatherings. The building now houses a historical exhibition and archive, reminding and educating visitors of its horrifying past.

Nuremberg: Germanisches Nationalmuseum

This museum, which was officially opened in 1852, was founded by a Franconian aristocrat named Hans von Aufsess. It houses a unique collection of antiquities from the German-speaking world. In 1945, towards the end of World War II, the buildings that had originally housed the museum were bombed. The architecture of the modern building, which was completed in 1993, cleverly incorporates the remaining fragments of a former Carthusian abbey. Among the most valuable items in the museum's collection are works by Tilman Riemenschneider, Konrad Witz, Lucas Cranach the Elder, Albrecht Altdorfer, Albrecht Dürer and Hans Baldung Grien.



Madonna with Child Crowned by Angels

This picture is by Hans Holbein the Elder (around 1465–1524) who created many festive altarpieces using warm colours.



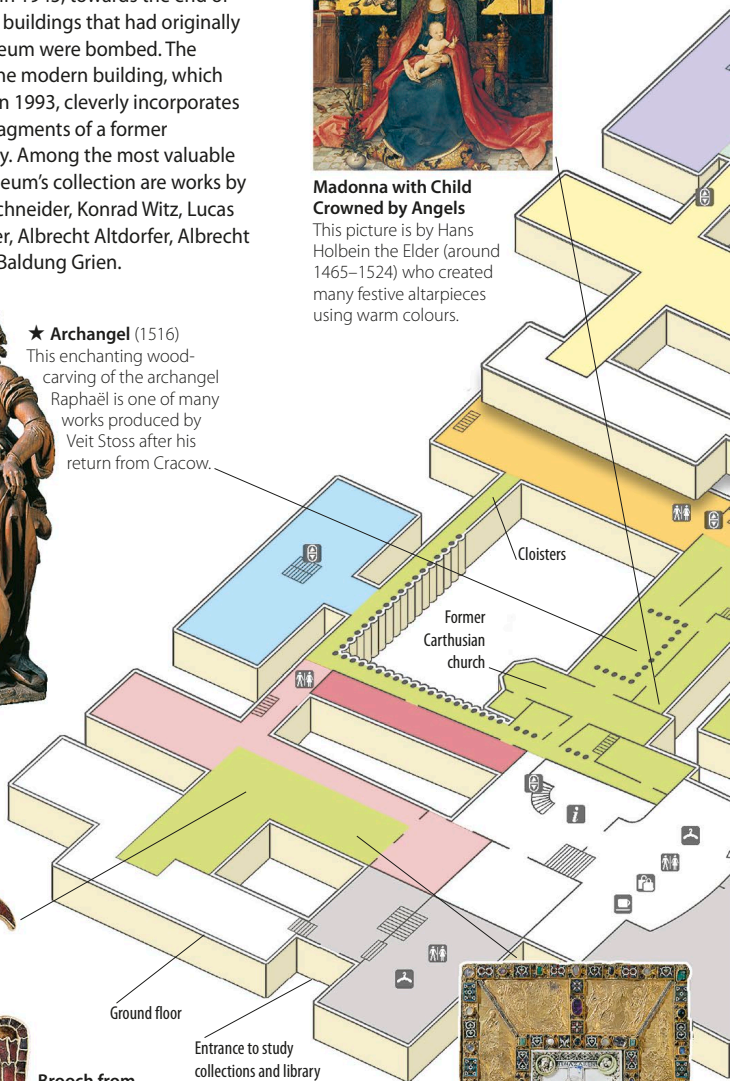
★ **Archangel** (1516)

This enchanting woodcarving of the archangel Raphaël is one of many works produced by Veit Stoss after his return from Cracow.



Brooch from Domagnano

This Ostrogothic buckle from the 5th century AD, shaped like an eagle, was discovered in the late 19th century in Domagnano, in San Marino. It probably belonged to a rich Ostrogothic aristocrat.



★ **Cover of the Codex Aureus**

The richly ornamented cover of the *Codex Aureus*, also known as the Golden Gospel Book of Echternach, was produced in Trier in the 10th century.



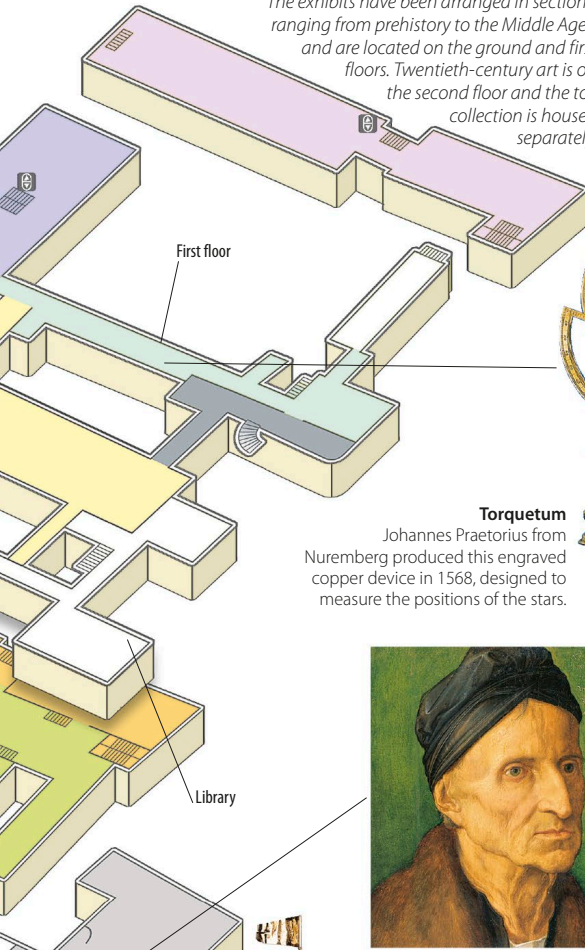
Gallery Guide

The exhibits have been arranged in sections, ranging from prehistory to the Middle Ages, and are located on the ground and first floors. Twentieth-century art is on the second floor and the toy collection is housed separately.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

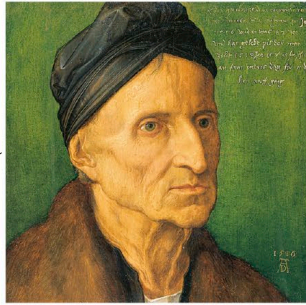
Practical Information

Kartäusergasse 1. **Tel** (0911) 133 10. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun (to 9pm Wed). **Closed** Shrove Tue, 24, 25, 31 Dec.  **gnm.de**



Torquetum

Johannes Praetorius from Nuremberg produced this engraved copper device in 1568, designed to measure the positions of the stars.



★ Portrait of Michael Wolgemut (1516)













Albrecht Dürer painted this portrait of his predecessor and master, Wolgemut, 30 years after commencing work at his studio.



★ Schlüsselfeld Vessel

This beautiful silver-gold sailing ship, supported by a two-tailed mermaid, is an ornamental table vessel made in 1503 by an unidentified goldsmith from Nuremberg.

Key to Floorplan

-  Textiles and folk art
-  Pre-1800 decorative arts
-  Crafts and guilds
-  Scientific instruments and pharmaceutical history
-  Musical instruments and applied arts
-  Pre-1700 everyday culture
-  Middle Ages
-  Arms and armour, garden sculpture
-  Prehistory and early history
-  Archive, prints and drawings, coins and medals
-  Renaissance, Baroque, Enlightenment
-  Non-exhibition space

⑩ Street-by-Street: Rothenburg ob der Tauber

If you want to sample the atmosphere of the Middle Ages, visit Rothenburg on the river Tauber, whose origins go back to the 12th century. Rothenburg was granted the status of a free town within the Holy Roman Empire in 1274 but its major growth took place in the 15th century. During the Thirty Years' War (1618–48) the town, which fought on the Protestant side, was captured by the Emperor's army. Little has changed since that time and the city walls still surround Gothic cathedrals and an array of gabled houses.



Reichsstadtmuseum

The former Dominican abbey now houses a museum devoted to the town's history. The abbey kitchen – the oldest surviving kitchen in Germany – is also open to visitors.



Franziskanerkirche

In this Gothic church is a retable depicting *The Stigmatization of St Francis*, believed to be an early work by Tilman Riemenschneider.



★ St Jakobs Kirche

In the Gothic church of St Jakob (built between 1311 and 1485) is the superb *Zwölfbotenaltar* by Friedrich Herlin.



★ Mittelalterliches Kriminalmuseum

Many blood-curdling exhibits are on display at this museum, which houses a collection of instruments of torture and punishment.





View from Burggarten

The castle garden (Burggarten) is reached through Burgtor, the tallest of the town's gates. The garden, which during the Middle Ages was the site of the Hohenstaufen family castle, provides a magnificent view over the town and the river valley.



VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road Map C6. 12,000.

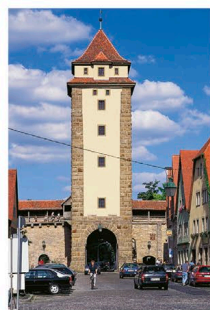
7 Marktplatz 2 (09861-404 800).

Meistertrunk (around Whitsun), Reichsstadt-Festtage (first weekend in Sep), Weihnachtsmarkt (Dec), Topplerschlösschen:

Tel (09861) 73 58. Open 1–4pm

Fri–Sun. Closed Nov.

Transport



Galgentor

Galgentor, an old execution place, is also known as Würzburger Tor, since it is the gate leading to Würzburg.



Rödertor

The best preserved segments of the old city walls are around the Rödertor gate, which dates from the late 14th century.



★ Rathaus

The town hall consists of the surviving Gothic section with a tower, and the later Renaissance structure with Baroque arcades.

Key

— Suggested route

18 Andechs

Road map D7. **1** Andechser Straße 16 (08152-932 50).

The village of Andechs, at the summit of the 700-m (2,300-ft) high Holy Mountain of the same name, is not only the destination of pilgrimages to the local church, but also of many less spiritual trips to the *Bräustüberl*, where visitors can refresh themselves with a glass or two of the excellent beer brewed by local monks.

The present triple-nave Gothic hall-church was built in 1420–25. Its Rococo interior dates from 1755. The lower tier of the main altar contains the famous *Miraculous Statue of the Mother of God* (1468), while the upper tier features the *Immaculata* by Hans Degler (1609). On selected feast days, holy relics are displayed on the altar gallery.



Ammersee near the Holy Mountain of Andechs

19 Landsberg am Lech

Road map D7. **A** 24,000. **1** Hauptplatz 152 (08191-12 82 46).

The history of Landsberg goes back to 1160 when Henry the Lion built his castle here, on the right bank of the river Lech. During the 13th century, the surrounding settlement grew into a town, which soon became a major trading centre. Religious conflicts, culminating in the Thirty Years' War, put an end to the town's development but, in the late 17th century, the town once again became

an important commercial and cultural centre. Adolf Hitler wrote *Mein Kampf* here, while serving a prison term for his unsuccessful coup attempt in Munich.

At the heart of Landsberg is the Hauptplatz with its Baroque town hall and the intricately carved 14th-century tower, Schmalztor.

In Ludwigstraße is the late-Gothic parish church, Stadtpfarrkirche Mariä Himmelfahrt, whose Baroque-style interior features a statue of the *Madonna and Child* by Hans Multscher. Bayertor, the original town gate, is in the eastern part of the old town.

The town's **Neues Stadtmuseum** is a useful source of information on local history.

Neues Stadtmuseum
Von-Helfenstein-Gasse 426. **Tel** (08191) 12 83 60. **Open** 2–5pm Tue–Sun, 11am–5pm Sat & Sun. **1**

20 Dachau

Road map D6. **A** 35,000. **1** Konrad-Adenauer-Straße 1 (08131-75286 or 75287).

For most people the name Dachau is inextricably linked with the concentration camp that was built here by the Nazis in 1933. Since 1965, the whole site has been designated as a memorial, **KZ-Gedenkstätte Dachau**, to over 40,000 prisoners who died there, with a permanent exhibition in the former domestic quarters of the camp.

Dachau is a beautiful town with many historic buildings. On the southwestern edge of the old town stands **Schloß Dachau**, summer residence of the Wittelsbachs. The palace that stands here today was created in the 18th century from the western wing of an earlier castle, the work of Joseph Effner.

In the early 19th century the area surrounding the castle housed a colony of artists who



Relief from the church façade in Landsberg

had tired of city life. They were known as *Malschule Neu-Dachau*. Even earlier, however, the beauty of the surrounding countryside had been discovered by the impressionist painter Max Liebermann (1847–1935). The **Dachauer Gemäldegalerie** contains works of art inspired by local scenery, including one by Liebermann.

Dachauer Gemäldegalerie
Konrad-Adenauer-Straße 3. **Tel** (08131) 56 750. **Open** 11am–5pm Tue–Fri, 1–5pm Sat & Sun. **1**

Schloß Dachau
Schlossstraße 2. **Tel** (08131) 879 23. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** 1 Jan; Shrove Tue; 24, 25 & 31 Dec. **1**

KZ-Gedenkstätte Dachau
Alte Römerstraße 75. **Tel** (08131) 66 99 70. **Open** 9am–5pm daily. **Closed** 24 Dec.

21 Schleißheim

Road map D6. Oberschleißheim. **Tel** (089) 375 589 58.

Schleißheim is situated barely 14 km (9 miles) from Munich, making it within easy reach for an afternoon visit to its Baroque palace and park.

Surrounded by canals and now somewhat neglected, the park was established in the 17th



Baroque façade of the Wittelsbach palace, Schloß Dachau



A beach beside the Danube is overlooked by the Neues Schloß in Ingolstadt

and 18th centuries and includes three palaces. The modest **Altes Schloß** was built in 1623 for Prince Wilhelm V. Now it houses an exhibition of religious folk art.

Schloß Lustheim is a small, Baroque, hermitage-type palace, built in 1684–87 by Enrico Zucalli for the Elector Max Emanuel. It has beautiful interiors, stunning frescoes and a magnificent collection of Meissen porcelain, which is displayed in the **Museum Meißener Porzellan**.

The newest building is the **Neues Schloß**, designed by Enrico Zucalli. Work began in 1701 but was not completed until the second half of the 18th century. Despite wartime damage, it retains many original features. It now houses exhibits belonging to the Bavarian State Museum.

Altes Schloß

Tel (089) 315 87 20. **Open** as Neues Schloß. 📍

Neues Schloß

Tel (089) 315 87 20. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** Mon. 📍

Schloß Lustheim

Tel (089) 315 87 20. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun. 📍

Museum Meißener Porzellan

Tel (089) 315 87 242. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.

22 Freising

Road map D6. 📍 40,000. 📍

📍 Marienplatz 7 (08161-544 41 11).

Situated on the banks of the river Isar, just 20 minutes by train from Munich, is the old town of

Freising. Its history is closely connected with St Korbinian, who founded the bishopric here in the early 8th century. Korbinian died around AD 725 and his remains still lie in the crypt of the Dom – the Cathedral Church of the Birth of the Virgin Mary and St Korbinian (1159–1205). This is a five-nave basilica, without transept, with an elongated choir and a massive twin-tower western façade. Its interior was remodelled in Baroque style by the Asam brothers, in 1724–25. The four-nave Romanesque crypt features a famous column, which is decorated with carvings of fantastic animals (*Bestiensäule*). Nearby is the **Diözesanmuseum**, whose vast ecclesiastical collection includes two paintings by Rubens.

At the southwestern end of the old town is a former monastery, Weihenstephan, home to the world's longest-established brewery and a botanical garden.

Diözesanmuseum

Domberg 21. **Tel** (08161) 487 90. **Closed** due to reopen 2017–18. 📍



Striking Baroque interior of the Church of St Maria Victoria, Ingolstadt

23 Ingolstadt

Road map D6. 📍 130,000. 📍

📍 Rathausplatz 2 (0841-305 30 30).

The river Danube flows through this former seat of the Wittelsbach family and the town features many important historic buildings dating from the Middle Ages and the Renaissance and Baroque periods. Among the most outstanding architecture is the Church of the Virgin Mary, a triple-nave hall structure with circular pillars, chapels and choir with an ambulatory. Inside is the original Gothic-Renaissance main altar dating from 1572.

Another notable building is the Neues Schloß, which was built between the 15th and 18th centuries and features stately rooms and a Gothic chapel. It now houses the **Bayerisches Armeemuseum**.

A true gem of Bavarian architecture is the **Church of St Maria Victoria**, the work of Cosmas Damian Asam.

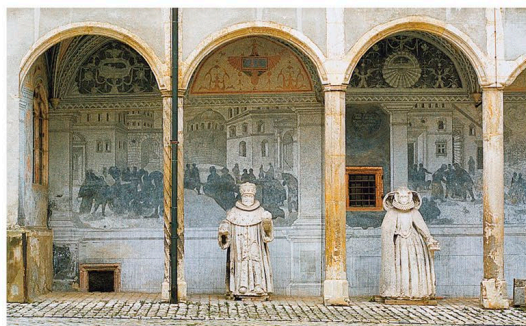
The **Deutsches Medizinhistorisches Museum** exhibits medical instruments and has a beautiful formal garden where medicinal plants are grown.

Bayerisches Armeemuseum

Neues Schloß, Paradeplatz 4. **Tel** (0841) 937 70. **Open** 9am–5:30pm Tue–Fri, 10am–5:30pm Sat & Sun. 📍 armeemuseum.de

Deutsches Medizinhistorisches Museum

Anatomiestraße 18–20. **Tel** (0841) 305 28 60. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. 📍



Arcaded courtyard of Neuburg Castle

24 Neuburg an der Donau

Road map D6. 25,000.
Ottheinrichplatz 118 (08431-552 40).

Perched on a promontory overlooking the river Danube, Neuburg is one of Bavaria's loveliest towns. During the Middle Ages, it changed hands frequently but was eventually ruled by Ottheinrich the Magnanimous, under whom the town grew and prospered on an unprecedented scale. He was the founder of the castle, built between 1534 and 1665, whose massive round towers still dominate the town. Its earliest part is the east wing. The courtyard, which is surrounded by arcades, features beautiful frescoes by Hans Schroer. In the tower is a staircase adorned with paintings. The castle chapel, completed in 1543, is one of the oldest, purpose-built Protestant churches in Germany.

In Amalienstraße, leading down towards the town, stands the former Jesuits' College and the Court Church (Hofkirche). Work on the church began in the late 16th century and was completed in 1627. It was intended to be a Protestant church, but the ruling family converted back to Catholicism during its construction and it was taken over by the Jesuits who turned it into a counter-

reformation Marian church. The triple-nave hall-structure has an exquisite interior decorated in gold, white and grey.

Among many old buildings that survive in the town centre are the Graf-Veri-Haus and the Baron-von-Hartman-Haus in Herrenstraße. To the east of town stands the Grünau Castle (Jagdschloß), built for Ottheinrich in 1530–55.



Heraldic crest on Neuburg Castle

Environs

18 km (11 miles) to the south, Schrobenhausen is the birthplace of the painter Franz von Lenbach, who was born in 1836.

A museum in Ulrich-Peisser-Gasse is devoted to his life and work.

While there, it is worth visiting St Jacob's Church, to see the fine 15th-century wall painting there.

Schloßmuseum Neuburg

Residenzstraße 2. **Tel** (08431) 64 430.

Open Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun;

Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.

schloesser.bayern.de

25 Landshut

Road map E6. 57,000.

Altstadt 315 (0871-92 20 50).

Fürstenhochzeit (every 4 years, next in 2021), Hofmusiktage (every 2 years, next in 2018), Frühjahrsdult (Apr–May), Bartlmädult (Aug), Hafermarkt (Sep).

The earliest records of Landshut date from 1150. One hundred years later this was already a

town and the main centre of power of the Dukes of Lower Bavaria. In 1475 the town was the scene of a lavish medieval wedding, when Duke Georg of the House of Wittelsbach married the Polish Princess Jadwiga. Since 1903 the town has held regular re-enactments of the wedding feast (Landshuter Fürstenhochzeit).

Landshut has preserved its medieval urban layout, with two wide parallel streets, Altstadt and Neustadt, with clusters of historic 15th–16th century buildings. Opposite the town hall in Altstadt is the

Stadtresidenz, a town house modelled on the Palazzo del Tè in Mantua. Sometimes known as the "Italian House", this was the first Renaissance palace to be built in Germany.

The vast brick church of St Martin (1385–1500) is a triple-nave, narrow hall-church featuring a presbytery, network vaults (1459) and the tallest church tower in Bavaria.

Landshut is dominated by the fortified 13th–16th century **Burg Trausnitz**, featuring a medieval tower, a Renaissance palace (1568–78) and the **Kunst- und Wunderkammer** ("room of arts and wonder"), a branch of the Bayerisches Nationalmuseum (*see pp223*).

Environs

From Landshut, it is worth taking a trip to Moosburg,




Stained-glass window in Landshut depicting Duke Georg and Jadwiga

situated 14 km (9 miles) to the west. Its early 13th-century Church of St Castulus features a 14-m (46-ft) high Marian altar by Hans Leinberger (1514).

Burg Trausnitz & Kunst- und Wunderkammer

Tel (0871) 92 41 10. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm daily; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm.

 **w** burg-trausnitz.de

Stadtresidenz

Altstadt 79. **Tel** (0871) 25 142.

Open Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Tue–Sun; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.

 obligatory. 



Interior of St George's Chapel in Burg Trausnitz

26 Dingolfing

Road map E6.  15,400.  Im Bruckstadel, Fischerei 9 (08731) 32 71 00.


The main tourist attraction in this small town on the banks of the river Isar is its Gothic castle. Built in the 15th century by the Bavarian dukes, this vast edifice now houses the Regional Museum. It is also worth taking a stroll to see Pfarrkirche St Johannes, a late-Gothic brick building dating from the late 15th century. Although what remains of its furnishings are merely the poor remnants of its former glory, nevertheless the church is still considered one of the most beautiful Gothic buildings in Bavaria.


Environs


In Landau an der Isar, situated 13 km (8 miles) to the east of Dingolfing, stands the picturesque Baroque church of Mariä Himmelfahrt, dating from the first half of the 18th century.

There is also an interesting small church, the Steinfelskirche (around 1700) inside a natural rock cave. In Arnstorf, 30 km (19 miles) to the east, is one of the few remaining Bavarian castles on water. Known as the Oberes Schloß, the castle was probably built in the 15th century and remodelled during the 17th and 18th centuries.

27 Straubing

Road map E6.  45,000. 

 Theresienplatz 2 (09421-94460199).

 Agnes-Bernauer-Festspiel (Jul, every four years, next in 2019), Gäubodenvolksfest (Aug).

This market town enjoys a picturesque setting on the river Danube. The 600-m (1,970-ft) long market square is arranged into two sections, Theresienplatz and Ludwigplatz, and is part of the former trade route that led to Prague. The area is lined with buildings in Baroque, Neo-Classical and Secession styles.

At the centre of the market square stands the landmark 14th-century municipal tower, which offers a splendid view over the towns of the Bavarian Forest. At Ludwigplatz 23 is the "Lion's Pharmacy", where the famous Biedermeier painter Karl Spitzweg worked as an apprentice in 1828–30.

Turning from Theresienplatz into Seminargasse or Jakobs-gasse, you will reach the monumental brick structure of the parish church of St Jakob (1400–1590). This triple-nave hall-church, crowned with a network vault, retains many original features, including stained-glass windows in the chapels of Maria-Hilf-Kapelle (1420) and St Bartholomew. The so-called Moses' Window in the Chapel of St Joseph was made in 1490 in Nuremberg, based on a sketch provided by Wilhelm Playdenwurff. In the Cobbler's Chapel (Schusterkapelle) hangs a painting of *Madonna and Child*, by Hans Holbein

(around 1500). Overlooking the Danube is a 14th–15th-century castle, formerly a ducal residence. The Agnes-Bernauer Festival, held every four years, takes place in the courtyard of the castle. The Gäubodenvolksfest is the second largest folk festival in Bavaria after the Munich Oktoberfest. The **Gäubodenmuseum** has a magnificent collection of Roman artifacts.

Environs


In the tiny village of Aufhausen, 21 km (12 miles) to the west, is the beautiful late-Baroque pilgrimage church of Maria Schnee. Built by Johann Michael Fischer in 1736–51, it includes magnificent wall paintings by the Asam brothers and a statue of the Madonna. Commissioned by Duke Wilhelm V of Bavaria, the Gnadenmadonna is believed to pardon sins.


In Oberalteich, some 10 km (6 miles) to the east, is the beautiful church of St Peter and St Paul built in the early 17th century for the Benedictine order. Inside, an unusual hanging staircase leads to the galleries, while the vestibule is decorated with stucco ornaments, depicting bird motifs.

In Windberg, 22 km (14 miles) east of Oberalteich, is a Romanesque Marian church whose main portal (around 1220) features an image of the Madonna in the tympanum.

Gäubodenmuseum

Fraunhoferstraße. **Tel** (09421) 974 110.

Open 10am–4pm Tue–Sun. 

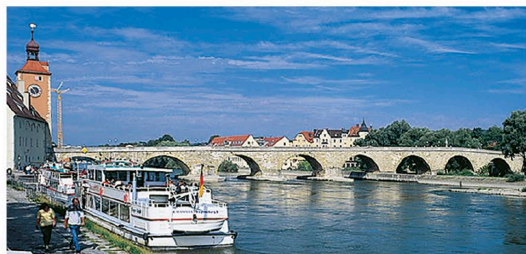
 gaeubodenmuseum.de



Main altar in Ursulinenkirche, Straubing

28 Regensburg (Ratisbon)

Regensburg was once a Celtic settlement and later a campsite of the Roman legions. The outline of the Roman camp is still visible around St Peter's Cathedral. In the early 6th century, Regensburg was the seat of the Agilofa ruling family, and in AD 739, a monk named Boniface established a bishopric here. From AD 843, Regensburg was the seat of the Eastern Frankish ruler, Ludwig the German. From 1245 it was a free town of the Holy Roman Empire and throughout the Middle Ages remained South Germany's fastest growing commercial and cultural centre. The city centre is a UNESCO World Heritage Site.



Picturesque Steinere Brücke leading to the old town of Regensburg

Steinerne Brücke




An outstanding example of medieval engineering, this 310-m (1,000-ft) long bridge over the Danube was built in 1135–46. It provides the best panoramic view of Regensburg. Near the bridge gate, Brückentor, stands an enormous salt warehouse topped with a vast five-storey roof.

Wurstküche (Wurstküchle)

Thundorferstraße 3. **Tel** (0941) 46 62 10. **Open** 8am–7pm daily.


Immediately behind the salt warehouse is the famous *Wurstküche* (sausage kitchen), which has probably occupied this site since as early as the 12th century and may have served as a canteen for the builders of the bridge. Its Regensburger sausages are definitely worth trying.

Altes Rathaus

Rathausplatz.  Mon–Sat. Reichstagsmuseum. **Tel** (0941) 507 34 40.  Jan & Feb: 10am, 11:30am, 1:30pm, 3pm daily; Mar, Nov, Dec: 10am, 11:30am, 1:30pm, 2pm (in English), 3pm, 3:30pm daily; (every 30 mins) Apr–Oct: 9:30am–noon, 1:30–4pm daily (English tours 3pm). 

In Rathausplatz stands an old 15th-century town hall with a 13th-century tower. It contains a splendid, richly decorated hall – *Reichssaal* – where the Perpetual Imperial Diet (the first parliament of the Holy Roman Empire) sat between 1663 and 1806. Benches in the chamber were coloured to indicate who could sit where: for example, red benches for Electors. The adjoining new town hall dates from the late 17th–early 18th century.

Dom St Peter Domschatzmuseum

Krauterermarkt 3. **Tel** (0941) 57 645. **Open** 11am–5pm Tue–Sat, noon–5pm Sun. **Closed** Nov. 

Towering above the city, on the site of the former Roman military camp, is the massive brick structure of St Peter's Cathedral. Built between 1250 and 1525, its imposing western towers were added only in 1859–69. The master architect, Ludwig, modelled his design for the building on French examples (the Rayonnant style). The stained-glass windows of the choir date from the early 14th century. The **Domschatz-**

museum has a collection of ecclesiastical vestments.



Alte Kapelle

Alter Kornmarkt.

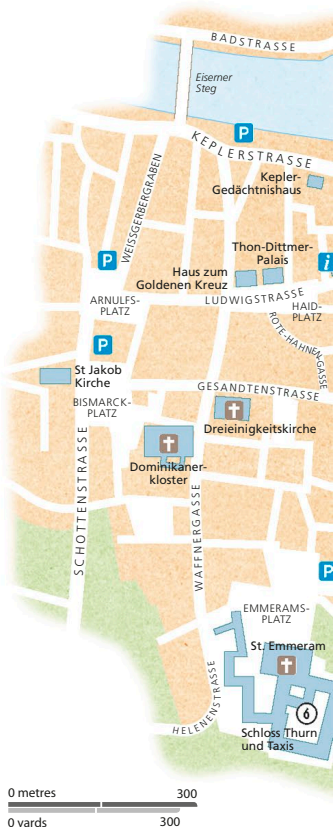
The Old Chapel is really a Marian collegiate church. It stands on the foundations of an older, early Romanesque chapel dating from the Carolingian period. The building has been remodelled several times and contains some beautiful Rococo stuccoes by Anton Landes.

SchloßThurn und Taxis

Emmeramsplatz 5. **Tel** (0941) 504 82 42. **Open** daily. **Closed** 1–12 Jan.

 **Treasury:** Apr–Oct: 11am–5pm Mon–Fri, 10am–5pm Sat & Sun; Nov–Mar: weekends and hols only, 10am–5pm. 

In the south end of the town you will find the buildings and churches of the former St Emmeram Abbey, which have been tastefully incorporated





19th-century spires on the Gothic St Peter's Cathedral

Sights at a Glance

- ① Steinerne Brücke
- ② Wurstküche
- ③ Altes Rathaus
- ④ Dom St Peter
- ⑤ Alte Kapelle
- ⑥ Schloß Thurn und Taxis
- ⑦ Baumburger Turm

into the palace complex of the ducal family von Thurn und Taxis. These include a Gothic cloister dating from the 12th–14th centuries, a library with magnificent frescoes by Cosmas Damian Asam and the burial chapel. In 1998, the Bavarian State Museum opened a branch here, the Schatzkammer, which has valuable collections of decorative art.

Baumburger Turm

Watmarkt.

Regensburg has many unique ancestral palaces dating from the 14th–15th centuries, with high towers modelled on Northern Italian architecture. Some 20 of the original 60 towers have survived. One of the most beautiful is the residential tower, Baumburger Turm. Nearby, at Watmarkt 5, stands the equally beautiful Goliathhaus, where Oskar Schindler lived for a time in

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map D6. 142,000.

⑦ Altes Rathaus (0941 507 44 10). Frühjahrsdult (Whitsun), Bach-Woche (Jun), Bayerisches Jazz-Weekend (Jul), Herbstdult (Aug–Sep), Christkindlmarkt & Domschatzenkonzerte (Dec).

www.regensburg.de



Enchanting Rococo interior of Alte Kapelle

1945. A commemorative plaque has been placed at the rear of the building.

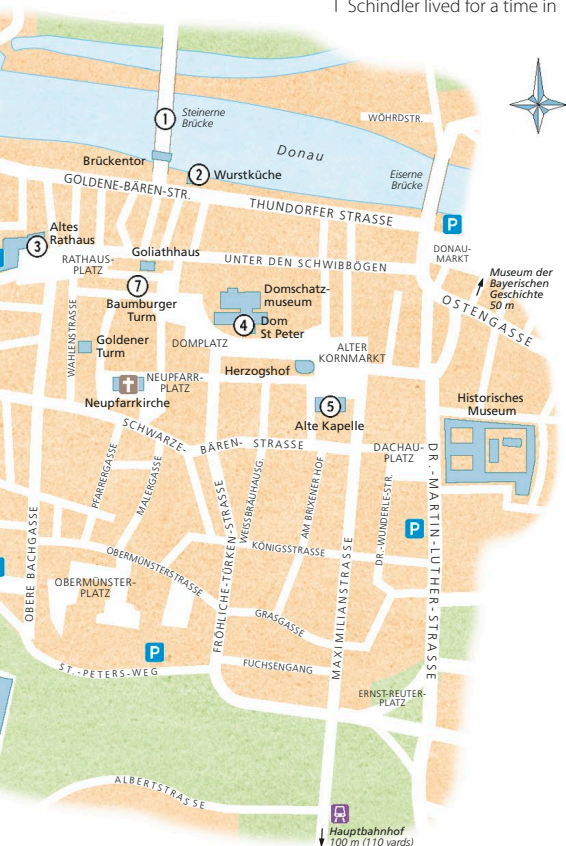
Museum der Bayerischen Geschichte

Donaumarkt 1. Open Due to open in 2018.

Designed by the Wörner Traxler Richer architect trio, this ultra-modern museum on the banks of the Donau river illustrates the timeline of Bavarian history and the events that made it what it is today. After a general historical overview covering the period between the Roman era and 1800, the exhibition goes into detail with a 3D panorama of the city of Regensburg during the past century and an exploration of Bavarian politics. Personal memories and objects received from more than 1,000 Bavarian citizens, provide an interesting depiction of Bavarian culture.



Gothic portals of St Emmeram Abbey in Schloss Thurn und Taxis



For map symbols see back flap



Winter view of Gnadenkapelle complex, from Altötting

29 Altötting

Road map E7. 11,000.

Kapellplatz 2a (08671-50 62 19).

pilgrimages to Altötting (Whitsun). altoetting.de

Altötting is renowned as the earliest destination of pilgrimages to the "Miraculous Statue" of the Virgin Mary (1330). The statue stands in the Wallfahrtskapelle St Maria, which consists of two parts. The central, octagonal chapel, **Gnadenkapelle** (around AD 750) was once the baptistery. The external chapel was built in 1494 and the ambulatory in 1517. It also houses the so-called "Silver Prince", representing the miraculously cured son of the Prince-Elector, Karl Albrecht. Many Bavarian royals wished to be buried here.

Nearby is the interesting Romanesque-Gothic church of St Philip and St Jacob (1228–30 and 1499–1520). Its Neo-Classical interior contains many tombstones, while a separate chapel, Tillykapelle, is the burial place of Johann Tserclaes von Tilly, a hero of the Thirty Years' War and the Emperor's general.

The **Schatzkammer** (Treasury) was housed in the former sacristy, but after Pope Benedict XVI turned it into a chapel in 2006 a new Schatzkammer and Wallfahrtsmuseum (Pilgrimage Museum) were built. Exhibits include an exquisite example of French enamel and gold art, the *Goldenes Rössl* (Golden Steed; around 1400). Despite its name, its theme is the Adoration of the Magi, commissioned by Isobel of Bavaria as a New Year gift for her

husband, Charles VI of France.

Neue Schatzkammer and Wallfahrtsmuseum

Kapellplatz 4. **Tel** (08671) 924 2015.

Open Feb–Mar: Mon–Sat; Apr–Oct: daily. **Closed** Nov–mid-Mar.

neueschatzkammer.de



Walkway around Gnadenkapelle, in Altötting, filled with offerings

30 Burghausen

Road map E6. 19,500.

Stadtplatz 99 (08677-887 140).

The very picturesque town of Burghausen is situated on the river Salzach. Towering over the town, the river and the lake is **Burghausen Castle**, the world's longest castle, built on a high ridge stretching for 1,050 m

(1,150 yds). Work on the castle started in 1253, but most of the buildings were erected during the reign of King George the Rich and therefore have magnificent, late-Gothic forms. The king's wife, Jadwiga Jagiellon, whom he married in grand style in Landshut (see p270), was later rejected by him and she spent her final days in the fortress of Burghausen.

The castle consists of two main parts: the main castle, with tower, the residential quarters, the courtyard and domestic buildings; and the castle approach (Vorburg). The residential building has some fine 15th- and 16th-century paintings. A special door links the Prince's quarters with the "internal" Chapel of St Elizabeth. Next to the chapel is the mid-13th-century Dürnitz, which served originally served as a ballroom and banqueting hall.

The castle approach consists of five courtyards (Vorhof). In the fourth courtyard is the "external" Chapel of St Jadwiga (Aussere Burgkapelle St Hedwig) – the work of Wolfgang Wiesinger, a native of Salzburg (1489). This has numerous original buildings, including the town hall, which was created by combining three burgher houses dating from the 14th–15th centuries. The parish church of St Jakob. (1353–1513) in Burghausen is a three-nave basilica.

Burghausen Castle

Tel (08677) 887 140.

Museum

Open Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm daily; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm daily.



Panoramic view of Burghausen, with its vast castle complex on the hill

31 Bayerischer Wald

The Bavarian forest stretches north to the Danube, between Regensburg and Passau. It is part of Central Europe's largest woodland and provides idyllic grounds for a variety of outdoor pursuits. The local rocks contain large quantities of quartz, which contributed to the early development of the glass industry here. To this day, the region produces some fine, blown-glass artifacts. The region also hosts a number of popular festivals throughout the year.



1 Zwiesel

In the old glassworks, which survive to this day, you can watch workers using blow irons to produce vases, jugs and other objects made of glass.

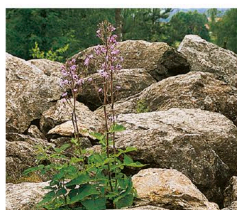


2 Frauenau

Along with Zwiesel, this is the oldest centre of glass production in the area. The local museum illustrates the town's history.

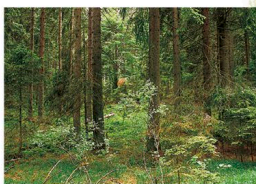
3 Spiegelau

Spiegelau is one of the most popular starting points for tourists planning hiking trips into the mountains.



4 Grafenau

The main attractions of this small town are its snuff and furniture museums and the old town hall.



4 Finsterau

Situated close to a vast artificial lake, Finsterau has an interesting open-air museum that displays examples of the local building trade.

5 Freyung

The main attraction of the town is the Schloß (Castle) Wolfstein, which now houses a museum of hunting and fishing.

Key

- Suggested route
- Other road
- Scenic route
- ★ Viewpoint

Tips For Walkers

Starting point: Zwiesel.

Distance: 82 km (51 miles).

Getting there: train to Frauenau, on the Zwiesel-Granau line; or Bodenmais, terminus of another branch line from Zwiesel.





32 Street-by-Street: Passau

Passau, whose long history goes back to Roman times, lies on a peninsula between the rivers Danube and Inn, near the Austrian border. During the second half of the 5th century, St Severinus established a monastery in Passau as well as several more nearby. In 739, an Irish monk called Boniface, known as "Germany's Apostle", founded a bishopric here and for many years this was the largest diocese of the Holy Roman Empire. Large parts of the town were destroyed by fires in 1662 and 1680. Reconstruction was carried out by Italian artists, who gave the town its Baroque, Rococo and Neo-Classical façades. However, Passau retains a medieval feel in its narrow alleys and archways.

Passauer Glasmuseum

Opposite the old town hall is the beautiful patrician Hotel Wilder Mann, which now houses the Glasmuseum. The museum's vast collection includes valuable examples of Bohemian, Austrian and Bavarian glasswork.



★ Dom St Stephan

St Stephan's Cathedral is a true masterpiece of Italian Baroque, built by Italian architect Carlo Lurago to replace the original Gothic structure, which was largely destroyed by fire in the 17th century.



★ Altes Rathaus

Dating from the 14th–15th century, the old town hall was created by combining eight patrician houses. The structure features a Neo-Gothic tower.

Neue Bischofsresidenz

Built by Domenico d'Angeli and Antonio Beduzzi in 1713–30, the Neue Residenz has a pilaster façade with protruding balconies and roof balustrade.





★ Veste Oberhaus

This former castle of the prince-bishops now houses the Oberhaus-Museum, with displays on local and regional history and the work of local artists.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map: E6. 50,000. Rathausplatz 3 & Bahnhofstraße 28, Passau (0851 95 59 80). Festival Europäische Wochen (Jun–Jul) –music and theatre events, plus exhibitions by European artists; Ilzer Haferfest (Jul); Europäisches Jugend-Musik-Festival (Oct). passau.de

Transport



Schaiblingsturm

On the bank of the river Inn are the remains of Passau's Gothic town walls. They include this tower, built in 1250.



Key

— Suggested route



★ Wallfahrtskirche Mariahilf

High above the banks of the river Inn stands this early-Baroque abbey complex dating from 1627–30. It includes a pretty twin-towered pilgrimage church.

33 Berchtesgadener Land

Berchtesgadener Land is one of the most beautiful regions, not just in Germany, but in the whole of Europe. It occupies the area of the Berchtesgadener Alps whose boundaries are defined by the river Saalach to the west, the river Salzach to the east, the "Stony Sea" (*Steinernes Meer*) to the south and, to the north, Untersberg, which is 1,972 m (7,500 ft) above sea level. To the south of Berchtesgaden village lies the National Park (Nationalpark Berchtesgaden).



Hintersee

This scenic lake has given its name to a picturesque hamlet nearby. A walk around the lake takes about one hour.

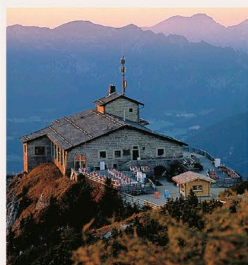
★ Ramsau an der Ache

Set in an enchanting location in the Ramsau Valley, this village is a popular base for visitors to the area. Spectacular views of the mountains can be enjoyed from the small parish church.



Kehlsteinhaus

Standing on the summit of Kehlstein, this stone building resembling a mountain shelter is known as the Adlerhorst (Eagle's Nest). It was given to Hitler as a birthday present in 1939 by one of his closest allies, Martin Bormann, and it became one of the Führer's favourite residences. The approach to the building is a true engineering masterpiece: the initial section, the Kehlsteinstraße, is a scenic mountain road, which passes through five tunnels and offers some breathtaking views. The final ascent is via a lift. The whole project took 13 months to complete. After the war, the



Eagle's Nest fell into the hands of the Americans, before, in 1960, it passed into private hands. The building now houses a restaurant that is very popular with tourists, not only because of its history but also for the spectacular views that it provides over part of the Alps.



KEY

① **Nationalpark Berchtesgaden**, is home to many rare species of plants and animals. You can visit this magnificent national park by joining organized tours between May and October.



Berchtesgaden

The capital of the region features many historic buildings. The Schloß, originally an Augustinian priory, now houses the art treasures collected by Crown Prince Ruprecht. The local salt mine has been a source of wealth since the 16th century.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map: E7. 8,500.

Königsseer Straße 2, Berchtesgaden (08652-65 65 050).

Transport

Berchtesgaden.



Wallfahrtskirche Maria Gern

One of the loveliest Baroque buildings in the region, the pilgrimage church of Maria Gern was built in 1709 in this idyllic location.



Key

- Major road
- Minor road
- River
- Viewpoint



0 km 5
0 miles 5



★ Königssee

Germany's highest lake, Königssee is the focal point of Berchtesgadener Land. Lying 600 m (2,000 ft) above sea level, it covers an area of 5.5 sq km (2 sq miles) and reaches a depth of 188 m (616 ft).

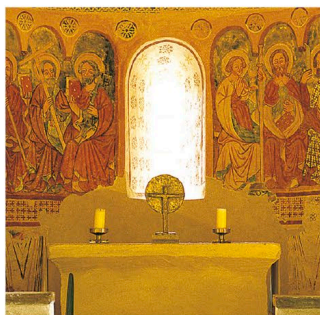
34 Touring Chiemsee

Bavaria's largest lake, Chiemsee is a real paradise for watersports enthusiasts, with sailors, water-skiers, swimmers and divers all enjoying the opportunities it offers. The lake is set amidst magnificent Alpine scenery in the region known as the Chiemgau, which stretches eastwards from Rosenheim to the border with Austria along the river Salzach. Chiemsee is surrounded by numerous small towns and villages and dotted with islands, some of which feature fascinating historic buildings. Excellent land, water and rail transport facilities ensure trouble-free travel to all destinations in the area.



Stock

The harbour town of Stock is connected by narrow-gauge steam railway to the Chiemsee's main resort of Prien. The railway, the Chiemseebahn, is over one hundred years old.



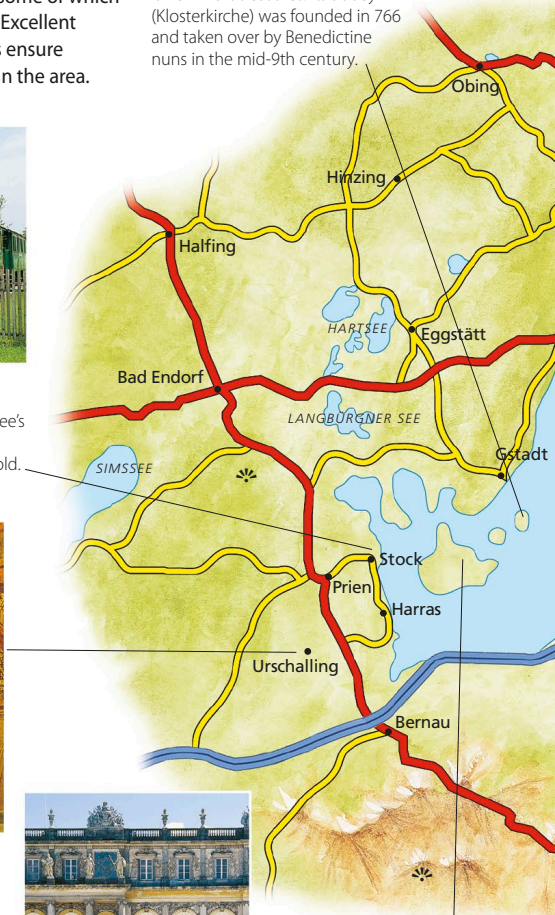
Urschalling

The 12th-century church of St Jakobus features magnificent wall paintings dating from the 13th and 14th centuries.



Fraueninsel

Like its neighbour Herreninsel, this island is rich in art treasures. Its abbey (Klosterkirche) was founded in 766 and taken over by Benedictine nuns in the mid-9th century.



Herrenchiemsee Palace

In 1873, King Ludwig II bought Herreninsel, with the intention of building a replica of the Palace of Versailles here. Funds ran out and the project was not completed, but the magnificent central section and park are well worth visiting.

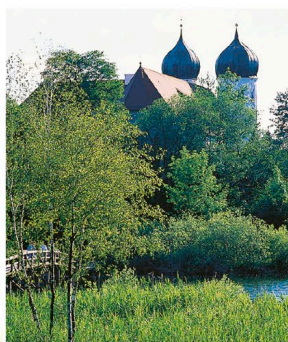
Key

- Motorway
- Major road
- Minor road
- River
- Viewpoint



Seeon Abbey

This post-Benedictine abbey, surrounded by the waters of Klostersee, was built in stages during the 11th and 12th centuries. It was remodelled in 1428–33 by Konrad Pürkel, a master-builder from Burghausen.



Chieming

Chieming lies on the eastern shore of the lake. Its 6-km (4-mile) long beach is an ideal place for sunbathing and swimming in the waters of the lake.



VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map E7.

i Tourismusverband Chiemsee, Felden 10, Bernau am Chiemsee (08051-965 550).

w chiemsee-alpenland.de



Castle in the Rock

One of the most interesting curiosities of this region is the "Höhlenburg" – a castle carved into a rock on the bank of the river Traun, some 30 m (98 ft) above water level. Visits are allowed only with a guide.



0 km 4
0 miles 4

Chiemsee

Lying at an altitude of 518 m (1,700 ft), the lake covers an area of 80 sq km (20,000 acres) with a depth of 70 m (230 ft). Its size makes it popular with sailing enthusiasts.



Colourful Alpine inn, dating from 1612, in Oberammergau

35 Garmisch-Partenkirchen

Road map D7. 27,000. Richard-Strauss-Platz 2 (08821-18 07 00). Neujahrs-Springen (1 Jan); Hornschlitten-Rennen (6 Jan); Ski World Cup Races; Richard-Strauss-Tage (Jun). gapa.de

Lying in the valley of the river Loisach, Garmisch-Partenkirchen is the best-known resort in the Bavarian Alps. To say that it offers ideal skiing conditions would be to state the obvious. In 1936, it hosted the Winter Olympic Games and, in 1978, the World Skiing Championships. From Garmisch-Partenkirchen, Germany's highest peak, Zugspitze (2964 m/9,720 ft), can be reached by taking the narrow-gauge railway to Zugspitzblatt and from there a cable car, which reaches the summit in a few minutes. Garmisch-Partenkirchen's parish church of St Martin (Alte Pfarrkirche St Martin) is worth a visit. It was built in the 13th century and extended in the 15th century and features some well-preserved Gothic wall paintings and net vaulting. The **Werdenfels Museum** shows how people in this region lived in the past, with a collection of furniture, clothing and room reconstructions.

Werdenfels Museum
Ludwigstraße 47. **Tel** (08821) 751 710.
Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. werdenfels-museum.de



Oriol window in Garmisch-Partenkirchen

36 Oberammergau

Road map D7. 5,200. Eugen-Papst-Straße 9A (08822-922 740). König-Ludwig-Lauf (Feb); Oberammergauer Passionsspiele (May–Oct, every ten years: next in 2020); König-Ludwig-Feuer (24 Aug). ammergauer-alpen.de

Situated some 20 km (12 miles) north of Garmisch-Partenkirchen, on the site of a 9th-century Welfs' fort, Oberammergau is world famous for its folk art and passion plays. The Thirty Years' War (1618–48) and the plague of 1632 came close to wiping out the entire population of the village. Its surviving inhabitants pledged that if they were saved from extinction they would stage forever more a play about Christ's Passion. No further deaths occurred and, to this day, the villagers have kept their pledge.

Every ten years, some 2,500 people take part in the six-hour-long spectacle, in which they transform themselves from

Bavarians into Jews and Romans from the time of Christ. About one hundred performances are staged between mid-May and mid-October in the huge Passionsspielhaus.

Among the buildings worth seeing in Oberammergau are the Rococo church of Saint Peter and Saint Paul (1735–40) and the famous *Pilatushaus*, with its illusionist painting of Christ before Pilate on the façade. The **Oberammergau Museum** has a notable collection of wooden cribs.

Oberammergau Museum
Dorfstraße 8. **Tel** (08822) 941 36.
Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.
Closed Feb, Mar, Nov. oberammergaumuseum.de

37 Ettal

Road map D7. 974. Ammergauer Straße 8 (08822-92 36 34)

About 4 km (2.5 miles) from Oberammergau is the tiny resort of Ettal, which is best known for its Benedictine abbey, founded by Emperor Ludwig IV of Bavaria. The abbey's foundation stone was laid in 1330, while the Church of the Virgin Mary and the convent were consecrated in 1370. The church building is a Gothic structure but, in 1710–52, Josef Enrico Zucalli and Franz Schmuzer carried out major remodelling work in the Baroque style. The church interior is decorated with rich Rococo stuccowork by Johann Baptist and Johann Georg Ubelhör, and wall paintings by Martin Knoller.

The monastery produces fine fruit, hay and honey liqueurs, flavoured brandies and beer.



The Baroque Benedictine abbey in Ettal

38 Linderhof

In the early 1850s, Linderhof was bought by the Bavarian King Maximilian II. This remote mountain district had great appeal to the young heir to the throne, Ludwig, later to become the eccentric King Ludwig II. In 1874, work started on remodelling the existing *Königshäuschen* (royal cottage) in the Neo-Rococo style. The palace is surrounded by a delightful garden, which is dotted with romantic little buildings, including *Schwanenweiher* (Swan Lake), *Venusgrotte* (Venus grotto) and the *Marokkanisches Haus* (Moroccan house).



Tapestry Room

The walls of this room are painted in a style that is reminiscent of tapestry work, with depictions of pastoral scenes.

Reception Room

Although the palace was intended as a private residence, King Ludwig II insisted on the provision of a suitably ornate and regal reception room.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST


Practical Information

Road map D7. Schloß Linderhof.

Tel (08822) 920 30. **Open** Apr–

15 Oct: 9am–6pm daily; 16 Oct–

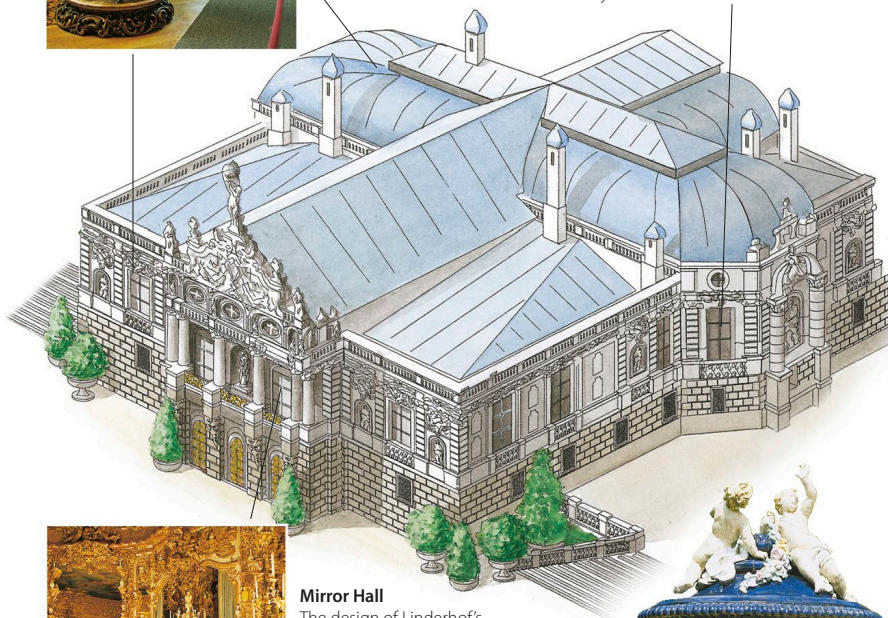
Mar: 10am–4pm daily.

 schlosslinderhof.de



Dining Room

Designed by Christian Jank, the dining room was completed in 1872. It features gilded panelling by Phillip Perron and stuccowork by Theobald Behler.



Mirror Hall

The design of Linderhof's Mirror Hall was based on the Mirror Room of the royal residence in Munich (see pp220–21).



Terraces

Terraces in front of the palace are adorned with sculptures and include a pool with a fountain.

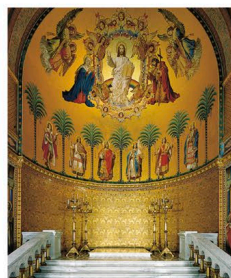
39 Schloß Neuschwanstein

Set amidst magnificent mountain scenery high above Forggensee, Alpsee and Schwansee, this fairy-tale castle was built in 1869–86 for the eccentric Bavarian King Ludwig II, to plans by the theatre designer Christian Jank. When deciding to build this imposing residence, the king was undoubtedly inspired by Wartburg Castle in Thuringia (*see pp190–91*), which he visited in 1867. The pale grey limestone castle, which draws on a variety of historical styles, is a steep 30-minute walk from the nearby village of Hohenschwangau and offers spectacular views of the surrounding scenery.



Vestibule

The walls of the vestibule and of other rooms in the castle are lavishly covered with paintings depicting scenes from old German myths and legends.



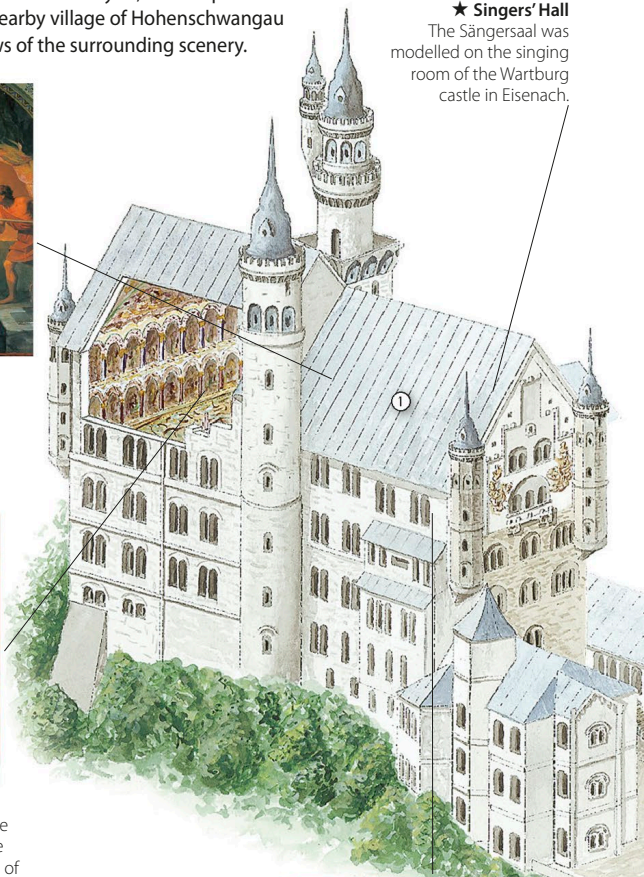
★ Throne Room

The gilded interior of the throne room reminds one of Byzantine temples and the palace church of All Saints (Hofkirche) in the Residenz (*see pp220–21*) in Munich.



★ Singers' Hall

The Sängersaal was modelled on the singing room of the Wartburg castle in Eisenach.



KEY

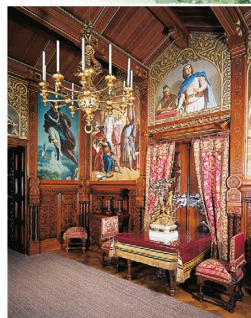
① Study

② **Two-storey arcades** surround the castle courtyard.

③ **Gatehouse** provided the king with temporary accommodation during the castle's construction, completed in 1872.

Dining Room

Like other rooms in the palace, the dining room includes fabulous pictures, intricately carved panels and beautifully decorated furniture, all bearing witness to the skill and artistry of the 19th-century craftsmen.





★ Castle Building

Schloß Neuschwanstein is the archetypal fairy-tale castle and has provided the inspiration for countless toy models, book illustrations and film sets.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

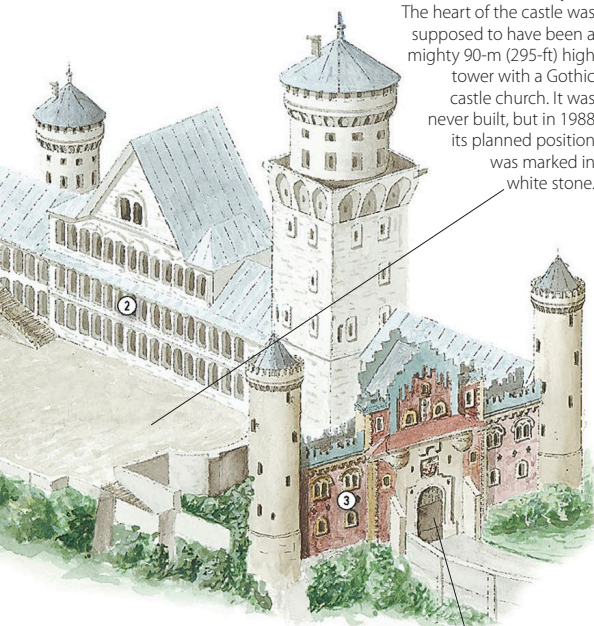
Practical Information

Road map D7. Schloß Neuschwanstein. Neuschwansteinstraße 20. **Tel** (08362) 93 08 30. **Open** Apr–15 Oct: 9am–6pm daily; 16 Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm daily. **Closed** 1 Jan & 24, 25, 31 Dec. (limited access). Ticket centre in Hohenschwangau. **w** neuschwanstein.de



Courtyard

The heart of the castle was supposed to have been a mighty 90-m (295-ft) high tower with a Gothic castle church. It was never built, but in 1988 its planned position was marked in white stone.



Main entrance

40 Hohen-schwangau

Road map D7. Schwangau 3,818. Schwangau, Münchenerstraße 2 (08362-819 80). Ticket service: Hohenschwangau Alpestraße 12 (08362-930 830).

The skyline of Schwangau is dominated by two castles, Schloß Neuschwanstein (left) and the majestic **Schloß Hohenschwangau**.

Hohenschwangau. The fortified castle that occupied this site in the Middle Ages was remodelled in 1538–47 and, in 1567, it passed into the hands of the Wittelsbach family. It was destroyed during the Tyrolean War but in 1832 the heir to the throne (later Maximilian II) ordered the ruins to be rebuilt in Neo-Gothic style. The plans were prepared by the painter Domenico Quaglio; after his death, work on the castle was continued by the architects Georg Friedrich Ziebland and Joseph Daniel Ohlmüller.

This four-storey building, standing on medieval foundations, is flanked by angular towers. The wall paintings that decorate the rooms of the castle date from 1835–36. Their iconographic content, which is based on old Germanic sagas, is the work of Moritz von Schwind. A walk around the castle provides an excellent opportunity to study the Wittelsbach family history and to see the mid-19th century furnishings. There are magnificent views of the surroundings from the castle's lovely terraced gardens.

Schloß Hohenschwangau

Tel (08362) 930 830. **Open** Apr–mid-Oct: 9am–6pm daily; mid-Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm daily. **Closed** 24 Dec. **w** hohenschwangau.de



Neo-Gothic castle of Maximilian II in Hohenschwangau



The Rococo Throne Room in the Kempten Residenz

41 Kempten

Road map C7. 65,000.

Rathausplatz 22 (0831-960 955 0).

Allgäuer Festwochen (Aug).

kempten.de

Kempten lies at the centre of one of Germany's most attractive tourist regions, the Allgäu, which stretches from Bodensee (Lake Constance) to the west and the river Lech to the east. The town, which boasts a history of over 2,000 years, was first mentioned by the Greek geographer Strabon as a Celtic settlement, Kambodunon. Later, the Romans established Kambodunum on the right bank of the river Iller. Along with Augusta Vindelicorum (Augsburg) and Castra Regina (Regensburg), this was one of the most important towns in the Roman province of Raetia.

Medieval Kempten grew around a Benedictine Abbey, founded in 752. In the north-western part of town is the church of St Lorenz. A triple-

nave, galleried basilica with an octagonal cupola and a twin-tower façade, this is the work of Michael Beer and Johann Serro. The town's parish church of St Mang dates from the 15th century and in the Rathausplatz is an attractive town hall dating from 1474. The **Kempten Residenz** is a historic property in beautiful grounds. On the right bank of the river Iller is the **Archäologischer Park**, with excavated remains of Roman Kambodunum. The 13th-century Erasmuskapelle chapel is also worth visiting.

Kempten Residenz

Residenzplatz 4–6. **Tel** (0831) 256 251.

Open Apr–Sep: 9am–4pm Tue–Sun;

Oct: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun; Nov & Jan–

Mar: 10am–4pm Sat & Sun; Dec:

12.15–4pm daily.

schloesser.bayern.de

Archäologischer Park Kambodunum

Kambodunumweg 3. **Tel** (0831) 252

369. **Open** Mar–Nov: 10am–5pm.

Closed Dec–Feb.



Epitaph of the family of Andreas Bertsch, in the Stadtmuseum Lindau

42 Lindau

Road map C7. 24,000.

Alfred-Nobel-Platz 1 (08382-26 00 30). Lindauer Kinderfest (Jul).

In Roman times Lindau was a fishing settlement, which used to lie over three islands. The first historic records of the town date from 882. On the south side of the old-town island lies the harbour with its 13th-century lighthouse (Mangturm). The new lighthouse (Neuer Leuchtturm), built in 1856, stands on the neighbouring pier and offers a splendid view over the lake and the Alps. The marble Lion of Bavaria opposite is the symbol of Lindau.

The old town features many historic buildings, such as the Gothic-Renaissance town hall in Reichsplatz, which was built in 1422–36 and later remodelled in 1578. The picturesque Maximilianstraße is lined with the houses of rich patricians; their shady arcades (*Brodlauben*) are typical of Lindau architecture.

In Schrankenplatz, in the northwest area of the town, stands the church of St Peter. Since 1928 this has been the war memorial chapel for World War I victims. Its eastern section dates from the mid-12th century while the bigger, western section was built between 1425 and 1480. The interior contains many wall paintings, including some by Hans Holbein the Elder dating from 1485–90. Nearby stands the *Diebsturm* (Thief's Tower) of 1380. The **Stadtmuseum** (town museum) is housed in Haus zum Cavazzen (1729) in Marktplatz, which also features a lovely Neptune fountain.

On the south side of the Market Square stands the Protestant Church of St Stephen, which dates from the 12th century and was remodelled in Baroque style in 1782. The Catholic Church of St Mary, built in 1748–52, has a lovely Rococo interior.

Stadtmuseum Lindau

Marktplatz 6. **Tel** (08382) 94 40 73.

Open Apr–Aug: 10am–6pm daily.

43 Oberstdorf

Road map C7. 10,000.

Prinzregenten-Platz 1 (08322-70 00).

Oberstdorf lies in the valley of the River Iller. The ideal skiing conditions and the mild all-year-round climate make this one of the most popular health resorts and winter sports centres in Germany. Nearby is the skiing stadium (Schattenberg-Skistadion) with its famous ski-jump, where the annual "four ski-jump" tournament starts each year.

Although the fire of 1865 destroyed large sections of the settlement here, some of the most important historic buildings escaped. These include Seelenkapelle, whose façade is decorated with a 16th-century wall painting typical of the region, and two chapels, Loretokapelle and Josephskapelle, which were joined together in 1707. Just to the east of Oberstdorf is the 2,224-m (7,300-ft) Mount Nebelhorn, whose summit can be reached in a few minutes by cable car. This offers a spectacular view over the majestic Allgäuer Alps as well as providing an excellent starting point for mountain hiking.



Heini-Klopfer Ski-jump complex in Oberstdorf

44 Füssen

Road map D7. 16,000.

Kaiser-Maximilian-Platz 1 (08362-938 50).

Situated conveniently on an important trade route, Füssen experienced its most rapid growth in the late Middle Ages, as witnessed by many of the buildings in Reichenstraße and the remains of the town fortifications, which include Sebastianator and sections of the walls with five turrets.

Perched on a rock, high above the town, stands the palace of the Augsburg prince-bishops. Started in 1291 by the Bavarian Prince Ludwig II the Severe, construction was continued in 1490–1503 by the Augsburg bishops. The residential buildings of the palace range around a courtyard whose walls are decorated with *trompe l'oeil* door and window frames.

At the foot of the castle stands the former Benedictine Abbey (Kloster St Mang), which was erected in the 9th century at the burial site of St Magnus, the "Apostle of the Allgäu". The only surviving part of the abbey is the late 10th-century crypt with the remains of wall paintings.



Madonna in the Church of St Mang, in Füssen



Late-Baroque interior of the Abbey Library, in Ottobeuren

45 Ottobeuren

Road map C7. 8,000.

Marktplatz 6 (08332-921 90).

Situated 13 km (8 miles) from Memmingen, the small health resort of Ottobeuren is the site of one of Germany's most famous Benedictine abbeys. Founded in 764, the abbey is still a place of prayer and work for the monks who live here, having withstood even the radical secularization of 1803. In the 18th century the abbey was remodelled by the Abbot Rupert II. The foundation stone for the building complex was laid in 1717 and work began under the direction of Simpert Kraemer. The new buildings were completed in 1731. The richly decorated interiors, with stuccoes by Andrea Maini, still survive. A new abbey church was built between 1737 and 1766 with construction supervised initially by Simpert Kramer. In 1748, this was taken over by Johann Michael Fischer, who was responsible for its final appearance.

The interior of the church has a magnificent unity of style: Rococo stuccoes by Johann Michael Feuchtmayr are in perfect harmony with the vault frescoes by Johann Jakob Zeiller as well as the splendid altars and stalls by Martin Hörmann and Johann Zeiller's brother Franz Anton Zeiller. The abbey's three organs, which are particularly beautiful, can be heard at regularly held recitals.

46 Augsburg

Situated at the confluence of the Lech and Wertach rivers, Augsburg is the third largest town in Bavaria and one of the oldest in Germany. As early as 15 BC this was the site of a Roman camp, which later became a town known as Augusta Vindelicorum. Until the end of the 13th century, the town was ruled by powerful bishops. From 1316, as a Free Imperial City of the Holy Roman Empire, Augsburg grew to become one of the richest and most powerful cities in Germany. The Thirty Years' War (1618–48), however, put an end to the town's prosperity.



Church of St Anna

The star attraction of this unassuming ex-Carmelite church is the Renaissance memorial chapel endowed by the brothers Ulrich and Jacob Fugger in 1509.



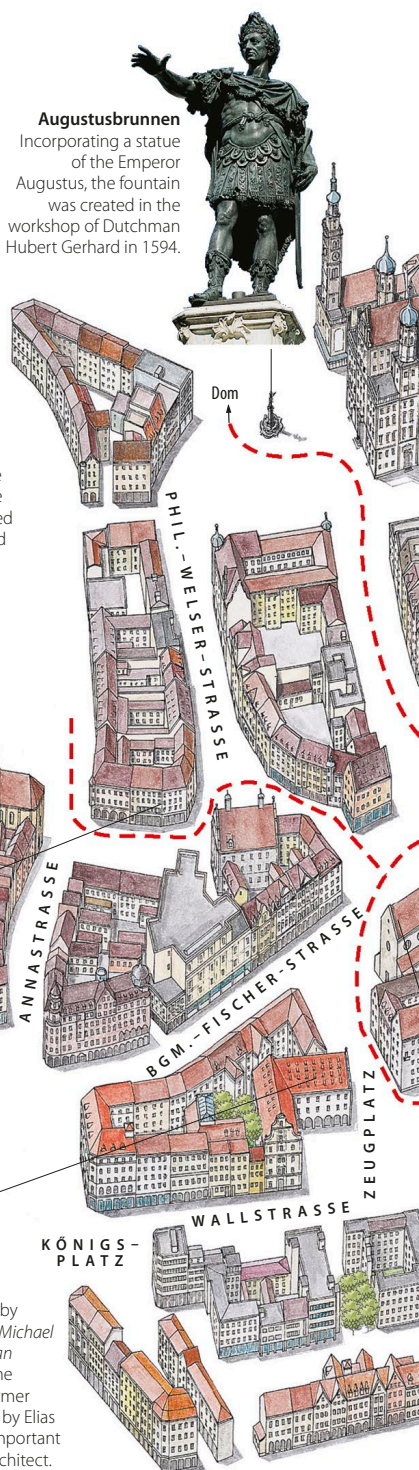
Maximilianmuseum

Set in a Renaissance patrician mansion, the museum has a splendid collection of work by local gold- and silversmiths.



Zeughaus

A bronze group by Hans Reichle, *St Michael Overcoming Satan* (1607), adorns the façade of the former arsenal building by Elias Holl, the most important early Baroque architect.



Augustusbrunnen

Incorporating a statue of the Emperor Augustus, the fountain was created in the workshop of Dutchman Hubert Gerhard in 1594.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road Map D6. 265,000.

Rathausplatz 1 (0821-50 20 70). Frühjahrsplärer (week following Easter), Mozartsommer (Jul), Friedenfest (8 Aug), Herbstplärer (Aug/Sep).

augsburg-tourismus.de

Transport

Munich, 90 km (55 miles) east.



★ Rathaus

The town hall, built by Elias Holl in 1615–20, is widely considered the most significant secular Renaissance building north of the Alps.



View of the monumental Gothic Dom of the Holy Virgin

Dom of the Holy Virgin (Dom Unserer Lieben Frau)

Frauentorstraße 1. **Open** 7am–6pm.

Originally a Romanesque twin-choir, pillared basilica with crypt, western transept and two towers, dating from 994–1065, the structure was remodelled between 1331 and 1431 along Gothic lines. The church was given two further side aisles, a choir with an ambulatory and a French-style ring of chapels. Original features include the richly carved portals and the famous Romanesque bronze door with 35 panels depicting allegorical figures. There are some unique stained-glass windows, dating from 1140.

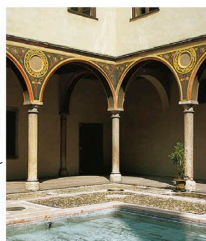
★ Maximilianstraße

Augsburg's main thoroughfare is the most beautiful street in southern Germany, with notable fountains by Adrian de Vries.



★ Fuggerhäuser

Commissioned by Jacob II Fugger (1459–1525) for himself and his family, this Italian-style building, with two arcaded courtyards, was built in 1512–15.



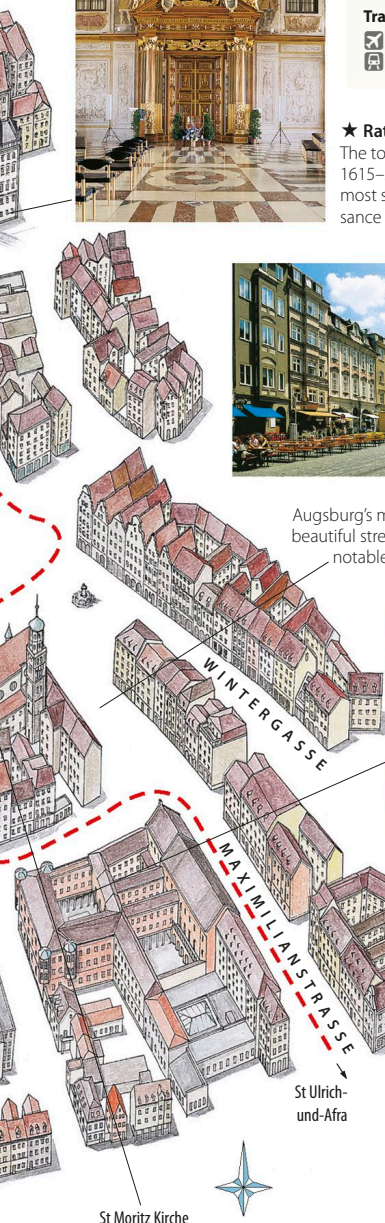
Fuggerei

Fuggerei-Museum, Mittlere Gasse 14.

Tel (0821) 319 88 114. **Open** Apr–Oct: 8am–8pm daily; Nov–Mar: 9am–6pm daily.

The Fuggerei, in Augsburg's Jakobervorstadt (Jacob's Suburb), is Europe's oldest social housing estate. It was founded in 1516 by Jacob Fugger, a member of what was then the richest family in Europe. The intention was to provide homes for the town's poorest citizens, particularly families with children. Today, however, it has evolved into a home for retired citizens.

The 52 houses in Fuggerei were built in 1516–25 and line six streets. They are surrounded by gardens. One of the buildings houses the **Fuggerei-Museum**, which is devoted to the history of the estate and has a fascinating shop, the Himmlisches Fuggereiladle.



Key

Suggested route



Ein Haubrich von Soltes gab den Baumeister
bey Oben Des heilige Römische Reichs Erbprinzen
und Churmain Pfalzgrafen und Obern Baierns

BADEN- WÜRTTEMBERG



This German state, which includes territories of the former Grand Duchy of Baden, is one of the country's most popular tourist destinations. Its charming old university towns, such as Tübingen and Heidelberg, historic castles, luxurious resorts and the magnificent recreation areas of the Schwarzwald (Black Forest) and Bodensee (Lake Constance) guarantee enjoyable and memorable holidays.

This region's turbulent history, which has been ruled over the years by Palatinate electors, counts and finally kings of Württemberg, as well as by margraves and Grand Dukes of Baden, has given the province its cultural and religious diversity.

This southwestern area of Germany was the cradle of two great dynasties that played a significant part in German and European history and culture. The Hohenstaufen family – which originated from Swabia – produced kings and emperors who ruled during the most magnificent period of the German Middle Ages (1138–1254). These included Frederick I Barbarossa and Frederick II. The Hohenzollern family, also from Swabia, produced Brandenburg dukes, Prussian kings including Frederick the Great and German emperors from 1871–1918.

In Heidelberg the enlightened elector Ruprecht I founded the first university in Germany in 1386 and shortly after this epoch-making event, further universities were established in Tübingen and Freiburg im Breisgau. Many towns and villages in the region can boast a history going back to Roman times. The Romans used to grow vines in the area of Baden-Württemberg and now wines from the region are renowned worldwide for their high quality.

Baden-Württemberg, however, does not only represent an illustrious past, but also an impressive present. Unemployment figures for the region are the lowest in Germany, and many companies that are known and respected throughout the world – such as Bosch, Daimler, Porsche and the software company SAP – have their production plants here.



Magnificent French-style garden in front of the palace in Ludwigsburg

Baden-Württemberg

With its magnificent castles, luxurious resorts and the beautiful recreation areas of the Schwarzwald (Black Forest), Baden-Württemberg is one of Germany's most popular tourist destinations. In addition, the region's long and turbulent history has given it a rich cultural and religious diversity. The southwest region of Germany was the cradle of two dynasties that played important roles in German and European history and culture – the Hohenstaufen and Hohenzollern families. The great number of urban centres in the state is due to the influence of these two families. Baden-Württemberg also has more universities than any other state in Germany, the oldest being located at Heidelberg, Tübingen and Freiburg im Breisgau.



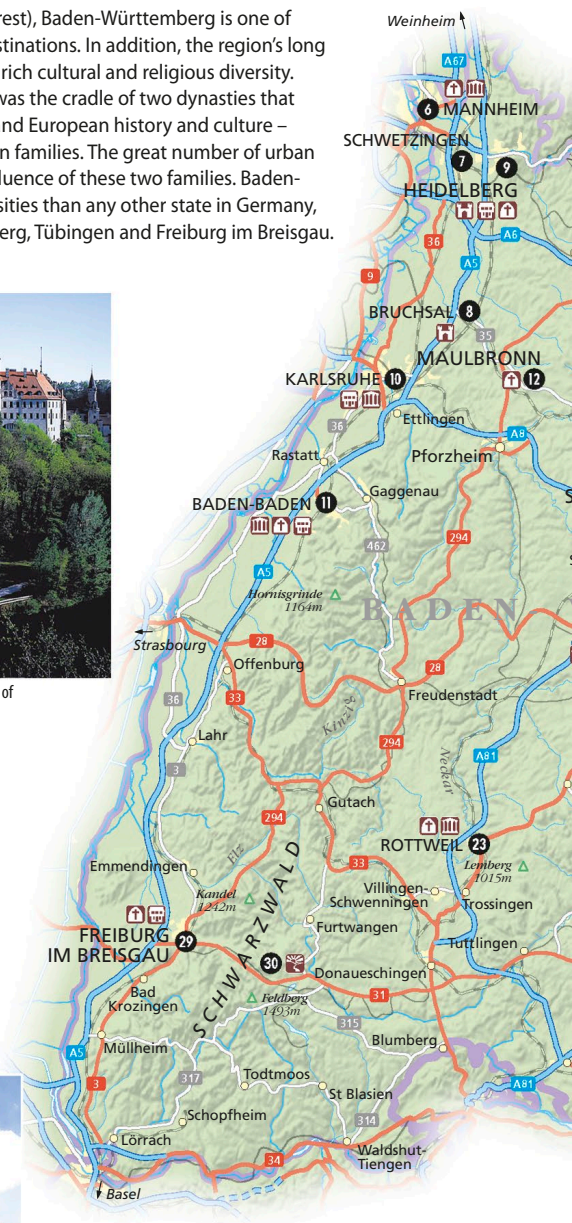
The picturesque castle in Sigmaringen, in the region of Schwäbische Alb

Key

- Motorway
- Major road
- Minor road
- Main railway
- Minor railway
- International border
- Regional border
- ▲ Summit



The Gothic town hall in Ulm





Getting Around

The main communication centres of the area are Stuttgart, which has an international airport, and Mannheim. Main motorways include the A5 from Frankfurt to Basel, via Heidelberg, Karlsruhe, Baden-Baden and Freiburg; the A81 from Würzburg to Constance, via Tauberbischofsheim, Heilbronn, Stuttgart and Schwäbische Alb; the A6 from Mannheim to Ansbach, via Heilbronn and Crailsheim; and the A8 from Karlsruhe to Ulm, via Stuttgart.

Sights at a Glance

- 1 Wertheim
- 2 Tauberbischofsheim
- 3 Bad Mergentheim
- 4 Weikersheim
- 5 Creglingen
- 6 Mannheim
- 7 Schwetzingen
- 8 Bruchsal
- 9 Heidelberg pp300–303
- 10 Karlsruhe
- 11 Baden-Baden
- 12 Maulbronn pp306–7
- 13 Heilbronn
- 14 Schwäbisch Hall
- 15 Schwäbisch Gmünd
- 16 Bad Wimpfen
- 17 Marbach
- 18 Esslingen
- 19 Ludwigsburg pp310–11
- 20 Stuttgart pp312–17
- 21 Schwäbische Alb
- 22 Tübingen
- 23 Rottweil
- 24 Ulm
- 25 Ravensburg
- 26 Weingarten
- 27 Salem
- 28 Bodensee pp324–25
- 29 Freiburg im Breisgau pp328–9
- 30 Schwarzwald (Black Forest) pp330–31



Palace façade in Bruchsal

1 Wertheim

Road map C5. 24,500.

Gerbergasse 16 (09342-935 090).

Altstadtfest (Jul), Burgweinfest (Aug).

The rivers Tauber and Main meet at Wertheim, where historic records date from 1183. A gunpowder explosion in 1619 plus the destruction caused by the Thirty Years' War turned the **Wertheimer Burg** into a romantic ruin. Its tall watch-tower offers great views.

Not far from Wertheim's market square is a Baroque Protestant church, dating from the 15th–18th centuries. It is home to tombs of the von Wertheim family and the most spectacular is the tomb of Count Ludwig II von Löwenstein-Wertheim and his wife. Also worth visiting are the **Glasmuseum** (exhibits range from jewellery to scientific instruments), **Grafchaftsmuseum Wertheim** (local fairy tales feature in the collection) and **Museum Schlößchen im Hofgarten** (the "castle in the courtyard" houses paintings and Parisian porcelain).

Glasmuseum

Mühlenstraße 24. **Tel** (09342) 68 66.

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Fri, 1–6pm Sat–Sun & hols.

Grafchaftsmuseum Wertheim

Rathausgasse 6–10. **Tel** (09342) 30 15 11.

Open 10am–noon, 2:30–4:30pm Tue–Fri, 2:30–4:30pm Sat, 2–5pm Sun.

Museum Schlößchen im Hofgarten

Würzburger Straße 30. **Tel** (09342) 301 511. **Open** Mar–Oct: 2–5pm Tue–Sat,

noon–6pm Sun & hols; Nov–Feb 2–5pm Fri & Sat, noon–6pm Sun.



Half-timbered houses and tower, Tauberbischofsheim

2 Tauberbischofsheim

Road map C5. 13,000.

Marktplatz 8 (09341-803 33).

Boniface, the Anglo-Saxon missionary to the German tribes, established Germany's first nunnery in AD 735.

Its first prioress, Lioba, who was related to Boniface, gave her name to the Baroque church that stands in Tauberbischofsheim's market square.

The town, which enjoys a picturesque location in the valley of the river Tauber, still has a group of original half-timbered houses. On the market square is the Baroque Reh Hof (1702) and the



Heraldic crest from the castle in Bad Mergentheim

old "Star Pharmacy" in a house once occupied by Georg Michael Franck, grandfather of the Romantic poets Clemens and Bettina Brentano.

In the eastern section of Hauptstraße stands Haus Mackert – a Baroque mansion built in 1744 for a wealthy wine merchant. In Schloßplatz is the Kurmainzisches Schloß, an imposing edifice built in the 15th–16th centuries, that now houses the **Landschaftsmuseum**.

Landschaftsmuseum

Kurmainzisches Schloß

Tel (09341) 37 60. **Open** Palm

Sunday–Oct: 2–4:30pm Tue–Sat, 10am–noon & 2–4:30pm Sun.

3 Bad Mergentheim

Road map C5. 25,000.

Marktplatz 1 (07931-574 815).

Markelsheimer Weinfest (after Whitsun).

Lying in a charming spot on the river Tauber, Bad Mergentheim was, from 1525 until 1809, the seat of the Grand Masters of the religious order of the "House of the Hospitallers of Saint Mary of the Teutons in Jerusalem", more

commonly known as the Teutonic Knights. When three Hohenlohe brothers entered the Order in 1220, they contributed to it their share of their father's estate. This laid the foundations for one of the most powerful Teutonic commands at the heart of the Holy Roman Empire. From 1244 until 1250 Heinrich von Hohenlohe held the office of Grand Master.

The former Hohenlohe's castle, built in the 12th–13th centuries, was remodelled in Renaissance style in 1565–74 by Michael Bröner and Blasius Berwart. They gave the castle its winding stairs and the opulent decor of the staircase. The Baroque-Rococo Schlosskirche dominates the complex. Its interior was designed by François




Scenic castle ruins in Wertheim

de Cuvilliés, while the ceiling fresco (*The Victorious Cross*) is the work of Nicolaus Stuber. The castle is now the home of a very interesting museum, the **Deutschordensmuseum**.


Many of the town's historic buildings survive to this day, including the 13th-century Church of the Knights of St John of Jerusalem and the Dominican church containing the epitaph of the Grand Master Walther von Cronberg. The **Pfarrkirche** (Parish church) in the Stuppach district contains a masterpiece by Grünewald (1519), known as the *Madonna of Stuppach*.

Pfarrkirche in Stuppach



Grünewald Straße 45. **Tel** (07931) 26 05. **Open** May–Oct: 8:30am–6:30pm daily; Mar, Apr & Nov: 11am–4pm. 

Deutschordensmuseum

Schloß. **Tel** (07931) 522 12.

Open Apr–Oct: 10:30am–5pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 2–5pm Tue–Sat, 10:30am–5pm Sun. 

4 Weikersheim



Road map C5.  8,000.  Am Marktplatz 7 (07934-102 55).

Eleven kilometres (7 miles) east of Bad Mergentheim is the picturesque little town of Weikersheim. A Rococo fountain from 1768 is at the centre of the market square while the late-Gothic parish church is on the north side. The latter is a triple-nave hall-church with a single-tower western façade and two towers by the choir. Inside are many tombs of the von Hohenlohe family. Also on the market square stands the **Tauberländer Dorfmuseum**, which charts the history of rural life in Franconia. In the western part of town stands the very well preserved **Schloß Weikersheim**, the palace complex of the Counts von Hohenlohe, which


dates from the 16th–18th centuries. Its highlight is undoubtedly the vast Rittersaal, a sumptuous banqueting hall that measures 35 m (115 ft) long x 12 m (39 ft) wide x 9 m (29 ft) high. The counts and their aristocratic guests used to enter this room on horseback. Its very rare, original furnishings include paintings and reliefs depicting hunting scenes.

A true rarity is the original Baroque Hofgarten (palace garden), designed by Daniel Matthieu and built in 1709.



Schloß Weikersheim

Tel (07934) 992 950. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–noon & 1–5pm daily.  

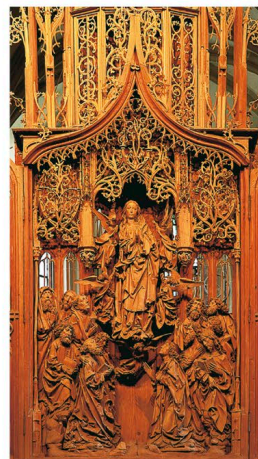
Tauberländer Dorfmuseum

Marktplatz. **Tel** (07934) 12 09. **Open** Apr–Oct: 1.30–5pm Fri–Sun. 

5 Creglingen

Road map C5.  5,000.  Bad Mergentheimer Straße (07933-6 31).

Upstream from Weikersheim, on the Bavarian border, is the small town of Creglingen. Here, sometime in the distant past, a ploughman found a luminous holy wafer in a clod of earth and within a few years, the **Herrgottskirche** was built, where the host was put on display for visiting pilgrims. Between 1502 and 1506 Tilman Riemenschneider carved an




Altar by Tilman Riemenschneider, in Creglingen's Herrgottskirche

altar for the church. The main theme of the polyptych is the *Assumption of the Virgin Mary*, considered to be the artist's masterpiece.

The town is also home to the famous **Fingerhutmuseum** (Thimble Museum).

Herrgottskirche

Schirmbacher Straße 16. **Tel** (07933) 338 or 508. **Open** Feb–Mar & Nov–Dec: 1–4pm Tue–Sun; Apr–Oct: 9:15am–6pm daily. 

Fingerhutmuseum

Kohlsmühle 6. **Tel** (07933) 370. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–12:30pm & 2–5pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 1–4pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** Jan & Feb. 



Figure of drummer in Weikersheim's Hofgarten

Teutonic Order

The Order of the Hospital of St Mary of the German House in Jerusalem was officially founded in Acre (Akko) in 1190. Its aim was to care for sick pilgrims or Crusaders wounded in fights with the Saracens. In 1231–83, the Teutonic Knights took over all of Prussia and, in 1308–09 all Eastern Pomerania around Danzig, and they moved their headquarters from Venice to Marienburg on the river Nogat. In 1525 the Grand Master, Albrecht von Hohenzollern-Ansbach, converted to Lutheranism and secularized Teutonic Prussia. However, the Order remained in existence in the Holy Roman Empire: its German Master, Walter von Cronberg, who had his residence in Mergentheim, became *de facto* Grand Master. Napoleon abolished the Order in 1809, but it still exists today, with its headquarters based in Vienna since 1848.





The Wasserturm (Water Tower) in Friedrichsplatz, Mannheim

6 Mannheim

Road map B5. 326,000.

Willy-Brandt-Platz 3 (0621-29 38

700). Mannheim-Heidelberg

Filmfestival (mid-Oct). **tourist-**

mannheim.de

Mannheim existed as a fishing hamlet as far back as 766. In 1606, Elector Frederick IV the Righteous ordered a fortress to be built on the site, at the junction of the rivers Rhine and Neckar. A trading settlement sprang up nearby and was soon granted town status. Having been repeatedly destroyed through the years, the town was finally rebuilt in Baroque style during the reign of the Elector Johann Wilhelm.

The town-centre layout follows the regular Baroque pattern of the early 18th century, when the town was divided into 136 regular squares. In 1720, when Elector Charles III Philip decided to move his residence from Heidelberg to Mannheim, the foundation stone for a Baroque palace was laid in the grounds of a former citadel.



Statue of Elector Karl Theodor in Mannheim's Jesuitenkirche

With over 400 rooms, this became one of the largest and most opulent of all German palaces. Like the residences of many European rulers at that time, it was modelled on Versailles. The main palace has a horseshoe layout, and its symmetry is emphasized by a central projecting entrance. Building work was done by Johann Clemens Froimont, Alessandro Galli da Bibiena, Nicolas de Pigage and Guillaume d'Hauberat.

The second largest town of the region, Mannheim boasts many other historic buildings, including the post-Jesuit Church of St Ignatius and St Francis Xavier, designed by Alessandro Galli da Bibiena and built in 1733–60. Original wall-paintings by Egid Quirin Asam no longer exist, but the altars have survived to this day.

These include JI Saler's *Silver Madonna in Radiant Glory* (1747). Also worth visiting are the Baroque Altes Rathaus (1701–23) and Secessionist buildings in Friedrichsplatz such as the Kunsthalle and Wasserturm – the symbol of Mannheim.

The town has several interesting museums: the **Kunsthalle Mannheim** has a large collection of 19th- and 20th-century art, including Francis

Bacon's *Study After Velasquez's Portrait of Pope Innocent X*.

The museum is renowned for its major temporary exhibitions. The **Reiss-Engelhorn-Museen** has a fine collection of 18th-century Dutch paintings and sections devoted to early history and ethnography. Another big attraction in Mannheim is the **TECHNOSEUM** (Museum of Technology and Labour). Opened in 1990, this houses a

collection of historic machinery. Mannheim saw the first official demonstration of many inventions that have now become part of everyday life. In 1817, Baron Karl Friedrich von Sauerbronn demonstrated his first bicycle in the town and, in 1886, Carl Friedrich Benz unveiled his first automobile, produced at the nearby factory.

Kunsthalle Mannheim

Friedrichsplatz 4. **Tel** (0621) 293 64 52.

Closed until the end of 2017;

thereafter closed Carnival, 1 May,

24, 31 Dec.

TECHNOSEUM

Museumsstraße 1. **Tel** (0621) 429 89.

Open 9am–5pm daily. **Closed** Good

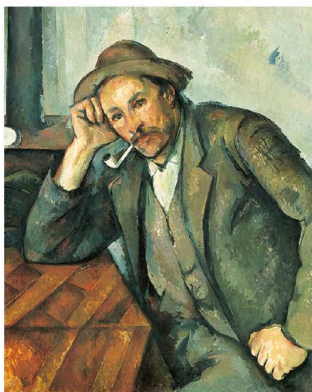
Friday, 24, 31 Dec.

Reiss-Engelhorn-Museen

Quadrat D5 and C5. **Tel** (0621) 293 31

50. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue–Sun.

rem-mannheim.de



Paul Cézanne's *Pipe Smoker* (c.1890), in the Städtische Kunsthalle, Mannheim

7 Schwetzingen

Road map C6. 21,500.

Dreikönigstraße 3 (06202-87 400).

Schwetzingen Festschauspiele (May), Mozartkonzerte (Sep).

Schwetzingen's Baroque-Renaissance palace was built during the reign of the Electors Johann Wilhelm, Charles III Philip and Karl Theodor as their summer residence. Erected on the site of a medieval castle that was later converted into a hunting lodge, it is one of the best known palace complexes of 18th-century Europe. The



Baroque Schwetzingen Palace, set amid beautiful gardens

conversion of the 16th-century hunting lodge was carried out by J A Breuning and the side wings were built by Alessandro Galli da Bibiena. The magnificent Rococo theatre, designed by Nicolas de Pigage, was built in 1752, while the palace garden is the work of Johann Ludwig Petri, who designed it in the French style. The garden includes a mosque with two minarets and a bathhouse. In 1776 Friedrich Ludwig von Sckell converted it into an English-style garden.



Heraldic insignia from Bruchsal Palace

palace to be built for himself and his court. The foundation stone of **Schloß Bruchsal** was laid in 1722 and the building works were carried out by Maximilian von Welsch, who was responsible for the right wing, and Michael Rohrer, who built the left wing between 1723 and 1728. The main body, preceded by a ceremonial courtyard, was designed by Baron Anselm von Grünstein. The central part of the palace is

occupied by a magnificent staircase built by the great



Balthasar Neumann, with stuccowork by Johann Michael Feuchtmayer and paintings by Johann and Januarius Zick. The palace suffered severe bomb damage in 1945, but its major part was reconstructed between 1964 and 1975.

St Peter's church was built in 1740–49 by Johann Georg to Balthasar Neumann's 1736 design. The church features magnificent Baroque tombs of Schönborn and his successor Cardinal Franz Christoph von Hutten. The palace garden was designed in the French style by Johann Scheer.




This former residence of prince-bishops now houses a section of the Karlsruhe Museum, which features Germany's largest collection of Flemish and French tapestries. It is also home to the **Deutsches Musikautomaten Museum**, which includes 500 mechanical musical instruments. Short demonstrations are given on these throughout the day.

Schloß Bruchsal

Schönbornstraße 2. **Tel** (07251) 74 26 61. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun & hols.


 hourly. **Closed** 24, 25, 31 Dec. 

Deutsches Musikautomaten Museum:

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.  11am, 3pm. **Closed** Shrove Tuesday, 24, 25, 31 Dec.   **w** schloss-bruchsal.de




Schloß Schwetzingen

Tel (06202) 12 88 28. **Schloß:**

Open The palace can only be visited on a guided tour.  obligatory. Tours in English Sun at 2:15pm. **Garden:**

Tel (06202) 65 88 80. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9am–8pm daily; Nov–Mar: 9am–5pm daily. **w** schloss-schwetzingen.de

8 Bruchsal

Road map: C6.  43,000.   Am Alten Schloß 2 (07251-505 94 61).

Bruchsal belonged to the Bishops of Speyer from 1056 until 1803, since when it has been part of Baden. The town rose to prominence in the 17th century, when the Prince-Bishop of Speyer, Damian Hugo von Schönborn moved his residence from Speyer to Bruchsal. He not only initiated the town's development but, most importantly, ordered a



Central façade of the Baroque Schloß Bruchsal

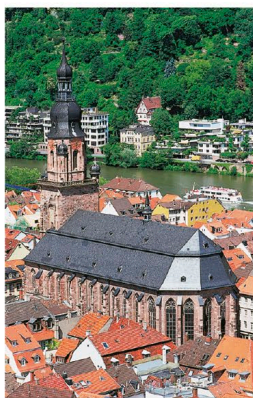
● Street-by-Street: Heidelberg

Situated on the banks of the river Neckar, Heidelberg is one of Germany's most beautiful towns. For centuries it was a centre of political power, with a lively and influential cultural life. In 1386, Germany's first university was established here by the Elector Ruprecht I. Building of the palace began during his reign, continuing until the mid-17th century. However, in the late 17th century, French incursions totally destroyed medieval Heidelberg, including the castle. The town was subsequently rebuilt in the early 18th century in Baroque style.



Marktplatz

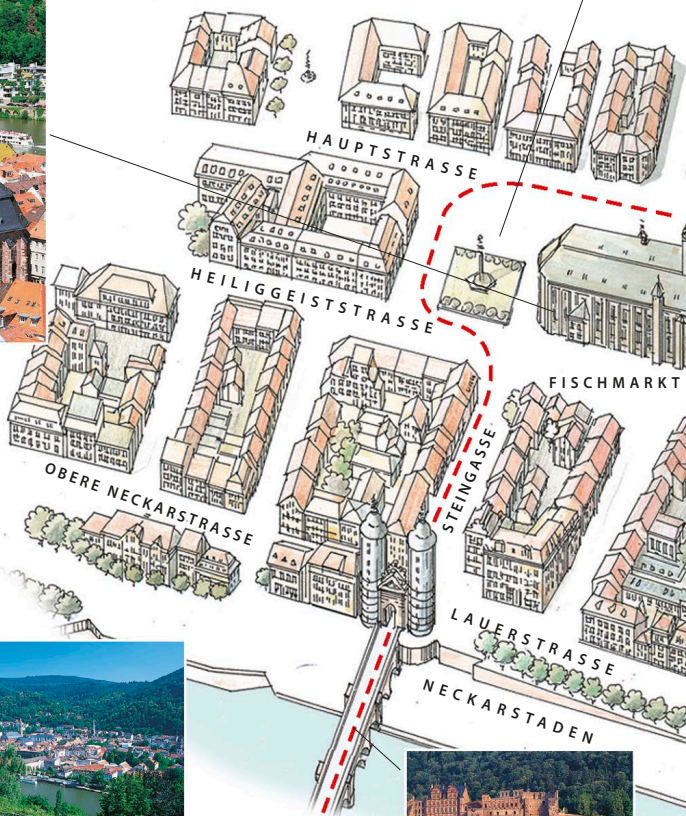
Now adorned with the Neptune Fountain, the market square was, in the past, the site of executions and the burning of witches and heretics.



★ Heiligegeistkirche

Built in 1400–41 on the site of a late-Romanesque basilica, the Church of the Holy Spirit is the town's oldest sanctuary.

0 metres 60
0 yards 60



Philosophenweg

Built in 1817 on the slopes of Heiligenberg, at an altitude of 200 m (650 ft), the "Philosophers' Walk" offers magnificent views of Heidelberg and its castle.

★ Alte Brücke

This imposing, nine-span bridge over the river Neckar was built in 1786–88 by Mathias Maier. In the background is the Heidelberger Schloß.





★ Haus zum Ritter


Built in 1592 for the family of a rich cloth merchant, the Haus zum Ritter is a fine example of German Mannerist style. It now houses a luxury hotel and restaurant.

Hexenturm


The tower was once part of the 13th-century medieval town fortifications.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

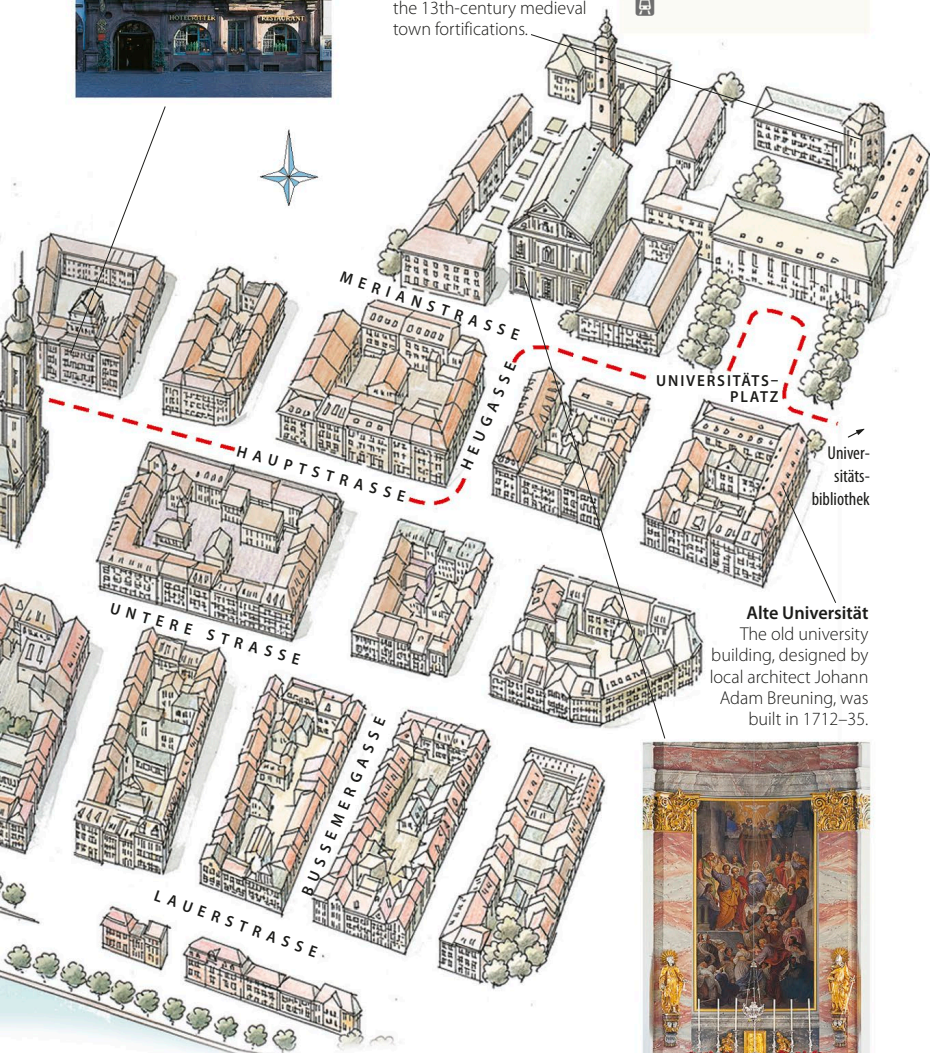
Practical Information

Road map: C6.  139,000.

 Willy-Brandt-Platz 1 (Hauptbahnhof) (06221-584 44 44).

 Mannheim-Heidelberger Filmfestival (mid-Oct), Schloßfestspiele (Jul & Aug), Weindorf (Sep), Heidelberger Herbst (Sep), Schloßbeleuchtung (Jun, Jul, Sep).

Transport



Key

— Suggested route

Alte Universität

The old university building, designed by local architect Johann Adam Breuning, was built in 1712–35.

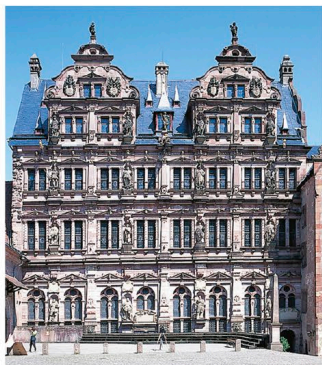
Jesuitenkirche

This church was built in 1712–51 for the Jesuits, who arrived in Heidelberg in 1698. The ornaments on the monumental façade were carved by Paul Egell.



Heidelberg Castle

Towering over the town, the majestic castle is really a vast residential complex that was built and repeatedly extended between the 13th and 17th centuries. Originally a supremely well-fortified Gothic castle, but now mostly in ruins, this was the seat of the House of Wittelsbach palatines. After remodelling in the 16th century, the castle became one of Germany's most beautiful Renaissance residences. However, its splendour was extinguished by the Thirty Years' War and the 1689 war with France, during which most of the structure was destroyed.



★ Friedrichsbau

One of the latest parts of the castle is Friedrich's Palace, which dates from 1601–07. On the façade are statues of the Wittelsbach dynasty, including Charles the Great.



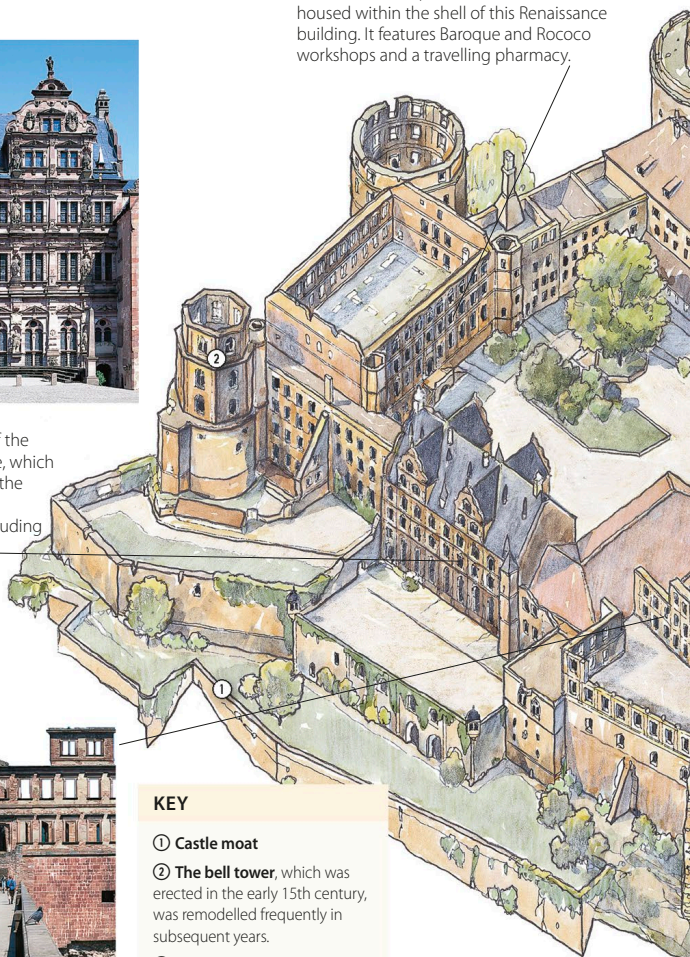
Englischer Bau

These imposing ruins in the castle complex are the remains of a 17th-century building that Friedrich V built for his wife Elizabeth Stuart.



★ Ottheinrichsbau

The Deutsches Apothekenmuseum is housed within the shell of this Renaissance building. It features Baroque and Rococo workshops and a travelling pharmacy.



KEY

- ① Castle moat
- ② The bell tower, which was erected in the early 15th century, was remodelled frequently in subsequent years.
- ③ Brunnenhalle is a Gothic loggia that features early-Romanesque columns taken from the palace of Charles the Great in Ingelheim.
- ④ Torturm

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Schloßberg. Tel (06221) 53 84 31.

Open 8am–6pm daily. Großes

Fass: Open 8am–5:30pm daily.

schloss-heidelberg.de

Deutsches Apothekenmuseum:

Tel (06221) 258 80. Open Apr–

Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar:

10am–5:30pm daily. Closed

1 Jan, 31 Dec. [deutsches-](http://deutsches-apothecken-museum.de)

apothecken-museum.de



Pulverturm

Built during the reign of the Elector Ruprecht, this 14th-century tower once formed part of the castle defences.



Main entrance

★ Ruprechtsbau

Built around 1400 by a master builder from Frankfurt, this is the oldest surviving part of the castle.



Alte Universität

Grabengasse 1. Tel (06221) 54 21 52.

Universitätsmuseum: Open Apr–Oct:

10am–6pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar:

10am–4pm Tue–Sat.

uni-heidelberg.de

Designed by Mainz architect Johann Adam Breuning, the university was built in 1712–35. On the north wall and ceiling are allegorical paintings by Ferdinand Keller. In front of the building is a fountain crowned by a sculpture in the form of the heraldic Palatinate lion.

Universitätsbibliothek

Plöck 107–109. Tel (06221) 54 23 80.

Ausstellungsraum: Open 10am–6pm Mon–Sat.

The monumental building of the university library, designed by Joseph Durm of Karlsruhe, was erected in 1901–05 near the church of St Peter. The Heidelberg library, with over 2 million volumes, is one of the largest in Germany. The exhibition rooms hold many precious manuscripts and old prints, including the famous Codex Manesse, illustrated with 137 beautiful miniatures.

Kurpfälzisches Museum

Hauptstraße 97. Tel (06221) 58 34 020.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

The French Count Charles de Graimberg spent the bulk of his considerable fortune on building up an extensive collection of fine drawings, paintings, arms and various curios associated with the history of the Palatinate and the castle of Heidelberg. In 1879, his collection became the property of the town and forms the core of this very interesting museum, which also includes a fascinating archaeology section.

Heiligegeistkirche

Hauptstraße.

This collegiate church, whose Baroque dome is a city landmark, was built in 1400–41. The canons of the college were also university scholars and therefore the church aisle features special galleries for the extensive collections of library books – *Bibliotheca Palatina*. The choir features a tombstone of Ruprecht III and his wife, Elisabeth von Hohenzollern.

10 Karlsruhe

Road map B6. 269,000.

Bahnhofplatz 6 (0721 3720 5383).

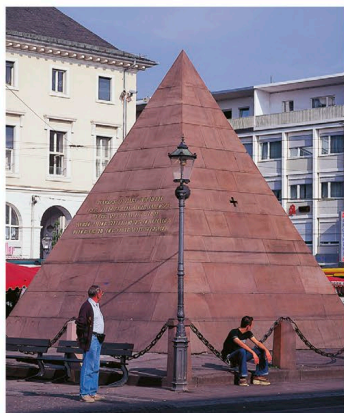
karlsruhe-tourismus.de

Internationales Trachten- und Folklorefest (Jun).

Karlsruhe, which is one of the "youngest" towns in Germany, flourished during the 19th century as a centre for science and art. In 1945, it lost its status as a regional capital, but is now the seat of the Bundesverfassungsgericht – the highest courts of the Federal Republic.

The town originated in 1715 when the margrave of Baden, Karl Wilhelm von Baden-Durlach, ordered a lodge to be built in the middle of his favourite hunting grounds. Karl liked the area and the lodge so much that he decided to move his residence here and live the remainder of his days in peace – hence the town's name, meaning "Karl's rest". The original Baroque-style design was expanded during the reign of his successor, Karl Friedrich.

The palace, which forms the hub of 32 streets, was designed by Leopoldo Retti, Maurizio Pedetti, Balthasar Neumann, Philippe de la Guèpière and others, and built in 1749–81. The town is based on a fan-like plan, spreading from a base formed by the open-sided wings of the palace. The rest of the circle, whose centre is marked by the octagonal palace tower (1715), is filled with green areas, including the palace garden. In the early 19th century, the town was remodelled along Neo-Classical lines. The main architect



A pyramid containing the tomb of Karl Wilhelm von Baden-Durlach in Karlsruhe

of this large-scale project was Friedrich Weinbrenner, who created this masterpiece of urban design. The equilateral market square is positioned along the palace axis. It is filled with similar but not identical buildings and features a central pyramid containing Karl Wilhelm's tomb. South of Marktplatz is the circular Rondellplatz. Weinbrenner's other works include the monumental town hall (1811–25), the Protestant town church and the Catholic parish church of St Stephen.

Karlsruhe has some very interesting museums. The Badisches Landesmuseum in the castle features a large collection of antiquities, decorative arts, sculpture, porcelain and furniture, from the Middle Ages to the present day. In a Neo-Renaissance building (1843–46) is the **Staatliche Kunsthalle**, with

its large collection of mainly German and Dutch paintings from the 16th–19th centuries. These include the famous *Crucifixion* by Grünewald (1523).

Entirely different in character are the collections of the Zentrum für Kunst und Medientechnologie (ZKM) – an establishment that has combined the role of art college and museum since 1997. It occupies a former ammunition factory in the western

part of the town. Its core is the **Museum für Neue Kunst**, featuring installations, computer art and videos and other work by contemporary artists. The **Stadtmuseum im Prinz-Max-Palais**, based in a mansion named after the last chancellor of the Kaiserreich, contains the local history museum.

Staatliche Kunsthalle

Hans-Thoma-Straße 2–6.

Tel (0721) 9 26 33 59. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. kunsthalle-karlsruhe.de

Museum für Neue Kunst

Lorenzstraße 19. **Tel** (0721) 8100 1325.

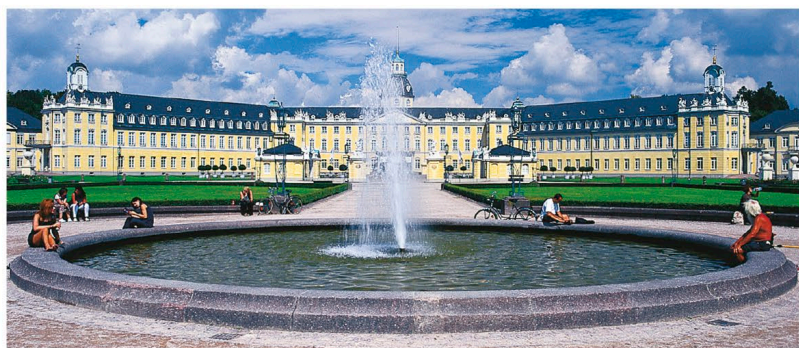
Open 10am–6pm Wed–Fri, 11am–6pm Sat & Sun.

Stadtmuseum im

Prinz-Max-Palais

Karlstraße 10. **Tel** (0721) 1 33 42 31.

Open 10am–6pm Tue & Fri, 10am–7pm Thu, 2–6pm Sat, 11am–6pm Sun.



The Baroque residence of the Dukes of Baden in Karlsruhe

For hotels and restaurants in this area see pp497–8 and pp522–4

11 Baden-Baden

Road map B6. 50,000. Baden Airport (5 km/3 miles northwest of town). Schwarzwaldstraße 52 & "i-Punkt" in der Trinkhalle (07221-275 233). baden-baden.de

Known as the "summer capital of Europe", this elegant spa resort is one of the oldest towns in Germany and was once the favourite destination of European aristocracy from Russia to Portugal. Even before the Romans built their camp here around AD 80, the site was occupied by a Celtic settlement of the Laténian period.

In the early years of the modern era, *Civitas Aurelia Aquensis* – known simply as *Aquae* – was already known in Italy for the therapeutic properties of its waters. In the 3rd century AD, *Aquae* was conquered by the Germanic tribe of Alamains and in the 6th century AD by the Franks, who built a fortress in the town. The margrave, Hermann II, known as "Marchio de Baduon", was the first important ruler of Baden.

During the horrific Black Death, the qualities of the local waters were once again recognized as beneficial to health. During the Palatinate War of Succession, Baden-Baden was almost totally destroyed but, by the end of the 18th century, it had become one of Europe's most fashionable resorts.

The old town of Baden-Baden lies at the foot of the Schloßberg (castle hill). The oldest surviving building in the town is the Gothic collegiate church, built during the 13th–15th centuries and then remodelled in the 18th century. It contains several valuable epitaphs. To the south of the church is the bathing hall – Friedrichsbad – which was built in Neo-Renaissance style in 1877. Nearby stands the magnificent New Palace, which was the residence of margraves



Baden-Baden's casino, set in the elegant Kurhaus

from the 15th century onwards. It was remodelled along German Renaissance lines in the 16th century by Kaspar Weinhart. The interiors are decorated with paintings by Tobias Stimmer.

Most of the spa buildings are the work of Friedrich Weinbrenner. His elegant Kurhaus in Werderstraße has been used as a casino since 1838. The most famous gamester at the casino was Fyodor Dostoevsky, who was not always lucky at roulette. His novel *The Gambler* (1866) is supposedly set in Baden-Baden. Nearby is the Trinkhalle (pump room), with its mineral water fountains. Built in 1839–42, it is decorated with wall paintings illustrating Schwarzwald (Black Forest) legends.

Rising behind the spa area is the last project completed by Leo von Klenze before his death – the Orthodox burial chapel of a Romanian

aristocratic family, the Stourdza Mausoleum. In Schillerstraße is the villa built in 1867 for the Russian writer, Ivan Turgenev, who lived here until 1872.

Brahmshaus

Maximilianstraße 85. **Tel** (07221) 71172. **Open** 3–5pm Mon, Wed, Fri, 10am–1pm Sun (10am–4pm daily during Brahmstage).

The exhibition displayed in this house is devoted to the life and works of the German composer Johannes Brahms who lived here from 1865 until 1874.

Kloster Lichtenthal

Hauptstraße 40. **Tel** (07221) 50 49 10. **Open** 3pm Wed, Sat, Sun. Group tours (minimum 7 persons), advance telephone booking required.

This Cistercian nuns' abbey, situated on the outskirts of town, has a church dating from the 14th–15th centuries. Its ducal chapel contains many epitaphs of the Baden margraves. The abbey also has an interesting museum.

Staatliche Kunsthalle Baden-Baden

Lichtentaler Allee 8a. **Tel** (07221) 300 76400. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. kunsthalle-baden-baden.de

The Staatliche Kunsthalle Baden-Baden is an exhibition venue that specializes in modern and contemporary art.

Stadtmuseum

Lichtentaler Allee 10. **Tel** (07221) 93 22 72. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue–Sun.

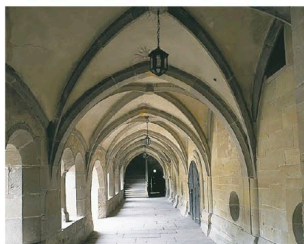
The Stadtmuseum includes sections on glass, porcelain and paintings, as well as some old gambling equipment.



The Neo-Renaissance Trinkhalle (pump room) in Baden-Baden

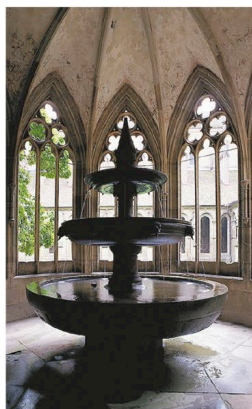
12 Maulbronn

Situated on the edge of the Stromberg region, Maulbronn grew up around a Cistercian monastery, which was founded in 1147 in the valley of the river Salzach by monks who came here from Alsace. The church, built in 1147–78, is an elongated, triple-nave basilica with a transept and a chancel. The early Gothic porch in front of the church was added in 1220. Outside the enclosure are domestic buildings, such as a former mill, a forge, a bakery and a guest house. Defence walls with turrets and a gate tower encircle the entire complex, which was designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 1993.



Cloisters

In the Middle Ages, monks meditated as they walked around the cloisters, which gave them protection from bad weather. Talking was strictly forbidden.



★ Brunnenkapelle

Built opposite the entrance to the refectory, the Well Chapel, with its intricate Gothic forms, is where the monks used to wash their hands before meals.

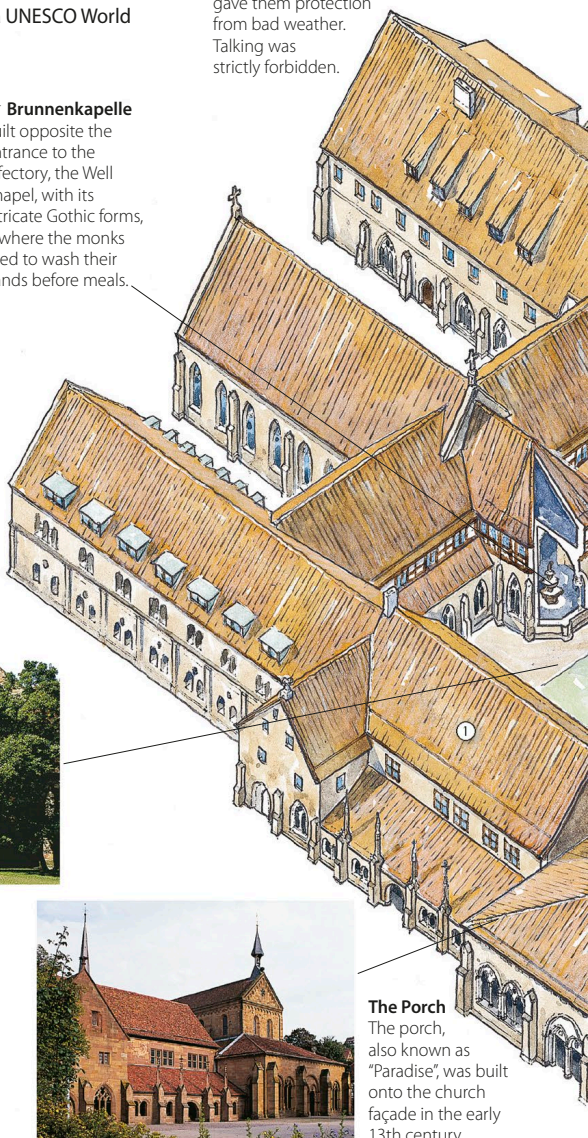


Inner Courtyard

Once a garden, the monastery's inner courtyard is surrounded by cloisters. It is a place that inspires contemplation.

KEY

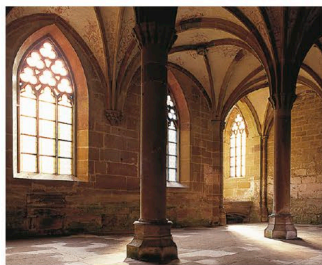
① Cloisters



The Porch

The porch, also known as "Paradise", was built onto the church façade in the early 13th century.





★ Chapter House

The monks assembled in this Gothic hall to discuss affairs affecting the monastery. The hall has two naves, which are supported by three pillars.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

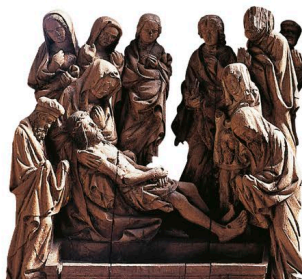
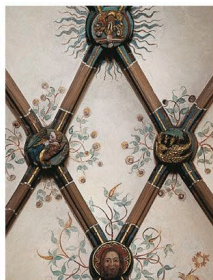
Road map: C6. 6,400.

Stadtverwaltung Maulbronn, Klosterhof 31 (07043-10 30).

kloster-maulbronn.de
 Infozentrum: Klosterhof 5. **Tel**
 (07043) 92 66 10. **Open** Mar–Oct:
 9am–5:30pm daily; Nov–Feb:
 9am–5:30pm Tue–Sun.

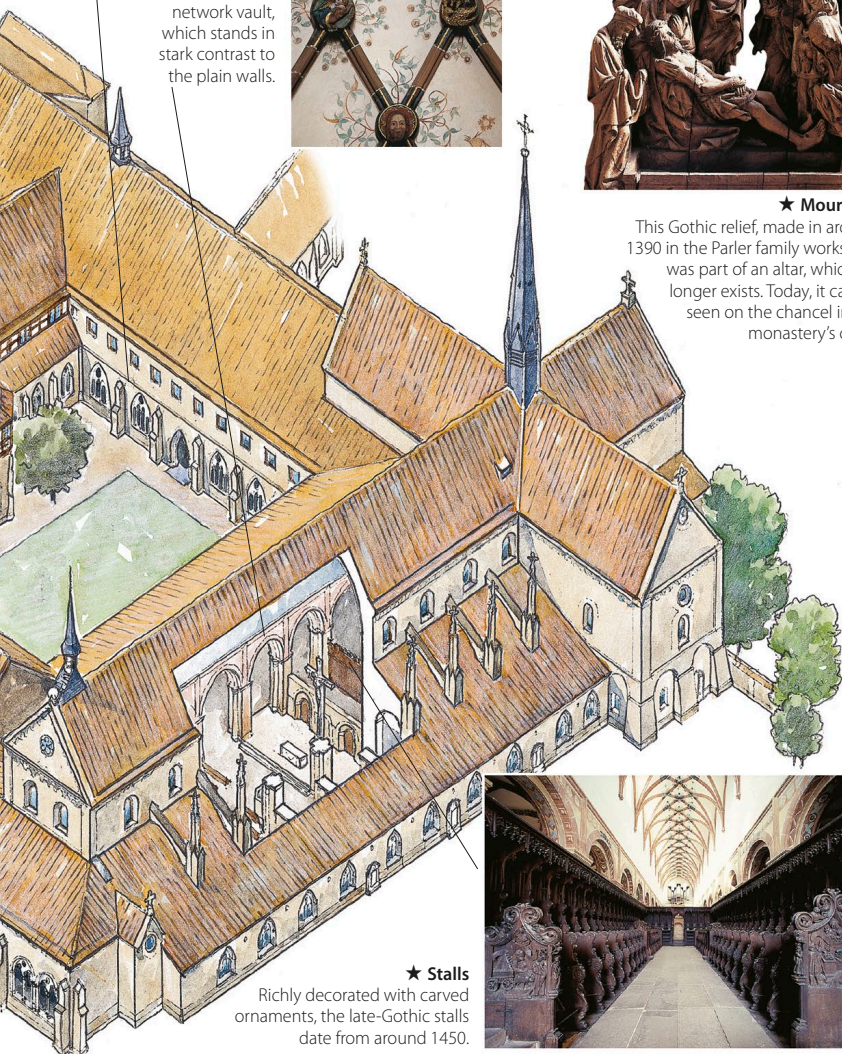
Church Interior

Originally the church had a wooden ceiling. In 1424 it was replaced with a network vault, which stands in stark contrast to the plain walls.



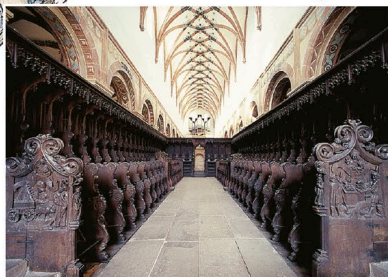
★ Mourning

This Gothic relief, made in around 1390 in the Parler family workshop, was part of an altar, which no longer exists. Today, it can be seen on the chancel in the monastery's choir.



★ Stalls

Richly decorated with carved ornaments, the late-Gothic stalls date from around 1450.



13 Heilbronn

Road map C6. 119,000.

Kaiserstraße 17 (07131-56 22 70).

Pferdemarkt (Feb), Neckarfest (Jun).

Heilbronn's earliest records date from the 8th century, when the town was known as "Heli-brunna". By the late 19th century, Heilbronn had become Württemberg's main industrial centre, with a large port on the river Neckar. Having suffered major destruction during World War II, the town's surviving buildings include the church of St Kilian, a Gothic basilica from the second half of the 13th century, with a triple-nave hall-choir flanked by two towers. The western tower was built in 1508–29. The magnificent altarpiece is an original late-Gothic polyptych, the work of Hans Seyffer (1498). Near the 15th–16th-century Rathaus (town hall) is a house reputed to have been the home of Käthchen, a character in Heinrich von Kleist's play *Das Käthchen von Heilbronn*. Near the rebuilt church of St Peter and St Paul (originally the church of the Teutonic Order) stands the former Teutonic convent – the Deutschhof.

Heilbronn is also one of Germany's largest wine-producing towns.



Isaak Habrecht's astronomical clock on Heilbronn town hall



Half-timbered houses on the bank of the river Kocher, in Schwäbisch Hall

14 Schwäbisch Hall

Road map C6. 35,000.

Am Markt 9 (0791-751 321).

Kuchen-und Brunnfest der Haller Salzsieder (Whitsun).

Archaeological excavations in 1939 proved the existence of a Celtic settlement on this site as early as 500 BC. The town features a great number of historic buildings from various periods, including many half-timbered 15th–16th-century houses, Baroque town houses, and a Rococo town hall and town palace (Keckenburg). The most interesting building is the hall-church of St Michael, whose Gothic main body was built in 1427–56. The Romanesque tower on the western façade, however, dates from the 12th century. The late-Gothic hall-choir (1495–1527) is famous for its decorative network vaults. Original furnishings include the main altar, the stalls and the Holy Sepulchre.



Madonna with Child, in Marktplatz, Schwäbisch Gmünd

once renowned throughout Europe for the magnificent goods produced by its goldsmiths. It has many great historic buildings, mainly churches, such as the late-Romanesque church of St John, which dates from around 1220, but was subsequently remodelled. The church of St Cross is

famous not only for being the first Gothic hall-church in southern Germany, but also the first major work of the famous family of architects – the Parlers. This triple-nave hall with a hall-choir, featuring an ambulatory and a ring of side chapels, was built in several stages, between 1320 and 1521. Its western façade has a high triangular top with blind windows. Inside the church are many valuable historic relics, such as the Holy Sepulchre (1400), the stalls, which date from around 1550, and the organ gallery (1688). Other interesting structures in the town include the

town fortifications and several half-timbered houses.

16 Bad Wimpfen

Road map C6. 6,676.

Hauptstraße 45 (07063-9 72 00).

Talmarkt (Jun/Jul), Zunftmarkt (Aug), Weihnachtsmarkt (Dec).

badwimpfen.de

The town of Bad Wimpfen was created out of two settlements, Bad Wimpfen am Berg and Bad Wimpfen im Tal, which remain distinct to this day. The settlement on top of the hill grew around the Hohenstauf family palace, whose chapel and well-preserved arcade windows, resting on pairs of decorated columns, can still be seen. Built at

15 Schwäbisch Gmünd

Road map C6. 63,400.

Marktplatz 37/1 (07171-60 34

250). Internationales Schatten-theater Festival (Jun), European Church Music (Jul).

This town – the birthplace of the architect Peter Parler and painters Hans Baldung Grien and Jörg Ratgeb – was

the order of Frederick I Barbarossa in 1165–75, this was the main and the biggest imperial palace (Kaiserpfalz) of the Holy Roman Empire. One of the surviving towers offers a spectacular view over the Neckar valley.

Set in a picturesque location, Bad Wimpfen features many half-timbered houses dating from the 16th–18th centuries.

Bad Wimpfen im Tal is built around the former collegiate church of St Peter and St Paul. This is a triple-nave basilica with transept, two eastern towers and cloister, dating from the 13th–15th centuries. The south façade of the transept and the portal are richly decorated with carvings, which are probably the work of Erwin von Steinbach, one of the builders of Strasbourg Cathedral. The church interior features many original carved statues and stalls.

17 Marbach

Road map C6. 1,450.

Marktstraße 23 (07144-10 22 97)

schillerstadt-marbach.de

This small town would probably never merit an entry in any guidebook were it not for the fact that in 1759 the great writer Friedrich Schiller was born here. The modest, half-timbered house in which the poet spent his childhood has survived, and is now a small museum – the **Schiller-Geburtshaus**. The town also possesses a vast museum of literature (**Schiller-Nationalmuseum**), which is

housed in a Neo-Baroque palace. Its collection is not limited to the life and work of Schiller, but also includes many documents relating to German literature.

Other attractions in Marbach include some of the original half-timbered houses and the remains of the town walls and gates in the old town. The late-Gothic Alexanderkirche is also worth a visit. Built in the second half of the 12th century by Aberlin Jörg, it features interesting network vaulting covered with paintings.

Schiller-Geburtshaus
Niklastorstraße 31.

Tel (07144) 175 67.

Open Apr–Sep 9am–5pm;

Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm.

Closed 24, 25, 26, 31 Dec.

Schiller-Nationalmuseum
Schillerhöhe 8–10. **Tel** (07144) 84 80.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

Closed 24, 25, 26, 31 Dec.

18 Esslingen

Road map C6. 92,000.

Marktplatz 2 (0711-396 390).

Set among vineyards on the banks of the river Neckar, the beautiful town of Esslingen is famous for its sparkling wines. The town's historic buildings were fortunate in surviving intact the ravages of World War II. A walk through the winding streets and narrow alleys of the

old centre will yield many interesting sights, while a climb to the top of the hill affords a splendid view of the town and the Neckar valley, as well as the

amazing **Innere Brücke**, a 14th-century bridge. From there visitors can descend towards the market square, stopping on the way to visit Frauenkirche, a Gothic hall-church dating from the 14th century. Its front tower, the work of Ulrich and Matthäus von Ensingen, was added later. In the market square is the Stadtkirche St Dionysius, the oldest church in town, built in the 13th century on the site of an earlier, 8th-century

building. Inside are magnificent early-Gothic stained-glass windows and late-15th-century Gothic furnishings, including the choir partition, the sacrum and the font. The nearby church of St Paul, built in the mid-13th century for the Dominicans, is the oldest surviving Dominican church in Germany. In neighbouring Rathausplatz stands the half-timbered old town hall, Altes Rathaus, with its beautiful Renaissance façade, and the Baroque new town hall. Designed as a palace for Gottlieb von Palm by Gottlieb David Kandler, the Neues Rathaus was built between 1748 and 1751.



Friedrich Schiller
statue in Marbach



The picturesque houses and chapel of Esslingen's 14th-century Innere Brücke

19 Ludwigsburg

Situated near Stuttgart and known as the “Versailles of Swabia”, Ludwigsburg was founded in 1704 on the initiative of Eberhard Ludwig, Duke of Württemberg. At the heart of the town is the vast palace complex, which the Duke ordered to be built for his mistress, Countess Wilhelmine von Grävenitz. The construction of the palace, which was carried out between 1704 and 1733, involved many outstanding architects and interior decorators, including Philipp Jenisch, Johann Nette, Donato Frisoni and Diego Carlone.

★ Western Gallery

The gallery features opulent stucco ornaments by Ricardo Retti and Diego Carlone (1712–15).



★ Marble Hall

This vast hall in the new wing of the palace was remodelled in 1816, but still retains some of its Baroque interior decor.



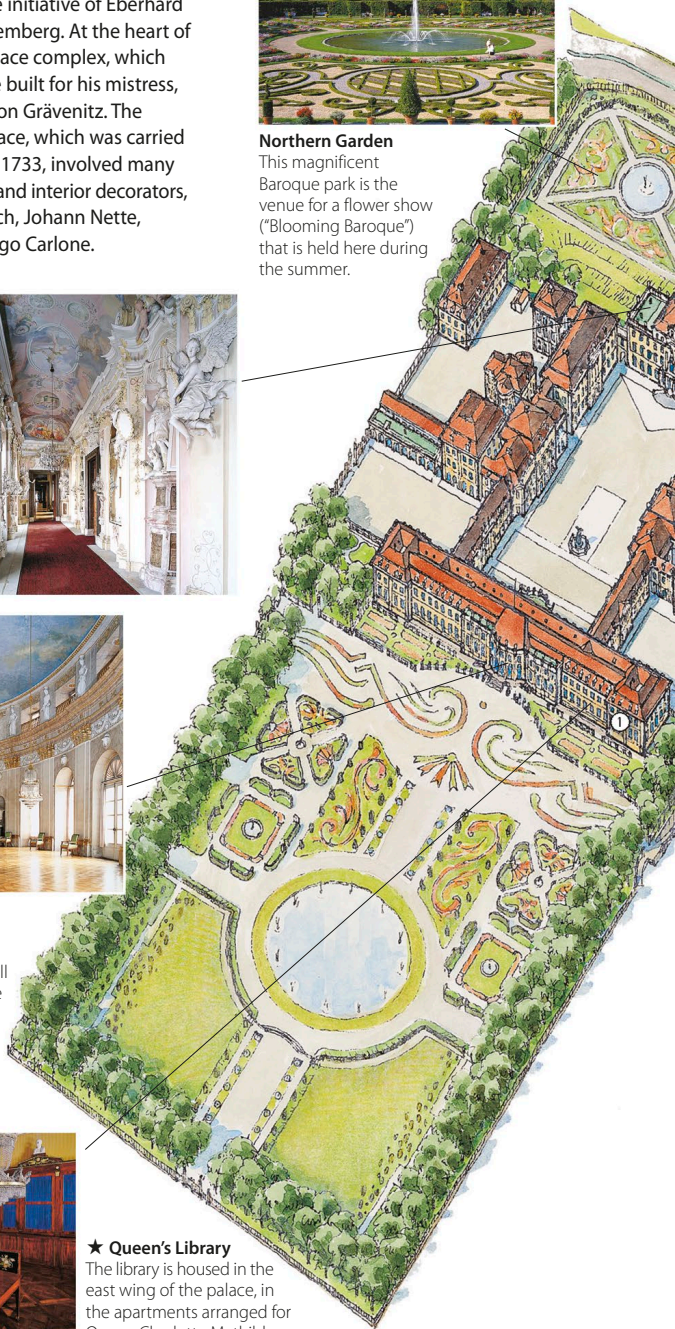
★ Queen's Library

The library is housed in the east wing of the palace, in the apartments arranged for Queen Charlotte Mathilde.



Northern Garden

This magnificent Baroque park is the venue for a flower show (“Blooming Baroque”) that is held here during the summer.





★ Schloß Favorite

The "Favorite" hunting lodge was built between 1716 and 1723, but its interior has been remodelled in Neo-Classical style.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map: C6 80,000.

Eberhardstraße 1 (07141-910 22 52). Residenzschloß:

Schloßstraße 30. Tel (07141) 18 20 04. 10am–5pm (every 30 mins).

In English: mid-Mar–mid-Nov:

1:30pm & 3:15pm Mon–Fri, 11am,

11:15am, 1:15pm, 1:30pm, 3:15pm

& 3:30pm Sat & Sun; mid-Nov–

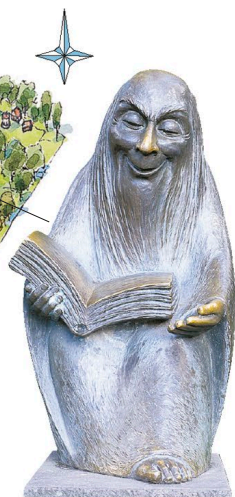
mid-Mar: 1:30pm, 3:15pm daily.

Mode-, Keramik-museums,

Barockgalerie: **Open** 10am–5pm

daily.

Transport



Märchengarten

The landscaped section of the park includes the "Fairy-tale Garden", which contains figures and models from German fairy-tales.



Emichsburg

This romantic castle, built in 1798–1802, was named after the founder of the Württemberg dynasty.

KEY

① The new wing of the palace houses a museum devoted to court art of the Neo-Classical period.

② The old wing contains the palace's oldest apartments.

③ The upper fruit garden attracts visitors with its picturesque paths, which are lined with apple trees and grapevines.

④ Restaurant and café

20 Stuttgart

The capital of Baden-Württemberg, Stuttgart is one of the largest and most important towns of the Federal Republic. It grew from a 10th-century stud farm, known as Stutengarten, to become the ducal (1321) and later the royal (1806) capital of Württemberg. Beautifully situated among picturesque hills, the town is a major industrial centre with many important manufacturing plants. It is also a well-known publishing and cultural centre, with a world-famous ballet company, chamber orchestra and splendid art collections.

Exploring Stuttgart

Start your tour of Stuttgart at Schlossplatz, continuing along Königstraße towards the Palace Gardens, with their many interesting buildings, and stopping to pay a visit to the Staatsgalerie, whose extension was designed by the British architect James Stirling. From there you can return via Konrad-Adenauer-Straße, heading towards Karlsplatz, then to Schillerplatz and Marktplatz with its magnificent town hall, finally ending the walk at Hegelhaus museum.

🏰 Schloßplatz

At the centre of the square stands the **Jubiläumssäule** – a column erected in 1842–46 to celebrate the 25-year reign of Wilhelm I. The square also features sculptures by many famous artists, including Alexander Calder and Alfred Hrdlicka. The east side of the square features a huge palace complex, **Neues Schloß**, built in 1746–1807, while on the opposite side stands **Königsbau**, a Neo-Classical structure erected in 1856–60.



Neo-Classical façade of Stuttgart's Staatsoper

🏛️ Kunstmuseum Stuttgart

Kleiner Schloßplatz 1. **Tel** (0711) 216 196 00. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun (to 9pm Fri). 📍 📞 kunstmuseum-stuttgart.de

The spectacular glass cube of the Kunstmuseum Stuttgart was designed by the Berlin architects Hascher & Jehle. It houses the Municipal Art Collection, which includes works by such artists as Adolf Hölzel, Joseph Kosuth, Dieter Krieg, Dieter Roth, the Swabian Impressionists and has an outstanding collection of Otto Dix's work.

🌳 Schloßgarten

The magnificent gardens stretching north of the Neues Schloß were established in the

early 19th century. They have maintained, to this day, much of their original charm, with neat avenues and interesting sculptures. The attractions include the **Carl-Zeiss-Planetarium**, which runs an excellent science programme, using equipment made by the famous optics company.

On the edge of the park stands a vast Neo-Classical theatre building, the **Württembergisches Staatstheater**, built in 1909–12 by Max Littmann. In 1982–3 it was given a new, dome-covered wing, the Theaterpavilion, designed by Gottfried Böhm.

🏛️ Staatsgalerie

See pp316–17.

🏰 Altes Schloß

Landesmuseum Württemberg

Schillerplatz 6. **Tel** (0 711) 895 3511.

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sat, 10am–6pm Sun. 📍 📞 landesmuseum-stuttgart.de

When Württemberg castle burned down in 1311, it was decided to move the family seat to Stuttgart. In 1325, the existing small castle was extended, creating Dültznbau. This wing has survived and can be seen from Karlsplatz. A large-scale Renaissance remodelling project, designed by Aberlin Tressch and carried out in 1553–78, gave the castle its square layout, with three-storey arcaded cloisters encircling the inner courtyard. The southwestern wing contains the Schloßkapelle (chapel), the first sacral building in Stuttgart built especially for the Protestants. The castle now houses the **Landesmuseum**



The façade of Stuttgart's Neues Schloß, combining Baroque and Neo-Classical elements

For hotels and restaurants in this area see pp497–9 and pp522–4



Cloistered courtyard of the Renaissance
Altes Schloß

Württemberg, which includes vast collections of decorative art, including those displaying the ducal and royal insignia of Württemberg. The prehistory section includes jewellery from the Frankish period and the preserved tomb of a Celtic nobleman from Hochdorf.

Schillerplatz

This is undoubtedly one of Stuttgart's most beautiful areas. It is here that the stud farm that gave Stuttgart its name is said to have stood. Today, a pensive statue of Friedrich Schiller, the work of the Danish sculptor Bertel Thorvaldsen (1839), occupies the centre of the square.

Schillerplatz is surrounded by historic buildings: the **Old Chancellery**, built in 1542–44 and extended upwards in 1566,

now houses a restaurant, the Prinzenbau (1605–78), and the Stiftsfruchtkasten, an attractive gabled granary (1578), now home to a museum of musical instruments.

Stiftskirche (Hl. Kreuz)

Stiftstraße 12.


From the south side of Schillerplatz there is a view of the presbytery of the collegiate church of the Holy Cross. This Gothic church, the work of Hänslin and Aberlin Jörg, was built in the 15th century and incorporated the walls of the previous, early-Gothic church. Despite World War II damage, this renovated church still has the original stone gallery of the dukes of Württemberg, built in 1576–84 by Simon Schlör to a design by Johann Steiner, as well as Gothic furnishings.




Figures of saints adorning the façade of the Stiftskirche

VISITORS' CHECKLIST



Road map C6.  586,000.

 Königstraße 1A (0711-22 280).

 Frühlingsfest (Apr/May), Stuttgarter Weindorf (Aug/Sep, Oct/Nov), Fellbacher Herbst (Oct), Weihnachtsmarkt (Dec).

 stuttgart-tourist.de

Transport

 South of town. 

Hegel-Haus

Eberhardstraße 53. **Tel** (0711) 216 964

Open 10am–5:30pm Mon–Fri, 10am–6:30pm Thu, 10am–4pm Sat.

Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel – the creator of one of the most important modern philosophical systems – was born in this house on 27 August 1770.

The house is now a museum, which houses an exhibition devoted to the life and work of the famous philosopher.


Stuttgart City Centre

- ① Schloßplatz
- ② Kunstmuseum Stuttgart
- ③ Schloßgarten
- ④ Staatsgalerie
- ⑤ Altes Schloß
- ⑥ Schillerplatz
- ⑦ Stiftskirche Hl. Kreuz
- ⑧ Hegel-Haus

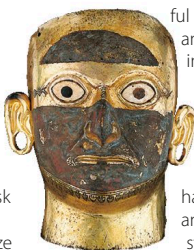


For additional map symbols see back flap

Linden-Museum/ Staatl. Museum für Völkerkunde

Hegelplatz 1. **Tel** (0711) 2 02 23.
Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sat, 10am–6pm Sun.  www.lindenmuseum.de

The Linden Museum is one of Germany's finest ethnology museums. It was founded by Count Karl von Linden, who was also its director from 1889 until 1910. The museum contains many fascinating exhibits from all over the world, including figures from the Indonesian theatre of shadows, a Tibetan sand mandala, a 6th–8th-century mask from Peru in South America and a full-size reproduction of an Islamic bazaar.



Peruvian mask in the Linden-Museum

Weissenhofsiedlung

Weissenhofmuseum im Haus Le Corbusier, Am Weißenhof 20.

Tel (0711) 2 57 91 87. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue–Fri, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun. Architektur-Galerie: **Tel** (0711) 257 14 34. **Open** 2–6pm Tue–Sat, noon–5pm Sun.  www.weissenhof.de
 A building exhibition held in 1927 in Stuttgart had housing as its main theme. It left behind an estate that still exists today, although it was badly bombed during World War II. Most of the houses represent functionalism, which was being promoted at the time by the Bauhaus. The estate, which was to serve as an example to others, has some interesting houses, including

works by Mies van der Rohe (Am Weißenhof 14–29), Le Corbusier (Rathenaustraße 1–3), Peter Behrens (Hölzelweg 3–5) and Hans Scharoun (Hölzelweg 1).

Liederhalle

Berliner Platz 1.

A must for all lovers of modern architecture, Liederhalle, in the centre of Stuttgart, is a successful synthesis of tradition and modernism. Built in 1955–56 by Adolf Abel and Rolf Gutbrod, this fine cultural and congress centre, with three concert halls clustered around an irregular hall, is still impressive today.

Mercedes-Benz Museum

Mercedesstraße 100. **Tel** (0711) 173 00 00. **Open** 9am–6pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** public holidays.

To the east of the town centre, in the Obertürkheim district, is the famous Mercedes-Benz Museum. Its splendid collection illustrates the development of motorcar production, from the earliest models to today's state-of-the-art, computerized products. Set up to celebrate the centenary of their inventions, the museum features over 70 historic vehicles, all in immaculate condition. The collection includes the world's two oldest automobiles, Gottlieb Daimler's horseless carriage and Carl



Some of the models on display in the Mercedes-Benz Museum

Benz's three-wheeled automobile from 1886. Also on display is a hand-made limousine that was built in the 1930s for the Emperor of Japan and the first "Popemobile", which was built for Pope Paul VI.

Another interesting exhibit is the famous 1950s racing car, *Silberpfeil* (Silver Arrow), as well as models that were built for attempts on world speed records. Also on display are scores of the latest models that have been produced by the company. The visitor can also learn the history of Daimler-Benz AG, which was created by the merger in 1926 of Daimler-Motoren-Gesellschaft and Benz & Cie., Rhein. The company's subsequent 1999 merger with Chrysler created one of the world's largest car manufacturing concerns, Daimler-Chrysler.

Fernsehturm

Jahnsstraße 120. **Tel** (0711) 232 597. **Open** 10am–11pm Mon–Thu, 9am–11pm Fri–Sun.

 [fernsehturm-stuttgart.de](http://www.fernsehturm-stuttgart.de)

Built between 1954 and 1956 this television tower was the world's first to be built entirely from ferro-concrete. It is 217 m (712 ft) high and stands on a wooded hilltop, Hoher Bopser. Its observation platform provides splendid views over Schwäbische Alb, Schwarzwald and, on a clear day, the Alps.

Porsche-Museum

Porscheplatz 1. **Tel** (01805) 356 911. **Open** 9am–6pm Tue–Sun.

The exhibition area is made up of a steel structure resting on just three concrete cores, giving it



House designed by Le Corbusier in Weißenhofsiedlung



the appearance of hovering in space. More than 80 cars are on display, ranging from the Lohner-Porsche, the world's first hybrid automobile built in 1900, to the latest generation of the Porsche 911. There are also historical archives, an open workshop, a restaurant and café.

Markthalle

Dorotheenstraße 4. **Open** 7:30am–6:30pm Mon–Fri, 7am–5pm Sat. Stuttgart's market hall, built in 1912–14 in Art Nouveau style on the site of an earlier vegetable market, is one of the finest in Europe. Built as a food exchange, it has magnificent frescoes. Today it still sells fresh fruit and vegetables to the general public, and also houses a small restaurant and café.

Schloß Solitude

Solitude 1. **Tel** (0711) 69 66 99.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–noon, 1:30–5pm Tue–Sat, 10am–5pm Sun; Nov–Mar: 1:30–4pm Tue–Sat, 10am–4pm Sun.  obligatory.  garden free.

This exquisite small palace, standing on the slopes of a hill, was built for Prince Karl Eugene in 1763–67. The Prince not only commissioned the residence, but also took an active part in its design, which is the work of Pierre Louis Philippe de la Guépière, who introduced the Louis XVI-style to Germany. Many consider this palace to be his masterpiece.

Following its full restoration in 1990, and the provision of 45 residential studio apartments, the palace now serves art students on scholarships from all over the world. A 15-km (9-mile) long, straight road connects Schloß Solitude with Ludwigsburg.

Johannes Kepler (1571–1630)

This outstanding astronomer and mathematician was born in Weil der Stadt. He studied theology in Tübingen, where he encountered the work of Nicolaus Copernicus, becoming a fervent advocate of his theory. Forced to flee in 1600, Kepler went to Prague where he worked with Tycho Brahe. Many years of research led him to formulate three laws of planetary motion. Kepler is also the inventor of the twin-lens telescope.



Bad Cannstatt

Once an independent health resort, Bad Cannstatt is now a district of Stuttgart. Set in a beautiful park, it has a late-Gothic parish hall-church, a Neo-Classical town hall and a Kursaal (spa-house), built in 1825–42. One of its attractions is the Neo-Classical Schloß Rosenstein, built in 1824–29 at the request of King Wilhelm I, based on amended designs by John Papworth. The King was also the initiator of the beautiful “Wilhelm’s complex”. This includes a Moorish-style villa located in a symmetrically laid-out park, with many Oriental-style pavilions and other decorative elements. Completed in the 1840s, its main designer was Karl Ludwig Wilhelm von Zanth. The park has now been transformed into a botanical-zoological garden.

(9 miles) southwest, it is worth visiting the Romanesque Church of St Martin Canons, which was founded in 1083. While you are there, take a stroll along Lange Straße to the old town hall, which dates from 1478 and is joined with the Salt House (1592). The two buildings, both half-timbered in their upper sections, now house the town museum.

A little further to the west, **Weil der Stadt** is the birthplace of the astronomer Johannes Kepler and the reformer Johannes Brenz. The town's late-Gothic church of St Peter and St Paul was completed in 1492 by Aberlin Jörg. Inside is a beautiful Renaissance sacralium, dating from 1611. The Marktplatz, with a statue of Kepler at its centre, has a Renaissance town hall (1582). Nearby, at Keplergasse 2, stands the house in which the famous astronomer was born and which now houses a small museum, the Kepler-Museum.

Another place worthy of a visit is **Waiblingen**, 10 km (6 miles) to the northeast of Stuttgart. It features a Romanesque church, the vaults of which are decorated with some splendid wall paintings dating from 1515.

Environs

Stuttgart provides a convenient base for exploring the surroundings. In **Sindelfingen**, 15 km



The façade of the Schloß Solitude, in the hills to the west of Stuttgart's centre

Staatsgalerie

The Staatsgalerie grew from the museum of fine arts founded in 1843 by King Wilhelm I and containing the king's private collection. Now it ranks among the finest of German galleries. As well as its own magnificent collection of old masters and modern artists, the gallery has an extensive collection of graphics. In 1984 the art gallery acquired an extension designed by James Stirling.



Crossing of the Rhine near Rhenen (1642)

The Dutch painter Jan van Goyen became famous for his evocative landscapes, which were often executed in uniform tones of lead-grey or brown-green.



★ **St Paul in Prison** (1627)

In this, one of his earliest works, Rembrandt depicted the Apostle Paul awaiting death in a humble cell.

Key

- 14th–19th-century art
- 19th-century art
- 20th-century art
- Contemporary art
- Temporary exhibitions
- Non-exhibition rooms



★ **Iphigenie**

(1871)

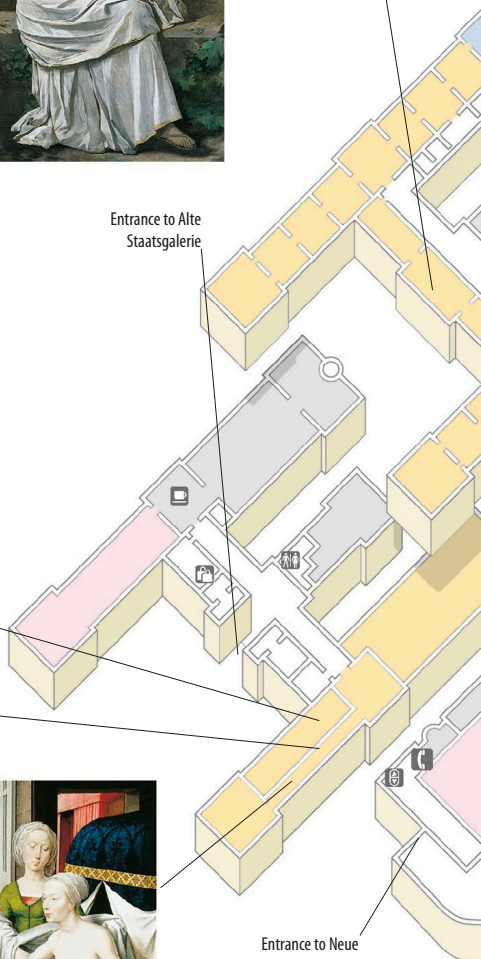
Anselm Feuerbach's painting was inspired by a play by Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris*.



Bathsheba at her Toilet

(around 1485)

In this painting, which is a fragment of a lost triptych illustrating Justice, Hans Memling uses the Old Testament story of Bathsheba to exemplify the abuse of power, intervention by God and the reformation of a sinner.



Spring Fields (1887)

One of the leading members of the French Impressionist movement, Claude Monet was unsurpassed in his rendition of iridescent light.

**Mother and Child (1905)**

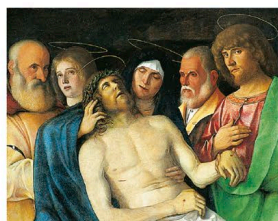
This painting by Pablo Picasso represents his "pink period", which preceded the famous Cubist experiments of this great Spanish artist.

**Female Nude Reclining on a White Pillow (1917)**

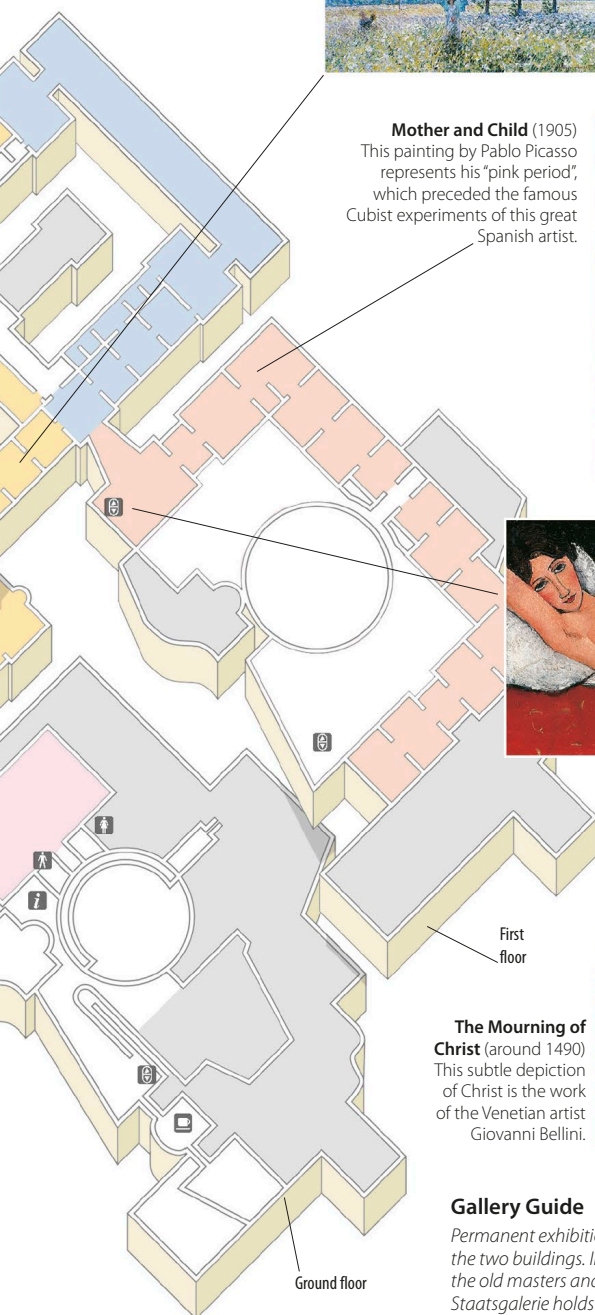
Amadeo Modigliani became famous for his idiosyncratic portraits and female nudes.

**The Mourning of Christ (around 1490)**

This subtle depiction of Christ is the work of the Venetian artist Giovanni Bellini.

**Gallery Guide**

Permanent exhibitions are located over the first floor of the two buildings. In the Alte Staatsgalerie are works by the old masters and from the 19th-century. The Neue Staatsgalerie holds 20th-century art.

**VISITORS' CHECKLIST**

Konrad-Adenauer-Straße 30–32.

Tel (0711) 47 04 00.

Open 10am–6pm Tue, Wed, Fri–Sun, 10am–8pm Thu.

staatsgalerie.de

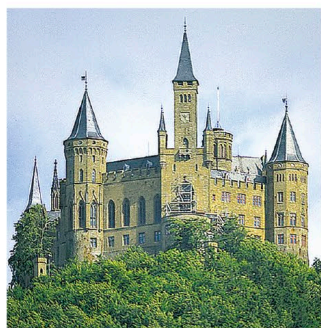
2 Schwäbische Alb

The mountain range of Schwäbische Alb (the Swabian Jura) extends like an arc, 220 km (137 miles) long and 40 km (25 miles) wide, from the area around Tuttlingen and Sigmaringen, in southwest Germany, to Nördlinger Ries, at the border between the federal counties of Baden-Württemberg and Bavaria. The highest peak in the range is Lemberg (1,015 m/ 3,330 ft). Beech woods and scented juniper shrubs dominate the mellow landscape, whose whole system of interconnected stalagmitic caves was carved from the sedimentary limestone rocks.



Haigerloch

In the vaults of this castle is a vast bunker that was used as an atomic research laboratory towards the end of World War II.



★ Burg Hohenzollern

The ancestral seat of the Hohenzollern family was remodelled in 1850–67. Only the 15th-century St Michaelkapelle survives from the original fortress.



★ Beuron

Beuron's magnificent Benedictine Abbey was founded in the 11th century. Its subsequent remodelling resulted in a Baroque structure, which survives to this day.



Hechingen

On the outskirts of Hechingen, the remains of a 1st–3rd-century AD Roman villa are open to the public.



Swabian Jura Landscape

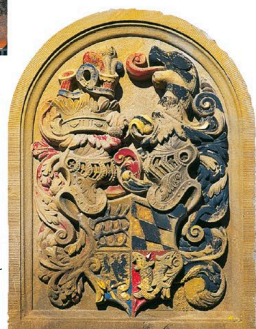
The gentle hills and enchanting villages attract hikers and tourists from all over the world.



VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

i Schwäbische Alb
Tourismusverband, Bismarck
Straße 21, Bad Urach (07125-93
93 00). **w** schwaebischealb.de



Hohenneuffen

A massive castle dominates the tiny town of Neuffen. It is the most impressive ruin in the Swabian Jura.

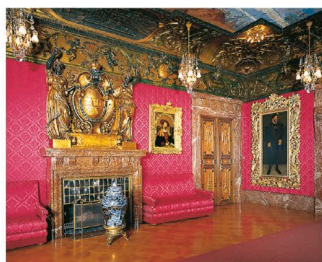


Burg Lichtenstein

This romantic castle was immortalized in a novel by Wilhelm Hauff.

★ Sigmaringen

The town's skyline is dominated by the castle, which was reconstructed following a fire in 1893. Only the towers of the medieval fortress remain.



22 Tübingen

Road map C6. 85,000.

An der Neckarbrücke 1 (07071-913 60). Mon, Wed, Fri.

tuebingen.info/de

Along with Heidelberg and Freiburg im Breisgau, Tübingen is the home of one of southern Germany's three most famous universities. It was founded in 1477 by Count Eberhard the Bearded.

The first records of the fortress that later gave rise to a settlement on this site date from 1078. By around 1231, the settlement had become a town. In 1342, Tübingen passed to the counts of Württemberg, having previously belonged to the counts Palatinate.

Schloß Hohentübingen, which towers over the town, has a magnificent gateway (Unteres Tor). Built in 1606, it is richly adorned with the coat of arms of the House of Württemberg. The walled castle complex, with its central courtyard and long approach, was built in stages during 1507–15, 1534–42 and 1606.

A walk along the Burgsteige takes you to the picturesque old town. Here, at the centre of Marktplatz, is the Neptune Fountain, the work of Heinrich Schickhard, dating from 1617. In the western corner of the square is a lovely Renaissance



Tübingen's Gothic-Renaissance town hall

town hall, built in 1435 and extended in the 16th century. It features an astronomical clock, which dates from 1511. *Sgraffiti* on the western façade dates from 1876; those on the elevations facing Haaggasse } date from the 16th century.

The collegiate church of St George (**Stiftskirche St Georg**), built in 1440–1529, is a triple-nave hall with rows of side chapels, galleries and a single tower. Of particular note are the ducal tombs, the late-Gothic reading-room and the stained-glass windows of the choir, dating from 1475. Magnificent stalls, adorned with carved figures of the Prophets, date from the late 15th century.

The bookstore in Holzmarkt (*Buchhandlung Heckenhauer*)

is where Hermann Hesse once served as an apprentice bookseller. On the banks of the Neckar stands the **Hölderlinturm**, in which the German poet Hölderlin lived from 1807 until his death. Not far from here stands the large building of the Alte Burse, which was built in 1478–80 and later remodelled in 1803–1805. The building was once used to accommodate students and as a lecture hall. Martin Luther's close associate, Philipp Melancthon, lectured here between 1514 and 1518.

The Protestant seminary in Neckarhalde was founded by Prince Ulrich in 1536. Its graduates include the poets Hölderlin, Mörike and Schiller and the philosophers Hegel and Schelling.

The **Kunsthalle** is famous throughout Germany not only for its temporary exhibitions, but also for its fine collection of modern art. Other popular attractions in Tübingen include the **Stadtmuseum**, which is devoted to the town's history, and the **Auto- und Spielzeugmuseum**, which combines cars and toys.

Museum Schloss Hohentübingen

Burgsteige 11. **Tel** (07071) 297 73 84.

Open 10am–5pm Wed & Fri–Sun, 10am–7pm Thu.

Stiftskirche St Georg

Tel (07071) 525 83. **Open** 9am–4pm daily.

Hölderlinturm

Bursagasse 6. **Tel** (07071) 254 245.

Open 10am–noon, 3–5pm Tue–Fri, 2–5pm Sat, Sun & public hols.

Kunsthalle

Philosophenweg 76. **Tel** (07071) 969 10. **Closed** for renovations; open for exhibitions only. kunsthalle-tuebingen.de

Stadtmuseum

Kornhausstraße 10. **Tel** (07071) 204 17 11 or 94 54 60. **Open** 11am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Auto- und Spielzeugmuseum

Brunnenstraße 18. **Tel** (07071) 92 90 90. **Open** 10am–noon, 2–5pm Wed–Fri, 10am–5pm Sat, Sun & public hols. **Closed** 22–24 & 31 Dec, 12 & 13 Jan.

boxenstop-tuebingen.de



Unteres Tor leading to Schloß Hohentübingen

23 Rottweil

Road map C7. 24,000.

Hauptstraße 21 (0741-49 42 80).

Fasnet (last Mon of Carnival), Jazzfest (May), Klassikfestival (Jun), Ferienzauber (Aug). rottweil.de

Situated on the banks of the river Neckar, Rottweil is one of the oldest towns in Baden-Württemberg. It grew from a Roman settlement that was established on a hilltop here in AD 73. In 1234 Rottweil was granted town status and, by 1401, it had become a free town of the Holy Roman Empire. Between 1463 and 1802 it belonged to the Swiss Confederation, which was founded in 1291 by the cantons of Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden. In 1802, the town passed into the rule of the dukes of Württemberg.

Rottweil has many historic remains, including sections of the fortified city walls, with several well-preserved turrets.

The parish church of St Cross (Heilig-Kreuz-Münster), built in 1230–1534, has a triple-nave basilica with stellar and network vaults. Late-Gothic altars, including St Bartholomew's, by Michael Wolgemut and a crucifix attributed to Veit Stoss, are among its features.

To the south of the church stands the late-Gothic town hall (1521). On the opposite side of the street, at Hauptstraße 20, the **Stadtmuseum** has an outstanding collection of



Crucifixion attributed to Veit Stoss in Heilig-Kreuz-Münster, Rottweil



Fountain and "Black Gate" in Rottweil's main street, Hauptstraße

prehistoric remains. The **Dominikanermuseum** has an interesting exhibition of Roman relics. These include the famous Orpheus mosaic, dating from the 2nd century AD, and an outstanding collection of late-Gothic sculpture, including the statue of St Barbara by Multscher (around 1450).

The Hauptstraße is lined with burghers' houses, displaying characteristic oriel windows. One of the most beautiful historic buildings in Rottweil is the Kapellenkirche, built in 1330–1478. Its 70-metre (230-ft) tower and three portals are adorned with carved ornaments reminiscent of the French Gothic style. The Baroque interior features frescoes by Josef Fierlmayer, who was a pupil of renowned painter and architect Cosmas Damian Asam. The Gothic Dominican church, built in 1266–82 and remodelled in the 18th century, has some frescoes by Joseph Wannenmacher

(1755). Roman baths dating from the 2nd century AD have been excavated at the corner of what is now the cemetery.

Rottweil is famous for its carnival processions (*Fasnet*), a tradition that goes back to the Middle Ages. A collection of carnival costumes can be seen in the Stadtmuseum.

The **Puppen- und Spielzeugmuseum** is home to a fine collection of historic dolls and toys which is perfect for keeping the children entertained.



Kapellenkirche, Rottweil

Stadtmuseum

Hauptstraße 20. **Tel** (0741) 494 330. **Open** 2–4pm Tue–Sun.

Dominikanermuseum

Kriegsdamm 4. **Tel** (0741) 7662. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** public holidays.

Puppen- und Spielzeugmuseum

Hauptstraße 49. **Tel** (0741) 942 21 77. **Open** 10am–12:30pm, 2pm–5:30pm Wed–Fri, 10am–12:30pm Sat, 2–5pm Sun.

24 Ulm

Road map C6. 115,000.

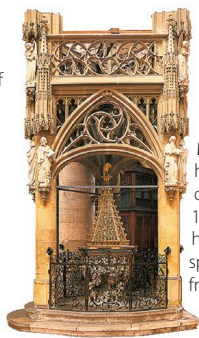
Münsterplatz 50 (0731-161 28 30).

Fischerstechen (every 4th year in Jul, next is 2021), Schwörmontag (3rd Mon in Jul), Stadtfest (Jun).

tourismus.ulm.de

Lying on the river Danube, Ulm dates back to 854. It became a town in 1165 then, in 1274, a free town of the Holy Roman Empire. During the 15th century Ulm was one of the richest towns in Europe but the Thirty Years' War put an end to its rapid development. In 1810 Ulm came under the rule of the Württemberg kings. The town is renowned as the birthplace of Albert Einstein. During World War II, most of the old town was destroyed during bombing raids.

The Münster is a true masterpiece of European Gothic architecture. A vast, five-nave basilica, its 161-m (530-ft) high west tower is the highest church tower in the world. The cathedral's construction, from 1377 until 1545, was overseen by the greatest builders of the German Gothic – Heinrich and Michael Parler, Ulrich von Ensingen, Hans Kun and Matthäus Böblinger. The unfinished cathedral was extended in 1844–90, based on the original medieval design. The interior contains many outstanding features, including the altar by



Gothic font in Ulm Cathedral

Hans Multscher (1443), the famous stalls with figures of philosophers, poets, prophets and apostles carved by Jörg Syrlin the Elder, 15th-century stained-glass windows, and the font, by Jörg Syrlin the Younger.

The town has many fine historic buildings, including the Gothic-Renaissance town hall, which is decorated with brightly coloured frescoes and features an astronomical clock. Other features of Marktplatz include the Gothic fountain *Fischkasten* (Fish Crate), dating from 1482, and the Reichenauer Hof, which dates from 1370–1535.

The **Ulm Museum**, which is housed in a number of historic 16th- and 17th-century buildings, has a collection of art spanning a period from the Middle Ages up to the present day. The collection includes the work of local artists, such as Hans Multscher. The **Museum der Brotkultur** specializes in artifacts related to bread and bread-making, including items depicting bread in art and graphic designs.

Ulm Museum

Marktplatz 9. **Tel** (0731) 161 43 30.

Open 11am–5pm Tue–Sun, 11am–8pm Thu (during exhibitions).

Museum der Brotkultur

Salzstadelgasse 10. **Tel** (0731) 699 55.

Open 10am–5pm daily.

museum-brotkultur.de



Astronomical clock on Ulm's Gothic-Renaissance town hall



Main altar by Hans Multscher in Ravensburg's Liebfrauenkirche

of Henry the Lion, the powerful Duke of Saxony and Bavaria, born in 1129. The settlement that sprang up at the foot of the castle became a free imperial city in 1276. From 1395, paper was produced here and, during the 15th century, the town became one of the richest in Germany from its involvement in the linen trade.

Standing in Kirchstraße is the 14th-century parish church of Liebfrauenkirche, which retains original 15th-century features, including the main altar and some fine stained-glass windows.

In Marienplatz stands the late-Gothic town hall (14th–15th century), with its lovely Renaissance bay window. Also in Marienplatz is the Waaghaus (1498), which housed the weigh-house and mint on the ground floor, with a trading hall upstairs, when Ravensburg was engaged in coin production. The watchtower (*Blaserturm*) is crowned by a Renaissance octagon that has become the symbol of the town. Another attractive building here is the Lederhaus, which dates from 1513–14. Near the town hall is the old 14th–15th century granary (*Kornhaus*).

Marktstraße features many old burgher houses. No. 59, the oldest house in town, dates from 1179. The neighbouring house was built in 1446. The tall white cylindrical tower that can be seen from here is known as the “sack of flour” (*Mehlsack*). It was erected in the 16th century. A magnificent view of the town can be obtained from Veitsburg, which occupies the site of the original Welf castle.

25 Ravensburg

Road map C7. 45,000.

Kirchstraße 16 (0751-828 00).

Fasnet (Feb), Rutenfest (Jul).

ravensburg.de

The first historic records of the “Ravespurc” fortress date from 1088, when it was one of the seats of the Welf family. It is believed to be the birthplace



Former Cistercian abbey complex in Salem, now a secular building

26 Weingarten

Road map: C7. 24,500.

Münsterplatz 1 (0751-40 52 32).

Blutritt (day after Ascension).

The House of Welf founded a Benedictine abbey in Weingarten in 1056. During the Romanesque period, around 1190, the monks of the abbey produced a chronicle of the House of Welfs, known as the *Welfenchronik*.

Ambitious plans, drawn up in the 18th century at the initiative of Abbot Sebastian Hyller, provided for an extension of the abbey and the construction of another vast complex of buildings. Two side courtyards and four external courtyards, encircled with curved galleries with smaller pavilions, were planned to be grouped around the church. These were designed by Casper Moosbrugger, Franz Beer, Donato Giuseppe Frisoni and others, and built in 1715–24.

The church is reminiscent of the Basilica of St Peter's in Rome. Although it is half the size of the latter, it is nevertheless an immense structure. Inside are some magnificent ceiling frescoes by Cosmas Damian Asam, while the carved and inlaid choir stalls are the work of Joseph Anton Feuchtmayer. Also of note is the organ by Josef Gabler. In an ingenious design, the organ pipes are concealed within a series of towers to avoid obscuring the windows of the façade. The **Alamannmuseum** has a fascinating exhibition

of relicts that have been found in graves dating from the Merovingian period.

Alamannmuseum

Karlstraße 28. **Tel** (0751) 40 52 55.

Open 2–5pm Tue–Sun.

27 Salem

Road map: C7. 8,500.

Schloß Salem (07553-91 77 15).

The first Cistercian monks arrived in Salmansweiler (now known as Salem) in 1134. Between 1299 and 1414 they built a church according to the rules of their order, which espoused poverty and banned any decoration of the buildings.

The abbey is a triple-nave basilica with transept and straight-end choir. Its austere façade is relieved by blind windows, some of which have attractive traceries. In later years the restraints of poverty were

relaxed to the extent that the abbey now has an interesting tabernacle (1500), stalls (1594) and early-Renaissance altars (dating from the 18th century).

The new abbey buildings were built between 1700 and 1710 and constitute **Schloß Salem**. The buildings include some richly decorated abbot's apartments and the extremely impressive Emperor's room (*Kaisersaal*), which was built between 1708 and 1710.

Since its secularization in 1802, the abbey has been the private property of the Baden margraves who keep some of their art collection here. The west wing houses a private boarding school founded by Kurt Hahn, who also founded Gordonstoun in Scotland.

Schloß Salem

Tel (07553) 916 53. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9:30am–6pm Mon–Sat, 10:30am–6pm Sun.



Ceiling fresco in Weingarten's abbey

28 Bodensee

Sometimes known as Lake Constance, the Bodensee lies on the border of Germany, Switzerland and Austria. The area surrounding the lake is one of the most attractive in Germany, in terms of both natural beauty and cultural heritage. Towns and villages around the shores feature countless reminders of past times and cultures. The best time for a visit is summer, when local fishermen stage colourful fairs and water sports are possible.



Bodensee

The lake is 15 km (9 miles) across at its widest point and 63 km (39 miles) long. It lies at an altitude of 395 m (1,295 ft) and reaches 252 m (826 ft) in depth.



Reichenau

The greatest attraction of this island is the Benedictine abbey, which was famed during the era of Otto the Great (10th century) for its illuminated manuscripts. It has a beautiful Romanesque-Gothic church and an intoxicating herb garden.



★ Mainau

Mainau is known as the "Island of Flowers". The most beautiful displays are in the park surrounding the Baroque palace, which was built in 1739–46. It is currently owned by the Lennart Bernadotte family.

KEY

- ① **Friedrichshafen** is best known for its Zeppelin-Museum. The first Zeppelin airships were tested here in 1900.
- ② **Langenargen** has an enchanting, small Moorish-style palace named Montfort.

★ Konstanz (Constance)

The largest town in the region, its main attraction is the magnificent 11th-century Romanesque cathedral. The vaults over the central aisle were built between 1679 and 1683.





Meersburg

The exquisite Baroque town of Meersburg has two residences – the Baroque Neues Schloß and the Altes Schloß. The latter is a 16th-century structure built on top of a hill. It contains within its walls an old Carolingian palace.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map 7 C. **f** Bahnhofplatz 43, Konstanz (07531-13 30 32).

w konstanz-tourismus.de

Sea Life Centre: Hafenstraße 9, Konstanz. **Tel** (07531)-12 82 70.

Open Sep–Jun: 10am–5pm daily; Jul & Aug: 10am–6pm daily. **g**

w visitsealife.com Museum Reichenau: Ergat 1–3. **Tel** (07534) 99 93 21. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10:30am–4:30pm daily (Jul & Aug: to 5:30pm); Nov–Mar: 2–5pm Sat, Sun & hols. **g**



★ Wasserburg

This charming church, with a tower crowned with an onion-shaped dome, is one of the most frequently photographed sights in this region.



Lindau

This island town has so many historic buildings that the whole area has been listed as a historic monument (see p288).





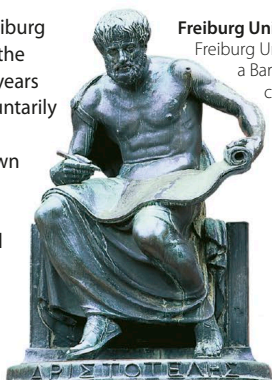


29 Freiburg im Breisgau

The dukes of Zähringen first established Freiburg in 1120. The town, which later belonged to the counts von Urach, became so rich over the years that, in 1368, it bought its freedom and voluntarily placed itself under the protection of the Habsburgs. Marshal Vauban fortified the town in the 17th century, when Freiburg briefly belonged to France. Since 1805 it has been part of Baden. Situated between Kaiserstuhl and Feldberg, it is a natural gateway to the southern Schwarzwald (Black Forest).

Freiburg University

Freiburg University occupies a Baroque post-Jesuit complex. In the main entrance stands this statue of the pensive Aristotle.

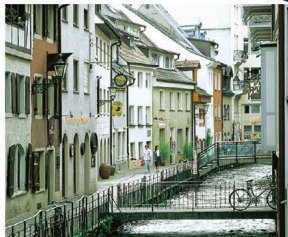


This former Jesuit church belongs to the university complex.



0 metres 50
0 yards 50

Railway station



Fischerbau

Fischerbau and, parallel to it, Gerbau are picturesque streets in the old town, running along the Gewerbebach stream.

Key

— Suggested route



Martinstor

St Martin's Gate was part of the 13th-century town fortifications. Its present appearance is the result of work carried out in 1900.

Bertoldsbrunnen

(Bertold's fountain) stands at the intersection of Bertholdstraße and Kaiser-Joseph-Straße, known as "Kajo".



Haus zum Walfisch

The façade of the Whale House in Franziskanergasse, with its lovely bay window, is a magnificent example of late-Gothic style.

Münsterplatz

The picturesque square at the foot of the cathedral, lined by houses of various periods, from Gothic to Rococo, is still used for markets.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map B7. 📍 197,000.

📍 Rathausplatz 2-4 (0761-388 18 80). 📺 Fasnet (end of carnival), Frühlingsmesse (May), Internationales Zeltmusikfest (Jun), Weintage (Jun), Weinkost (Jun), Herbstmesse (Oct), Umwelt-Film-Festival (Oct).

🌐 freiburg.de

Transport



★ Bächle

From the Middle Ages, fast-flowing canals have been running along the streets, draining excess surface waters, and providing the water needed to extinguish the frequent fires.



★ Münster – the Main Altar

The cathedral, which started around 1200 as a Romanesque basilica, was completed by 1513 in the French Gothic style. Inside is the original main altar by Hans Baldung Grien.



★ Kaufhaus

Completed in 1520, with ground-floor arcades and richly adorned gables, the Kaufhaus (literally buying house) was used by local merchants for meetings, conferences and lively festivities.

30 Schwarzwald (Black Forest)

Covered with tall fir trees and spruces, the Schwarzwald is one of Germany's most picturesque regions. The area is famous not just for its cuckoo clocks, *Kirschwasser* (schnaps) and *Schwarzwälder Kirschtorte* (Black Forest Gâteau); in the past, Celts and later the Romans came to appreciate the therapeutic qualities of the local spring waters. (The sources of the rivers Donau and Neckar are here.) The area is also a paradise for skiers, climbers, rambles, hang-glider pilots and sailors.



★ Staufen im Breisgau

The town is also known as Fauststadt: Dr Faustus, who had resided here, died in 1539 – he is variously reputed to have blown himself up, to have been strangled or to have had his neck broken.

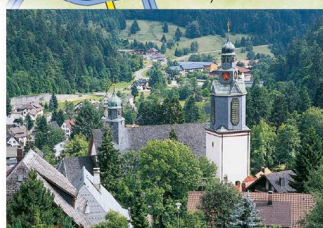


Todtnau

Todtnau is not only a sports centre and a base for hikers and cyclists: it also has a fantastic annual festival devoted entirely to *Schwarzwälder Kirschtorte* (Black Forest Gâteau).

Todtmoos

The heart of this resort is the Baroque pilgrimage church, which dates from the 17th–18th centuries. Popular dog-sleigh races are held annually in the town.





VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map B7. Wehratalstraße 19, Todtmoos (07674-906 00).

todtmoos.de, schwarzwald-tourismus.info

Offenburg Weinmarkt, Weihnachtsmarkt. Dog-sleigh races, Todtmoos (Jan) and Bernau (Feb), Schloßkonzerte in Rastatt (Jul).

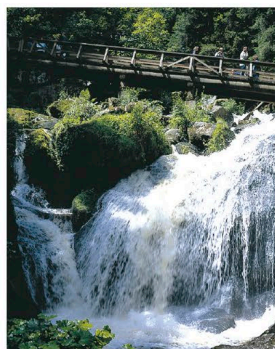
Gutach

In the open-air museum near the small town of Gutach visitors can see the Schwarzwald's oldest house – the Vogtsbauernhof – which dates from the 16th century.



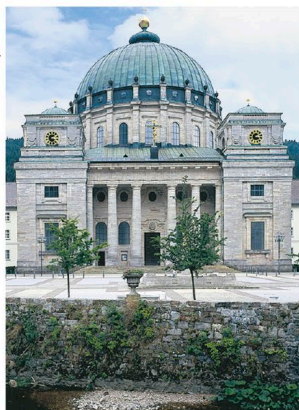
★ Furtwangen

The main attraction of Furtwangen is its clock museum (Uhrenmuseum), which houses a collection of more than 8,000 varied chronometers.



★ Hangloch-Wasserfall

This magnificent mountain waterfall near Todtnau is one of the most beautiful in the Black Forest.



★ St Blasien

In the beautiful health resort of St Blasien is a Benedictine Abbey, founded in the 9th century. Crowned with a vast dome, its church (1783) is an excellent example of early Neo-Classical style.

0 km 10
0 miles 10

Key

- Motorway
- Main road
- Secondary road
- River
- Viewpoint



An aerial photograph of a river meandering through a dense, green forested valley. The river is calm, reflecting the sky and the surrounding trees. The forest is thick and vibrant green, covering the hillsides and the valley floor. The river curves gently to the right in the foreground, then more sharply to the left further downstream. The overall scene is peaceful and scenic, typical of a rural landscape in Germany.

WESTERN GERMANY

Introducing Western
Germany **334–339**

Rhineland-Palatinate
and Saarland **340–363**

Hesse **364–385**

North Rhine-Westphalia **386–419**

Western Germany at a Glance

Famed for its excellent wines and the festivities of Cologne's annual carnival, Western Germany is the country's wealthiest and most heavily industrialized region. The Ruhr district still harbours enormous industrial potential, while Frankfurt am Main is Germany's largest financial centre. The region is also rich in tourist attractions – visitors are drawn to the romantic castles which line the Rhine and Mosel valleys, to Cologne with its majestic twin-towered cathedral, the spa town of Aachen, the museums of Frankfurt and Kassel and the imposing Romanesque cathedrals of Speyer, Worms and Mainz.



Locator Map



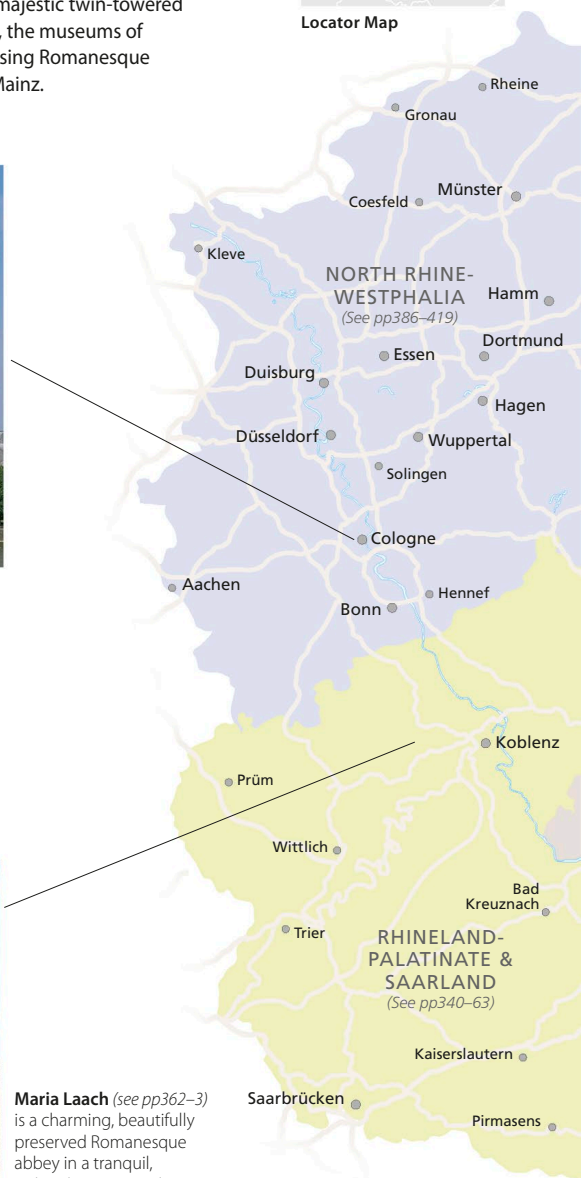
Cologne Cathedral (see pp406–7), which was not completed until the 19th century, is generally considered one of the most outstanding Gothic buildings in Germany.

0 kilometres 100
0 miles 100



Maria Laach (see pp362–3) is a charming, beautifully preserved Romanesque abbey in a tranquil, isolated setting on the shores of the Laacher See.

◀ The Saar river bend, near Mettlach, Saarland





Detmold is best known for its magnificent castle (see p419) – one of the most beautiful examples of the “Weser Renaissance” style of architecture.



The Museum Fridericianum in Kassel (see pp368–9), originally built to house Friedrich II's art collection, has hosted the *documenta*, an exhibition of contemporary art that has achieved international acclaim, every four to five years since 1955.



Fulda Cathedral (see p372) is one of the finest Baroque churches in Hesse. It was built on the site of the previous Romanesque church and follows the original layout.



The old town in Frankfurt am Main (see p379) is centred around the Römerberg – a square surrounded by attractive half-timbered houses, with the Fountain of Justice as a focal point.

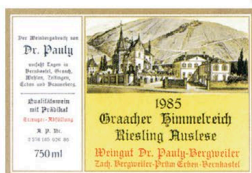


Wine in Western Germany

Of the great European vineyards, Germany's are the farthest north. There are 13 wine-growing regions in Germany, but the most famous German vineyards are those in the western part of the country, especially the Rheingau, Pfalz, Rheinhessen and Mosel regions. The most widely drunk alcoholic beverage in Germany is beer – unlike in France, Italy or Spain – and therefore the wines produced here are mainly high-quality wines of named vineyards, with a relatively low production of table wine.



Vineyards in Edenkoben, in the southern part of the Weinstraße (see p357), in the Palatinate



The Mosel region produces superb white wines from the Riesling grape. The highest quality wines are those labelled Prädikatswein.

Important Facts About German Wine



Region and climate

Gentle, rocky hills stretching along the river bends – perfect for Rieslings – are typical of the Mosel and Rheingau regions. Clay and limestone soil, appropriate for the Müller-Thurgau variety, are found in Hesse on the Rhine. The German climate is considerably more severe than that of southern countries, which gives the wines a slightly sharp, refreshing taste.



Typical grape varieties

The most popular red variety is the Spätburgunder, known in France as Pinot Noir, which produces a heavy wine with a strong flavour. White grapes are much more popular, especially the famous Rieslings, from which the best white wines are produced, the Müller-Thurgau, which gives a light wine with a fruity bouquet, the Grauburgunder (Pinot Grigio) and the Weißburgunder (Pinot Blanc). Less well-known are: Silvaner, Gewürztraminer and Gutedel. Rosé wines are produced from the Portugieser variety, cultivated in the Rhineland-Palatinate (Pfalz) and Rheinhessen.

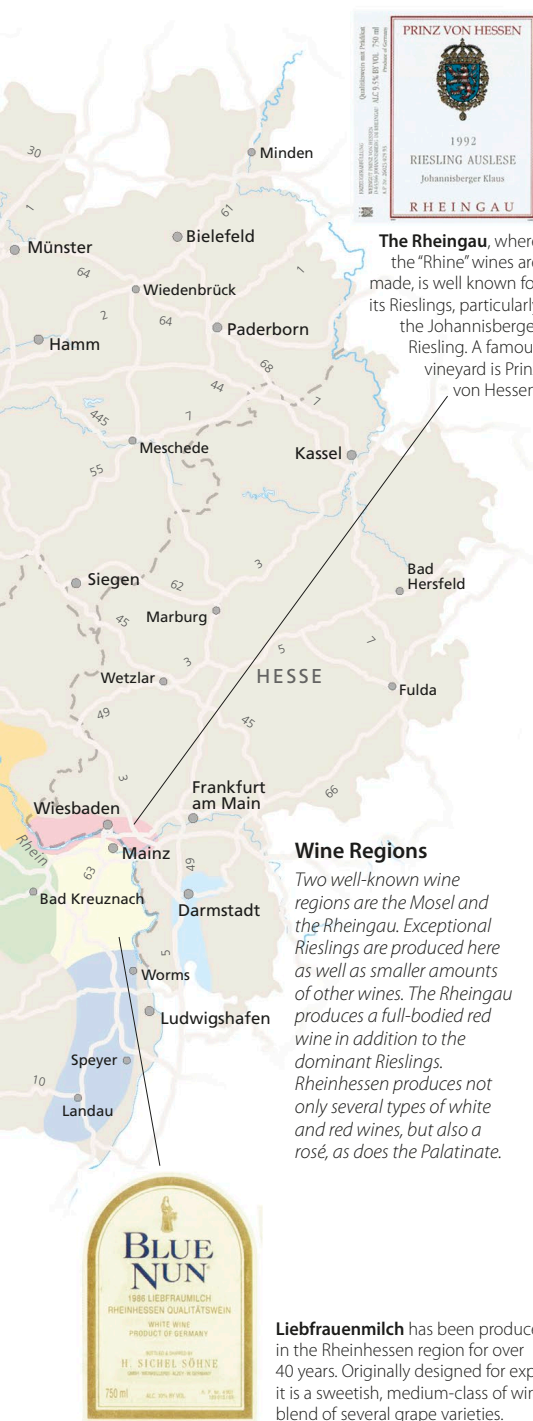


Famous wine producers

Mosel-Saar-Ruwer: Fritz Haag, Heymann-Löwenstein, Karthäuserhof, Dr Loosen, Egon Müller, J.J. Prüm, C. von Schubert, Willi Schaefer; Rheingau: Georg Breuer, Robert Weil; Rheinhessen: Gunderloch, Keller; Pfalz: Müller-Catoir, Georg Mosbacher, Dr Bürklin-Wolf, Reichsrat von Buhl.



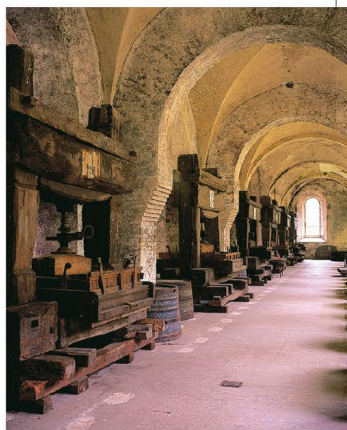
The Nahe is famous for its white wines, produced from Silvaner as well as Riesling and Müller-Thurgau grapes.



The **Rheingau**, where the "Rhine" wines are made, is well known for its Rieslings, particularly the Johannisberger Riesling. A famous vineyard is Prinz von Hessen.



The fountain of the "Wine Witch" in the small town of Winnigen, in the Mosel region



Wine cellars in the former Cistercian monastery at Eberbach in the Rheingau region

Wine Regions

Two well-known wine regions are the Mosel and the Rheingau. Exceptional Rieslings are produced here as well as smaller amounts of other wines. The Rheingau produces a full-bodied red wine in addition to the dominant Rieslings. Rheinhessen produces not only several types of white and red wines, but also a rosé, as does the Palatinate.

0 kilometres 70
0 miles 70

Key

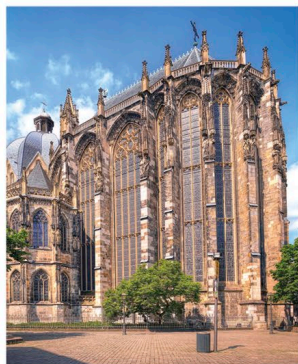
- Mosel
- Rheinhessen
- Mittelrhein
- Pfalz
- Nahe
- Rheingau
- Ahr
- Hessische Bergstraße



Liebfrauenmilch has been produced in the Rheinhessen region for over 40 years. Originally designed for export, it is a sweetish, medium-class of wine, a blend of several grape varieties.

Romanesque Architecture

Western Germany boasts some of the most interesting examples of Romanesque architecture in the whole of Europe. Charlemagne's famous chapel in Aachen was erected as early as the Carolingian period. The cathedral in Trier and the church of St Maria im Kapitol in Cologne are among the most outstanding creations of early-Romanesque architecture of the Frankish dynasty. In the 12th century, the most important German centres of art were Cologne and the towns of the central Rhineland, with three magnificent cathedrals in Speyer, Mainz and Worms, and the monastery in Maria Laach, preserved to this day.



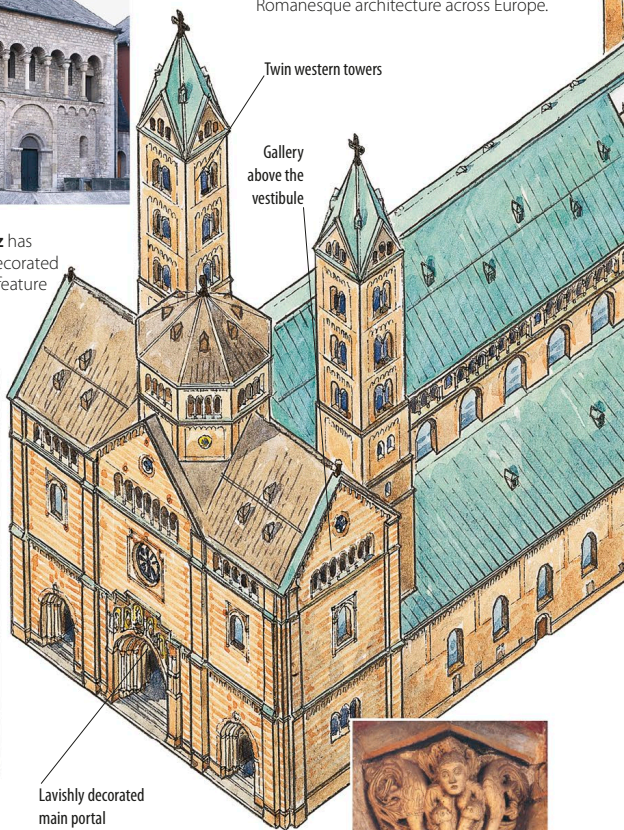
Aachen Cathedral is one of a complex of buildings built under the rule of Charlemagne in about 800 AD. It inspired Romanesque architecture across Europe.



The front elevation of the St Gotthard-Kapelle in Mainz has upper galleries with arcades decorated with friezes. This is a common feature of Romanesque architecture.



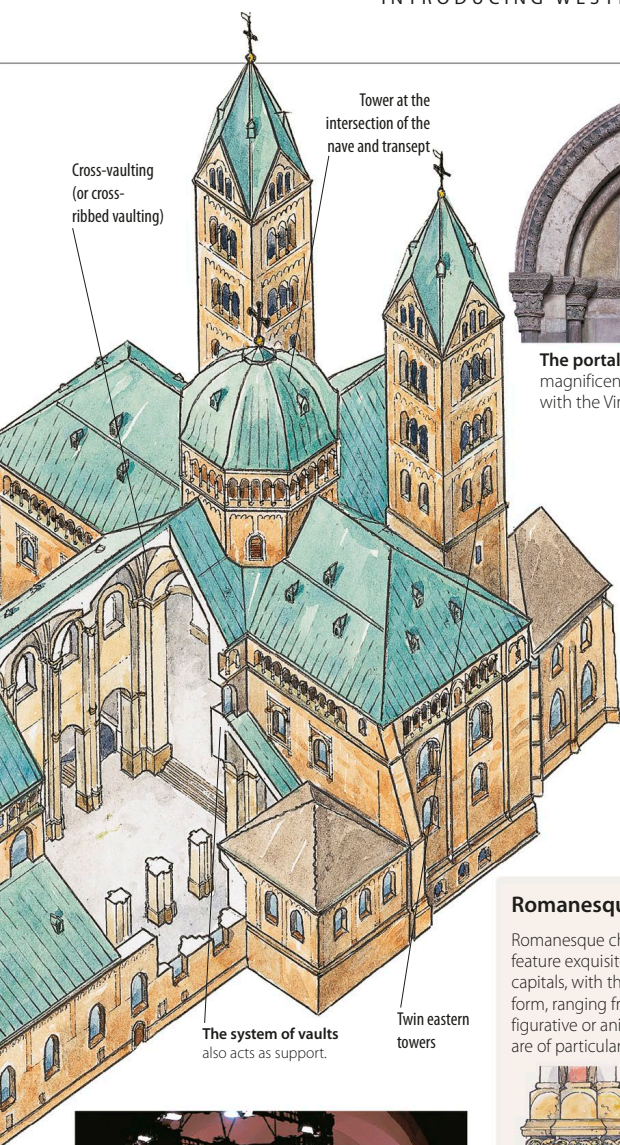
The northern portal of the Dom in Worms is framed by an offset architrave and flanked by pairs of columns, as are the portals of many other Romanesque cathedrals.



Lavishly decorated main portal

The monastery in Maria Laach has many capitals with intricate decorations, such as these carvings with human faces.





Tower at the intersection of the nave and transept

Cross-vaulting (or cross-ribbed vaulting)

The system of vaults also acts as support.

Twin eastern towers



The portal of the Dom in Trier has a magnificent tympanum, depicting Christ with the Virgin Mary and St Peter.

Romanesque Cathedrals

Cathedrals of the type shown here were built with a basilica-type internal arrangement, including a transept and presbytery, and a double choir usually ending in a semicircular apse. The Dom in Speyer has a massive twin-towered west front, as shown here. The other pair of towers rises above the presbytery, and the intersection of the nave and transept has a lower, broad fifth tower.

Romanesque Capitals

Romanesque churches in the Rhine Valley feature exquisite stone sculptures. The capitals, with their extraordinary variety of form, ranging from simple blocks to fine figurative or animal-decorated compositions, are of particular interest.



Water-leaf capital of a bonded column



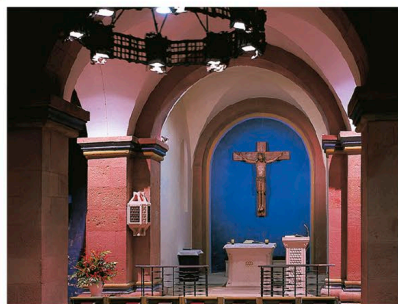
Simplified Corinthian capital



Cushion (or block or cube) capital



Zoomorphic (animal-decorated) capital



The St Gotthard-Kapelle in Mainz, next to the Dom, was the archbishop's personal chapel for private prayer. It is comparable to similar private buildings in secular palaces.



RHINELAND-PALATINATE AND SAARLAND



The Rhineland-Palatinate is one of Germany's most romantic regions, attracting visitors with its vineyards, gentle hills and fairy-tale castles along the Rhine and Mosel valleys. Several towns, such as Trier, have kept reminders of their Roman heritage.

These two states, which border France in the west, did not emerge in their present form until after World War II. The Rhineland-Palatinate was created from the previously independent Bavarian Palatinate and the southern part of the Central Rhineland, making it a true jigsaw-puzzle of territories without a coherent history. The Saarland was under French rule until 1956. Today, it forms a bridge between France and Germany, the two driving forces of European unity.

The turbulent history of the region has left many traces. The picturesque Mosel Valley is lined with grand medieval fortresses, such as Burg Eltz, while Worms on the Rhine is the setting for most of the Nibelungen legend as well as the residence of the mythical king of Burgundy, Gunther. The Nibelung treasure

is still said to lie at the bottom of the Rhine. The impressive cathedral in Worms, along with the Romanesque cathedrals of Speyer and Mainz, is a fascinating example of medieval sacral architecture.

The "Deutsches Eck" in Koblenz is the strategic spot where the Mosel flows into the Rhine, and Koblenz also marks the beginning of the romantic Rhine Valley. A boat trip upriver, justifiably popular with visitors, will pass some spectacular rocky scenery, including the famous Lorelei Rock and countless castles set among vineyards on either side of the gorge.

The famous ironworks complex in Völklingen is a reminder of a bygone era, when most of the Saarland's inhabitants were active in mining, steelworks and other heavy industries.



Panorama of Saarbrücken, with the Saar river in the foreground

◀ The majestic ceiling in the Hall of Banners, in Burg Eltz

Exploring Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland

White wine enthusiasts come here, attracted by the beautiful, picturesque valleys of the Rhine and Mosel rivers, with their medieval castles and small towns. Travelling along the Deutsche Weinstraße (German wine route), Germany's oldest tourist route, visitors can see fascinating historic buildings and taste the different types of wine made by the numerous small vineyards scattered throughout the entire region. Speyer and Mainz have monumental Romanesque cathedrals, while Trier boasts many interesting Roman relics. The huge ironworks in Völklingen is a surprising sight, transporting visitors back to a time when heavy industry ruled much of the region.



The imposing red-sandstone building of the Dom in Mainz

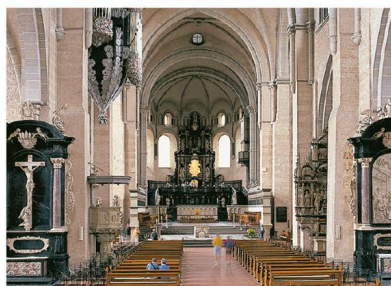
0 kilometres 20
0 miles 20



The proud complex of Schloß Stolzenfels near Koblenz, designed by Karl Friedrich Schinkel



For additional map symbols see back flap



The interior of the Dom in Trier

Sights at a Glance

- 1 Trier pp344–7
- 2 Saarland p348
- 4 Speyer
- 5 Worms
- 7 Mainz pp352–5
- 9 Koblenz pp360–61
- 10 Maria Laach pp362–3

Suggested routes

- 3 Moseltal
- 6 Deutsche Weinstraße
- 8 Rheintal

Key

- Motorway
- Under construction
- Major road
- Minor road
- Scenic route
- Main railway
- Minor railway
- International border
- Regional border
- Summit


Getting Around

The A65 motorway links Karlsruhe with Ludwigshafen, and continues from there towards Luxembourg or Lorraine, via Homburg and Saarbrücken. The A32, and later the A4, leads from Saarbrücken to Metz or Strasbourg. The A1 runs northwards from Friedrichsthal to Trier and the Mosel Valley. Intercity trains offer a frequent and convenient service; Hahn, Frankfurt am Main and Cologne/Bonn (Konrad-Adenauer-Flughafen) have international airports.

1 Trier

One of Germany's oldest towns, Trier was founded in 17 BC as *Augusta Treverorum*, supposedly by Emperor Augustus himself. Thanks to its eventful Roman past, it preserves some of the most impressive Roman antiquities outside of Rome. In the 5th century the town had 70,000 inhabitants, but was conquered and destroyed by Germanic tribes, never returning to its former importance. Today, Trier attracts visitors for its picturesque river views, its combination of ancient Roman buildings and local charm, and for its wine. It is also the birthplace of Karl Marx, with an important exhibition on the history of communism.

Porta Nigra

Tel (0651) 97 80 80 (tourist office).
Open Mar & Oct: 9am–5pm daily;
 Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm daily; Nov–Feb:
 9am–4pm daily. 

This town gate, named *Porta Nigra* (black gate) in the Middle Ages because of the colour of its weathered stone, was erected in the 2nd century (a similar gate would have stood at the town's southern entrance). The oldest German defensive structure, it still impresses with its colossal size: 36 m (118 ft) long, 21.5 m (70.5 ft) wide and 30 m (27 ft) high. Two gateways lead onto a small inner courtyard, and there are two tiers of defence galleries with large open windows. It is flanked by the four-storey western tower and the three-storey unfinished eastern tower.

In the 12th century, the building was transformed into the two-storey church of St Simeon and served as such until the early 19th century. Porta Nigra is a UNESCO World Heritage Site.



The magnificent *Porta Nigra*, gigantic Roman gateway into Trier




Petrusbrunnen (fountain of St Peter) in Hauptmarkt

Hauptmarkt

Trier's main market square, one of the most attractive in Germany, dates back to the 10th century. The Marktkreuz (market cross) erected around the same time symbolized the town's right to hold markets. Today a copy of the original cross is mounted on a granite Roman column, with a relief of the Lamb of God. On the southeastern side of the square is the Petrusbrunnen (St Peter's fountain), from 1595, with sculptures of St Peter and the


Four Virtues. On the southwestern side stands the 15th-century Steipe, with a steep gabled roof. Originally it was used by the town councillors as a guesthouse and banqueting hall. The Baroque Rotes Haus (red house) next door dates from 1683. Löwen-apotheke, in a 17th-century building on the southeastern side of the square, is Germany's oldest pharmacy, its records dating back to the 13th century.

Museum am Dom Trier

Bischof-Stein-Platz 1. **Tel** (0651) 710 52 55. **Open** 9am–5pm Tue–Sat; 1–5pm Sun. **Closed** 1 Jan, 24–26, 31 Dec & public hols. 

A 19th-century former Prussian prison near the cathedral now houses the art collection of the Diocese, including early Christian works of art. Its most prized possession is a 3rd-century ceiling painting from the imperial palace that once stood on the site of the cathedral. Rediscovered in 1945, the fresco painstakingly reassembled over the following decades. Another exhibit is the reconstructed crypt of the Benedictine church of St Maximin, which has 9th-century Carolingian wall paintings.

Dom St Peter

Tel (0651) 979 07 90. **Open** Apr–Oct: 6:30am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 6:30am–5:30pm).  trierer-dom.de

The present cathedral, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, incorporates the remains of an older 4th-century church. The oldest cathedral in Germany, it was constructed in stages – in the early 11th century, late 12th century, mid-13th century and 14th century. It is a triple-nave, two-choir basilica with transept and six towers, and its furnishings include several outstanding objects, such as the tomb of the papal envoy Ivo (1144).

Liebfrauenkirche

Liebfrauenstraße **Tel** (0651) 979 07 90. **Open** daily but times vary; check website.  liebfrauen-trierer.de

Adjoining the cathedral is the Liebfrauenkirche (Church of Our Dear Lady), built in 1235–60 and also a UNESCO World Heritage Site. Along with the cathedral



The Liebfrauenkirche – one of the country's earliest Gothic churches

in Marburg, this is one of the earliest examples of German Gothic architecture. Its ground plan is based on the Greek cross, and the tower above the dome accentuates the intersection of the naves. Its western portal is richly decorated with carved ornaments and iconographic symbols. The interior features many outstanding relics, including 15th-century wall paintings on 12 columns, which symbolize the apostles. Important tombs include that of a local nobleman, Karl von Metternich (1636).

Aula Palatina (Konstantin-Basilika)



Konstantinplatz. Tel (0651) 42 570.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Mon–Sat, 1–6pm Sun; Nov–Mar: 10am–noon & 2–4pm Tue–Sun.

Another UNESCO World Heritage Site, the *Aula Palatina* (Palatine hall) dates from AD 310. An elongated, rectangular brick building 67 m (220 ft) long, 27.5 m (90 ft) wide and 30 m (98 ft) high with a vast semicircular apse, it served as the throne hall of the Roman emperor or his representative. Following the town's sacking by Germanic tribes, the building was reduced to rubble. In the 12th century the apse was converted into a tower, to accommodate the archbishop. In the 17th century,

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Road map A5.  99,000.

 An der Porta Nigra (0651-97 80 80).  trier-info.de

Transport



the *Aula Palatina* was integrated into the newly built palace and its eastern wall partly demolished. During Napoleonic and Prussian times, the hall served as army barracks. The Prussian king Friedrich Wilhelm IV eventually ordered its reconstruction. From 1856 it has served as the Protestant church of St Saviour. Restored after bombing in 1944, its giant size still seems remarkable.



The monumental, austere exterior of the Aula Palatina

Trier City Centre

- ① Porta Nigra
- ② Hauptmarkt
- ③ Museum am Dom Trier
- ④ Dom St Peter
- ⑤ Liebfrauenkirche
- ⑥ Kurfürstliches Palais
- ⑦ Aula Palatina
- ⑧ Rheinisches Landesmuseum
- ⑨ Stadtbibliothek
- ⑩ Kaiserthermen
- ⑪ Viehmarktthermen



0 metres 400
0 yards 400



Portal of the Kurfürstliches Palais

Kurfürstliches Palais

Konstantinplatz. **Open** only by appointment; occasional tours and concerts (ask at tourist information). The Kurfürstliches Palais is considered to be one of the most beautiful Rococo palaces in the world. It has undergone several transformations over the centuries and remains of the earlier buildings can still be seen. The present building was designed by Johannes Seiz and built in 1756–62 for Archbishop Johann Philipp von Walderdorff. The sculptures were created by Ferdinand Tietz. The central tympanum shows Pomona, Venus, Apollo and a group of angels. The stairs, which lead from the garden to the inner staircase, were designed in the 18th century, but not built until 1981. They have beautiful handrails with typical Rococo motifs. The gardens are equally beautiful and include a miniature garden, a landscape garden and a mother-and-child area.

Rheinisches Landesmuseum

Weimarer Allee 1. **Tel** (0651) 977 40. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Closed 1 Jan, 24, 25 & 26 Dec. 📞

Only a few steps separate the electoral palace from the Rhine regional museum founded in 1877. Its collections are grouped into four sections: prehistoric, Roman, Franconian-Merovingian, and medieval to contemporary.

The largest space is devoted to Roman relics. Among the star exhibits are a magnificent mosaic depicting Bacchus, from the dining room of a Roman villa, and the lovely statuette of a nymph, undoubtedly the work of a major artist. Also on display is the largest treasure of gold coins from the Roman imperial age. Equally impressive is a stone carving showing a ship loaded with four giant barrels, sailing on the Mosel River. Dating from AD 220, the carving decorated the tomb of a local wine-merchant.

Stadtbibliothek

Weberbach 25.

The municipal library contains a number of important collections that were assembled here in the early 19th century, when many monastic libraries closed down. Among its treasures are 74 full-page miniatures of the famous Trier Apocalypse (from around AD 800), as well as one of the few surviving copies of the first Bible printed by Gutenberg.

Kaiserthermen

Weimarer Allee/Kaiserstraße **Tel** (0651) 442 62. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm; Oct & Mar: 9am–5pm; Nov–Feb: 9am–4pm daily. 📞

Not far from the Rheinisches Landesmuseum are the remains of the vast imperial baths. Built in the early 4th century, during

the reign of Constantine, they were the third largest bathing complex in the Roman world. The remaining sections of the walls and foundations indicate the former layout. Best preserved are the walls of the *caldarium*, the room with the hot water pool. Next to it is the round *tepidarium*, the warm baths. The spacious *frigidarium* was used for cold baths. Considerable room was given to the *palaestra*, an outdoor exercise area.

Viehmarktthermen

Viehmarktplatz. **Tel** (0651) 994 10 57.

Open 9am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Following excavations completed in 1994, the remains of these Roman baths, along with those of medieval refuse pits and the cellars of a Capucin monastery, are now on display to the public under a large glass canopy.

Jesuitenkirche

Jesuitenstraße 13. **Open** 9am–5pm daily.

The Gothic Church of the Holy Trinity was built for Franciscan friars, who settled in Trier before 1238. The surviving church, from the late 13th

century, went to the Jesuits in 1570. The college (1610–14) was transferred to the university following the dissolution of the Jesuit Order. It now houses a theological seminary. In the church, the tomb of Friedrich von Spee (1591–1635) is worth a visit.




Nymph in Rheinisches Landesmuseum



Vast complex of the Kaiserthermen (imperial baths)

Amphitheater

Petrisberg. **Tel** (0651) 730 10. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm; Oct & Mar: 9am–5pm; Nov–Feb: 9am–4pm daily. 

Near the imperial baths are the ruins of the Roman amphitheatre, dating from the 1st century AD. This was the scene of gladiatorial fights and animal contests. The entire structure, consisting of an elliptical arena and a stepped auditorium, was surrounded by a high wall, divided into individual storeys by colonnaded arcades. The complex was designed to seat up to 20,000 people. In the 5th century the inhabitants of Trier used the amphitheatre as a place of refuge from the increasingly frequent raids by Germanic tribes.

Heiligkreuzkapelle

Arnulfstraße/Rotbachstraße.

The Chapel of the Holy Cross, in a secluded spot, is one of Trier's more interesting historic buildings. Built in the Romanesque style in the second half of the 11th century, at the initiative of the parson of Arnulf Cathedral, it is a small building with a ground plan in the shape of the Greek cross and an octagonal tower set within the cross. Although it suffered serious damage during World War II, it was meticulously restored to its original state in the years 1957–8.

Basilika St Matthias


Matthiasstraße 85. **Tel** (0651) 170 90. **Open** 8am–7pm daily.

This church's history dates back to the 5th century, when it became the burial place of St Eucharius, the first bishop of Trier. From the 8th century, the church was run by Benedictine monks. In the 10th–11th centuries a new church was erected as burial site of the relics of the apostle, St Matthew. It was twice remodelled at the turn of the 15th to 16th centuries, when it acquired its rich Gothic vaults. The present abbey dates from the 16th century. The shrine holding the apostle's relics ensured that the church became one of the most important destinations for pilgrims in the region.



The ruins of Barbaratherme, ancient Roman baths

Barbaratherme

Südallee. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm; Oct and Mar: 9am–5pm; Nov–Feb 9am–4pm. 

Not far from the Roman bridge across the Mosel River are the ruins of the Barbara baths (2nd century AD). Although above ground not much has been preserved, the extensive system of underground heating channels, the *hypocaustum*, clearly demonstrates the original size of this public bath complex. In the Middle Ages, Patrician and aristocratic families transformed the baths into their residences. In the 17th century Jesuit monks dismantled the remaining structures, and used the recovered building materials to construct their own college.

St Maximin-Kirche

Maximinstraße. **Tel** (0651) 979 07 90.  obligatory.

In the Middle Ages there were as many as four abbeys in Trier. St Maximin Abbey was founded on the burial site of its patron saint, who died in AD 325. The surviving church was built in the 13th century, on the foundations of the previous buildings. Its Romanesque–Gothic forms were partly obscured by the remodelling work carried out in 1580–1698. Now deconsecrated, the church is used as a music venue. It is possible to book guided tours of the atmospheric crypt. The Carolingian wall paintings that originally adorned the crypt are now in the Museum am Dom Trier (see p344).

St Paulin-Kirche

Thebäerstraße. **Tel** (0651) 270 850.

Open Mar–Sep: 9am–6pm Mon, Wed–Sat, 11am–6pm Tue, 10am–6pm Sun; Oct–Feb: 9am–5pm Mon, Wed–Sat, 11am–5pm Tue, 10am–7:30pm Sun.

This church was built in the 12th century, on the foundations of an older Christian chapel. In 1674 it was blown up by the French army. St Paulin, its patron saint and bishop in Trier, was one of the few to voice his opposition to the Aryan credo of Emperor Constantine II, in which he rejected the divinity of Christ and proclaimed himself alone to be made in God's image. Paulin did not meet with a martyr's death, but was exiled to Phrygia (now Turkey), where he died in 358. The present church, a true gem of Rococo architecture, was designed by Balthasar Neumann, who also created the main altar.



Baroque ceiling paintings in the Rococo St Paulin-Kirche

2 Saarland

This German state, bordered by Luxembourg and France, was long disputed between France and Germany, but has now been firmly integrated into the Federal Republic. Almost forgotten are its coal and steel industries, which declined in the 1960s and 70s. The region has seen a turbulent history – it was ruled in turn by Celts, Romans and Franks. In the 17th century, on the order of Louis XIV, Vauban built the town-fortress of Saarlouis. Saarbrücken, an 18th-century town, is famous for its Baroque architecture, mostly created by Friedrich Joachim Stengel.



Von Nassau-Saarbrücken family tombs in Saarbrücken

Saarbrücken

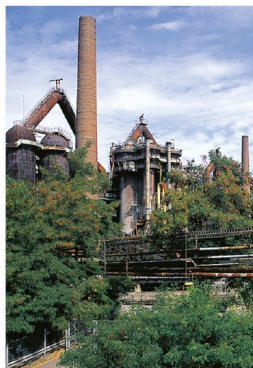
Road map B6. 190,000. Rathaus St Johann, Rathausplatz 1 (0681-95 90 92 00). Max Ophüls-Preis (Jan), Perspectives du Théâtre (May), Saar Spektakel (Aug). saarbruecken.de

The capital of Saarland, Saarbrücken was first built as the Franconian fortress of *Sarabrucca*. The town, on the Saar River, flourished in the 17th and 18th century, under the rule of Duke Wilhelm Heinrich von Nassau-Saarbrücken.

The churches and other prestigious buildings are largely the work of Friedrich Joachim Stengel, court architect to the von Nassau-Saarbrücken family. He designed the Catholic **Basilika St Johann** (1754–8) in the market square, as well as the monumental **Schloß**, the palace on the opposite bank of the Saar (1739–48). Its original, modern façade, created in 1989 after damage in World War II, is the work of the architect Gottfried Böhm.

Opposite the Schloß stands the **Altes Rathaus** (old town hall), dating from 1748–50, which today houses an interesting museum of ethnography. The Protestant **Ludwigskirche**

(1762–75) is one of the last works completed by Stengel. A true architectural gem, it is laid out in the shape of a Greek cross. The **Stiftskirche St Annual**, in the southwestern part of the town, contains the splendid Gothic and Renaissance tombs of the von Nassau-Saarbrücken family. Since 1960 it has also featured a “German–French Garden”. One of the garden’s entrances leads to Gulliver-Miniwelt (miniature world of Gulliver), where small versions of the world’s most famous buildings are exhibited.



Völklinger Hütte, the historic steelworks in Völklingen

Völklingen

Road map B6. 43,500.

Neuen Bahnhof, Rathausstraße 55 (06898-132 800).

About 10 km (6 miles) west of Saarbrücken lies the small industrial town of Völklingen, which was granted town status in 1937. In 1881, Carl Röchling, a native of Saarbrücken, bought a small steel mill, the **Völklinger Hütte**, which he soon developed as the heart of his family’s industrial empire. The steel mill still exists, and in 1994 it became a UNESCO World Heritage Site, listed as a historical object of international importance.

Another attraction is an early 20th-century housing estate.

Homburg

Road map B6. 42,000. Rathaus, Am Forum 5 (06 841-10 11 66).

This town grew up around the Hohenburg castle, which now is just a picturesque ruin. In the Schloßberg nearby were unearthed the remains of a fortress, which was built in 1680–92 by Sébastien Le Prestre Vauban on the orders of the French King Louis XIV. The greatest attraction of Homburg, however, is its Schloßberg caves, the largest man-made caves in Europe, cut into the red sandstone.

Ottweiler

Road map B5. 16,000.

Schloßhof 5 (06 824-35 11).

The small picturesque town of Ottweiler has a beautifully preserved old town. The Alter Turm (old tower), which in the 15th century formed part of the town’s fortifications, now serves as a belfry to the parish church, whose origins go back to the 15th century. Its present Baroque form was the work of Friedrich Joachim Stengel from 1756–7.

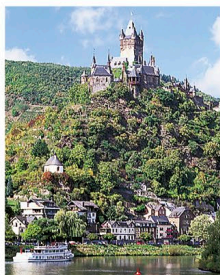
Rathausplatz is a beautifully proportioned complex of historic houses, mostly the homes of wealthy citizens, dating from the 17th and 18th centuries. Many have half-timbered upper halves. The Altes Rathaus (old town hall, 1714) combines two different building methods – the base is stone, the top half-timbered. In Schloßplatz is the Renaissance Hesse Haus (around 1590).

3 Moseltal

The Mosel river, 545 km (338 miles) long, is one of the longest tributaries of the Rhine. The Mosel valley between Trier and Koblenz, where the Mosel flows into the Rhine, is one of the most beautiful parts of Germany. On both sides of the river, romantic castles tower over endless vineyards, where excellent white grapes are grown – both are typical features of the charming landscape.



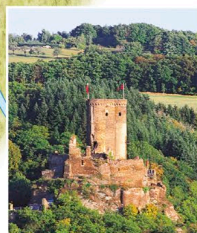
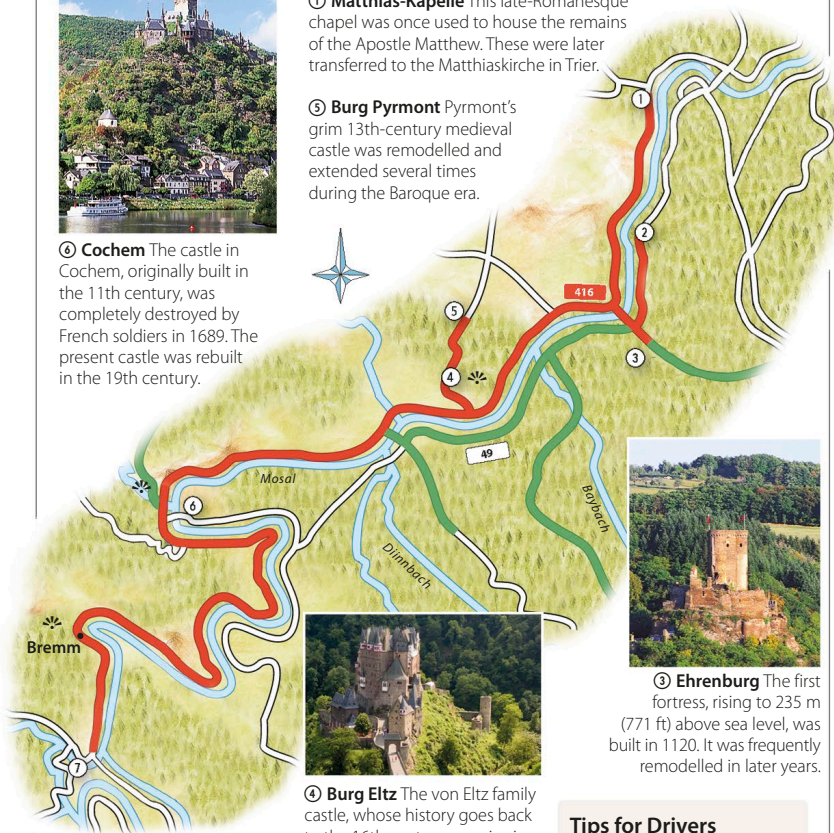
② **Burg Thurant** Near the town of Alken stands Thurant castle, which was built in the 13th century. It is the only twin-towered castle along the Mosel.



④ **Cochem** The castle in Cochem, originally built in the 11th century, was completely destroyed by French soldiers in 1689. The present castle was rebuilt in the 19th century.

① **Matthias-Kapelle** This late-Romanesque chapel was once used to house the remains of the Apostle Matthew. These were later transferred to the Matthiaskirche in Trier.

③ **Burg Pyrmont** Pyrmont's grim 13th-century medieval castle was remodelled and extended several times during the Baroque era.



③ **Ehrenburg** The first fortress, rising to 235 m (771 ft) above sea level, was built in 1120. It was frequently remodelled in later years.



④ **Burg Eltz** The von Eltz family castle, whose history goes back to the 16th century, remains in private hands to this day, but it is open to visitors.

⑦ **Burg Arras** This fortress was built around 900–950 as part of the fortifications against frequent pillaging raids by Normans.

Key

- Suggested route
- Scenic route
- Other road
- River, lake
- Viewpoint

0 km 5
0 miles 5

Tips for Drivers

Length of the route: about 75 km (46 miles).

Stopping-off points: there are numerous restaurants and cafés in Cochem; small pubs can be found along the entire route.

Additional attractions: a boat trip on the Mosel River, from Koblenz to Cochem or Trier.



Altar in the Dreifaltigkeitskirche, in Speyer

4 Speyer

Road map B6. 47,000.

Maximilianstraße 13 (06232-14 23 92). Brezelfest (Jul), Kaisertafel (Aug), Altstadtfest (Sep), Bauernmarkt (Sep).

In the 7th century, Speyer was the seat of a diocese. As a free city of the Holy Roman Empire from 1294 until 1779, 50 sessions of the imperial parliament took place here. The most famous session was in 1529, when the Protestant states of the Holy Roman Empire lodged a protest (hence "Protestant") against the decisions of the Catholic majority.

The most important historic building in Speyer is the Romanesque **Kaiserdome** (St Maria and St Stephan), a World Heritage Site. For a time, before being superseded by the gigantic abbey of Cluny in Burgundy, this was the largest monumental Romanesque building in Europe. The Dom, built in 1025–61 on the initiative of Conrad II, is a triple-nave, cross-vaulted basilica with transept, vestibule, choir, apse and several towers. Its magnificent triple-nave crypt, the burial place of Salian emperors, has stunning stone carvings, some worked by Lombard stonemasons. **St Afra's**, dating from around 1100, has some interesting sculptures, including *Christ Bearing His Cross* and *Annunciation* (around 1470). The Domnapf, a vast stone bowl seen at the cathedral forecourt, dates from 1490. It was used during enthroning ceremonies,

when the newly anointed bishop would order it to be filled with wine right to the brim in order to win the hearts of his flock.

Another 11th-century interesting building is the **Mikwe** in Judenbadgasse, a ritual Jewish bath for women, and the remains of a synagogue nearby. To the west of the Dom stand the remains of the medieval fortifications including the **Altpörtel**, a 14th- to 16th-century town gate. The late-Baroque **Dreifaltigkeitskirche** (church of the Holy Trinity), built in 1701–17, is an architectural masterpiece with marvellous interiors.

5 Worms

Road map B5. 83,000.

Neumarkt 14 (06241-853 7306).

Worms is one of the oldest towns in Germany. In the Middle Ages it was the home of the Reich's Parliament, hosting more than 100 sessions. The **Dom St Peter** is one of the largest late-Romanesque cathedrals in Germany, along with the cathedrals in Mainz and Speyer. It was built in 1171–1230 as a two-choir basilica, with eastern transept, four towers and two domes. Its northern nave includes five beautiful sandstone reliefs from a Gothic cloister, which no longer exists. The interior furnishings date mainly from modern times. Particularly noteworthy is the high altar designed in the 18th century by Balthasar



A relief from 1488, in the Dom in Worms



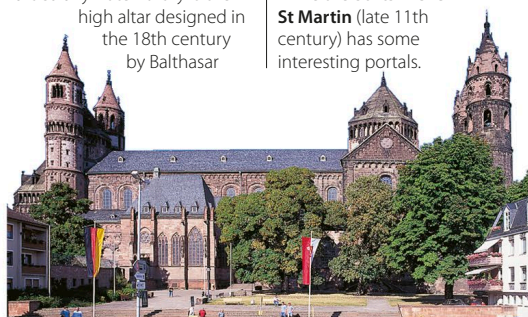
Tombstones in the Heiliger Sand Jewish cemetery in Worms

Neumann, and the stalls dating from 1760. A short distance from the cathedral is the Marktplatz (market square), with the interesting **Dreifaltigkeitskirche** church of the Holy Trinity (1709–25). Northeast of the square stands the **Stiftskirche St Paul** (church of St Paul), built in the 11th–12th centuries and completed in the 18th century, with original 13th century wall paintings. Nearby is the only surviving Renaissance

residential building in Worms, the **Rotes Haus** (red house).

In the western part of the old town is the **Heiliger Sand** (holy sands), the oldest Jewish cemetery in Europe; the earliest tombstones date from the 11th and 12th centuries. Also

worth a visit is the 14th-century **Liebfrauenkirche** (Church of Our Dear Lady). The most noteworthy feature of the **Magnuskirche** (11th–12th centuries) is its crypt, from around AD 800, while the **Stiftskirche St Martin** (late 11th century) has some interesting portals.



The vast Romanesque Dom St Peter in Worms

6 Deutsche Weinstraße

The "German Wine Route" starts in Bockenheim and ends in Schweigen, near the Alsatian town of Weißenburg. The tour suggested here includes the most interesting sections of this route. This is one of the most beautiful parts of Germany, where visitors will encounter aspects of German and European historical and cultural heritage at every step, set among the picturesque scenery of the endless vineyards covering the sun-drenched slopes of the Pfälzer Wald.

④ St Martin

Not much remains of the Romanesque church of St Martin, but the 16–18th-century buildings surviving in the town continue to enchant visitors.

⑦ Hambacher Schloß

The castle's fame is based on the Hambacher Fest when, on 27 May 1832, students protested against the fragmentation of Germany. It was restored and is now a national monument and museum.

④ Trifels

This grim, ruined castle once served as a prison for many important people, including the King of England, Richard the Lionheart.



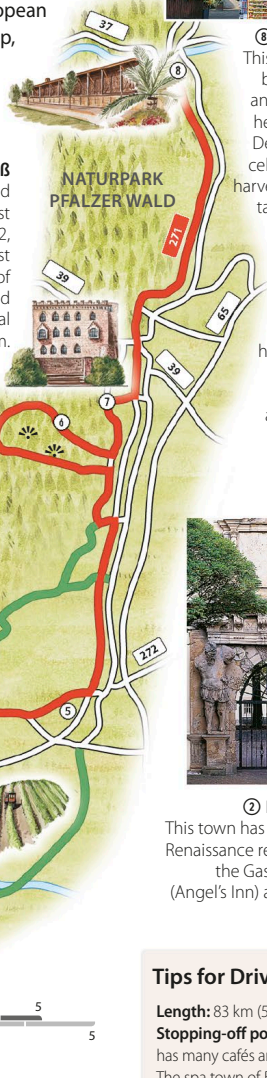
③ Leinsweiler

Hilltop Hof Neukastel was once the home of the German impressionist artist Max Slevogt, and to this day, wall paintings by the artist can be seen here.



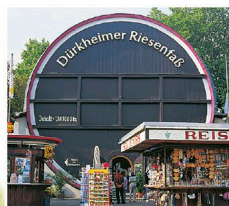
① Dörrenbach

The star attractions in this small town are the half-timbered town hall and the Gothic church surrounded by fortifications.



Key

- Suggested route
- Scenic route
- Other road
- River, lake
- Viewpoint



⑧ Bad Dürkheim

This famous resort is best known for its annual Wurstmarkt, held in September. Despite its name, it celebrates the wine harvest, and sausages take second place.

⑤ Landau

This little town has the remains of the fortress built by Vauban, and an extraordinarily beautiful post-Augustinian church.



② Bad Bergzabern

This town has some interesting Renaissance remains, including the Gasthaus zum Engel (Angel's Inn) and a royal castle.

Tips for Drivers

Length: 83 km (51 miles).

Stopping-off points: Landau has many cafés and restaurants. The spa town of Bad Dürkheim, with its cafés and wine bars, is also a good place to stop.

Signs: Look for signposts showing a bunch of grapes or a wine jug.

1 Mainz

The town, which grew out of the Roman military camp *Moguntiacum* established in 39 BC, is today the capital of the Rhineland-Palatinate. Mainz is the home of an important German television station (ZDF). It is also the main centre of trade for the popular Rhine wines. Its splendid late-Romanesque cathedral symbolizes the power of the Kurfürsten, the prince-electors, who used to crown German kings. Indisputably the town's most famous son is Johannes Gutenberg – the inventor of printing.

Kurfürstliches Schloß

Peter-Altmeier-Allee.
Römisch-Germanisches
Zentrumsmuseum.

Tel (06131) 91 240.


Open 10am–6pm
Tue–Sun.


Construction of the Baroque electoral palace, which began in 1627 during the rule of Archbishop Georg von Greifenclaus, was completed more than a century later, in 1775–6, under Johann Friedrich Carl Joseph von Erthal. Today the palace houses the fascinating museum of Roman and Germanic history.

Gutenberg-Museum

Liebfrauenplatz 5. **Tel** (06131) 12 26 40.

Open 9am–5pm Tue–Sat, 11am–5pm

Sun. **Closed** public holidays. 

 gutenberg-museum.de

Johannes Gensfleisch zum Gutenberg became famous as the inventor of the printing process using movable metal



Statue of Gutenberg
in Gutenbergplatz

type. The letters were cast in a special apparatus and set in columns. Gutenberg himself prepared the Bible for printing and publication in 1454–5. From the original 200 copies, only 46 have survived to this day. The museum, which opened in 1900, shows a reconstruction of the master's workshop from 1450. The collection comprises priceless early books, including the Gutenberg Bible and the Psalter published in 1457 by Fust & Schöffer, Gutenberg's

erstwhile partners and latterday creditors. The Psalter was the first work to be printed using three different colours of ink.

Mainzer Dom

See pp354–5.

Gutenbergplatz

A short distance from the Protestant parish church of St John is Gutenbergplatz, a

pleasant square with a statue of the inventor. Set in its paving stones is a line marking the 50th parallel. The Staatstheater (state theatre) in the square is a late Neo-Classical building (1829–33).



Historic half-timbered houses
in Kirschgarten

Kirschgarten

Near the Baroque hospital of St Roch, built in 1721 and now an old people's home, runs a street called Kirschgarten (cherry orchard). This is one of the loveliest parts of old Mainz, which suffered serious damage in World War II. The well-preserved complex of historic half-timbered houses, dating from the 16th–18th centuries, makes this district worth visiting and a pleasant place for a stroll.

St Stephan-Kirche

Kleine Weißgasse 12. **Tel** (06131) 23

16 40. **Open** Mar–Oct: 10am–5pm

Mon–Sat, noon–5pm Sun; Nov–Feb:

10am–4:30pm Mon–Sat, noon–4:30pm Sun.

This Gothic parish church was built in stages on the site of an edifice dating from the 10th century. Construction began in the mid-13th century and continued until the end of the 15th century. The resulting church is a triple-nave hall with eastern transept and a single-nave choir. The adjacent late 15th-century cloisters are a true gem of late-Gothic design. The original stained-glass windows in the presbytery, destroyed in World War II, were replaced by six new ones in 1978–81, designed and partly made by Marc Chagall. Set against a



The Baroque Kurfürstliches Schloß and museum



Landing stage for boats on the Rhine

beautiful blue background, they depict biblical scenes, including Abraham with the three travellers, the Patriarch pleading to God to spare the righteous in Sodom and Gomorrah, Jacob's dream, and Moses with the Tablets of the Ten Commandments.

The church interior contains many other interesting original features. The four large brass candelabra were cast in Mainz in 1509. The small polyptych depicting the Crucifixion dates from around 1400, while its movable wings were made

some 100 years later. The niche below the tower contains the Holy Tomb (around 1450).

Römersteine

Southeast of the University campus are the impressive remains of the Roman aqueduct, dating from the 1st century AD. The Zahlbach valley was a vantage point for the southwestern flank of the Roman camp, *Castrum Moguntiacum*, but it presented a major technical problem of supplying the camp with drinking water. The aqueduct was built by

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map B5. 190,000.

7 Brückenturm, Rheinstraße 55 (06131-24 28 88). Mainzer Fastnacht (Jan/Feb), Johannismacht (Jun), OpenOhr Festival (Whitsun), Mainzer Zeltfestival (end of Jun/early Jul) Weinforum Rheinhessen (Oct). www.mainz.de

Transport

Flug Frankfurt am Main, 38 km (23 miles) east.

Roman engineers. Although some of its pillars were 23 m (75 ft) high, the present remains only reach up to 10 m (32 ft).

Environs

The pride of Oppenheim, a centre of the wine trade 20 km (12 miles) to the south, is its Gothic Katharinenkirche, a church built of red sandstone in the 13th–14th centuries. The neighbouring hill and the ruins of Landskron castle provide the most spectacular view over the Rhine valley. The Weinbaumuseum, museum of viticulture, is also worth visiting.

Mainz City Centre

- ① Kurfürstliches Schloß
- ② Gutenberg-Museum
- ③ Mainzer Dom
- ④ Gutenbergplatz
- ⑤ Kirschgarten
- ⑥ St Stephan-Kirche



For key to symbols see back flap

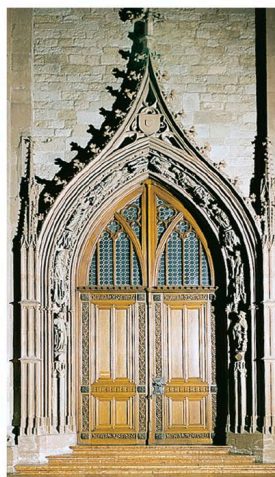
Mainzer Dom

The greatest attraction of Mainz is its superb St Martin cathedral, gleaming red in the sunshine. Together with those of Speyer and Worms it is one of the only three Romanesque imperial cathedrals to have survived almost intact to this day. Its basic framework was laid out in 1081–1137 and 1183–1239, but its oldest parts date from the early 11th century, with the Gothic side chapels added during the 13th and 14th centuries. Although neither the Gothic altars nor the magnificent choir screen have survived to this day, it is still possible to see the large group of bishops' monuments from the 13th to the 19th century.



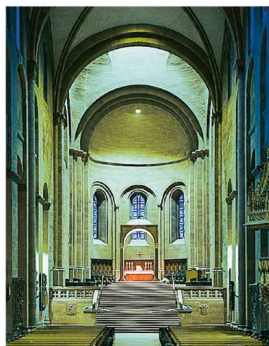
Pulpit

This Neo-Gothic pulpit was made in 1834 by Joseph Scholl.



Portal of the "Memorie" Burial Chapel

The late-Gothic portal, leading to the Romanesque burial chapel of the cathedral canons, was made by Madern Gerthener, after 1425.



St Stephen's Choir

The Romanesque eastern choir, one of the first parts to be built, is simpler in style than other parts of the cathedral.



KEY

① Round staircase towers are from the previous building, built in the early 11th century.

② Two large and two small towers are symmetrically positioned on the ends of the cathedral.

★ Monument of Heinrich Ferdinand von der Leyen

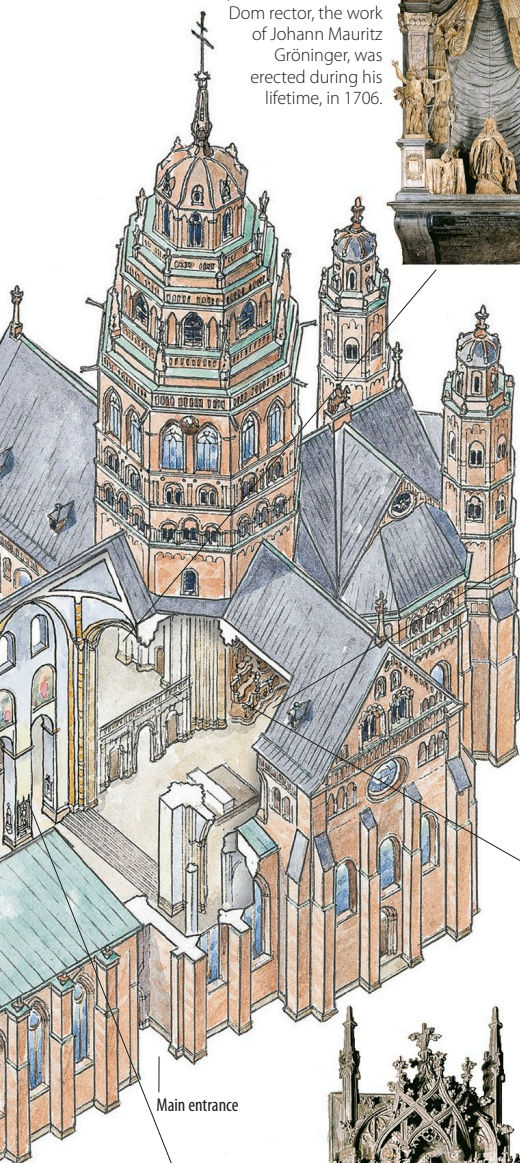
This Baroque monument of the Dom rector, the work of Johann Mauritz Gröninger, was erected during his lifetime, in 1706.



VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

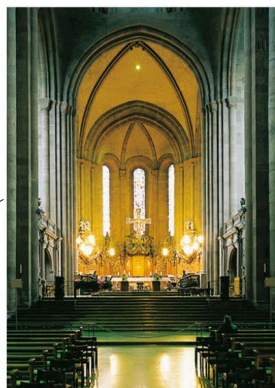
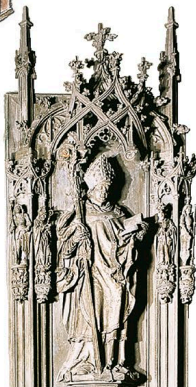
Dom: Markt 10. Tel (06131) 25 34 12. **Open** Mar–Oct: 9am–6.30pm Mon–Fri, 9am–4pm Sat, 12.45–3pm & 4–6.30pm Sun; Nov–Feb: 9am–5pm Mon–Fri, 9am–4pm Sat, 12.45–3pm & 4–5pm Sun. Bischöfliches Dom- und Diözesanmuseum: Domstraße 3. Tel (06131) 25 33 44. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Fri, 11am–6pm Sat & Sun.



Main entrance

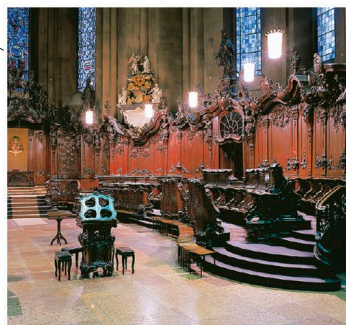
Tomb of Jakob von Liebenstein

The late-Gothic tomb of the archbishop von Liebenstein, who died in 1508, is the work of an unknown artist. It depicts the deceased in draped robes, lying under an ornate canopy.



St Martin's Choir

The late-Romanesque western choir with its trefoil closing is an early 13th-century addition.



★ Stalls

These superb Rococo oak stalls encircle almost the entire presbytery. They were created by Franz Anton Hermann, who completed them in 1767.





8 Rhine Valley (Rheintal)

The Celts called it *Renos*, the Romans *Rhenus*, while to Germanic tribes it was the Rhein, or *Vater Rhein* ("Father Rhine"), as it is known today. The source of this mighty, 1,320-km (825-mile) long river is in Switzerland, from where it flows through or past Liechtenstein, Germany, France and the Netherlands, yet the Germans regard it as "their" river. The Rhine is steeped in many legends – it was into this river that Hagen von Tronje, faithful follower of King Gunther and slayer of Siegfried, threw the treasure of the Nibelungs, and Lohengrin's swan is said to appear near the town of Kleve (see p393) to this day.



① **Stolzenfels** The existing castle complex has little in common with the original 13th-century fortress, which burned down in 1688. In the early 19th century, the ruins were bought by the future king Friedrich Wilhelm IV. The castle, designed by the famous Prussian architect Karl Friedrich Schinkel, was built in 1833–45.

0 kilometres 5
0 miles 5

② **Boppard** Boppard's most famous sights are the remains of the Roman military camp of Bodobrica, the church of St Severus (12th–13th centuries), famous for its wall paintings, and the medieval market square, built on the site of Roman hot baths. Michael Thonet, the creator of famous chairs made from bent wood, was born here in 1796.

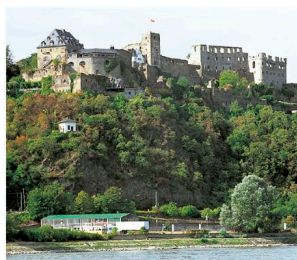


Tips for Walkers

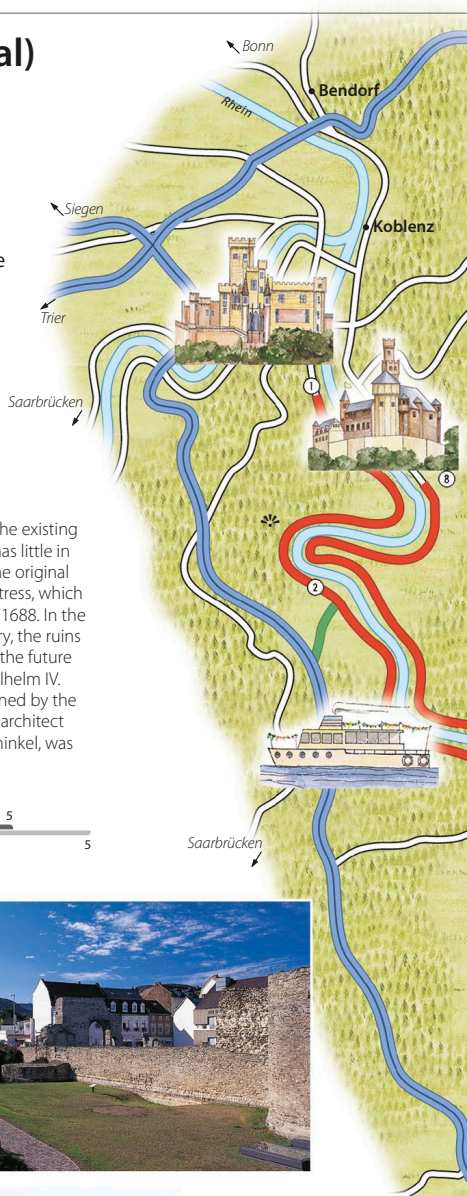
Length of the route: about 125 km (78 miles).

Stopping-off points: the best places to stop are Boppard or Bacharach, offering the widest choice of bars and restaurants.

Further attractions: a boat trip on the Rhine river, from Koblenz to Mainz.

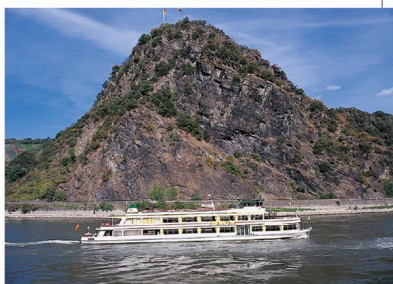


③ **Burg Rheinfels** This castle ruin was begun in 1245 by Count Diether V of Katzenelnbogen, and was partially destroyed by French Revolutionary army troops in 1797. Some of the outer buildings are a luxury hotel, wellness centre and restaurant.





⑧ **Marksburg** From 1117 this castle, which towers over the Rhine and the small town of Braubach, has been owned at different times by the von Braubachs and the powerful Epstein family. The Marksburg is the only castle along this stretch of the Rhine which has never been damaged.



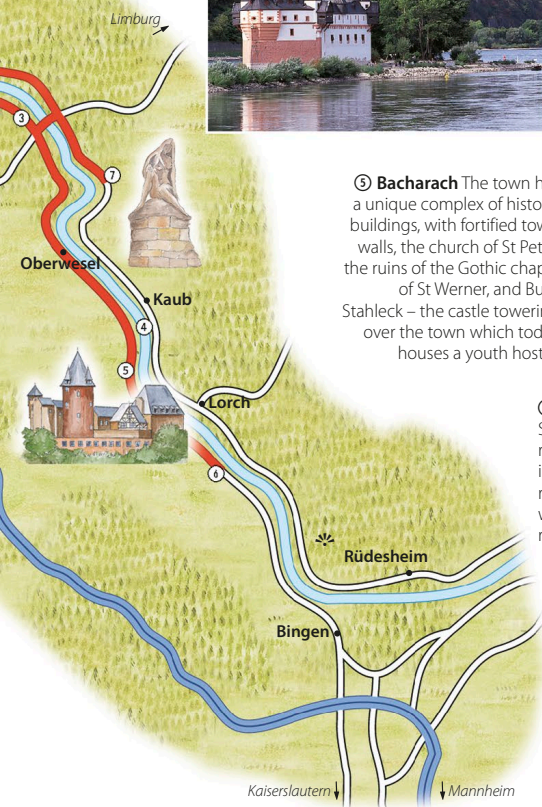
⑦ **Loreley** The Loreley Rock, onto which many boats have been smashed by the strong currents, has been a source of inspiration for many poets. A 19th-century legend tells of a beautiful blonde siren combing her hair and luring unlucky sailors to their deaths with her song.



④ **Pfalzgrafenstein** In the middle of the Rhine River stands the proud and mighty fortress of Pfalzgrafenstein – one of the most beautifully situated castles in the Rhineland. Its origins date back to 1326, but its present shape is the result of Baroque refurbishments in the 17th–18th centuries.



⑤ **Bacharach** The town has a unique complex of historic buildings, with fortified town walls, the church of St Peter, the ruins of the Gothic chapel of St Werner, and Burg Stahleck – the castle towering over the town which today houses a youth hostel.



⑥ **Burg Sooneck** In the 13th century, Sooneck castle was the home of various robber knights. The fortress fell into ruin in the late 17th century, due to frequent raids by the French. In the 19th century it was bought by the Hohenzollerns, who rebuilt the castle in its original form.

Key

- Motorway
- Suggested route
- Scenic route
- River
- Viewpoint

9 Koblenz

The name which the Romans gave to their camp in 9 BC – *castellum apud confluentes*, meaning the “camp at the confluence” – reflects the town’s strategic importance, for it is here that the Mosel flows into the Rhine. From the Middle Ages until the 19th century, Koblenz was the seat of the powerful archbishop-electors of Trier. It was also the birthplace of Prince von Metternich, the 19th-century Austrian statesman. Today it is a modern metropolis which attracts many visitors, and is the main centre of the region’s cultural life.



Romanesque twin-tower façade of the Basilika St Kastor

Deutsches Eck

Ludwig-Museum im Deutscherherrenhaus: Danziger Freiheit 1. **Tel** (0261) 30 40 40. **Open** 10:30am–5pm Tue–Sat, 11am–6pm Sun.

The “German corner” is where the Mosel flows into the Rhine. Here stands the enormous equestrian statue of Emperor Wilhelm I. Designed by Bruno Schmitz, it was erected in 1897, destroyed in World War II and replaced with a copy in 1993. The name refers to the complex of buildings known as Deutsch-

herrenhaus belonging to the Order of Teutonic Knights. Only part of the three-wing residence of the Order’s Commander, built in the early 14th century, has survived. The building now houses the Ludwig-Museum, with a collection of modern art.

Basilika St Kastor

Kastorstraße 7. **Open** 9am–6pm daily. The collegial church of St Kastor was built in 817–36 on the initiative of the archbishop of Trier, on a site previously occupied by an early Christian church. The treaty of Verdun, which divided the Carolingian Empire between the three sons of Ludwig I the Pious, was signed here in 843. The present appearance of the church is the result of extensions from the 11th–13th centuries. Inside are beautiful wall epitaphs of the Trier archbishops Kuno von Falkenstein (1388) and Werner von Königstein (1418).

Florinsmarkt


This square takes its name from the Romanesque-Gothic church of St Florin, which dates from the 12th and 14th centuries. The historic Kaufhaus, found on the square, dates from 1419–25. The image of a horse-rider shows the robber baron Johann von Kobem,

beheaded for his crimes in 1536, who now sticks his tongue out every half hour. To its right stands the late-Gothic Schöffenhäus, and to its left is the Baroque Bürresheimer Hof, from 1659–60.

Mittelrhein-Museum

Zentralplatz 1. **Tel** (0261) 129 25 20.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

 mittelrhein-museum.de

The modern Forum Confluentes building near the river houses the Mittelrhein-Museum, which covers 2,000 years of Central Rhine region history. It houses an impressive collection of archaeology and medieval art. One remarkable exhibit is the original head of the Emperor Wilhelm I statue, at the river’s confluence.



The Renaissance Alte Burg, now housing archives and a library

Alte Burg

Burgstraße 1.

In the Middle Ages, the powerful von Arken family had a fortified residence built for themselves in the northwestern section of the Roman fortifications. In 1277 the building was taken over by Heinrich von Finstingen, the archbishop of Trier, who ordered its extension. The fortress was to protect him from the citizens of Koblenz who were striving for independence. Successive archbishops continued with the conversion of the building, which acquired its final shape in the 17th century. The eastern Renaissance façade of the complex is particularly attractive. Today it houses the municipal archives and parts of the library.



The spur between the Mosel and the Rhine, called Deutsches Eck

1 Liebfrauenkirche

An der Liebfrauenkirche 1.
Tel (0261) 315 50.

Open Apr–Oct: 8:15am–7pm daily; Nov–Mar: 8:15am–6pm Mon–Sat, 9am–5pm Sun.

At the highest point in the old town stands the Romanesque church of Our Dear Lady. Its history dates back to early Christian times, but its present form is the result of remodelling work carried out in 1182–1250. A triple-nave basilica with galleries, it has a twin-tower western façade. The beautiful, elongated Gothic choir was added in 1404–30.

2 Kurfürstliches Schloß

Neustadt. Closed to the public.

Not far from the bridge across the Rhine stands the electoral palace, an example of the Rhineland's early Neo-Classical architecture. It was built, and for a short time occupied, by Clemens Wenzeslaus von Sachsen, the last of Trier's electors. Construction of the castle began in 1777, designed by Michael d'Ixnard, and continued until 1786, overseen by Antoine François Peyrère the Younger.



Statue of the Madonna in Liebfrauenkirche

3 Festung Ehrenbreitstein

Fortress Open Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm daily. Landesmuseum Koblenz

Tel (0261) 66750. Open

Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm daily.

On the opposite side of the Rhine stands the mighty fortress of Ehrenbreitstein, one of the largest in the world and barely changed since Prussian days.

A smaller fortress was erected on this site in 1000, and extended in subsequent years by the archbishops and electors of Trier, who lived in it from 1648 to 1786. Trier's holiest relic, the Rock Christi (vestments of Christ) was kept here. The fortress offers

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map: B5. 109,300.

1 Bahnhofplatz 17 (0261-19433). Internationale Musiktage (Mar/Apr), Altstadtfest mit dem Fest der Stadtteile (Jun/Jul), Koblenzer Gauklerfest (Jul), Rhein in Flammen (Aug), Schängelmarkt (Sep), Koblenzer Mendelssohn-Tage (autumn).

www.koblenz-touristik.de

Transport



splendid views over Koblenz, the Rhine and the Mosel. Today, it is home to the **Landesmuseum Koblenz** (regional museum) with an interesting collection on the development of technology, and to the **Rhein-Museum** with hydrological collections.



The Classical façade of the Kurfürstliches Schloß

Koblenz City Centre

- 1 Deutsches Eck
- 2 Basilika St Kastor
- 3 Florinsmarkt
- 4 Mittelrhein-Museum
- 5 Alte Burg
- 6 Liebfrauenkirche
- 7 Kurfürstliches Schloß
- 8 Festung Ehrenbreitstein

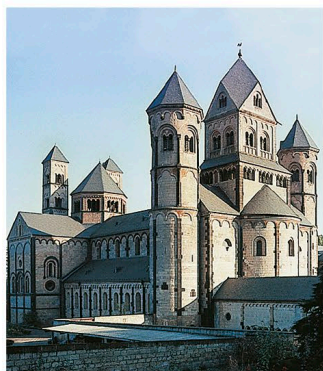


0 metres 250
0 yards 250



10 Maria Laach

A true masterpiece of German and European Romanesque architecture, the Maria Laach Abbey stands next to the Laacher See, a lake formed in the crater of an extinct volcano. Its construction started in 1093 at the behest of Heinrich II, who also lies buried here. Building continued from 1093 until 1220. Until secularization in 1802, the Abbey was the home of the Benedictines. Since 1892 the church has once again been resounding with Gregorian chants, which are sung here several times a day.



View from the West

The monumental western façade of the abbey consists of a semicircular apse, a massive, square 43-m (141-ft) tall central tower, and two slim 35-m (115-ft) tall flanking towers.



★ **Tomb of Heinrich II**

The tomb of the Count Palatine Heinrich II, who died in 1095, dates from about 1280. His effigy has been reproduced in a magnificent walnut wood block, which to this day has kept its original colours.



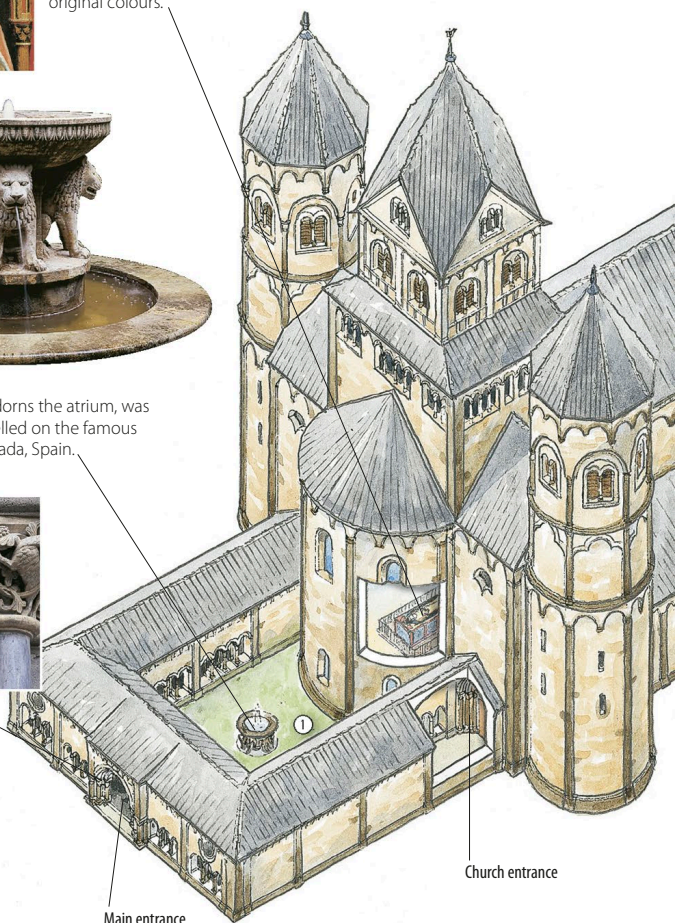
Löwenbrunnen

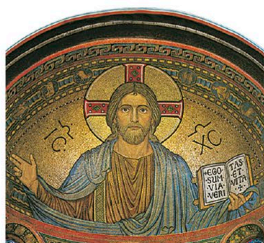
The lion fountain, which adorns the atrium, was made in 1928. It was modelled on the famous Alhambra fountain in Granada, Spain.



Detail from a Column Capital

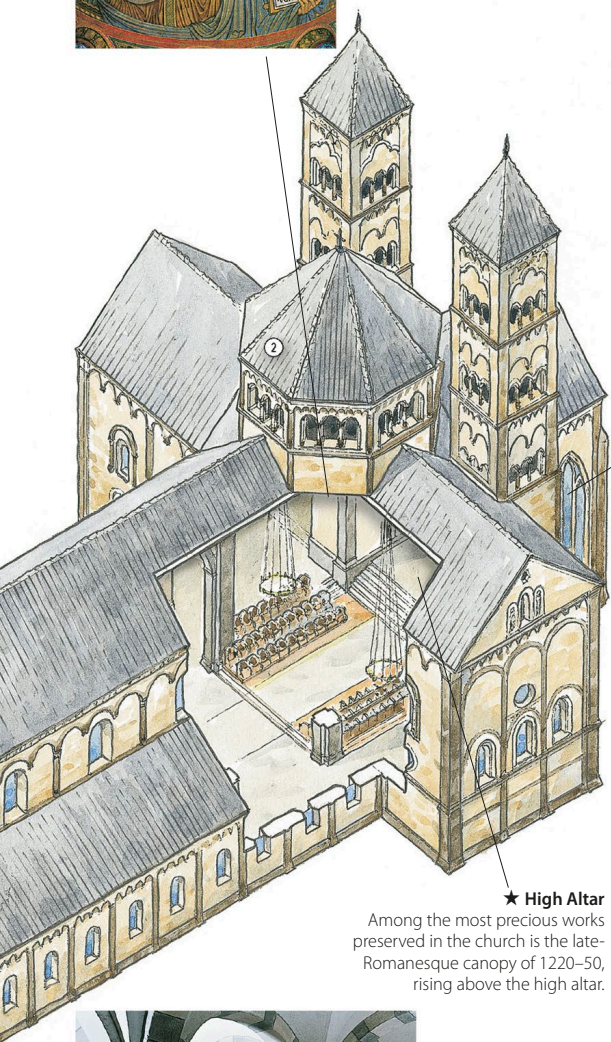
The western entrance is surrounded by columns with interesting capitals. Carved figures can be seen, including that of a devil recording the sins of each entrant and others which are pulling each other's hair out.





Mosaics

The interior is decorated with paintings and mosaics created over centuries by artists of the Beuronese School. In the main eastern apse is a mosaic of Christ the Ruler dating from 1911.



★ High Altar

Among the most precious works preserved in the church is the late-Romanesque canopy of 1220–50, rising above the high altar.



★ Crypt

The vaults of the exquisite early-Romanesque crypt are supported by austere square capitals. This is also the resting-place of Gilbert, the first abbot at Maria Laach.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

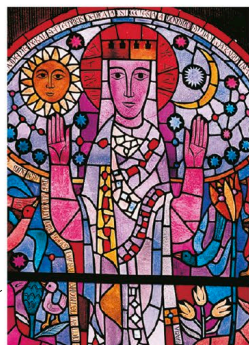
Road map B5. Tel. (02652) 590.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–5pm Tue–Sat, 1–5pm Sun & Mon; Nov–Mar: 10:30am–noon Mon–Sat, 1–7pm Sun.

Transport

from Niedermendig.

from Andernach.



Stained-glass Windows

Three vast stained-glass windows in the main eastern apse were made by a contemporary artist, W Rupprecht, in 1956.



KEY

① The "Paradise", the courtyard, is meant to symbolize the Garden of Eden.

② The church towers have arcaded galleries, typical of Romanesque style.



HESSE

Hesse lies in the very heart of present-day Germany. Scattered over the region are reminders of its former glory: Roman camps, Carolingian buildings, Romanesque churches and Gothic cathedrals with lofty spires. Territorial partitions, so typical of the former German Reich, brought about the blossoming of art and architecture during the Renaissance and the Baroque eras.



A post-World War II creation, the borders of this federal state roughly approximate those of its 13th-century forerunner. For most of its history, Hesse was divided between Hesse-Darmstadt and Hesse-Kassel.

Today, when admiring the distinctive panorama of Frankfurt am Main – its towering banks and skyscrapers more reminiscent of New York's Manhattan than of a European metropolis – it is hard to believe that this was the birthplace of Goethe. The importance of this city extends far beyond Hesse: it is the financial centre of the European Union, and its annual Book Fair is the largest event of its kind in the world.

Darmstadt became famous as a centre for Jugendstil (Art Nouveau) early in the

20th century. Wiesbaden is the seat of Hesse's state government, and Marburg is one of the best-known university towns. In the 16th century, at the times of fierce religious feuds, the first Protestant university was built here. The Church of St Elizabeth is one of the earliest examples of Gothic architecture in the region. Lovers of modern art will know of Kassel – every five years it hosts the *documenta*, an exciting exhibition of artistic developments.

Hesse has much more to offer. The Waldecker Land, near Kassel, boasts the Eder lake and attractive health resorts. Eberbach in the picturesque Rheingau, the wine-growing area around Eltville, has a well-preserved former Cistercian abbey, which has been used as a film setting.



Park and Baroque Orangery of the palace complex in Fulda

Exploring Hesse

Eltville, situated in the Rheingau, one of Germany's most important wine-producing regions, is famous for its Riesling wine. Frankfurt am Main, known around the world as a great financial and commercial centre, also has fantastic museums, drawing visitors with their outstanding art collections, while the International Book Fair is a true paradise for readers and bookworms. In the 19th century, wealthy socialites chose Bad Homburg as their favourite spa, while the romantic town of Marburg still has the lively atmosphere of a university town.



The Dom in Limburg, overlooking the Lahn river



The giant Niederwalddenkmal near Rüdesheim

Sights at a Glance

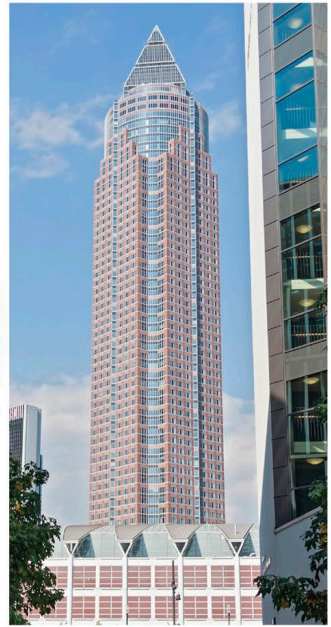
- | | |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| ① Kassel pp368–9 | ⑬ Wiesbaden |
| ② Fritzlar | ⑭ Kiedrich |
| ④ Fulda | ⑮ Rüdesheim |
| ⑤ Alsfeld | ⑯ Frankfurt am Main pp378–83 |
| ⑥ Marburg | ⑰ Darmstadt |
| ⑦ Gießen | ⑱ Lorsch |
| ⑧ Wetzlar | ⑲ Michelstadt |
| ⑨ Weilburg | |
| ⑩ Limburg | |
| ⑪ Bad Homburg | |
| ⑫ Eltville | |

Excursions

- ③ Waldecker Land

For additional map symbols see back flap





The Messeturm in the Frankfurt fairgrounds, designed by Helmut Jahn

Getting Around

The A7 motorway, cutting across Hesse in a north-south direction, provides a fast transport link. Starting from Hanover, it runs through Göttingen, Kassel and Fulda to Würzburg in Bavaria. The A4 runs from Dresden, via Weimar, to Bad Hersfeld. From there visitors can take the A7 or the A5, towards Gießen, Bad Homburg, Frankfurt am Main and onwards to Darmstadt and Heidelberg. The fast ICE railway connects Kassel and Frankfurt am Main with Basel (in Switzerland), Stuttgart, Berlin and Munich. Frankfurt am Main has one of Europe's largest airports, and there are also international flights from Kassel.

0 kilometres 20
0 miles 20

Key

- Motorway
- - - Motorway under construction
- Major road
- Minor road
- Main railway
- - - Minor railway
- Regional border
- ▲ Summit



Statue of the Brothers Grimm in Hanau

● Kassel

The cultural, scientific and commercial centre of northern Hesse, Kassel suffered severe damage during World War II due to the armaments industries based here, and much of the town has been rebuilt in functional 1950s style. Today, Kassel has become synonymous with one of the most important shows of contemporary art – *documenta* – held here every five years (the 13th *documenta* is scheduled for 2022). The town is equally famous for its outstanding collection of European art, housed in the splendid Schloß Wilhelmshöhe, as well as for its parks and gardens, especially the large forest-park adjoining the castle.



17th-century cameo-decorated tureen in the Landesmuseum

Hessisches Landesmuseum

Brüder-Grimm-Platz 5. **Tel** (0561) 316 800. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue, Wed, Fri–Sun; 10am–8pm Thu.


 museum-kassel.de

Outstanding items in the Neo-Baroque Hesse Regional Museum, built in 1910–13, are the astronomical instruments, originally installed in 1560 in a landgrave's castle, which no longer exists. The ethnographic section has Hessian folk costumes and regional craft items.

The Landesmuseum also houses the Tapetenmuseum (wallpaper museum). Established in 1923, the museum presents the history of wallpaper and the

methods of its production around the world. The collection includes examples of leather wall coverings (cordovans) and wall-papers representing Secession and Art-Deco styles. *Vues de Suisse* (views of Switzerland), dating from 1802, is one of the earliest examples of scenic wallpaper. It was printed using 95 different inks and 1,024 wooden blocks. Equally famous is the panoramic *Rénaud et Armide*, from the workshop of Joseph Dufours, printed in 1828 using 2,386 wooden blocks.

Neue Galerie

Schöne Aussicht 1. **Tel** (0561) 316 80 400. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun (to 8pm Thu).  museum-kassel.de

The New Gallery, founded in 1976 and devoted to 19th- and 20th-century art, occupies a Neo-Classical building from 1871–74. The gallery's collection includes a number of canvases by artists such as Carl Schuch, Max Slevogt and Lovis Corinth.

The splendid collection of 20th-century paintings focuses on German Expressionism. An entire room is also devoted to the installations of the controversial sculptor and performance artist Joseph Beuys.

Brüder-Grimm-Museum

Weinbergstraße 21. **Tel** (0561) 787 41 24. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Thu, Sat & Sun; 10am–8pm Fri. **Closed** 1 Jan.    grimmwelt.de

Although brothers Jacob and Wilhelm Grimm were

born in Hanau, they lived in Kassel from 1798 until 1830, and this museum presents the lives and works of the famous fairy-tale tellers and philologists using five themes, and many original first editions. Art installations, films and hands-on activities will interest visitors of all ages. The rooftop terrace has excellent views over Kassel.



An illustration for Cinderella, one of the Grimm fairy-tales


Kunsthalle Fridericianum

Friedrichsplatz 18. **Tel** (0561) 707 27 20. **Closed** for restoration until 2018.

 fridericianum.org

Königsplatz and Friedrichsplatz were designed by the court architect, Simon Louis du Ry. The northwestern side of the latter is occupied by the Neo-Classical Fridericianum, built by du Ry in 1769–76. Its founder, Landgrave Friedrich II, had always intended it to be a museum, and it became the second public museum (after the British Museum in London) to be built in Europe, and the first one on the European mainland. Since 1955, the Fridericianum has been the main venue for Kassel's multi-media contemporary art show – the *documenta*, which every five years takes over the entire city. An additional exhibition hall, the Documentahalle, was opened in 1992, in the nearby Staatstheater.

Ottoneum

Steinweg 2. Naturkundemuseum **Tel** (0561) 787 40 66. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun (to 8pm Wed, 6pm Sun). 

The Ottoneum (1604–5), built for Landgrave Maurice the



Wallpaper (1670–80), in the Tapetenmuseum



The Ottoneum, home of the first permanent theatre in Germany

Learned, was Germany's first permanent theatre. Designed by Wilhelm Vernukken and remodelled in the late 17th century by Paul du Ry, it was converted into a natural history museum in 1885.

Orangerie

An der Karlsau 20c. **Tel** (0561) 316 80 500. Astronomisch-Physikalisches Kabinett and Planetarium: **Open** 10am–5pm Tue, Wed, Fri–Sun; 10am–8pm Thu. **Closed** 24, 25, 31 Dec. Zeiss-Planetarium: **Open** 2pm Tue, Sat, 3pm Wed, Fri, Sun, 2 & 7pm Thu. **Free** Fri. **W** museum-kassel.de

The southern part of Kassel is home to Karlsau, a vast palace and garden complex named after its founder, Landgrave Karl. The site was earlier occupied by

a small Renaissance Schloß (1568), surrounded by a garden. In 1702–10 Pierre-Etienne Monnot built the large Orangerie, which now houses a fascinating museum of astronomy and technology. Monnot was also the creator of Marmorbad, a bath pavilion dating from 1722, while the kitchen pavilion was designed by Simon Louis du Ry in 1765.

Wilhelmshöhe

Gemäldegalerie Alter Meister. Schloß Wilhelmshöhe. **Tel** (0561) 31 68 00. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun (until 8pm Wed). **Closed** 1 May, 24, 25, 31 Dec. **Free** (admission to park is free).

At the top of Wilhelmshöher Allee, designed in 1781, stands Wilhelmshöhe, a magnificent palace and large, attractive park. The palace is situated along the axis of the avenue that runs up the hill, through a long forest glade. An incredible series of cascades runs down the hillside above the palace. At the top of the hill is the Octagon, crowned with the statue of Hercules, the symbol of the town. The palace was designed by Simon Louis du Ry and Heinrich Christoph Jussow and built in 1793–1801 for the Elector

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

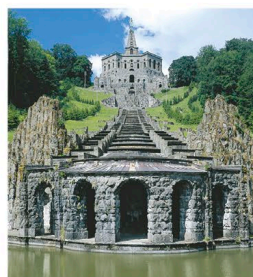
Practical Information

Road map C4. **A** 195,000. **I** Wilhelmsstraße 23 and Bahnhof Wilhelmshöhe (0561-70 77 07). **D** documenta (every 5 years, next to be held in 2022), Zissel (Aug), Museumsnacht (Sep), Kasseler Musiktage (Nov). **W** kassel.de

Transport

B **A** Kassel, 13 km (8 miles) northwest.

Wilhelm. Now it houses the Gemäldegalerie Alte Meister with its outstanding collection of European masters including paintings by Rubens, Titian, Rembrandt, Dürer and Poussin.



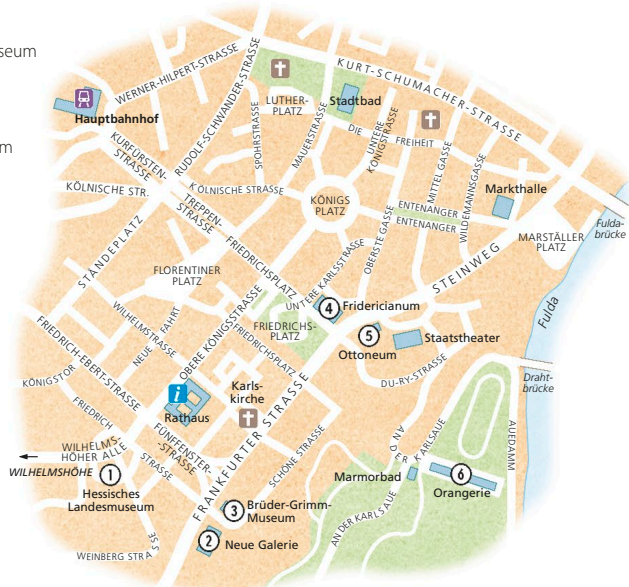
Cascades, with Octagon and Hercules statue, in Wilhelmshöhe

Kassel City Centre

- ① Hessisches Landesmuseum und Deutsches Tapetenmuseum
- ② Neue Galerie
- ③ Brüder-Grimm-Museum
- ④ Fridericianum
- ⑤ Ottoneum
- ⑥ Orangerie



0 metres 300
0 yards 300



2 Fritzlar

Road map C4. 15,500.

Rathaus, Zwischen den Krämen 5 (05622-98 86 43). Pferdemarkt (Jul), Stadtfest (Aug).

The beautiful town of Fritzlar has preserved its original, nearly complete ring of medieval walls with watch-towers, bastions and over 450 half-timbered houses from various periods. In the early 8th century, St Boniface, the apostle of Germany, had the holy oak of the Germanic god Donar, which grew here, cut down to build a Christian chapel. In 724 he founded the Benedictine **Dom** (abbey of St Peter). In 1118 the original church was replaced by a cruciform, vaulted basilica with a triple-nave crypt, and this was remodelled in the 13th and 14th centuries. Adjacent to the church is a lovely 14th-century ambulatory. The church interior is rich in historic treasures. The east wall of the transept is decorated with wall paintings from around 1320, and the south nave includes a Pietà (1300). The 14th-century **parish church** of the Franciscan Order nearby has a lovely painting of the Madonna, on the northern wall of the choir.

In Fritzlar's picturesque old town stands the **Rathaus** (town hall), whose lower floors date from the 12th century, while the upper ones were added in the 15th century. The exquisite **Hochzeitshaus** (wedding house), in the street of the same name, is a Renaissance half-timbered house, built in 1580–90, which now houses a museum. Another interesting sight is the **Alte Brücke**, a 13th-century stone bridge spanning the Eder River.



Relief of St Martin, on the walls of the Rathaus in Fritzlar

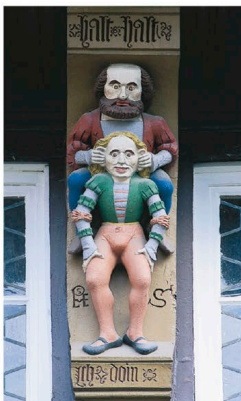
3 Waldecker Land

The Waldecker Land, situated west of Kassel, was once an independent county and later, until 1929, a free state within the German Reich. Today this region, with its Eder-Stausee (reservoir), is one of the most attractive tourist regions in Germany. The wooded hills provide a perfect setting for long rambles, the roads and tracks are ideally suited for cycling tours and the rivers and lakes permit visitors to practise a wide variety of watersports.



2 Korbach

Korbach is a beautiful old town with many half-timbered houses. Worth seeing are the Gothic church of St Kilian with its interesting 14th-century pulpit, and the church of St Nicholas, with the Baroque tomb of Georg Friedrich von Waldeck (1692).



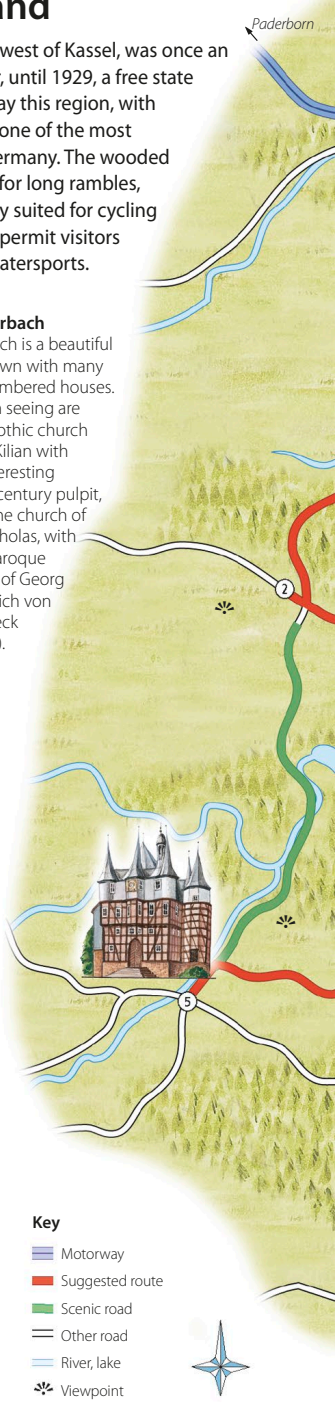
3 Frankenberg

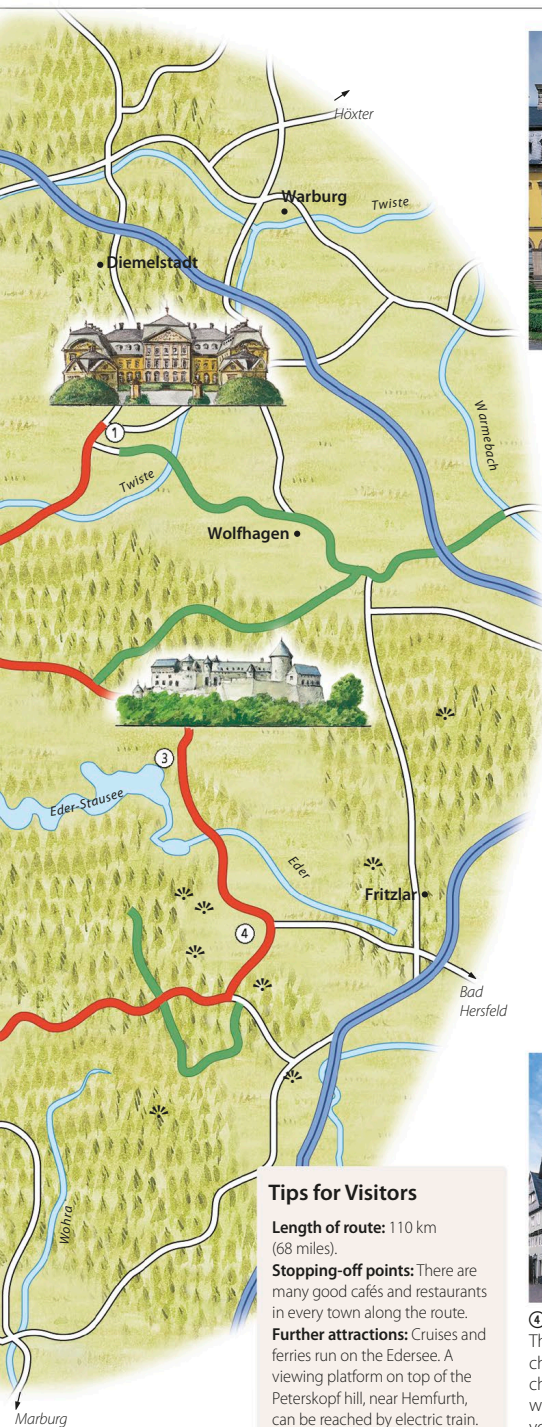
This small town is brimming with half-timbered houses. The town hall (1509), also half-timbered, has humorous polychrome wood-carvings. The Gothic Marienkirche with its 15th-century wall paintings is also worth visiting.

0 kilometres 10
0 miles 10

Key

- Motorway
- Suggested route
- Scenic road
- Other road
- River, lake
- Viewpoint





① Bad Arolsen

Both the sculptor Christian Daniel Rauch and the painter Wilhelm von Kaulbach were born in this spa town, and they are commemorated in two museums. The star attraction, however, is the Baroque castle (1713–28) of the von Waldeck family, designed by Julius Ludwig Rothweil.



③ Waldeck

The old fortress of Waldeck is now a hotel. It offers superb views over the Eder-Stausee reservoir and the small town of Waldeck with its 18th-century half-timbered houses. The Gothic town church has a high altar (around 1500), devoted to the Virgin Mary.



④ Bad Wildungen

This popular spa town has many charming half-timbered houses. The church has a priceless altar painted with scenes of the Passion by Konrad von Soest (1403).

Tips for Visitors

Length of route: 110 km (68 miles).

Stopping-off points: There are many good cafés and restaurants in every town along the route.

Further attractions: Cruises and ferries run on the Edersee. A viewing platform on top of the Peterskopf hill, near Hemfurth, can be reached by electric train.



Projecting gate of the Baroque Stadtschloß in Fulda

4 Fulda

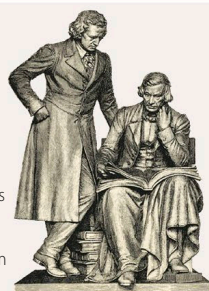
Road map C5. 65,000.
 Bonifatiusplatz 1 (0661-102 18 14).

Fulda's history began in March 744, when Sturm, a pupil of St Boniface, laid the foundation stone for the Benedictine abbey. Ten years later the body of St Boniface, who had been killed by Frisian pagans, was laid to rest here. The town, which grew around the abbey, experienced its heyday during the Baroque period, and a new Baroque building, designed by Johann Dientzenhofer, was built in 1704–12 on the foundations of the old abbey. The **Dom St Salvador und Bonifatius** is a triple-nave basilica with a dome above the nave intersection, a monumental eastern façade and a shrine with the saint's relics under the high altar, in the western section.

Opposite the cathedral stands the **Stadtschloß** (former episcopal palace), a shoe-shaped edifice, built by Johann Dientzenhofer and Andreas Gallasini, with richly decorated Baroque and Rococo interiors. Particularly noteworthy are the Kaisersaal (imperial hall) on the ground floor, the magnificent Fürstensaal (hall of princes) and the charming Rococo-style Spiegelsaal (chamber of mirrors) on the first floor. Today, some of the palace chambers hold an impressive collection of porcelain. The palace complex includes a large landscaped garden. To the north of the Dom stands the round **Michaelskirche**, a Carolingian chapel dating from 822, one of the

The Brothers Grimm

The two brothers are known around the world as collectors of German folk-tales, which were first published in 1812 and subsequently translated into most languages. Fairy-tales such as *Hänsel and Gretel*, *Cinderella* and *Little Red Riding Hood* have been favourites for generations of children. Above all, however, the brothers were scholars. In his *German Grammar*, published in 1819, Jacob Grimm proved that all German dialects sprang from a common origin, and thus laid the foundations of German philology. The Grimm Brothers also initiated the publication of the *Dictionary of the German Language*.



oldest church buildings in Germany. Inside the church has a ring of eight columns and a crypt supported by a single column. The circular gallery, the long side nave and the western tower are 11th-century additions.

Other interesting sights in Fulda are the Baroque **Heilig-Geist-Kirche** (church of the Holy Spirit; closed to the public), built in 1729–33 by Andreas Gallasini, and the late 18th-century parish church of St Blasius. In the 8th century, five abbeys were established on the four hills surrounding the town. On Petersberg stands the former Benedictine **Propsteikirche St Peter (Liobakirche)**, from the 9th–15th centuries, with a Carolingian crypt. Inside the church is one of Germany's oldest wall paintings, dating from 836–47.

5 Alsfeld

Road map C4. 18,000.
 Markt 3 (06631-18 21 65).
 Pflingstfest (Whitsun), Historischer Markt (Jun), Fairy-Tale Day (Jun), Stadt- und Heimatfest (Aug), Historischer Markt (Sep). [alsfeld.de](http://www.alsfeld.de)

The first historic records of Alsfeld date from the late 9th century. Today the town attracts visitors with its pretty old town with numerous 16th–17th century half-timbered houses. On the eastern side of the town square stands a grand late-Gothic **Rathaus** (town hall), built in 1512–16, and one of the finest examples of half-timbered structures anywhere in Germany. Other interesting features in the market square are the stone **Weinhaus**, with its distinctive stepped gable (1538), and the Renaissance **Hochzeitshaus** (wedding



Half-timbered houses in Alsfeld

house), dating from 1565. Opposite the town hall stands the **Stumpfhaus** (1609), its façade beautifully decorated with wood carvings and paintings. From the town hall runs the picturesque Fulder Gasse, with the Gothic parish church **Walpurgiskirche** (13th–15th centuries), which has 15th-century wall paintings. In Rossmarkt stands the former Augustinian **Dreifaltigkeitskirche** (church of the Holy Trinity), from the 13th–15th centuries. It was from here that in 1522 the monk Tilemann Schnabel began to spread the Reformation in Alsfeld.

The **Märchenhaus** (Fairy-Tale House) on Markt has several rooms devoted to the tales of the Brothers Grimm and a collection of puppets. The 18th-century **castle** in Altenburg, 2 km (1 mile) from Alsfeld, enjoys a hilltop position.



Detail on the Rathaus, in Marburg

6 Marburg

Road map C4. 80,000.

Pilgrimstein 26 (06421-991 20).

Maieinsingen (30 Apr), 3-Tage Marburg (Jul), Elisabethmarkt (Oct), Weihnachtsmarkt (Dec).

marburg.de

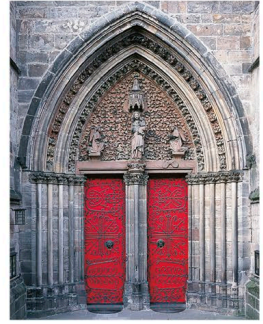
When in 1248 the county of Hesse broke away from Thuringia, Marburg became one of the most important seats of the landgraves. The first landgrave, Heinrich II, lived in the castle that towers over the town. The town's history is inseparably linked with the 13th-century figure of Elisabeth of Thuringia, wife of Ludwig IV, who devoted her life to the poor and died here. In 1527, Philipp the Magnanimous founded the first Protestant university in the Reich at Marburg. He also instigated the first Marburg Colloquy in 1529, to unify the Protestant faith. The "articles" presented by Martin Luther to Melanchthon and Zwingli later formed the basis for the Augsburg Creed. Today, Marburg is a picturesque university town. A tour of the

town should start from the **Elisabethkirche**, at the bottom of the hill. Built in 1235–83, it is (after Trier) Germany's second purely Gothic church. There is a large set of Gothic altars from the early 16th century, including the altars of St Elisabeth (1513) and of the Holy Family (1511). Next to the north choir entrance stands the statue of St Elisabeth with a model of the church

(1480). The choir contains the tomb of the Saint, positioned under the baldachin (around 1280). The vestry houses the greatest treasure, the reliquary of St Elisabeth (1235–49). In the south choir is an interesting group of monuments to the Hessian landgraves, from the 13th–16th centuries.

The Kunst-museum Marburg

holds a collection of paintings that were produced after 1500, with a predominance of 19th- and 20th-century German artists. Around the market square stands a group of historic, half-timbered houses from the 14th–17th centuries. Particularly pretty are the Sonne (sun, No. 14), the Stiefel (boot, No. 17) and the house at No. 19. The Steinernes Haus (stone house, No. 18), built in 1318, is the oldest in Marburg, along with that at No. 13 Hirschgasse. At No. 16 Markt is the Renaissance Künstlerhaus



The Gothic portal of the Elisabethkirche in Marburg

(artists' house). High above the town towers the **Landgrafenschloss**, the landgraves' castle dating from the 10th–16th centuries. The two-storey Fürstenbau (dukes' building) has a large ducal chamber, dating from 1330. The Wilhelmsbau was built in 1492–8. It houses a museum of sacral art with mementos of the debate between Luther, Zwingli and Melanchthon.

Elisabethkirche

Elisabethstraße. **Tel** (06421) 655 73.

Open Apr–Sep: 9am–5pm; Oct: 9am–5pm; Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm.

Kunstmuseum Marburg

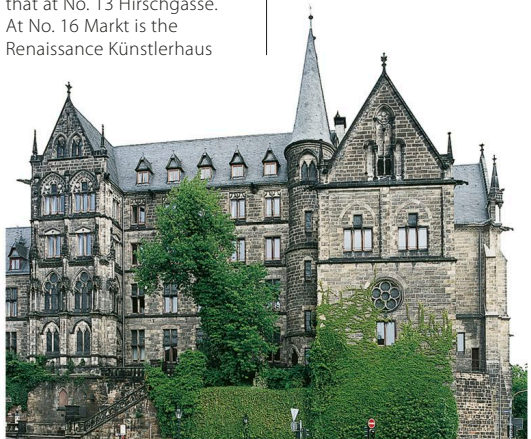
Biegenstraße 11. **Tel** (06421) 282 23

55. **Closed** for renovations.

Landgrafenschloß und Museum für Kulturgeschichte

Schloß 1. **Tel** (06421) 282 58 71.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun (Nov–Mar: to 4pm).



The Alte Universität (old university) in Marburg

7 Gießen

Road map C4. 72,000.

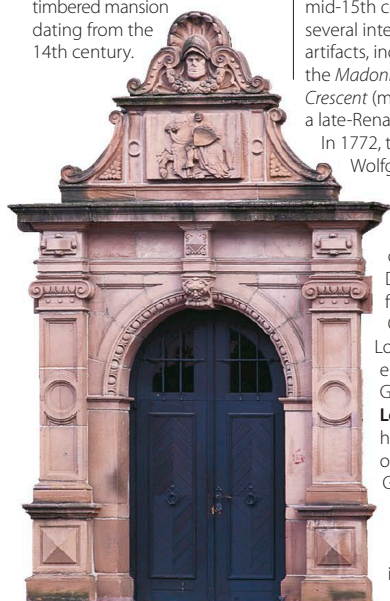
Berliner Platz 2 (0641-306 18 90).

giessen-entdecken.de

Gießen was granted town status in 1248, and in 1607 it acquired its university. In Brandplatz stands the partially reconstructed **Altes Schloß** (old palace), dating from the 14th–15th centuries. Now the home of the Oberhessisches Museum, it holds a large collection of art dating from the Gothic period to today.

The **Botanischer Garten** is one of Germany's oldest botanical gardens, established in 1609 for the purposes of scientific research. To the north of it stands the **Neues Schloß** (new palace), built in 1533–9 for Landgrave Philipp the Magnanimous. It miraculously escaped damage when the town was bombed in 1944. The Wallenfelsches Haus nearby houses interesting ethnological collections. The only remaining part of the Gothic **Pfarrkirche St Pankratius**, which was almost completely destroyed in 1944, is its tower, dating from 1500.

At No. 2 Georg-Schloßer-Straße is the **Burgmannenhaus**, an attractive half-timbered mansion dating from the 14th century.



Portal of the Altes Schloß in Gießen

Along with the old stable block in Dammstraße, it is the only half-timbered building that has survived to this day.

8 Wetzlar

Road map C5. 52,000.

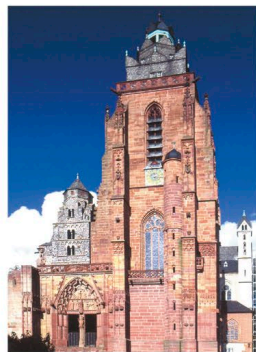
Domplatz 8 (06441-997 755).

wetzlar.de

Occupying a picturesque spot on the banks of the Lahn river, Wetzlar is overlooked by the ruins of the 12th-century **Kalsmunt** fortress. It was built for the Emperor Friedrich I Barbarossa (1122–90). Only parts of the tower remain intact. The **Dom** (Collegiate Church of St Mary) was begun in 897 but by the late 15th century had only been partly completed. The splendid western double portal has remained unusable for the last 500 years – although the iconography of the tympanum was finished, the stairs leading to the entrance were never built. If they had been built, they would have led not to the church's nave, but to a courtyard. Wetzlar's Dom is a rare, perhaps even unique surviving example of the typical appearance of most European churches in the mid-15th century. Inside are several interesting historic artifacts, including the statue of the *Madonna on the Moon Crescent* (mid-15th century) and a late-Renaissance *Crucifixion*.

In 1772, the young Johann Wolfgang Goethe spent three months in Wetzlar working as an apprentice at the court of appeal. During this time he fell in love with Charlotte Buff, called Lotte, who was engaged to one of Goethe's friends. The **Lottehaus**, her former home, has a collection of items relating to Goethe and Lotte. It was the suicide of a friend, Karl Wilhelm Jerusalem, who lived in the 18th-century **Jerusalemhaus** at No. 5 Schillerplatz, that

inspired Goethe to write his tragic novel, *The Sorrows of Young Werther* (1774). Jerusalem had suffered unrequited love, just like Goethe. The novel, which was published two years later, made Goethe famous around Europe, but it also unwittingly led many young men to commit suicide.



The Gothic south tower of the Dom in Wetzlar

9 Weilburg

Road map B5. 13,500.

Mauerstraße 6 (06471-314 67).

Weilburg enjoys a particularly scenic location in a bend of the Lahn River. The town is dominated by the Renaissance–Baroque **Schloß** of the Nassau-Weilburg family. The monumental castle complex was created in stages. Its main section dates from the Renaissance era; the east wing was built in 1533–9; the south and west wings in 1540–48 and the west tower in 1567. The northern part of the palace was completed in 1570–73. In the late-17th century, various Baroque additions were made, mainly to the interior of the castle. The 16th-century furnishings show the rich ornamentation typical of the German Renaissance. The **Obere Orangerie** (upper orangery), built in 1703–5 and today used for temporary exhibitions, and the **Hofkirche** (castle church), dating from 1707–13, are the work of Ludwig Rothweil. Terraces lead from the castle to the Lahn river, which is crossed by an 18th-century stone

bridge. In Frankfurtstraße stands the **Heiliggrabkapelle** (Chapel of the Holy Sepulchre), dating from 1505.

10 Limburg

Road map B5. 31,000.
f Bahnhofplatz 2 (06431-61 66).

Limburg's history dates back to the 8th century. In 1821, the town became the see of a newly created diocese.

The **Dom** (collegiate cathedral church of St George) towers high above the Lahn river. This monumental building, whose style combines late-Romanesque and early French-Gothic, was erected in 1190–1250. Its well-proportioned interior contains a rich variety of historic artifacts, including some 13th-century wall paintings in the presbytery and the transept, a font dating from the same period and the tombstone of Konrad Kurzbold, who founded the first church on this site.

To the south of the Dom stands the **Burg** (castle), an irregular structure built in the 13th–16th centuries. It houses the interesting **Diözesan-museum** (Diocese museum).

Limburg has many original examples of beautiful half-timbered buildings. The houses at No. 1 Römerstraße, No. 6 Kolpingstraße, No. 4 Kleine Rutsche and No. 11 Kornmarkt date from the last decade of



Romanesque–Gothic wall paintings in the Dom in Limburg

the 13th century. Near the 14th-century **Alte Lahnbrücke** (old Lahn bridge), with its defensive towers, stands a mansion belonging to the Cistercians of Eberbach. The post-Franciscan Sebastiankirche (church of St Sebastian) dates from the 14th and 18th centuries.

11 Bad Homburg

Road map C5. 52,000.
f Kurhaus, Louisenstraße 58 (06172-178 37 10). Fugato Organ Festival (Sep every two years – next in, 2018), Laternenfest (Sep yearly).

Bad Homburg grew up around a fortress whose earliest records date back to 1180. Friedrich II von Hessen-Homburg initiated the conversion of the medieval castle into the **Schloß**,

a Baroque palace built in 1678–86. It features a magnificent Festsaal (ballroom) and Spiegelkabinett (hall of mirrors). The only part of the former complex remaining today is the 14th-century Weißer Turm (white tower). Following the annexation of Hesse-Homburg by Prussia in 1866, the palace became the favourite summer residence of the royal then (from 1871) imperial family.

Along with Baden-Baden and Wiesbaden, Homburg was one of Germany's most fashionable spas, and today the town reflects its former splendour. The **Kurpark**, a landscaped park established in 1854–67, was designed by Peter Joseph Lenné.

The **Spielbank** (1838), in Brunnenallee claims to be the oldest casino in the world. Built in 1887–90, the **Kaiser-Wilhelm-Bad** is still used as the main bath complex for therapeutic treatments. An Orthodox chapel, designed by Leonti Nikolayevich Benois for the Russian Orthodox nobility, was finished in 1899.

Environs

Saarlburg, 7 km (4 miles) to the northwest, has a Roman fortress, which was completely reconstructed in 1898–1901. The fortress formed part of the *limes*, the fortified border that separated the Roman Empire from its Germanic neighbours in the 1st to 3rd century AD.



The grand edifice of the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Bad in the Kurpark, Bad Homburg

12 Eltville

Road map B5. 17,000.

Burgstraße 1 (06123-90 98 0).

Biedermeier-und Sektfest (Jul).

In the 2nd century, the area that is now the old town was a Roman *latifundium*, a large agricultural estate. In 1332, Eltville was granted town status. Part of the Mainz diocese, it is today known for its excellent sparkling wine.

In 1337–45 the **Burg** (castle) was extended at the request of Archbishop Heinrich von Virneburg. The east wing of the castle was added in 1682–3 by Giovanni Angelo Barelli. The only part of it remaining today is the five-storey residential tower; the rest of the building is a picturesque ruin. In the tower are original 14th-century wall paintings and friezes.

The twin-naved **Pfarrkirche St Peter und St Paul** (parish church) was built in 1350–1430. The vestibule has well-preserved wall paintings (1405) showing scenes from the Last Judgement. The town boasts several attractive mansions, including Hof Langenwerth von Simmern (1773), Stockheimer Hof (1550) and Gräfling-Eltzschner Hof (16th–17th century).



Crest of the Hessische Staatsweingüter-Vinothek, in Eltville

13 Wiesbaden

Road map C5. 280,000.

Marktplatz 1 (0611-17 29 930).

Internationale Maifestspiele (May), Theatrum (Jun), Rheingau Wine Festival (Aug), Christmas Market (Nov–Dec). wiesbaden.de

Wiesbaden is the modern capital of Hesse. Highly valued as a spa by the Romans, who exploited the healing properties of its waters, the town grew from a small settlement known as *aquae mattiacorum* after the Germanic tribe of the Mattiacs. In 1774 the Nassau-Usingen family chose Wiesbaden as their residence. This, as well as the



The Baroque Biebrich Palace, south of Wiesbaden

subsequent rapid growth of the town as a spa resort in the 19th century, laid the foundations for its lasting prosperity. Today, the town is still dominated by large-scale developments carried out in the spirit and style of Classicism and Historicism.

The **Stadtschloß** (municipal castle), today the seat of the state parliament, was built in 1835–41. In Schloßplatz the Neo-Renaissance **Marktkirche**, built in 1853–62, soars above the town's other buildings. In front of the church stands a statue of Wilhelm I the Great von Nassau-Oranien. The oldest building in the town is the **Altes Rathaus**

(old town hall), dating from 1610. In Wilhelmstraße is the imposing Neo-Renaissance and Neo-Baroque **Hessisches Staatstheater** (state theatre). It was built in 1892–4 for Kaiser

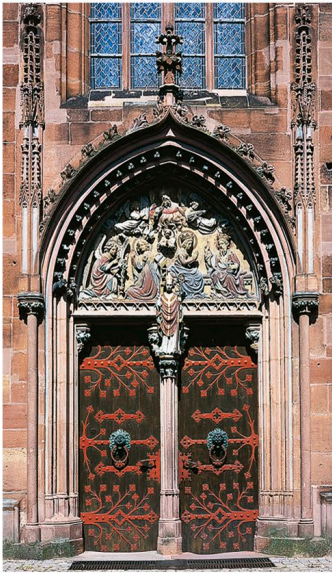
Wilhelm II to the designs of the theatre architects Fellner and Helmer. Adjacent to the Marktkirche is the attractive Kurhauskolonnade (spa house colonnade). It was erected in 1825 and is the longest colonnade in Europe. The early 20th-century **Kurhaus** (spa house) itself, with its grand façade and portico, is the work of Friedrich Thiersch. Inside is the original **Spielbank** (casino), where Fyodor Dostoyevsky and Richard Wagner tried their luck at the tables.

To the south of the town centre stands **Schloß Biebrich**, where the counts von Nassau-Usingen resided until the early 19th century. The Schloß was built in stages during the 18th century. The north pavilion was built first, in 1700, followed nine years later by the south pavilion. The wings, which join the two pavilions, and the central rotunda were added during the first two decades of the 18th century. Finally, the two external wings were added in 1734–44, creating an overall horseshoe layout. The interior is richly furnished, predominantly in Baroque-Rococo style.

On the northern outskirts of the town is a large hill, the Neroberg, whose summit can be reached by funicular railway. At the top is the so-called **Griechische Kapelle** (Greek chapel). Built in 1847–55 by Philipp Hoffmann, it served as a mausoleum for Princess Elisabeth von Nassau, the niece of Alexander I Tsar of Russia, who died young.



The attractive façade of Hessisches Staatstheater in Wiesbaden



The ornate Gothic portal of Basilika St Valentin, in Kiedrich

14 Kiedrich

Road map B5. 3,400.

Markstr. 27 (06123-90 50 10).

The earliest recorded mention of Kiedrich was in the mid-10th century, in a document produced by the Archbishop Friedrich of Mainz. One of the town's main attractions is the **Basilika St Valentin**, a gem of Gothic architecture. The church was built in stages, beginning with the main hall (1380–90). The west tower was added in the early 15th century and the light, lofty choir in 1451–81. Some time later the central nave was raised to the level of the choir, creating a row of galleries above the aisles, and at the same time the magnificent star vaults were created. The whole project was financed from donations made by countless pilgrims who came to pray to the relics of St Valentine, kept here since 1454. A statue of the saint adorns the western portal. The early 15th-century tympanum depicts the *Annunciation* (on the left) and the *Coronation of the Virgin Mary* (on the right); above is an image of *God the Father giving His Blessing*, with two archangels

playing musical instruments. Inside, the church harbours an incredible wealth of ancient art treasures. The high altar and St Catherine's altar in the south aisle date from the late-Renaissance period. The magnificent Gothic stalls were created in 1510, while the church organ is one of the oldest in Germany, with pipes made in 1310. Next to the parish church stands a late-Gothic, two-storey funeral chapel built in 1445.

Kiedrich has several interesting old mansion houses, such as the Schwalbacher Hof (1732). The **Rathaus** (town hall) is evocative of the late-

Gothic style, although it was built much later (1585–6).

Environs

Five km (3 miles) west of Kiedrich, in Oestrich, is **Kloster Eberbach**, a former Cistercian abbey. This vast complex, built between the 12th and 14th centuries, was once home to nearly 300 monks and is one of the best-preserved medieval monasteries in Germany. The church interior provided the setting for some of the scenes in the film *The Name of the Rose*, based on the novel by Umberto Eco. The Cistercians used to have their own vineyards here, and today the abbey buildings are used by the Hessian Wine Co-operative to press, ferment,

store and sell Eberbacher Steinberg, a famous white Rheingau wine.

A short way to the west, in **Winkel**, stands the Baroque castle of Reichardshausen, which in the 19th century was the home of Princess Luise von Nassau.

Kloster Eberbach

Tel (06723) 91 78 100. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–7pm Mon–Fri, 9am–7pm Sat & Sun; Nov–Mar: 11am–6pm daily.

Closed Carnival Mon, 24, 25, 31 Dec.

kloster-eberbach.de

15 Rüdesheim

Road map B5. 10,000.

Rheinstrasse 29 (06722-906 150).

Fireworks (Jul), Weinfest (Aug).

ruedesheim.de

Rüdesheim, enjoying a picturesque location on the banks of the Rhine, has a long history going back to Roman times. The town is famous for the **Drosselgasse**, a street lined with countless wine bars and shops. There are also the remains of two castles: the **Boosenburg** and the 12th-century **Brömserburg**, which also houses a wine museum.

Rüdesheim also has several historic mansions, including the half-timbered Brömserhof (1559) with a collection of musical instruments, and the early 16th-century Klunkhardshof. Above the town towers the **Niederwalddenkmal**, a statue of Germania, 10.5 m (34 ft) high, built to commemorate victory in the Franco-Prussian War of 1870–71, which resulted in German unification. The monument can be reached by a cable-car and affords views of Rüdesheim and the Rhine valley.



Gabled and half-timbered houses in Drosselgasse, in Rüdesheim

16 Frankfurt am Main

Frankfurt, nicknamed “Mainhattan” and “Chicago am Main” because of its skyscrapers, is one of the main economic and cultural centres of both Germany and Europe. The headquarters of many major banks and newspaper publishers are based here, including those of the *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung*, one of Europe’s most influential newspapers. The city’s International Book Fair is the world’s largest event of its kind. Goethe was born in Frankfurt, and the Johann-Wolfgang-Goethe-Universität is one of Germany’s most famous universities. The city also boasts magnificent art collections.



The Neo-Renaissance façade of the Alte Oper

Alte Oper

Opernplatz 1. **Tel** (069) 134 00. The monumental old opera house stands near the Stock Exchange. Built in 1872–80, it was completely burned down during World War II. Subsequently rebuilt, it is today used as a conference centre. Its façade and decorations are a fine imitation of the Italian Renaissance style.

Eschenheimer Turm

Große Eschenheimer Straße.

The Eschenheimer Turm, at the corner of Hochstraße, presents a silhouette typical of old Frankfurt. A relic of the medieval town’s fortifications, it was designed by Klaus Mengoz; construction began in 1400 and was completed in 1428 by Madern Gerthener. The façade of the tower features many attractive



Putti with model ship, at the front of the Börse

bay windows; it also has two reliefs depicting eagles, the symbol of the German Empire and the city of Frankfurt.

Börse

Börsenplatz.

According to historical records, local merchants founded the town’s first Stock Exchange in 1558. The new building, designed by Heinrich Burnitz and Oskar Sommer, was erected in 1864–79. It has been used again by stockbrokers since 1957, and is open to the public. Like the old opera house, the stock exchange is designed in Neo-Renaissance style.

Hauptwache

An der Hauptwache.

Built in 1730, the Hauptwache was originally a guardhouse. Later it was turned into a prison.

Dismantled stone by stone during the construction of the town’s underground system, it was reassembled in its original form following the completion of the project. Since 1904 the Hauptwache has been a chic café and a popular meeting place.

Goethehaus

Großer Hirschgraben 23. **Tel** (069) 13

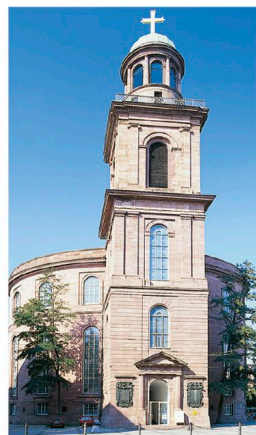
88 00. **Open** 10am–6pm Mon–Sat,

10am–5:30pm Sun. 

w goethehaus-frankfurt.de

Southwest of the Hauptwache is Johann Wolfgang Goethe’s family home. The great German poet, novelist and dramatist was born here on 28 August 1749. The house, along with many other buildings in Frankfurt, was totally destroyed in World War II, but later lovingly restored. Its interior was reconstructed to represent the style typical of the mid- to late 18th century. Goethe lived in this house until 1775, when he moved to Weimar. The desk at which he wrote his early works, including the first versions of *Götz von Berlichingen* (1771) and *Egmont* (1774), has been preserved.

The adjacent building now houses the Goethemuseum. Opened in 1997, the museum recreates the atmosphere of the 1750–1830 period, and holds a collection of items related to the writer. There is an excellent library, which contains some of his writings.



The distinctive Neo-Classical rotunda of the Paulskirche



Portal of the Goethehaus, with the ancestral family crest

f Paulskirche

Paulsplatz 11. **Tel** (069) 21 23 49 20.
Open 10am–5pm daily.

The distinctive Neo-Classical rotunda of the church was begun in 1786 but not completed until 1833, due to continuous hostilities with France. Today, however, this building is no longer thought of, or indeed used as, a church. After the first, albeit ill-fated, German National Assembly met here following the revolutionary upheavals of 1848–9, the church became a symbol of republican and liberal Germany. The Paulskirche now serves as a venue for many important events. Each year the awards ceremony for the prestigious German Publishers' Peace Prize takes place here.

Römerberg

Located in the centre of Frankfurt's old town, this square contains the Gerechtigkeitsbrunnen (fountain of justice). Its highlight, however, is the **Römer** (literally the Roman). So-called after the remains of ancient settlements, it is a complex of 15th- to 18th-century houses, including the Altes Rathaus (old town hall), which were rebuilt after World War II. Opposite is a group of half-timbered houses, commonly referred to as Ostzeile. The Steinernes Haus (stone house) was originally built in

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map C5. **A** 660,000.

f Hauptbahnhof (069-21 23 88 00); Römerberg 27 (069-21 23 88 00). **f** Dippemesse (spring, autumn), Wäldchestag (Whitsun), Kunsthandwerk Heute (May/Jun), Mainfest (Aug), Book Fair (Oct), Christkindlmarkt (Dec).

w frankfurt-tourismus.de

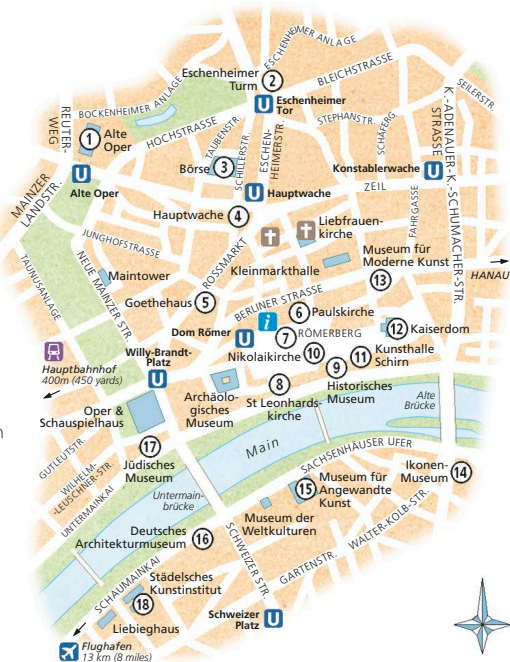
1464 for a Cologne silk merchant. It has been reconstructed and is now the home of the Frankfurter Kunstverein (artists' league).



The Ostzeile on the Römerberg, one of the symbols of Frankfurt


Frankfurt City Centre


- ① Alte Oper
- ② Eschenheimer Turm
- ③ Börse
- ④ Hauptwache
- ⑤ Goethehaus
- ⑥ Paulskirche
- ⑦ Römerberg
- ⑧ St Leonhardskirche
- ⑨ Historisches Museum
- ⑩ Nikolaikirche
- ⑪ Kunsthalle Schirn
- ⑫ Kaiserdom
- ⑬ Museum für Moderne Kunst
- ⑭ Ikonen-Museum
- ⑮ Museum für Angewandte Kunst
- ⑯ Deutsches Architekturmuseum
- ⑰ Jüdisches Museum
- ⑱ Städtisches Kunstinstitut



For additional map symbols see back flap

Jüdisches Museum

Untermainkai 14–15. **Tel** (069) 21 23 50 00. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue, Thu–Sun, 10am–8pm Wed. 

 juedischesmuseum.de



The Jewish community of Frankfurt was the second largest in Germany, after that of Berlin. This museum, in the former Rothschild Palace, documents their rich cultural heritage.

St Leonhardskirche

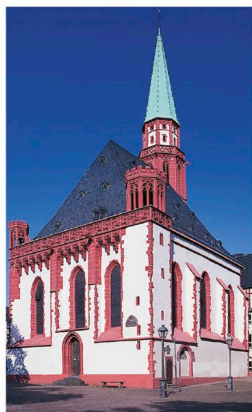
Am Leonhardstor 25. **Tel** (069) 297 03 20. **Open** 9am–noon & 4–6pm Mon & Tue, 9am–noon & 4–5pm Wed & Thu, 9am–noon Fri.

Close to the banks of the Main, the church of St Leonhard is a fine example of Gothic and Romanesque architecture. A five-naved hall-church with an elongated choir, it was built in stages in the 13th and 15th centuries. Its many treasures include a copy of Leonardo da Vinci's *Last Supper* by Hans Holbein the Elder, from 1501. Next to it is St Mary's altar, created by master craftsmen from Antwerp in 1515–20. On the north wall of the choir is a fresco depicting the *Tree of Life and the Apostles* (1536) by Hans Dietz.

Historisches Museum

Fahrtor 2 (Römerberg). **Tel** (069) 21 23 55 99. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue, Thu–Sun, 10am–9pm Wed.   historisches-museum-frankfurt.de

The building housing the history museum was finished in 1972. The museum has an interesting display of items relating to Frankfurt's history, including



The early-Gothic Alte Nikolaikirche, in Frankfurt's Römerberg

a fascinating model of the medieval town, a collection of local prehistoric finds and several decorative architectural fragments from buildings that were destroyed during World War II.

The adjacent building is the Saalhof, which dates back to the time of the Emperor Friedrich I Barbarossa (1122–90). New exhibition rooms are expected to open during 2017.

Alte Nikolaikirche



Römerberg 11. **Tel** (069) 28 42 35.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–8pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–6pm daily.

This twin-naved church was consecrated in 1290. Used as a court church until the late 15th century, it now serves a Lutheran congregation. Its many statues of St Nicholas (Santa Claus) are popular.

Kunsthalle Schirn

Römerberg 6. **Tel** (069) 299 88 20.


Open 10am–7pm Tue, Fri–Sun, 10am–10pm Wed & Thu.   schirn.de


One of Europe's most prestigious exhibition buildings, the Kunsthalle opened in 1986. It hosts temporary art exhibitions featuring archaeological themes and the work of old masters and contemporary artists.

Kaiserdom

Domplatz 14. **Tel** (069) 297 03 20.

Open 8am–8pm daily (from noon Fri; from 9am Sat & Sun). Dommuseum:

Tel (069) 13 37 61 84. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Fri, 11am–5pm Sat & Sun. 



 dommuseum-frankfurt.de

Near the archaeological park, where the ruins of a Carolingian fortress have been unearthed, stands the imperial cathedral, used for the coronation of German kings from 1356, and of Holy Roman Emperors from 1562. The cathedral, dedicated to St Bartholomew and Charlemagne, was built between the 13th and 15th centuries on the site of a Carolingian chapel. It has several priceless masterpieces of Gothic art, including the magnificent 15th-century Maria-Schlaf-Altar and a high altar dating from the second half of the 15th century. The choir has original 14th-century stalls; above these there is a fresco painted in 1427 which depicts scenes from the life of St Bartholomew.

The Dom's huge tower affords some magnificent views of the town. While in the cloisters is the Dommuseum which has an interesting collection of liturgical objects, sacred art and precious artifacts.

Museum für Moderne Kunst (MMK)

Domstraße 10. **Tel** (069) 21 23 04 47.

Open 10am–6pm Tue & Thu–Sun, 10am–8pm Wed.   mmk-frankfurt.de

The modern art museum occupies a building that looks like a slice of cake. It was designed by Hans Hollein in 1989–92. The museum's collection represents all the major artistic trends from the 1960s until the present day,




The magnificent late-Gothic high altar in the Kaiserdom



Hollein's modern design, housing the Museum für Moderne Kunst

and includes works by Roy Lichtenstein, Andy Warhol and Claes Oldenburg. Temporary exhibitions focus on multimedia shows, incorporating photography and video art.

Ikonen-Museum



Brückenstraße 3–7. **Tel** (069) 21 23 62
20. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue–Sun. 

The museum of icons holds an extensive collection of Russian-Orthodox icons from the 16th–19th centuries. It is housed in the Deutschordenshaus, originally built in 1709–15 by Maximilian von Welsch for the Order of the Teutonic Knights. The present building is a faithful copy of the earlier Baroque three-wing structure, which was destroyed during World War II. Inside is the 14th-century Teutonic Church of St Mary, with original altars and 14th- to 17th-century wall paintings.



The Deutsches Architekturmuseum, in Schaumainkai

Museum für Angewandte Kunst

Schaumainkai 17. **Tel** (069) 21 23 12 86.
20. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun (to 8pm Wed).   museumangewandte-kunst.de

The Museum of Applied Arts was opened in 1983, in a building designed by Richard Meier. He used a Biedermeier house, the Villa Metzler, and added a modern wing. The museum has a collection of some 30,000 objects of applied art from Europe and Asia.

Nearby, in a villa in Schaumainkai, is the small but fascinating Museum der Weltkulturen (ethnography museum), which is worth a visit.

Deutsches Architekturmuseum

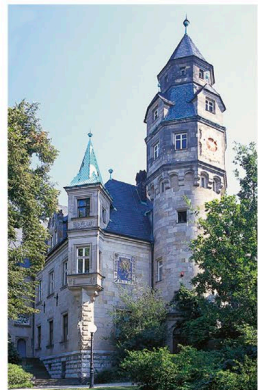
Schaumainkai 43. **Tel** (069) 21 23 88 44. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue, Thu–Sun, 11am–8pm Wed.   dam-online.de

One of the most interesting museums in the Schaumainkai complex is undoubtedly the museum of architecture, in an avant-garde building designed by Oswald Mathias Ungers. The museum has a permanent collection as well as temporary exhibitions concentrating mainly on developments in 20th-century architecture.

Nearby, at No 41 Schaumainkai, is the Deutsches Filmmuseum, which holds documents and objects relating to the art of filmmaking and the development of film technology. The museum has its own cinema, which shows old and often long-forgotten films.



Liebieghaus

Schaumainkai 71. **Tel** (069) 605 098 200. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun (to 9pm Thu).   liebieghaus.de
Built for the Czech industrialist Baron Heinrich Liebieg in 1896, today this building houses a museum of sculpture, with works ranging from antiquity through to Mannerism, Baroque and Rococo. The museum also has superb examples of ancient Egyptian and Far Eastern art, as well as works from the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. Its highlights are the works of Neo-Classical masters such as Antonio Canova, Bertel Thorwaldsen and Johann Heinrich Dannecker.



The Liebieghaus, home of the museum of sculpture

Naturmuseum Senckenberg

Senckenberganlage 25. **Tel** (069) 754 20. **Open** 9am–5pm Mon, Tue, Thu & Fri, 9am–8pm Wed, 9am–6pm Sat & Sun.   senckenberg.de

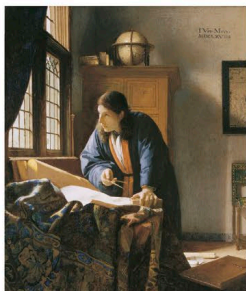
This museum, situated near the university, is one of the best natural history museums in Germany. Besides a vast collection of plants and animals, including dinosaur skeletons, it contains human and animal mummies from Egypt.

Environ

Hanau, 30 km (19 miles) east of Frankfurt, is the birthplace of the Grimm brothers. An exhibition devoted to their lives and work is held at the local history museum, in Philippsruhe, a Baroque palace.

Frankfurt – Städelsches Kunstinstitut

The founder of this excellent museum, banker Johann Friedrich Städel, left his art collection to the town in 1815. Since then, the museum has grown through acquisitions and donations, and now contains many masterpieces from seven centuries of European art. It moved to a Neo-Renaissance building in 1878, on the picturesque “museum embankment” by the Main. In the 1920s it acquired the Hohenzollern collection from Sigmaringen. The museum has undergone renovation and new buildings have been constructed, including a subterranean exhibition hall for contemporary art.



★ The Geographer (1669)

Although the signature on the painting is not genuine, there is no doubt that this picture, depicting a scholar at work, is the work of Jan Vermeer van Delft.



Ecce Homo

Members of the family who commissioned this painting from Hieronymus Bosch also originally figured in it, but they were later painted over and now only a few figures are partially visible.



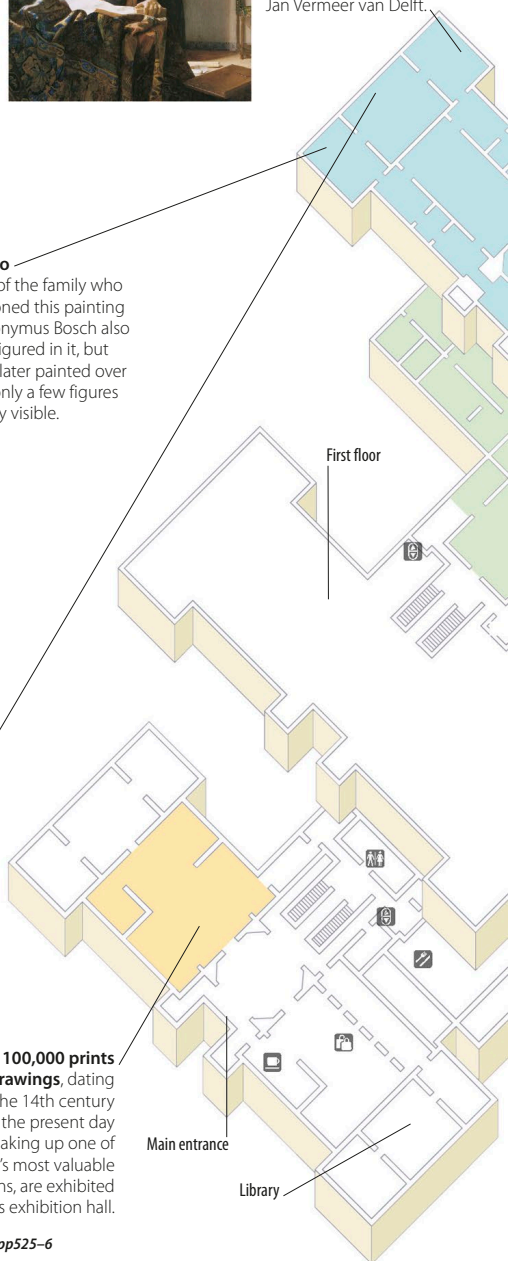
★ Blinding of Samson (1636)

Rembrandt's dramatic painting depicts the violent blinding of Samson by the Philistines after Delilah cut off his hair.

Gallery Guide

The ground floor is used for changing exhibitions of prints and drawings, as well as a book store and a museum shop. The first floor is devoted to 19th- and 20th-century art and the second floor to the Old Masters. An underground wing houses contemporary art.

Around 100,000 prints and drawings, dating from the 14th century to the present day and making up one of Germany's most valuable collections, are exhibited in this exhibition hall.



★ **Lucca Madonna**

This small painting by Jan van Eyck, which evokes an intimate and intensely private atmosphere, takes its name from its former owner, Charles Ludwig de Bourbon, Duke of Lucca.

**VISITORS' CHECKLIST****Practical Information**

Schaumainkai 63. Tel (069) 605 09 80. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Wed & Sat–Sun, 10am–9pm Thu & Fri. [staedelmuseum.de](http://www.staedelmuseum.de)

Ideal Portrait of a Woman (around 1480)

Simonetta Vespucci, mistress of Giuliano Medici, is the subject of this painting by Sandro Botticelli. Her pendant belonged at the time to the Medici collection.



Second floor

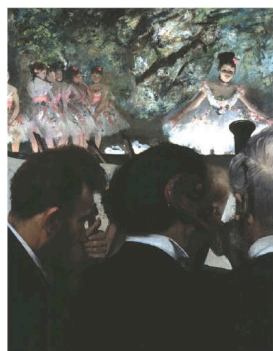
**Pilgrimage to the Isle of Cythera** (around 1710)

Jean-Antoine Watteau painted three pictures on this theme, inspired by Dancourt's play *The Three Sisters*. The museum holds the earliest of the three, which shows a Flemish influence.

Ground floor

Orchestra Players (1870–74)

Edgar Degas, not completely satisfied with his painting, retrieved it from its owner. In 1874, he cropped it on three sides, added a bit at the top and repainted the entire painting.

**Key**

- Old Master Paintings 1300–1800
- Modern Art 1800–1945
- Special Exhibitions
- Department of Prints and Drawings

Darmstadt

Road map C5. 138,000.

Luisencenter, Luisenplatz 5 (06151-134 511). Days of Art Nouveau (May), Schloßgrabenfest (May), Heinerfest (early Jul), Herbstfest (Oct).

darmstadt-tourismus.de

The earliest historical records of Darmstadt, which was probably named after Darimund, a Frankonian settler, date from the 12th century. Until 1479, the castle and the town belonged to the Counts von Katzenelnbogen, and later to Hessian landgraves. In 1567, the Landgraves von Hessen-Darmstadt chose Darmstadt as their residence, and they lived here until 1918.

To the north of the old town stands the **Residenzschloß**, initially a ducal palace, and from 1806 residence of the Landgraves von Hessen-Darmstadt. The Renaissance-Baroque complex is centred around three courtyards. The earlier medieval castle, which stood on the same site, burned down in 1546. The present palace was created in stages, with its earliest parts, the Renaissance wings, dating from 1567–97. The Glockenbau has a 35-bell carillon which can be heard every half hour; it was completed in 1663. Further modifications, planned in 1715–30, were never completed. Two Baroque wings, the so-called Neubau or Neuschloß (new castle), surround older buildings

to the south and west. The Schloß was bombed in World War II and subsequently rebuilt. Today it houses part of the Technical University, while the Glockenbau is home to the fascinating **Schloßmuseum** (castle museum). As well as a splendid collection of coaches and furniture, it contains the famous *Darmstädter Madonna* (1526), by Holbein.

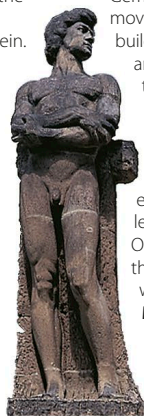
Also worth seeing, the late-Renaissance **Rathaus** (town hall), built in 1588–90, survived World War II. The 15th-century choir of the **Stadtkirche** has an enormous monument (1587) to Magdalena zur Lippe, first wife of Landgrave Georg I the Pious. To the southwest of the Stadtkirche stands the **Altes Pädagog**, built in 1629 as an educational establishment.

To the north of the Schloss is the **Hessisches Landesmuseum** (regional museum of Hesse), erected in 1892–1905. Its collection includes artifacts dating from the Roman era to the 20th century. The museum also has an excellent natural history section, whose exhibits include the impressive skeleton of a mammoth as well as birds of every species native to southern Hesse. Set in the park

behind the museum is the Baroque Prinz-Georg-Palais (1710), which houses the **Großherzoglich-Hessische Porzellansammlung**, an extensive porcelain collection. The last Grand Duke of Hesse, Ernst Ludwig, was an important patron of the Jugendstil, the

German Art Nouveau movement. He initiated the building of an exhibition and residential complex, the **Mathildenhöhe**, which was established in 1901 in the grounds of the former ducal park, to serve the existing artists' colony led by Joseph Maria Olbrich. Olbrich designed the Ernst-Ludwig-Haus, which now houses the **Museum Künstlerkolonie**, an exhibition space for the colony's artists, as well as the famous **Hochzeitsturm** (wedding tower), erected in 1907–8 to celebrate the Grand

Duke's wedding. The **Behrenshaus**, designed by the Hamburg architect Peter Behrens, is sober in contrast. The Orthodox church of **St Mary Magdalene** was built in 1897–9 by the Russian architect Leonti Nikolayevich Benois, in honour of Alix, wife of the last tsar of Russia and sister of Ernst Ludwig.



Statue on the door of the Behrens-Haus in Darmstadt



Hochzeitsturm and Orthodox Church in Mathildenhöhe, Darmstadt

Schloßmuseum

Residenzschloß, Marktplatz 15.

Tel (06151) 240 35. **Open** 10am–5pm

Fri–Sun. obligatory.

schlossmuseum-darmstadt.de

Hessisches Landesmuseum

Friedensplatz 1. **Tel** (06151) 16 57 000.

Open 10am–6pm Tue, Thu & Fri, 10am–8pm Wed, 11am–5pm Sat & Sun.

Museum Künstlerkolonie

Olbrichweg 15/Mathildenhöhe.

Tel (06151) 13 33 85.

Open 11am–6pm Tue–Sun.

mathildenhoehe.eu

Großherzoglich-Hessische

Porzellansammlung

Schloßgartenstraße 10. **Tel** (06151) 71

32 33. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–5pm

Fri–Sun.



The Carolingian Torhalle (gate-house) of the Kloster (abbey) in Lorsch

18 Lorsch

Road map C5. 10,700.

Marktplatz 1 (06251-175 26 0).

lorsch.de

This small town is mainly known for the **Kloster**, a Benedictine abbey first founded in 764 by Chrodegang of Metz and one of the most important cultural and intellectual centres in Europe in the Carolingian era. It reached the peak of its power in the 8th–13th centuries, before being sold to the Archbishop of Mainz in 1232. The Benedictines were forced to leave, and in their place the Cistercians arrived. The monastery was dissolved during the Reformation, and in 1621 the Spanish Army destroyed and plundered the greater part of the complex.

Fragments of the 13th-century nave, the towers and the gate-house, dating from around 790, are all that has survived. The original 8th-century church, a basilica without transept, burned down in 1090 and was rebuilt in the 12th century. The original crypt is the burial place of Ludwig II the German, the first ruler of the Eastern Franks. The **Torhalle** (gate-house) is one of the most important architectural remains of the Carolingian period, and it was listed as a UNESCO World Heritage site in 1991. Its lower section is made up of three arcades, modelled on Roman triumphal arches. The first-floor quarters were probably used as

a guest room or court-room, and were from the 14th century used as a chapel. Remains of the original wall paintings are still visible here. The façade is decorated with red and white stone mosaics inspired by Franco-Merovingian art. The vertical divides, created by pilasters and entablature, are copies of ancient designs – an architectural feature typical of the Carolingian Renaissance. The chapel's high roof and vaults date from the 14th century.

19 Michelstadt

Road map C5. 16,000.

Marktplatz 1 (06061-979 41 10).

Bienenmarkt (Whitsun), Christmas Market (Dec).

Michelstadt, set among the hills of the Odenwald, is first mentioned in historical records in 741. From the 13th century the town belonged to the von Erbach family (the future Counts von Erbach).

The town has preserved many historic half-timbered houses and presents a typical image of medieval Germany. The 16th-century **Kellerei** is built around the remains of an earlier castle dating from 970. It now houses a regional museum. The sight most popular with photographers is the half-timbered **Rathaus** (town hall), dating from 1484, with its three towers and an open ground-floor gallery.

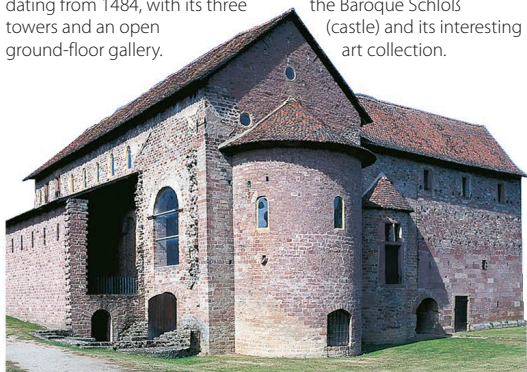
Nearby stands the late-Gothic, 15th-century **Pfarrkirche St Michael** (parish church of St Michael). Inside are some interesting epitaphs including the double tombstone of Philipp I and Georg I, dating from the late 15th century. A true rarity is the 18th-century **synagogue**, which escaped being burned by the National Socialists in 1938.

In the Steinbach district of Michelstadt stands the **Einhardsbasilika**, a church dating from around 821. The first church built on this site, at the initiative of Einhard, a courtier of Charlemagne, was a small, pillared and vaulted basilica with a short choir ending with a rounded apse. Under the eastern section is a crypt. The parts which remain to this day include the main nave, the north aisle with an apse and the crypt which holds precious religious relics.

Environs

In **Fürstenau**, situated about 1 km (0.6 mile) northwest of Michelstadt, is a beautiful complex including the Altschloß (old palace), remodelled from a medieval castle, the Neuschloß (new palace), dating from 1810, the park and its garden pavilions.

Erbach, 3 km (2 miles) south of Michelstadt, became famous as a centre for the art of ivory carving. In No. 1 Otto-Glenz-Straße is the Deutsches Elfenbeinmuseum (German ivory museum), which is devoted to this craft. Other attractions in this town include the Baroque Schloß (castle) and its interesting art collection.



The Carolingian Einhardsbasilika in Michelstadt-Steinbach



NORTH RHINE- WESTPHALIA



Originally consisting of two distinct provinces with somewhat diverging histories, the region of North Rhine-Westphalia today has its own strong identity. It encompasses the vast valley of the Ruhr river, rich in mineral deposits, where over the past 200 years huge conurbations have developed, comprising dozens of industrial cities that are gradually merging into one another.

As a province, the North Rhineland, situated along the lower Rhine valley, goes back to Roman times. In the Middle Ages most of this area was ruled by the Bishops of Cologne (Köln). The North Rhineland cities grew and prospered thanks to their trade links, and in the 19th century they became major centres of mining and heavy industry.

Westphalia forms the eastern part of the land. Once a Saxon territory, its history was often intertwined with that of the Rhineland. Only its western end has been heavily industrialized.

North Rhine-Westphalia is not the largest of the German regions, but with a population of nearly 18 million it is the most heavily populated one. It is often thought that the region, and in particular the heavily industrialized Ruhr valley, has little to offer to its visitors, but this is a mistaken belief. Its splendid past has left many priceless historic monuments and more recently,

thanks to great investment, its industrial cities have transformed themselves into attractive cultural centres.

The history of towns such as Bonn, Aachen, Cologne (Köln) and Xanten goes back to Roman times, and they have preserved much of their ancient heritage to this day. Evidence of Romanesque art, which flourished in the Rhineland, is today apparent in numerous impressive abbeys dotted throughout the region and in the churches of Cologne, which also boasts the colossal Gothic Dom.

Much of North Rhine-Westphalia is rural, and the region offers thousands of kilometres of tracks for walking in the Teutoburg Forest and in the Northern Eifel mountains, as well as splendid conditions for watersports and fishing in the Sauerland. It also has surprisingly good ski slopes, such as in the Rothaar Mountains.

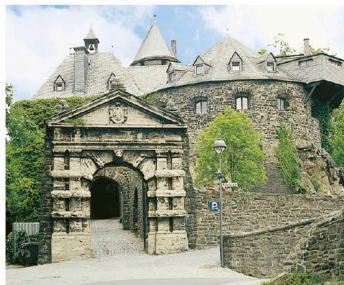


The spa town of Aachen's main shopping street is Schmedstraße

◀ The historic town of Freudenberg, in the Siegerland region, is filled with half-timbered houses

Exploring North Rhine-Westphalia

Despite being heavily industrialized, the land of North Rhine-Westphalia has many attractions for visitors. At least two days should be set aside to admire the historic treasures in Cologne, while those who prefer museums – or shopping – might allocate more time for Düsseldorf. The towns of Bonn, Aachen and Münster should also feature on every visitor's schedule. The best areas for rest and relaxation are the mountain ranges of the Eifel and the Teutoburg Forest, ideally suited for walking and cycling holidays.



Burg Altena in the Sauerland

Sights at a Glance

- 1 Münster pp390–91
- 3 Kleve
- 4 Xanten
- 5 Dortmund
- 6 Essen
- 7 Duisburg
- 8 Wuppertal
- 9 Düsseldorf pp396–7
- 10 Neuss
- 11 Dormagen
- 12 Solingen
- 13 Altenberg
- 14 Cologne (Köln) pp402–9
- 15 Aachen pp398–401
- 16 Northern Eifel
- 17 Brühl
- 18 Bonn pp412–13
- 19 Königswinter
- 20 Siegen
- 21 Hagen
- 22 Sauerland
- 23 Soest
- 24 Paderborn
- 25 Höxter
- 26 Lemgo
- 27 Teutoburger Wald
(Teutoburg Forest)
- 28 Bielefeld
- 29 Minden

Tours

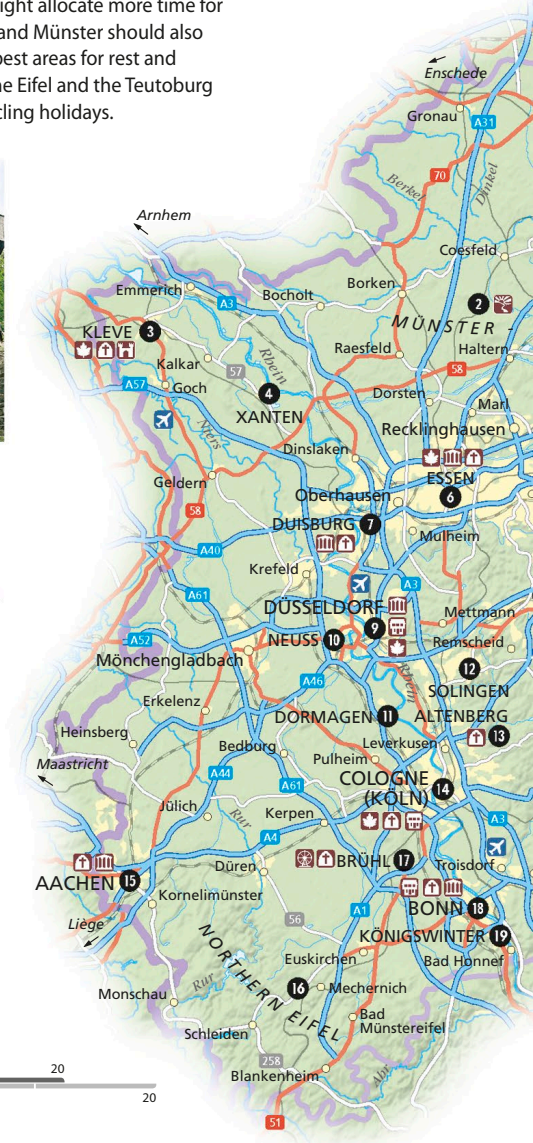
- 2 Münsterland

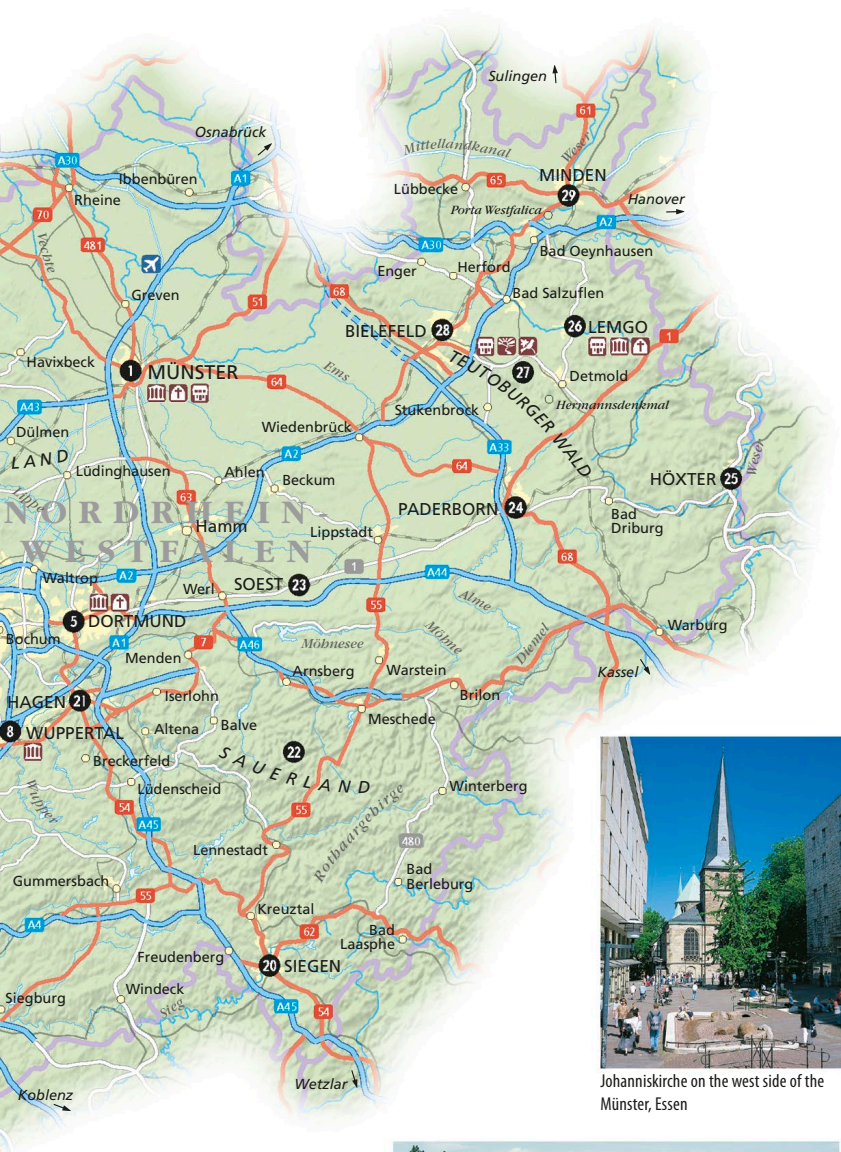


0 kilometres 20
0 miles 20

Getting Around

There are international airports at Düsseldorf, Cologne–Bonn (Konrad-Adenauer-Flughafen), Niederrhein-Weeze and at Münster–Osnabrück. North Rhine-Westphalia has the highest density of motorways in Germany, making it easy to travel between cities, and providing links with other German regions, Belgium and the Netherlands.





Johanniskirche on the west side of the Münster, Essen

Key

- Motorway
- Major road
- Minor road
- Under construction
- Main railway
- Minor railway
- International border
- Regional border



Roman amphitheatre in the Archäologischer Park in Xanten

● Münster

Münster and its surroundings were already inhabited in Roman times, but its history proper started in the 9th century, with the establishment of a bishopric. Town status was granted in 1137, and in the 13th century Münster joined the Hanseatic League. In 1648 the Westphalian Peace Treaty was signed here, ending the Thirty Years' War. Münster's Westfälische Wilhelms-Universität (1773) is one of Germany's largest universities. World War II saw 90 per cent of the old town laid to ruins, but most of it has now been rebuilt.


Erbdrostenhof

Salzstraße 38.

Closed to the public.

This beautiful mansion was skilfully positioned diagonally across a corner site. Designed by Johann Conrad Schlaun, it was built in 1753–7, and despite destruction in World War II it still enchants with its “wavy”, late-Baroque façade.

Rathaus

Prinzpalmarkt. Friedenssaal: **Tel** (0251) 492 27 24. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Fri, 10am–4pm Sat & Sun. **Closed** 25 Dec. 

The imposing Gothic town hall, the pride of Münster, was almost completely destroyed during World War II. After its splendid reconstruction, it is again a major draw for visitors. The only parts that had escaped destruction were the furnishings of the main council chamber, which have been returned to their rightful place after the rebuilding work. It was here that



Houses on Prinzpalmarkt, reconstructed in the medieval style

on 15 May 1648 part of the Westphalian Treaty was signed, ending the Thirty Years' War.


Lambertikirche

Prinzpalmarkt.

St Lamberti is an excellent example of the hall-churches characteristic of Westphalia. It was built in 1375–1450, but the openwork finial of the tower dates from 1887. The cages

hanging on the tower held the bodies of the leading Anabaptists, following the crushing of their commune in 1536. It is also worth taking a look at the relief depicting the *Tree of Jesse*, above the southwest entrance, and the figures of the apostles (around 1600) by Johann Koess.

Dom St Paulus

Domkammer: Domplatz. **Tel** (0251) 448 93. **Open** 6:30am–7pm Mon–Sat, 6:30am–7:30pm Sun and hols. 

The most precious historic relic in Münster is undeniably its massive St Paulus' cathedral, built in

1225–65 and representing a transitional style between late Romanesque and early-Gothic. The vast basilica has two transepts, two choirs and two massive towers. The northern cloister was added in the 14th century, and in the 16th–17th centuries the passage that runs around the presbytery acquired a ring of chapels. In the vestibule stands a group of 13th-century sculptures. Especially worth seeing are the two altars by Gerhard Gröninger (1st half of the 17th century), the early 16th-century stained-glass windows brought here from Marienfeld and monuments of many bishops. The cathedral's best-known treasure is the astronomical clock (1540), with paintings by Ludger tom Ring the Elder and sculptures by Johann Brabender. At noon, figures show the Magi paying tribute to the infant Jesus to the sounds of the carillon.

LWL Museum für Kunst und Kultur

Domplatz 10. **Tel** (0251) 590 701.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. 

Located in a sandstone building with increased exhibition space and facilities, the Westphalian regional museum specializes mainly in Gothic art, with a large collection of sculptures and altars rescued in World War II. Its most noteworthy exhibits include the works by Heinrich and Johann Brabender, Conrad von Soest and the Tom Ring family. Contemporary art is represented by, among others, August Macke's work.



Figure of a saint in Dom St Paulus



The beautifully restored façade of the late-Gothic Rathaus

Überwasserkirche

Überwasserkirchplatz.

The Liebfrauenkirche (Church of Our Lady) is popularly named Überwasserkirche (church above the water), after the district on the banks of the tiny Aa river. This Gothic



The Baroque-Classical Schloß, residence of Münster's prince-bishops

edifice was built around 1340–46, on the site of a Romanesque Benedictine church. Inside are 16th-century votive paintings by Ludger and Hermann tom Ring.

Residenzschloß Schloßplatz 2.

This beautiful Baroque residence was built in 1767–87, by Prince-Bishop Maximilian Friedrich. It was designed by Johann Conrad Schlaun, a local master of Baroque architecture. Maximilian Friedrich started the redevelopment of Münster in the northern Baroque style. On his initiative the town acquired a large park, part of which was transformed into a botanical garden in 1803. After World War II, the castle was rebuilt and became the headquarters of Münster university.

Museum für Lackkunst

Windthorststraße 26. **Tel** (0251) 41 85 10.

Open noon–8pm Tue, noon–6pm

Wed–Sun & public holidays.

(except free Tue). museum-fuer-lackkunst.de

This unique museum, set up by BASF Coatings and devoted to lacquer ware, has a good collection with beautiful items from different eras and from across Europe, as well as Iran, India, China and Japan.



Windmill in the open-air museum in Mühlenhof

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map: B3. 280,000.

Heinrich-Brüning-Straße 9 (0251-492 27 10). Wed & Sat.

Rosenmontagsfestumzug (Carnival Mon), Jahrmarkt Send (Mar, Jun & Oct), Euro-City-Fest (May), Pfälzer Weinfest & Weinfest im Schloßgarten (Aug), Barockfest (Sep). tourismus.muenster.de

Transport

Bahnhofstraße Münster-Osnabrück.

Mühlenhof

Theo-Breider-Weg 1. **Tel** (0251) 98 12 00. **Open** Mar–Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Feb: 11am–5:30pm Sat & Sun.

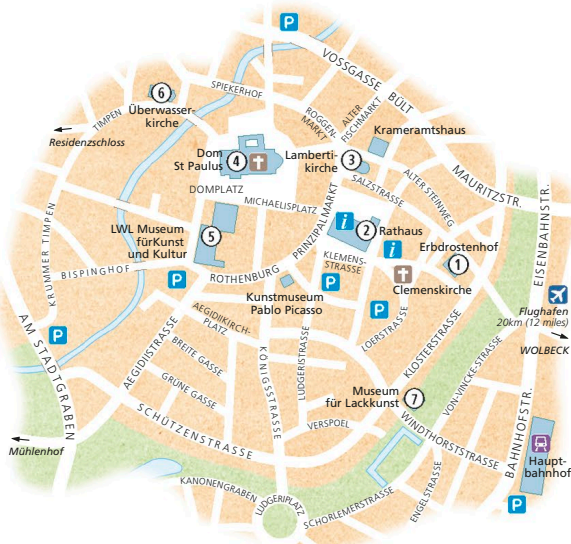
This interesting open-air museum is situated on the banks of the Aasee, Münster's lake and recreation area. There are a number of rural dwellings with authentic furnishings and two mills (17th and 18th centuries).

Drostenhof

Wolbeck, Am Steintor 5. Southeast of the town, in Wolbeck, is an original Renaissance mansion from the mid-16th century. Its exquisite gate-house leads into the courtyard of the mansion, which has original fireplaces and ceiling paintings.

Münster City Centre

- ① Erbdrostenhof
- ② Rathaus
- ③ Lambertikirche
- ④ Dom St Paulus
- ⑤ LWL Museum für Kunst und Kultur
- ⑥ Überwasserkirche
- ⑦ Museum für Lackkunst



0 metres 300
0 yards 300

For map symbols see back flap

2 Münsterland

The region stretching in a narrow strip to the north of Münster is the land of horses and Wasserburgen (moated castles). The castles were surrounded by moats or built on islands to give their owners protection in the surrounding lowlands. Almost 50 Wasserburgen have survived, some converted into residences. Not all are open to visitors as most remain to this day in the hands of the family of the original owners. The best way to tour the flat Münsterland region is by car or bicycle.



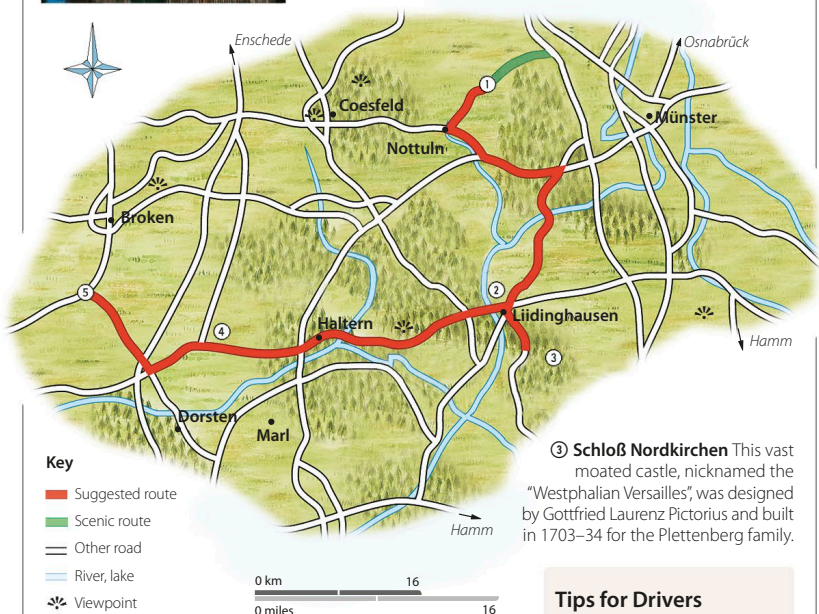
⑤ Schloss Raesfeld

The beautiful 17th-century castle has some original 14th-century elements. Particularly worth seeing is the castle chapel with its Baroque altar.



② **Vischering** The magnificent Burg Vischering is one of the oldest and best-preserved castles in Westphalia. Founded in 1270, it was extended in the 16th and 17th centuries.

① **Havixbeck** Two interesting castles are near this small town: the Renaissance Haus Havixbeck and the Renaissance-Baroque Burg Hülshoff, birthplace of and museum to the 19th-century writer Annette von Droste-Hülshoff.



③ **Schloß Nordkirchen** This vast moated castle, nicknamed the "Westphalian Versailles", was designed by Gottfried Laurenz Pictorius and built in 1703–34 for the Plettenberg family.



④ Schloss Lembeck

In its present shape, the Lembeck castle complex is the result of Baroque remodelling, under the direction of Johann Conrad Schlaun. Nearby is a nature reserve.

Tips for Drivers

Tour length: 97 km (58 miles).

Stopping-off points: Every town has inns, and there is a hotel in Schloß Lembeck.

Suggestions: All castles are open to visitors Tuesday to Sunday, with the exception of Nordkirchen, which opens only on Sundays and by reservation on other days.

3 Kleve (Cleves)

Road map A3. 50,000.
i Opschlag 11–13 (02821-89 50 90).

The town of Kleve is named after the high cliff, on which a castle was built in the 10th century. Around it, a settlement developed, which became a town in 1242. It was ruled by the dukes of Kleve, whose ambitions reached their peak in 1539, when Anne of Cleves married the English King Henry VIII.

During World War II Kleve lost most of its historic buildings. One that has survived is the imposing Gothic church of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary, **St Mariä Himmelfahrt** (1341–1426). It has remains of the high altar, dating from 1510–13, with reliefs by Henrik Douvermann and Jakob Dericks, as well as beautiful monuments to the von Kleve dukes. The former Franciscan **St Mariä Empfängnis**, a Gothic twin-nave hall-church from the first half of the 15th century, includes noteworthy features such as the Gothic stalls (1474) and a Baroque pulpit (1698). The well-preserved ducal castle of **Schwanenburg** was remodelled twice: in Gothic style in the late 15th century, and in Baroque style in 1636–66. Testifying to former splendour are the parks established in the mid-17th century by Johann Moritz von Nassau. The most beautiful of these is the **Neuer Tiergarten** (new animal garden). **Haus Koekkoek** once belonged to the Romantic painter Barend Cornelis Koekkoek, after whom it was named. The **Museum Kurhaus Kleve – Ewald Mataré-Sammlung** presents interesting and diverse art exhibitions.

Schwanenburg

Am Schloßberg. **Tel** (02821) 22 884.

Open Apr–Oct: 11am–5pm daily;
Nov–Mar: 11am–5pm Sat & Sun.

Museum Kurhaus Kleve – Ewald Mataré-Sammlung

Tiergartenstraße 41. **Tel** (02821) 750 10. **Open** 11am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Environs

The suspension bridge across the Rhine – at 1,228 m (4,028 ft) the longest such structure in Germany – connects Kleve with **Emmerich**. Worth a visit here is the Martinskirche, with its exquisite, late-10th-century shrine of St Willibrod.

Twelve km (7 miles) to the southeast of Kleve lies the charming town of **Kalkar** which, in around 1500, was home to the famous Kalkar School specializing in woodcarving. The church of St Nicolai has superb furnishings dating from the same period.

Six km (4 miles) southeast is the moated castle of **Moyland**. It houses a modern art collection, which belongs to the brothers von der Grinten and includes over 4,000 works by the artist Joseph Beuys.

4 Xanten

Road map A3. 21,500.
i Kurfürstenstraße. 9
 (02801-772 200).

The history of Xanten goes back to the Romans, who founded the settlement of



The Hafentempel in the Archäologischer Park in Xanten

Colonia Ulpia Traiana near the local garrison. The present town, however, did not rise out of the ruins of the Roman town. It was established nearby, around the memorial church built on top of the grave of the martyr St Viktor. It was named *ad sanctos* (by the saints), later shortened to Xanten. A powerful town in the Middle Ages, Xanten also features in the Nibelung myth, and was said to be the birthplace of Siegfried.

The most important historic building in the town is the **Dom St Viktor**, which, according to legend, was built on the graves of St Viktor and members of the Theban Legion. The surviving Gothic cathedral (1263–1517) holds the shrine of St Victor (1129), the early-Gothic stalls (1228) and, above all, the exquisite Marienaltar by Henrik Douvermann. There are also Gothic sculptures by the pillars of the main nave. Equally fascinating are the collegial buildings and the cloister holding the tombs of the canons.

Also worth visiting is the **Klevertor**, a magnificent late 14th-century double town-gate, northwest of the town. The **Archäologischer Park**, on the site of the Roman town, and the **Römer Museum** display many reconstructed Roman public buildings including the impressive Hafentempel (harbour temple).

Archäologischer Park & Römer Museum

Wardter Straße. **Tel** (02801) 29 99.

Open Mar–Oct: 9am–6pm daily;
Nov: 9am–5pm; Dec–Feb:
10am–4pm.



The Gothic Dom St Viktor in Xanten



The picturesque exterior of Palace Haus Rodenberg in Dortmund-Aplerbeck

5 Dortmund

Road map: B4. 600,000. Max-von-der-Grün-Platz 5–6 (0231-189 990). Dortmund à la carte (Jun), Dortmund aller art (Aug), Hansetage (Nov). dortmund-tourismus.de

The large city of Dortmund is famous not only for its excellent beer and highly developed industry, but also for its more than 1,000 years of history. In the Middle Ages the town grew rich through trade and joined the Hanseatic League; after a period of decline it flourished again in the 19th century.

A walk through the small old town will take visitors to the **Museum für Kunst- und Kulturgeschichte** (museum for art and cultural history) with displays of interiors from various periods, including Secessionist designs by Joseph Maria Olbrich. A short distance from here is the **Petrikirche**, a Gothic 14th-century hall-church, whose greatest attraction is its high altar (1521), the work of Gilles, a master from Antwerp. Also noteworthy is the former Dominican **Propsteikirche**, with its exquisite late-Gothic main altar. A shortcut across the market square and along Ostenhellweg takes the visitor to two more churches:



Statue on Alter Markt, in Dortmund

the **Reinoldikirche** and the **Marienkirche**. The former, dedicated to St Reinold, the patron saint of Dortmund, has an early-Gothic 13th-century main body and a late-Gothic, 15th-century presbytery. It includes many Gothic sculptures and furnishings. The second one, the church of St Mary, is a 12th-century Romanesque structure. It has a magnificent main altar, by Conrad von Soest (1415–20) and a statue of the Madonna (around 1230). Inside the impressive Dortmunder U tower, the **Museum am Ostwall** has an excellent modern art collection.

Museum für Kunst- und Kulturgeschichte

Hansastraße 3. **Tel** (0231) 502 55 22. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Wed & Sun, 10am–8pm Thu, noon–5pm Sat.

Museum am Ostwall

Leonie-Reyggers-Terrasse 2. **Tel** (0231) 502 47 23. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue, Wed, Sat & Sun; 11am–8pm Thu & Fri.

museumostwall.dortmund.de

6 Essen

Road map B4. 600,000. Im Handelshof (am Hauptbahnhof 2) (0201-194 33). Essen Original (Aug). essen.de

It is hard to believe that this vast industrial metropolis has grown from a monastery, established in 852. The town owes its

growth and prominence to the Krupp family, who, over several generations from the mid-19th century, created the powerful German steel and arms industry.

The most important historic building in the town is the **Münster**, the former collegiate church of the canonesses. This unusual edifice consists of the 15th-century Gothic church of St John, an 11th-century atrium and the main church, which in turn has a Romanesque 11th-century frontage and a Gothic 14th-century main body. Without doubt the most precious object held by the church is the *Goldene Madonna*, a statue of the Virgin Mary with the Infant, made from sheet gold, probably around 980. The treasury has an outstanding collection of gold items from the Ottonian period.

Another important sight in Essen is the **Synagogue** built by Edmund Kömer in 1911–13. The largest synagogue in Germany, it managed to outlast the Third Reich and is now a place of commemoration.

Visitors who are interested in 20th-century architecture should see the church of **St Engelbert** in Fischerstraße, designed by Dominikus Metzendorf (1934–6), the town-garden in **Margarethenhöhe** built from 1909 to a design by Georg Metzendorf, and the opera house designed by the Finnish architect, Alvar Aalto.

Essen has much to offer to modern art enthusiasts. The **Museum Folkwang** boasts an excellent collection of 20th-century paintings, mainly German Expressionists. It also has a graphic arts section.

The **Grugapark** is a large green area with botanical gardens, zoo and the Grugahalle, where major concerts are held. To the south of the centre, on the banks of the Baldeneysee, stands **Villa Hügel**, which belonged to the Krupp family until 1945. Today interesting art exhibitions are frequently hosted here. Further south, in **Werden**, is the former Benedictine church of St Ludger, consisting of a 13th-century body preceded by a



The grand Villa Hügel, former home of the Krupp family in Essen

10th-century imperial frontage. The treasury holds many precious objects including a bronze crucifix from around 1060.

Museum Folkwang

Goethestraße 41. **Tel** (0201) 884 54 44.


Open 10am–6pm Tue, Wed, Sat & Sun, 10am–8pm Thu & Fri. **Closed** 1 Jan, Easter, 1 May, 24 & 31 Dec. 


Environs

Visitors interested in technology should visit **Bochum**, which is also the seat of the excellent Ruhr-Universität. There are two excellent museums: the **Deutsches Bergbau-Museum** devoted to mining, and the **Eisenbahnmuseum** (railway museum) in Dahlhausen. Both have world-class exhibits.

7 Duisburg

Road map B4.  540,000. 

 Königstraße 86 (0203-285 440).

 ruhr-tourismus.de

Duisburg, on the edge of the Ruhr region, underwent a period of rapid development in the 19th and 20th centuries. Once a small town, it became the world's largest inland harbour thanks to its location at the spot where the Ruhr flows into the Rhine.

The small old town was almost totally destroyed in World War II, but the 15th-century Gothic **Salvatorkirche** (church of St Saviour) has been rebuilt. Some of the town's greatest attractions are its museums. The **Wilhelm-Lehmbruck-Museum** focuses on the work of the sculptor Lehmbruck, who was born in Duisburg. The museum has an interesting collection of

20th-century sculptures, including works by famous artists such as Salvador Dali, Henry Moore, Max Ernst, Emil Nolde and Joseph Beuys. Also worth visiting is the **Museum der Deutschen Binnenschiffahrt** with its collection of barges and inland waterway vessels. In the 16th century, Duisburg was the home of the famous geographer and cartographer Gerhard Mercator, whose collection of globes, maps and charts can now be seen in the **Kulture- und Stadthistorisches Museum**.

Wilhelm-Lehmbruck-Museum

Friedrich-Wilhelm-Straße 40. **Tel** (0203)

283 26 30. **Open** noon–5pm Tue–Fri, 11am–5pm Sun. 


Environs

CentrO in **Oberhausen**, 14 km (9 miles) north of Duisburg, is the largest shopping and leisure complex in Europe.

Krefeld, 6 km (4 miles) southwest of Duisburg, has been a centre of silk fabric production from the 17th century, and the **Deutsches Textilmuseum** has over 20,000 exhibits, ranging from antiquity to the present day.

8 Wuppertal

Road map B4.  380,000. 

 Schloßbleiche 40 (0202-563 22 70); Elberfeld, Informationszentrum am Döppersberg (0202-194 33).




 wuppertal.de

Wuppertal, capital of the Bergisches Land area, was created in 1929 by combining six towns strung along a 20-km (12-mile) stretch of the Wupper river. The towns are joined by the **Schwebbahn**, a monorail constructed in 1900. Carriages are suspended from a single rail, which rests on tall pillars.

The most interesting of the former towns is Elberfeld, with a museum of clocks, and the **Von der Heydt-Museum** of 19th- and 20th-century German art. The museum in the Friedrich-Engels-Haus in Barmen (Engelsstraße 10) is worth seeing, and Neviges has a Baroque pilgrimage church, with a much-visited miraculous picture of the Virgin Mary.

Von der Heydt-Museum

Elberfeld, Turmhof 8. **Tel** (0202) 563

62 31. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue, Wed, Fri–Sun, 11am–8pm Thu.   



The unusual monorail, linking Wuppertal's six constituent towns

9 Düsseldorf

Düsseldorf, the administrative capital of North Rhine-Westphalia, received its municipal rights in 1288. From the late 14th century it was the capital of the Duchy of Berg, and from 1614 that of the Palatine. The town owes much to Duke Johann Wilhelm, who lived here in 1690–1716. One of the most important industrial and cultural centres in the Rhine Valley, this European metropolis has a renowned university, superb museums and theatres and, as the German capital of fashion, many excellent shops.

Museum Kunst Palast

Ehrenhof 4–5. **Tel** (0211) 899 02 00.

Open 11am–6pm Tue–Wed & Fri–Sun, 11am–9pm Thu. 

W smkp.de

This art museum is one of the most interesting in Germany, with a collection of paintings dating from the 16th to the 20th centuries, including works by Rubens, Cranach and Dutch masters of the 17th century. It also holds a large collection of paintings by the Düsseldorf Academy, active in the first half of the 19th century, whose best known artists were Peter von Cornelius and Friedrich Wilhelm Schadow.

Altstadt

The small old town area suffered severe damage in World War II. Among surviving monuments it is worth seeing some of the beautiful town houses and the late-Gothic **Rathaus** (town hall), built in 1570–73. In front of it stands a famous equestrian

statue of the Elector Jan Wellem, built in 1703–11 by Gabriel Grupello. The Düsseldorf castle, burned down in 1872, only has the **Schloßurm** (castle tower) remaining, which now houses a museum of navigation. Another building worth visiting is the Baroque, post-Jesuit **Pfarrkirche St Andreas** (parish church of St Andrew), from the years 1622–9. It has a central ducal mausoleum complex situated behind the presbytery, where the remains of Jan Wellem and others are kept. The **Lambertuskirche**, the former collegiate church of St Lambertus, is a Gothic hall-church with a tall front tower, built in 1288–1394. Some valuable furnishings have survived, including the Gothic sacramentarium and important Gothic ducal tombs, such as that of Duke Wilhelm V, from 1595–9.




Detail from the façade of the Lambertuskirche

paintings by Paul Klee, which were acquired in 1960. There are also works by Wassily Kandinsky, Marcel Duchamp, Piet Mondrian and Pablo Picasso. The gallery at Grabbplatz is known as K20, and a second building at Ständehausstraße 1, where contemporary art is exhibited, is known as K21. Temporary exhibitions are held nearby, at Kunsthalle Düsseldorf, which is at No. 4 Grabbplatz.

Hetjens-Museum

Schulstraße 4. **Tel** (0211) 899 42 10.

Open 11am–5pm Tue & Thu–Sun, 11am–9pm Wed. 


This museum, in the Nesselrode Palace, is the oldest German museum devoted to ceramics. Visitors can learn about techniques for producing faience and porcelain, and see global exhibits from prehistory to the present day.

Königsallee

The “kings’ avenue”, often just referred to as Kö, was laid out at the beginning of the 19th century, along the edge of the old city moat. The Kö is lined with expensive shops. Luxurious galleries, exclusive boutiques, department stores, fashion houses and shopping centres are interspersed with bars and restaurants. Particularly noteworthy is the Art Nouveau Warenhaus Tietz (now housing the Kaufhof-Galleria department store), which was built in 1907–9, to a design by Joseph Maria Olbrich.

Hofgarten

Schloss Jägerhof. Goethemuseum: Jacobistraße 2. **Tel** (0211) 899 62 62.

Open 11am–5pm Tue–Fri & Sun, 1–5pm Sat. 

This charming park, originally laid out in 1769 for Elector Karl Theodor, was recreated in the English style at the beginning of the 19th century. The park is a marvellous setting for Schloß Jägerhof, a Baroque hunting lodge dating from the years 1752–63 and built according



Interior of the Pfarrkirche St Andreas

Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen

K20: Grabbplatz 5.

Tel (0211) 838 12 04.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Fri, 11am–6pm Sat & Sun.

10am–10pm 1st Wed of the month. K21: Ständehausstraße 1. **Tel** (0211) 838 12 04.

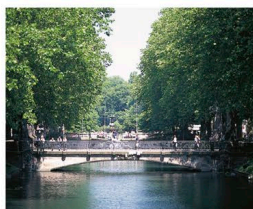
Open As for K20. **Closed** 24, 25 & 31 Dec.  The art collection of the state of North Rhine-Westphalia is enormous, featuring mainly the work of 20th-century artists. Particularly valuable are 88



The late-Baroque Schloß Benrath

to a design by Johann Josef Couven and Nicolas de Pigage. The castle was rebuilt after World War II. It now houses the Goethe-Museum, holding memorabilia and documents related to the writer's life, and a collection of 18th-century art, funded by Ernst Schneider.

Heinrich-Heine-Institut
Bilker Straße 12–14. **Tel** (0211) 899 29 02. **Open** 11am–5pm Tue–Fri & Sun, 1–5pm Sat.



The former city moat which runs alongside Königsallee

The celebrated German poet Heinrich Heine was born in Düsseldorf in 1797. This institute was established to preserve his legacy and to organize exhibitions. Düsseldorf's university and a number of streets have also been named after Heine.

Schloß Benrath
Benrather Schloßallee. **Tel** (0211) 892 19 03. **Open** Apr–Oct: 11am–5pm Tue–Fri, 11am–6pm Sat & Sun; Nov–Mar: 11am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Part of Düsseldorf since 1929, Benrath is home to this beautiful Neo-Classical hunting palace, built for the electors of the Palatine in 1755–73 by Nicolas de Pigage. Decor, beautiful furnishings and an extensive park and gardens have survived.

Kaiserswerth
Today a part of Düsseldorf, this area prides itself on a

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map: B4. 600,000.

Immermannstraße 65B (am Hauptbahnhof), Marktstraße (0211 1720 2844).

Rosenmontagszug (Carnival Mon), Größte Kirmes am Rhein (end Jul).

duesseldorf.de

Transport

Konrad-Adenauer-Platz.

north of the centre.

history dating back to the 8th century. Its Pfarrkirche St Suitbertus, a Romanesque basilica from the 12th century, has the magnificent 13th-century golden relic of its patron saint. There are also the ruins of a palace, built in the 12th century for Friedrich I Barbarossa.

Enviorns

The "Neanderthal" part of the Düsseldorf valley was originally named after the poet Joachim Neander. It became famous in 1856, when the remains of ape-like creatures were uncovered in a cave. A museum dedicated to these "Neanderthal Men" is located in Mettmann, 17 km (11 miles) east of Düsseldorf.



Düsseldorf City Centre

- ① Museum Kunst Palast
- ② Altstadt
- ③ Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen
- ④ Hetjens-Museum
- ⑤ Königsallee
- ⑥ Hofgarten



0 metres 500
0 yards 500

For key to symbols see back flap

10 Neuss

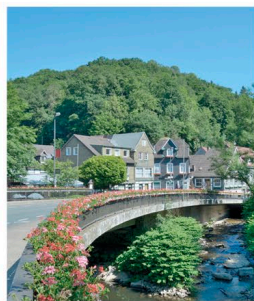
Road map B4. 150,000. Rathausarkaden, Büchel 6 (02131-403 77 95).

The history of Neuss goes back to Roman days. It developed around a Bernhardine monastery, which became a girls' boarding school in the 12th century. The magnificent 13th-century Romanesque **Münster St Quirinus** is the most famous building. After a fire in 1741, a Baroque dome with a statue of St Quirin, the patron saint, was added to the eastern tower. Also worth seeing is the Obertor (upper gate), built in 1200, one of the mightiest gates in the Rhineland.

11 Dormagen

Road map B4. 62,000. Dormagen, Schloßstraße 2–4 (02133-276 28 15). Freilichtspiele in Zons (Jun–Sep).

This medium-sized town, which principally relies on its chemical industry, would not be found in a guide book were it not for two remarkable historic monuments within the city limits. On the banks of the Rhine lies the fortified customs town of **Zons**, established around 1373–1400 at the instigation of archbishop Friedrich von Saarwerden. This small, four-sided fortress has survived in excellent condition. The buildings are mainly from a later time, but the walls, gates and ruined castle **Schloß Friedestrom** are among the most fascinating examples of medieval fortifications in the Rhine Valley.



Wupper River in Solingen-Unterbarg near Wuppertal in Bergisches Land



The Gothic post-Cistercian Bergischer Dom in Altenberg

Equally interesting is **Knechtsteden**, west of Dormagen, where an amazing monastery was built for the Norbertines in the 12th century. Amid orchards, the twin-choired basilica has mighty towers and attractive cloisters. Impressive murals include a 12th-century depiction of Christ in the western apsis.

12 Solingen

Road map B4. 165,000. Clemens-Galerien Mummstr. 10 (0212-290 36 01). Frühjahrskirmes (Mar).

Solingen is synonymous with its famous factory, where scissors and knives are made. The main attraction in town is the **Kling- und Schmiedemuseum**, showing cutting tools from the Stone Age to the present. The **Kunstmuseum Solingen** (Centre for Persecuted Arts), featuring works banned by the Nazi regime, is worth a visit.

Kunstmuseum Solingen
Wuppertaler Straße 160. **Tel** (0212) 258 120. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.
 [verfolgte-kuenste.de](http://www.verfolgte-kuenste.de)

Environs

Remscheid, 7 km (4 miles) east of Solingen, has the Röntgen-Museum, dedicated to Nobel Prize winner Wilhelm Röntgen, who was born here and discovered the X-ray. One of the most beautiful buildings is the Heimatmuseum with displays of typical regional interiors.

Schloß Burg, on the Wupper river, is the 12th-century fortress of the von Berg family. Many times rebuilt, it now houses a museum.

13 Altenberg

Road map B4. 5,745. Eugen Heinen Platz 2, Odenthal (02174-41 99 50). [altenberg-info.de](http://www.altenberg-info.de)

Altenberg near Odenthal has preserved its **Bergischer Dom**, a former Cistercian cathedral and one of the most important destinations for pilgrims. Built in 1259–1379, it is also one of the most beautiful Gothic buildings in Germany. In accordance with their rules, the Cistercians built

the church without a tower. The interior has Gothic works of art and stunningly beautiful stained-glass windows, the altar of the *Coronation of the Blessed Virgin Mary* (late 15th century), a beautiful 14th-century *Annunciation* and a sacarium (1490). After the dissolution of the Order in 1803, the cathedral suffered a turbulent history. It now serves as a church for both Catholics and Protestants.

Children enjoy Altenberg for its **Märchenwald** (fairy-tale wood), an enchanted forest, with interactive scenes and statues representing popular fairy tales.

14 Köln (Cologne)

See pp402–9.

15 Aachen

Road map A4. 247,000.

Friedrich-Wilhelm-Platz (0241-180 29 60). Frühjahrsbend (Apr), horse-riding competitions CHIO (Jul), Europamarkt der Kunsthandwerker (Sep).

Aachen owes its fame to its hot springs, whose healing powers were already highly rated by the Romans when they established baths here in the 1st–2nd centuries AD. The name of the town, *aquae grani* or *Aquisgrani*, also relates to the source.

The settlement grew in the 8th century, when Charlemagne chose it as his principal residence in 768. He built a huge palace complex with chapel, cloistered courtyard and hall for himself.

When Charlemagne was crowned emperor in 800, Aachen became the capital of the Holy Roman Empire. Although the town soon lost this title, it remained an important destination for pilgrims because of the valuable relics brought here by Charlemagne. From the 10th to the 16th centuries, all German kings were crowned in the palace chapel.

In the 18th and 19th centuries, Aachen gained great importance as a spa. Many buildings from this era have long since vanished. Further destruction was inflicted by World War II, yet some historic monuments have survived. The most important of these is the **Pfalz** (see pp400–401), a complex of buildings belonging to Charlemagne's former palace. They include a cathedral with a palace chapel and a hall which was rebuilt as the **Rathaus**.

In the old town, near the cathedral complex, is the church of St Folian, where a Gothic Madonna dating from 1411 has survived. A short distance south from here stands the *Elisenbrunnen* (fountain of Elizabeth), an exceptionally beautiful building where mineral water can be taken. It was built in 1822–7 according to designs by Johann Peter Cremer and Karl Friedrich Schinkel.

After admiring the attractive houses around the central market square visitors can enjoy the **Couven-Museum**. Based in an historic middle-class town house, it has an interesting collection dedicated to the life of the bourgeoisie in the 18th and 19th centuries. There is also a collection of ceramic tiles from the 16th–19th centuries.



The Neo-Classical building which houses the casino in Aachen's spa park



Statue of David Hansemann

The house where Israel Berr Josaphat Reuter established the first-ever news agency in 1850 (transferred to London a year later) now houses the **Internationales Zeitungsmuseum**, devoted to the history of the press, with over 200,000 news-papers from the 16th century to today.

There has been an extensive renovation to house a temporary exhibition space and lecture halls. It is also worth visiting the **Suermondt-Ludwig-Museum**, not far beyond the town centre, which has a great collection of art from the Middle Ages until the present day, including some sculptures and paintings from the 17th

century. To the north-east of the old town is the spa district of Aachen. Here, visitors can stroll through the park or spend an evening at the casino. Lovers of modern art will enjoy the *Ludwig-Forum für Internationale Kunst*, which hosts interesting exhibitions.

Internationales Zeitungsmuseum

Pontstraße 13. **Tel** (0241) 432 49 10.

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. w.izm.de

Suermondt-Ludwig-Museum

Wilhelmstraße 18. **Tel** (0241) 47 98 00.

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.



Couven-Museum

Hühnermarkt 17. **Tel** (0241) 432 44 21.

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

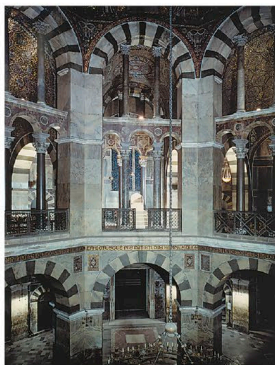
Closed public hols.

Environ

Kornelimünster, 6 km (4 miles) southeast of the centre, is a beautifully preserved old town with several churches. The most important is the *Propsteikirche St Kornelius*, a former Benedictine monastery dating from the early 9th century. The surviving building is a 14th-century Gothic basilica, extended by the early 16th century to a five-nave structure. The chapel of St Kornelius was added in the 18th century.

The Pfalz in Aachen

The original palace of Charlemagne in Aachen did not survive; of his vast construction only the Pfalzkapelle (palatine chapel) remains. Modelled on the church of San Vitale in Ravenna, Italy, it was built by Odo von Metz in 786–800. In the mid-14th century a front tower was added, and in the years 1355–1414 a new presbytery was built. Side chapels were added later, and in the 17th century the central section was covered by a dome.



Charlemagne's Throne

This modest throne, fashioned from marbled tiles, served as the coronation throne for successive German leaders.



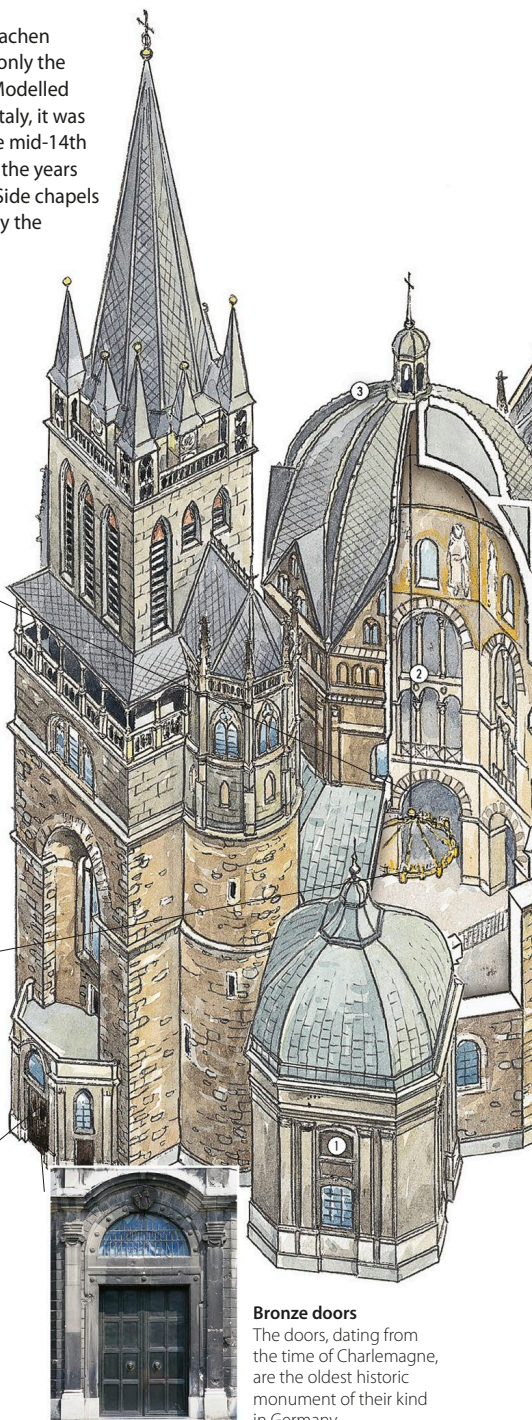
Candelabra

This copper candelabra, a masterpiece of Romanesque craftsmanship, was a gift from Emperor Friedrich I Barbarossa.

KEY

- ① Ungarnkapelle
- ② Antique Columns The arcaded ambulatory is divided by beautiful columns, made from red marble and porphyry which had been brought from Ravenna and Rome.
- ③ Hubertus- and Karls-kapelle
- ④ The Gothic presbytery was modelled on Sainte-Chapelle in Paris.
- ⑤ Matthiaskapelle
- ⑥ Annakapelle

Main entrance

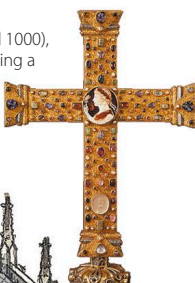


Bronze doors

The doors, dating from the time of Charlemagne, are the oldest historic monument of their kind in Germany.


★ Lotharkreuz

This magnificent cross (around 1000), decorated with a cameo showing a portrait of Emperor Augustus, is one of the most valuable exhibits in the Schatzkammer.

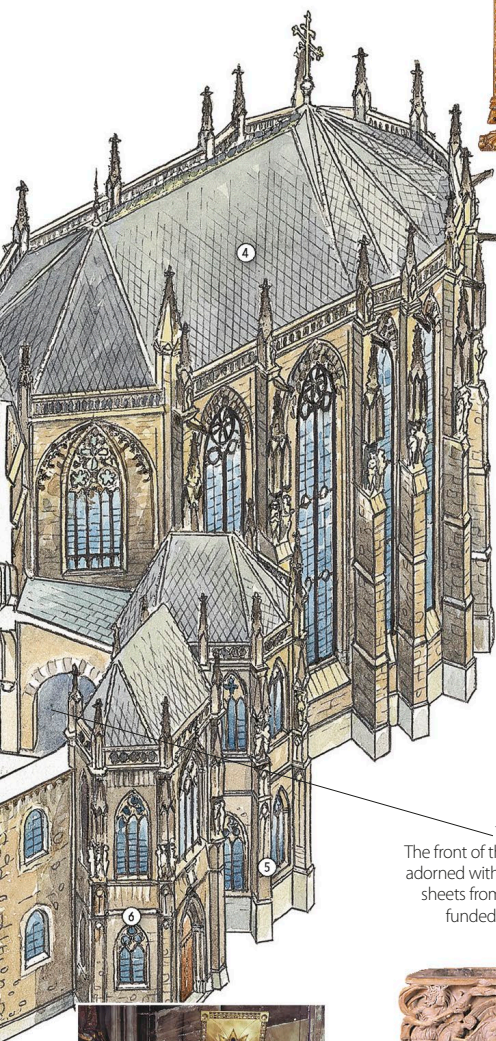


VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Cathedral: Münsterpl. **Tel** (0241) 47 70 90. **Open** Jan–Mar: 7am–6pm; Apr–Dec: 7am–7pm.  from 11am Mon–Fri, from 1pm Sat & Sun. Treasury: Klosterpl. 2.

Tel (0241) 47 70 91 27. **Open** Apr–Dec: 10am–1pm Mon, 10am–6pm Tue–Sun; Jan–Mar: 10am–1pm Mon, 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

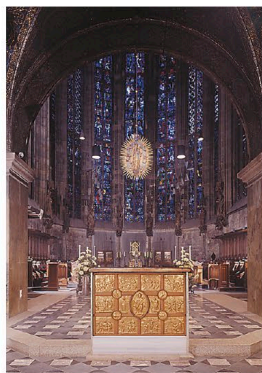


★ The Shrine of Charlemagne

The Emperor Charlemagne was canonized as a saint in 1165 and in 1215 his remains were placed in this gold and silver casket by Friedrich II. It is on display in the presbytery.

★ Pala d'Oro

The front of the main altar is adorned with valuable gold sheets from around 1020, funded by Heinrich II.



Proserpina's Sarcophagus

This sarcophagus, in the Schatzkammer (treasury), is a beautiful example of early 3rd-century Roman sculpture. It is thought that the body of Charlemagne rested in this coffin until he was canonized.

Ambo

The ambo, a pulpit fashioned from gold-plated copper and inlaid with precious stones and ivories, was donated by Heinrich II in 1014.

14 Cologne (Köln)

Originally founded by the Romans, Cologne (Köln) is one of the oldest towns in Germany. The Franks ruled the town from the end of the 5th century, and Charlemagne raised its status to that of an archbishopric. Cologne has remained a powerful ecclesiastical centre – it boasts 12 Romanesque churches as well as the famous Gothic cathedral. In the Middle Ages the city also played a significant role in the Hanseatic League. Present-day Cologne is known for its trade fairs and as an important centre for art and culture, with excellent museums, historic buildings and art galleries. The highest number of visitors today come for the five days preceding Ash Wednesday, to watch the grand carnival processions.

St Andreas

Komödienstraße 4–8.

This late-Romanesque basilica was founded in around 1200, with a presbytery added in 1414–20. Of particular note are the beautiful capitals, linking the pillars between the naves, and the stalls (around 1420–30).

Pfarrkirche St Mariä Himmelfahrt

Marzellenstraße 32–40.

Open 1–5pm daily.

The parish church of the Assumption of Mary is one of the few Baroque buildings in the city, built for the Jesuits in 1618–89. Its Romanesque and Gothic elements are not of an earlier building, but a deliberate link with earlier styles.

Cologne Cathedral (Kölner Dom)

See pp406–7.



Picturesque houses on Fischmarkt

Römisch-Germanisches Museum


Roncalliplatz 4. **Tel** (0221) 244 38.

Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun,
10am–10pm first Thu of month.

This building houses a number of Roman and pre-Roman archaeological finds unearthed in Cologne and the Rhine Valley. On display are weapons, ornamental and artistic objects, the superb Dionysus mosaic and the monument to Poblicius.

Museum Ludwig

Heinrich-Böll-Platz. **Tel** (0221) 22 12

61 65. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun,
10am–10pm first Thu of month. 

This museum has one of Europe's best collections of modern art. There are paintings by Picasso, German Expressionists, Surrealists, American Pop Artists and the Russian Avantgarde as well as many sculptures.

Groß St Martin



An Groß St Martin 9. **Tel** (0221) 27

79 47 47. **Open** 9:30am–7:30pm Tue–
Sat, 1–7:30pm Sun.

This church, with its attractive triangular presbytery and vast tower dominating Fischmarkt, was founded for the Benedictine Order in the late 12th century. The Romans built a sports arena on this site with a swimming pool, remains of which have been uncovered under the crypt. The houses in the surrounding Martinsviertel were constructed post-World War II, but they were built to historic designs and follow a medieval street layout.

Farina Haus

Obenmarspforten 21. **Tel** (0221) 399

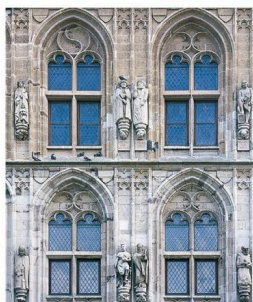
89 94. **Open** 10am–7pm Mon–Sat,
11am–5pm Sun.   www.farina.org

Farina Haus traces the history of fragrance. Tours lead to the over 300-year-old cellar where the Italian perfumier Johann Maria Farina first began producing Eau de Cologne, now a generic brand recognized worldwide.



Cologne's cityscape, with the cathedral, Groß St Martin church and the Colonius TV tower, viewed from across the Rhine

For hotels and restaurants in this area see pp500–501 and pp526–9



A detail of the Gothic section of the Rathaus façade

Rathaus

Alter Markt. **f** (0221) 22 10. **Open** for tours only; call (0221) 34 64 30. Praetorium: Kleine Budengasse. **Tel** (0221) 223 94. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. **2**

The town hall is an irregular shape created by successive modifications. In the first phase, around 1330, a wing with a Hanseatic Hall was built, decorated with Gothic sculptures. In 1407–14 a vast Gothic tower was added, and in the 16th century the arcaded Renaissance Lions Courtyard and a magnificent front lodge were built. From Kleine

Budengasse an entrance leads to the *Praetorium*, the remains of a Roman town hall. A controversial “archaeology zone” and Jewish museum is under construction on Rathausplatz. It will showcase the excavated Roman walls and Jewish finds, including the remains of 12th-century ritual Jewish baths that were destroyed after the expulsion of the Jews in 1424.

Wallraf-Richartz-Museum – Fondation Corboud

See pp408–9.

Gürzenich

Gürzenichstraße.

This Gothic building has a huge celebration hall (1437–44), which occupies the entire first floor. Next to it are the ruins of the Romanesque church Alt St Alban. It has a copy of the sculpture *Parents* by Käthe Kollwitz.

Minoritenkirche Mariä Empfängnis

Minoritenstraße.

This modest Gothic Franciscan church was established in the 13th–14th centuries. It is an elegant three-naved basilica

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map B4. **A** 1,005,000.

f Kardinal-Höfnerplatz 1 (0221-34 64 30). **2** Markt bei der Apostelkirche 7am–noon Tue & Fri. **3** Rosenmontagsumzug (Carnival Rose Mon, Jan/Feb), Bierbörse (Aug/Sept).

w koelntourismus.de

Transport

f Hauptbahnhof. **2** ZOB Breslauer Platz. **3** Cologne-Bonn Airport.

without a tower, modelled on the Elisabethkirche in Marburg. There are historic furnishings and a 14th-century shrine with the remains of Johannes Duns Scotus, a Scottish Minorite.



Place of remembrance, in Alt St Alban, near the Gürzenich

Cologne City Centre

- ① St Andreas
- ② Pfarrkirche St Mariä Himmelfahrt
- ③ Dom St Peter und Santa Maria
- ④ Römisches-Germanisches Museum
- ⑤ Museum Ludwig
- ⑥ Groß St Martin
- ⑦ Farina Haus
- ⑧ Rathaus
- ⑨ Wallraf-Richartz-Museum
- ⑩ Gürzenich
- ⑪ Minoritenkirche Mariä Empfängnis
- ⑫ Kolumba Museum
- ⑬ Schnütgen-Museum
- ⑭ St Peter
- ⑮ St Maria im Kapitol
- ⑯ Overstolzenhaus



Exploring Cologne (Köln)

Kolumba Museum

Kolumbastraße 4. **Tel** (0221) 933 19 30.

Open noon–5pm Wed–Mon. 📍

W kolumba.de

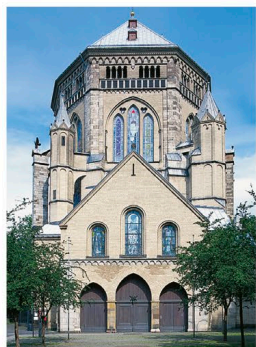
Designed by Swiss architect Peter Zumthor to much critical acclaim, this museum houses the archbishopric of Cologne's collection of religious art. The building, which opened in 2007, accommodates the ruins of the late Gothic church St Kolumba; a chapel built in the 1950s to house a statue of the Madonna which miraculously escaped bombing during World War II; and a unique archeological excavation that was made in the 1970s.

Schnütgen-Museum

Cäcilienstraße 29. **Tel** (0221) 22 12 23

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun (to 8pm Thu). 📍

The Romanesque church of St Cecilia, built in 1130–60 as a nunnery, was taken over in 1479 by the Augustinian Sisters; today it houses the Schnütgen-



The Romanesque church of St Gereon, with its vast dome

Museum. Destroyed during World War II and subsequently rebuilt, this museum specializes in religious art, mainly from the Middle Ages. Its collection includes magnificent sculptures, gold and ivory items and sacral objects.

St Peter

Leonhard-Tietz-Straße 6.

The late-Gothic church of St Peter is a galleried basilica, built in 1515–39. Following its destruction in World War II, the former vaulting was replaced by a ceiling. The church's greatest attractions include its Renaissance stained-glass windows (1528–30) and the magnificent *Crucifixion of St Peter*, painted after 1637 by Peter Paul Rubens, who spent his childhood here and whose father lies buried in the church.



Detail from Stadtmuseum

St Maria im Kapitol

Marienplatz 19. **Open** 10am–6pm Mon–Sat, 1–6pm Sun.

Originally built in the early part of the 11th century, as a convent, the church's extension and remodelling took until the early 13th century. Noteworthy are its extensive crypt and the mid-11th-century wooden door in the west closure, richly carved with reliefs depicting scenes from the life of Christ. It also has a superb Renaissance rood screen, and is the only church in Cologne with cloisters.

Overstolzenhaus

Rheingasse 8.

World War II deprived Cologne of many of its historic residential buildings, but this one has been lovingly restored. Built for a prosperous patrician family in the 13th century, it is one of the town's finest Gothic houses.

St Maria Lyskirchen

An Lyskirchen 12.

Open 9am–6pm daily.

This, the smallest Romanesque church in Cologne, was built around 1220 and slightly remodelled in the 17th century. Its greatest attractions are magnificent frescoes of scenes from the Bible, which adorn the vaults (around 1250), and the *Schöne Madonna*, a statue of the Virgin with the Infant Christ (around 1420).

Imhoff-Stollwerck-Museum (Schokoladen Museum)

Rheinuhafen 1a. **Tel** (0221) 931 88 80. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Fri,

11am–7pm Sat & Sun. 📍

This fantastic museum of chocolate explains the history of cocoa bean cultivation as well as the cultural significance, use and marketing of chocolate. It also shows the production process, and lets visitors sample the product.

St Georg

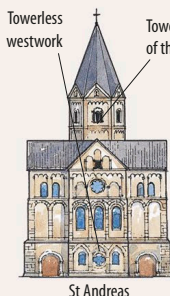
Georgsplatz 17.

Open 8:30am–6pm daily.

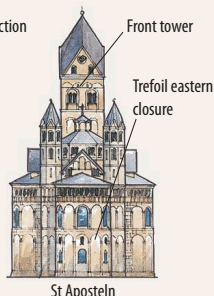
This church was built around the middle of the 11th century,

Romanesque Churches

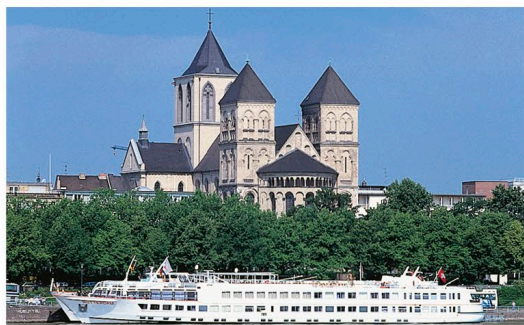
Cologne has 12 surviving Romanesque churches, bearing testimony to the importance of the Church in the town's development. Built on the graves of martyrs and early bishops of Cologne, the forms of the churches influenced the development of Romanesque architecture well beyond the Rhineland. Almost all the churches were damaged in World War II. Some, such as the church of St Kolumba, have not been restored, but most were returned to their former glory.



St Andreas



St Aposteln



The attractive Romanesque church of St Kunibert, seen from the Rhine

originally as a transept basilica with two choirs. In the mid-12th century the west choir was replaced by a massive frontage, but the towers were never added.

f St Pantaleon

Am Pantaleonsberg 2. **Open** 9am–7pm Mon–Sat, noon–7:30pm Sun.

A little way from the centre is this exquisite church, a former Benedictine monastery founded around 950 by Archbishop Bruno, brother of Emperor Otto I. The archbishop and the Empress Theophanu, who completed the building, are both buried here. The church has a superb late-Gothic choir screen with richly carved ornamentation.

f Severinsviertel

The Severin Quarter, a district on the southern edge of the old town, owes its name to the 13th-century Romanesque church of St Severinus. The church, largely remodelled in the Gothic style in the 15th and 16th centuries, features rich original furnishings and has a mid-10th-century crypt.

f St Aposteln

Neumarkt 30. **Open** 3–5pm Mon, 11am–1pm & 3–5pm Tue–Thu, 11am–1pm Fri.

The vast 12th-century church of the Apostles, which towers over Neumarkt, is one of the most interesting Romanesque churches in the Rhineland. The original basilica has a trefoil eastern closure, a low tower at the junction of the naves and a tall front tower. Two more slim towers flank the presbytery apse.

From here, Hahnenstraße leads to Rudolfplatz and the Hahnenort, perhaps the most beautiful of all surviving medieval gates.

f St Gereon

Gereonsdriesch 2–4. **Open** 10am–6pm Mon–Fri, 10am–5pm Sat, 1–6pm Sun.

This church must be the most unusual edifice in all of Germany. Its oldest part, an oval building surrounded by small conchas, was built in the late 4th century on the graves of martyrs and – according to legend – founded by St Helen. The Romanesque presbytery is an 11th-century addition and, in 1219–27, the

oval was encircled with a ten-sided, four-storey structure in early-Gothic style. This is topped with a vast dome, 48 m (157 ft) in diameter, with ribbed vault.

f St Ursula

Ursulaplatz 24. **Open** 10am–noon, 3–5pm Mon, Tue & Thu–Sat, 10am–noon, 3–4:30pm Wed, 3–4:30pm Sun.

This church was built in the 12th century, on the site of an earlier church probably dating from around 400. In the late 13th century the presbytery was rebuilt in Gothic style. The Baroque golden chamber at the southern end, added in the 17th century, is lined with many shrines. According to legend, these hold the remains of St Ursula and 11,000 virgins, all of whom were reputedly killed at the hands of the Huns. The town insignia of Cologne also testify to the veneration of the virgins.

f St Kunibert

Kuniberts-kloster-gasse 2. **Open** 10am–1pm, 3–6pm Mon–Sat, 12:30–6pm Sun. Bishop Kunibert was buried in a church on this site in 663. The present Romanesque church (1215–47) has precious Romanesque stained-glass windows (around 1220–30).



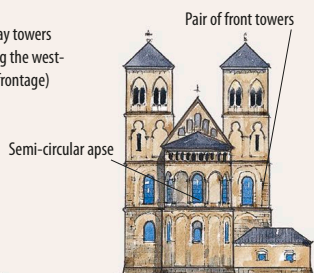
The medieval Hahnenort, exit from Cologne towards Aachen



Groß St Martin



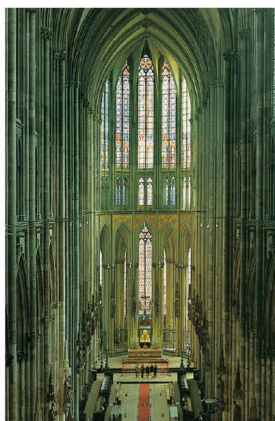
St Pantaleon



St Kunibert

Cologne Cathedral (Kölner Dom)

The most famous Gothic structure in Germany, the Kölner Dom is also unusually complex, whether in terms of its splendour, its size or even simply the date of its construction. The foundation stone was laid on 15 August 1248, the presbytery consecrated in 1322. The cathedral was built gradually until around 1520. It then remained unfinished until the 19th century, when Romanticists revived interest in it. The building was finally completed in 1842–80, according to the rediscovered, original Gothic designs.



Cathedral Interior

The presbytery, the ambulatory and the chapels retain a large number of Gothic, mainly early-14th-century, stained-glass windows.

KEY

① **Petrusportal**, or the portal of St Peter, the only one built in the second half of the 14th century, has five Gothic figures.

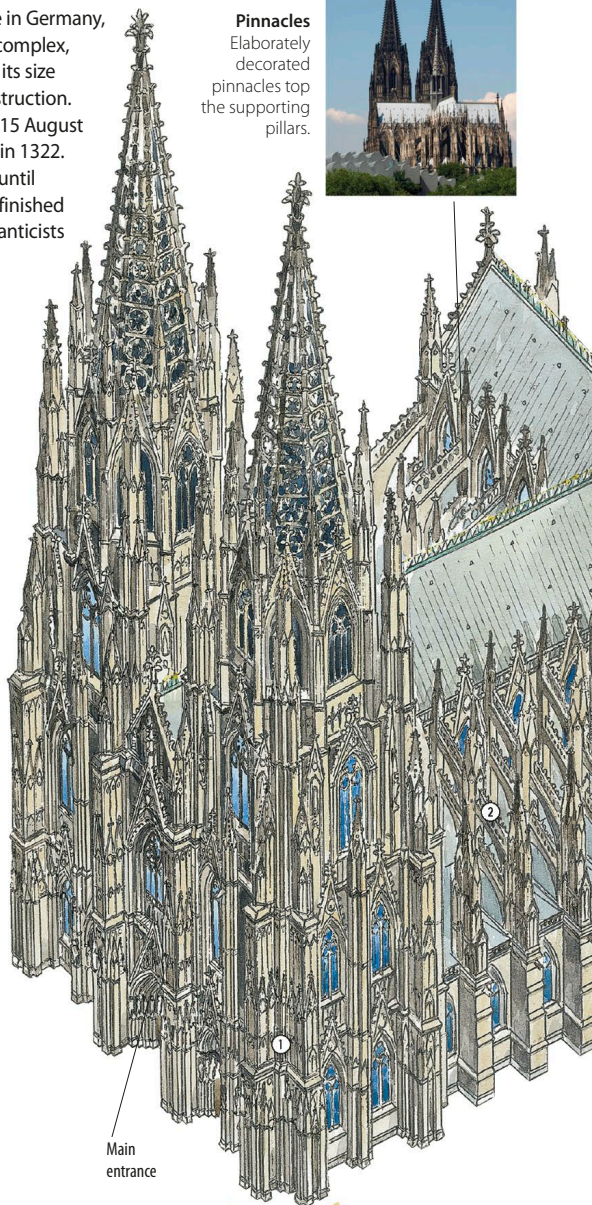
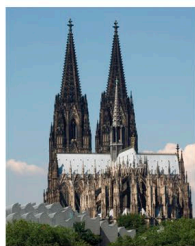
② **Buttresses** support the entire bulk of the cathedral.

③ **Semicircular arches** transfer the thrust of the vaults onto the buttresses.

④ **The contemporary German artist** Gerhard Richter created an abstract stained-glass collage in 2007.

Pinnacles

Elaborately decorated pinnacles top the supporting pillars.



Main entrance



Engelbert Reliquary (around 1630)

The cathedral treasury is famous for its large collection of golden objects, vestments and the fine ornamentation of its liturgical books.



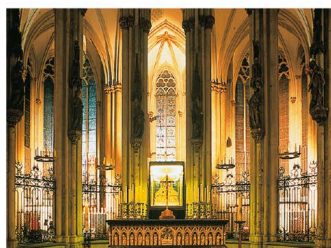
★ Gothic Stalls

The massive oak stalls, built in 1308–11, were the largest that have ever been made in Germany.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Cathedral: **Open** May–Oct: 6am–9pm; Nov–Apr: 6am–7.30pm.
Treasury: Domkloster 4. **Tel** (0221) 17 94 05 30. **Open** 10am–6pm daily.  Viewing platform:
Open Jan, Feb & Nov, Dec: 9am–4pm; Mar, Apr & Oct: 9am–5pm; May–Sep: 9am–6pm.  Organ recitals: Jun–Aug: 8pm Tue.
Exhibition of Rubens tapestries: Whit Sunday until Corpus Christi.

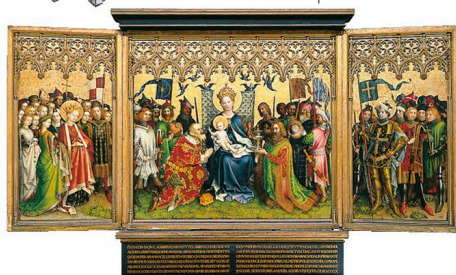
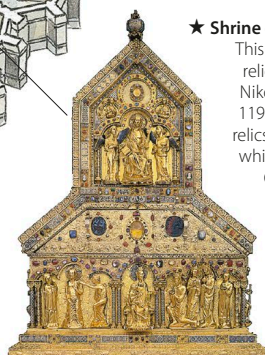


High Altar

The Gothic altar slab, which dates back to the consecration of the presbytery, depicts the Coronation of the Virgin Mary, flanked by the 12 apostles.

★ Shrine of the Three Kings

This huge Romanesque reliquary was made by Nikolaus von Verdun in 1190–1220, to hold the relics of the Three Kings, which were brought to Cologne in 1164 for Emperor Friedrich I Barbarossa. It is decorated with scenes from the Salvation History.



★ Altar of the Magi

This splendid altar (around 1442), the work of Stephan Lochner, is dedicated to the Three Kings, the patrons of Cologne.

Mailänder Madonna

This fine early-Gothic carving of the Milan Madonna and Child dates from around 1290. It is currently displayed in the Marienkapelle.



Wallraf-Richartz-Museum & Fondation Corboud

This museum was named after Ferdinand Franz Wallraf, who bequeathed his art collection to the city in 1824, and Johann Heinrich Richartz, who funded the first building. Medieval and early modern paintings (1250 to 1550) form the core of the collection. There are also works by Rubens and Rembrandt, as well as examples from Impressionism, Realism and Symbolism. In 2001 the Wallraf-Richartz-Museum moved to a new building, incorporating many new works from the collection of Gérard Corboud.



★ Stigmatization of St Francis (around 1616)

This dark and mysterious painting, originally created by Peter Paul Rubens for the Capuchin church in Cologne, is untypical of the artist's work.



Reclining Girl (1751)

This young nude, arranged on her bed in a provocative pose, is an example of the light-hearted works of so-called "boudoir art" in which François Boucher specialized.



★ Fifer and Drummer (1502-4)

This subtle painting, the wing of an altarpiece, is the work of Albrecht Dürer, who included himself in the scene – the drummer is a self-portrait of Dürer himself.



Bleaching the Linen (1882)

Max Liebermann created this painting in the early stages of his career, when his work was largely concerned with Realism.

Foyer

Second floor

Main entrance

Gallery Guide




Each floor in the museum displays paintings belonging to one era. On the first floor, the exhibition begins with a collection of art dating from the Middle Ages; the second floor holds 17th–18th century art, and on the third floor works of art from the 19th century are displayed, organized by the schools of art they represent.

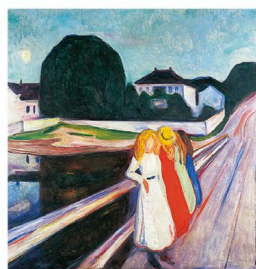
Girls on a Bridge (1905)

Edvard Munch covered the same subject several times (see p441). The version held in Cologne is one of the earliest, and features an urbanized landscape.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Wallraf-Richartz-Museum & Fondation Corboud: Obenmarspforten 40. **Tel** (0221) 22 12 11 19. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sun & hols (to 10pm 1st & 3rd Sun of month).    wallraf.museum



Jacob accuses Laban of giving him Lai instead of Rachel as a wife (1628)

This biblical scene was painted by one of the most outstanding Dutch masters, Hendrick ter Brugghen.



First floor



Old Woman and Boy

(around 1650–60)
This scene was painted by Bartolome Esteban Murillo. The artist excelled not only as the master of charmingly sentimental depictions of the Madonna, but was also an excellent observer of everyday life in 17th-century Spain.

Key

-  Medieval paintings
-  17th- and 18th-century paintings
-  19th- and 20th-century paintings
-  Non-exhibition space

Madonna and Child (1325–30)

This central panel of a polyptych by Simone Martini is thought to have originated from the San Agostino church in San Gimignano.





Bad Münster-eifel is a pretty spa town in the valley of the river Erft

16 Northern Eifel

Road map A4. **f** Hahplatz 1, 54595 Prüm (06551) 505. **🏠** Bad Münster-eifel: Burg in Flammen (Jul).

Barely 20 per cent of the Eifel mountain range is in North Rhine-Westphalia. Low, forested mountains line the valley of the Rur river, which has been dammed in several places. The resulting artificial lakes provide a perfect opportunity for relaxation and sporting activities. There are also many attractive towns and fascinating monuments.

Blankenheim is famed for its picturesque half-timbered houses, the late-Gothic church and the frequently modified 12th-century castle of the counts von Manderscheid-Blankenheim, which today is a youth hostel. The source of the Ahr river can also be seen here – a house was built over the top of it in 1726.

In **Schleiden**, the castle, built in the 12th century and frequently rebuilt up until the 18th century, is worth visiting. There is also a late-Gothic church with valuable stained-glass windows and an impressive organ dating from 1770.

Probably the most beautiful town in this region is **Monschau**, which until 1919 was called Montjoie. It is known also for the Montjoier Düttchen (croissants) and an excellent mustard. The ruin of a 13th-century castle towers on a hill. At its foot, the Rur river runs through a narrow valley, with attractive small towns, narrow, steep streets and timber-frame houses from various eras. In Hasenfeld visitors can see a dam dating from 1904, and an amazing hydro-electric

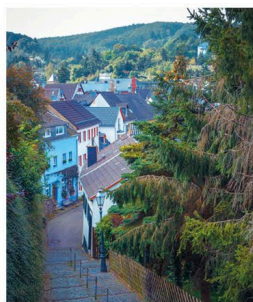
building, decorated in a way that reflects its purpose. One of the most interesting monuments of this region is the Steinfeld monastery, with a history dating from the 10th century. In 1121 the Augustinians settled here, and in 1126 they accepted the rule of St Norbert of Xanten, and this became the first monastery on German territory. A beautiful Romanesque basilica was built in the second half of the 12th century. It has retained wall paintings from the 12th and 14th centuries, and vaulted ceilings from the 16th century. The **Rheinisches**

Freilichtmuseum

Kommern is an open-air museum with examples of the building styles typical of the Northern Eifel. It is also worth visiting the town of

Euskirchen

which has an attractive Gothic church with superb furnishings, and the moated castle of Veynau (14–15th centuries). The spa town of **Bad Münster-eifel** dates



The picturesque town of Monschau preserves many historic buildings

back to 830, when a Benedictine monastery was established here. The present church is a 12th-century Romanesque basilica with impressive 11th-century frontage. Also worth seeing are the Gothic town hall and a Romanesque house, now housing a museum.

🏠 Rheinisches Freilichtmuseum Kommern

Auf dem Kahlenbusch. Mechernich-Kommern. **Tel** (02443) 998 00.

Open Apr–Oct: 9am–7pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm daily. **🕒**

17 Brühl

Road map B4. **A** 42,000. **🏠**

f Uhlstraße 1 (02232-793 82).

🏠 Hubertusmarkt (Oct).

The small town of Brühl has one of the most beautiful residential complexes, since 1984 a UNESCO World Heritage Site. As early as the 13th century, a palace was established here for the archbishops of nearby Cologne, but this was destroyed in 1689. A Baroque palace, **Augustsburg**, was built on its foundations in

1725–8, according

to a design by Johann Conrad Schlaun. It was named after the instigator of the building, Elector Klemens August. The building was almost



Merry-go-round at the Phantasialand in Brühl

immediately refurbished, with a new façade and furnishings, the work of François de Cuvilliés, and in the 1940s a new staircase was completed to a design by Balthasar Neumann. After devastation in World War II, the palace was carefully restored, and the magnificently furnished late-Baroque and Rococo interior, especially a stunning dining room designed by Cuvilliés, can now be seen again. A path leads from the orangery to a Gothic church built for the Franciscans in the 15th century. The *Annunciation* on the high altar is the work of Johann Wolfgang van der Auwer, while the magnificent canopy above



Phantasialand, one of the largest theme parks in Germany, near Brühl

was designed by Balthasar Neumann. The castle is surrounded by a Baroque park, designed by Dominique Girard.

About 2 km (1 mile) east of the main residence is another castle, **Falkenlust**, built in 1729–40, to a design by Cuvilliés. Its captivating interior includes a lacquered and a mirror cabinet. Nearby stands an octagonal chapel, its interior decoration modelled on a secluded grotto.

It is also worth visiting the small villa near Augustusburg where the great Surrealist artist Max Ernst was born. It now houses a small display commemorating his work.

Another attraction, which draws a large number of visitors is **Phantasialand**, Germany's largest theme park. Several days are needed to see all the attractions of this vast fairground with its roller-coaster, water-rides and merry-go-rounds.

Augustusburg

Tel (02232) 440 00. **Open** Feb–Nov: 9am–noon & 1:30–4pm Tue–Fri, 10am–5pm Sat & Sun.

Falkenlust

Tel (02232) 440 00. **Open** Feb–Nov: 9am–noon & 1:30–4pm Tue–Fri, 10am–5pm Sat & Sun.

Phantasialand

Berggeiststraße 31–41. **Tel** (02232) 362 00. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm daily, later in summer.

Environs

Two moated houses await the visitor at **Kerpen**, 27 km (17 miles) to the north: the small 16th-century castle of Lörsfeld, and the Baroque palace of Türnich, built in 1756–66.

In **Pulheim-Brauweiler**, 30 km (19 miles) to the north, is an extremely beautiful Benedictine monastery, founded in 1024. Building began in 1048, funded by Rycheza, the wife of the Polish King Boleslav Chrobry.



The Baroque Schloß Augustusburg in Brühl

From here it is worth travelling another 23 km (14 miles) west to **Bedburg**, where the moated castle is worth seeing. This is a vast brick structure with four wings, which was established in stages over 300 years, starting in around 1300.

18 Bonn

See p412.

19 Königswinter

Road map B4. 35,000. Drachenfelsstraße 51 (02223-91 77 11).

Königswinter lies in the centre of the Siebengebirge, an attractive range of small, wooded mountains (the “seven mountains”), excellently suited for walking. The most popular mountain is the Drachenfels (dragon’s rock). The oldest mountain railway in Germany, built in 1883, takes visitors to the top (321 m/1,053 ft). During the ascent visitors can see the Neo-Gothic Drachenburg, a palace dating from 1879–84, and on the top are the ruins of the Gothic Drachenburg, dating from the 12th century. The “dragon” in the name relates to the myth of the Nibelungs – the dragon slain by Siegfried was supposed to have lived here.

The little town of Königswinter, at the foot of the mountains, has picturesque 17th-century half-timbered houses, town houses and late 19th-century hotels.

Environs

Bad Honnef, 6 km (4 miles) to the south, is a charming spa town known as “Nice on the Rhine”, where the former chancellor Konrad Adenauer lived until his death. A museum commemorates this great politician.

Situated 15 km (9 miles) to the north is **Siegburg**, home to a Benedictine monastery from 1064 (closed to the public). The present church is a 17th-century building, reconstructed after World War II. The Anno-Schrein is a magnificent Romanesque reliquary box dating from 1183.



18 Bonn

Bonn was founded by the Romans in 11 BC, and flourished thanks to the archbishops of Cologne. It gained fame because of Ludwig van Beethoven, who was born here in 1770, and Robert Schumann, who spent the final years of his life here. The world heard of Bonn when, on 10 May 1949, it was elevated to the status of capital of the Federal Republic of Germany. When parliament decided in 1991 to make Berlin the capital of the newly unified country, Bonn was deprived of its role, although six ministries stayed on.



The Baroque portal of the Beethovenhaus in Bonn

Beethovenhaus

Bonnigasse 18–26. **Tel** (0228) 981 75 25. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–5pm Mon–Sat, 11am–5pm Sun.   beethovenhaus-bonn.de

The museum is housed in the Baroque 18th-century house where the composer Ludwig van Beethoven was born and lived until the age of 22. There is a large and impressive collection of memorabilia from his life.

Markt

The central market square in Bonn, shaped like a triangle, owes its present appearance to a mixture of modern and Baroque architecture. Its most

outstanding feature is the late-Baroque **Rathaus** (town hall), built in 1737–8, to a design by Michel Leveilly. The centre of the market square is decorated with the Marktbrunnen, a fountain in the shape of an obelisk, erected in 1777 in honour of the Elector Maximilian Friedrich.

Not far from the Markt are some churches worth seeing. The first is the Gothic **Remigiuskirche**, built for the Franciscans in the years 1274–1317, and the second is the Baroque **Namen-Jesu-Kirche** built for the Jesuits according to a design by Jacob de Candel in the years 1686–1717.

Rheinufer

The Rhine embankment, which changes its name several times along its course, runs along the western bank of the Rhine. Many of Bonn's attractions are grouped along this street. To the north of Kennedybrücke (Kennedy bridge) lies the Beethovenhalle, a vast concert and congress hall, and to the south of the bridge is the

Bonn opera house. Next to the opera is the Alter Zoll, the former customs house, based in one of the bastions that were part of the 17th-century city defences.

Universität

Am Hofgarten.

Founded in 1818, the university is based in what is probably the most beautiful home for an educational institution anywhere in Germany. The stunningly attractive Baroque castle was built for the Elector Joseph Clemens in 1607–1705, to a design by Enrico Zuccalli, and extended after 1715 by Robert de Cotte.

Münster St Martin

Münsterplatz.

Bonn's cathedral is a magnificent example of Romanesque architecture in the Rhine Valley.

The church was built in around 1150–1230, on the site of an earlier 11th-century cathedral, of which a three-naved crypt has survived. South of it, the romantic 12th-century Romanesque cloister is also worth seeing.




Gold clasps in the Rheinisches Landesmuseum

Rheinisches Landesmuseum

Colmantstraße 14–16.

Tel (0228) 20 700.

Open 11am–6pm Tue–Fri & Sun, 1–6pm Sat.  landesmuseum-bonn.lvr.de

This interesting regional museum has a vast collection of excavated items dating back to Roman times, as well as medieval and modern art. The skull of a Neanderthal Man is also exhibited here.



The Baroque Elector's palace, housing Bonn University

Regierungsviertel

Until 1999 this was the central authority of one of the most powerful countries in Europe. Now it creates a somewhat desolate impression. Some ministries and offices have remained in Bonn, and the transfer to Berlin is under discussion, but the town is definitely changing.

Haus der Geschichte der BR Deutschland

Willy-Brandt-Allee 14. **Tel** (0228) 916 50. **Open** 9am–7pm Tue–Fri, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun.

This excellent free museum details the history of Germany after World War II, with fascinating multi-media displays. It is one of the architecturally impressive buildings which form Bonn's "Museums Mile".

Kunstmuseum Bonn

Friedrich-Ebert-Allee 2. **Tel** (0228) 77 62 60. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue–Sun, 11am–9pm Wed. **Closed** 24, 25 & 31 Dec; Sat, Sun & Mon in carnival.

This superb museum of 20th-century art, in an interesting building designed by Axel Schultes, has a great collection of Expressionist paintings, including many works by



Autumn colours around a villa on the banks of the river Rhine in Bonn

August Macke. Next to the museum is the Kunst- und Ausstellungshalle, which opened in 1992 as a venue for temporary exhibitions.

Bad Godesberg

The small spa town of Bad Godesberg was incorporated into Bonn in 1969. An elegant neighbourhood, its villas line the spa park. On top of the hill is the Godesburg, a ruined 13th-century castle.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map B4. **A** 310,000.

I Windeckstraße 1 (0228-77 50 00). **R** Rhein in Flammen (1st Sat in May), Museumsmeilenfest (Jun), Beethovenfest (Sep), Jahrmarkt "Pützchens Markt" (Sep). **W** bonn.de

Transport

H Hauptbahnhof. **ZOB**. **A** Cologne-Bonn Konrad-Adenauer Flughafen (02203-404 001).

Poppelsdorf

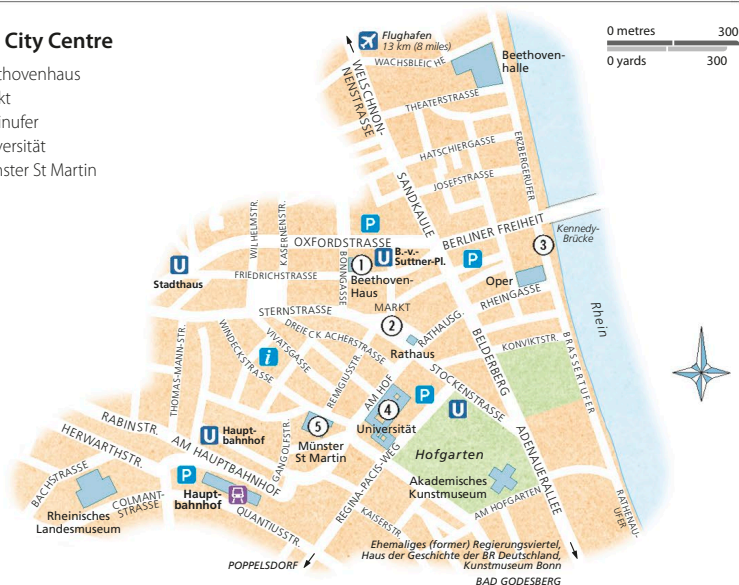
This leafy southwestern suburb is home to the Baroque Schloß Clemensruhe (1715–18). Both the castle and its extensive park with an attractive botanical garden belong to the university. The Baroque pilgrimage church on the Kreuzberg, a low hill, houses the chapel of the Holy Steps, attributed to Balthasar Neumann.



The Baroque Schloß Clemensruhe, in Poppelsdorf

Bonn City Centre

- ① Beethovenhaus
- ② Markt
- ③ Rheinufer
- ④ Universität
- ⑤ Münster St Martin



For keys to symbols see back flap



The medieval Oberes Schloß in Siegen

20 Siegen

Road map B4. 100,000.

Markt 2 (0271-404 13 16).

Kultur Pur (May/Jun), Rubensfest (Jun/Jul), Weihnachtsmarkt (Dec).

Beautifully located amid the hills on the high banks of the Sieg river, Siegen is the largest town in the Siegerland region. For centuries the city was the residence of the dukes of Nassau. Religious divisions in the family resulted in two castles being built in Siegen. The **Oberes Schloß** (upper castle) is a medieval building, frequently refurbished in the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. The museum, which has been opened inside the castle, has some paintings by Peter Paul Rubens, who was born in Siegen. The lower **Unteres Schloß** is a Baroque palace, which replaced an earlier building. In the centre of Siegen it is also worth visiting the **Nikolaikirche**, a 13th-century hexagonal church

with a presbytery and tower, which served as the ducal family mausoleum.

Environs

In **Freudenberg**, 10 km (6 miles) northwest of Siegen, is the small settlement of Alter Flecken, which is reproduced in virtually all German guidebooks. Founded in 1666 at the instigation of Duke Johann Moritz von Nassau, the village consists of identical half-timbered houses.

21 Hagen

Road map B4. 210,950.

Körnerstraße 25 (02331-809 99 80).

Marktschreiertage (Jan).

Hagen would probably not feature in the guidebooks, were it not for Karl Ernst Osthaus, who created an artists' colony here at the beginning of the 20th century, inviting Art Nouveau designers such as Peter Behrens and Henry van der Velde. The magnificent **Hohenhof**, Osthaus' home, was created by van der Velde. It houses the **Karl-Ernst-Osthaus-Museum**, with a collection of modern art. Behrens designed the crematorium in the suburb of Delstern and the beautiful villas **Haus Cuno** (Haßleyer Straße 35) and **Haus Goedeke** (Amselgasse). In the south of the town is the Westfälisches

Freilichtmuseum, a popular open-air museum, which displays many historic workshops and factories with reconstructed equipment.

22 Sauerland

Road map B4. Sauerland-Touristik, Johannes-Hummel-Weg 1, 57392 Schmallenberg (02974-20 21 90).

The Sauerland is the region to the south and east of the Ruhr coalfields, making an obvious holiday destination for the inhabitants of this large, industrialized conurbation.

Embracing the northern part of the Rhenish slate massif, its densely wooded mountains are not high – the highest peak is Hegekopf at 843 m (2,766 ft). Crossed by rivers teeming with fish and full of artificial lakes, the area is perfect for walking, cycling and fishing.

Enjoyable days can be had on an excursion to one of the caves such as **Attahöhle**, **Dechenhöhle** and **Heinrichshöhle** near Iserlohn. There are charming towns, too, and in **Breckerfeld**, the Gothic parish church has preserved a superb altar, from around 1520. The main attraction in **Altena** is the superb, gigantic Burg (castle), built in the 12th century and restored in the early 20th century. In 1910 the world's first youth hostel for tourists was created here.



Willingen, in Sauerland, is a popular summer tourism and winter sports destination

For hotels and restaurants in this area see pp500–501 and pp526–9



Bad Fredeburg features typical Sauerland half-timbered architecture

The 14th-century Schloß Wocklum in **Balve** was rebuilt in the 18th century. One of the greatest tourist draws in the Sauerland is the **Möhnesee**, a lake with a huge dam, built in 1908–12 and bombed by Allied “dambusters” in 1943 with catastrophic consequences. **Arnsberg** has a regional museum and the lovely Neo-Gothic moated castle Herdringen with assorted furnishings from other castles.

In the south are the Rothaargebirge (red-haired mountains). Their most beautiful town is the spa resort of Bad Berleburg, while the Kahler Asten mountain and the town of Winterberg are popular winter sports areas.

23 Soest

Road map B4. 50,000.
 Teichsmühlengasse 3 (02921-66 35 00 50). Bördetag (May), Gauklertag (Sep), Jahrmarkt Allerheiligenkirmes (Nov). soest.de

The Westphalian town of Soest made its mark in history when, in about 1100, the town's civic rights were formulated and subsequently adopted by 65 other towns. Today the town captivates visitors with its well-preserved old town, its historic churches, and the almost completely intact walls which surround the town. The focus of the old town is the Romanesque **Propsteikirche St Patrokli**, founded in 965 by Bruno, archbishop of Cologne, and built in stages until the 13th century. Further historic buildings are grouped around the church: the 18th-century, Baroque **Rathaus** (town hall), the 12th-century Romanesque

Petrikirche with its Gothic presbytery, and the 12th-century **Nicolaikapelle**, a chapel with 13th-century wall paintings and an altar painted by Konrad von Soest.

In the northern part of the old town, two churches are worth seeing: the **Hohnekirche** with beautiful Gothic and early Baroque furnishings, and the **Wiesenkirche** with a magnificent group of stained-glass windows from the 14th and 15th centuries. The window above the northern portal shows the so-called Westphalian Last Supper, depicting a table laden with plentiful Westphalian smoked ham and local pumpernickel bread.



The Three Hares' emblem in Paderborn's cathedral cloister

Environ

In **Lippstadt**, 23 km (14 miles) east of Soest, it is worth visiting the Gothic Marienkirche. In the suburb of Bökenförde is the 18th-century Baroque moated palace Schwarzenraben, and there is an early-Baroque castle in Overhagen.

24 Paderborn

Road map C3. 140,000.
 Marienplatz 2 (05251-88 29 80). Puppenfestspiele (Feb), Schützenfest (Jul), Liborifest (Jul–Aug), Liborkirmes (Oct).

Paderborn has featured on the historical map for over 1,000 years. In the 8th century Charlemagne built a palace here, and in about AD 800, a bishopric was established. The town's most important monument is the beautiful **Dom St Maria, St Kilian und St Liborius**, a Romanesque-Gothic cathedral. This enormous hall-church with two transepts and tall front tower suffered greatly during World War II, but it continues to captivate visitors with its magnificent decor on the richly carved portal, the great Romanesque crypt, interesting plaques and richly

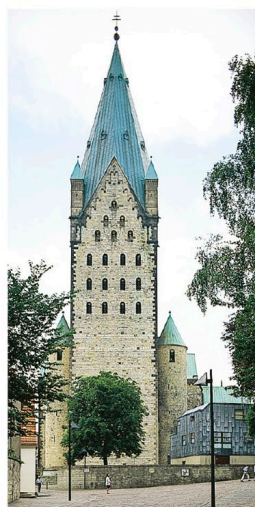
decorated bishops' tombs and epitaphs. The diocesan museum holds the Imad-Madonna, funded by Bishop Imad, an outstanding figure of the Madonna and Child dating from 1051–8. On the northern side of the cathedral a section of the foundations of the emperor's palace can be seen, together with the **Bartholomäuskapelle** (chapel of St Bartholomew), the oldest hall-church in Germany, completed in 1017. To the south

of the cathedral complex, on Rathausplatz, is the exceptionally beautiful **Rathaus** (town hall) dating from 1613–20. An example of the Weser-Renaissance style, it is crowned with richly ornamented gables. The **Heinz-Nixdorf-Museumsforum**

provides a pleasant break from the past – this museum is dedicated to the history of computers.

Environs

Near **Stukenbrock**, 15 km (9 miles) north of Paderborn, is the theme park Hollywood-Park and the fascinating Safariland, where more than 500 African animals roam freely.

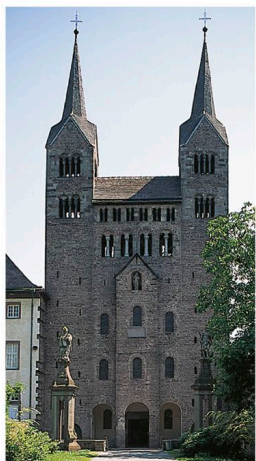


Tower of the Romanesque-Gothic Dom in Paderborn





M T



Front of the early-Romanesque Abtei Corvey in Höxter

25 Höxter

Road map C3. 35,000.
 Weserstraße 11 (05271-194 33).
 Corveyer Musikwochen (May–Jun), Huxorimarkt (Sep), Kirchenmusiktag (Nov–Dec).

In a picturesque spot on the Weser river, Höxter can pride itself on its beautiful old town with many timber-frame houses, fragments of the city walls, a Renaissance **Rathaus** (town hall) from 1610, and important churches. The history of **Kilianikirche**, in the centre of the old town, goes back to the late 8th century, although in its present form it is a Romanesque building from the 11th–12th centuries. Also in the centre of Höxter is



The picturesque Renaissance Rathaus in Höxter

a Gothic church built for the Franciscans in 1248–1320.

The city's greatest attraction, however, is the magnificent **Abtei Corvey**, a monastery founded in 822. It was originally built as the church of St Stephen and St Vitus, but only the grandiose two-storey frontage completed in 885 survived. It became the model for several other churches built in Westphalia, while the main body of the church was rebuilt in the 17th century.

26 Lemgo

Road map C3. 42,000.
 Kramerstraße 1. (05261-988 70).

This exceptionally pretty town was founded in 1190 by Bernhard II von Lippe. It was a member of the Hanseatic League, and had its heyday during the witch hunts of the 17th century. Today, Lemgo has numerous Renaissance monuments – it was spared during World War II, and the Gothic Nicolaikirche and Marienkirche, with Gothic wall paintings and a Renaissance organ by Georg Slegel, have survived. The pearl of the city is the beautiful **Rathaus** (town hall), built in the 15th–17th centuries. It contains an original pharmacy that is still in use.

Many timber-frame houses have also survived, the best ones in Papen-, Mittel- and Echternstraße. The most beautiful house in Lemgo

is the **Hexenbürgermeisterhaus**. This “witches’ mayor’s house” (1571), an excellent example of Weser Renaissance, belonged to the mayor, Hermann Cothmann, who started the witch hunt. It now houses a town museum. Also worth visiting are the **Junkerhaus** (1891), the architect’s home, and **Schloß Brake** (13th–16th centuries), a castle which now houses the **Weserrenaissance-Museum**.

Weserrenaissance-Museum
 Schloß Brake. **Tel** (05261) 945 00.
Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

27 Teutoburger Wald (Teutoburg Forest)

Road map C3. Detmold, Rathaus Am Markt 5 (05231-97 73 28).
 Sommerbühne (Aug), Andreas-Messe in Detmold (Nov).

A range of low mountains extending from Osnabrück through Bielefeld right up to Paderborn, the Teutoburg Forest is one of the most attractive tourist regions in Westphalia. The best base for walking and cycling holidays is **Detmold**, which has a very attractive old town with well-preserved timber-frame buildings from various periods, and the elegant Residenzschloß, the castle of the zur Lippe family. Originally medieval, the palace was rebuilt in the 16th century in the Weser-Renaissance style. The interior is composed of 17th and 19th century furnishings. The star feature is a set of eight Gobelin tapestries, crafted in Brussels around 1670, showing scenes of Alexander the Great’s triumphs. Furnishings from the 19th century include designs by Charles Le Brun.

Three km (2 miles) south of Detmold is the spot where in the year AD 9 Cherusko Arminius, known as Hermann, leader of the Germanic tribes, triumphed against the Roman army led by Varus. At the top of the mountain, the **Hermannsdenkmal**, a huge monument designed by Ernst von Bandel, was erected



NORTHERN GERMANY

Introducing
Northern Germany **422–427**

Lower Saxony,
Hamburg and Bremen **428–457**

Schleswig-Holstein **458–469**

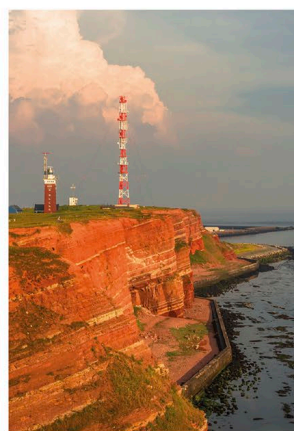
Mecklenburg–
Lower Pomerania **470–485**



RATS · APOTHEKE

Northern Germany at a Glance

Northern Germany has very varied landscapes, ranging from the sandy beaches on the Baltic and North Sea coasts to the moraine hills of Schleswig-Holstein and the moorlands of the Lüneburger Heide. Nature-lovers are enchanted by the countless lakes in Mecklenburg and the Harz mountains, while those interested in history or architecture enjoy the Renaissance castles along the Weser River and the Gothic brick architecture in former Hanseatic towns. Historic buildings in Goslar and Hildesheim testify to the importance of these two towns.



Helgoland is a popular tourist destination. Red cliffs as high as skyscrapers, a picturesque town and the sea aquarium are the star attractions of this island.



Locator Map



Oldenburg, symbolized by its heraldic shield, is famous for its large collection of paintings and interiors in its Kunstmuseum (art museum).

Bremen, a historic harbour town, draws visitors with its many historic buildings and monuments, including a Renaissance-Gothic town hall.





Fehmarn, one of the largest of the German islands, is linked with the German mainland by a railway bridge constructed in 1963.



Rügen enchants visitors with its chalky white cliffs, which contrast starkly with the deep blues and greens of the surrounding Baltic Sea.



Lübeck suffered massive damage in World War II, but its Gothic town hall survived the attacks and the city's beautiful old town has been rebuilt.



Hamburg has many fine buildings, including the magnificent Rathaus (City Hall), built in the late 19th century. Fronted by the expanse of the market square, it presents an imposing picture from across the Kleine Alster.

Gothic Brick Architecture

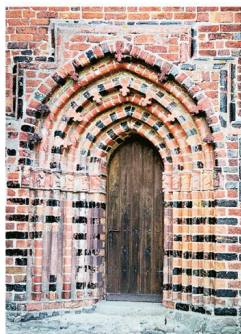
Brick was used as a building material in many parts of medieval Europe, but in Northern Germany it gave rise to the distinctive style of *Backsteingotik* (brick Gothic). Brick technology was introduced in the mid-12th century by Norbertine monks arriving from Lombardy. The style is characterized by a rich variety of vaults, the use of buttresses instead of supporting arches, and colourful designs achieved by using glazed bricks. Through trade and the activities of religious orders these forms spread throughout the Baltic region.



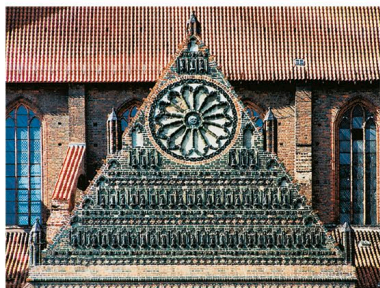
The eastern façade of many churches, such as the Marienkirche in Prenzlau (above) was often crowned by an elaborate, ornamental gable.

Marienkirche in Lübeck

Considered the crowning achievement of Backsteingotik, this church, built from around 1260, became the model for countless others, including the cathedral in Schwerin. It is a triple-naved basilica, with a twin-towered façade, braced with buttresses.



A pointed arched portal, decorated with ceramic borders, was a typical feature of many village churches.



Gables with tiled decorations and intricate openwork, such as this gable of the south chapel of the Nikolaikirche in Wismar, are a feature of many Lower Pomeranian churches.



The storeys are divided by friezes.

Main portal

The vast twin-towered façade symbolizes the power of its founders – wealthy Lübeck patricians.



Terracotta tiles with raised decorative motifs were used in brick architecture in place of stone bas-reliefs.

Turret for smallest church bell

The arcades between the naves are tall and narrow, culminating in acutely pointed arches.



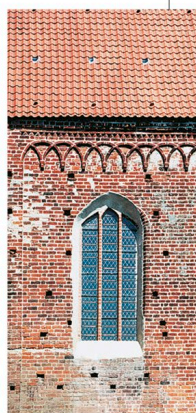
Flying buttresses are rare in brick-built churches.

Stepped walls were used to dress the façades of the church. They were an important element in the construction.

Beam openings indicate that a robust type of scaffolding was used in the course of construction. The ends of the beams are incorporated in the walls.



Complex star vaulting with intricate ribbing replaced the earlier cross-ribbed vaulting.



Friezes on the arcades, such as this interlaced motif made from brick, are frequently used as a decorative element, even in village churches.

Secular Brick Architecture

Backsteingotik was not confined to churches – this style was used in magnificent town halls, weigh-houses, gateways and houses, mostly on narrow plots, with elaborate gables decorated with glazed bricks and white plasterwork.

Gothic house on the market square in Greifswald



The German Coastline

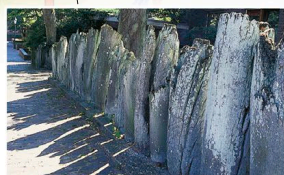
The waters of two seas – the North Sea and the Baltic Sea – lap on northern Germany's shores, linked by the Kiel Canal, which cuts across the base of the Jutland peninsula. The cool climate on the coast makes for short summers yet, on a sunny day, the beaches are packed with holidaymakers, and a holiday here can have a lot to offer. Heiligendamm was the first seaside resort to be established in Germany, in 1783 by a duke of Mecklenburg. By the end of the 19th century, spas with elegant villas, promenades and piers were springing up everywhere. A popular attraction are the *Strandkörbe* – huge wickerwork beach chairs.



The sand dunes back a wide beach on the North Frisian island of Amrum, off Schleswig-Holstein's North Sea coast.



The Cliffs of Helgoland have a characteristic reddish hue indicating the red sandstone from which they are composed.



Borkum, one of the East Frisian islands, was once inhabited by whalers. Garden fences were often constructed from whale bones, and some have survived to the present day.



The Kiel Canal, known in Germany as the Nord-Ostsee-Kanal, was constructed in 1887–95. Around 40,000 vessels pass through the canal every year.



Bremerhaven is a vast port at the mouth of the Weser river. It was constructed from 1827 to support the port of Bremen, which is located further inland, away from the sea.



Stralsund, a Hanseatic harbour town with a medieval layout, has a large number of well-preserved historic monuments.



On the small, flat island of Hiddensee all car traffic is banned. The island was much loved by the writer Gerhart Hauptmann, who lies buried here in the local cemetery.

The Coastline

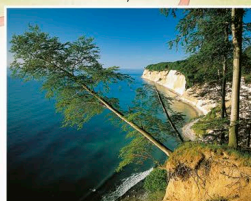
The hinterland of the Baltic region is generally flat and sandy, but in some areas it is steep and rocky. For visitors the greatest draw are the islands: Rügen, with its steep chalky cliffs; Usedom, with its wide, sandy beaches; and Hiddensee. Off the lowlands and the marshy coastal region in the hinterland of the North Sea coast extends the chain of Frisian islands.



The beach at Ahlbeck and the pier with its restaurant are the greatest attractions on the island of Usedom, at the mouth of the Oder river.

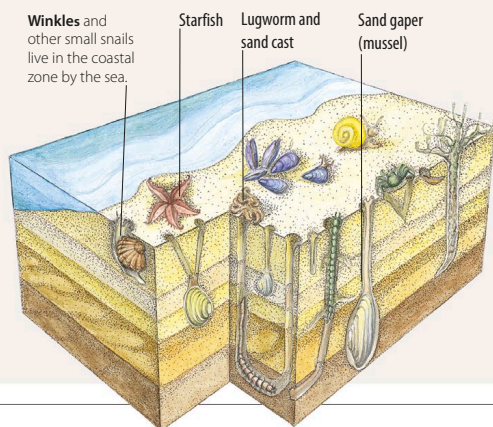


Rügen, famous for its unusual chalky cliff formations, was immortalized by Caspar David Friedrich and continues to inspire artists.



Cross-Section of Watt (North Sea)

The Watt is a flat, boggy stretch of coastline, up to several kilometres wide, that is covered by the sea as the tide comes in, and laid bare as it goes out again. The Watt landscape is fairly monotonous, but it is fascinating to observe the rich flora and fauna, which has adapted to cope with life both underwater and exposed to the air.





LOWER SAXONY, HAMBURG AND BREMEN



Three federal states – Lower Saxony and the independent city states of Hamburg and Bremen – cover an enormous terrain, embracing the whole of northwestern Germany. For the visitor they provide a series of memorable snapshots: the mighty cosmopolitan port of Hamburg, enchanting towns and villages with half-timbered houses and the blooming heather of the Lüneburger Heide.

Lower Saxony was formed in the 19th century through the merging of the kingdom of Hanover with the duchy of Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe and other parts of northern Germany. The second-largest German state after Bavaria, it only ranks fourth in terms of the number of its inhabitants, being less densely populated than other states.

Lower Saxony is characterized by lowlands that become hillier in the south, culminating in the Harz Mountains. The only large cities are Hanover, a modern centre renowned for its trade fairs and for hosting Expo 2000, and Brunswick (Braunschweig), a venerable town that cherishes its link with the Saxon king Heinrich der Löwe, its first important ruler. The

Romanesque splendour of Hildesheim is a magnet for visitors, as are the Renaissance centres along the Weser River including Hameln, the charming towns of Celle, Lüneburg and Einbeck, and Wolfenbüttel, Stadthagen and Bückeburg which contain some remarkable Mannerist works of art.

Nature lovers will enjoy excursions to the Lüneburger Heide or paddling in the endless expanses of mud-flats in the North Sea. Tourists are also attracted by the sandy beaches of the East Frisian islands, as well as the solitary rock of the island of Helgoland.

The “free and Hanseatic” towns of Hamburg and Bremen rejoice in a different atmosphere, urban and urbane, tolerant and multicultural, based on centuries of trade with the world.



The glorious moorlands of the Lüneburger Heide, with tall juniper bushes and flowering heathers

Exploring Lower Saxony, Hamburg and Bremen

Hamburg and Bremen, the region's largest cities, are also the most convenient bases for tourists, offering accommodation in every price category. The most attractive area in this region is the southeastern section, extending to the foothills of the Harz Mountains with picturesque towns, such as the university town of Göttingen, Romanesque Hildesheim or the stunningly beautiful merchant town of Goslar. A visit to the seaside and an excursion to the islands are also enjoyable.



The crowning feature of the bay window of the Dempterhaus in Hameln



The massive edifice of the Neues Rathaus in Hanover



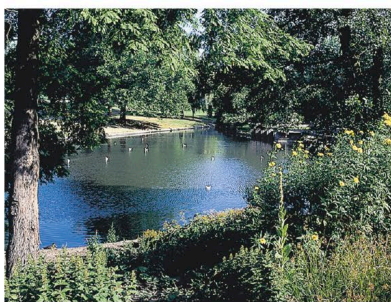
Key

- Motorway
- Main road
- Minor road
- Main railway
- Minor railway
- National border
- Regional border

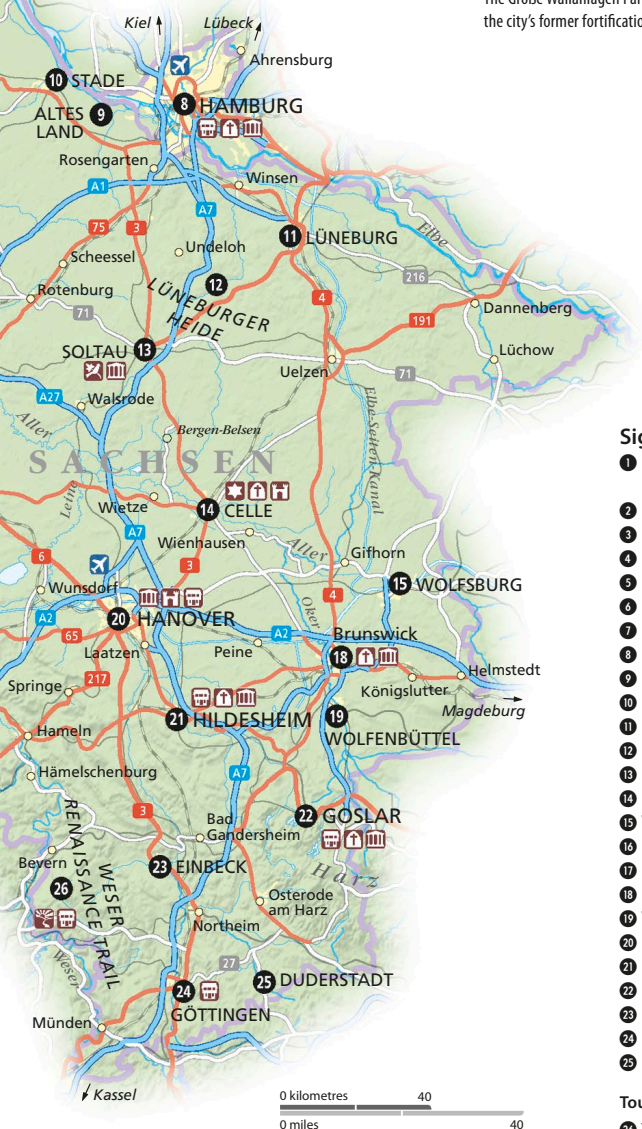
For additional map symbols see back flap

Getting Around

There are international airports in Hamburg, Bremen and Hanover. A network of motorways links Lower Saxony with Scandinavia (via Schleswig-Holstein), and with the rest of western Europe (via the Netherlands or southern Germany). An extensive rail network makes the entire state accessible, although bus connections are limited.



The Große Wallanlagen Park in Hamburg, laid out along the city's former fortifications



Sights at a Glance

- 1 Ostfriesische Inseln
(East Frisian Islands)
- 2 Ostfriesland (Eastern Frisia)
- 3 Clemenswerth
- 4 Oldenburg
- 5 Cloppenburg
- 6 Osnabrück
- 7 Bremen pp434–7
- 8 Hamburg pp438–43
- 9 Altes Land
- 10 Stade
- 11 Lüneburg
- 12 Lüneburger Heide
- 13 Soltau
- 14 Celle
- 15 Wolfsburg
- 16 Stadthagen
- 17 Bückeburg
- 18 Brunswick (Braunschweig)
- 19 Wolfenbüttel
- 20 Hannover (Hanover) pp448–9
- 21 Hildesheim pp452–3
- 22 Goslar pp454–5
- 23 Einbeck
- 24 Göttingen
- 25 Duderstadt

Tours

- 26 The Weser Renaissance Trail

0 kilometres 40
0 miles 40

1 Ostfriesische Inseln (East Frisian Islands)

Road map B2.  Emden-Borkum, Norden-Norddeich to Juist and Norderney, Nessmersiel-Baltrum, Bensersiel-Langeoog, Neuharlingersiel-Spiekerooog, Harlesiel-Wangerooog.  Leer, Ledastraße 10. (0491) 91 96 96 60. www.ostfriesland.de

Along the North Sea Coast extends the belt of East Frisian Islands consisting of, from west to east: Borkum, Juist, Norderney, Baltrum, Langeoog, Spiekeroog and Wangerooog. All around them is the **Nationalpark Niedersächsisches Wattenmeer**, a large national park established to protect the unique ecosystem of the shallow seas. At low tide it turns into vast mud-flats, extending to the horizon. This is the time to tour the Watt, as it is known locally, either by horse-drawn carriage or barefoot – always making sure to return before the tide comes in!

The islands themselves, with their beautiful sandy beaches, sand dunes and healthy climate, are among the most popular holiday destinations in Germany.

The car-free island Juist, a 17-km (11-mile) strip of land less than 500 m (1,640 ft) wide, and Norderney, with its main town of the same name, are the most interesting islands. Neo-Classical villas recall the days when such figures as Heinrich Heine and Otto von Bismarck spent their holidays here. It is also worth



Moormuseum in Elisabethfehn, Ostfriesland

visiting Wangerooog, another island where cars are banned. Three lighthouses – Westturm, Alter Leuchtturm and Neuer Leuchtturm – indicate the island's role in the navigation of the Weser River estuary.

2 Ostfriesland (East Frisia)

Road map B2.  Emden, Leer, Norden.  (0491) 91 96 96 60.  Kiewittmarkt (Jever, end Mar); Altstadtfest (Jever, Aug.). www.ostfriesland.de


East Frisia is a peninsula near the border with the Netherlands and the Jadebusen bay, at Wilhelmshaven. This is a land of flat meadows, grazing cows and windmills.

Emden, the region's capital, has an attractive town hall resembling that in Antwerp, and a town centre crossed by many canals. The **Kunsthalle Emden**, founded in the early 1990s by Henri Nannen, publisher of the magazine *Stern*, holds a remarkable collection of 19th-century paintings, including the works of many German Expressionists such as Emil Nolde, Max Beckmann and Oskar Kokoschka.

Another attraction is the **Moor- und Fehnmuseum** (moor and fen museum) in Elisabethfehn, which is dedicated to the extraction of peat. Its exhibits include the world's largest plough, as well as the story of Jever, the local beer. Also worth visiting are the Renaissance palace whose reception hall

has a ceiling with sunken panels, and next to the parish church the wood and stone tomb of the Frisian leader Edo Wiemken, made in 1561–4 by master craftsmen from Antwerp.



Kunsthalle Emden

Hinter dem Rahmen 13. **Tel** (04921) 975 00. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Fri, 11am–5pm Sat & Sun; 10am–9pm first Tue of month. 

Moor- und Fehnmuseum

Oldenburger-Straße 1. **Tel** (04499) 22 22. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

3 Clemenswerth

Road map B2.  Sögel or Lathen.  Olmühlenweg 21, Rathausstraße 2 (04961-839 60). **Schloß** **Tel** 05952-93 23 25. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** winter.

Embsland, to the south of East Frisia, extends along the Dutch border, a poor area since time immemorial, with moors and boglands. Only the discovery of oil in the 20th century engineered its progress. Sögel, 33 km (21 miles) south of Greater Papenburg, has the region's greatest attraction, the palatial hunting lodge or **Schloß Clemenswerth**, built from 1737–49. In search of solitude, the elector and archbishop of Cologne Clemens August commissioned the lodge from Johan Conrad Schlaun. The design was modelled on the pavilion-pagoda of Nymphenburg in Munich. Altogether it comprises seven pavilions with mansard roofs and a chapel. All the brick buildings were laid out on a green lawn, creating a star shape around the palace. Inside there is a museum of the region.



Nationalpark Niedersächsisches Wattenmeer in the Greetsiel area

4 Oldenburg

Road map B2. 160,000.

Schloßplatz (0441 36 16 13 66).
Hafenfest (7 days after Whitsun);
Altstadtfest (end Aug); Kramermarkt
(Sep/Oct). oldenburg.de

A thousand years old, and once part of Denmark, this town remained the seat of a duchy until 1918.

The **Lambertikirche**, in the central market square, is a late-Gothic hall-church with a Neo-Classical rotunda added in 1797. The **Schloß**, the ducal residence, displays a similar marriage of styles, particularly Baroque and Neo-Classical. The **Landesmuseum für Kunst und Kulturgeschichte** (state museum of art and culture), based in the castle, is known mainly for its collection of paintings assembled by Wilhelm Tischbein, who lived here for 25 years. The affiliated **Augusteum**, a Neo-Renaissance building in a picturesque spot, holds the museum's modern collection.

Landesmuseum für Kunst und Kulturgeschichte

Damm 1. **Tel** (0441) 220 73 00.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

Closed 1 Jan, Good Friday, Easter, 1 May, 24, 25 & 31 Dec.

Environs

The town of **Bad Zwischenahn** is worth a visit. Its star attraction is the Gothic St Johanniskirche with frescoes from 1512.



A windmill in the open-air museum in Cloppenburg

5 Cloppenburg

Road map B3. 29,000. Eschstraße 29 (04471-152 56). Mariä Geburtmarkt (Sep).

The small market town of Cloppenburg boasts the **Museumsdorf**, the oldest open-air museum in Germany, established in 1934. On a vast site, 50 architectural monuments from all over Lower Saxony have been assembled. There are houses, including charming examples of the half-timbered style of Wehlburg, windmills and a small 17th-century church from Klein-Escherde near Hildesheim.

To the east of Cloppenburg lies Visbek. Here the visitor is taken back to the

Stone Age, with megalithic graves from 3,500 to 1,800 BC, including the 80-m (262-ft) long grave known as “Visbeker Bräutigam” (bridegroom) and the even larger, 100-m (321-ft) long “Visbeker Braut” (bride).

Museumsdorf Cloppenburg

Bether Straße 6. **Tel** (04471) 948 40.

Open Mar–Oct: 9am–6pm daily, Nov–Feb: 9am–4:30pm daily.

6 Osnabrück

Road map B3. 157,000.

Bierstraße. 22–23 (0541-32 32 202). Herbstjahrmkt (early Nov). osnabrueck.de

This Westphalian town has been a bishop's see since the time of Charlemagne. In 1648, negotiations took place here between representatives of Sweden and

the Protestant duchies of the Reich. The signing of the Peace of Westphalia in 1648, which ended the Thirty Years' War, was announced from the town hall steps. It was also the birthplace of the writer Erich Maria Remarque in 1899.

Despite damage in World War II, **Dom St Peter**, Osnabrück's 13th-century cathedral, is worth visiting. It has a bronze baptismal



Epitaph for Albert von Bevensen in the Dom in Osnabrück

font and enormous triumphal cross, and the late-Gothic Snetlage-Altar of the Crucifixion. From here a short walk takes the visitor to the market square, Marienkirche and the Gothic **Rathaus** (town hall), with a sculpture of Charlemagne.

Environs

South of Osnabrück is the western part of the Teutoburger Wald (Teutoburg Forest). The spa town of **Bad Iburg**, 12 km (8 miles) to the south of Osnabrück, has a monumental Benedictine monastery and bishop's palace. The Rittersaal (knights' hall) has a giant ceiling fresco depicting an architectural fantasy of foreshortened perspectives.



The Schloß in Oldenburg, featuring Baroque and Neo-Classical styles

7 Bremen

Bremen, together with its deep-water port Bremerhaven, constitutes a separate town state. Not so much a bustling modern metropolis as a peaceful country town, it is conscious of its historical origins dating back to Charlemagne. The townscape is not dominated by the port as in Hamburg, but by the old town with its magnificent cathedral and town hall. Bremen enjoyed prosperity from 1358 when it joined the Hanseatic League, its wealth based on the coffee and wool trade. Today, Bremen still benefits from its port, which ships around 700,000 cars a year.



Gabled houses and the statue of Roland in the Marktplatz

Exploring Bremen

Most of Bremen's tourist attractions are in the old town, on the east bank of the Weser River. The area is easy to pick out on a map as it is surrounded by a green belt, established when the town's fortifications were demolished. The Überseemuseum (ethnography museum) is close to the old town, and trams run to Schwachhausen, where the Focke-Museum is based.

Marktplatz

On the main square of medieval Bremen stand the town hall and the cathedral, and, on the west side, several gabled houses. This lovely view is slightly marred by the unattractive 1960s Haus der Bürgerschaft, the state parliament building.

In front of the town hall stands a 10-m (32-ft) statue of Roland, dating from 1404. It is the largest of many similar statues in German towns, and the prototype for others. A nephew of Charlemagne, Roland symbolizes a town's independence. His gaze is

directed toward the cathedral, the residence of the bishop, who frequently sought to restrict Bremen's autonomy. Roland's sword of justice symbolizes the judiciary's independence, and the engraved motto confirms the emperor's edict, conferring town rights onto Bremen.

The second, more recent (1953) monument in the square is dedicated to the Bremen Town Musicians – a donkey, dog, cat and cockerel, who according to the Grimm fairy tale trekked to Bremen.



Statue of the Bremen Town Musicians, by Gerhard Marcks

Rathaus

Marktplatz. Tel (0421) 30 80 00.

☞ 11am, noon, 3pm, 4pm Mon–Sat, 11am–noon Sun. ☞

The original Gothic building dating from 1405–10 was clad with a magnificent façade, one of the finest examples of Weser Renaissance architecture in northern Germany, designed by Lüder von Bentheim. He masterfully incorporated the Gothic figures of Charlemagne and seven Electors, as well as four prophets and four wise men. In the 40-m (131-ft) Große Halle (great hall) new laws were passed, as symbolized by the fresco (1932) of Solomon's court. Other Rathaus treasures include the Renaissance spiral staircase. On the western side of the town hall is the entrance to the "Ratskeller" where you can sample 600 different wines, and delight in the murals from 1927, by the Impressionist Max Slevogt.

Schütting

Marktplatz.

On the southwestern side of Marktplatz stands this mansion used by the Merchants' Guild



The late-Renaissance façade of Bremen's Rathaus

for their conventions. It was built in 1537–9 by the Antwerp architect Johann der Buschener in Dutch Mannerist style. The eastern gable, more classically Renaissance, is the work of the local builder Carsten Husmann.

Dom

Tower and “Bleikeller”: **Tel** (0421) 36 50 40. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–5pm (tower ascent to 4:30pm) Mon–Fri, 10am–2pm (tower ascent to 1:30pm) Sat, 2–5pm Sun.

This magnificent Romanesque cathedral, with its vast twin-towered façade, dates from the 11th century and has been extensively refurbished. At the end of the 19th century, while the southern tower was rebuilt, the façade was also reconstructed and a tower



The Mannerist Schütting, a meeting place for merchants

was added. Inside, it is worth looking at the sandstone bas-reliefs which divide the western choir stalls as well as fragments of Gothic stalls that were destroyed in the 19th century, with scenes of the Passion and the battle of Judas Machabeus. There is also a Baroque pulpit paid for by Christina the Queen of Sweden in 1638, and numerous



Bas-reliefs on the western choir stalls in the Dom

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map: C2. **A** 556,000.

i Hauptbahnhof & Oberstraße (01805 10 10 30). **Port tours** (0421-33 89 89). Cruises: May–Sep: 10 & 11:30am, 1:30 & 3:15pm daily. **Sat & Sun.** 6 Tage Rennen (Jan); Osterwiese (Apr); Vegesack Harbour Festival (Jun); Bremer Freimarkt (late Oct/early Nov); Christmas market (1–23 Dec). **W** bremen-turismus.de

Transport



multi-coloured memorials, including one to Segebad Clüver by the entrance to the north tower (1457). The larger eastern crypt has interesting Romanesque capitals, while in the second eastern crypt visitors can admire the oldest Bremen sculpture of Christ the Omnipotent (1050) as well as the baptismal font. The latter has 38 bas-reliefs, and a bowl supported by four lions with riders. In the so-called “Bleikeller” (lead cellar) underneath the former church cloisters, eight perfectly preserved mummies are on show.



Bremen Town Centre


- ① Marktplatz
- ② Rathaus
- ③ Dom
- ④ Schütting
- ⑤ Böttcherstraße
- ⑥ Schnoorviertel
- ⑦ Kunsthalle
- ⑧ Überseemuseum

0 metres 500
0 yards 500



For keys to symbols see back flap

Kunstsammlungen Böttcherstraße **Paula-Modersohn-Becker-Museum and Roseliushaus**

Böttcherstraße 6–10. **Tel** (0421) 338 8222. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue–Sun.  pmbm.de

This once insignificant lane where coopers lived was transformed into Art Deco style in 1926–30 by Ludwig Roselius, a wealthy coffee merchant. The National Socialists preserved the street as an example of degenerate art. At the entrance to the street is a bas-relief by Bernhard Hoetger from 1920, of the Archangel Michael fighting a dragon.

The **Paula-Modersohn-Becker-Museum**, built in the Expressionist style, contains an art museum, while in the neighbouring 16th-century **Roseliushaus** the original period interiors can be admired. The street's other attraction is a carillon which chimes tuneful melodies every day at noon, 3pm and 6pm.

Schnoorviertel


Spielzeugmuseum: Schnoor 24. **Tel** (0421) 32 03 82. **Open** 10am–6pm daily. This historic district of small houses dates from the 15th–18th centuries. One of Bremen's poorest areas before World War II, it miraculously escaped destruction. It has been restored gradually since 1958 and now



Archangel Michael fighting a dragon, on a bas-relief in Böttcherstraße

teems with restaurants, cafés, souvenir shops and tourists. In the centre of the district is the Gothic **Johanniskirche**, which once belonged to the Franciscans. In accordance with the order's rules it has no tower, although this is compensated for by a decorative gable on the western façade, and three levels of arched alcoves and herringbone brickwork. The **Spielzeugmuseum** (toy museum) nearby is also worth visiting.


Kunsthalle

Am Wall 207. **Tel** (0421) 32 90 80. **Open** 10am–9pm Tue, 10am–5pm Wed–Sun.  kunsthalle-bremen.de

This art gallery on the edge of the old town lost most of its collection to Russia during World War II. The pieces that remained, as well as works subsequently acquired, make the collection of great importance. There are


works by Dürer, Altdorfer, Rubens, Jan Breughel, van Dyck and Rembrandt. There is also an excellent French section, with works by Delacroix, Denis, Monet and Manet, as well as 19th- and 20th-century German painters such as Beckmann and Kirchner. At the heart of the collection are about 40 paintings by Paula Modersohn-Becker.

Übersee-Museum

Bahnhofplatz 13. **Tel** (0421) 160 38 101. **Open** 9am–6pm Tue–Fri, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun. 

This museum of overseas countries transports the visitor to faraway destinations. Founded in 1891, it was originally a museum of German colonialism and is now dedicated to the culture of non-European nations. Of special interest are exhibits on Pacific cultures, with life-sized models of houses and boats from the Solomon Islands.

Focke-Museum

Schwachhauser-Heerstraße 240. **Tel** (0421) 699 60 00. **Open** 10am–9pm Tue, 10am–5pm Wed–Sun. 

The excellent collections of this museum compensate for its distant location. Founded in 1918, when the history museum was amalgamated with the decorative arts museum, it presents Bremen's art and culture from the Middle Ages to the present day. Exhibits from patrician houses and original sculptures from the façade of the town hall testify to the wealth of the Hanseatic town. Other sections are devoted to the archaeology of the region as well as to whaling and emigration to the US in the 19th and 20th centuries.

The nearby Rhododendronpark offers a pleasant respite from the museums. It includes 1,600 varieties of rhododendron which become a sea of flowers from late April to June.

Environs

Three places in the Bremen area are particularly worth a detour. About 50 km (31 miles) to the north lies Bremen's deep-sea harbour **Bremerhaven**, with the **Deutsches Schifffahrtsmuseum**.



Camille Pissarro, *Girl lying on a grassy slope*, Kunsthalle

Paula Modersohn-Becker (1876–1907)

A pupil of Fritz Mackensen and wife of Otto Modersohn, Paula Modersohn-Becker was the most significant artistic figure in Worpswede. She learned about the Impressionist use of colour



during visits to Paris, and her own unique sensibility made her a precursor of Expressionism. She became famous for her naturalistic paintings of poor, starving and even dying country folk. She died in childbirth, aged only 31, and this is how she was commemorated on her tombstone, in the peaceful village cemetery in Worpswede, by the sculptor Bernhard Hoetger.

Girl playing a flute in birch woods (1905)

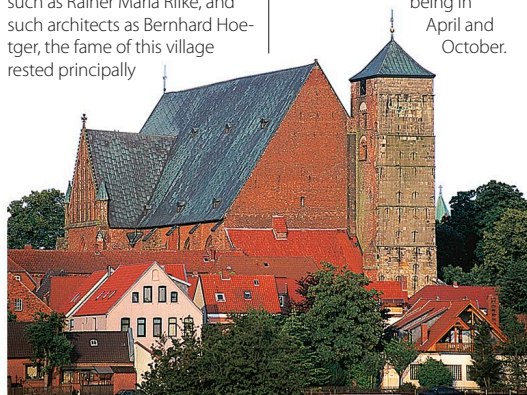
This wonderful marine museum, designed by the renowned architect Hans Scharoun, displays both originals and models of a wide range of ships, dating from the Roman Empire to the present day. A special hall displays the *Hanse Kogge*, a merchant ship dredged from the bottom of the Weser River in 1962. Displayed outside, in the open-air part of the museum, are the last great German sailing boat *Seute Deern*, the polar ship *Grönland* and *Wilhelm Bauer*, a U-boat from World War II.

The small village of **Worpswede**, northeast of Bremen, takes the visitor into the world of art. From 1889 until the end of World War II it was a famous artists' colony, situated in the middle of peat bogs. Apart from poets, such as Rainer Maria Rilke, and such architects as Bernhard Hoetger, the fame of this village rested principally

on the painters: Fritz Mackensen, Otto Modersohn, Hans am Ende, Fritz Overbeck and Heinrich Vogeler. Unquestionably the greatest artist in Worpswede was Paula Modersohn-Becker, whose sad fairy-tale world of rustic subjects cannot be defined within one style. Work by the founding members is on display in the **Große Kunstschau and the Worpsweder Kunsthalle**.

Verden an der Aller, the picturesque bishops' residence and once a free town of the Reich, is known to sports enthusiasts thanks to its horse-racing tracks, training centres and stadiums, and the **Deutsches Pferdemuseum** (horse museum), with a large collection of artifacts. Seven horse auctions are held in the town each year, the main ones being in

April and October.



The Dom in Verden an der Aller, with its unusually large roof



Exhibits in the Große Kunstschau in Worpswede near Bremen

Above the town rises the Dom with a large, steep roof. The hall, a modification of earlier basilicas, is architecturally interesting, with a multi-sided presbytery, a passageway dating from 1268–1311, Romanesque cloisters and a tower. North of the cathedral is the Domherrenhaus, housing the Historisches Museum, with exhibits on regional history and archaeological and ethnographic departments.

The **Deutsches Auswandererhaus Bremerhaven** traces the history of more than 7 million Germans who emigrated via Bremerhaven, especially to the United States.



Deutsches Schifffahrtsmuseum

Bremerhaven, Hans-Scharoun-Platz 1.

Tel (0471) 482 070. **Open** Mar–Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Feb: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.



Große Kunstschau

Worpswede, Lindenallee 3 & 5.

Tel (04792) 13 02. **Open** Mar–Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.



Worpsweder Kunsthalle

Worpswede, Bergstraße 17. **Tel**

(04792) 12 77. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 11am–6pm daily.



Deutsches Pferdemuseum

Verden, Holzmarkt 9. **Tel** (04231) 80 71 40. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.



Deutsches Auswandererhaus Bremerhaven

Columbusstraße 65. **Tel** (0471) 90220-0. **Open** Mar–Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Feb: 10am–5pm daily.

W dah-bremerhaven.de

8 Hamburg

Germany's second largest city, Hamburg has an openness to the world and a variety of architectural styles in its districts, making it a fascinating place to visit. For many years, Hamburg was a leading member of the Hanseatic League and an independent trading town, and in 1945 it became a city-state of the Federal Republic. Visitors are attracted by Hamburg's enormous port, situated right in the centre of the city, colourful entertainments in the red-light district St Pauli, many attractive parks and lakes as well as the warm welcome extended by the locals who, on first encounter, may seem a little cool.



A fountain in the Neo-Renaissance Rathausmarkt

Exploring Hamburg

The best way to get around is by metro (U-Bahn and S-Bahn), on an all-day ticket (Tageskarte). The city centre can be explored on foot, including the main railway station, the lake, the old town, the port and Hamburg's two largest museums.

Rathausmarkt

The symbol of Hamburg is the enormous Neo-Renaissance town hall, the fifth in the city's history. Previous town halls were destroyed by wars as well as a catastrophic fire in 1842. Little remains of the old town.

The city's current appearance is characterized by 19th-century style as well as Modernism. The town hall itself, with its ornamental halls, is worth visiting.

The town hall square is enclosed on one side by Alsterfleet. Once a small river, it is now one of the many canals that have earned Hamburg the name "the Venice of the North". A monument by artist Ernst Barlach pays tribute to the victims of World War I. Between Rathausmarkt and Gänsemarkt is a network of elegantly roofed 19th-century shopping arcades.

Binnenalster

Elegant arcades lead from the Rathausmarkt to Binnenalster, a large lake in the middle of the city. Like the larger Außenalster to the north, it was created by damming the Alster River. On a sunny day, the elegant riverside boulevard of Jungfernstieg is a pleasant place for a walk. Great views of the city can be had from the café in the Alsterpavilion. From a small quay, boats depart for the "Alsterrundfahrt", a cruise to the Außenalster and to smaller canals offering views of the villas in the north of Hamburg and the cityscape of the centre with its five main towers.

St Petrikirche

Mönckebergstraße Tel (040) 325 74 00. **Open** 10am–6:30pm Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri; 10am–7pm Wed; 10am–5pm Sat; 9am–9pm Sun.



Door knocker on St Petrikirche

The church of St Petri, originally Gothic, was extensively rebuilt in the Neo-Gothic style after the Great Fire of 1842. The Grabower Altar that once belonged to the church has been transferred to the Kunsthalle (see

pp440–41). Tourists can still admire the Gothic sculpture of the Madonna, dating from 1470.

HafenCity

Still under development, with a projected completion date of 2025, HafenCity is a huge project that involves redeveloping the old city port, expanding the city by as much as 40 per cent. While parts of this exciting new quarter are still under construction, some landmarks are now open to the public. Designed by Herzog & de Meuron, the **Elbphilharmonie** concert hall contains two auditoriums, a five-star hotel, a popular viewing platform and 45 apartments. The 108-m (354-ft) tall building was constructed with acoustics in mind and is topped by a vast glass wave-like structure. Also in HafenCity is the **Internationales Maritimes Museum**, in the historic Kaispeicher B warehouse building. Covering more than 3,000 years



The Elbphilharmonie building in the port of Hamburg

of maritime history, it includes model ships, sea charts, sextants and compasses, and a copy of the first nautical atlas ever printed. In celebration of the area's maritime history, traditional sailing ships line the Magellan Terraces and can be spotted from the curved pontoon walkways in the harbor basin of Sandtorhafen. This Traditionsschiffhafen (traditional ship harbour) is run by the Hamburg Maritime Foundation.

Kontorhausviertel

A district of commercial offices known as Kontorhausviertel was built between Mönckebergstraße, Steinstraße and Messberg at the start of the 20th century. Together with nearby Speicherstadt, this historic quarter is UNESCO World Heritage listed. **Chilehaus**, built by Fritz Höger in 1922–4, is the most famous, with its pointed eastern façade resembling a ship's bow.

Deichtorhallen

Deichtorstraße 1–2. **Open** 11am–6pm Tue–Sun (during exhibitions).

The enormous market halls of the port built in 1911–12 were turned



The Expressionist Chilehaus in Kontorhausviertel


into dramatic exhibition halls in 1997 and are now used for major art exhibitions.

Speicherstadt

Located within the toll-free area of the port, this giant warehouse district is reached after crossing the customs post. It is the largest complex of warehouses in the world. The Neo-Gothic buildings, dating from the end of the 19th century, are separated by canals. Modern industries, such as multi-media companies, are slowly replacing the storerooms packed with spices, coffee and carpets. Listed as one of the city's historic



VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map C2.  1.7 million.


 Hauptbahnhof, Kirchenallee (040-30 05 701) **Open** 9am–7pm Mon–Sat, 10am–6pm Sun & hols; in the port, Landungsbrücken (040-30 05 12 03).  **hamburg-tourism.de** Hafenrundfahrten (harbour tours): **Tel** (040) 311 70 70 & 31 31 40. **Open** Apr–Oct: once every 1.5 hrs, 10:30am–4:30pm; Nov–Mar: call for times.  Hafengeburtstag (anniversary of the port, around 7 May).

Transport

 in Fuhlsbüttel, U1 or S1 to Ohlsdorf, then Airport Express (40 min).  Kirchenallee.

monuments, Speicherstadt now houses the Speicherstadt Museum.

Deutsches Zollmuseum

Alter Wandrahm 16, 20457. **Tel** (040) 30 08 76 20. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.  **museum.zoll.de**

Located by Kornhausbrücke tells the story of customs and excise from the Roman Empire to the present day.

Hamburg City Centre

- ① Rathausmarkt
- ② Binnenalster
- ③ St Petrikirche
- ④ Hafen City
- ⑤ Kontorhausviertel
- ⑥ Deichtorhallen
- ⑦ Speicherstadt
- ⑧ Deutsches Zollmuseum
- ⑨ Kunsthalle
- ⑩ Altstadt (Old Town)



For keys to symbols see back flap

Kunsthalle

Northern Germany's most interesting art gallery, the Kunsthalle has a tradition dating back to 1817, when the Kunstverein (friends of the fine arts), proudly middle-class and non-aristocratic, was established. It opened to the public in 1869. An extension was added in 1919 and the symbiosis of both buildings is called Lichtwerk Galerie, after Alfred Lichtwark, the first director of the Kunsthalle. The collection has a standard chronological review of European art movements, with an emphasis on 19th-century German Romantics, with works by Caspar David Friedrich and Philipp Otto Runge. A second four-storey extension, the Galerie der Gegenwart (contemporary gallery), was built in 1996 to a design by the architect O M Ungers.



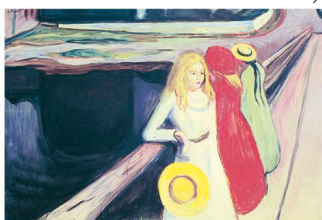
High Altar of St Peter in Hamburg (1383)

This panelled painting, displaying a stunning wealth of detail, was produced by Master Bertram of Minden, the first artist in Germany to be identified by his name.



Self-Portrait with Model

(1910 and 1926) Sixteen years after first painting this picture, Ernst Ludwig Kirchner repainted areas, in order to emphasize the distance between model and artist.



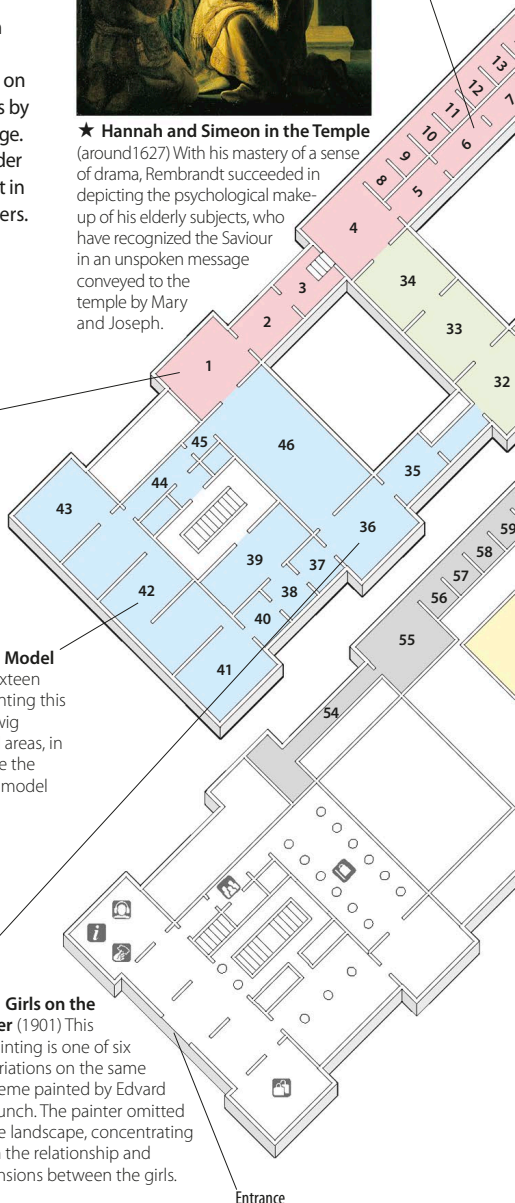
★ Girls on the Pier (1901)

This painting is one of six variations on the same theme painted by Edvard Munch. The painter omitted the landscape, concentrating on the relationship and tensions between the girls.



★ Hannah and Simeon in the Temple

(around 1627) With his mastery of a sense of drama, Rembrandt succeeded in depicting the psychological make-up of his elderly subjects, who have recognized the Saviour in an unspoken message conveyed to the temple by Mary and Joseph.



★ **Morning** (1808)

This painting by Philipp Otto Runge centres around Aurora, goddess of dawn, and was intended to be part of a series called "Times of the Day". The other works were never completed due to the artist's untimely death aged 33.

**VISITORS' CHECKLIST****Practical Information**

Glockengießerwall. Tel (040) 428 131 200. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Wed & Fri–Sun, 10am–9pm Thu.

📖 **Library:** **Open** 11am–5pm Tue, Wed & Fri, 11am–9pm Thu.

☕ **Café:** **Open** 10am–11pm Tue, Wed & Fri–Sun, 10am–9pm Thu.

🌐 hamburger-kunsthalle.de



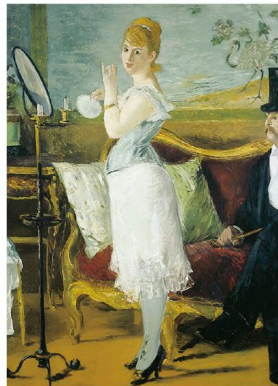
The Polar Sea (1823–4)

Caspar David Friedrich's dramatic seascape, with a sinking ship in the background behind the rising flow, is loaded with symbolism.

Gallery Guide

On the ground floor, Rooms 54–63 house the Transparent Museum, offering an insight into the work of the museum makers. Also on this floor are prints, drawings and sculptures. On the first floor, Rooms 1–15 contain works by the old masters. In Rooms 16–34, paintings from the 19th century are exhibited, and Rooms 35–46 display Modern Art (1900–1960).

Nana (1877) The subject of Édouard Manet's painting was the heroine of a Zola novel. Manet was not allowed to exhibit the painting in the Paris Salon because Nana was known as a Parisian courtesan.

**Key**

- Gallery of old masters
- 19th-century paintings
- Modern Art (1900–1960)
- Drawings, prints and statues
- Transparent Museum
- Non-exhibition space

Altstadt (Old Town)

Hamburg's old town extends to the south of the Rathaus (town hall) but, following the Great Fire of 1842 and bombing during World War II, only a few original buildings remain. **Katharinenkirche** (St Catherine's), with its characteristic tower, was begun in the 13th century and completed in the 17th century. It has been restored after damage in World War II. Of the neighbouring Neo-Gothic **Nikolaikirche** only a single tower remained after 1945, the Nikolaiturm, which is the third tallest in Germany. It serves as a monument to the tragic consequences of war.

Deichstraße is one of a few surviving streets in the old town, with the original façades still visible from both the road and the canal (the best view can be had from the Hohe Brücke bridge). One of the many famous local restaurants is "Zum Brandanfang", at No. 25. It is here that the Great Fire of 1842, which eventually destroyed most of the city, was said to have broken out.



Ornate Baroque pulpit in Hamburg's Michaeliskirche

Michaeliskirche

Observation tower: **Tel** (040) 37 67 80.
Open May–Oct: 9am–7:30pm daily,
Nov–Apr: 10am–5:30pm daily.

The massive Baroque church of St Michaelis, visible from afar with its 132-m (433-ft) tower (the "Michel"), is the main symbol of Hamburg.



The transport hub of Landungsbrücken in St Pauli

The interior is preserved in a white, grey and gold colour scheme, and some of the fittings are made from tropical wood. The observation platform offers splendid views of the city and its extensive harbour.

Krameramtswohnungen

Krayenkamp 10. **Tel** (040) 37 50 19 88.
Open 31 Mar–29 Nov: 10am–5pm
Tue–Sun; 30 Nov–30 Mar: 10am–5pm
Sat & Sun.

Near the Michaeliskirche, a section of the old town, the Krameramtswohnungen, has miraculously survived. These half-timbered houses were funded by the merchants' guild and built to house the widows of shopkeepers. Today they are occupied by tourist shops, cafés and restaurants.

The Port

Cap San Diego **Tel** (040) 36 42 09.
Open 10am–6pm daily. *Rickmer Rickmers* **Tel** (040) 319 59 59.
Open 10am–8pm daily.

Situated 104 km (62 miles) inland along the Elbe River, Hamburg is Europe's second largest port after Rotterdam, and the port dominates the panorama. Every year 12,000 ships dock here from 90 countries. From the U3 Baumwall metro station it is best to walk to **Landungs-**

brücken, past the museum ships moored here: the freighter *Cap San Diego* and the sailing boat *Rickmer Rickmers* (1896). Landungsbrücken is a 200-m (656-ft) long building from where the passenger ferries depart. A tour of the harbour is highly recommended. Near Landungsbrücken, in a copper-domed building, is the entrance to Alter Elbtunnel (the old tunnel under the Elbe) where people and cars are lowered in a giant lift.

St Pauli

Infamously around the world, this area is also known as **Reeperbahn**, after the main street. It is a world of nightclubs and bars, pubs and theatres, sex clubs and brothels. It is here, in Hamburg's red-light district, that some teenage seasonal workers from Liverpool, the Beatles, started their careers. On Herbertstrasse, scantily clad women offer their services

Fischmarkt – A Market for Everything

This is an attraction for early risers or for those who never get to bed at all. From 5am (7am in winter) on Sundays the Auktionshalle (auction hall) and the nearby waterside turn into a colourful market place. Fishermen returning from the sea with their freshly caught fish compete with noisy greengrocers offering their wares and bric-à-brac merchants setting out stalls. Thousands of tourists mingle with sailors and ladies of the night relaxing with a cup of steaming mulled wine after a hard night's work in St Pauli. Here and there you can hear Plattdeutsch being spoken, the northern patois. Morning mass at 10am used to mark the end of this colourful spectacle, but today's public lingers on and then hurries off to bed instead of church.



Bric-à-brac on sale at a market stall in Fischmarkt

behind a metal barrier – women and those under 18 are forbidden entrance. St Pauli even has an Erotic-Museum, where next to the exhibits are reproductions of works by artists from Rembrandt to Picasso, which are said to “prove” that everything revolves around the female posterior.

Environs

The magnificent palace in **Ahrensburg** (1595), 23 km (14 miles) to the northeast, has Baroque and Rococo interiors open to visitors.



Facade of Schloß Ahrensburg, flanked by towers

9 Altes Land

Road map C2.

On the flood plains stretching for more than 30 km (19 miles) between Hamburg and Stade, along the Lower Elbe River, is the Altes Land (old

land). This area is fertile and has the largest number of orchards in Germany. Many visitors come here in May, when cherry and apple tree blossom turns everything into a sea of white and pink. In this riot of colour stand sturdy red-brick houses with white half-timbered panels, thatched roofs and carved gates. The most beautiful villages are **Neuenfelde**, **Jork**, **Borstel**, **Steinkirchen** and **Hollern**, with their richly furnished Baroque churches.

10 Stade

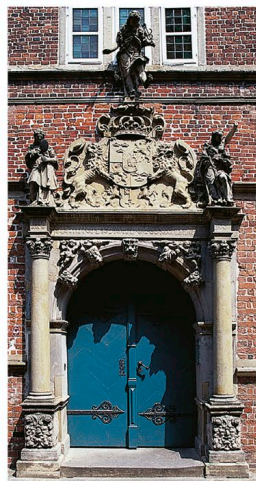
Road map C2. 47,000.

U3 to Neugraben, then by train or catamaran from Landungsbrücken.

Hansestraße 16 (04141-40 91 70).

stade-tourismus.de

This medieval Hanseatic town has retained most of its half-timbered buildings, with the most attractive in the **Alter Hafen** (old harbour). There is also a quaint crane and the **Schwedenspeicher** (Swedish granary) dating from the Swedish occupation during the Thirty Years' War (1692–1705). It is now home to the **Schwedenspeicher-Museum**, a museum with exhibits on the town's history and defence system, including wheels from 700 BC, which were part of a Bronze-Age cart. Nearby, an interesting building at Am Wasser West 7 houses the **Kaufmann Collection**, with works by Worpswede artists. The



The Baroque portal of the Dutch-influenced Rathaus in Stade

entire old town is surrounded by preserved modern fortifications. Other attractions are the **Bürgermeister-Hintze-Haus** at Am Wasser West 23, a house built for the mayor, Hintze, in 1617–46, and the exquisite Baroque **Rathaus** (town hall) from 1667, its design revealing Dutch influence.

The 14th-century Gothic church of **St Wilhadi** boasts an interesting Gothic hall and a leaning tower, while **St Cosmas and Damiani**, founded after the Great Fire of 1659, features marvellous Baroque furnishings.

Schwedenspeicher-Museum

Am Wasser West 39. **Tel** (04141) 79

77 30. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Fri, 10am–6pm Sat & Sun.



The half-timbered houses along the waterside of Alter Hafen in Stade

11 Lüneburg

Road map D2. 70,000. Rathaus, Am Markt (04131-207 66 20). lueenburg.de

It is hard to believe that this small, former Hanseatic town was once one of the wealthiest in Germany. Its prosperity was founded on salt mines. Opened in 956, they provided work for more than 2,000 people by the late Middle Ages and were the largest industry in Europe.

Lüneburg's most important monument is the **Rathaus** (town hall). The interior is even more intriguing than the frequently rebuilt façade, in particular the Großer Ratssaal (the main hall) with its Gothic stained-glass windows and 16th-century frescoes of the Last Judgement, as well as the Große Ratsstube (council chamber) with Renaissance woodwork by Albert von Soest. A remarkable collection of municipal silverware can be found in the Ostpreussisches Landesmuseum.

Johanniskirche, one of Lüneburg's three Gothic churches, stands on Am Sande. It has a 108-m (354-ft) west tower, which leans more than 2 m (6 ft) from the perpendicular. In one of its five naves there is a panelled painting dating from 1482–5, the masterful work of the German painter Hinrik Funhof. Also interesting is the soaring basilica of **Michaeliskirche**, consecrated in 1409.

Not far from here is the old port on the Ilmenau River.



A typical farmstead in Lüneburger Heide

On Lünér Straße stands the **Altes Kaufhaus**, a former herring warehouse with a Baroque façade. The 14th-century wooden crane was rebuilt in the 1700s. It was used to load salt onto ships. The decorative wavy brick lines (*Taustäbe*) on many of the old buildings are characteristic of the town.

Rathaus

Am Markt. **Tel** (04131) 30 92 30.

11am, 12:30pm, 2:30pm & 4pm
Tue–Sat; 11am & 2pm Sun.

12 Lüneburger Heide

Road map C2. Wallstraße 4, Lüneburg (04131-30 99 60).

lueenburger-heide.de

South of Hamburg, between the rivers Elbe and Aller, is a sprawling area of heathland, grazed by heifers and sheep and buzzing with bees in the heathers and pine forests. Until the Middle Ages, this area was covered by dense mixed forests, but these were felled to satisfy demand for wood in the saltworks of Lüneburg. The half-stepped terrain

provides grazing land for Heidschnucken, the local breed of sheep. The heather moors are best seen at the **Naturschutzpark Lüneburger Heide**, a large area of nature reserve founded in 1921. From the village of Undeloh it is best to continue by foot, bike or carriage to the traditional village of Wilsede. From Wilsede it is not far to Wilseder Berg, the highest peak of this moraine region. The view of the surrounding countryside is particularly beautiful at the end of August, when the purple heather is blooming.

13 Soltau

Road map C2. 23,000. Am Alten Stadtgraben 3 (05191-82 82 82). soltau.de

The main attraction of the town of Soltau is **Heidepark Soltau**, a vast funfair with trains, water rides and a genuine Mississippi steamboat. For nature lovers, there is the **Vogelpark Walsrode**, 20 km (12 miles) southwest of Soltau. It holds about 1,000 species of birds, from penguins to birds of paradise. Aviaries, some 12-m (40-ft) tall, simulate the birds' natural environment.

Heidepark Soltau

Tel (01805) 92 91 01. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm daily (last adm. 4pm).

Vogelpark Walsrode

Tel (05161) 604 40. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9am–7pm daily, Nov–Mar 10am–4pm daily. weltvogelpark.de

Environ

In grim contrast to both parks stands **Bergen-Belsen**, a concentration camp constructed in the moorland of Osterheide, about 30 km (19 miles) south of Soltau. A monument and small museum commemorate the place where 50,000 people were murdered, among them Anne Frank.

Gedenkstätte Bergen-Belsen

Lohheide. **Tel** (05051) 47 59 200.

Open Apr–Sep: 10am–6pm daily; Oct–Mar: 10am–5pm daily.



Eighteenth-century wooden crane in Lüneburg



Vogelpark Walsrode – a paradise with 1,000 different bird species

14 Celle

Road map C3. 74,000. Schloßplatz. Markt 14–6 (05141-12 12). Kunsthandwerkermarkt (Whitsun). celle-tourismus.de

Between 1378 and 1705, Celle was the seat of distant relations of the Welf family, the reigning dynasty in the Duchy of Brunswick-Lüneburg. The **Schloß** (castle), rebuilt in Renaissance style after 1533, has a façade with octagonal towers, gables and bay windows. It is one of the main early-Renaissance buildings in Germany. The Gothic chapel was rebuilt in Mannerist style to a design by Martin de Vos, who created 76 of its paintings, including the famous *Crucifixion* (late 1500s).

Celle prides itself on 500 half-timbered houses, with the most interesting ones in picturesque Kalandgasse and Zöllnerstraße. **Hoppner Haus**, at Poststraße 8, is richly decorated with reliefs of mythological beasts. Equally interesting is the painted decoration of the **Rathaus** (town

hall), a great example of Weser Renaissance (see p457) from 1579. From the **Stadtkirche** church tower great views unfold. The Baroque **Synagoge**, beyond the old town, is the only one surviving in northern Germany.

Schloß

Tel (05141) 12 454. **Open** Apr–Oct: 11am, noon, 1, 2 & 3pm Tue–Sun; Nov–Mar: 11am & 3pm Tue–Sun.

Stadtkirche

Tel (05141) 7735. **Open** 10am–6pm Tue–Sat. Tower: Apr–Oct: 10–11:45am 2–4:45pm Tue–Sat.

Synagoge

Im Kreise 24. **Tel** (05141) 12 12. **Open** noon–5pm Mon–Thu, Sun; 10am–3pm Fri.

Environs

The town of **Wietze**, 11 km (7 miles) west of Celle, has been a centre of petroleum since 1858. The **Deutsches Erdölmuseum Wietze** provides a very interesting overview on the history of oil extraction.

The neighbouring village of **Wienhausen** has a Cistercian

Kloster (monastery) with a beautiful 13th–14th century church. Worth seeing are its Gothic frescoes, the presbytery vaults and the 14th- and 15th-century tapestries.

Deutsches Erdölmuseum

Schwarzer Weg 7–9. **Tel** (05146) 92 340. **Open** Mar–Nov: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun; Jun–Aug: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

Kloster Wienhausen

Tel (05149) 18 660. Apr–Oct: 10 & 11am, 2–5pm Tue–Sat, noon–5pm Sun.

15 Wolfsburg

Road map D3. 123,000.

Willy-Brandt-Platz 3 (05361-89 99 30). wolfsburg.de

During the 1930s, this small village began to develop into a sizeable town, based around the Volkswagen car works. Production of the “people’s car” was conceived by Hitler – every German was to be able to afford this inexpensive car, designed by Ferdinand Porsche. The model reached its peak during the post-war economic boom years. The **Volkswagenwerk** factory is open to visitors.

Wolfsburg also has some outstanding examples of modern architecture: a cultural centre designed by Alvar Aalto, a city theatre designed by Hans Scharoun and a planetarium.

Volkswagenwerk Autostadt

Stadtbrücke. **Tel** (0800) 28 86 78 238. **Open** 9am–6pm daily. every 30 mins. autostadt.de



The façade of the Schloß with octagonal towers at the corners, in Celle



The Renaissance Schloß in Stadthagen

16 Stadthagen

Road map C3. 23,800. Am Markt 1 (05721-92 50 65).

stadthagen.de

The counts of Schaumburg-Lippe used the Renaissance **Schloß** (castle) as their private residence. Apart from this and the town hall, the main attraction is the church of **St Martini**, with an early Baroque mausoleum, and a masterful bronze monument by Adrian de Vries, court artist to Rudolf II in Prague.

St Martini

Schulstraße 18. **Tel** (05721) 78 070.

Open 9am–noon, 2–4pm Mon–Thu, 9am–noon Fri.

Environ

A gem of Romanesque architecture can be found at **Idensen** near Wunsdorf, 22 km (14 miles) from Stadthagen. The church interior of Alte Kirche (1120) is entirely painted with scenes from the Old and New testaments, and there is a vast Byzantine-style image of Christ's Enthronement on a vaulted ceiling.

17 Bückeburg

Road map C3. 21,000.

Schloßplatz 5 (05722-89 31 81).

In the 16th century this town became the capital of the principality of Schaumburg-Lippe. The philosopher Johann Gottfried von Herder was the preacher here. The **Stadtkirche** (town church), one of the first Protestant churches in Germany, is a pinnacle of Mannerism with its fantasy façade. Another

attraction is the **Schloß** with its enchanting chapel. The Goldener Saal (golden hall), from 1605, has a Götterpforte (portal of the divinities) and a beautiful panelled ceiling.

Stadtkirche

Lange Straße **Tel** (05722) 957 70.

Open 15 Apr–14 Oct: 10:30am–noon Tue–Fri, 2:30–4:30pm Tue–Sun, 15 Oct–14 Apr: 2:30–4:30pm Fri–Sun.

Schloß

Tel (05722) 50 39. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9:30am–6pm; Oct–Mar: 9:30am–5pm.



The opulent Goldener Saal in Schloß Bückeburg

18 Braunschweig (Brunswick)

Road map D3. 240,000.

Vor der Burg 1 (0531-470 20 40).

Festival of Chamber Music (May); Medieval Fair (May/Jun).

An important commercial and political centre from the early Middle Ages, Brunswick (Braunschweig) was chosen as town of residence by Heinrich der Löwe (Henry the Lion), ruler of Saxony and

Bavaria. A member of the Welf family, he eventually lost in his struggle against the German emperor.

Very different in character but equally famous was Till Eulenspiegel, an ordinary man who poked fun at dim-witted citizens, the aristocracy and the clergy. His exploits were fictionalized in the 16th century, and he was immortalized with a fountain on Bäckerklint Square.

Brunswick's continued decline culminated in the almost total destruction of the town in 1944. During reconstruction, the concept of the "Traditionsinsel" was developed: small islands of rebuilt historic monuments adrift in a sea of modernism.

A tour of the town is best started from Burgplatz (castle square). Here is the **Burglöwe**, the monument of a lion funded by Heinrich in 1166 (the original is in a museum). Symbolizing Heinrich's rule, it was the first such sculpture to be erected since Roman days. The **Dom** (cathedral) is well worth seeing. In the north nave, an extension, are unusual turned pillars, and in the transept and presbytery are 13th-century frescoes. Its marvellous treasures include a gigantic seven-armed bronze candlestick, the tomb of Heinrich and his wife Mathilde, the Crucifix of Imerward and a wooden cross with the figure of Christ modelled on the sculpture of *Volto Santo* in Lucca. Visitors can also see the column of the Passion with the figure of Christ, the work of Hans Witten.

To the west of the cathedral lies the **Altstadtmarkt** (old town market). Here are the L-shaped **Rathaus** (town hall), with a cloister, and the Gothic church of **St Martini**. The beautiful **Gewandhaus** (cloth hall) is also worth seeing.



The Burglöwe, Heinrich der Löwe's monument in Brunswick

East of the cathedral is the **Herzog Anton Ulrich-Museum**, the oldest in Germany. It was opened to the public as a gallery by Duke Anton Ulrich and holds a variety of gems such as Rembrandt's *Family Portrait*, a Giorgioni self-portrait and Vermeer van Delft's *Girl with a Glass of Wine*.

Dom

Burgplatz. **Tel** (0531) 24 33 50.
Open 10am–5pm daily.

St Martini

Altstadtmarkt. **Tel** (0531) 161 21.
Open Jan–Apr: 10am–1:30pm Tue–Sat, May–Dec: 10am–1pm, 3–5pm Tue–Fri, 10am–5pm Sat, 10am–noon, 3–5pm Sun.

Herzog Anton Ulrich-Museum

Museumsstraße 1. **Tel** (0531) 122 50.
Open 11am–6pm Tue–Sun.



The richly decorated portal of the Gewandhaus in Brunswick

Environs

In **Königsutter**, 35 km (22 miles) east of Braunschweig, Emperor Lothar initiated the building of the Benedictine **Kaiserdom**, a monastery church and later his burial place. The portal with figures of lions, a frieze with figures of fishermen, and the cloisters reflect the taste of the times and the northern Italian origin of architects and sculptors; only the frescoes are late 19th-century additions.

Helmstedt, 45 km (28 miles) to the east, is unjustifiably only associated with the former border crossing between East and West Germany. In 1576,



The Marienbrunnen fountain on Altstadtmarkt in Brunswick

Duke Julius of Brunswick founded the Julius Academy, one of Germany's most popular Protestant universities, where the Italian philosopher Giordano Bruno taught. Juleum (1592–7), the main building, has a central tower and two decorative gables. It is now home to the **Kreis- und Universitätsmuseum**, a regional museum and library.

Kaiserdom


Königsutter. **Tel** (05353) 91 21 29.
Open 9am–6pm daily, in winter to 5pm.


Kreis- und Universitätsmuseum

Collegienplatz 1. **Tel** (05351) 121 11 32. **Open** 10am–noon, 3–5pm Tue–Fri, 3–5pm Sat & Sun.

19 Wolfenbüttel

Road map D3.  53,000. 

 Stadtmarkt 7 (05331-86 280).

 Ostereiermark (Easter); Altstadtfest (Aug).

This small town has a turbulent past. From 1432 until 1753 the Welf dukes moved their seat here from Brunswick. In the 16th century, innovative town design introduced wide avenues and spacious squares. Largely unscathed by World War II, the town has 500 historic half-timbered houses, and a magnificent library. The **Herzog-August-Bibliothek** holds 130,000 volumes, including the

most valuable book in the world, Heinrich der Löwe's Gospel book. Associated with the town are the philosopher Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz and writer Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. The **Lessinghaus** houses a literature museum.

The centre of the town is dominated by the **Schloß**, the largest castle in Lower Saxony, refurbished in the Baroque style in 1714–16. It houses the **Schloßmuseum** with regional items such as furniture and tapestries. The Venusaal (hall of Venus) has beautiful Baroque ceiling frescoes. Opposite the castle is the **Zeughaus** (armoury), built in 1613–19 to a design by Paul Francke.

Continuing eastwards the visitor will get to the **Hauptkirche**, the 16th-century church dedicated to *Beatae Mariae Virginis*, the ducal pantheon and the leading example of Protestant Mannerist architecture. Begun in 1608, the church's façade has delicate reliefs, while the interior has an unusual combination of styles.

Schloß and Schloßmuseum

Schloßplatz 13. **Tel** (05331) 924 60.
Open 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Lessinghaus, Museum and Zeughaus

Tel (05331) 80 82 14. **Open** 11am–5pm Tue–Sun. Herzog-August-Bibliothek: **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Hauptkirche

Michael-Praetorius-Platz 9. **Tel** (05331) 72 055. **Open** 10am–noon, 2–4pm Tue–Sat.



Baroque façade of Schloß Wolfenbüttel

20 Hanover (Hannover)

The capital of Lower Saxony, Hanover does not at first glance seem particularly exciting, but appearances can be deceptive: the town boasts interesting architecture in the historic centre, magnificent Baroque gardens and one of Europe's most important museums of modern art. Hanover's past was marked by its dynastic links with England, sharing the same ruler during the years 1714–1837. Annual industrial trade fairs have earned the town an international reputation, and in 2000 Hanover hosted the international exhibition Expo 2000 which attracted 18 million visitors.

Exploring Hanover

After the near-total destruction of the old town in 1944, many historic monuments have been rebuilt, and large green spaces encourage the visitor to explore the town on foot. It is best to follow an extensive circuit, starting from and returning to the railway station. The Baroque gardens at Herrenhausen in the northwest of the town are reached by metro (U-Bahn 4, 5).

Opernhaus

Opernplatz 1. **Tel** (0511) 99 99 11 11. The opera house was built in 1845–57 by George Ludwig Friedrich Laves, Hanover's most important architect, to a fine Neo-Classical design. Particularly charming is the façade with portico columns.

Niedersächsisches Landesmuseum

Willy-Brandt-Allee 5. **Tel** (0511) 980 76 86. **Open** 10am–5pm Tue–Sun, 10am–7pm Thu.

The most interesting part of the state museum of Lower Saxony

is the picture gallery, which holds excellent German medieval and Renaissance paintings (Dürer, Spranger, Cranach), a good section with Dutch and Flemish paintings (Rubens, Rembrandt, van Dyck) as well as German paintings of the 19th and 20th centuries, with fine examples of Romanticism and Impressionism (Friedrich, Corinth, Liebermann).

Sprenkel Museum

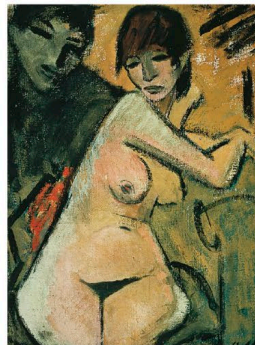
Kurt-Schwitters-Platz 1. **Tel** (0511) 16 84 38 75. **Open** 10am–8pm Tue, 10am–6pm Wed–Sun.

One of Europe's finest museums of modern art, the Sprengel-Museum reflects the city's role as an artists' mecca in the 1920s, before the National Socialists destroyed works of art that they designated as "degenerate".

Hanover's controversial artist Kurt Schwitters worked here, as did El Lissitzky, whose *Kabinett der Abstrakten* (school of abstraction, 1928, reconstructed) is worth seeing. Funded by Bernhard

Sprengel, a chocolate magnate, the museum was built in 1979, and holds works by Munch, Chagall and Picasso, as well as many more recent artists, including Christo.

The museum is located by the Maschsee, a large artificial lake created in the centre of the city in 1936. During the summer it teems with motor and sailing boats, while Hanoverians stroll around its banks.



Mueller's *The Lovers* (1920), in the Sprengel-Museum

Neues Rathaus

Trammplatz 2. **Tel** (0511) 168 45 333. **Dome Open** 9:30am–6pm Mon–Fri; 10am–6pm Sat & Sun.

The gigantic town hall symbolizes the lofty ambitions of the wealthier citizens at the beginning of the 20th century. It was built from 1901–13, on more than 6,000 beech pillars, modelled on a Baroque palace with a central dome, and decorated with Neo-Gothic and Secessionist detail. The Swiss artist Ferdinand Hodler created a vast painting entitled *Einigkeit* (unity) for the Debating Hall, which depicts the arrival of Protestantism in the town in 1533. A unique oblique lift takes you up to the dome from where there are wonderful views.

Leineschloß

Hinrich-Wilhelm-Kopf-Platz. In the historic city centre by the Leine River stands the Leineschloß, a 17th-century palace completely rebuilt by the local architect Laves between 1817 and 1842. It had to be rebuilt again after destruction



Façade of the vast Neues Rathaus, with its central dome



Interior of the church of St Georg und St Jacobus, in Marktplatz

in World War II, and now serves as headquarters for the Niedersächsischer Landtag (Lower Saxony state parliament). The porticos on the façade were modelled on ancient Greek temples.

Marktplatz

Although the houses on this square had to be almost completely rebuilt after World War II, this is one of the best examples of 15th-century red-brick architecture, with amazing gables with projections as well as figurative friezes of glazed terracotta. Nearby, the

Marktkirche St Georg und St Jacobus (church of St George and St Jacob) features a 14th-century nave with a characteristic four-pinnacled tower. The most valuable object among its furnishings is the Gothic altar, with scenes of the Passion and copper engravings by the renowned artist Martin Schongauer.

Herrenhäuser Gärten

Despite having been razed to the ground during World War II, the gardens in Hanover's Herrenhausen district are among the most beautiful Baroque gardens in Germany. They were established by Duchess Sophie von der Pfalz, daughter of Elizabeth Stuart and mother of England's George I. The Großer

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map: C3. 522,000. Ernst-August-Platz 8 & Trammplatz 11 (0511-123 45-111). Sat. [hannover.de](http://www.hannover.de)

Transport

Ernst-August-Platz.

Garten, the most important of the four gardens, has a formal layout modelled on 17th- and 18th-century Dutch parks. It is a botanical garden with fountains, including the Große Fontäne, the tallest in Europe with an 82-m (269-ft) water spout. There are grottoes, mazes, sculptures and decorative urns, and the hedges are some 21 km (13 miles) long.



The stunningly beautiful Baroque gardens in Herrenhausen



Hanover City Centre

- ① Opernhaus
- ② Niedersächsisches Landesmuseum
- ③ Sprengel Museum
- ④ Neues Rathaus
- ⑤ Leineschloß
- ⑥ Marktplatz

For keys to symbols see back flap





2 Hildesheim

The undisputed capital of Romanesque culture, the old town of Hildesheim was transformed into a heap of rubble by heavy bombing on 22 March 1945. The most important monuments have now been recreated, with mixed results, surrounded by modern developments. Two churches, the Michaeliskirche and the Dom St Mariä, are UNESCO World Heritage sites, and the Roemer-Pelizaeus-Museum of Egyptian Culture also makes a visit to Hildesheim worthwhile.



Wedekindhaus, a beautiful half-timbered house on Marktplatz

Exploring Hildesheim

Contrary to received wisdom, the city is best visited on foot. Visitors can park in the centre, for example near the church of St Michael, and then explore the main sights from here. A round tour, including the museums, should not take

longer than around 4–5 hours. It is also possible to follow the Rosenroute (rose trail) around town which is marked on the pavements by white roses.

Marktplatz

Since gaining civic rights in the 11th century, the heart of the bishopric town has been its market square. Every detail has now been faithfully reconstructed, and it is easy to forget that the square looked totally different only a few years ago. In 1987, the Knochenhaueramts-haus (butchers' guild hall) was rebuilt, the largest and most famous half-timbered house in Germany, dating from 1529. Opposite are the Gothic town hall and the Tempelhaus, an

original 15th-century building with round turrets and a half-timbered annexe, added in 1591. Reliefs depict the story of the Prodigal Son.

Andreskirche

Andreasplatz. **Open** Apr–Sep: 9am–6pm Mon–Fri, 9am–4pm Sat, 11:30am–4pm Sun; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Mon–Sat, 11:30–4pm Sun. Tower May–Oct: 11am–4pm Mon–Sat, noon–4pm Sun. **Closed** Nov–Apr.

The reconstructed Gothic church of St Andrew is notable for the brightness and the quality of the light that passes through its vast windows, as well as its

soaring proportions. The 115-m (377-ft) tower was added in the 19th century.

Michaeliskirche

Michaelisplatz. **Tel** (05121) 34 410.

Open Apr–Oct: 8am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 9am–4pm daily.

Built on the instructions of Bishop Bernward, the church is a textbook example of what became known as the Ottonian style, the early Romanesque culture of the Otto dynasty. Its characteristic feature is the streamlined simplicity of interior and exterior, with square pillars intersecting with the naves. The sarcophagus of the founder, St Bernward, is in the crypt in the western part of the church.

Luckily, a rare painted 12th-century ceiling was removed during World War II and thus largely survived. It depicts the story of Redemption, from Adam and Eve through to Mary and the Saviour.



Bas-relief on the façade of Andreskirche

Roemer-Pelizaeus Museum

Am Steine 1. **Tel** (05121) 93 690.

Open 10am–6pm Tue–Sun.

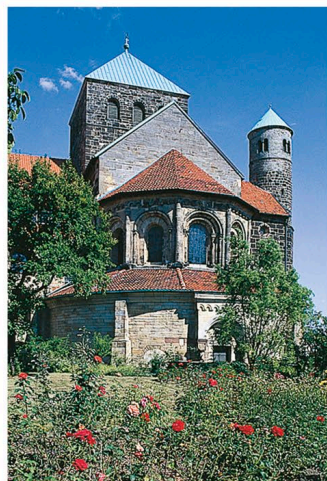
The pride of this museum is the Ancient Egyptian collection, one of the best in Europe, which includes the burial figures of Hem Om and the writer Heti from the Old Kingdom (around 2600 BC). It also has fine collections of Chinese porcelain and Inca artifacts, and it is famed for its temporary exhibitions on ancient cultures.

Dom St Mariä

Domhof. **Tel** (05121) 179 17 60.

Open 10am–6pm daily. **W** dom-hildesheim.de

During a hunting expedition in 815, Ludwig der Fromme (the devout), son of Charlemagne, allegedly hung relics of the Virgin Mary on a tree. When he tried to remove them they would not budge – which he took to be a heavenly sign that a church should be founded on this site and a town



The picturesque Presbytery of Michaeliskirche, Hildesheim



The Bernwardsäule in the Dom St Mariä – a huge bronze column

alongside it. The Tausendjähriger Rosenstock (1,000-year-old rose) of this legend grows to this day in the cathedral's apse, and even survived bombing. The cathedral was reconstructed after World War II, using a model of the church's 11th-century appearance.

Original works of art bear witness to the cathedral's foundry which flourished under bishop Bernward. Bronze double doors depict the Old Testament version of the Creation on one side, and the life of Christ according to

the New Testament on the other. The Bernwardsäule, a huge bronze column from 1022, was once topped by a crucifix. The column, with scenes from the life of Christ arranged as a spiralling picture story, recalls the column of Emperor Trajan in Rome. Two further important works of art are a chandelier from 1060, with a diameter of 3 m (10 ft), and a baptismal font (around 1225) based on the personifications of the four rivers of the Garden of Eden.

1 Godehardkirche

Godehardsplatz. Tel (05121) 34578.

Open 9am–6pm daily.

This church is dedicated to Bernward's successor, bishop Godehard, who like him has been included in the canon of saints. Built in 1133–72, it is typical of local architecture, and also recalls the earlier church of St Michaelis. It has interesting carved capitals as well as a northern doorway with the Blessed Jesus Christ accompanied by St Godehard and St Epiphany.

1 Mauritiuskirche

Moritzberg.

Another Romanesque church worth visiting is the church of St Maurice, west of the centre.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map C3. 106,000.

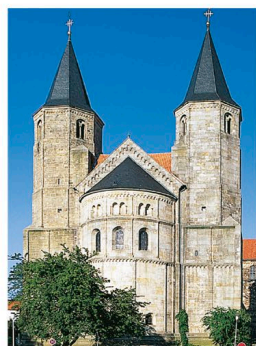
7 Rathausstraße 18–20 (05121-179 80). Jazz-Time (Whitsun); Klosterkonzert (Whitsun); Weinfest (May); Bauernmarkt (Sep); Drachenflugtag (Oct).

www.hildesheim.de

Transport

Bahnhofplatz.

Founded by bishop Hezilo and built in the years 1058–68, the church has enchanting cloisters, dating from the 12th century, and the sarcophagus of the founder of the church.



Presbytery of the massive Godehardkirche, flanked by towers

Hildesheim City Centre

- 1 Marktplatz
- 2 Andreaskirche
- 3 Michaeliskirche
- 4 Roemer-Pelizaemus-Museum
- 5 Dom St Mariä
- 6 Godehardkirche

0 metres 300
0 yards 300



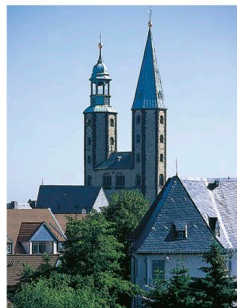
22 Street-by-Street: Goslar

Goslar, at the foot of the Harz mountains, is a captivating town with 1,500 charming, half-timbered houses, the largest number in Germany. For 300 years the Holy Roman Emperors of Germany resided in Goslar, a member of the Hanseatic League also known as “the treasure chest of the North”. Goslar’s main source of wealth was the nearby mine in Rammelsberg, where zinc, copper and especially silver were mined. The townscape has remained largely unchanged, making it a great tourist attraction as well as a UNESCO World Heritage Site.



★ Rathaus

On the western side of the market square stands the 15th-century town hall. Its beautiful Huldigungsaal (hall of homage) has a ceiling and walls with Gothic frescoes.



★ Marktkirche

The Gothic Church of Saints Cosmas and Damian has Romanesque stained-glass windows and a bronze Renaissance baptismal font.

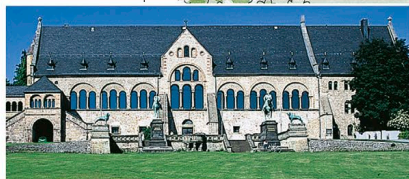
Key

— Suggested route



The Kaiserpfalz

The Emperors’ palace is a stone building (1005–15), largely rebuilt in the 19th century. The chapel and the Emperors’ hall with its superb paintings are worth seeing.



VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map: D3. 46,000.

Markt 7 (05321-780 60). Goslarer Tag der Kleinkunst (Jun); Internationales Musikfest (Aug).

Transport



Siemenshaus

Schreiberstraße 12. **Tel** (05321) 780 620. **Closed** to the public; call for a tour.

This half-timbered house, one of the most attractive, was once owned by the Siemens family who have their roots in Goslar. Hans Siemens built it in 1693.

St Peter and Paul

Frankenberger Platz.

Located in the Frankenberger neighbourhood, this was one of 47 churches which once stood in the town. It was built in the 12th century, and the tympanum of the south portal dates from this period. Extensively refurbished, the church prides itself on its magnificent Baroque furnishings.

St Jakobi

Jakobi-Kirchhof. **Tel** (05321) 303 672. **Open** 9:30am–4pm daily.

The present appearance of this church, the only Catholic one in Goslar, is the result of Gothic additions, although the structure of the walls remains Romanesque. The famous work of art in the church is the *Pietà* by Hans von Witten, but it is also worth looking at the wall paintings, the organ and the baptismal font.

Neuwerkkirche

Rosentorstraße 27a. **Tel** (05321) 228 39. **Open** Mar–Oct: 10am–noon & 2:30–4:30pm Mon–Sat; 2:30–4:30pm Sun.

This impressive late-Romanesque church was built in the 12th–13th centuries for the Cistercian Order, although the surviving monastic buildings date from the early 18th century. Inside, the wall paintings and the choir partition are of interest. The church is surrounded by a peaceful garden.



The underground train into the mine at the Bergbaumuseum Rammelsberg

Breites Tor

Breite Straße.

Some parts of the defensive system, dating mainly from around 1500, are well preserved. This “wide gate”, seen on the eastern approach to the town, is the most imposing part.

St Annen-Stift

Glockengiesserstraße 65. **Tel** (05321) 398 700. **Open** 10am–noon Mon, Thu, Fri.

The hospice of St Anna for orphans, the elderly and infirm was founded in 1494 and is the oldest preserved half-timbered house in Germany. Behind its picturesque façade is a beautiful small chapel with superb paintings on a wooden ceiling.

Bergbaumuseum Rammelsberg

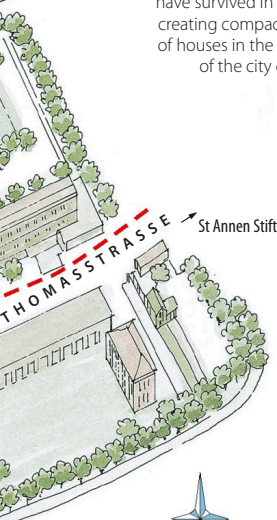
Bergtal 19. **Tel** (05321) 750 122. **Open** 9am–6pm daily

Goslar's mining museum is based in the 10th-century silver mine. One of the oldest industrial structures in the world, it is a UNESCO World Heritage Site. On display are mining tools and utensils used in various periods. Visitors can take a train ride through the mine and learn about the history of mining.



★ Historic Half-Timbered Houses

Many charming half-timbered buildings from various periods have survived in Goslar, creating compact rows of houses in the streets of the city centre.



0 metres 50
0 yards 50



The above-ground buildings of the silver mine in Rammelsberg

23 Einbeck

Road map C3. 29,400.

Rathaus, Markt Straße 13 (05561-313 19 10). einbeck.de

In the Middle Ages, this town had 600 breweries – more than houses – and today it is still known for its beers; Bockbier, the famous German strong beer, was invented here. Burned down in 1540 and 1549, the town was subsequently rebuilt in a uniformly Renaissance style. The historic town centre is enclosed by the city walls. More than 100 half-timbered houses have survived to this day. **Eickesches Haus**

(Marktstraße 13) is particularly eye-catching, with a sculpted façade based on biblical and Classical stories. Other picturesque houses can be found in Tiedexer Straße and in **Marktplatz**. The latter boasts the **Rathaus** (town hall) and the **Ratswaage** (municipal weigh house) and **Ratsapotheke** (chemist). The tower of the neighbouring **Pfarrkirche St Jakobi** (parish church) leans 1.5 m (5 ft) from the erpendicular. In 1741, a Baroque façade was added to hide this.

Environs

15 km (9 miles) from Einbeck is the spa town of **Bad Gandersheim**. It grew up around a Benedictine monastery established here in 852, which in the 10th century was the home of Roswitha von Gandersheim, the first known German dramatist.

24 Göttingen

Road map C4. 129,000.

Altes Rathaus, Markt 9 (0551-499 800). Händel-Festspiele (Jun); Literaturherbst (Oct), Jazzfestival (Nov); student festivals, such as Stiftungsfest. goettingen.de

Along with Tübingen, Marburg and Heidelberg, Göttingen is one of the most renowned German university towns. Established in

1737 by the English King George II, who was also the ruler of Hanover, the university taught the sons of wealthy German, English and Russian aristocrats. Important cultural figures worked here, including the writer Heinrich Heine, the brothers Grimm and the explorer Alexander von Humboldt. Göttingen's reputation as an educational centre continues today, partly due to the establishment of the Max Planck Institute, named after the scientist who was born in the city and developed the quantum theory.

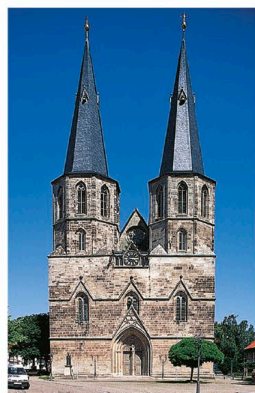
Göttingen is a lively town thanks to its student population, with dozens of cafés, cosmopolitan restaurants and bars. University buildings are scattered all over town, and the **Aula**, a Neo-Classical Assembly Hall, is worth a visit. On the Marktplatz in the town centre stands the **Rathaus** (town hall) with a Gothic stone façade. The **Gänselesel-**

brunnen, the goose girl fountain, in front dates from 1901. It is kissed by students who have passed their exams, and much loved by tourists.

From the southeastern end of the market square, Göttingen's four main churches can be seen: St Michael to the south, St Jakobi to the north, St Johannis to the west and St Albani to the east. The latter two boast late-Gothic altars worth visiting. Together, they testify to Göttingen's early importance during the Middle Ages.



Stone crest on Göttingen's Rathaus



The twin-towered Gothic façade of St Cyriakus in Duderstadt

25 Duderstadt

Road map C4. 24,500.

Marktstraße 66 (05527-84 12 00).

To the south of the Harz mountains, not far from the former border with East Germany, lies this often overlooked gem. A walk around the medieval town is best started on **Obermarkt** (upper market). Here stands the half-timbered **Rathaus** (town hall), with an interesting façade and spiky towers. Inside it has exhibition halls and a cultural centre. East of the town hall rises the Catholic **Probsteikirche St Cyriakus** with its rich interior of altars and 15 Baroque statues. **St Servatius**, its Protestant counterpart, combines Gothic architecture with a Secessionist interior.

Nearby is the **Westertorturm**, the only surviving town gate. Its strangely spiralling finial is not a decorative feature, but the consequence of a weakness in its design.



The Gothic Rathaus on Marktplatz in Göttingen

26 The Weser Renaissance Trail

The Weser Renaissance is an architectural and decorative style of northern Germany, dating from the mid-16th to the mid-17th century. Its tall roofs and gables were inspired by Dutch architecture, although it has many original features: the *Zwerchhäuser* (bay windows, one or more storeys high), the *Utlucht* (protruding sections of the façade), lavish decorations and multi-winged castles, some with spiral staircases in their towers.



① Hameln

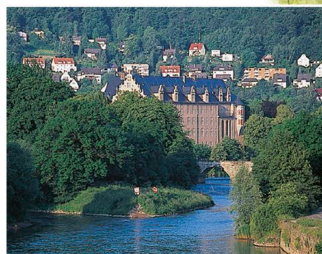
Rattenfängerhaus (rat catcher's house), Hochzeitshaus (wedding house) and Dempstersches Haus (Dempsters' house) are good examples of the Weser Renaissance style. The Romanesque-Gothic Münster (collegiate church) is also worth seeing.

② Hämelschenburg

The castle, built in 1588–1612, is a three-winged building, surrounded by a moat. It has an impressive exterior with towers and decorative gables; its original interiors are also preserved.

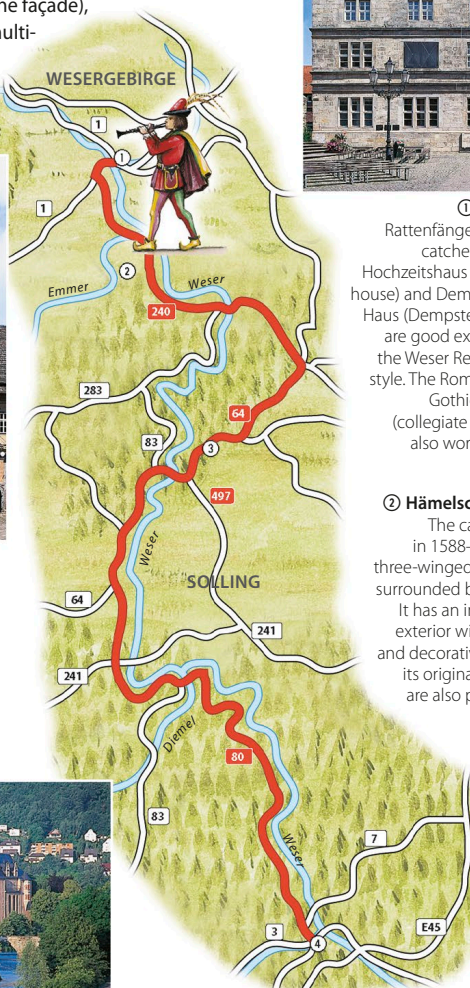
③ Bevern

Another gem of the Weser Renaissance style, the castle in Bevern, near Holzminden, was built from Prussian stone in the years 1602–12. It has four wings as well as two towers in the corners of its courtyard.



④ Münden

The principal buildings that exemplify the Weser Renaissance style are the town hall and the castle, now a regional museum with a collection of ceramics. Fragments of a Renaissance fresco of Duke Eryk II of Calenberg can also be admired here.



Tips for Drivers

Starting point: Hameln.

Length: 112 km (70 miles).

Stopping-off places: good restaurants and bistros can be found in all the towns and villages along the route.



SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN



Schleswig-Holstein is the northernmost German state, situated between the Baltic and the North Sea and bordered by the Elbe River and Denmark. Weather-beaten by the unstable marine climate, the Gothic brick buildings of Lübeck, queen of the Baltic coast, testify equally to the turbulent history of this region. Today, tourists visit Schleswig-Holstein for its wide sandy beaches and impressive lakes.

Originally, this state comprised two territories: Schleswig in the north, which was inhabited by Germanic tribes (Angles, Saxons, Vikings and Danes) in the Middle Ages, and Holstein in the south, mainly populated by Slavs, who converted to Christianity as late as the 12th century. Its more recent history was characterized by struggles between the Hanseatic towns and the rulers of Denmark. In the 18th century, the entire region, from Altona in the south (now part of Hamburg) to Kolding in the north, belonged to Denmark, but in 1866 it was annexed to Bismarck's Prussia. In 1920, the political borders that exist today were established when Denmark regained the northern part of Schleswig after a plebiscite, leaving a significant Danish minority on the German side.

Schleswig-Holstein is principally an agricultural region, and less densely populated than any other state in Germany. Art lovers are mainly drawn to Lübeck, the most powerful Hanseatic town in the Baltic during the Middle Ages. Lübeck's old town, an architectural gem, has now been listed as a UNESCO World Heritage site. Other places offer surprises aplenty – the visitor will be captivated by the Romanesque churches around Flensburg, while the magnificent countryside more than compensates for the lack of major cultural monuments. A walk through the national park of Schleswig-Holsteinisches Wattenmeer, the moving sand dunes of the elegant island of Sylt, or a romantic sunset on the lake shores in Plön will leave lasting impressions.



The moated Renaissance Wasserschloß in Glücksburg

Exploring Schleswig-Holstein

Undoubtedly the greatest attraction in this two-part state is Lübeck, and at least one day should be set aside to visit this town. Kiel is a popular destination during the annual Kieler Woche, the world's largest sailing festival. The sun-kissed island of Sylt invites the visitor to linger for a few days, while the stunning scenery of Helgoland is best explored in a one-day trip from Cuxhaven or Büsum. Hotels in the larger towns, such as Schleswig, Kiel or Flensburg, and many provincial boarding houses, provide a good base for excursions.



Traditional buildings in Plön, the main town in the Holstein Switzerland Nature Reserve

Getting Around

The nearest international airport is Hamburg. Two motorways bisect Schleswig-Holstein: leaving Hamburg and the long queues for the Elbe Tunnel behind, the E47 (No 7) takes the visitor to Kiel and via Flensburg on to the Danish peninsula of Jutland, while the E22 (turning off the E47) leads via Lübeck to the Danish capital, Copenhagen.



The Hörnum lighthouse, atop dunes on the island of Sylt



Sights at a Glance

- ① Helgoland p462
- ② Glückstadt
- ③ Meldorf
- ④ Sylt
- ⑤ Flensburg
- ⑥ Schleswig
- ⑦ Kiel
- ⑧ Naturpark Holsteinische Schweiz (Holstein Switzerland Nature Reserve)
- ⑨ Ratzeburg
- ⑩ Lübeck pp466–9

Key

- Motorway
- Main road
- Minor road
- Main railway
- Minor railway
- National border
- Regional border



Ferries departing for excursions from the harbour in Kiel



1 Helgoland

For lovers of spices in Germany, it may have seemed a bad deal when in 1890 Germany received Helgoland from Britain in return for Zanzibar, but the island is nevertheless worth a visit. Farthest out in the open sea (50 km/31 miles from the mainland), the island always had great strategic importance, and after 1945, Britain used it as a bombing target before it was returned to Germany in 1952. Today its fresh air and spectacular red cliffs attract thousands of tourists.



1 Port

On the flat part of the island is Unterland, a small town with 1,300 inhabitants and a port. Fishermen store their nets in the colourful little houses, referred to as Hummerbuden (lobster huts).

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

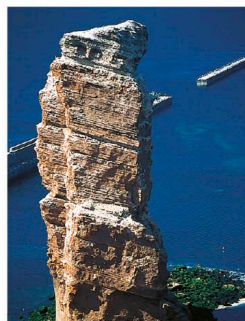
Road map B1. 1,900.

Lung Wai 28 (04725-20 67 99).

helgoland.de

Transport

Hamburg and Büsum.



3 Lange Anna

Tall Anna, measuring about 40 m (131ft) high, is the best known red sandstone cliff. Nearby is the Lummenfelsen, which is the smallest nature reserve in Germany.



2 Oberland

In the upper part of the island stands the Nikolaikirche, dating from 1599. Close by, and worth a visit, are 16th-century tombs.

0 metres 100
0 yards 100

Key

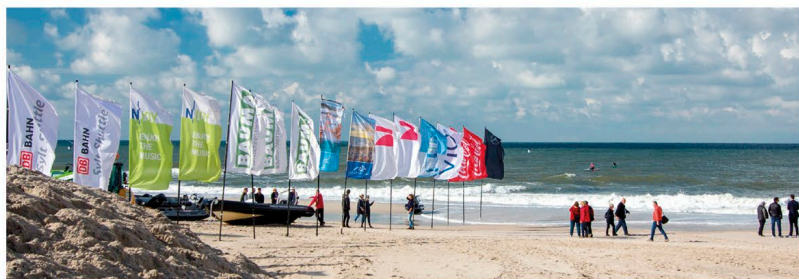
Suggested route

Tips for Tourists

Starting point: the port of Helgoland.

Length: 1.7 km (1.1 miles).

Stopping places: there are numerous restaurants, bars and cafés all over the island.



A sandy beach on the North Frisian island of Sylt

2 Glückstadt

Road map C2. 12,000. in Große Nübelstraße 31 (04124-93 75 85). glueckstadt-tourismus.de

The Danish king, Christian IV, founded this little town in 1617 and although less impressive than Hamburg, the town is worth a visit for its layout – roads radiate out from the hexagonal market square, once surrounded by fortifications. On the square stands the reconstructed 17th-century town hall as well as the Baroque Stadtkirche (town church). In 1648, parts of the duchy of Holstein were transferred to Glückstadt. Most of the palaces built to house the dukes survived, for example the Palais Werner with its amazing ballroom. The regional **museum** is now in Brockdorf-Palais, another palace from 1632.

Detlefsen-Museum
Am Fleth 43. **Tel** (04124) 93 76 30.
Open 2–5pm Wed & Sun, (to 6pm Jun–Aug), 2–6pm Thu–Sat, 2–5pm Sun.

3 Meldorf

Road map C1. 7,500. Nordermarkt 10 (04832-97 800). meldorf-nordsee.de

Meldorf has successfully preserved the **Dithmarscher Dom**, its cathedral, a 13th-century basilica with an exterior rebuilt in the 19th century. The vaulting in the transept is decorated with Gothic frescoes, depicting the legends of saints Catherine, Christopher and Nicholas. There is a richly decorated dividing wall (1603) and a grand triptych of the Crucifixion (around 1520).

4 Sylt

Road map B1. 50,000. in Westerland. Westerland, Stephansstraße 6 (04651-820 20). sylt.de

The island of Sylt, the largest of the North Frisian islands, has long attracted wealthy German visitors. The 50-km (31-mile) long island offers a rich variety of landscapes: white, sandy beaches; shifting sand dunes near List, towering up to 25 m (82ft) high; steep shorelines; the Rotes Kliff (red cliff) near Kampen; and the Watt, the endless expanse of mudflats in the national park, Schleswig-Holsteinisches Wattenmeer.

Westerland is Sylt's main town, and its promenade, Friedrichstraße, is "the" place to be seen. There is also an interesting casino in a former Secessionist spa building.

5 Flensburg

Road map C1. 84,500. Rathausstraße 1 (0461-909 09 20). Rum-Regatta in Flensburger Förde (May/Jun).

The most northerly town in Germany, Flensburg was an important trading centre in the 16th century with 200 ships, although at times it belonged

to Denmark. The **Nordertor** (northern gate), dating from 1595, is an emblem of the city. The shipping museum is fascinating while the Marienkirche has a Renaissance altar, sculptures and the painting *The Last Supper* (1598). Nearby is the **Heilig-Geist-Kirche** (church of the Holy Ghost), which has belonged to the town's Danish community since 1588. Other interesting churches are **Nikolaikirche** which boasts a magnificent Renaissance organ, and Johanniskirche with a vaulted ceiling dating from around 1500. Its painted scenes show people disguised as animals, which was a covert way of criticizing the church and the system of indulgences.

Environs

Schloß Glücksburg, 9 km (6 miles) northeast of Flensburg, a square castle with massive corner towers on a granite base, was built from 1582–7. Visit its captivating castle chapel, the Roter Saal (red hall) with its low vaulting, and the valuable collection of 18th-century tapestries from Brussels. The artist Emil Nolde lived and worked in **Seebüll**, west of Flensburg, from the age of 20 until his death in 1956.



The port and waterfront of Flensburg



The inner courtyard of Schloß Gottorf in Schleswig

6 Schleswig

Road map C1. 27,000.

Plessenstraße 7 (04621-85 00 56).

Schleswig-Holstein Musik Festival throughout the region (Jul/Aug);

Wikinger-Tage (Aug every other year).

schleswig.de

The main seat of the Vikings, Schleswig became a bishop's see as early as 947, and from 1544 to 1713 it was the residence of the dukes of Schleswig-Holstein-Gottorf, once related to the rulers of Denmark and Russia. They resided in **Schloß Gottorf**, a castle, which now houses the **Schleswig-Holsteinisches Landesmuseum** (regional museum) as well as northern Germany's most famous archaeological museum, the **Archäologisches Landesmuseum**, exhibiting

the *Moorleichen*, prehistoric corpses preserved in peat. It is also worth seeing the two-storey chapel (1590).

The **Dom** (cathedral) was built in stages between the 12th and 15th centuries. Its largest treasure is the Bordesholmer Altar, a triptych altar carved by Hans Brüggemann in 1514–21. A masterpiece of Gothic carving, it is 12 m (39 ft) high and comprises 392 figures; the only one to look straight at the visitor is the sculptor himself, bearded and hat askew (in the house of Abraham and Melchisede).

Visitors can also walk around the historic fishermen's district of **Holm**, and visit the **Wikinger-Museum Haithabu**, about 4 km (2 miles) from the town centre. The fortifications have

survived in the grounds of this historic Viking settlement. The museum is housed in a modern building, which looks like an upturned boat. Exhibits include the depiction of Viking life, models of boats, jewellery and everyday items.

Schloß Gottorf/ Schleswig-Holsteinisches Landesmuseum/ Archäologisches Landesmuseum

Tel (04621) 81 30. **Open** Apr–Oct:

10am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar:

10am–4pm Tue–Fri, 10am–5pm

Sat & Sun).

Wikinger-Museum Haithabu

Tel (04621) 81 32 22. **Open** Apr–Oct:

9am–5pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm

Tue–Sun.

7 Kiel

Road map C1. 245,000.

Andreas-Gayk-Straße 31 (0431-67

91 00). **Town hall:** **Open** 9am–6pm

Mon–Fri, 9am–1pm Sat.

Kieler Woche (end Jun).

Located at the end of the Kieler Förde inlet, Kiel marks the beginning of the Nord-Ostsee-Kanal (Kiel Canal), in service since 1895, with two giant locks. Ferries depart from Kiel for Scandinavia, and in the summer the “Kieler Woche” turns the town into a mecca for yachtsmen from around the world.

A walk along the Schweden-Kai (embankment) and surroundings will take visitors to the vast **Rathaus** (town hall), dating from the beginning of the 20th century, and the **Nikolaikirche** (church of St Nicholas) which was rebuilt after the devastation of World War II, with its baptismal font and Gothic altar. Ernst Barlach



A house in Kiel's Schleswig-Holsteinisches Freilichtmuseum

Romanesque Baptismal Fonts

There are few places in the world where visitors can see as many Romanesque baptismal fonts as in Angeln. Generally fashioned from granite, they have been preserved in enchanting 12th-century churches, which can be visited by following a 63-km (39-mile) route along the roads linking Flensburg and Schleswig, Munkbrarup, Sörup, Norderbrarup, Süderbrarup and finally Ulsnis.



Font in the church in Borby



Font in the church in Munkbrarup




Font in the church in Sörup

created *Geistkämpfer*, the sculpture outside the church, which symbolizes the triumph of mind over matter. Pieces of the sculpture, which had been cut up by the National Socialists, were found and reassembled after the war.

The most interesting of Kiel's many museums is the **Schleswig-Holsteinisches Freilichtmuseum**, an open-air museum in Molfsee, 6 km (4 miles) from the centre of Kiel, where German rural architecture from the 16th–19th centuries is on show. Pottery, basket-making and baking are demonstrated, and the products are sold here.

Schleswig-Holsteinisches Freilichtmuseum

Hamburger Landstraße 97. **Tel** (0431) 65 96 60. **Open** Apr–Oct: 9am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 11am–4pm Sun. 

8 Holsteinische Schweiz (Holstein's Switzerland)

Road map D1.  Bahnhofstraße 3, Malente (0800 20 20 080).  Jazz-Festival in Plön (May); open-air opera during Sommerspiele in Eutin.

The moraine hills, which reach a height of 164 m (538 ft), and 140 lakes are the reasons why this area is known as Holstein's Switzerland. The best means of transport here is the bicycle, allowing visitors to appreciate the beauty of nature and the wealth of the fauna – ornithologists have counted 200 species of birds. The main centre of this holiday area is



The 17th-century Schloß in Plön, in Holstein's Switzerland

Emil Nolde (1867–1956)

Born Emil Hansen, this great artist later adopted the name of the town in which he was born. After studying art in Copenhagen, Munich and Paris, Nolde devoted himself to painting, and was also successful in the graphic arts. From 1906–7 he belonged to the Expressionist group *Die Brücke*. He is known particularly for his use of vivid colours and highly expressive features, imbuing his subjects with great emotion. Rejected and forbidden to paint by the National Socialists as an exponent of “degenerate art”, Nolde settled and continued to paint in Seebüll, where a house was built for him to his own designs.






Plön on the Großer Plöner See (large Plön lake). Nearby is **Preetz**, an old shoemakers' town, which has a towerless Gothic church that belonged to a former Benedictine monastery. Older still is the Romanesque church in **Bosau**, a small town in a picturesque location on the Großer Plöner See. It was the first bishopric in this area, and home to Vitzelin – the apostle of the Slavs.

It is also worth visiting **Eutin**, a small town full of picturesque buildings, which is sometimes referred to as the “Weimar of the north”. The original Schloß, a brick structure with four wings, was built in the Middle Ages as the residence of the Lübeck bishops, but it was substantially altered in 1716–27. Worth seeing inside are the palace chapel, the Blauer Salon (blue salon) with Rococo stucco work, as well as paintings by Johann Heinrich Wilhelm Tischbein, which were inspired by the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, epic poems written by Homer.



The Dom in Ratzeburg

9 Ratzeburg

Road map D2.  12,500.  Unter den Linden 1 (04541-80 00 886).  Drachenbootfest (Jun).

Ratzeburg, situated on an island in the Großer Ratzeburger See, is linked with the mainland by three causeways. The town was named after Ratibor, the duke of the Elbe River area. Henry the Lion established a missionary bishopric here in 1154, and later it became the residence of the Lauenburg dukes.

The **Dom** (cathedral) is one of the earliest examples of brick architecture, a style that was imported from Lombardy. The southern vestibule of the Romanesque basilica is particularly impressive – with herringbone-pattern brickwork and lines of black tiles as interior decoration. The Romanesque stalls, a 13th-century crucifix in a rainbow arch, the ducal gallery above the nave and the Baroque altar in the southern transept are some of its treasures.

10 Street-by-Street: Lübeck

This “specific nest”, as Lübeck was described by its most famous resident, Thomas Mann, is well worth a visit. The most important town in the Baltic basin by the end of the Middle Ages, it is now a magnet for fans of Backsteingotik, Gothic brick architecture which has been elevated to a national style. In Lübeck it is easy to see why: church interiors, the façades of buildings, the city gates, the unique town hall and even the medieval hospital resemble pictures from an illustrated history of architecture brought to life. The city was beautifully rebuilt after the destruction of World War II and enjoys a positive revival.



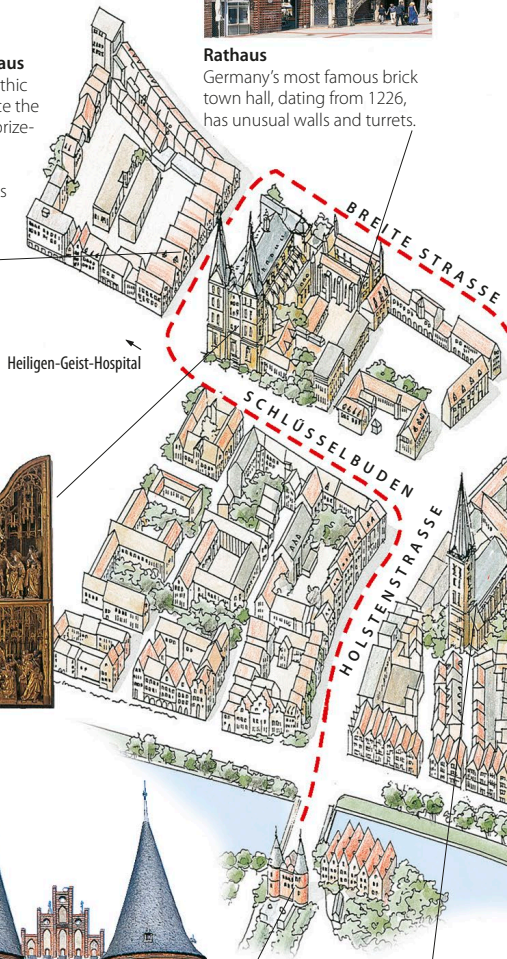
Buddenbrookhaus

This beautiful Gothic building was once the home of Nobel-prize-winning author Thomas Mann's grandparents. It is now a museum dedicated to the Mann family.



Rathaus

Germany's most famous brick town hall, dating from 1226, has unusual walls and turrets.



★ Marienkirche

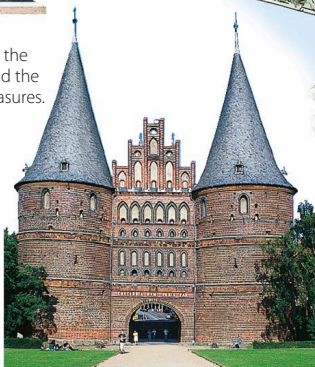
St Mary's Church, larger than the cathedral and situated behind the town hall, holds great art treasures.

Key

— Suggested route

Holstentor

This gate, once the only entrance into Lübeck, was built by Hinrich Helmstedt in the years 1466–78, based on Flemish designs. It has become the emblem of the town.



Petrikirche

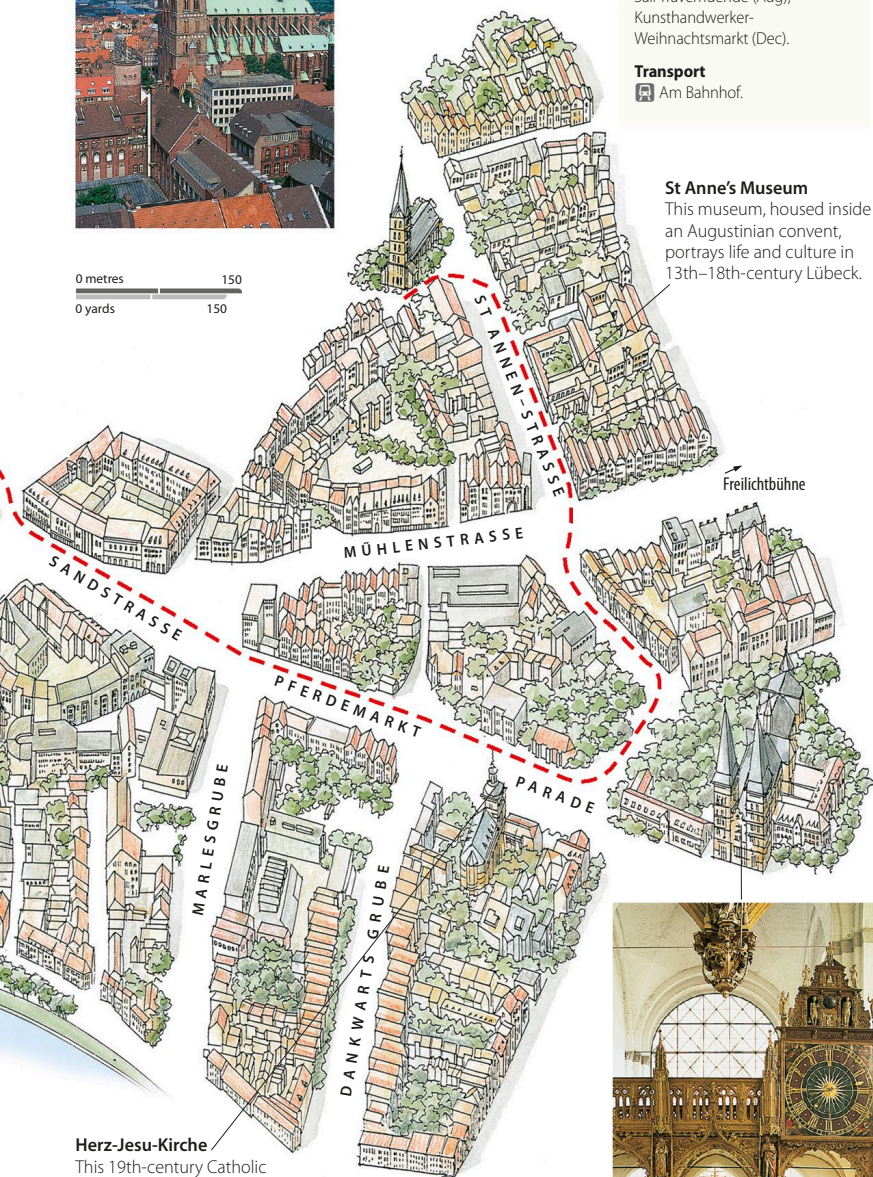
The church of St Peter, from the first half of the 14th century, is Lübeck's only five-naved church.



View of the Town

Lübeck and its seven towers can be seen from afar. Virtually all the tourist attractions are in the old town, which is enclosed by the river Trave and its channels.

0 metres 150
0 yards 150



Herz-Jesu-Kirche

This 19th-century Catholic church houses a memorial to four clergymen who were executed during the Third Reich for their opposition to the war.

★ Dom

The cathedral, begun in 1173 at the time of Henry the Lion and completed in 1230, is 130 m (426 ft) long.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map D2. 215,000.

7 Holstentorplatz 1 (0451-88 99 700). Historischer Hansemarkt (May); Travemuende Week (Jul); Sail Travemuende (Aug); Kunsthandwerker-Weihnachtsmarkt (Dec).

Transport

Am Bahnhof.

St Anne's Museum

This museum, housed inside an Augustinian convent, portrays life and culture in 13th–18th-century Lübeck.



Marzipan From Lübeck

A favourite present from Lübeck is marzipan, which has been popular throughout Europe since the 19th century. The sweets are made from two-thirds sweet almonds imported from Venice and one-third sugar and aromatic oils. The Persians referred to it as *marsaban*, and in 1530 its name was recorded for the first time in Lübeck as *Martzapaen*. From 1806, the Niederegger patisserie perfected the recipe; they established a patisserie on Breite Straße which operates to this day.



Exploring Lübeck

All the most important monuments, with the exception of the Holstentor, are situated within the old town, which is best explored on foot.

☛ Marienkirche

Schüsselbuden 13. **Tel** (0451) 88 99 700. **Open** 9am–5pm daily, in winter to 4pm.

St Mary's church was constructed by the Lübeckers as a monument to themselves. The twin-towered basilica with transept and a passage-way around the polygon-shaped presbytery is the brick modification of a Neo-Classical French cathedral.

Its vast interior boasts the highest vaulted brick ceiling in the world (40 m/131 ft) which dominates the other interior features. These include a 10 m (32 ft) bronze Holy Sacrament (1476–9); a baptismal font in the main nave dating from 1337; the altar dedicated to the Virgin Mary in the Sängerkapelle (singers' chapel) made in Antwerp in 1518; and the main, late-Gothic Swarte-Altar

with the Madonna. The Briefkapelle, the southwestern side chapel built around 1310, is one of the earliest examples of star vaulting in Europe.

In one of the towers, the shattered fragments of the church bells have been left embedded in the floor where they fell during the bombing in 1942; the present bells are from St Catherine's in Gdansk.

☛ Buddenbrookhaus

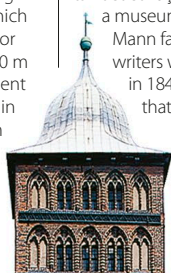
Heinrich- und Thomas-Mann-Zentrum, Mengstraße 4. **Tel** (0451) 122 42 43.

Open Jan–Mar: 11am–5pm daily; Apr–Dec: 10am–6pm daily. **Closed** 24, 25, 31 Dec. ☞

Literature lovers will wish to visit the Buddenbrook house. Behind its Rococo façade from 1758 is

a museum devoted to the Mann family, the great writers who lived here in 1841–91. It is here

that Thomas Mann wrote the family saga of the Buddenbrooks, after whom the house is named, and for which he was awarded the



The multi-storey Burgtor, crowned by a Baroque cupola

Nobel Prize in 1929. The centre exhibits documents relating to this famous family, in particular to Thomas and Heinrich Mann, concentrating on their time in Lübeck and their emigration and exile after 1933.

☛ Schabbelhaus

Mengstraße 48 & 52.

Originally the western, wealthier half of Lübeck had many patrician houses, facing the streets with their ornate brick gables. Many of these were damaged in the bombing raids of March 1942, but after World War II they were carefully restored. The most interesting buildings survived in Mengstraße, in particular the famous Schabbelhaus at No. 48. Built in 1558, this house gained a magnificent Baroque hall in the 18th century. Today it is an attraction in its own right as well as a restaurant.



Stepped gables of the Haus der Schiffergesellschaft

☛ Haus der Schiffergesellschaft

Breite Straße 2.

The house of the Marine Guild, which dates from 1535, has a splendid interior and now houses one of the city's most elegant restaurants. The façade has stepped gables and terraces/forecourts, typical of Lübeck.

☛ Füchtingshof

Glockengießerstraße 23.

The eastern part of the town is of an entirely different character: narrow streets link charming



The façade of the Gothic Heiliger-Geist-Hospital, with its spiky towers

Höfe (courtyards) and small, modest houses. The most interesting Höfe can be found at numbers 23 and 39. The Baroque portal of the Füchtingshof, at No. 23, leads to houses which, from 1639, were built for the widows of merchants and captains.

Günter-Grass-Haus

Glockengießerstr 21. **Tel** (0451) 122 42 30. **Open** Apr–Dec: 10am–5pm daily; Jan–Mar: 11am–5pm Tue–Sun. 

More than 1,100 exhibits (including drawings and manuscripts) here give an insight into the life and work of Nobel Prize-winning author and artist Günter Grass.

Burgtor

On the northern limits of the old town stands the castle gate, a second surviving gate of the historic fortifications. A Baroque finial was added to the gate in 1685. The tower's five storeys are decorated with uniform rows of windows and windbreaks.

Heiligen-Geist-Hospital

Grosse Burgstraße **Tel** (0451) 79 07-841. **Open** Apr–Sep: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm Tue–Sun.

The Holy Ghost hospital is the best preserved medieval building of its type in central Europe. Built in the shape of the letter T, it has a shorter western section with a twin-aisled hall-church (around 1286), containing frescoes of *Christ and the Madonna on Solomon's Throne* and *Majestas Domini*. The second section contains the actual hospice. In 1820, small cubicles were created for the elderly, who lived here until 1970.

Jakobikirche

This 15th-century church, which suffered only insignificant damage during World War II, has preserved its original, mainly Baroque features. Of particular note are the main altar as well as the side altar in the south chapel. The latter was established around 1500 by the mayor, Heinrich Brömbse, and depicts a scene of the Crucifixion carved in sandstone. Both the small and the large organ originate from the 15th century.


Katharinenkirche

Königstraße. Museumskirche St Katharinen **Tel** (0451) 122 41 37. **Open** 15 Apr–30 Sep: 10am–5pm Fri–Sun.

St Catherine's, the only surviving monastic church, was built by the Franciscans, as is apparent from the absence of a tower and its monastic gallery in the presbytery of the main nave. The western façade, with its glazed

brickwork, is of a high artistic quality. In the 20th century, sculptures carved by Ernst Barlach were added (*Woman in the Wind*, *Beggar on Crutches* and *The Singing Novitiate*). On the western side hangs the painting of *The Resurrection of Lazarus* by Jacopo Tintoretto, bought by a wealthy patrician; the sculpture of St George and the dragon is a copy of the famous original by the Lübeck artist Bernt Notke, which is now in Stockholm.

St Annen-Museum

St-Annen-Straße 15. **Tel** (0451) 122 41 37. **Open** Jan–May: 11am–5pm Tue–Sun, Apr–Dec: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** Easter, 24, 25, 31 Dec. 

The Augustinian convent houses unusual Lübeck art treasures. There is an impressive number of wooden Gothic altars, commissioned by wealthy families for their private chapels in one of the five churches. The altars were supposed to bring them eternal salvation after death, and to symbolize the wealth and prestige of the family during their lifetime. Gems of the collection are the Hans Memling altar with Christ's Passion, and the external side wings of the Schonenfahrer Altar by Bernt Notke.

Dom

Tel (0451) 747 04. **Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–6pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–4pm daily.

The cathedral, completed in 1341, takes the form of a Gothic hall-church. Its most precious possession is the Triumphal Cross sculpted from a 17-m (55-ft) oak tree by Bernt Notke, a celebrated local artist. The giant figures, resplendent with emotion, include Adam and Eve, as well as the founder, bishop Albert Krummedick. Among numerous memorials, that dedicated to bishop Heinrich Bocholt, made from bronze, stands out. Additionally, two valuable sculptures can be seen; *Holy Mary Mother of God* with a crown composed of stars, as well as the *Beautiful Madonna* in the southern nave (1509). Note the bronze baptismal font by Lorenz Grove from 1455, with its three kneeling angels.



The bright interior of the Gothic Dom



MECKLENBURG- LOWER POMERANIA



The medieval towns of Schwerin, Wismar, Rostock and Stralsund, as well as several magnificent architectural monuments, provide reason enough to visit this part of Germany, yet it also offers a largely untouched landscape of forests and lakes. Along the Baltic coastline, tourists delight in the beautiful sandy beaches of Darß or Usedom, but above all they head for the island of Rügen, with its famous white cliffs.

Mecklenburg-Vorpommern (Lower Pomerania), a mosaic of regions, can look back on an eventful history. In the 12th century, indigenous Slav tribes were colonized and converted to Christianity. The region became part of the Holy Roman Empire and German colonialism resulted in the Slavs' rapid assimilation. In the Middle Ages, several towns became rich trading centres and joined the Hanseatic League. From the 18th century, the Swedish Empire was the most powerful political force in this part of Europe. It ruled Wismar, Rügen and Stralsund until 1803 and 1815 respectively, when the territories became part of Prussia, and later the German Reich. During World War II the Baltic towns suffered terrible destruction and then from neglect

under the German Democratic Republic: in 1953 all the hotels were nationalized and the unique buildings in the Hanseatic towns were left to decay or were destroyed.

After reunification, although still one of the poorest states in Germany, Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania today has become an idyllic holiday destination. Improvements in the infrastructure, new hotels and restaurants have brought positive change, and it has much to offer. Nature lovers, walkers and cyclists, for example, can enjoy the Mecklenburg lake district and the island of Rügen. Fans of architecture will find a wealth of interest in the palace in Ludwigslust and the castle of Güstrow, as well as the Gothic brick architecture in town halls, churches and smaller buildings.



The beautiful white chalk cliffs on the island of Rügen sweep down to the blue Baltic Sea

Exploring Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania

This is a large region with mostly minor roads so visitors are well advised to allow extra time to explore it. The area can be divided into three: the west, stopping off in pretty Wismar or charming Schwerin with its fairy-tale castle; the centre, with the major port of Rostock as a base, and the east, which can be explored from Stralsund or Greifswald. In the central Mecklenburger Seenplatte is Müritz National Park, a vast area of lakes and forests that is ideal for camping, walking and sailing. It is also a good plan to set aside a few days for relaxation on the sandy beaches of Darß, Zingst, Usedom or Rügen.



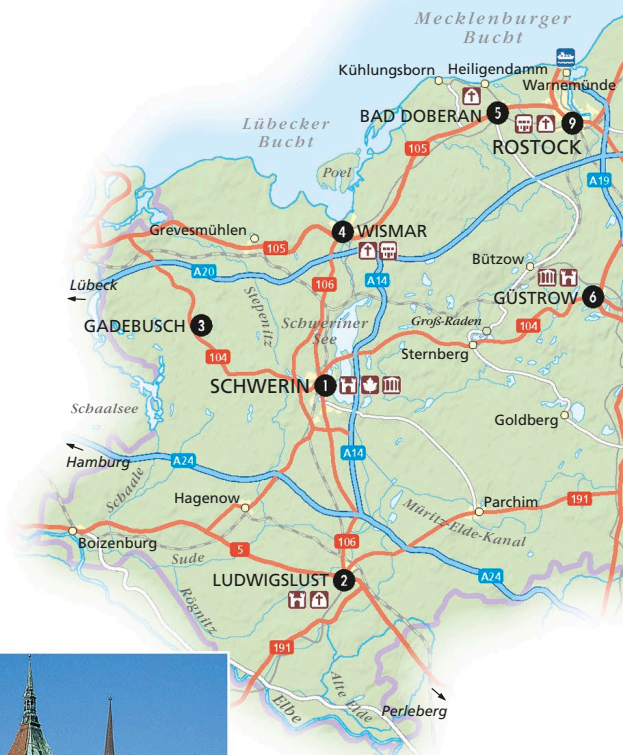
Mecklenburg's glorious beaches

Sights at a Glance

- 1 Schwerin pp474–75
- 2 Ludwigslust
- 3 Gadebusch
- 4 Wismar
- 5 Bad Doberan
- 6 Güstrow
- 7 Neubrandenburg
- 9 Rostock p480
- 10 Stralsund p481
- 11 Rügen pp482–3
- 12 Greifswald
- 13 Wolgast
- 14 Anklam
- 15 Usedom
- 16 Peenemünde

Excursions

- 8 Nationalpark Müritz



Key

- Motorway
- Main road
- Minor road
- Main railway
- Minor railway
- National border
- Regional border

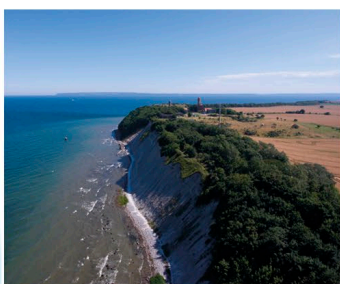


Neuer Markt, surrounded by charming gabled buildings, Rostock

For additional map symbols see back flap

Getting Around

International flights land at Hamburg and Berlin, domestic flights at Rostock and Heringdorf on Usedom. Ferries go from Denmark, Sweden and Lithuania to Sassnitz and Rostock, and the E55/A19 motorway runs from the south to Schwerin and Rostock.



Rügen Island's Kap Arkona towers over the Baltic coast



0 kilometres 30
0 miles 30



The attractive cloisters of Schloß Güstrow

1 Schwerin

Despite protests from Rostock, the smaller town of Schwerin was chosen as the capital of the newly united state of Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania. This was an inspired choice as the town is picturesquely situated amid several lakes, with a fairy-tale castle on an island, and an enchanting old town with many Neo-Classical and historic buildings that survived World War II largely unscathed. Apart from a brief spell, the Mecklenburg dukes resided in Schwerin from 1318–1918. Intellectual life flourished here in the 16th century and so the city is known as “Florence of the North”.



The Neo-Renaissance Schloß occupies Burg island in the Schweriner See

Exploring Schwerin

The old town of Schwerin is situated between Pfaffenteich railway station and Schweriner See, a vast 65-sq km (25-sq mile) lake. All its major attractions can easily be visited on foot. Close by to the north is Schelf, which was once a separate town.

🏰 Schloß

Schloßinsel. **Tel** (0385) 52 52 920. **Open** 15 Apr–14 Oct: 10am–6pm daily; 15 Oct–14 Apr: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun.

Situated on Burg Island, this castle is often referred to as the “Neuschwanstein of Mecklenburg”, after the famous Bavarian castle. It was, in fact, largely built earlier (1843–57) to an eclectic design by Georg Adolph Demmler and Friedrich August Stüler, who were inspired by the turrets of Château Chambord in France. Major refurbishment tried to re-create some of the castle’s original Renaissance features, of which only the ceramic decorations have remained. Inside, the castle

chapel built by Johan Batista Parra in 1560–63 has survived. The elegant rooms in the castle – Thronsaal (throne chamber), Ahnengalerie (ancestral gallery), Rote Audienz (red auditorium), Speisesaal (dining chamber) – are decorated with gilded stucco work. Despite the proliferation of their styles these rooms delight visitors, transporting them back to the 19th century.

🏰 Burg- und Schloßgarten

The remaining part of the island is occupied by the Burggarten (fortress garden), which has an orangery and an artificial grotto, built from granite around 1850. A bridge leads to the larger Schloßgarten (castle garden), a favourite place for the town’s inhabitants to relax. The Kreuzkanal, a canal built in 1748–56, one of the garden’s axes, is lined with copies of Baroque statues including the *Four Seasons*, created by the renowned sculptor of the Dresden Zwinger, Balthasar Permoser.

🏛 Staatliches Museum

Am Alten Garten 3. **Tel** (0385) 595 80.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–8pm Tue, 10am–6pm Wed–Sun; Oct–Apr: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. 🎫

The state art museum stands in Alter Garten, one of the most attractive squares in Germany, where the waters reflect the castle and Neo-Renaissance theatre. The museum, which features lions on its façade and a portico with Ionic columns, houses an art collection based on that of Duke Christian Ludwig II, a testimony to his taste and erudition. As well as works by German artists such as Cranach, Liebermann and Corinth, and the Dutch painters Hals and Fabritius, it holds works by many French artists. This includes 34 paintings by Jean-Baptiste Oudry, who was court painter to Ludwig XIV, as well as paintings by Dadaist artist Marcel Duchamp and sculptures by expressionist artist Ernst Barlach.

🏛 Rathausplatz

The town hall square is surrounded by the homes of wealthy citizens, often with 19th-century façades concealing older walls. This is true of the Gothic town hall, which is hidden under an English mock-Tudor-style façade. Demmler was the architect who is responsible for numerous Neo-Renaissance and Neo-Gothic buildings, the showpieces of Schwerin. One of the outstanding buildings in the market square is Neues




Venus and Amor (1527) by Lucas Cranach in the Staatliches Museum



The Dom and houses in Schwerin

Gebäude on the north side. This “new building” is a covered market from 1783–5, with a showpiece façade comprising 12 Doric columns.

Dom St Maria und St Johannes


Am Dom 4. **Tel** (0385) 56 50 14. **Tower Open** Apr–Oct: 10am–5pm Mon–Sat, noon–5pm Sun; Nov–Mar: 11am–2pm Mon–Fri, 11am–4pm Sat, noon–3pm Sun. 

This cathedral is regarded as the most important work of Gothic brick architecture in the Baltic region, in spite of its Neo-Gothic tower, which affords a marvellous view of the entire town. The basilica, dating from 1240–1416, with its wide transept and passageway around the presbytery and its wreath of chapels, is reminiscent of the design of French cathedrals.

A number of outstanding original features compare well with the finest works from Antwerp during this time. They include the wooden late-Gothic multi-panelled Crucifixion worked in sandstone, the 14th-century baptismal font, a memorial to Duchess Helen of Mecklenburg created by the Vischer workshop in Nuremberg and the tombstones of Duke Christopher and his wife (1595).

Freilichtmuseum Schwerin-Muess

Alte Crivitzer Landstraße 13.


Tel (0385) 208 41-0. **Open** late Apr–late Sep: 10am–6pm Tue–Sun; late Sep–Oct: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. 






Houses of an earlier era in open-air Freilichtmuseum in Schwerin-Muess

VISITORS' CHECKLIST


Practical Information

Road map D2.  110,000.

 Am Markt 14 (Rathaus) (0385-59 252 12).  Schloßfestspiele (Jun–Jul), Drachenboot (Aug), Altstadtfest (Sep).

 schwerin.com

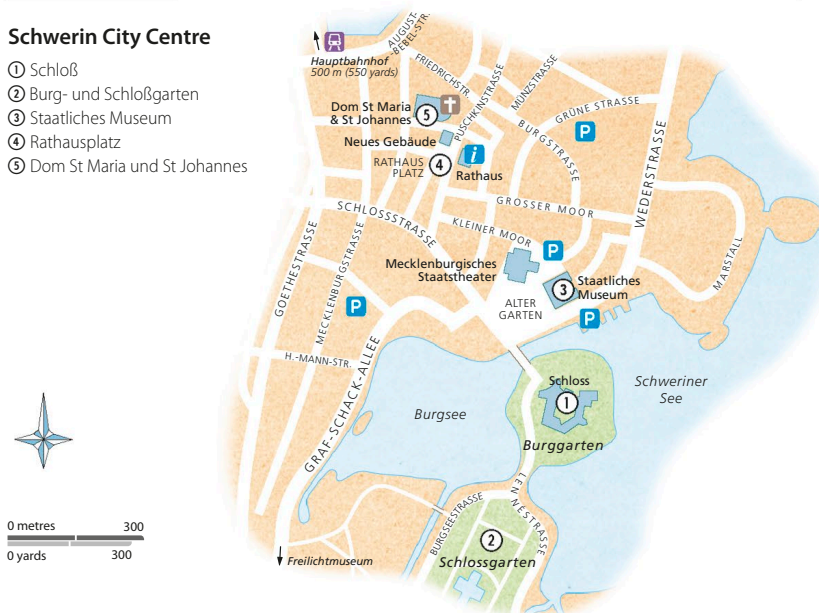
Transport

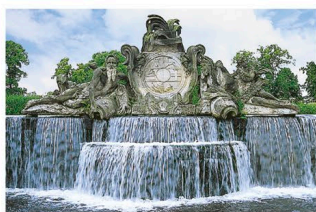
 Am Bahnhof.

The museum contains a collection of Mecklenburg folk architecture, including 17 houses of the 17th–19th centuries, which strive to recreate the look of an original village. Combine a visit with a leisurely day on the beach in Zippendorf.

Schwerin City Centre

- ① Schloß
- ② Burg- und Schloßgarten
- ③ Staatliches Museum
- ④ Rathausplatz
- ⑤ Dom St Maria und St Johannes





One of 24 waterfalls in Ludwigslust Park

2 Ludwigslust

Road map D2. 12,600. north of centre, 15 min. walk. Schloßstraße 36 (03874-52 62 51).

stadt ludwigslust.de

At the beginning of the 18th century, the small village of Klenow was founded here; from 1765 it grew into a town. The town was laid out around the **Schloß**, residence of the dukes of Mecklenburg-Schwerin until 1837. The "Versailles of Mecklenburg" is quite different from its French namesake. The Baroque palace was built entirely in brick, concealed beneath sandstone from the Ruda hills. The ornate interior, particularly the elegant Goldener Saal (gold hall), was decorated in Ludwigslust Cartoune, a type of papier-mâché, in order to cut costs.

In the mid-19th century, the vast **Schloßpark** was redesigned by Peter Joseph Lenné as an English-style landscaped garden. On a scenic walk round the garden, the visitor can discover some 24 waterfalls, a canal, artificial ruins, a stone bridge and the mausoleum of Helena Pavlovna, daughter of

Tsar Peter I, who died tragically young. In the town you will find the Protestant **Stadtkirche**, built in 1765–70 to look like an antique temple. In the presbytery is a giant mural, *The Adoration of the Shepherds*.

Schloß

Tel (03874) 57 19 0. **Open** 15 Apr–14 Oct: 10am–6pm daily; 15 Oct–14 Apr: 10am–5pm Tue–Sun. **Closed** 24 & 31 Dec.

Stadtkirche

Tel (03874) 21 968. **Open** varies, call ahead.

3 Gadebusch

Road map D2. 6,600.

Mühlenstraße 19 (03886-21 21 10).

gadebusch.de

This small town, next to the former East–West border, has two interesting historic monuments. The **Stadtkirche**, which dates from 1220, is the oldest brick church in Mecklenburg. Its cross vaulting, chunky pillars and goblet-shaped capitals are Romanesque in style. One of its most precious pieces is the bronze baptismal font (1450). Angels hold the bowl, on which 22 scenes of



Baptismal font in the Stadtkirche in Gadebusch

the Passion were sculpted by an unknown artist.

In the 16th and 17th centuries, the **Schloß** was the residence of distant relations of the dukes of Mecklenburg. Resembling the castle in Wismar, it is decorated with glazed reliefs and pilasters. It is not open to visitors.

4 Wismar

Road map D2. 55,000.

Lübsche Straße 23a (03841-19 433).

Wismar is undoubtedly one of the most attractive towns in Mecklenburg. During the Middle Ages, it was an important Hanseatic centre, as evidenced by the monumental brick church, which is completely out of proportion with the provincial town of today. After the Thirty Years' War, in 1648, the Swedes were

established in the town, and rebuilt it as the strongest fortress in Europe. In 1803 they leased Wismar to Mecklenburg, but never claimed it back.

The town centre has a grand market square measuring 100 x 100 m (328 x 328 ft), with **Wasserspiele** (well-house), a Dutch–Renaissance pavilion from 1602, in the centre. Water was piped here from a source 4 km (2 miles) away, until 1897, to supply 220 private and



The Baroque residence of the dukes of Mecklenburg-Schwerin in Ludwigslust



Alter Schwede and Wasserspiele in the market square in Wismar

16 public buildings. The most beautiful house on the square is the **Alter Schwede** (old Swede), built about 1380, with a protruding Gothic brick gable. To the west of the market there are two churches, which act as sad examples of the GDR's neglect of its historical legacy. The reconstruction of the

Georgenkirche, badly damaged

in World War II, was begun in 1989, and it will soon be returned to its former glory. The **Marienkirche** has only one surviving tower – the ruined nave was blown up in 1960. Nearby lies the **Fürstenhof**, residence of the dukes of Wismar. The north wing is the most interesting – its Mannerist style was inspired by the Italian town of Ferrari and north European ceramic traditions (such as Lübeck workshop). The magnificent sandstone portal is



A pair of fauns from the portal of Fürstenhof in Wismar

flanked by pairs of intertwined fauns. **Nikolaikirche** is a gem of Wismar architecture. Spared in World War II, the façade of this late-Gothic basilica from the 14th and 15th centuries is decorated with glazed friezes of mythological creatures, saints and, at the peak of the transept,

a huge rose window. The proportions of the interior and the height of the vaulted main nave measuring 37 m (121 ft) are captivating. Some of the interior fixtures and fittings came from other churches in the city, which were either ruined or no longer exist, including the so-called **Krämeraltar** with a sculpture of the *Beautiful Madonna and Child* (around 1420). The room by the tower has the most complete cycle of frescoes in the region (around 1450).

5 Bad Doberan

Road map D1. 11,900. 6

7 Severinstr 6 (038203-621 54).

When Duke Henry Borwin was hunting deer, a passing swan reportedly shouted "*Dobr Dobr*" (a good location) as the deer fell. Borwin duly founded the most important Cistercian monastery of the Baltic region here. The **Münster** was built in 1295–1368, with a severe interior and a small bell, in accordance with the order's rules which stipulate that no tower should be built. The interior is fascinating, its walls surfaced in red, with white plasterwork and colourful ribbing. Most of the original fixtures and fittings have survived almost intact. Among the treasures are a vast, gilded panelled painting, produced in Lübeck in 1310, a 12-m (39-ft) Holy Sacrament made from oak, a small cupboard holding the

chalice and relics from an earlier Romanesque building, as well as a statue of the Virgin Mary. Beautiful tombs mark the resting places of the rulers of Mecklenburg, of the Danish Queen Margaret, and Albrecht, King of Sweden, who died in 1412. Visitors can walk around the outside of the church which has a pleasant lawn. Beyond you can find a small octagonal building, beautifully decorated with glazed brickwork – this lovely piece of 13th-century architecture is the morgue.

A stroll around the health spa is also recommended. Right in its centre it has two early 19th-century pavilions with Chinese features – an ideal place for a coffee break.

Enviros

Another adventure is a trip on the "Molli"; a narrow-gauge railway that links Bad Doberan with Heiligendamm and Kühlungsborn, where there is a 4-km (2-mile) long beach. On the way, a little gem of 13th-century country architecture, the church in **Stefenshagen**, calls for a visit. On its south portal, see the terracotta figures of the apostles. Across the presbytery runs a brickwork relief with mythological creatures.

1 Doberaner Münster

Klosterstraße 2. Tel (038203) 627 16.

Open May–Sep: 9am–6pm daily (from 11am Sun); Mar, Apr, Oct: 10am–5pm daily (from 11am Sun); Nov–Feb: 10am–4pm daily (from 11am Sun). 8 daily.



The monumental Cistercian Münster in Bad Doberan



The imposing Schloß, dominating the skyline of Güstrow

6 Güstrow

Road map D2. 32,500.

Franz-Parr-Platz 10 (03843-68 10 23). gustrow.de

Güstrow is one of the most harmonious towns of the former German Democratic Republic, with an attractive old town, unmarred by pre-fabricated tower blocks. All the most important monuments are within easy reach. The town is dominated by the **Schloß**, built from 1558 by Franz Parr, a member of a renowned family of sculptors and architects from northern Italy. German, Italian and Dutch elements come together here, including fantastical chimneys and two-storey arcades in the courtyards. The architect's brother decorated the Festsaal (ballroom) with a hunting frieze – the stucco heads of the deer have real antlers.

In the nearby **Dom**, a brick cathedral of the 13th and 14th centuries, there is a fascinating Gothic altar (around 1500). Look for the vast figures of the apostles on the pillars of the nave and the 16th-century tomb of Duke Ulrich and his two wives, with a large genealogical family tree of all three of them. In the north nave hangs the burly *Schwebende* (Hovering Angel), a remarkable work by Ernst Barlach, who lived here from 1910 until his death in 1938. He described his works to Bertolt Brecht as: "beautiful without beautifying, sizeable

without enlarging, harmonious without smoothness, and full of vitality without brutality". Barlach's work bore the brunt of National Socialist condemnation – the original *Schwebende* was melted down and made into cannons but the copy that replaced it was made from the original plaster cast. Other works by Barlach can be seen in the museum dedicated to him.

It is worth concluding a visit to this town in the market, near which rises the **Pfarrkirche St Marien**. This church has a magnificent high altar, a panelled work of art with painted wings by Belgian artists (around 1522).

Environs

The open-air museum in **Groß-Raden**, near Sternberg, is popular with tourists as well as archaeology students. A village has been re-created with houses, workshops and a system of fortifications.

Archäologisches Freilichtmuseum

Groß-Raden. **Tel** (03847) 22 52.

Open Apr–Oct: 10am–5:30pm daily; Nov–Mar: 10am–4:30pm Tue–Sun.

Closed 24 & 31 Dec.



A typical half-timbered Wiekhaus in the town wall in Neubrandenburg

7 Neubrandenburg

Road map E2. 75 000.

Marktplatz 1 (0395-19 433).

neubrandenburg-touristinfo.de

Founded in 1248 as a sister town to Brandenburg on the Havel, the town was laid out in the form of a regular oval. It prospered as a trading centre until the Thirty Years' War, after which it fell into disrepair.

As a result it now has what is probably the only example of post-World War II concrete tower blocks surrounded by medieval town walls, which have survived virtually intact. The walls extend for 2.3 km (1.4 miles), originally with a keep open to the interior, and subsequently interspersed with half-timbered houses, known as **Wiekhäuser** (there were once 58, of which 24 survive). Of the four city gates the most interesting are **Friedländer Tor** (begun in 1300), with inner and outer gateways and a tower, as well as Neues and Stargarder Tor, decorated on the town side with mysterious terracotta figures of women with raised hands (around 1350).

In the town centre stands the medieval **Marienkirche**, which was damaged during World War II and is now restored as a concert hall.

Environs

The castle in **Stargard**, some 10 km (6 miles) to the south, is the oldest secular building in Mecklenburg. Its 4 m (13 ft) walls were begun in 1200; the residence in 1236. Today it houses a youth hostel.

8 Nationalpark Müritz

There are about a thousand lakes between Schwerin and Neubrandenburg; the largest of these is Müritzsee, to the east of which a national park was established in 1990. A particularly attractive part of the lake district is the so-called Mecklenburgische Schweiz (Swiss Mecklenburg), with its hilly moraines, such as Ostberg, 115 m (377 ft) above sea level. Tourists are attracted by the breathtaking scenery, perfect conditions for water sports and fascinating castles and palaces.

① Basedow

For 600 years Basedow was in the hands of the von Hahn family, who built this irregular three-winged palace.



② Schlitz

This palace is the most important Neo-Classical monument in Mecklenburg (1800–1823). In its beautiful landscaped park stands the Nymphenbrunnen, the famous fountain of nymphs. Cast in 1903 in Secessionist style for the Berlin department store Wertheim, it was transferred to this site in 1930.



④ Müritz

Müritz (meaning "small sea") is, at 115 sq km (44 sq miles), the second largest lake in Germany after Lake Constance.

⑤ Neustrelitz

The palace (1712) was the seat of distant relations of the Mecklenburg-Strelitz dukes who established the town and its church, and after 1733 resided here.



③ Waren

Waren, an ideal base for tourists, is close to Binnenmüritz with its beaches and shops with watersports equipment for sale or hire.

Key

- Tour route
- Scenic route
- Minor road
- River, lake
- ✿ Viewpoint



0 km 15
0 miles 15

9 Rostock

The history of the most important German port in the Baltic has been turbulent. This prosperous Hanseatic town had established trade links with distant ports such as Bergen (Norway), Riga (Latvia) and Bruges (Belgium) as early as the 15th century. In 1419 the first university in northern Europe was founded here, and it flourished again in the 19th century. After it suffered heavy damage in the Allied air raids of 1942, Rostock was rebuilt on a grand scale as the GDR's showpiece.



Kropelinerstraße – a promenade with 17th century houses

Exploring Rostock

A visit to the town is best started from the Neuer Markt (new market), from where the most important monuments can easily be reached on foot.


Rathaus

The town hall, on Neuer Markt, has a Baroque façade (added in 1727–9), from which seven Gothic towers of the original building emerge. At the rear of the building, in Große Wasserstraße, it is worth seeking out Kerkoffhaus, the best preserved Gothic house in Rostock with a splendidly ornate façade featuring glazed brickwork, dating from 1470.

Steintor

A few minutes south of Neuer Markt is the Steintor, the best known of the gates in the old city wall. One of only three surviving gates of the original fortifications (at one time with 22 gates), it received its characteristic crowning feature during the Renaissance.

Marienkirche

Am Ziegenmarkt 4. **Tel** (0381) 492 33 96. **Open** phone to check times. 

This church, meant to exceed the height of its Lübeck counterpart, was completed in the mid-15th century, after almost 250 years of construction. The nave, built after the original roof had collapsed, has an untypical, short body, while the massive western tower is as wide as three naves. Interconnected swathes of glazing decorate the exterior of the church, while much of the white-washed interior

features star vaulting. The main attraction is the astronomical clock, built in 1472 by maestro Düringer of Nuremberg. It was made to continue showing the




Baptismal font in the Marienkirche






The richly decorated pulpit in the Marienkirche

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map D1.  200,000.

 Universitätsplatz 6 and Warnemünde, Am Strom 59. (0381-381 22 22).  rostock.de
 Warnemünder Woche (Jul), Hansesail (Aug).

Transport



correct time and date until 2017. Every afternoon its clockwork apostles parade for onlookers.

Kröpelinerstraße

The most popular street in the city is lined by 17th- to 19th-century houses. In summer students congregate around the "Brunnen der Lebensfreude" (fountain of happiness) on Universitätsplatz (university square). The main university building, dating from 1867–70, is in Neo-Renaissance style. The southern part of the square is occupied by

a palace with a beautiful Baroque hall where concerts are hosted. A Neo-Classical annexe with a Doric colonnade (1823) stands nearby. A statue on the square commemorates the town's most famous resident, Field Marshal Blücher, who helped defeat Napoleon at Waterloo.

Enviorns

Between Rostock and Stralsund lies a delightful coastal area. The peninsula, with the three former islands of **Fischland**, **Darß** and **Zingst**, attracts visitors to its quiet, beautiful beaches and splendid natural scenery. Particularly attractive are the villages of **Ahrenshoop**, which was originally an artists' colony, **Prerow**, which has traditional fishermen's houses and churches, and **Wick**, with its charming thatched houses. A national park has been established here, and includes Darß and its magnificent forest, Zingst, the west coast of Rügen and the island of Hiddensee.

10 Stralsund

After Lübeck, Stralsund is the most interesting Hanseatic town in northern Germany. During its history, it has had to defend its independence against Lübeck, Denmark, Holland and Sweden. In the Thirty Years' War, General Wallenstein vowed that he would take the town even if it was chained to heaven – but he failed. Subsequently, Lower Pomerania stayed under Swedish rule for 200 years until 1815, when it became Prussian. Despite its turbulent history, 811 protected buildings survived in the old town, among them some truly remarkable examples of architecture.



The Rathaus with its small turrets

Exploring Stralsund

The town centre of Stralsund is surrounded by water on all sides – in the north by the Strelasund bay, and on the other sides by lakes formed in the moats of the former bastions, Knieperleich and Frankenteich. All the most interesting historic monuments are easily accessible on foot from here.

Alter Markt

The old market square affords the best view of the filigree façade of the town hall, beyond which stands the vast edifice of St Michael's church. It is surrounded by houses from various eras, of which the two most important are the Gothic Wulflamhaus, and the Commandantenhaus, Baroque headquarters of the town's former Swedish commandant. The Rathaus dates from the 13th century with a 14th-century façade and ground-floor arcades, and resembles the one in Lübeck. In 1370 the Hanseatic League and the defeated

Danish king signed a peace treaty here.

The Nikolaikirche, built from 1270–1360, was inspired by French Gothic cathedrals as well as the Marienkirche in Lübeck. It has rare free-standing flying buttresses in brick, which are much more unusual than in stone. Inside there are several intriguing furnishings,

for example, the statue of St Anna (around 1290), an astronomical clock (1394), and fragments of the Novgorod stall

with various fascinating scenes, including one of hunting for sables. The Baroque main altar was designed in 1798 by renowned Berlin architect and sculptor Andreas Schlüter.




Portal of the Nikolaikirche

Kulturhistorisches Museum

Mönchstraße 25/27.


Tel (0381) 12 87 90.


Open Feb–Nov: 10am–5pm daily. 


The Katharinenkloster, a former 15th-century Dominican abbey, now houses two museums. Its abbey rooms provide an appropriate setting for historic exhibitions – the refectory has vaults supported by stylish columns – including copies of the famous Viking treasure from Hiddensee and a collection of 18th- and 19th-century toys and dolls' houses. A branch of the Museum, in Böttcherstrasse, has a collection devoted to village life, folklore and costumes of the Baltic region.

VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Road map E1.  62,000.

 Alter Markt 9 (03831-246 90).

 stralsundtourismus.de

 Sundschwimmen (Jul);
Wallenstein-Tage (Jul); Stralsunder
Segelwoche (Jun).

Transport



Deutsches Meeresmuseum

Katharinenberg 14. Tel (03831) 265


0210. **Open** Jun–Sep 10am–6pm
daily; Oct–May: 10am–5pm daily.

Closed 24 & 31 Dec. 

Highlights of this museum of the sea, based in a former Dominican convent and the Ozeanum building, include almost 100 aquariums stocked with sharks, seahorses, coral fish and giant turtles, and a 16-m (52-ft) long skeleton of a fin whale. It is also a scientific establishment researching the life of sea organisms.

Marienkirche

Tower **Open** 10am–noon & 2–4pm

Mon–Fri, 10am–noon Sat. Organ
concerts: summer: 11am Mon–Wed &
Fri–Sun. 

Dominating the Neuer Markt is the town's largest church, St Mary's, built in 1383–1473, with an octagonal tower (with good views of Stralsund). Star vaulting lightens the impact of the monumental 99-m (325-ft) high interior. Main attractions are Gothic frescoes, carved wooden figures of saints and a late-Gothic font. The huge Baroque organ is used for concerts in summer.



Marienkirche with its dominant, octagonal tower

10 Rügen

The largest of Germany's islands at 926 sq km (357 sq miles), Rügen is also the most beautiful and diverse, boasting steep cliffs next to sandy beaches and a hilly hinterland with forests and peat bogs. The island is only 50 km (31 miles) across, yet its rugged coastline extends for hundreds of miles. The Huns once ruled here, and their tombs can still be seen. It was fortified by the Slavs, then ruled by Danes and Swedes. In 1815 Rügen came under Prussian rule, and in 1936 it was linked to the mainland by the 1-km (0.6-mile)-long Rügendamm.

Key

- Motorway
- Main road
-  Ferry crossing
-  Viewpoint



★ Waase

At this typical fishing village on the island of Ummanz, an unusual work of art has survived: an altarpiece from Antwerp, from around 1520.

0 km 5
0 miles 5

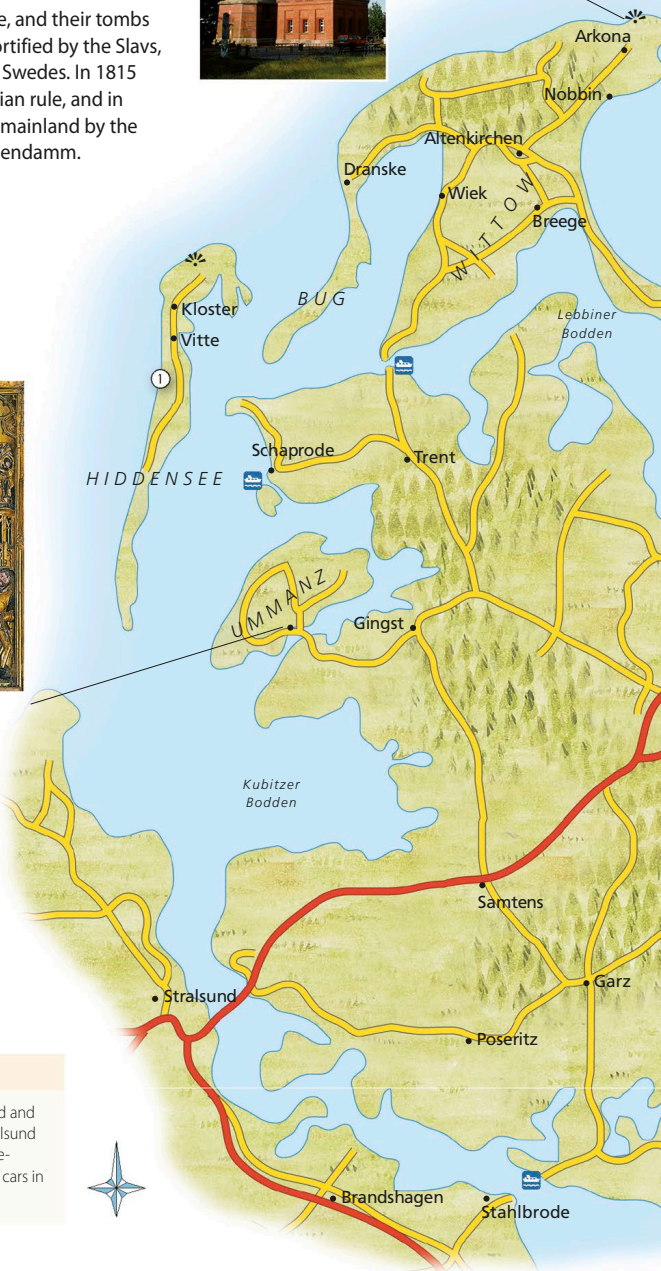
KEY

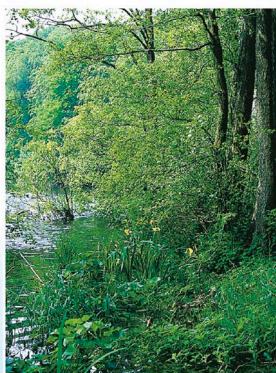
① **Hiddensee** is a small island and is accessible by ferry from Stralsund or Schaprode on Rügen. Horse-drawn carts and bikes replace cars in this oasis of tranquility.



Kap Arkona

There are two lighthouses on Kap Arkona. The smaller was built in 1827 and is now a museum. The larger was built in 1902 and is still in use.





Jasmund Peninsula

The northeast of the peninsula is occupied by the Stubnitz forest of beech trees, which continues down to the sea, interrupted by dazzling white chalk cliffs. The symbol of Rügen, they inspired artists like Caspar David Friedrich.

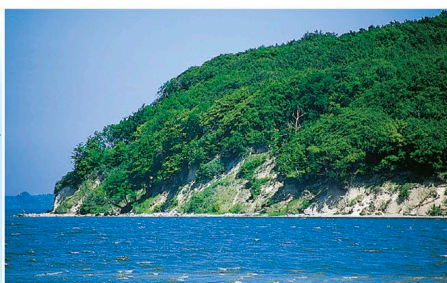
VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Practical Information

Road map E1. Bergen, Markt 23 (03838-811 206); Binz, Heinrich-Heine-Straße 7 (038393-148 148); Hiddensee, Norderende 162, Vitte (038300-642 26); Putbus, Alleestraße 35 (038301-4 31). In Ralswiek (near Bergen) open-air performances take place under the title of "Festival of Klaus Störtebeker" (Jun–Sep).

ruegen.de

Transport



★ Nationalpark Jasmund

An attractive walk starts at the viewpoint of Königsstuhl (king's seat; 119 m/390 ft), continues along the Hochuferweg (cliff-top walk), past Victoriasicht and Wissower Klinken viewpoints, to end at Sassnitz.



Ostseebad Binz

Rügen's largest and most popular seaside resort, Binz has a beautiful white beach, grand early 20th-century villas and a pier.



★ Putbus

This elegant late Neo-Classical town was planned after 1807 on the model of Bad Doberan. Its centrepiece is the theatre, which was built in 1819 to a design by Wilhelm Steinbach.

12 Greifswald

Road map E1. 54,000.

Rathaus Am Markt (03834-853 61 380). Musical concerts

"Greifswalder Bachwochen" (Jun); Jazz Evenings in Eldena (Jul); Fischerfest (Jul). greifswald.info

This former Hanseatic town is situated 5 km (3 miles) from the Bay of Greifswald. From afar the picturesque silhouette of the town with its three church towers, nicknamed Fat Mary, Little Jakob and Long Michael, appears like a painting by Caspar David Friedrich – the town's most famous resident – come to life. Charm pervades the old town, its architectural mix resulting from 40 years of East German rule. Greifswald, an important academic centre and market town, has geared up more for tourism since 1989. It is certainly worth a visit – a short walk from east to west enables visitors to see all the most important monuments in town.

The 14th-century **Marienkirche** has a vast square tower, giving it a rather squat appearance and its nickname, Fat Mary. Inside, the church contains the remains of frescoes and an amazing Renaissance pulpit depicting the Reformation figures of Luther, Bugenhagen and Melancthon. The Gemäldegalerie has a collection of paintings by Caspar David

Friedrich, including his famous landscapes of the ruined monastery of Eldena, *Ruined Eldena in the Riesengebirge*, which he transposed to the mountains of present-day Poland and Czech Republic.

The market square with its Baroque town hall is surrounded by patrician houses, with exemplary rich brickwork façades (particularly numbers 11 and 13). Nearby rises the vast **Dom St Nikolai**. The cathedral's octagonal tower, topped with a Baroque helm, affords extensive views of the town. The Rubenow-Bild (1460), one of the paintings inside, depicts the founding professor of Greifswald's university in front of Mary, Mother of God.

Environs

Wiek, an attractive working fishing village, is now incorporated into Greifswald. It has a drawbridge dating from 1887, reminiscent of typical Dutch bridges. The Cistercian monastery of **Eldena**, just 1 km (0.6 mile) south of Wiek district, was made famous by the Romantic paintings of Caspar David Friedrich. The monastery was founded in 1199 and plundered by the Swedes in 1637. Its ruined red walls amid the green grass and trees look wildly romantic.



Alter Speicher – the half-timbered granary in Wolgast

13 Wolgast

Road map E1. 15,000.

Rathausplatz 10 (03836-60 01 18). stadt-wolgast.de

From 1295 the seat of the Pomeranian-Wolgast dukes, Wolgast castle was destroyed in 1713, when Peter the Great ordered the town to be burned. A notable surviving building is the 12-sided cemetery chapel with star vaulting, supported by a single column. The most valuable work of art can now be seen in **Pfarrkirche St Petri**, a 14th-century parish church. Dating from the turn of the 17th to the 18th century, the *Totentanz* frieze is an imitation



Renovated houses around the Fischmarkt in Greifswald

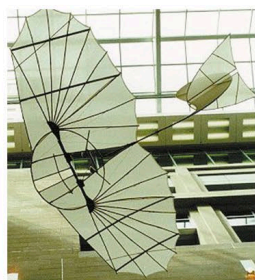
For hotels and restaurants in this area see p503 and pp532–3

of the famous *Dance of Death* by Hans Holbein in Basle. Another notable artifact is the epitaph of Duke Philip I, crafted in 1560 by the Saxon artist Wolf Hilinger.

Other attractions in the town are the **Alter Speicher**, an 80 m (262 ft-) long half-timbered granary (Burgstraße, 1836), and the family home of Philipp Otto Runge, famous romantic painter and adopted son of Hamburg.





Philipp-Otto-Runge-Gedenkstätte

Kronwieckstraße 45. **Tel** (03836) 20 30 41. **Open** May–Oct: 11am–6pm Tue–Fri, 11am–4pm Sat & Sun.



One of the models in the Otto Lilienthal-Museum in Anklam

14 Anklam

Road map E2.  16,400. 
 Markt 3, Rathaus (03971-835 154).
 [anklam.de](http://www.anklam.de)

A former Hanseatic town, Anklam's erstwhile importance is revealed by its vast defensive walls, in which is set the mid-15th-century city gate, **Steintor**. It is worth visiting the Gothic **Marienkirche**. Inside, the church's octagonal pillars and the arches of its arcades are painted with graceful figures, which reveal a Lübeck influence. A museum recalls the life and inventions of Otto Lilienthal, born here in 1848. After observing storks, he built a flying machine and completed his first flight in 1891. In total he created 2,000 machines, none of which flew further than 350 m (1 148 ft).



 **Otto-Lilienthal-Museum**
Ellbogenstraße 1. **Tel** (03971) 24 55 00. **Open** Jun–Sep: 10am–5pm



Fishing boat on the beach at Usedom

daily; Oct & May: 10am–5pm
Tue–Fri, 1pm–5pm Sat & Sun;
Nov–Apr: 11am–3:30pm Wed–Fri,
1pm–3:30pm Sun.

15 Usedom

Road map E2.   Heringsdorf,
Kurverwaltung, Waldstraße 1 (038378-
477 10); Ahlbeck, Kurverwaltung,
Dünenstraße 45 (038378-244 14).

The island, named after the village of Usedom and separated from the mainland by the Peenestrom, is the second largest in Germany at 445 sq km (172 sq miles). A small corner in the east was incorporated into Poland after 1945. Usedom is almost as attractive as Rügen, possessing white beaches, forests, peat bogs and bays overgrown with rushes in the south. It is linked with the mainland by two drawbridges (near Anklam and Wolgast). The resorts follow one another like pearls on a string: Bansin, Heringsdorf and Ahlbeck, known as the “three sisters”, are connected by a wide beach. At the beginning of the 20th century they evolved into elegant holiday resorts, with white villas, hotels and boarding houses, as typical of seaside resorts. Worth a visit is the industrialist Oechler's house in Heringsdorf (Delbrückstraße 5), which has an antique appearance with mosaics on its

façade. During the past few years, the early 20th-century piers in all three spas have been rebuilt and restored. The longest, in Heringsdorf, is also the second largest in Europe, after one in Poland. The Marienkirche, one of the island's main attractions, was erected in the 19th century.

16 Peenemünde

Road map E1.  650.

Historically, the most interesting spot on the island of Usedom is the **museum** at Peenemünde, which is located on military territory. It demonstrates the evolution of space travel, pioneered at this research station since 1936. During World War II, long-distance rockets, powered by liquid fuel and known as V-2 (*Vergeltungswaffe*; retaliatory weapon), were produced here, which inflicted heavy damage on the cities of London and Antwerp in 1944. After the war, the chief engineer, Werner von Braun, worked for NASA and helped develop the Apollo rockets.



V-2 rocket
in Peenemünde

Historisch-technisches Museum

Im Kraftwerk. **Tel** (038371) 50 50. **Open** Apr–Sep: 10am–6pm; Oct–Mar: 10am–4pm. **Closed** Mon (Nov–Mar).
 [peenemuende.de](http://www.peenemuende.de)





TRAVELLERS' NEEDS

Where to Stay	488-503
Where to Eat and Drink	504-533
Shopping in Germany	534-535
Outdoor Activities and Specialist Holidays	536-539

WHERE TO STAY

It is relatively easy to find a room in a hotel or a pension in Germany, even in small towns or large villages. The range of prices for a night's accommodation is wide, depending on the standard of services offered and the location of the establishment. In smaller towns located in attractive tourist areas, it is also possible to find rooms to rent at a reasonable rate in private homes. In large towns and cities it is harder to find inexpensive accommodation. If cost is a

consideration, it may be necessary to take a room in a hotel that is some distance from the city centre. Within the list of hotels provided on pages 492–503 there is a large range of hotels and pensions, which represent various price categories and a high standard of services. Tourist offices supply lists of accommodation options and may be able to find a room for you. Information on types of accommodation can be found on pages 490–91.



The lounge area of the fun budget hotel Circus, Berlin (see p492)

The Range of Hotels

German hotels are rated according to a star system that is also used in many other countries. The number of stars awarded to an establishment depends on the facilities offered rather than the standard of service. As a result, it may be possible to enjoy a more pleasant stay in a small hotel that has only one star than in a three-star hotel that offers lifts, a restaurant, swimming pool and business centre, but where refurbishment is long overdue.

The word "Garni" in the name of the hotel indicates that there is not a restaurant on the premises, but only a dining room where breakfast is served. "Apartmenthotel" means that the establishment is comprised of suites that include equipped kitchens or a kitchen annexe. The price of suites is such that it is not worth booking them for just one night, although a booking of several days for a family or

group of friends can turn out to be very economical.

Standards vary enormously between hotels. In large cities visitors will have no difficulty in finding a deluxe (and, of course, expensive) hotel, which will typically be part of an international chain. The choice of less expensive accommodation usually, though not necessarily always, entails accepting a lower standard of service or a less convenient location.

Away from the larger cities, high prices generally apply to rooms in comfortable hotels in particularly peaceful and beautiful locations, or to those located within historic palaces or villas. Smaller hotels in such areas usually offer good accommodation at affordable prices, and visitors can enjoy their stay in small, but cosy and comfortable, rooms.

How to Book

As with many European destinations, hotel accommodation in Germany can be booked directly by telephone, email or through the hotel's website. Reservations can also be made through a local tourist office or a third party provider, such as Expedia.de or Hotels.com.

Hotels may request written confirmation of the booking and will almost certainly ask for a credit card number to guarantee the reservation. Give an indication of expected time of arrival especially if it's likely to be late at night. This will ensure that the room is held for you.

For those who have not pre-booked, the local tourist office can usually find a hotel room or provide information about rooms in private homes.



Luxurious bar at Adlon Kempinski, Berlin (see p492)



The deluxe Fairmont Hotel Vier Jahreszeiten on the Jungfernstieg in Hamburg (see p502)

International and German Chain Hotels

Virtually all the well-known international hotel chains are present in Germany, and there are also hotels belonging to German chains. Many towns in Germany have an Ibis, which can be relied on to provide inexpensive, usually two-star accommodation.

Somewhat more expensive, and of a higher standard, are the hotels belonging to the Best Western chain. Their excellent standard of service, combined with an affordable price, ensures their popularity with visitors. Hotels belonging to the Sorat group have a similar standard to Best Western establishments and are also recommended. They can be two-, three- or even four-star, and their premises always have interesting interiors, often designed by renowned architects. Many hotels belonging to chains are, in fact, four- or deluxe five-star. Among the finest are the Kempinski and Vier Jahreszeiten hotels. In addition to these, there is no shortage of hotels belonging to chains such as Hilton, Holiday Inn, InterContinental, Mercure, Ramada and Hyatt Regency.

Hotels in Historic Buildings

Germany has numerous palaces, castles and other historic buildings that have been converted into hotels. Often the name *Schloßhotel* is used to indicate that an establishment is a hotel within a palace. Many of these hotels are members of international organizations, such as **Castle**

and **Palace Hotels** or **Romantik Hotels & Restaurants**, which can provide further information.

Hotel Prices

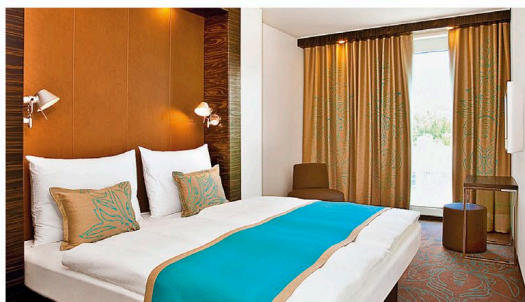
A complicated system of hotel categorization operates in Germany, with a diverse range of prices depending on the season, as well as on various events that are taking place. In resort areas, hotels are obviously most expensive during the summer, while in large cities visited frequently for business the most expensive seasons are spring and autumn. In cities where commercial fairs are held, prices may double during the most popular fairs – for example, in Berlin during the tourist fair ITB, in Hanover during the information-computer fair CeBIT and in Frankfurt during the car and publishing fairs. The same is true in Munich during the October beer festival.

Additional Costs

Tax is included in the basic price of a hotel room, but tips should be given for additional services, such as having your baggage taken to your room or having theatre tickets reserved for you. Additional costs can come as a surprise when you settle your bill. In the most expensive hotels, for example, breakfast is not included in the cost of the room. Most hotels have their own parking facilities, but the cost may be unacceptably high. Check in advance the cost of making direct-dialled telephone calls from your room, as well as the commission charged by the hotel for cashing travellers' cheques and the rate offered when exchanging currency. Using the mini-bar and pay-to-view TV channels in your room can also prove to be expensive.



The elegant spa in the Hotel de Rome, Berlin (see p492)



Minimalist decor at the Motel One München (see p495), a budget option in Munich

Gasthof and Pensionen

A *Gasthof* is a traditional inn with a restaurant on the ground floor and rooms to rent on the upper floor. Be aware, however, that this simple description covers a wide range of establishments – from small, inexpensive, family-run hotels with modestly equipped rooms, to luxurious and elegant accommodation in an exquisitely restored country inn.

Pensionen are less formal establishments than hotels and are typically run by a family. They usually provide modest sleeping quarters, breakfast and a pleasant family atmosphere. They are always comfortable and very clean, at affordable prices.

Inexpensive Accommodation

Germany has a well-established and widely developed chain of youth hostels (*Jugendherberge*), and these provide the most affordable option for an overnight stay. A youth hostel can be found in every large town, as well as in small holiday centres. The most attractive are those that are located in old castles, beautiful villas or other historic buildings. Most hostels are of a high standard. Accommodation may be provided in double and triple rooms, as well as in dormitories.

In order to be eligible to use youth hostels, you must be

in possession of a valid membership card issued by the Youth Hostels Association (YHA). This can be obtained from the YHA in your own country. Although overnight accommodation is open to anyone in possession of a valid membership card, things are slightly different in Bavaria. In this region, young people are given priority, but older people can stay, too (although for an additional charge), as can families with young children.

The cost for a one-night stay with breakfast is around €13.50–25. Unless you have a sheet sleeping bag, you must hire one at the hostel, for which an additional charge will be made. The hostels are usually closed during the day, so you must ensure that all arrangements connected with your stay are in place before 9am or after 4–4:30pm. In large cities during the high season, when demand for beds is particularly heavy, your stay may be limited to 2–3 nights.



Guesthouse near Neuschwanstein

Private accommodation provides another inexpensive option. In attractive tourist areas, it is quite common for owners of large villas and private houses to rent rooms to tourists, often offering breakfast as well. Houses with rooms available to rent are indicated by the sign *Fremdenzimmer* or *Zimmer frei*. Details of such accommodation can be obtained and booked in tourist information offices.

During the summer months in university towns, students may also benefit from accommodation in hotels that house university students during term times. Again, information about such accommodation may be found at tourist offices.

Agrotourism

Agrotourism, a type of farm holiday, is very popular in Germany as an attractive, low-cost and eco-friendly accommodation choice. The rooms are of a perfectly acceptable standard, and meals are often also provided.

For younger children, it is a great thrill to observe the daily work on a farm. There may also be the possibility of horse-riding, or of hiring bicycles, a boat or fishing tackle. Agrotourist holidays can be booked through **Landreise** and **AG Urlaub & Freizeit auf dem Lande**. For more information on eco-friendly stays, see p545.

Mountain Accommodation

Mountainous regions of Germany are generally well prepared to accommodate walkers and can offer truly idyllic retreats. Shelters, hostels and mountain hotels can be found not only along Alpine trails, but also in the Thuringian Forest, the Black Forest and the Harz Mountains. Details about such accommodation can be obtained from local tourist information offices.

Camping and Caravanning

Travelling with a camping trailer, camper van or just a tent is very popular in Germany, which has a highly developed network of more than 2,000 camping sites. Of a generally high standard, sites have washrooms and kitchens. There is usually a shop and café, and some even have swimming pools.

Disabled Travellers

Virtually all hotels of a higher standard are equipped to accommodate disabled guests. At least one entrance will have ramp access, and a few rooms will have bathrooms adapted to the needs of those who are confined to a wheelchair. In lower-category hotels, though, specially adapted fixtures and fittings tend to be rarer. In such hotels, you may have to negotiate steep stairs to reach rooms on the upper floors.

In order to receive additional help and advice during their trip, disabled travellers can contact the **Bundesarbeitsgemeinschaft Selbsthilfe e.V.**, or the **Bundesverband Selbsthilfe Körperbehinderter e.V.**

Travelling with Children

In most hotels, cots and high chairs can be obtained, and often young children can stay for free. In better hotels, a few hours of baby-sitting can usually be booked. For older children, expect to pay for an extra bed.

Recommended Hotels

The hotels recommended in the following listings have been chosen because they represent the best that German accommodation has to offer in hospitality, location and value.

Budget hotels offer good value accommodation, ideal for shorter stays, while mid-range hotels include some facilities. So-called business hotels offer Wi-Fi connectivity and the use of meeting rooms.

Boutique hotels tend to be small and usually feature high design elements, while luxury hotels encompass the finest of Germany's upscale hotels.



A mountain shelter in Oybin, Saxony

Pensionen offer a personable experience, with breakfast, while *Gasthöfe* are traditional inns with a restaurant. Historic options may be an old hotel or a hotel in an old building.

Entries highlighted as DK Choice are those that stand out. They may have an enviable location, offer an incredible service or be particularly charming. Whatever the reason, they guarantee a memorable stay.

DIRECTORY

Information on Accommodation & Reservations

Castle and Palace Hotels

castleandpalacehotels.com

Hotel Reservation Service (HRS)

Blaubach 32, 50676 Cologne.
Tel (0221) 207 76 00.
 hrs.com

Romantik Hotels & Restaurants

romantikhotels.com

Trivago GmbH

Bennigsen-Pl. 1, 40474 Düsseldorf.
Tel (0211) 54 06 50.
 trivago.de

Youth Hostels

Deutsches Jugendherbergswerk DJH Service GmbH

Im Gildepark, Leonardo-da-Vinci-Weg 1, 32760 Detmold.
Tel (05231) 7401 0.
 jugendherberge.de

Agrotourism

AG Urlaub & Freizeit auf dem Lande

Lindhooper Str. 63, 27283 Verden. Tel (04231) 966 50.
 bauernhofferien.de

Landreise

Hülsebrookstr. 2–8, 48165 Münster.
Tel (02501) 801 1195.
 landreise.de

Mountain Accommodation

DAV Summit Club

Am Perlacher Forst 186, 81545 Munich.
Tel (089) 64 24 00.
 dav-summit-club.de

Verband Deutscher Gebirgs- und Wandervereine

Kleine Rosenstr. 1–3, 34117 Kassel.
Tel (0561) 93 87 30.
 wanderverband.de

Camping and Caravanning

Deutscher Camping-Club

Mandlstr. 28, 80802 Munich. Tel (089) 380 14 20. camping-club.de

Disabled Travellers

Bundesarbeitsgemeinschaft Selbsthilfe

Kirchfeldstr. 149, 40215 Düsseldorf.
Tel (0211) 31 00 60.
 bag-selbsthilfe.de

Bundesverband Selbsthilfe Körperbehinderter (BSK)

Altkrautheimerstr. 20, 74238 Krautheim.
Tel (06 294) 428 10.
 bsk-ev.org

Club Behinderter und ihrer Freunde (CBF)

Pallaswiesenstr. 123a, 64293 Darmstadt.
Tel (06151) 812 20.
 cbf-da.de

Where to Stay

Berlin

Eastern Centre

City Hostel Berlin €
Budget Map 4 B3

Glücksstraße 5, 10117

Tel 238 866 850

cityhostel-berlin.com

Simple, modern rooms with en suite bathrooms. A great terrace bar for evening drinks. Free breakfast and Wi-Fi.

Three Little Pigs Hostel Berlin €
Budget Map 4 B4

Stresemannstraße 66, 10963

Tel 263 958 80

three-little-pigs.de

Set in an old convent building in a vibrant, multicultural area with great night-life. Free parking.

Maritim proArte Hotel €€
Mid-Range Hotel Map 1 F4

Friedrichstraße 151, 10117

Tel 30 20 335

maritim.de

Large, contemporary hotel with clean and generous-sized rooms. Good location, within walking distance of the Brandenburg Gate and Museum Island.

DK Choice

Adlon Kempinski €€€
Luxury Map 1 F4

Unter den Linden 77, 10117

Tel 226 115 55

kempinski.com

The Adlon has won numerous plaudits, both for its impeccable standards of service and for being the final word in opulence. The hotel has exquisite bedrooms, and facilities such as Michelin-starred gourmet dining and an enormous spa – ideal for a luxurious break.

Cosmo €€€

Boutique

Spittelmarkt 13, 10117

Tel 585 822 22

Map 5 D3

designhotels.com

A haven of tranquility amid the bustle of the Mitte. Elegant rooms have high end furnishings.

Hotel de Rome €€€
Luxury Map 4 C2

Behrenstraße 37, 10117

Tel 460 60 90

hotelderome.com

Classy furnishings and alfresco dining on a rooftop terrace at this lavish hotel.

Western Centre

Motel One Berlin Bellevue €
Budget Map 3 E1

Paulstraße 21, 10557

Tel 390 63 34-0

motel-one.com

A modern budget hotel in a friendly residential neighbourhood, just a 10-minute walk to Bellevue S-Bahn and the Tiergarten. Underground parking is available.

Grimm's am Potsdamer Platz €€
Mid-Range Hotel Map 4 A4

Flottwellstraße 45, 10785

Tel 258 00 80

grimms-hotel.de

Modern wedge-shaped hotel by the Landwehr canal. The rooms here feature playful decor with fairy tale themes.

Q Hotel €€
Boutique Map 2 A4

Knebeckstraße 67, 10623

Tel 810 06 60

hotel-q.com

Surprisingly affordable designer hotel aimed mainly at corporate travellers. Futuristic decor.

Price Guide

Prices are based on one night's stay in high season for a standard double room, inclusive of service charges and taxes.

€ up to €75
€€ €75 to €125
€€€ over €125

Savoy €€
Luxury Map 2 A4

Fasanenstraße 9–10, 10623

Tel 31 10 30

hotel-savoy.com

Historic hotel famous for its refined decor and attentive service. Excellent restaurant and well-stocked bar.

Das Stue €€€
Luxury Map 3 D3

Drakestraße 1, 10787

Tel 311 72 20

das-stue.com

Stylish, sophisticated Nordic design in a former embassy building in the peaceful Tiergarten.

Further Afield

DK Choice

Circus €
Budget Road Map E3

Rosenthaler Straße 1, 10119

Tel 200 039 39

circus-berlin.de

This fun hotel, located close to the city's night-life, has high standards of service and great value. Numerous extras on offer, from bike rentals to rickshaw tours and baby-sitting. Enjoy the elaborate breakfast spread, or a coffee at the Circus Café.

Andel's €€
Business Road Map E3

Landsberger Allee 106, 10369

Tel 453 05 30

vi-hotels.com

Award-winning hotel with great city views and regular tram and train links. Smart and spacious rooms. Extensive breakfast buffet.

Riehmers Hofgarten €€
Historic Road Map E3

Yorckstraße 83, 10965

Tel 780 988 00

riehmers-hofgarten.de

A grand mansion with elegant decor set in a 19th-century courtyard. All modern amenities.

Villa Kastania €€
Boutique Road Map E3

Kastanienallee 20, 14052

Tel 300 00 20



Luxurious suite at the acclaimed Adlon Kempinski



The decadent Hotel Schloss Lübbenau is set in Schloß Park

villakastania.com

Rooms are decorated with great attention to detail. Spa facilities available. Impeccable service.

Ackselhaus Boutique €€€
Road Map E3

Belforter Straße 21, 10405

Tel 443 376 33

ackselhaus.de

A restored 19th-century property with a lovely garden and individually designed rooms.

Brandenburg

BRANDENBURG/HAVEL:
Sorat Hotel Brandenburg €€

Mid-Range Hotel Road Map E3

Altstädtische Markt 1, 14770

Tel (03381) 5970

w sorat-hotels.com

Good for leisure and business travellers alike as facilities include free Wi-Fi and a fitness centre.

CHORIN: Waldsee Hotel €
Gasthof Road Map E2

Neue Klosterallee 12, 16230

Tel (03336) 653111

waldseehotel-frenz.de

Family-run hotel in beautiful woods by an old monastery. Simple rooms with floral decor.

FRANKFURT AN DER ODER:
Palais am Kleistpark €

Boutique Road Map F3

Fürstenwalder Straße 47, 15234

Tel (0335) 56150

w palaisamkleistpark.de

Calm lodgings with Art Nouveau rooms oozing timeless elegance.

LÜBBENAU: Hotel
Schloß Lübbenau €€€

Historic Road Map E3

Schloßbezirk 6, 03222

Tel (03542) 8730

w schloss-luebbenau.de

Former palace with elegant fin-de-siècle rooms and a spa with pretty mosaics and vaulted ceilings.

POTSDAM: Froschkasten €
Pension Road Map E3

Kiezstraße 4, 14467

Tel (0331) 291315

w froschkasten.de

Simple pine-furnished rooms above one of Potsdam's oldest and most authentic inns.

POTSDAM: Hotel am
Luisenplatz €€€

Gasthof Road Map E3

Luisenplatz 5, 14471

Tel (0331) 971900

w hotel-luisenplatz.de

Early 18th-century town house with antique furnishings. Rates include a superb breakfast.

POTSDAM: Hotel Villa
Monte Vino €€€

Historic Road Map E3

Gregor-Mendel-Straße 27, 14469

Tel (0331) 2013339

w hotelvillamontevino.de

Located on a former vineyard, this is perfect for a peaceful getaway.

DK Choice

RHEINSBERG: Pension
Holländermühle €

Historic Road Map E2

Holländer Mühle 01, 16831

Tel (033931) 2332

w hollaender-muehle.de

This family-run pension has a novel setting in a windmill built in 1894. The bright and simple rooms are all individually decorated. There is also a good restaurant serving regional food.

RHEINSBERG: Der Seehof €€
Gasthof Road Map E2

Seestraße 18, 16831

Tel (033931) 4030

w seehof-rheinsberg.de

Mid-18th-century farmhouse. The bright and cheerful rooms have balconies and lake views.

Saxony-Anhalt

DESSAU: Prellerhaus €
Boutique Road Map E3

Gropiusallee 38, 06846

Tel (0340) 6508250

w bauhaus-dessau.de

Stay in the minimalist former Bauhaus student rooms within an iconic school building. Communal bathrooms, and a gorgeous dining room.

DESSAU: An den 7 Säulen €€
Pensionen Road Map E3

Ebertallee 66, 06846

Tel (0340) 61 96 20

w hotel-7-saeulen.de

Friendly family-run place in the Bauhaus district. Bright, modern rooms and sauna facilities.

EISLEBEN: Graf von Mansfeld €€
Historic Road Map D4

Markt 56, 06295

Tel (03475) 66300

w hotel-eisleben.de

Venerable hotel in the bustling main square. Good rooms, some with four-poster beds. Excellent restaurant.

HALLE: Apart-Hotel Halle €€€
Boutique Road Map D4

Kohlshütterstraße 5–6, 06114

Tel (0345) 52590

w apart-halle.de

Art Nouveau place with themed rooms based on German cultural figures. Sauna and whirlpool tubs.

MAGDEBURG: Arthotel
Magdeburg €€

Boutique Road Map D3

Breiter Weg 9, 39104

Tel (0391) 620780

w arthotel-magdeburg.de

Designed by the Austrian artist Hundertwasser, the exterior is fantastical while the rooms are furnished with colourful decor.

MAGDEBURG: Ratswaage Hotel
Magdeburg €€

Mid-Range Hotel Road Map D3

Ratswaageplatz 1, 39104

Tel (0391) 59260

w ratswaage.de

Centrally located hotel with a sauna and fabulous breakfast buffet. Good weekend discounts.

NAUMBURG: Hotel Stadt
Aachen €€

Historic Road Map D4

Markt 11, 06618

Tel (03445) 261060

w hotel-stadt-aachen.de

Vine-covered lodgings on the market square with dark-wood antiques and floral touches.

QUEDLINBURG: Hotel Garni
am Dippeplatz €

Historic Road Map D4

Breite Straße 16, 06484

Tel (03946) 77140

w hotel-propstei-vorwerk.de

Located in a 1680 half-timbered building, this welcoming hotel features tasteful rooms.

QUEDLINBURG: Theophano €€€
Historic Road Map D4

Markt 13–14, 06484

Tel (03946) 96300

W hoteltheophano.de

Traditional, half-timbered rustic hotel in an unbeatable central location. Many rooms have canopied beds.

TANGERMÜNDE:**Schloß Tangermünde**

Historic **€€€** Road Map D3

Am 1, 39590

Tel (0393) 22 7373

W schloss-tangermunde.de

Prestigious hotel with attentive service, dark-beamed rooms, sauna and fantastic restaurant.

LUTHERSTADT WITTENBERG:**Pension am Schwanenteich** **€€**

Pensionen **Road Map E3**

Töpferstraße 1, 06886

Tel (03491) 402807

W wittenberg-schwanenteich.de

Small, central pension with bright and airy en suite rooms and great half-board deals.

Saxony**BAUTZEN: Schloß Schauenke** **€€**

Pensionen **Road Map F4**

Burgplatz 5, 02625

Tel (03591) 304990

W schloss-schauenke.net

Family-run hotel opposite Schloß Ortenburg, with simple, elegant rooms; fantastic breakfast buffet.

BAUTZEN: Villa Antonia **€€**

Historic **Road Map F4**

Lessingstraße 1, 02625

Tel (03591) 501020

W hotel-villa-antonia.de

Late-1890s villa in a quiet part of town. Elegantly renovated, with big, comfortable rooms.

CHEMNITZ: Schloßhotel

Klaffenbach **€€**

Historic **Road Map E4**

Wasserschloßweg 6, 09123

Tel (0371) 26110

W schlosshotel-chemnitz.de

Spectacular moated castle in the centre of Chemnitz. Large, simply furnished rooms. Great value.

CHEMNITZ: Hotel an der

Oper **€€€**

Business **Road Map E4**

Straße der Nationen 56, 09111

Tel (0371) 6810

W hoteloper-chemnitz.de

Elegant hotel close to the opera house. The rooms are modern, with impressive bathrooms.

DRESDEN: Schloß Eckberg **€€**

Historic **Road Map E4**

Bautzner Straße 134, 01099

Tel (0351) 80990

W schloss-eckberg.de

The imposing façade of the Steigenberger Grandhotel Handelshof, Leipzig

A 19th-century castle with stylish furnishings, elegant grounds and a superb restaurant.

DRESDEN: Taschenbergpalais

Kempinski **€€**

Luxury **Road Map E4**

Taschenberg 3, 01067

Tel (0351) 49120

W kempinski.com

Renowned hotel, right next to the Royal Palace. Most rooms have views of the river or Altmarkt.

DRESDEN:

Innside by Melia **€€€**

Business **Road Map E4**

Salzgasse 4, 01067

Tel (0351) 795150

W innside.com

Central hotel with avant-garde decor in rooms and a rooftop bar.

FREIBERG: Alekto **€€**

Historic **Road Map E4**

Am Bahnhof 3, 09599

Tel (03731) 79 40

W alekto.de

An elegant Art Nouveau building. Some rooms are a little old-fashioned, but all offer great value.

GÖRLITZ: Romantik Hotel

Tuchmacher **€€**

Historic **Road Map F4**

Peterstraße 8, 02826

Tel (03581) 4731

W tuchmacher.de

Dating from the 16th century, this hotel has individually decorated rooms.

DK Choice**LEIPZIG: Steigenberger**

Grandhotel Handelshof **€€€**

Luxury **Road Map E4**

Salzgässchen 6, 04109

Tel (0341) 3505810

W steigenberger.com

A modern, elegant hotel on historic Naschmarkt. The huge rooms are in an avant-garde style and there are two superb restaurants plus a brasserie. Unusually for Germany's five-star hotels, Wi-Fi here is free.

MORITZBURG:

Landhaus Moritzburg **€€**

Gasthof **Road Map E4**

Schloßallee 37, 01468

Tel (035207) 89690

W landhaus-moritzburg.de

An excellent choice for a country escape close to Moritzburg. Cosy rooms and a restaurant with a lovely terrace.

ZITTAU: Schwarzer Bär **€**

Pensionen **Road Map F4**

Ottokarplatz 12, 02763

Tel (03583) 5510

W hotel-schwarzer-baer.de

Simple hotel, just outside of the city centre, offering large, good value rooms perfect for families. Traditional if slightly dated decor.

Thuringia**ALTENBURG: Engel** **€€**

Pensionen **Road Map E4**

Johannisstraße 27, 04600

Tel (03447) 56510

W hotel-engel-altenburg.de

Family-run pension in the heart of old Altenburg with individually decorated rooms and a charming cellar bar.

EISENACH: Steigenberger

Hotel Thüringer Hof **€€**

Mid-Range Hotel **Road Map C4**

Karlsplatz 11, 99817

Tel (03691) 280

W steigenberger.com

Excellent value hotel with an extravagant lobby. Comfortable, low-key rooms, a fine restaurant and spa facilities.

ERFURT: Pullman Erfurt

am Dom **€€€**

Luxury **Road Map D4**

Theaterplatz 2, 99084

Tel (0361) 64450

W pullmanhotels.com

Centrally located accommodation with spacious rooms and extravagant bathrooms. Opulence at a relatively affordable price.

ERFURT: Zumnorde am

Anger €€€
Historic Road Map D4
 Anger 50–51, 99084
Tel (0361) 568 00
W hotel-zumnorde.de
 Historic building offering refined rooms with period furniture. Good beer garden.

GOTHA: Augustinerkloster €
Historic Road Map D4
 Jüdenstraße 27, 99867
Tel (03621) 302910
W augustinerkloster-gotha.de
 This former monastery has a historic façade, but features contemporary interiors.

JENA: Steigenberger Esplanade Jena €€
Modern Road Map D4
 Carl-Zeiss-Platz 4, 07743
Tel (03641) 800
W steigenberger.com
 Situated next to Jena University, this hotel boasts imaginative design and big, bright rooms.

OBERRHOF: Hotel Haus Saarland €
Gasthof Road Map D4
 Zellaer Straße 13, 98559
Tel (036842) 52117
W haus-saarland.de
 Lovely family-owned and run inn. Simple but comfortable rooms. Great buffet breakfast.

DK Choice

WEIMAR: Villa Hentzel €€
Boutique Road Map D4
 Bauhausstraße 12, 99423
Tel (03643) 86580
W hotel-villa-hentzel.de
 This elegant 19th-century hotel has welcomed numerous writers and also guests of note. The beautifully renovated rooms are individually furnished and have historic features. The hotel offers wonderful value for money.

WEIMAR: Best Western Premier Grand Hotel Russischer Hof €€€
Historic Road Map D4
 Goetheplatz 2, 99423
Tel (03643) 7740
W russischerhof-weimar.de
 The over 200-year-old Russischer Hof is a luxurious, elegant hotel with modern amenities.

WEIMAR: Romantik Hotel Dorotheenhof Weimar €€€
Luxury Road Map D4
 Dorotheenhof 1, 99427
Tel (03643) 4590
W dorotheenhof.com
 Reasonably priced luxury in superb surroundings. Choose from a range of spacious rooms.

Munich

Holiday Inn Munich City Centre €€
Budget Map 3 F5
 Hochstraße 3, 81669
Tel (089) 4803444
W holidayinn.com
 A popular and central choice, respected for its well-equipped rooms and excellent restaurant.

Hotel Laimer Hof €€
Historic Road Map D7
 Laimer Straße 40, 80639
Tel (089) 1780380
W laimerhof.de
 Neo-Renaissance villa with classically furnished rooms. Free bikes to explore surroundings.

Hotel Seibel €€
Historic Road Map D7
 Theresienhöhe 9, 80339
Tel (089) 5401420
W seibel-hotels-munich.de
 Good-value rooms in a 19th-century Art Deco building, conveniently located near the Oktoberfest area.

Ibis München City West €€
Budget Road Map D7
 Westendstraße 181, 80686
Tel (089) 5794970
W ibis.com
 International chain hotel for those who want simple and functional lodgings at low prices.

DK Choice

Motel One München Sendlinger Tor €€
Budget Map 1 F5
 Herzog-Wilhelm-Straße 28, 80331
Tel (089) 51777250
W motel-one.com
 This reliable budget chain has really gone from strength to strength, and for good reason. Motel One offers excellent value rooms with bright turquoise features that lend a certain minimalist elegance. There is also a great café-bar and lounge on site.

Carat Hotel €€€
Budget Map 1 F5
 Lindwurmstraße 13, 80337
Tel (089) 230380
W carathotels.de
 Centrally located hotel with simple, bright rooms and a large breakfast buffet.

Charles Hotel €€€
Luxury Map 1 F3
 Sophienstraße 28, 80333
Tel (089) 5445550
W roccofortehotels.de
 This fantastic hotel has huge rooms with good views over the nearby botanical gardens.

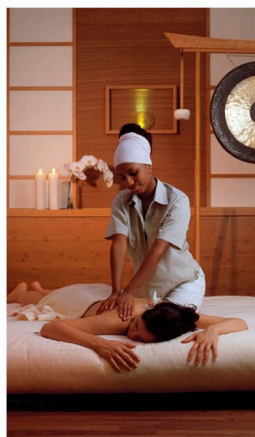
Cortiina €€€
Boutique Map 2 C4
 Ledererstraße 8, 80331
Tel (089) 2422490
W cortiina.com
 Elegant hotel whose individually decorated rooms and cocktail bar ooze boutique opulence.

Hotel Bavaria €€€
Boutique Road Map D7
 Gollierstraße 9, 80339
Tel (089) 5080790
W hotel-bavaria.com
 Long-standing family-run hotel. Bright rooms with charming touches. Good breakfast buffet.

Louis Hotel €€€
Modern Map 2 B5
 Viktualienmarkt 6, 80331
Tel (089) 411 19080
W louis-hotel.com
 Lovely, airy rooms with natural stone tiles and wooden floors, complemented by Italian fabrics.



The spacious lounge at Motel One München Sendlinger Tor, Munich



Spa facilities at the Kempinski Hotel
Berchtesgaden Bavarian Alps, Berchtesgaden

Platzl €€€
Business Map 2 B4
Sparkassenstraße 10, 80331
Tel (089) 237030
www.platzl.de

Warm and modern accommodation, a stylish spa and a fantastic 16th-century restaurant and pub, Platzl promises an enjoyable stay.

**Vier Jahreszeiten
Kempinski** €€€
Luxury Map 2 C4
Maximilianstraße 17, 80539
Tel (089) 21252799
www.kempinski.com

Prestigious hotel with boutique-style rooms and a variety of five-star facilities, including a steam bath and sauna.

Bavaria

**AUGSBURG:
Steigenberger Drei
Mohren** €€€
Historic Road Map D6
Berliner Straße 85, 80805
Tel (00 800) 78 46 83 57
www.steigenberger.com

In a quiet residential area, timeless elegance combines here with modern amenities, a spa and a fitness area.

**BAMBERG: Barockhotel
am Dom** €€€
Historic Road Map D5
Vorderer Bach 4, 96049
Tel (0951) 54031
www.barockhotel.de
Baroque details feature throughout this smart hotel, which dates back to the sixteenth century. Lovely breakfast buffet.

**BAMBERG:
Hotel Nepomuk** €€€
Historic Road Map D5
Obere Mülbrücke 9, 96049
Tel (0951) 98420
www.hotel-nepomuk.de
Old timber-framed hotel with an exceptional location next to the river. Rooms have modern facilities.

**BAYREUTH: H4 Hotel
Residenzschloß Bayreuth** €€
Business Road Map D5
Erlanger Straße 37, 95444
Tel (0921) 75850
www.h-hotels.com
Standard chain hotel with comfortable modern rooms, a sauna and a good restaurant.

**BERCHTESGADEN:
Laroshäusel** €
Pensionen Road Map E7
Am Larosbach 11, 81417
Tel (08652) 3736
www.berchtesgaden-ferien.de
A small establishment in a beautiful location at the foot of the Watzmann. Laroshäusel is a very good base for hiking tours.

**BERCHTESGADEN:
Vier Jahreszeiten** €€
Budget Road Map E7
Maximilianstraße 20, 83471
Tel (08652) 9520
www.hotel-vierjahreszeiten-berchtesgaden.de
Family-run hotel with traditional Bavarian decor throughout and alpine views from many rooms.

DK Choice

**BERCHTESGADEN:
Kempinski Hotel
Berchtesgaden
Bavarian Alps** €€€
Luxury Road Map E7
Hintereck 1, 83471
Tel (08652) 97550
www.kempinski.com
This exclusive five-star establishment has exceptional views of the Alps from almost every part of the hotel, including the minimalist bedrooms and the luxurious spa and pools. The gourmet restaurants on site specialize in various cuisines.

FÜSSEN: Hotel Hirsch €€€
Boutique Road Map D7
Kaiser-Maximilian-Platz 7, 87629
Tel (0049) 8362 93980
www.hotelfuessen.de
Bavarian antiques meet modern amenities in one of many successful combinations of new and old at this boutique hotel.

DK Choice

**GARMISCH-PARTENKIRCHEN:
Gasthof Fraundorfer** €€
Gasthof Road Map D7
Ludwigstraße 24, 82467
Tel (08821) 9270
www.gasthof-fraundorfer.de
As much a celebration of Bavarian culture as a guesthouse, Gasthof Fraundorfer has beautiful murals, individually decorated rooms with regional themes and nightly dancing and yodeling performances in the restaurant and bar.

**GARMISCH-PARTENKIRCHEN:
Hotel Edelweiss** €€€
Pensionen Road Map D7
Martinswinkelstraße 15–17, 82467
Tel (08821) 2454
www.hoteledelweiss.de
Romantic family-run guesthouse with spotless and spacious country-style rooms.

**INGOLSTADT: Altstadthotel
Guesthouse Die Galerie** €€
Boutique Road Map D6
Gymnasiumstraße 9, 85049
Tel (0841) 88690
www.altstadthotel-ingolstadt.de
Angular design dominates in this spotless mid-range hotel complete with a café, sauna and rock garden.

**INGOLSTADT: Hotel
Ammerland Garni** €€€
Boutique Road Map D6
Hermann-Paul-Müller-Straße 15, 85055
Tel (0841) 953450
www.hotel-ammerland.de
Great choice away from the town centre, with creatively-styled rooms, two saunas and a bar. Special services include rooms for those with allergies, a "pillow bar" and kids' facilities.

LINDAU: Bayerischer Hof €€€
Luxury Road Map C7
Bahnhofplatz 2, 88131
Tel (08382) 9150
www.bayerischerhof-lindau.de
Neo-Classical building in a prime lakefront location with views of the lion, lighthouse and the alps. Spacious rooms with 19th-century furnishings.

LINDAU: Hotel-Spiegel-Garni €€€
Pensionen Road Map C7
In der Grub 1, 88131
Tel (08382) 94930
www.hotel-spiegel-garni.de
Rooms here range from simple yet elegant to extravagantly alpine, with wood-clad interiors and floral drapes.

LINDAU: Reutemann €€€
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map C7
 Ludwigstraße 23, 83131
 Tel (08382) 9150
 w reutemann-lindau.de
 Stylish hotel with an extraordinary harbourside location, airy rooms, a spa and an excellent restaurant.

NUREMBERG: Dürer Hotel €€€
Modern Road Map D6
 Neuturmstraße 32, 90403
 Tel (0911) 2146650
 w duerer-hotel.de
 Located next to the Albrecht-Dürer-Haus, the Dürer Hotel features spacious rooms decorated in rich colours. For relaxation, guests have access to a sauna, a steam room and a Mediterranean garden.

NUREMBERG: Elch €€
Historic Road Map D6
 Irnerstraße 11, 90403
 Tel (0911) 2492980
 w hotel-elch.de
 This clean and simple family-run lodging is in a historic 14th-century house with exposed beams, located in the heart of the Old Town.

NUREMBERG: Hotel Victoria €€
Boutique Road Map D6
 Königstraße 80, 90402
 Tel (0911) 24050
 w hotelvictoria.de
 Lovely and clean four-star hotel in a listed building located opposite the train station. There's an extensive breakfast buffet and a café serving delicious cakes.

NUREMBERG: Hotel Drei Raben €€€
Boutique Road Map D6
 Königstraße 63, 90402
 Tel (0911) 274380
 w hoteldreiraben.de
 Modern trendy accommodation with bold colour schemes. There is also a bar and a tasty breakfast buffet on offer.

NUREMBERG: Le Méridien Grand €€€
Boutique Map D6
 Bahnhofstraße 1–3, 90402
 Tel (0911) 23220
 w lemeridiennuernberg.com
 Elegant hotel with sleek Art Deco and Art Nouveau furnishings. Excellent regional brasserie.

DK Choice

OBERAMMERGAU: Hotel Maximilian €€€
Gasthof Road Map D7
 Ettaler Straße 5, 82487
 Tel (08822) 948740
 w maximilian-oberammergau.de
 This alpine hotel features a striking array of boutique rooms, along with a luxurious spa. There is also a fantastic Mediterranean restaurant and a beer garden to sample the hotel's own brews.

OBERSTDORF: Saschas Kachelofen €€
Gasthof Road Map C7
 Kirchstraße 3, 87561
 Tel (08322) 97750
 w saschas-kachelofen.de
 Traditional, family-run inn set above a rustic restaurant. Rooms here are simple but comfortable and half-board is an option.

PASSAU: Hotel Schloss Ort €€€
Modern Road Map E6
 Im Ort 11, 94032
 Tel (0851) 34072
 w schlosshotel-passau.com
 Pleasant rooms, but the picturesque location right on the river is the highlight. Great breakfast buffet.

PASSAU: Wilder Mann €€€
Historic Road Map E6
 Rathausplatz, 94032
 Tel (0851) 35071
 w wilder-mann.com
 Central hotel that sports heavy traditional furniture including one royal wedding bed.

REGENSBURG: Goldenes Kreuz €€€
Boutique Road Map D6
 Haidplatz 7, 93047
 Tel (0941) 55812
 w hotel-goldeneskreuz.de
 Lovely collection of small suites in a centrally located historic building. Wonderful café.

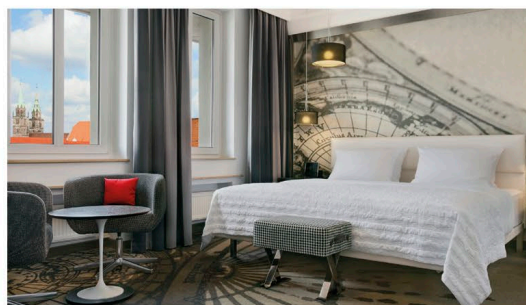
REGENSBURG: Goliath €€€
Boutique Road Map D6
 Goliathstraße 10, 93047
 Tel (0941) 2000900
 w hotel-goliath.de
 Goliath promises bold colours and modern design along with great views from the rooftop terrace.

ROTHENBURG: Burg-Hotel €€€
Historic Road Map C6
 Klostersgasse 1–3, 91541
 Tel (09861) 94890
 w burghotel.eu
 Hotel combining a 12th-century structure with trendy designs. Sauna and spa facilities.

WÜRZBURG: Central Hotel
Garni €€
Budget Road Map C5
 Koellikerstraße 1, 97070
 Tel (0931) 4608840
 w centralhotel-wuerzburg.de
 Centrally located good-value hotel with basic but good rooms and buffet breakfasts.

WÜRZBURG: Hotel Grüner Baum €€€
Pensionen Road Map C5
 Zeller Straße 35, 97082
 Tel (0931) 450680
 w gruener-baum-wuerzburg.de
 Small and clean rooms in a traditional Franconian inn are equipped with Wi-Fi and cable TV. Breakfast buffet.

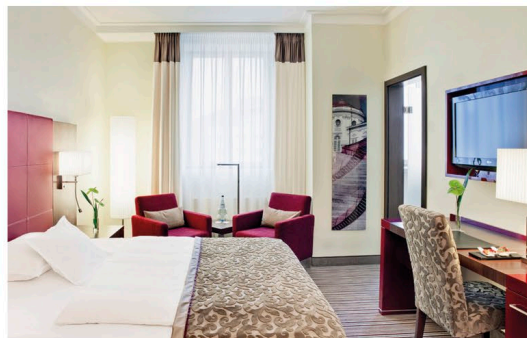
WÜRZBURG: Hotel Würzburger Hof €€€
Modern Road Map C5
 Barbarossaplatz 2, 97070
 Tel (0931) 53814
 w hotel-wuerzburgerhof.de
 Würzburger Hof features richly decorated rooms in a wide variety of styles and price ranges.



Stylishly designed room at Le Méridien Grand, Nuremberg

Baden-Württemberg

BADEN-BADEN: Am Markt €€€
Pensionen Road Map B6
 Marktplatz 18, 76530
 Tel (07221) 27040
 w hotel-am-markt-baden.de
 This is a friendly, family-run pension with basic rooms and views over the charming marketplace.



Traditionally-styled room at Graf Zeppelin, Stuttgart

BADEN-BADEN: Bad-Hotel
Zum Hirsch €€€
 Historic Road Map B6

Hirschstraße 1, 76530

Tel (07221) 9390

w heliopark-hirsch.de

Thermal spring water flows from the taps in this charming Old Town hotel. Also boasts a splendid ballroom.

BADEN-BADEN: Brenner's
Park Hotel €€€
 Luxury Road Map B6

Schillerstraße 4–6, 76530

Tel (07221) 9000

w brenners.com

An effortlessly elegant hotel with extravagant antique furnishings throughout its rooms and lounges.

FREIBURG IM BREISGAU:
Schemmer €€
 Budget Road Map B7

Eschholzstraße 63, 79106

Tel (0761) 207490

w hotel-schemmer.de

Tidy little town house with modest accommodation, some rooms have shared bathrooms.

DK Choice
FREIBURG IM BREISGAU:
Zum Roten Bären €€€
 Historic Road Map B7

Oberlinden 12, 79098

Tel (0761) 387870

w roter-baeren.de

Germany's oldest hotel, Zum Roten Bären opened in 1120 and became part of the city gate in 1250. The contemporary rooms have the occasional antique providing a sense of history. First-class breakfasts.

HEIDELBERG: Der
Europäische Hof €€€
 Luxury Road Map C6

Friedrich-Ebert-Anlage 1, 69117

Tel (06221) 5150

w europaeischerhof.com

One of Heidelberg's premier hotels with individually decorated rooms, several great restaurants and a bar.

HEIDELBERG: Hirschgasse €€€
 Luxury Road Map C6

Hirschgasse 3, 69120

Tel (06221) 4540

w hirschgasse.de

The former lodgings of Mark Twain and Otto von Bismarck is a gem with museum-worthy antiques.

KARLSRUHE: Hotelwelt
Kübler €€
 Boutique Road Map B6

Bismarckstraße 39–43, 76133

Tel (0721) 1440

w 4a-hotelwelt.de

Variety of rooms from standard mid-range to themed suites. On-site microbrewery.

KONSTANZ: Barbarossa €€€
 Historic Road Map C7

Obermarkt 8–12, 78462

Tel (07531) 128990

w barbarossa-hotel.com

This mid-range hotel has frescoes covering the walls. The building played host to Friedrich I in 1183.

KONSTANZ: Steigenberger
Inselhotel €€€
 Luxury Road Map C7

Auf der Insel 1, 78462

Tel (07531) 1250

w steigenberger.com

Prestigious establishment in a medieval Dominican monastery. Located on its own island.

LUDWIGSBURG:
Hotel Favorit €€€
 Mid-Range Hotel Road Map C6

Gartenstraße 18, 71638

Tel (07141) 976770

w hotel-favorit.de

A great hotel with cheerful pine-furnished pastel rooms. There is a sauna and an extensive breakfast buffet.

MAULBRONN:
Hotel Klosterpost €€
 Historic Road Map C6

Klosterstraße 2, 75433

Tel (07043) 1080

w hotel-klosterpost.de

Traditional half-timbered 13th-century inn with bright rooms and a good regional restaurant.

MEERSBURG: Hotel Löwen €€€
 Historic Road Map C7

Marktplatz 2, 88709

Tel (07532) 43040

w hotel-loewen-meersburg.de

Romantic medieval building with beautiful geranium-filled windows and snug rooms.

STUTTGART: Hotel Esplanau €€
 Mid-Range Road Map C6

Charlottenstraße 27, 70182

Tel (0711) 210910

w stadthotels-erkurt.de/hotel-esplanau

Basic hotel with small, bright and simple rooms and a modest complimentary breakfast buffet.

STUTTGART: Graf Zeppelin €€€
 Luxury Road Map C6

Arnulf-Klett-Platz 7, 70173

Tel (0711) 20480

w steigenberger.com

This five-star hotel promises 19th-century elegance. Classical as well as avant-garde rooms.

STUTTGART: Der
Zauberlehrling €€€
 Boutique Road Map C6

Rosenstraße 38, 70182

Tel (0711) 2377770

w zauberlehrling.de

Located in the hip Bohnenviertel district. Tasteful themed rooms, from Japanese to faded *fin de siècle*.

TÜBINGEN: Hotel am Schloss €€€
 Historic Road Map C6

Burgsteige 18, 72070

Tel (07071) 92940

w hotelamsschloss.de

Half-timbered place with colourful window boxes and fine town views from below the castle.

TÜBINGEN: Hotel Krone €€€
 Luxury Road Map C6

Uhlandstraße 1, 72072

Tel (07071) 13310

w krone-tuebingen.de

Prestigious riverside hotel with bright rooms, a sophisticated gourmet restaurant and chic bar.

ULM: Hotel Bäumle €€
 Pensionen Road Map C6

Kohlgrasse 6, 89073

Tel (0731) 62287

w hotel-baeumle.de

Good value rooms in a renovated building that's over 500 years old.

DK Choice**ULM: Hotel Schiefes Haus** €€€

Historic Road Map C6

Schwörhausgasse 6, 89073

Tel (0731) 967930

W hotelschiefeshausulm.de

This famous half-timbered establishment built in 1443 has wood-beam ceilings and floors so crooked that the bed legs are of different lengths. The property's rustic nature has been well-preserved, with plush additions such as bathrooms with spacious tubs.

Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland**DK Choice****BACHARACH:**

Rhein Hotel €€€

Historic Road Map B5

Langstraße 50, 55422

Tel (06743) 1243

W rhein-hotel-bacharach.de

Rhein is an excellent family-run, half-timbered hotel in an atmospheric location between the town ramparts and the Rhine. Rooms are spotless, there is a superb regional restaurant with excellent Riesling wines, an extensive breakfast buffet and free bike rental. Offers views of the vineyards.

BOPPARD: Bellevue

Rheinhotel €€€

Historic Road Map B5

Rheinallee 41, 56154

Tel (06742) 1020

W belvue-boppard.de



The picturesque exterior of Hotel Schiefes Haus, Ulm

Grand 19th-century waterfront hotel with antique-decorated rooms overlooking the Rhine. There's an atmospheric wine-cellar bar and a choice of restaurants. Buffet breakfast.

MAINZ: Hof Ehrenfels €€

Historic Road Map B5

Greibenstraße 5–7, 55116

Tel (06131) 9712340

W hof-ehrenfels.de

Smart hotel in a 15th-century convent overlooking the Dom. There is also a wine bar and restaurant with a pleasant outdoor patio.

MAINZ: Hyatt

Regency Mainz €€€

Luxury Road Map B5

Templerstraße 6, 55116

Tel (06131) 731234

W mainz.regency.hyatt.com

Sophisticated five-star hotel in a striking modern building that integrates a 19th-century fort and overlooks the Rhine.

OBERWESEL: Burghotel Auf

Schönburg €€€

Historic Road Map B5

Auf Schönburg, 55430

Tel (06744) 939 30

W burghotel-schoenburg.de

A castle restored in 1914 with 10th-century foundations. Lovely interiors and terrace restaurant.

SAARBRÜCKEN: Hotel

Madeleine €€

Budget Road Map B6

Cecilienstraße 5, 66111

Tel (0681) 857780

W hotel-madeleine.de

A family-run hotel with small and bright rooms, free bike rental and bargain mid-week rates. The rooms are all different, furnished with lively wallpaper with modern patterns.

SPEYER: Hotel Domhof €€€

Historic Road Map B6

Bauhof 3, 67346

Tel (06232) 13290

W domhof.de

Stay in this ivy-clad hotel with spacious antique-furnished rooms overlooking a cobbled courtyard. There is also a superb breakfast buffet.

ST MARTIN: St Martinier Castell €€

Historic Road Map B6

Maikammerer Straße 2, 67487

Tel (06323) 9510

W hotelcastell.de

St Martinier is an attractive castle-hotel with well-priced rooms. Its restaurant serves German and French staples. Set in an exceptionally pretty village.

TRIER: Casa Chiara €€

Pensionen Road Map A5

Engelstraße 8, 54292

Tel (0651) 270730

W casa-chiara.de

Friendly hotel with good breakfasts and spotless rooms, some with views of a Roman city gate.

TRIER: Becker's €€€

Boutique Road Map A5

Olewigier Straße 206, 54295

Tel (0651) 938080

W weinhaus-becker.de

Stylish vineyard guesthouse in a wine-producing suburb of Trier. The room decor is reminiscent of Japanese minimalism.

TRIER: Villa Hügel €€€

Luxury Road Map A5

Bernhardstraße 14, 54295

Tel (0651) 937100

W hotel-villa-huegel.de

Upmarket Art Nouveau villa sporting cheerful rooms and a terrace with lovely views over the valley.

WORMS: Parkhotel

Prinz Carl €€€

Historic Road Map B5

Prinz-Carl-Anlage 10–14, 67547

Tel (06241) 3080

W parkhotel-prinzcarl.de

Located within a complex of 19th-century army barracks with large, cheerfully decorated rooms. There is an on-site bar, a restaurant and bistro for a quick lunch.

Hesse**ALSFELD: Zum**

Schwalbennest €€

Gasthof Road Map C4

Pfarrwiesenweg 12–14, 36304

Tel (06631) 911440

W hotel-schwalbennest.de

Serene and cheerful Zum Schwalbennest offers comfortable rooms, a rustic restaurant and a beer garden – the perfect spot for a lazy summer afternoon.

BAD HOMBURG:

Maritim Hotel €€€

Mid-Range Hotel Road Map C5

Ludwigstraße 3, 61348

Tel (06172) 6600

W maritim.de

Impeccably decorated rooms with balconies overlooking a park. Guests have use of the pool, sauna, fitness centre, and an elegant shopping arcade that can be accessed from the hotel.

DARMSTADT: Jagdschloß**Kranichstein** €€€
Historic Road Map C5*Kranichsteiner Straße 261, 64289*

Tel (06151) 130670

W hotel-jagdschloß-kranichstein.de
Fabulous luxury accommodation in a beautiful Renaissance castle surrounded by greenery. There's also a modern gym.

ELTVILLE AM RHEIN:**Kronenschloßchen** €€€
Luxury Road Map B5*Rheinallee, 65347*

Tel (06723) 640

W kronenschloesschen.de
Stylish rooms with individual furnishings and lovely bathrooms. Fine-dining restaurant on site.

FRANKFURT AM MAIN:**Hamburger Hof** €€
Modern Road Map C5*Poststraße 10-12, 60329*

Tel (069) 271 396 90

W hamburgerhof.com
Stylish hotel with sleek design and a breakfast buffet.

FRANKFURT AM MAIN:**Grandhotel Hessischer Hof** €€€
Luxury Road Map C5*Friedrich-Ebert-Anlage 40, 60325*

Tel (069) 75 02911

W hessischer-hof.de
Exquisitely styled building with well-equipped classic rooms, some furnished with antiques.

FULDA: Maritim Hotel**am Schloßgarten** €€€
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map C5*Pauluspromenade 2, 36037*

Tel (0661) 28 20

W maritim.de
Ostentatious yet elegant lodgings with a pool and spacious rooms, some with balconies.

DK Choice**KASSEL: Schloßhotel Bad**
Wilhelmshöhe €€€

Luxury Road Map C4

Schloßpark 8, 34131

Tel (0561) 308 80

W schlosshotel-kassel.de
A refined hotel in the magnificent Wilhelmshöhe Bergpark. Rooms are large and stylish; ask for the superior rooms or suites for the best views over Kassel. Good wellness and spa facilities.

LIMBURG: Hotel**Zimmermann** €€€
Pensionen Road Map B5*Blumenröder Straße 1, 65549*

Tel (06431) 46 11

W hotelzimmermann.de

Relaxed vibe, with ornate, stylish rooms and marble-clad bathrooms.

MARBURG: Vila Vita**Rosenpark** €€€
Luxury Road Map C4*Anneliese-Pohl-Allee 7-17, 35037*

Tel (06421) 600 50

W rosenpark.com

Elegant hotel with a glass-domed lobby, impeccable service, several apartments, two restaurants, a café and a wine cellar with tastings.

MICHELSTADT: Zum**Grünen Baum** €€
Gasthof Road Map C5*Grosse Gasse 17, 64720*

Tel (06061) 24 09

W gruenerbaum-michelstadt.com

A charming half-timbered inn with inviting rooms and an award-winning restaurant.

RÜDESHEIM AM RHEIN:**Jagdschloß Niederwald** €€€
Historic Road Map B5*Niederwald 1, 65385*

Tel (06722) 710 60

W niederwald.de

Historic hunting castle with a tennis court, swimming pool and a restaurant with panoramic views.

WEILBURG: Schloßhotel

Historic Road Map B5

Langgasse 25, 35781

Tel (06471) 509 00

W schlosshotel-weilburg.de

Set in a luxurious Renaissance castle with tastefully decorated rooms and a good restaurant.

WETZLAR: Landhotel**Naunheimer Mühle** €€€
Gasthof Road Map B5*Mühle 2, 35584*

Tel (06441) 935 30

W naunheimer-muehle.de

Traditional to modern rooms and a rustic restaurant located right next to the Lahn River.

WIESBADEN: Nassauer Hof €€€
Luxury Road Map B5*Kaiser-Friedrich-Platz 3-4, 65183*

Tel (0611) 13 30

W nassauer-hof.de

Exclusive, opulent hotel with superb rooms, an acclaimed restaurant and a wellness area.

North Rhine-Westphalia**AACHEN: Best Western****Hotel Royal** €€
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map A4*Jülicher Straße 1, 52070*

Tel (0241) 182 280

W royal.bestwestern.de

This city-centre hotel has gorgeous minimalist rooms done in beautiful soft colours. The suites are equipped with private terraces and kitchenettes.

AACHEN: Pullmann**Aachen Quellenhof** €€€
Luxury Road Map A4*Monheimsallee 52, 52062*

Tel (0241) 913 20

W pullmannhotels.com

A grand establishment with elegant rooms and suites, a wellness area and a fantastic on-site brasserie.

BIELEFELD: Brenner Hotel €€

Mid Range Hotel Road Map C3

Otto-Brenner-Straße 135, 33607

Tel (0521) 299 90

W brenner-hotel-bielefeld.de

Small bowling alley, a restaurant and a quirky bar at this quaint little hotel.

BONN: Schloßhotel**Kommende Ramersdorf** €€
Historic Road Map B4*Oberkasseler Straße 10, 53227*

Tel (0228) 440 734

W schlosshotel-kommende-ramersdorf.de

This beautiful castle has antique-filled hallways, individually styled rooms and a superb restaurant.

BONN: Apartmenthotel**Kaiser Karl** €€€
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map B4*Vorgebirgsstraße 56, 53119*

Tel (0228) 981 41 999

W apartment-hotel-bonn.de

Choose from nicely decorated rooms, or serviced apartments with well-equipped kitchenettes.



A glimpse of a luxurious suite at the Vila Vita Rosenpark, Marburg

COLOGNE: NH Köln City €€
Business Road Map B4
 Holzmarkt 47, 50676
 Tel (0221) 272 28 80
 W nh-hotels.com
 This centrally located hotel houses comfortable rooms and a good Mediterranean restaurant.

DK Choice

COLOGNE: Excelsior Hotel Ernst €€€
Luxury Road Map B4
 Trankgasse 1–5, 50667
 Tel (0221) 27 01
 W excelsiorhotelernt.com
 A historic and truly grand hotel beside Cologne's magnificent cathedral, with contemporary yet classical rooms and suites. Restaurants here include Michelin-starred Taku.

COLOGNE: Hotel im Wasserturm €€€
Boutique Road Map B4
 Kaygasse 2, 50676
 Tel (0221) 200 80
 W hotel-im-wasserturm.de
 Stay in an interestingly-shaped room fitted with all the amenities in this former water tower.

DORTMUND:
Cityhotel Dortmund €€
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map B4
 Grafenhof 6, 44137
 Tel (0231) 477 96 60
 W cityhoteldortmund.de
 Efficient hotel with comfortable rooms. The bar is open 24 hours and the breakfast buffet is terrific.

DÜSSELDORF: Novum Business Hotel Madison Düsseldorf Hauptbahnhof €€
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map B4
 Graf-Adolf-Straße 94, 40210
 Tel (0211) 168 50
 W novum-hotels.de
 Range of tasteful, inviting rooms in a convenient central location.

DÜSSELDORF: Steigenberger Parkhotel €€€
Luxury Road Map B4
 Königsallee 1a, 40212
 Tel (0211) 138 10
 W steigenberger.com
 Well-styled rooms, free entry to the spa and a fantastic restaurant with a diverse menu.

ESSEN: Welcome Hotel €€
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map B4
 Schützenbahn 58, 45127
 Tel (0201) 177 90
 W welcome-hotels.com
 Colourful place with well-equipped rooms and a great garden restaurant.



The magnificent lake-front façade of the Dorint Park Hotel, Bremen

HÖXTER: Ringhotel Niedersachsen €€€
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map C3
 Grubestraße 3–7, 37671
 Tel (05271) 68 80
 W hotelniedersachsen.de
 Airy rooms, some with large wooden beams. Four restaurants, a wellness spa and a pool.

LEMGO: Im Borke €€
Gasthof Road Map C3
 Salzflur Straße 132, 32657
 Tel (05266) 16 91
 W hotel-im-borke.de
 Peaceful, family-friendly hotel with a rustic feel, a popular restaurant and a pleasant garden.

MÜNSTER: Romantik Hotel Hof zur Linde €€€
Gasthof Road Map B3
 Handorfer Werseufer 1, 48157
 Tel (0251) 327 50
 W hof-zur-linde.de
 A lovely farm cottage hotel with magnificent river views and fireplaces in the suites and cottages.

MÜNSTER: Schloss Wilkinghege €€€
Historic Road Map B3
 Steinfurter Straße 374, 48159
 Tel (0251) 144 270
 W schloss-wilkinghege.de
 Castle with modern comfort and historic charm, as well as a refined on-site restaurant.

SIEGEN: Cityhotel Siegen €€
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map B4
 Koblenzer Straße 135, 57072
 Tel (0271) 400 34 80
 W cityhotel-siegen.de
 Stylishly furnished rooms and a sauna in a serene location.

XANTEN: Fürstenberger Hof €€
Pensionen Road Map A3
 Fürstenberg 11, 46509
 Tel (02801) 16 13
 W fuerstenbergerhof-xanten.de
 A castle-like building in a nature reserve. Rooms furnished with chandeliers and antiques.

Lower Saxony, Hamburg and Bremen

BREMEN: Heldt Pensionen €€
Pensionen Road Map C2
 Friedhofstraße 41, 28213
 Tel (0421) 4360 300
 W hotel-heldt.de
 Small establishment with tastefully furnished rooms and apartments. Free bike rental.

BREMEN: Dorint Park Hotel €€€
Luxury Road Map C2
 Im Bürgerpark, 28209
 Tel (0421) 340 80
 W hotel-bremen.dorint.com
 Stay in this opulent hotel located in a lovely area in Bremen. Comfortable rooms and several good bars and restaurants.

BREMEN: Landhaus Höpken's Ruh €€€
Gasthof Road Map C2
 Oberneulander Landstraße 69, 28355
 Tel (0421) 205 8540
 W hoepkens-ruh.de
 Stylish, small hotel set in parkland, with individually furnished rooms and a commendable restaurant.

CELLE: Hotel am Braunen Hirsch €€
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map C3
 Münzstraße 9c, 29223
 Tel (05141) 939 30
 W hotelambraunenhirsch.de
 Bright and comfortable rooms with modern design. There is also a historic restaurant next door.

CELLE: Fürstenhof Celle €€€
Luxury Road Map C3
 Hannoversche Straße 55–56, 29221
 Tel (05141) 20 10
 W fuerstenhof-celle.de
 Fürstenhof Celle offers fabulous accommodation, with English country-style rooms, an impressive fitness area and a gourmet restaurant.

CLOPPENBURG: Park Hotel €€
Gasthof **Road Map B3**
 Burgstraße 8, 49661
Tel (04471) 661416
www.parkhotel-cloppenburg.de
 Lovely, quiet hotel by the Soeste river. Stylish rooms, sauna, golf and tennis facilities.

DUDERSTADT: Zum Löwen €€
Modern **Road Map C4**
 Marktstraße 30, 37115
Tel (05527) 849000
www.hotel-zum-loewen.de
 Zum Löwen features sleek rooms, a beautiful pool and a famous regional restaurant.

GOSLAR: Brusttuch €
Historic **Road Map D3**
 Hoher Weg 1, 38640
Tel (05321) 346 00
www.brusttuch.de
 Located in a medieval Old Town building with quaint rooms and all modern amenities.

GOSLAR: Der Achtermann €€€
Boutique **Road Map D3**
 Rosentorstraße 20, 38640
Tel (05321) 700 00
www.der-achtermann.de
 This Art-Deco-style hotel has a large pool and sauna area as well as a good restaurant.

GÖTTINGEN: Gebhards €€€
Luxury **Road Map C4**
 Goetheallee 22–23, 37073
Tel (0551) 496 80
www.gebhardshotel.de
 Beautifully furnished rooms, sauna and whirlpool facilities and a traditional German restaurant.

HAMBURG: Gastwerk
Hotel Hamburg €€
Historic **Road Map C2**
 Beim Alten Gaswerk 3, 22761
Tel (040) 890 624 24
www.gastwerk.com
 An impressive renovated gas-works plant. Industrial-styled



Spacious, elegant suite at Fairmont Hotel Vier Jahreszeiten, Hamburg

rooms and lofts fitted with all modern amenities, along with an exceptional spa.

DK Choice

HAMBURG: Fairmont Hotel Vier Jahreszeiten €€€
Historic **Road Map C2**
 Neuer Jungfernstieg 9–14, 20354
Tel (040) 349
www.fairmont-hvj.com
 A large, elegant hotel with great views of the Alster from most rooms. With its subdued design, excellent service, an award-winning restaurant and a great spa and fitness club, Fairmont never ceases to impress. Come here for the subtle luxury.

HAMBURG: The George Hotel €€€
Boutique **Road Map C2**
 Barcastraße 3, 220 87
Tel (040) 2800300
www.thegeorge-hotel.de
 British-style inspired hotel with dark wood in the traditional rooms and a fantastic Italian restaurant.

HAMBURG: Le Royal Meridien €€€
Luxury **Road Map C2**
 An Der Alster 52–56, 200 99
Tel (040) 210 00
www.lemeridienhamburg.com
 Minimalist rooms, an excellent spa and great views of Hamburg along the banks of the Alster.

HANOVER: Central-Hotel Kaiserhof €€€
Historic **Road Map C3**
 Ernst-August-Platz 4, 301 59
Tel (0511) 36830
www.centralhotel.de
 Classically furnished rooms in a historic building. The acclaimed restaurant serves trout sourced from the courtyard fountain.

HANOVER: Kastens Hotel Luisenhof €€€
Gasthof **Road Map C3**
 Luisenstraße 1–3, 30159
Tel (0511) 304 40
www.kastens-luisenhof.de
 An elegant mansion with large, quiet rooms, and good spa and fitness facilities. Great views.

HILDESHEIM: Parkhotel Berghölzchen €€
Historic **Road Map C3**
 Am Berghölzchen 1, 31139
Tel (05121) 97 90
www.berghoelzchen.de
 An old hotel with comfortable rooms. Do not forget to try the delicious regional food that has been served here since 1770.

KÖNIGSLUTTER: Avalon Hotelpark Königshof €€
Modern **Road Map D3**
 Braunschweigerstraße 21a, 38154
Tel (05353) 50 30
www.hotelpark-koenigshof.de
 Large hotel with cheerful rooms, various sports amenities and a good restaurant.

LÜNEBURG: Bremer Hof €€
Gasthof **Road Map D2**
 Lüneburger Straße 12, 21335
Tel (04131) 22 40
www.bremer-hof.de
 Comfortable rooms, some with old wooden beams, in a family-run hotel dating to 1889. The restaurant serves local cuisine.

OLDENBURG: Best Western Hotel Heide €€
Mid-Range Hotel **Road Map B2**
 Melkbrink 49–51, 26121
Tel (0441) 80 40
www.hotel-heide-oldenburg.de
 Conveniently located, this chain hotel has large rooms and an elegant restaurant.

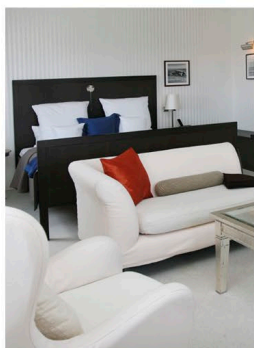
OSNABRÜCK: Romantik Hotel Walhalla €€€
Historic **Road Map B3**
 Bierstraße 24, 49074
Tel (0541) 349 10
www.hotel-walhalla.de
 This museum-like hotel, dating back to 1690, has spacious rooms and suites. Beer garden, lounge bar and restaurant too.

WOLFENBÜTTEL: Parkhotel Altes Kaffeehaus €€€
Gasthof **Road Map D3**
 Harztorwall 18, 38300
Tel (05331) 88 80
www.parkhotel-wolfenbuettel.de
 Comfortable, quiet, parkside hotel with good-sized rooms and a great French restaurant.

WOLFSBURG: Brackstedter Mühle €€
Gasthof **Road Map D3**
 Zum Kühlen Grunde 2, 38448
Tel (05366) 900
www.brackstedter-muehle.de
 Peaceful hotel in an old millhouse with simple rooms, a restaurant and a beautiful winter garden.

Schleswig-Holstein

KIEL: Kieler Kaufman €€€
Luxury **Road Map C1**
 Niemannsweg 102, 24105
Tel (0431) 881 10
www.kieler-kaufmann.de
 Kieler Kaufman is a stylish old villa with richly decorated rooms befitting an English country house.



Comfortable room with splashes of colour at the Dorint Hotel Söl'ring Hof, Sylt

LÜBECK: Kaiserhof €
Historic Road Map D2
Kronsfordter Allee 11–13, 23560
Tel (040) 244440

W kaiserhof-luebeck.de
A grand hotel with impressive rooms and a fish restaurant.

RATZEBURG: Der Seehof €€€
Pensionen Road Map D2
Lüneburger Damm 1–3, 23909
Tel (0451) 860 100
W derseehof.de

Set between two lakes, this hotel's rooms have lovely balcony views. Good seafood restaurant.

SCHLESWIG: Waldschlösschen €€€
Luxury Road Map C1
Kolonnenweg 152, 24837
Tel (04621) 38 30

W hotel-waldschloesschen.de
Well-located, with bright rooms, great food and a swimming pool.

SYLT: Aarnhoog €€€
Luxury Road Map C1
Gaaf 13, Keitum, 25980
Tel (04651) 39 90

W faehrrhaus-hotel-collection.de
Excellent traditional hotel amid the dunes and forests. Rooms feature antique furniture.

DK Choice

SYLT: Dorint Hotel Söl'ring Hof €€€
Luxury Road Map C1
Am Sandwall 1, 25980
Tel (04651) 83 62 00

W soelring-hof.de
Peeking out over the dunes to a wide view of the sea, this wonderful thatch-roofed building is a destination in itself. The rooms are first-class and often booked weeks in advance. Enjoy the outstanding spa facilities and world-class cuisine.

Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania

BAD DOBERAN: Grand Hotel Heiligendamm €€€
Luxury Road Map D1
Prof-Dr-Vogel-Straße 16–18, 18209
Tel (038203) 74 00

W grandhotel-heiligendamm.com
A stately seaside hotel in a castle with classy rooms, several quality restaurants and a spa.

DIERHAGEN: Strandhotel Fischland €€
Mid-range hotel Road Map E1
Ernst-Moritz-Arndt-Straße 6, 8347
Tel (0382) 26 520

W strandhotel-fischland.de
Family-friendly and relaxing wellness hotel amid pine trees on the Baltic shore. Sauna and pool.

GREIFSWALD: Kronprinz Gasthof €€
Road Map E1
22 Lange Straße, 17489
Tel (03834) 79 00

W hotelkronprinz.de
Kronprinz features lovely, uncluttered rooms and a rustic German brasserie downstairs.

GÜSTROW: Kurhaus am Inselsee €€
Gasthof Road Map D2
Heidburg 1, 18273
Tel (03843) 85 00

W kurhaus-guestrow.de
Peaceful, comfortable lakeside lodgings with all the amenities.

NEUBRANDENBURG: Landhotel Broda €€€
Gasthof Road Map E2
Oelmühlenstraße 29, 17033
Tel (0395) 56 91 70

W landhotel-broda.de
Located in a forest near a lake, this small hotel has quiet rooms and a wellness centre.



Suite with sea views at Dorint Strandhotel Binz, Rügen

ROSTOCK: GreifenNest €
Pensionen Road Map D1
August-Bebel-Straße 49b, 18055
Tel (0381) 877 56 18

W greifennest.de
Affordable, basic lodging in rooms with clean private facilities and a communal lounge.

ROSTOCK: KurPark Hotel €€€
Luxury Road Map E1
Kurhausstraße 4, 18119
Tel (0381) 440 29 90

W kurparkhotel-warnemuende.de
This lovely old resort has airy rooms, some with balconies, and an impressive restaurant.

ROSTOCK: Neptun Hotel €€€
Luxury Road Map D1
Seestraße 19, 18119
Tel (0381) 777 7777

W hotel-neptun.de
This luxury resort on the beach promises guests fantastic panoramic seaviews.

RÜGEN: Herrenhaus Bohlendorf €€€
Pensionen Road Map E1
Bohlendorfer bei Wiek, 18556
Tel (038391) 770

W bohlendorf.de
Pretty villa with bright rooms, a terrace café and a reading room.

DK Choice

RÜGEN: Dorint Strandhotel Binz €€€
Luxury Road Map E1
Strandpromenade 58, 18609
Tel (038393) 430

W hotel-ruegen.dorint.com
Dorint is a fabulous seaside resort where the rooms have a nautical theme, crisp linen and big windows that overlook the sea. Choose between two fantastic restaurants, one serving gourmet Mediterranean and the other regional seafood.

SCHWERIN: Schloss Basthorst €€€
Historic Road Map D2
Schlossstraße 18, 19089
Tel (03863) 52 50

W schloss-basthorst.de
Accommodation in a beautiful 18th-century manor house with renovated rooms and a wellness centre.

STRALSUND: Radisson Blu Stralsund €
Mid-Range Hotel Road Map E1
Grünhufer 18–20, 18437
Tel (03831) 377 30

W radissonblu.com
Scandinavian-style hotel with an attached spa and water park.

WHERE TO EAT AND DRINK

While German cuisine may not enjoy the same reputation as that of, say, France, visitors can nevertheless eat very well here. A large number of establishments specialize in regional cuisine, which, although often heavy, is always very appetizing. It is also fairly easy to find good restaurants serving international cuisine such as Italian, Greek, Indian, Chinese, Thai or Turkish. In past years,

many fine eateries, owned and run by renowned master chefs, have opened in Germany. Not surprisingly, the cuisine served here is of the highest European standards.

From the many thousands of restaurants in Germany, we have listed the finest on pages 510–33. These have been chosen across a range of price categories for their variety, service and good value.

Types of Restaurants

The term restaurant in Germany includes both eateries offering exquisite cuisine and excellent service, at steep prices, as well as popular local establishments with affordable prices. A *Gasthaus* is a traditional inn specializing in straightforward regional cuisine. Similar food is served in a *Ratskeller* located in the town hall cellar. These usually have atmospheric, stylized interiors that are well adapted to the vaulted, dark spaces of the historic cellars. A *Weinstube* is a wine bar on the lines of an old-fashioned tavern. Here, good, usually local, wine is served along with a limited menu of quality food. A *Bierstube* is similar, except that the beverage is beer.

While the term café has a variety of connotations in Germany, it is usually a good choice for breakfast and lunch. However, guests are welcome to stop in at any time of day for a cup of coffee, ice cream, a slice of cake, a beer or wine. There is often music in the evenings.

A *Kneipe*, which has a similar atmosphere to an English pub, is a great place to spend an evening. Patrons generally come here to drink, but there are usually a few hot dishes on offer too. Self-service venues offering snacks are known as *Imbiss*. These can have a very varied character, from a stall serving baked sausages and cans of drink to elegant kiosks offering a large choice of salads and fast food. These kiosks are often run by Germans with immigrant backgrounds, so Greek, Arabic, Turkish and Thai food tends to be well represented. Many larger shops, particularly department stores, will also have a cafeteria for weary shoppers.

What and When to Eat

Breakfast is usually a hearty affair and involves several types of bread, cheeses, sausages and jam. On Sundays, brunch buffets are offered in many places until 2pm. Otherwise lunch is generally



Al fresco dining at Gugelhof, a French restaurant in Berlin (see p511)

served between noon and 2pm, when most establishments offer an excellent salad or a bowl of filling soup. Many restaurants serve a special fixed-price menu for lunch that is significantly cheaper than in the evening. Restaurants start to fill up after 6pm, although dinner is most usually eaten after 8pm.

Opening Hours

Cafés generally open from 9am, while restaurants are open from noon, sometimes with a break from 3 to 6pm. The most expensive places only open for dinner and are frequently closed one day in the week.

Menu

In all restaurants and cafés, a menu with prices should be displayed at the door. Some of the better establishments will have a menu in English as well as in German, and where they do not, staff



The cheerful interior of Der Butt in Rostock (see p533)



Elegant dining room of the highly acclaimed Fahrhaus in Sylt (see p532)

should be able to help with a translation. In several less expensive places, there is an additional daily menu with attractive seasonal dishes – often written on a blackboard.

Reservations

Making an advance reservation is essential in the best restaurants and advisable in many good and popular standard restaurants as well, particularly on weekend nights. Those who have not made any reservations can try one of the popular restaurant complexes for a table.

Prices and Tips

The cost of a restaurant meal in Germany depends massively on the location. A three-course meal without alcohol might typically cost €20, but in the centre of larger cities a minimum of €30 would be more usual. In a luxury restaurant, the bill for a six-course meal, without drinks, can cost in excess of €80. The price of alcoholic drinks also varies, but beer is usually cheapest.

Prices include service and tax, but it is usual to leave a tip – around 10 per cent of the total bill. Credit cards are not as widely accepted in Germany, but restaurants and cafés that accept credit cards usually display the logos of acceptable cards near the entrance.

Visitors with Disabilities

If a table with wheelchair access is required, it is best to specify this when making the reservation. It is also a good idea to check if toilets are disabled-friendly at the time of making bookings.

Dress Code

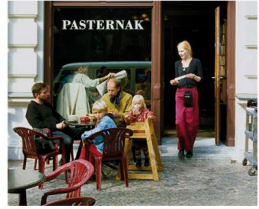
Germans usually dress casually, comfortably and practically, preferring a sporty style to a more formal attire. When going out in the evenings, many women – regardless of their age – wear trousers and comfortable low-heeled shoes, though some prefer elegant dresses. Men generally wear jackets and ties only during office hours. Going to a restaurant does not require dressing up. However, diners will not look or feel out of place in formal clothes in the more expensive, gourmet restaurants.

Children

Restaurants usually provide high chairs for toddlers and, particularly during lunch, offer light dishes for children. In places that do not have such arrangements, it is always possible to order small portions for kids.

Vegetarians

Vegetarianism is increasingly popular in Germany, but the number of vegetarian restaurants is still very limited, especially in the smaller towns. Restaurants serving only German food will have the most limited selection, though there should be at least one or two vegetarian dishes.



Pasternak Russian restaurant, a long-time favourite in Berlin (see p511)

Italian restaurants – very common and usually very good – are a better choice for vegetarians, as are Indian or Thai establishments.

Recommended Restaurants

The restaurants recommended on the following pages have been chosen for their quality food, good value and decent service, and include a broad range of cuisines from Persian to Mediterranean, and North African to Chinese.

In a restaurant offering traditional German food expect to see a lot of hearty dishes, stews and breads on the menu. German regional restaurants will often serve dishes that use locally sourced ingredients. Modern German food tends to be influenced by the traditional menu but with innovative twists and more delicate flavours.

Entries highlighted as DK Choice are those that offer something extra special. This may be their superb location, romantic atmosphere, particularly creative dishes, sensational cuisine or impeccable service. Book in advance and expect to enjoy a memorable meal.



Dine with splendid fjord views at Hotel Bellevue's seafood restaurant in Kiel (see p531)

The Flavours of Germany

Germany is famous for its hearty sausages, meats, breads, beer and wine. But German cuisine is much more regionally varied than many visitors might imagine. In addition to standard high-calorie plates, young chefs are coming up with creative new versions of German classics and old regional recipes. The key to this new trend is the fresh German produce found at colourful farmers' markets and old-world stores in quaint little towns around the country. Locally grown vegetables, pork, poultry and game, as well as freshwater and ocean fish, freshly made breads, cakes and dumplings are usually of a very high standard.



Harzer Roller and
Emmentaler cheeses



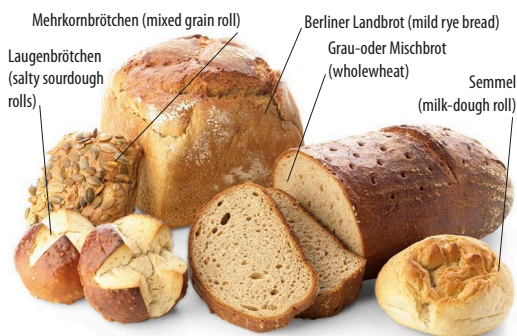
Coffee and cakes at a typical city
Konditorei (café)

Northern and Eastern Germany

The frugality and hardships of life in the northern and East German lowlands and coast are reflected in the hearty fish- and game-based dishes found in this region. Ocean fish like halibut, sea bass, cod, herring or plaice feature in local dishes like Hamburg's *Finkenwerder*

Scholle (plaice fried with North Sea shrimps and bacon), as do freshwater fish such as pike-perch (a Berlin-Brandenburg favourite) or trout, served as *Grüne Forelle* or *Forelle Müllerin Art*, two herb-oriented recipes for roasted trout. Warming winter soups and stews such as lentil or potato soup or *Pichelsteiner Eintopf* (a one-pot dish with meat, potatoes and

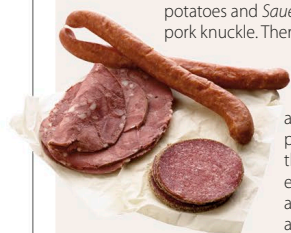
vegetables cooked in broth) are omnipresent – as is the famous potato salad, which is served in numerous ways. In East Germany, Thuringian and Saxonian cuisines have made a stunning comeback with *Thüringer Bratwurst* (spicy, roasted sausage served with hot mustard), *Sauerbraten* (roast beef marinated in vinegar) and some of



Selection of typical German loaves and bread rolls

Classic German Food

Many of the classic German dishes revolve around meat, particularly pork and poultry. Berliners and North Germans love *Kasseler Nacken*, a salted and dried slice of pork, served with mashed potatoes and *Sauerkraut*, while Bavarians prefer roast pork knuckle. There are delicious fish recipes, too, with Hamburg and Northern Germany leading the way. Ocean fish dishes like *Matjes* (salted herring with onions and cream served with baked potatoes) are now enjoyed throughout the country, as are freshwater fish and even sweet river crabs. German pasta and dumplings, along with soups, and a great selection of desserts and cakes round up any classic German menu.



Pork salamis



Maultaschen, large pasta parcels, are stuffed with a meat or vegetable filling and served in soup or with butter.



Display of traditional German sausages in a Berlin butcher's shop

Germany's best cakes, such as *Dresdner Christstollen* (Christmas cake with raisins, nuts and marzipan) or *Baumkuchen* (a very sweet, multi-layered pyramid cake covered in chocolate glaze).

Western and Southern Germany

This part of Germany, and in particular the German wine regions around the rivers Rhine, Mosel and Neckar, has always had a love of superb, often French-influenced, gourmet feasts. Alsace-Lorraine is a fascinating hotch-potch of French and German cooking. Regions such as the Pfalz, Schwaben, Franken, the Black Forest and many others, have also developed their own, very distinctive, delicious and often

very hearty cuisines. The Pfalz, for example, is famous for its *Pfälzer Saumagen*, a sow's stomach filled with sausage, herbs and potatoes; the Schwaben are known for their *Maultaschen* and an endless varieties of *Spätzle*



A selection of fresh vegetables from the Brandenburg region

(curly pasta); and the Franken for their *Nürnberger Rostbratwürstchen* (little spicy roast sausages), various fish dishes, using rare types such as sheatfish, and perhaps the best gingerbread found anywhere in the country. In the far southeast, Austrian and Eastern European influences are evident in great goulash and dumpling dishes. But pride of place possibly goes to the Bavarians, whose hearty, no-nonsense dishes are what the world considers to be German cuisine. Here, *Weißwürste* (white sausages with a beer pretzel) are enjoyed in the morning, often with a beer, while dinner might be soup with liver dumplings, roast pork, *Sauerkraut* and a pile of potato dumplings.

NEW GERMAN CUISINE

In the early 1970s, chefs like Eckart Witzigmann broke free of the high-carb diet of postwar times, and cooked light, delicate "nouvelle" German dishes with superb ingredients in innovative combinations. Witzigmann, still Germany's most popular chef, won the first three German Michelin stars in 1979. A new generation of chefs calling themselves "Junge Wilde" (young wild) are still enjoying the shock waves today: healthy, international cooking is the norm in restaurants and homes, and almost no traditional recipe is sacrosanct.



Zanderfilet, or Havel-Zander, is delicious pan-fried pike-perch served with a vegetable sauce, onions and potatoes.



Schweinshaxe is roast pork knuckle, best accompanied by Sauerkraut, potato dumplings and a good, strong beer.



Rote Grütze mixes summer berries with spices and red wine, which is set into a jelly and topped with cream.

What to Drink

Throughout Germany, beer is undoubtedly the most popular drink, and each region has its own beer-brewing traditions. However, the country is also renowned for excellent wines, which are produced in the south. The most well known are Mosel and Rhine wines, although these are not necessarily better than Franconian wines. Stronger spirits and liqueurs are also available, as are some very pleasant non-alcoholic cold drinks.



Shop in Eberbach stocked with wine from the adjoining monastery



Herbal infusions include mint and camomile tea

Hot Drinks

In German establishments there is no difficulty in getting a cup of tea (*Tee*), but don't be surprised if the waiter asks whether you mean mint tea (*Pfefferminztee*) or camomile (*Kamillentee*), since herbal infusions are popular in Germany. To be sure of being served Indian tea, it is advisable to specify *Schwarztee* when placing the order. Coffee is another popular drink. In general, filter coffee, which is fairly mild, is served. For customers who prefer a stronger coffee, it is best to order an espresso.

Non-Alcoholic Cold Drinks

Various types of carbonated drinks and fruit juices – ubiquitous throughout Europe and the US – are popular, and an extensive choice is available in every café and restaurant in Germany. A refreshing non-alcoholic drink is *Apfelschorle*, which is apple juice mixed with equal proportions of sparkling mineral water. (The alcoholic version is *Weinschorle*, which is wine mixed with mineral water.) Another popular non-alcoholic drink is *Spezi*, which is a mixture of cola and Fanta.

Although tap water is generally safe to drink, it is not usually served with restaurant meals. To order a bottle of mineral water, ask for *Mineralwasser*, adding the phrase “*stilles Wasser*” if still water is preferred.



Apfelschorle



Limonade (Lemonade)



Mineralwasser (Mineral water)



Spirits and Liqueurs

Strong spirits are often drunk after heavy meals, particularly pork dishes. It is best to order one of the popular drinks distilled from rye or wheat, such as *Doppelkorn*. Brandy (known as *Weinbrand*) is also produced in Germany. Liqueurs are also popular, as is a spirit flavoured with herbs and roots (known as bitters). Among the most popular are *Kümmeling* and *Jägermeister* while, in Berlin, *Kaulsdorfer Kräuterlikör* is served. In many restaurants various kinds of whisky can be ordered, including well-known Scottish and Irish brands and popular American bourbons, but connoisseurs may miss their personal favourites. Italian restaurants often serve grappa, a grape spirit, after a meal, while in Greek restaurants ouzo – an aniseed spirit – may be offered.



Bitter-sweet spirit, Jägermeister



Herbal/root-flavour spirit, Kümmeling



Weizen Doppelkorn (rye spirit)

Wines

Germany is renowned for its excellent white wines, particularly those made from the Riesling grape.

Among the most highly prized wines are those from the Rheingau region. Lovers of red wine might like to try Assmannshausen Spätburgunder wine, which is produced from the Pinot Noir grape.

Germany has a system of classifying wines into three groups according to their quality: the lowest quality is *Tafelwein*, then *Qualitätswein* and the highest quality *Qualitätswein mit Prädikat*. The latter includes wines produced from appropriately selected grapes, which is always confirmed on the bottle label. The term *Trocken* indicates a dry style, *Halbtrocken*, semi-dry and *Süß* means sweet. Very good sparkling wines, known as *Sekt*, are also produced in Germany.



Mainstockheimer Hofstück
Spätburgunder

Spätburgunder from
the Rheingau region



Riesling Schloss
Vollrads

Beers

Each region of Germany has its own beer-brewing tradition: the most popular breweries in the north are Jever in Freesia and Beck's in Bremen, along with Bitburger, Warsteiner and Karlsberg. In the Rhine region, the biggest producers are DAB

from Dortmund and König in Duisburg. In Berlin, Schultheiss, Berliner Kindl and Engelhardt compete for the primary position, while in Dresden the main beers are produced by a brewery in Radeberg. Bavaria is by far the major brewing centre – the names of the breweries Löwenbräu, Hofbräu and Paulaner are known to beer lovers around the world. The oldest brewery in the world, Weihenstephan, is also in Bavaria. The most commonly drunk beer is Pils, a bottom-fermented lager of the pilsner type. Brown ales are also popular, particularly in the south. Schwarzbier, a bottom-fermented brown ale of over 4 per cent alcohol, is increasingly popular. Weizenbier, a bitter top-fermented beer, also has

many fans, as has Bock, which is strong, at around 6 per cent alcohol.



Beermat with
brewery logo



Löwenbräu
beer



König Ludwig
Dunkel beer



Schultheiss
beer



Wheat beer mixed with fruit
juice, Berliner Weiße mit
Schuss – speciality of Berlin



Franziskaner Hefe
Weissbier beer



A tankard of beer with the
essential head of foam

Where to Eat and Drink

Berlin

Eastern Centre

12 Apostel €
Italian Map 4 C1

Georgenstraße 2, 10117

Tel (030) 201 02 22

Located under the railway arches near Friedrichstraße station, this eatery serves 12 types of pizza, named after the apostles, cooked to perfection in a stone oven.

Hasir Ocakbasi €
Turkish Map 5 F5

Adalbertstraße 12, 10999

Tel (030) 614 23 73

Berlin's love affair with the *döner kebab* began here in 1971. Large selection of char-grilled meat and fish dishes, delicious *mezes* and home-made desserts.

Max und Moritz €
Traditional German Map 5 F5

Oranienstraße 162, 10969

Tel (030) 695 159 11

A bustling eatery, over 100 years old, serving generous helpings of traditional German fare, such as *Schnitzel* and meatballs. Large selection of beers, too.

Nante Eck €
Traditional German Map 4 C2

Unter den Linden 35, 10117

Tel (030) 22 48 72 57

Berlin-style cheap eats are on offer at this casual pub. Fill up on calf's liver with port sauce or meatballs with mustard, washed down with good local beer.

Zum Nussbaum €
Traditional German Map 5 E2

Am Nussbaum 3, 10178

Tel (030) 242 30 95

This reconstructed country inn serves traditional Berlin cuisine – rollmops, vegetable and fish pancakes, *Bouletten* (spicy meatballs) – along with local beers.

Augustiner am Gendarmenmarkt €€
Regional German Map 4 C2

Charlottenstraße 55, 10117

Tel (030) 204 540 20

Decorated with oak barrels and wooden panelling, this Bavarian pub serves hearty German fare, including baked *Eisbein* (knuckle of pork) with *Sauerkraut* and beef goulash in a beer sauce.

Facil €€
Modern Fusion Map 4 A3

Potsdamer Straße 3, 10785

Tel (030) 590 051 234

A glass-roofed pavilion is the backdrop for Berlin master chef Michael Kempf's inspired cuisine, which uses the freshest market produce and subtly exotic spices.

Gambrinus €€
Traditional German Map 4 C1

Krausnickstraße 1, 10115

Tel (030) 282 60 43

A traditional *Kneipe* (pub) with dark-wood furnishings, old-fashioned tiles and framed posters of Old Berlin. Massive portions of dishes such as *Eisbein* (knuckle of pork) and homemade stews.

Zur Letzten Instanz €€
Traditional German Map 5 F2

Waisenstraße 14–16, 10179

Tel (030) 242 55 28 Closed Sun

Berlin's oldest pub, dating from 1621, serves classic German fare, including *Eisbein* (pork knuckle) and *Rinderroulade* (beef olive), in a wood-panelled room with a majolica-tiled stove.

Käfers Dachgarten €€
Modern German Map 1 E4

Platz der Republik, 11011

Tel (030) 226 29 90

A roof-garden restaurant with spectacular views. Sample sophisticated German dishes, made with fresh regional produce, and choice wines. Book in advance.

Price Guide

Prices are based on a three-course meal for one, with half a bottle of house wine, inclusive of tax and service charges.

€ up to €40
€€ €40 to €80
€€€ over €80

Borchardt €€€
French/German Map 4 C2

Französische Straße 47, 10117

Tel (030) 81 88 62 62

Politicians and celebrities flock to this restaurant with retro decor from early 1900s. *Schnitzel* is the mainstay of an ever-changing menu. Reserve ahead.

DK Choice

Fischers Fritz €€€
French Map 4 C3

Charlottenstraße 49, 10117

Tel (030) 203 363 63

The creative flair of the chef has turned Fischers Fritz into an award-winning restaurant. The meat dishes are tempting, but it is the seafood dishes that get most accolades. Try the Breton lobster roasted with salt, chilli and coriander, or the fillet of Mediterranean red mullet with mashed potatoes, Nyons olives and tomatoes. The two-course lunch menu is good value.

Das Meisterstück €€€
Traditional German Map 5 D2/3

Hausvogelplatz 3–4, 10117

Tel (030) 558 725 62

A cosy bar and restaurant with tables grouped around an open grill, Das Meisterstück prides itself on its locally-sourced, high-quality meats and sausages and well-kept craft beers.

Western Centre

Café am Neuen See €
German/Italian Map 2 C3

Lichtensteinallee 2, 10787

Tel (030) 254 49 30 Closed Sun

This café, with its charming lakeside terrace, offers Bavarian snacks and draught beers, as well as Italian mains such as pizzas. There are boats to rent and a sandpit for kids. Warm seating in winter.

Café-Restaurant Wintergarten im Literaturhaus €

German/International Map 2 A5

Fasanenstraße 23, 10719

Tel (030) 882 54 14

Take a break from shopping on Ku'damm and visit this



On the sunny terrace of the Blockhaus Nikolskoe

café-restaurant favoured by artists and intellectuals. Breakfast and international dishes are served in Art Nouveau interiors.

Dicke Wirtin €
Traditional German Map 2 A4
Carmarstraße 9, 10623
Tel (030) 312 49 52

This authentic Berlin *Kneipe* (pub) serves a menu of hearty food. Select the *Eintopf* (a steaming hot pot), and the Berliner Kindl, one of the nine draught beers available.

Gaststätte Ambrosius €
Traditional German Map 3 D4
Einemstraße 14, 10785

Tel (030) 264 05 26
Nourishing home cooking, with specialties such as tasty potato soup and Berlin-style liver served with onions and apple sauce.

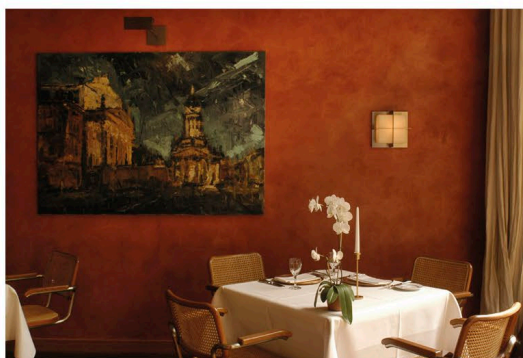
Belmondo €€
French Map 2 A3
Knesebeckstraße 93, 10623
Tel (030) 362 872 61
Red leather banquettes and photos of the actor Jean-Paul Belmondo lend a touch of French elegance to this bistro. Excellent fish and seafood dishes, including a sensational *bouillabaisse*.

DK Choice

Esswein am Fasanenplatz €€
Modern German Map 2 A5
Fasanenstraße 40, 10719
Tel (030) 887 140 99
Esswein is making waves within Berlin's culinary scene thanks to its contemporary German cooking. The seasonal menu may feature *Pfälzer Wurstsalat* (Rhineland sausage with cheese and bread) and *Ochsen Fetzen* (ox slices baked in a ragout of mushrooms, chestnuts and grapes). Choose from a selection of more than 40 Mosel wines to accompany the meal.

Florian €€
Traditional German Map 2 A4
Grolmanstraße 52, 10623
Tel (030) 313 91 84
A small restaurant with an understated charm that attracts celebrities. Excellent south-western German cuisine with a modern twist is prepared with organic produce.

Grüne Lampe €€
Russian Map 2 A5
Uhlandstraße 51, 10719
Tel (030) 887 193 93
Popular with Russian expats, who love the authentic food on offer. Large selection of



A warm and inviting Berlin restaurant

zakuski (starters) and *blini* (buckwheat pancakes). Vegetarian options available, too.

La Mano Verde €€
Vegan Map 2 A4
Kempinski Plaza, Uhlandstraße 181–183, 10623
Tel (030) 827 031 20
This strictly vegan restaurant uses only plant-based ingredients and has several gluten-free dishes on its menu. Choose one of the inspired daily specials.

Die Quadriga €€€
European Map 2 B5
Eislebener Straße 14, 10789
Tel (030) 214 050
French and other European creations are served at this restaurant located inside the Hotel Brandenburger Hof.

Further Afield

Baraka €
North African Road Map E3
Lautsitzer Platz 6, 10997
Tel (030) 612 63 30
Baraka serves an appetizing range of Moroccan and Egyptian specialties, including tagines, couscous and vegetarian dishes.

Marinehaus €
Traditional German Map 5 F2
Märkisches Ufer 48–50, 10179
Tel (030) 279 32 46
Enjoy classic German cuisine at this pub beside the River Spree. In a historic building constructed by the Berlin maritime authority, this pretty place features vintage maritime décor.

Gugelhof €€
French Road Map E3
Knaackstraße 37, 10435
Tel (030) 442 92 29
Lively restaurant offering Alsatian specialties such as *tarte flambé* and lamb cassoulet.

DK Choice

Blockhaus Nikolskoe €€
German Road Map E3
Nikolskoer Weg 15, 14109
Tel (030) 805 29 14
Idyllically located with the Grunewald forest as a backdrop and the broad expanse of Havel and Peacock Island ahead, this restaurant is set in a wooden *dacha* (country house) built in 1819 for the heir to the Russian throne. The food, especially the fresh fish and local game, suits the spectacular setting.

E.T.A. Hoffmann €€
Modern Austrian/
German Road Map E3
Yorkstraße 83, 10965
Tel (030) 780 988 09
A creative spin on traditional Austrian and German recipes. The cushion of Brandenburg venison with Gatow radish and potato noodles is a definite highlight.

Horváth €€
Modern German Road Map E3
Paul Lincke Ufer 44A, 10999
Tel (030) 612 899 92 Closed Mon
This award-winning restaurant offers creatively constructed, sophisticated cuisine. The desserts are also a highlight.

DK Choice

Pasternak €€
Russian Road Map E3
Knaackstraße 22/24, 10405
Tel (030) 41 33 99
Long a favourite with the city's Russian community, Pasternak serves authentic cuisine. Focus on the rich assortment of *zakuski* (starters), but do not overlook the *blini*. The dining room features traditional wallpaper, lamps and candles.

Brandenburg

BRANDENBURG:

Remise €
Traditional German Road Map E3
Berghof 2, 14776

Tel (03381) 794 31 20
Traditional homemade meals are offered in this restaurant located in the former horse stables and laundry of the castle.

BUCKOW: Fischerkehle €€
Modern German Road Map E4
Fischerberg 7, 15377
Tel (033433) 374

Enjoy lovely lakeside dining at this fish and game specialist. Delicacies include rosefish with boiled potatoes, and game ragout with *Spätzle* (regional noodles) and cranberries.

CHORIN: Alte Klosterschänke €
Regional German Road Map E2
Am Amt 9, 16230
Tel (033366) 53 01 00
Traditional restaurant located in an exquisite 18th century half-timbered building. Fresh, seasonal, organic food.

CHORIN: Immenstube €€
at Hotel Haus Chorin Road Map E2
Neue Klosterallee 10, 16230
Tel (033366) 500 Closed Wed
Honey makes an appearance in every dish at this largely organic restaurant that relies on local produce. The delicious honey-marinated pork roast is a must.

COTTBUS: Mosquito €
South American Road Map F3
Altmarkt 22, 3046
Tel (03355) 288 904 44
This cocktail bar pulls in droves of locals for both its great Cajun jerk chicken and the delightful Sunday brunch buffet.



Tastefully decorated restaurant at Hotel Schloß Lübbenau, Lübbenau

FRANKFURT AN DER ODER: Nirwana €
Indian Road Map F3
Marktplatz 3, 15230

Tel (0335) 53 45 21
Delicious North Indian food comes with quick and friendly service here. Well-priced lunch-time specials are on offer as well.

LEHNIN: Markgraf €€
Austrian/German Road Map E3
Friedenstraße 13, 14797

Tel (03382) 76 50
A small menu of tasty Austrian and German dishes is available at this smart hotel restaurant.

LEHNIN: Rittergut Krahne €€
Traditional German Road Map E3
Krahner Hauptstraße 6A, 14797

Tel (033835) 60 88 91 Closed Tue–Thu
This eatery in a converted barn serves traditional food based on seasonal ingredients – expect asparagus in spring, mushrooms in summer and goose in winter.

LÜBBEN: Schloßrestaurant Lübben €
Modern German Road Map E3
Ernst-von-Houwald-Damm 14, 15907
Tel (03546) 40 78

Contemporary versions of regional dishes are on offer at this elegant old palace. The business lunch is a genuine bargain.

LÜBBENAU: Hotel Schloß Lübbenau €€
International Road Map E3
Schloßbezirk 6, 3222
Tel (03542) 873 610

This high-end hotel restaurant relies on fresh local ingredients to create a variety of contemporary fish and meat dishes.

LÜBBENAU: Steakhaus Santa Fe €€
Steakhouse Road Map E3
Robert Koch Straße 45, 03222
Tel (03542) 88 87 70

Steaks, burgers and Tex-Mex fare are served in mock-Western surroundings here. There is even a table in a covered wagon.

ORANIENBURG: Schloßrestaurant Oranienburg €€€
Regional German Road Map E3
Am Schloßplatz, 16515
Tel (03301) 702547

Housed inside the city castle, the menu of fine cuisine in a Baroque setting includes wild game.

POTSDAM: Drachenhaus €
Regional German Road Map E3
Maulbeerallee 4a, 14469
Tel (0331) 505 38 08 Closed Nov–Feb: Mon



Inviting café atmosphere at Drachenhaus, Potsdam

This elegant little café in a pagoda-style building serves hearty Brandenburg specialities.

POTSDAM: Froschkasten €
Regional German Map E3
Kiezestraße 3–4, 14467

Tel (0331) 291315
An old Prussian eatery in a traditional inn serving basic regional cuisine, including several scrumptious fish dishes.

POTSDAM: Hafthorn €
Modern German Road Map E3
Friedrich Ebert Straße 90, 14467
Tel (0331) 280 08 20

This hip pub is often packed with a fashionable crowd. Simple but good snacks – superb burgers and *Rösti* (potato pancakes).

POTSDAM: Indian Garden €
Indian Road Map E3
Kurfürstenstraße 35, 14467
Tel (0331) 585 71 85

Enjoy excellent home-made Indian food in smart surroundings at this fantastic restaurant. Attentive service.

POTSDAM: La Madeleine Crêperie €
Road Map E3
Lindenstraße 9, 14467
Tel (0331) 270 54 00

Small crêperie serving more than 30 variations of crêpes, ranging from delicious buckwheat with goat's cheese salad to the more unusual chicken curry.

POTSDAM: Arlecchin €€
Mediterranean Road Map E3
Hebbelstraße 54, 14467
Tel (0331) 243 77 20

From pasta filled with duck to fish fillet with bell peppers and walnut sauce, this restaurant serves delicious Mediterranean fusion dishes with an emphasis on Italy in a very friendly setting.

POTSDAM: Café Heider €€
Classic German Road Map E3
Friedrich-Ebert-Straße 29, 14467
Tel (0331) 270 55 96
 Open from morning to late evening, Café Heider has been serving great German food since 1878. Pay a visit in the afternoon for a sumptuous slice of cake.

POTSDAM: Friedrich Wilhelm at Hotel Bayrisches Haus €€
Modern German Road Map E3
Elisenweg 2, 14471
Tel (0331) 550 50 **Closed Sun & Mon**
 The premier address for German nouvelle cuisine, this charming hotel restaurant features inventive gourmet delights.

DK Choice

POTSDAM: Juliette €€
French Road Map E3
Jägerstraße 39, 14467
Tel (0331) 270 1791 **Closed Tue**
 A classy, romantic place with candles, white tablecloths and a crackling fire. The changing menu oozes French flair and may include dishes such as loach with couscous and avocado, or steak with truffles and *foie gras*. Come here for the superb *crème brûlée* and the exemplary wine list. Vegetarians are well catered for, too.

POTSDAM: Speckers Landhaus €€
French Road Map E3
Jägerallee 13, 14469
Tel (0331) 280 43 11 **Closed Sun & Mon**
 This modern, family-run restaurant is as unpretentious as it is high-class. Fresh local produce dominates the creative menu. Good-value set lunch.

RHEINSBERG: Steakhaus at Schloß Hotel Rheinsberg €
Traditional German Road Map E2
Seestraße 13, 16831
Tel (033931) 390 59 **Closed Nov–Feb**
 Diners build their own dishes using South American cuts of meat and a selection of sides at this great steakhouse.

Saxony-Anhalt

DESSAU: Kornhaus International €
Road Map E3
Kornhausstraße 146, 06846
Tel (0340) 650 199 63
 A genuine Bauhaus restaurant, with a graceful riverside balcony and contemporary cuisine. The fish dishes are a cornerstone of the well-priced daily menu.

DESSAU: Mensa German €
Road Map E3
Kleiststraße 2/Seminarplatz, 06846
Tel (03496) 67 64 02 **Closed Sat & Sun**
 Mensa offers a basic cafeteria experience, with fresh daily dishes served in a stylishly minimalist Bauhaus interior.

DESSAU: Weinstuben Pächterhaus €
Fine Dining Road Map E3
Kirchstraße 1, 06846
Tel (0340) 650 14 47
 Regional cuisine is presented in an ambitious yet friendly way in this restaurant. Pleasant courtyard.

EISELEBEN: Lutherschenke €
Traditional German Road Map D4
Lutherstraße 19, 06295
Tel (03475) 61 47 75
 Hearty dishes date back to medieval times here. Expect lots of deer, pork liver and turkey.



The modern-styled exterior of Kornhaus, Dessau

HALLE: Hallesches Brauhaus €
Traditional German Road Map D4
Grosse Nikolaistraße 2, 06108
Tel (0345) 212 570
 An Old Town microbrewery with good beers and hearty regional favourites, such as goulash with dumplings and dark beer sauce.

HALLE: Ökoase €
Vegetarian Road Map D4
Kleine Ulrichstraße 2, 06108
Tel (0345) 290 16 04 **Closed Sun**
 Vegetarian cuisine with bargain canteen lunches and table service in the evenings, when dishes such as *Rösti* with pears and Roquefort are served.

HALLE: Immergrün €€
Modern German Road Map D4
Kleine Klausstraße 2, 06108
Tel (0345) 521 60 56
 This small gourmet restaurant run by talented young chefs serves interesting dishes with fresh ingredients. Reserve ahead.

LUTHERSTADT WITTENBERG: Brauhaus Wittenberg €
Regional German Road Map E3
Markt 6, 06886
Tel (03491) 43 31 30
 A lively pub with an attractive courtyard serving portions of hearty staples, including ribs and *Bratwurst*, plus a variety of beers.

LUTHERSTADT WITTENBERG: Zum Schwarzen Baer €
Traditional German Road Map E3
Schlossstraße 2, 06886
Tel (03491) 41 12 00
 The menu at this old-fashioned dark-wood pub is a homage to the humble potato, which even features in the desserts.



The beautifully-styled dining room of Friedrich Wilhelm at Hotel Bayrisches Haus, Potsdam

LUTHERSTADT WITTENBERG:**Alte Canzley** €€
International Road Map E3

Schloßplatz 3, 06886

Tel (03491) 42

An excellent organic restaurant in a 14th-century building. The experimental menu features innovative choices, like beef in black beer and asparagus ice cream.

LUTHERSTADT WITTENBERG:**Tante Emmas** €€
Traditional German Road Map E3

Markt 9, 06886

Tel (03491) 41 97 57 Closed Mon

This quirky, traditional establishment furnished with curios, whips up refined German standards such as *Schnitzel*.

MAGDEBURG: Le Frog €
International Road Map D3

Heinrich Heine Platz 1, 39114

Tel (0391) 531 35 56

Highlights of Le Frog's extensive menu include local game and wild mushrooms. There is also a great weekend brunch. Regular live music in the beer garden.

MAGDEBURG: Wenzel
Prager Bierstuben €
Czech Road Map D3

Leiterstraße 3C, 39104

Tel (0391) 544 66 16

This relaxed, informal restaurant is part of a chain of rustic Czech pubs that specializes in good beers and hearty meat dishes.

MAGDEBURG: Liebig €€
International Road Map D3

Liebigstraße 3, 39104

Tel (0391) 555 67 54

Trendy bar, café and restaurant with appetizing international food, ranging from curries to steaks and Mediterranean dishes.

MAGDEBURG: Petriförder €€
International Road Map D3

Petriförder 1, 39104

Tel (0391) 597 96 00

The eclectic menu at this large riverside restaurant features many Italian dishes, as well as *Schnitzel* and Argentinian steaks.

NAUMBURG: Mohrencafé €
am Dom German Road Map D4

Steinweg 16, 06618

Tel (03445) 20 45 65

A little café with a small but delicious lunch menu. The rabbit or duck served with red cabbage and dumplings is a must-try.

NAUMBURG: Toscana €
Regional German Road Map D4

Topfmarkt 16, 06618

Tel (03445) 28 92 14



The picturesque setting of Schloß Tangermünde, Tangermünde

Look out for scrumptious traditional local dishes here, such as *Naumburger Rahmtöpfchen* (a pork chop smothered in a creamy onion sauce).

QUEDLINBURG: Brauerei Lüdde €
Traditional German Road Map D4

Blasißstraße 14, 06484

Tel (03946) 70 52 06

A barn-sized microbrewery with a beautiful, bustling beer garden. On offer are solid, traditional meals and a wide range of beers.

QUEDLINBURG: Theopano €€
Modern German Road Map D4

Markt 13, 06484

Tel (03946) 96 300

Contemporary regional cuisine in an old half-timbered house. Highlights on the menu include cod and veal, and the handmade truffles make for a great finale.

TANGERMÜNDE: Exempel €
Regional German Road Map D3

Kirchstraße 40, 39590

Tel (039322) 44899

Situated in a former schoolhouse and featuring original furnishings, Exempel serves old-fashioned dishes along with the local beer.

DK Choice**TANGERMÜNDE: Schloß**
Tangermünde €€

Traditional German

Road Map D3

Amt 1, 39590

Tel (039322) 73 73

This elegant restaurant, set in an atmospheric 17th-century castle, offers wonderful river views. The menu lists high-end versions of rustic dishes, such as wild boar, *Eisbein* (pickled ham) and zander plus gourmet set meals.

WÖRLITZ: Gastwirtschaft
im Küchengebäude €€€

Regional German Road Map E3

Kirchgasse, 06786

Tel (034905) 223 38

A beer garden and restaurant in the old palace kitchens. Sample such fare ranging from goose, deer, gnocchi to steaks. There's also a buffet of various salads.

Saxony**AUGUSTUSBURG: Café**
Friedrich €

Bistro Road Map E4

Hans-Planer-Straße 1, 09573

Tel (037291) 66 66

This lovely bistro is located in a picturesque part of the town relies on more than 100 years of family tradition and is good for light meals as well as dinners. The cakes are a must-try. Amazing castle views.

BAD MUSKAU:
Am Schloßbrunnen €€

Regional German Road Map F4

Köbeler Straße 68, 02953

Tel (035771) 52 30

A delightful family-run restaurant offering typical dishes based on local produce, including fish from the nearby lakes. Do not miss the home-made ice creams.

BAUTZEN: Bautzener
Brauhaus €

Traditional German Road Map F4

Thomas-Mann-Straße 7, 02625

Tel (03591) 49 14 56

Choose from several beers, including Schwarzbier and the original Pilsner, at this brewery. The menu offers scrumptious German fare at affordable prices.

CHEMNITZ: Gasthaus an der Schloßmühle €
Traditional German Road Map E4
Schloßberg 3, 09113

Tel (0371) 335 25 33
Historic hotel restaurant in a splendid location above the lake, with superb views. The simple yet delicious food has made it a popular neighbourhood haunt.

CHEMNITZ: Korfu €
Greek Road Map E4
Zschopauer Straße 169A, 09126

Tel (0371) 401 10 92 **Closed** lunch Mon & Tue

With a beer garden and a large interior inspired by the Greek islands, this popular venue can get quite lively at peak times. The menu features Greek classics and tasty desserts.

CHEMNITZ: Villa Esche €€
European Road Map E4
Parkstraße 58, 09120

Tel (0371) 236 13 63 **Closed** Mon
Set in gorgeous surroundings, this wonderful restaurant serves modern European dishes – with a focus on German fare. Good-value set lunches and cookery courses on offer. Lovely garden.

DK Choice

DRESDEN: Schillergarten €
Regional German

Road Map E4

Schillerplatz 9, 01309

Tel (0351) 81 19 90

Located in a historic building next to the Blas Wunder bridge, this fine restaurant and pub is the perfect place to eat well and at a reasonable price in the city centre. Sample great local food, including first-class *Bratwurst*, as well as an extensive range of beers. There is also a wonderful, lovely summer terrace on the embankment of the Elbe River. Reserve ahead.

DRESDEN: Cuchi €€
Asian Road Map E4
Wallgässchen 5, 01097

Tel (0351) 862 75 80

Chinese, Japanese and Vietnamese cuisines are fused together to create outstanding, inventive dishes here. For the purists, there is sushi.

DRESDEN: Ogura €€€
Japanese Road Map E4
An der Frauenkirche 5, 01067

Tel (0351) 864 29 75

One of Germany's best sushi restaurants, Ogura also serves soups, *tempura* and Kirin beer. Good-value set menus.



Bright and modern dining area of Café Restaurant, Meissen

DRESDEN: Sternerrestaurant Caroussel €€€
Fine dining Road Map E4

Königstraße 14, 01097

Tel (0351) 800 30

Expect only the finest food in the luxurious surroundings of this proud award-winning restaurant.

KAMENZ: Goldner Hirsch €
Italian/German Road Map F4

Markt 10, 01917

Tel (035787) 8350

This stylish restaurant offers mainly Italian food, while the rustic Ratskeller downstairs serves classic German fare.

LEIPZIG: Substanz €
International Road Map E4

Taeubchenweg 67, 04317

Tel (0341) 6894575

This bar has a great beer garden dotted with shade-providing apple trees. The tasty homemade burgers are a must.

LEIPZIG: Zest €
Fusion Road Map E4

Bornaische Straße 54, 04277

Tel (0341) 231 91 26

A fresh and creative take on modern European cuisine, with plenty of vegetarian dishes on the menu. The great-value fare and an extensive wine list make Zest worth the trip from the city centre.

LEIPZIG: Auerbachs Keller €€
Regional German Road Map E4

Grimmaische Straße 2–4, 04109

Tel (0341) 21 61 00

One of the town's oldest eateries, Auerbachs Keller serves first-class German cuisine, including a variety of game dishes. There is also a great selection of beer to help wash it all down. Reserve in advance.

LEIPZIG: Max Enk €€
Modern German Road Map E4

Städtisches Kaufhaus,

Newmarkt 9–19, 04109

Tel (0341) 99 99 73 38

Expect excellent food and a tranquil atmosphere at this restaurant. There is a delightful covered courtyard.

LEIPZIG: Michaelis €€
International Road Map E4

Paul-Gruner-Straße 44, 04107

Tel (0341) 267 80 **Closed** Sun

Set in a building that dates back more than 100 years, Michaelis offers imaginative food in an intimate atmosphere. There is a nice terrace, too.

MEISSEN: Domkeller €€
Traditional German Road Map E4

Domplatz 9, 01662

Tel (03521) 45 76 76

Founded in 1470, Domkeller is the oldest restaurant in town. Savour generous portions of German food and great beer in a warm, friendly atmosphere.



One of Leipzig's oldest restaurants, the Auerbachs Keller is dramatically decorated

MORITZBURG: Churfürstliche Waldschaenke €**Regional German** Road Map E4*Grosse Fasanenstraße, 01468***Tel** (035207) 86 00

Serving mainly food from the Saxony region, this place boasts an enviable location, surrounded as it is by woods on all sides. It also has one of the best wine cellars in the region.

PIRNA: Deutsches Haus €**Modern German** Road Map F4*Niedere Burgstraße 1, 01796***Tel** (03501) 468 80**Closed Mon**

Popular with locals, this place specializes in modern cuisine from around the region. Superb selection of beers and wine.

PIRNA: Escobar €**South American** Road Map F4*Obere Burgstraße 1, 01796***Tel** (03501) 58 27 73

A treat for those looking for a break from German cuisine, this café, bar and restaurant has decor reminiscent of 1950s Latin America. Friendly staff.

TORGAU: Central Hotel €**Regional German** Road Map E4*Friedrichplatz 8, 04860***Tel** (03421) 73 28

A simple yet elegant restaurant inside a gorgeous 1908 building. The food is great value and just about the best in town.

ZWICKAU: Brauhaus Zwickau €**Regional German** Road Map E4*Peter-Breuer-Straße 12–20, 08056***Tel** (0375) 303 20 32

Housed in a historic building, the Brauhaus serves its own beer and delicious local dishes, from Currywurst to Schnitzel, hearty soups and a selection of vegetarian options.

EISENACH: Lutherstuben €€**Traditional German** Road Map C4*Katharinenstraße 13, 99817***Tel** (03691) 734 00

This historic restaurant in the Eisenacher Hof Hotel specializes in the favourite dishes of Martin Luther. The bar has an excellent selection of beers and wine.

ERFURT: Feuerkugel €**Regional German** Road Map D4*Michaelisstraße 3–4, 99084***Tel** (0361) 789 12 56

In the heart of Erfurt, this restaurant offers an authentic Thuringian experience. Divine food is served in huge portions and there is plenty of top-quality beer, both best enjoyed in the pretty courtyard.

ERFURT: Haus zum Naumburgischen Keller €**Regional German** Road Map D4*Michaelisstraße 49, 99084***Tel** (0361) 540 24 50

Located in a 19th-century half-timbered building, this restaurant serves excellent food and beer. Try the *Rostbratel* (roasted meat with braised onions).

ERFURT: Zum alten Schwan €**Bistro** Road Map D4*Gotthardstraße 27, 99084***Tel** (0361) 67 400

A simple and good-value bistro with a wide range of light salads and soups, as well as more filling main courses.

ERFURT: Clara Alboth's Restaurant im Kaisersaal €€**International** Road Map D4*Futterstraße 15/16, 99084***Tel** (0361) 568 82 07**Closed Mon**

One of the best restaurants in the city, Clara Alboth offers

inventive, contemporary cuisine and celebrates high-quality, fresh, local ingredients.

ERFURT: Köstritzer Zum güldenen Rade €€**International** Road Map D4*Marktstraße 50, 99084***Tel** (0361) 561 35 06

There is something here for everyone: from typical and reliable local staples to more innovative modern Italian and French creations, not excluding a wide range of vegetarian dishes.

GERA: Goldener Drachen €**Chinese** Road Map D4*Altenburger Straße 4, 07546***Tel** (0365) 269 51

In a part of Germany not greatly known for exotic cuisine, this excellent Chinese restaurant is well worth a visit. Includes a pleasant covered courtyard.

GOTHA: Hotel am Schloßpark €€**Regional German** Road Map D4*Lindenauallee 20, 99867***Tel** (03621) 442

The indoor plants and sunny outdoor surroundings add to the casual and comfortable atmosphere at this hotel restaurant, with a fantastic menu and selection of beers.

JENA: Schwarzer Bär €**Regional German** Road Map D4*Lutherplatz 2, 07743***Tel** (03641) 4060

Schwarzer Bär is housed in a historic building, close to the university. Sample culinary delights such as the Goethe set menu (potato soup, lamb and sausages).

Thuringia

ALTENBURG: Altenburger Hof €**International** Road Map E4*Schmöllnsche Landstraße 8, 04600***Tel** (03447) 584

Altenburger Hof's restaurant offers good food at decent prices. There are both a casual café and a smart restaurant on site.

EISENACH: Trattoria La Grappa €**Italian** Road Map C4*Frauenberg 8–10, 99817***Tel** (03691) 73 38 60

The Neapolitan owners have turned this locale into an authentic slice of southern Italy, where the menu features all the staples of Italian cuisine.



The colourful Clara Alboth's Restaurant im Kaisersaal, Erfurt



The elegantly decorated Ratskeller set in Munich's old town hall

JENA: Scala €€€
International Road Map D4

Leutragraben 1, 07743

Tel (03641) 35 66 66

Scala is a wonderful restaurant on the 27th floor of the former Carl Zeiss Jena tower. Delight in fantastic food while enjoying panoramic city views.

MÜHLHAUSEN: Brauhaus zum Löwen €
Traditional German Road Map D4

Felchtaer Straße 3, 99974

Tel (036014) 710

This local brewery serves its own beer in the pub and restaurant. Most of the food is traditional German staples, but the sausages, in particular, are worth a try.

SCHMÖLLN: Bellevue €
Fine Dining Road Map E4

Am Pfefferberg 7, 04626

Tel (034491) 70 00

Inventive food is complemented by a terrific wine list at this refined hotel restaurant. There is also a beautiful garden terrace.

WEIMAR: Café und Restaurant Frauentor €
Bistro Road Map D4

Schillerstraße 2, 99423

Tel (03643) 511322

A charming bistro with an adjoining bakery that makes some of the best cakes in town. Excellent-value food and a fine street terrace.

WEIMAR: Zum Schwarzen Bären €
Regional German Road Map D4

Markt 20, 99423

Tel (03643) 85 38 47

One of Weimar's oldest restaurants, Zum Schwarzen Bären offers a Thuringian gastropub experience right in the centre of town. Simple, tasty food includes delicious *Bratwurst*, and zander with *Sauerkraut*.

DK Choice

WEIMAR: Anna Amalia €€
Fine dining Road Map D4

Markt 19, 99423

Tel (03643) 8020

Located in Hotel Elephant, this award-winning, Michelin-starred gourmet restaurant offers contemporary dining in a historic 17th-century building. The tasting menu is an eight-course extravaganza featuring outstanding Mediterranean food as well as a range of fine wines.

WEIMAR: Scharfe Ecke Weimar €€
Traditional German Road Map D4

Eisfeld 2, 99423

Tel (03643) 20 24 30

Great-value local food – large portions of Thuringian sausages and potato dumplings with a choice of sauces – is served inside an old guesthouse. There is delicious beer, too.

Munich

Augustiner Bräustuben €
Regional German Road Map D7

Landsberger Straße 19, 80339

Tel (089) 50 70 47

Jolly *Bierstube* (beer hall) with long benches to sit on. Dumplings are served with duck, pork knuckle or simply smothered in mushroom sauce. Food from 10am to 11pm.

Augustinerbräu €
Regional German Map 2 A4

Neuhauser Straße 27, 80331

Tel (089) 231 83 257

The walls of this historic beer hall are adorned with frescoes. Solid traditional food is served with excellent beer from one of Bavaria's best-known breweries. Fast and friendly service.

Café Glockenspiel €
International Map 2 B4

Marienplatz 28, 80331

Tel (089) 26 42 56

Café-restaurant with magnificent rooftop views from its terrace. Highlights on the menu include seafood with glass noodles and saffron seafood risotto.

Lo Studente €
Pizzeria/Italian Map 2 C5

Schellingstraße 30, 80331

Tel (089) 273 754 47

The modern Italian cuisine served here ranges from simple pizzas baked in the wood-fired oven to creative twists on traditional Italian dishes.

Fraunhofer €
Regional German Road Map D7

Fraunhoferstraße 9, 80469

Tel (089) 26 64 60

This traditional inn serving Bavarian food began as a bakery in the 18th century and it still exudes historical charm.

Hofer – Der Stadtwirt €
Regional German Map 2 C4

Burgstraße 5, 80331

Tel (089) 242 10 444 Closed Sun

Bavarian and Austrian dishes are served in a wonderful historical setting in one of Munich's oldest bourgeois houses.

Goa €
Indian Map 3 D5

Thierschstraße 8, 80538

Tel (089) 211 117 89

A small and friendly restaurant with a wide variety of Indian food – from chicken and lamb curries to *biryani* and *tandoori*.

Mr Pancake €
International Road Map 2 C3

Gabelsbergerstraße 34, 80333

Tel (089) 890 590 57 Closed Sun

Family-run international pancake house serving a variety of flavours from over 15 countries.



The lively bar at seafood restaurant Bar München, Munich

Kulisse International

Maximilianstraße 26, 80539
Tel (089) 29 47 28

The Kammerspiele theatre's restaurant offers a wide choice of dishes ranging from Asian to Bavarian. The outside tables are good for people-watching.

Der Pschorr Regional German

Viktualienmarkt 15, 80331
Tel (089) 442 383 940

This bustling inn celebrates Bavarian culture with excellent beer and traditional fare made with mainly local ingredients.

Sushi Sano Japanese

Josephspitalstraße 4, 80331
Tel (089) 26 74 98

Dine on authentic sushi and noodle dishes at this popular restaurant. Takeaway boxes are available for picnics.

Thalassa Greek

Wasserburger Landstrasse 212, 80331
Tel (089) 45 01 83 23

All the Greek staples are offered here, from moussaka and grilled meats to delicious fish, including a huge fish platter for two.

Tavernetta Italian

Hildegardstraße 9, 80539
Tel (089) 212 694 24

Quality fare includes fine seafood pasta dishes and satisfying *antipasti* such as courgette and wild mushroom *carpaccio*. Leave some room for the tiramisu.

The Victorian House British

Frauenstraße 14, 80469
Tel (089) 255 469 47

One of a chain of English-themed

cafés. Good for breakfast and sandwich lunches. For afternoon tea, try the Earl Grey with scones.

Weisses Bräuhaus Traditional German

Im Tal 7, 80331

Tel (089) 290 13 80

A well-established *Bierstube* (beer hall) with a touristy yet authentic feel. Try the appetizing liver dumplings or sausages served with *Sauerkraut*.

DK Choice

Wirtshaus in der Au Regional German Road Map D7

Lilienstraße 51, 81669
Tel (089) 448 14 00

Waitresses at this lovely Bavarian inn sport traditional *Dirndl* dresses. The special experimental dumplings on offer include spinach and beetroot versions. They have also published a cookbook, and run a dumpling restaurant, Münchner Knödelei, on the Oktoberfest grounds during the festival.



Traditional English-inspired decor and at The Victorian House, Munich

Bar München International

Maximilianstraße 36, 80539
Tel (089) 22 90 90

A chic and upmarket place with mouthwatering seafood on an oft-changing menu. Good-value set business lunches and amazing cocktails.

Pageou International

Kardinal-Faulhaber-Straße 10, 80333
Tel (089) 242 31 310

Michelin-starred chef Ali Güngörmüş' creations are based on simple, fresh produce and reflect influences from Asia to the Mediterranean.

Ratskeller Regional German

Marienplatz 8, 80331
Tel (089) 219 98 90

Set in the charming old town-hall cellars, this large and touristy restaurant serves good-quality local specialities.

Restaurant Pfistermühle Regional German

Pfisterstraße 4, 80331
Tel (089) 237 038 65

A small, seasonal and regionally inspired menu is served under elegant 16th-century arches here. Impeccable service. Reserve in advance.

Le Stollberg French

Stollbergstraße 2, 80539
Tel (089) 242 434 50

Excellent, carefully prepared French-inspired food is made with high-quality ingredients at this bright and airy restaurant.

DK Choice

Trader Vic's Polynesian

Promenadenplatz 2-6, 80333
Tel (089) 212 995

Creative Polynesian food and exotic cocktails are served in the relaxed, colourful cellar-bar of the plush Hotel Bayerischer Hof. Popular with locals and visitors alike, not to mention celebrities such as Tina Turner.

Weinhaus Neuner International/Regional German

Herzogspitalstraße 8, 80331
Tel (089) 260 39 54

The menu at this smart wine bar presents strong Mediterranean influences. There are piquant Bavarian mustard sauces as well.

Bavaria

ANSBACH: Madame Thu Trang €
Japanese/Indochina Road Map D6
Platenstraße 2, 91522

Tel (0981) 972 33 99 **Closed Tue**
Hidden in a little passage in the shopping district, this incongruous little eatery's menu includes sushi, Indonesian curries and traditional Vietnamese dishes worth going out of the way for.

AUGSBURG: Berghof €
Regional German Road Map D6
Bergstraße 12, 86199

Tel (0821) 998 43 22
Bright, country-style inn taking a fresh, approach on typical Bavarian dishes – cooked to perfection.

AUGSBURG: Drei Königinnen €€
Regional German/
Mediterranean Road Map D6
Meister-Weits-Gässchen 32, 86152

Tel (0821) 15 84 05
Highly regarded for its bustling upmarket beer garden, this restaurant also serves pleasing *Spätzle* (egg noodles) and other pasta dishes.

AUGSBURG: Manyo €€
Japanese Road Map D6
Schertlinstraße 12a, 86159

Tel (0821) 57 11 19 **Closed Mon, Tue**
Watch teppanyaki being prepared on an iron griddle at this restaurant with a convivial ambience. Book ahead.

BAMBERG: Poseidon €
Greek Road Map D5
Habergasse 11, 96047

Tel (0951) 254 22 **Closed Tue**
A cheerful, family-run Greek restaurant featuring dark wooden



Octopus salad with olive oil, lemon, garlic and parsley

beams. On the menu are traditional dishes such as octopus salad, baked feta and *gyros* (shavings of roasted meat, served with rice, *tzaziki* and Greek salad).

BAMBERG: Hofbräu €€
Traditional German Road Map D5
Karolinenstraße 7, 96049

Tel (0951) 533 21
A classy restaurant with good *Schnitzel*, warm and friendly service, and live piano music on Mondays. Reservations advised for this popular spot.

BAMBERG: Hoffmanns Steak & Fish €€
International Road Map D5
Schillerplatz 7, 96047

Tel (0951) 700 08 85 **Closed Sun**
Renowned for its incredible steaks, Hoffmanns is also widely credited with introducing *nouvelle cuisine* to Bamberg. Choose from a range of innovative dishes served in an elegant environment.

BAMBERG: Schienkerla, die historische Rauchbierbrauerei €€€
Traditional German Road Map D5
Dominikanerstraße 6, 96049

Tel (0951) 560 50
Famous for its smoked beer, this pub serves hearty German classics such as Königsberg meatballs, potato salad and *schnitzel*.

BAYREUTH: Hansl's Holzofen Pizzeria €
Italian Road Map D5
Friedrichstraße 15, 95444

Tel (0921) 543 44
The thin and crunchy pizzas topped with fresh produce, served straight from the wood-fired oven, are as delicious as they are misshapen. This tiny eatery has only three tables; however, takeaway is available.

BERCHTESGADEN: L'Osteria al Parco €
Italian Map E7

Kälbersteinstraße 2, 83471
Tel (08652) 96 45 55 **Closed Tue**
This authentic Italian *osteria* offers a small menu featuring delicious pizzas and pasta. The restaurant's interior design is rustic and cosy.

DK Choice

BERCHTESGADEN: Gasthaus Grafhöhe Windbeutel Baron €€
Regional German Road Map E7

Scharitzkehlstraße 8, 83471
Tel (08652) 25 77

The view from this 1,000-m (3,280-ft) high restaurant is spectacular, while the chef offers a great insight into the culinary traditions of the German Alps. Try staples such as pork fillet, pancakes with speck, liver soup with *Spätzle*, or Bavarian *schnitzel*. There is a range of options for vegetarians and a long list of Bavarian desserts and cakes.

BURGHAUSEN: Chili's International €
Road Map E7

Maktler Straße 5, 84489
Tel (08677) 87 75 50
Come here for an extensive range of Mexican and Indian dishes, as well as steaks and fresh fish. The house speciality is baked potatoes. Good-value set lunches.

CHIEMSEE: Restaurant Inselblick €
Regional German Road Map E7

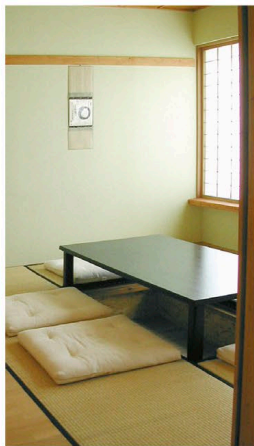
Seepplatz 9, Gstadt, 83257
Tel (08054) 7815
The picturesque lake views offer a perfect setting for the delicious Bavarian food, including various meat dishes and baked potatoes as well as some good soups.

FÜSSEN: Michelangelo €
Italian Road Map D7

Reichenstraße 33, 87629
Tel (08362) 92 49 24 **Closed Mon**
Giant pizzas and home-made pasta dishes are served up in wonderfully decorated interiors and a small garden.

GARMISCH-PARTENKIRCHEN: Colosseo €
Italian Road Map D7

Klammstraße 7, 82467
Tel (08821) 528 09
Large, crispy pizzas and delicious pasta dishes ensure that this Italian restaurant is always packed, despite its discreet location above a supermarket.



The minimalist and authentic interior of Japanese restaurant Manyo, Augsburg

GARMISCH-PARTENKIRCHEN:

Vaun €€
Modern German Road Map D7
Zugsplatzstraße 2, 82467

Tel (08821) 730 81 87 **Closed Sun**
Striking modern interiors with flavours to match. Delicacies include tomato and gin soup and poached trout with radish. Booking recommended.

INGOLSTADT: Daniel €
Regional German Road Map D6

Roseneckstraße 1, 85049
Tel (0841) 352 72 **Closed Mon**
Located in a 500-year-old building, this inn serves excellent quality traditional food. Lovely garden.

INGOLSTADT: Taj Mahal €
Indian Road Map D6

Beckerstraße 11, 85049
Tel (0841) 981 46 18
Decorated with wooden carvings and colourful fabrics, this restaurant offers good-quality North Indian food and popular bargain lunch buffets.

KEMPTEN: Rendez-vous à Quiberon €
French Road Map C7

Rathausstraße 2, 87435
Tel (0831) 520 81 16 **Closed Sun**
Rendez-vous à Quiberon serves unusually well-priced French cuisine. Go for the smoked salmon and radish *galette* (pancake) for a perfect summer meal.

LANDSHUT: Taverna Delphi €
Greek Road Map E6

Isargestade 742, 84028
Tel (0871) 211 59 **Closed Mon**
Black-and-white photographs adorn the walls of this modern bistro. Unpretentious food with crisp, fresh flavours includes feta salads, meat skewers and fish.

LINDAU: Alte Post €
Regional German Road Map C7

Fischergasse 3, 88131
Tel (08382) 934 60
Dark-wood decor at this inn serving *Schnitzel*, boiled beef and home-made *Maultaschen* (giant Swabian ravioli). The cobbled terrace makes for lovely summer dining.

LINDAU: Villino €€
Asian/Italian Road Map C7

Hoyerberg 34, 88131
Tel (08382) 934 50
Savour amazing gourmet food inspired by Asian and Italian flavours at this exquisite family-run hotel restaurant with an idyllic garden and terrace.

LINDAU: Zum Sünfzen €€
Regional German Road Map C7

Maximilianstraße 1, 88131
Tel (08382) 58 65
An atmospheric and traditional restaurant in a 14th-century building. The speciality is fresh Bodensee fish, though the venison is also fantastic. Booking ahead is recommended.

DK Choice

NUREMBERG: Five Diner €

International Road Map D6
Obstmarkt 5, 90402
Tel (0911) 22 33 75

An American-style diner with a great menu, featuring burgers, sandwiches, salads and wraps as well as fantastic breakfasts. The ambience is sleek and youthful, and the bar offers a wide selection of cocktails and other drinks, great for a lively evening on the town.

NUREMBERG: Bratwurstglöcklein €
Regional German Road Map D6

Waffenhof 5, 90402
Tel (0911) 22 76 25
This historical inn dating back to 1313 serves Franconian set meals consisting of dumpling soup, pork knuckle and sausages simmered in onions and vinegar.

NUREMBERG: Herr Lenz €
Organic Road Map D6

Kernstraße 29, 90429
Tel (0911) 598 53 85 **Closed Sun**
A colourful neighbourhood bistro featuring first-rate daily specials comprising soups, beef *bourguignon* and a glorious chocolate cake.

NUREMBERG: Nassauer Keller €
Regional German Road Map D6

Karolinenstraße 2–4, 90402
Tel (0911) 225 967 **Closed Sun**
Housed in an atmospheric, vaulted medieval cellar, this is the place for a unique dining experience. The sausages are exemplary.

NUREMBERG: Padelle d'Italia €
Italian Road Map D6

Theatergasse 17, 90402
Tel (09112) 74 21 30 **Closed Sun**
This smart, family-run *trattoria* serves home-made pasta dishes, thin-crust pizzas, scrumptious *antipasti* platters and delicious seafood. Superb wine list.

NUREMBERG: Red Curry House €
Indian/Thai Road Map D6

Lorenzer Straße 29, 90402
Tel (0911) 621 74 17 **Closed Sun**
Choose from a variety of mouth-watering Asian curries at this informal restaurant. Vegetarian options and takeaway available.



The charming Restaurant Villino in Lindau



The striking entrance to the historic Nassauer Keller in Nuremberg

NUREMBERG: Schanzenbräu Schankwirtschaft

Regional German Road Map D6
Adam-Klein-Straße 27, 90429

Tel (0911) 937 767 90

A tavern with a great beer garden. The small menu includes German classics, such as *Bratwurst*, and vegetarian choices.

NUREMBERG: CôCò-Indochine

Asian Road Map D6
Augustinerstraße 1, 90403

Tel (0911) 23 73 55 10

A trendy Asian restaurant with a menu that combines both traditional and modern Chinese and Vietnamese specialities. Great for either a quick lunch or a rich dinner.

NUREMBERG: Essigbrätlein

Modern German Road Map D6
Weinmarkt 3, 90403

Tel (0911) 225 131 Closed Sun & Mon

An intimate little restaurant with remarkable food, wines and service. The daily menu often features fish and exquisite desserts. Reserve in advance.

NUREMBERG: Wonka

International Road Map D6
Johannisstraße 38, 90419

Tel (0911) 39 62 15 Closed Sun

& Mon
Relatively unpretentious gourmet gem. The changing menu offers a range of tasty dishes with exotic flair – from soups to seafood and desserts. Great wine pairings.

NUREMBERG: Würzhaus

Modern German Road Map D6
Kirchenweg 3A, 90419

Tel (0911) 937 34 55 Closed Sun

The trendy decor at Würzhaus perfectly complements the small portions of imaginative gourmet food accompanied by fine wine pairings.

OBERRAMMERGAU: Zauberstub'n

Traditional German Road Map D7
Ettaler Straße 58, 82487

Tel (08822) 46 83 Closed Mon

Wood-clad inn with a solid, traditional menu. The owner entertains his diners with magic tricks, making this place a must for those travelling with kids.

PASSAU: Pizzeria Gallo Nero

Italian Road Map E6
Schmiedgasse 5, 94032

Tel (0851) 363 15 Closed Tue

Smart bistro offering an extensive menu of pizzas, pasta dishes and grilled fish. The mussels in white wine are recommended.

PASSAU: Heilig Geist Stiftschenke

Regional German Road Map E6
Heilig-Geist-Gasse 4, 94032

Tel (0851) 26 07 Closed Wed

A rustic, wood-panelled *Weinstube* with tiled stoves, specializing in Bavarian food – mostly local fish, pork and beef. Reserve a table in the courtyard for a romantic meal.

REGENSBURG: Steidle Wirt

Regional German Road Map D6
Am Ölberg 13, 93047

Tel (0941) 56 08 20

This is a traditional family-run inn with a small seasonal menu and lovingly prepared daily specials. Warm, friendly owners. Reservations recommended.

REGENSBURG: Zur geflickten Trommel

Traditional German Road Map D6
Gesandtenstraße 2, 93047

Tel (0941) 569 964 89

This medieval-themed tavern with candles, fur-covered benches and costumed staff is just the place to try *Flammkuchen* (Alsatian pizza).

REGENSBURG: Papageno

Italian Road Map D6

Keplerstraße 14, 93047

Tel (0941) 630 81 65 Closed lunch

Mon–Fri

Choose from an authentic Italian menu, including a first-class *osso buco* (veal and tomato stew), and enjoy your food beneath a whitewashed vaulted ceiling.

ROTHENBURG: Gasthof Goldener Greifen

Traditional German Road Map C6
Obere Schmiedgasse 5, 91541

Tel (09861) 22 81

Classic German food is served in the historic setting of a 15th-century house. Specialities include spicy goulash soup, *Schnitzel* and Swabian pot roast.

DK Choice

ROTHENBURG: Hotel- Restaurant Kloster-Stüble

Regional German Road Map C6
Herrngasse 21, 91541

Tel (09861) 93 88 90

A popular inn housed in a 1534 farmhouse with town views from the terrace. Relish traditional delicacies such as pork roast with crackling, mushrooms and bread dumplings.

ROTHENBURG: Eisenhut

International Road Map C6
Herrngasse 3–5/7, 91541

Tel (09861) 70 50

Antiques in the dining room evoke an aristocratic country manor. The menu features gourmet seasonal and international dishes.

STRAUBING: Seethaler

Regional German Road Map E6
Theresienplatz 5, 94315

Tel (09421) 225 07 Closed Sun

A traditional and seasonal Bavarian menu includes Munich *schnitzel*, cheese *Spätzle* and a wide variety of German sausages..

WÜRZBURG: Auflauf

International Road Map C5
Peterplatz 5, 97070

Tel (0931) 57 13 43

A charming bistro specializing in casseroles and noodle gratins. Guests choose from the menu or assemble their own creations.

WÜRZBURG: Bella Napoli

Italian Road Map C5
Neubastraße 16, 97070

Tel (0931) 517 06

A dependable Italian menu and a cheerful vibe ensure that this restaurant is always bustling with regulars. Interesting daily specials.



Fabulous views from Steinburgs Restaurant, Würzburg

WÜRZBURG: Vinothek**Tiepolo** €**Regional German** Road Map C5

Innerer Graben 22, 97070

Tel (0931) 561 63

This is an elegant *Weinstube* with lots of fish on the seasonal menu and a wine list of around 130 different labels to wash it all down with.

WÜRZBURG: Ratskeller €€**Regional German** Road Map C5

Langgasse 1, 97070

Tel (0931) 130 21

Reliable regional food is served in the impressive cellars of the city's Rathaus (town hall). The cinnamon and *Silvaner* white wine soup, if it is available, is a must-try.

WÜRZBURG: Steinburgs**Restaurant** €€**International** Road Map C5

Reussenweg 2, 97080

Tel (0931) 97 020

Surrounded by vineyards and overlooking the city, this romantic riverside castle is a gourmet's delight. The wonderful selection of Franconian wines is unparalleled. Make a reservation in advance.

Baden-Württemberg**DK Choice****BADEN-BADEN: Le Jardin****de France** €€€**International** Road Map B6

Lichtentaler Straße 13, 76530

Tel (07221) 300 78 60 **Closed Sun**

& Mon; Tue (Jan & Feb)

This is an elegant gourmet restaurant under a vaulted glass ceiling. Ingredients that heavily feature in the international cuisine are truffles, *foie gras*, turbot (flatfish) and Alsatian pigeon.

BADEN-BADEN: MEDICI €€€**International** Road Map B6

Augustaplatz 8, 76530

Tel (07221) 20 06

Mix with a fashionable crowd at this *belle époque*-style restaurant offering culinary delights.

FREIBURG IM BREISGAU:**Englers Weinkrügler** €**Regional German** Road Map B7

Konviktsstraße 12, 79098

Tel (0761) 38 31 15 **Closed Mon**

Enjoy scrumptious food at this wood-panelled wine bar, such as the Black Forest dessert (cherries in hot liqueur with ice cream).

FREIBURG IM BREISGAU:**Hausbrauerei Feierling** €**Traditional German** Road Map B7

Gerberau 46, 79098

Tel (0761) 24 34 80

First-class pub food, including giant *Schnitzel*, can be had at this cheerful microbrewery with a fantastic beer garden.

FREIBURG IM BREISGAU:**Pizzeria Taormina** €**Italian** Road Map B7

Schwabentorring 4, 79098

Tel (0761) 341 60 **Closed Tue**

This modest eatery arguably serves the best pizzas in town – and at reasonable prices.

FREIBURG IM BREISGAU:**Oberkirchs Weinstuben** €€**Regional German** Road Map B7

Münsterplatz 22, 79098

Tel (0761) 202 68 69 **Closed Sun**

This excellent traditional hotel restaurant offers large portions of regional delicacies, including pheasant and ox.

FRIEDRICHSHAFEN: Felders €**International** Road Map C7

Karlsruhe 42, 88045

Tel (07541) 391 955

Hearty breakfasts and creative lunches are served at hip Felders, while dinner menus are strong

on fish. There's also a bar and a waterfront terrace.

FRIEDRICHSHAFEN: Restaurant**im Zeppelinmuseum** €€**Regional German/Seafood** Road Map C7

Seestraße 22, 88045

Tel (07541) 953 00 88 **Closed Mon**

(Nov–Apr)

A popular harbourside restaurant with an eclectic menu ranging from well-priced Swabian specials to Norwegian salmon.

FRIEDRICHSHAFEN: Wein und**Fischstube Glückler** €€**German/French** Road Map C7

Olgastraße 23, 88045

Tel (07541) 221 64 **Closed Sat (May–**

Aug)

Small wine tavern with a delightful range of local fish dishes and many varieties of Breton *galette* (crusty cake) the in-house speciality.

HEIDELBERG: Alte Münz**Schnitzelhaus** €**German/Austrian** Road Map C6

Neckarmünzgasse 10, 69117

Tel (06221) 43 46 43

This traditional place offers 100 varieties of *Schnitzel*, from classic Viennese to an exotic version with a spicy chocolate sauce.

HEIDELBERG: Zum Roten**Ochsen** €**Traditional German** Road Map C6

Hauptstraße 217, 69117

Tel (06221) 209 77 **Closed Sun**

The collectables and sepia photos on the walls at this atmospheric student haunt bear witness to its popularity since the early 19th century.

HEIDELBERG: Simplicissimus €€€**French** Road Map C6

Ingrimstraße 16, 69117

Tel (06221) 673 25 88 **Closed Sun &**

Mon

Superb French cuisine, including imaginative beef, veal and

seafood concoctions. Sit in the intimate dining room or in the pretty, flower-filled courtyard.

KARLSRUHE: Aposto €
Italian Road Map B6

Waldstraße 57, 76133

Tel (0721) 160 77 73

Delight in quality Italian cuisine and outstanding ice cream. In good weather, there is outdoor seating in a bustling square.

KONSTANZ: Brauhaus
Johann Albrecht €
Regional German Road Map C7

Konradgasse 2, 78462

Tel (07531) 250 45

A charming microbrewery with a good array of beers and well-priced pub food, such as *Schnitzel* and *Flammkuchen* (thin bread base with onion, lardons and crème fraîche). Good-value buffet menu.

KONSTANZ: Hafenhalle €€
Regional German Road Map C7

Hafenstraße 10, 78462

Tel (07531) 211 26

Large, smart restaurant in an old harbourside warehouse. Simple canteen food is served in the beer garden. Great for breakfast.

KONSTANZ: Staader Fährhaus €€
Regional German/

Mediterranean Road Map C7
Fischerstraße 30, 78464

Tel (07531) 361 67 63

Closed Wed
Off the beaten path, but worth the trek for fresh, creative fish dishes accompanied by organic, local ingredients.

LUDWIGSBURG: Alte Sonne €€
French Road Map C6

Bei der Katholischen Kirche 3, 71634

Tel (07141) 643 64 80

Closed Mon & Tue
Innovative cuisine ranging from *bouillabaisse* to Breton-style lamb goulash. There is a relaxed, informal brasserie as well.

MAINAU: Schwedenschenke €€

Regional German/Swedish

Road Map C7

Insel Mainau, 78465

Tel (07531) 303 156

Romantic island restaurant serving great Swedish meatballs for lunch and *haute cuisine* for dinner, including fresh local fish.

MANNHEIM: C-Five €€
French/Italian Road Map B5

Zeughaus, 68155

Tel (0621) 122 95 50

A stylish spot serving high-end French and Italian fare in a converted premises dating back to the 18th century, and more basic pasta dishes and salads at the bar.

MAULBRONN: Klosterkatz €€
Italian Map C6

Klosterhof 21, 75433

Tel (07043) 80 89

Good, everyday Italian food is served in an atmospheric monastery courtyard.

MEERSBURG: Zum Becher €€
Regional German Road Map C7

Höllgasse 4, 88709

Tel (07532) 90 09

This rustic, cluttered *Weinstube* serves fine traditional food and local fish. Extensive wine list.

DK Choice

REICHENAU: Riebels €
Seafood Road Map C7

Seestraße 13, 78479

Tel (0172) 767 99 03 **Closed Sat & Mon dinner; Sun**

Owned and run by fishermen, this basic restaurant does a brisk trade in superbly simple grilled fish served with fresh side salads. The seafood soup is another highlight. Share a long, communal table with the locals who gather here for lunch. Takeaway available.

ST BLASIEN: Hotelrestaurant

Klostermeisterhaus €€

European

Road Map B7

Im Süßen Winkel 2, 79837

Tel (07672) 922 68 95

Sample slick modern European cuisine – grilled zander with sauerkraut mousse, beef tenderloin or saddle of venison – in an early 19th-century villa.

STUTTGART: Brauhaus

Calwer-Eck

Regional German Road Map C6

Calwer Straße 31, 70173

Tel (0711) 222 49 440

Stuttgart's oldest microbrewery features organically produced, seasonal beers. Typical local food includes *Maultaschen*.

STUTTGART: Nirvan €€
Persian Road Map C6

Eberhardstraße 73, 70173

Tel (0711) 24 05 61

Authentic Middle-Eastern decor and excellent grilled lamb, poultry and veal dishes at this basement restaurant.

STUTTGART: Tauberquelle €€
Regional German Road Map C6

Torstraße 19, 70173

Tel (0711) 553 29 33 **Closed Sun**

Good-value Swabian favourites, cooked to perfection, include *Gaiburger Marsch* (beef stew), *Käsespätzle* (noodle with cheese and fried onions) and *Rostbraten* (beef steak).

STUTTGART: Délice €€€
International Road Map C6

Hauptstätter Straße 61, 70178

Tel (0711) 640 32 22 **Closed Sat & Sun**

This intimate, six-table restaurant offers inventive high-quality gourmet food and an award-winning, first-class wine list.



The bright and stylish dining room at Schwedenschenke, Mainau

TÜBINGEN: Restaurant**Mauganeschtle** €

Regional German Road Map C6

Burgsteige 18, 72070

Tel (07071) 929 40

The speciality at this half-timbered establishment, in Hotel am Schloss, is *Maultaschen*. Fine views over the town.

TÜBINGEN: Weinstube Forelle €€

Regional German Road Map C6

Kronenstraße 8, 72070

Tel (07071) 240 94

The walls in this traditional wine bar are painted with vines, cherubs and heraldic crests. The trout in almond butter and the game dishes are excellent.

ULM: Zunfthaus der Schiffeleute €

Regional German Road Map C6

Fischergasse 31, 89073

Tel (0731) 644 11

Closed Sun

Set in a 15th-century fishermen's guild house, the menu consists of only seasonal ingredients. Do not miss the exceptional *Spätzle*.

ULM: Zur Forelle €

Regional German Road Map C6

Fischergasse 25, 89073

Tel (0731) 639 24

In a snug 1626 house with an original Napoleonic cannonball in one wall, Zur Forelle serves high-end versions of regional dishes such as beef stew.

Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland**BACHARACH: Altes Haus** €

Regional German Road Map B5

Oberstraße 61, 55422

Tel (06743) 12 09

Closed Wed

There are plenty of options at this archetypal old Rhine inn: trout makes an ideal light meal, while

wild boar in wine sauce is an appealing, substantial main.

BACHARACH: Posthof

Bacharach €

Regional German Road Map B5

Oberstraße 45–49, 55422

Tel (06743) 947 18 30

In a beautiful half-timbered building traditional fare is served. Try the *Flammkuchen* (thin bread base topped with onion, lardons and crème fraîche).

DK Choice**BACHARACH: Stübbers**

Restaurant €€

Traditional German

Road Map B5

Langstraße 50, 55422

Tel (06743) 12 43

This family-run restaurant is set in a half-timbered building with an elegant dining room and a delightful terrace. The highlight is the pot roast. Impeccable service. Book ahead.

BOPPARD: Weinhaus

Heilig Grab €

Regional German Road Map B5

Zeltesgasse 12, 56154

Tel (06742) 23 71

An over 200-year-old wine tavern with a pretty shaded garden. Try the superb *Flammkuchen* (thin bread base topped with onion, lardons and crème fraîche).

BOPPARD: Severus Stube €€

Regional German Road Map B5

Untere Marktstraße 7, 56154

Tel (06742) 32 18

Closed Wed

lunch; Thu

This welcoming, wood-beamed inn offers hearty lamb and pork dishes at reasonable prices.

KOBLENZ: Los Gauchos €€

South American Road Map B5

Am Plan 7, 56068

Tel (0261) 140 06

Many dishes are *flambéed* (covered in alcohol and set alight) at your table at this excellent steakhouse.

KOBLENZ: Weinhaus Hubertus €€

Regional German Road Map B5

Florinsmarkt 6, 56068

Tel (0261) 311 77

Dating from 1696, this *Weinstube* (wine bar) serves local fish and wine, as well as seasonal treats.

MAINZ: Geberts Weinstuben €€

Regional German/

Mediterranean Road Map B5

Frauenlobstraße 94, 55118

Tel (06131) 61 16 19

Closed Mon

This elegantly decorated wine tavern is a cut above the rest for



The tastefully decorated dining room at Stübbers Restaurant, Bacharach

its fish and game dishes and fine choice of wines.

MAINZ: Haus des Deutschen Weines €

Regional German Road Map B5

Gutenbergplatz 3–5, 55116

Tel (06131) 22 13 00

Good-quality and inexpensive regional food such as marinated salmon and venison are complemented by an extensive wine list from all over Germany.

SAARBRÜCKEN: Zum Stiefel €

Regional German Road Map B6

Am Stiefel 2, 66111

Tel (0681) 93 64 50

Closed Sun

Hearty portions of provincial food – potato rissoles, and leek, meat and potato casserole – are served in this *Bierstube*.

DK Choice**SPEYER: Zum Alten Engel** €

Regional German Road Map B6

Mühlenturmstraße 7, 67346

Tel (02632) 709 14

Set in a brick-vaulted cellar, this atmospheric restaurant is furnished with paintings and antiques. On the menu are meaty, substantial regional classics such as liver dumplings and pig's stomach. Good wine list. Reserve ahead.

SPEYER: Avant Garthe €€

International Road Map B6

Ludwigstraße 2, 67346

Tel (06232) 687 359

Closed Mon

This is a trendy, chic restaurant with modern art on the walls. The menu offers German food with an international twist. There is also a wide selection of wines to be enjoyed here.



The elaborate sign to Altes Haus, Bacharach



Refined interiors of Restaurant Villa Rothschild, Frankfurt am Main

ST GOAR: Silcher Stuben, Hotel zum Goldenen Löwen €€

Regional German Road Map B5

Heerstraße 82, 56329

Tel (06741) 16 74

Top-notch traditional fare in an 18th-century Baroque building. Delicacies include *Pfäizer Saumagen* (cabbage in pig's stomach) and *Spanferkel Braten* (roasted suckling pig).

ST GOAR: Hotel Schloß Rheinfels auf Scharffeneck €€

Regional German/Mediterranean Road Map B5

Schloßberg 47, 56329

Tel (06741) 80 20 Closed Mon

This stunning restaurant is part of a historic castle in a picturesque location. It specializes in local game; try the smoked venison with celery and mango.

ST GOARSHAUSEN: Rheingold €

Regional German Road Map B5

Professor-Müller-Straße 2, 56346

Tel (06771) 450

This riverside restaurant serves great meatball and vegetable stews. There are splendid castle views from the upstairs terrace.

TRIER: Zum Domstein €

Regional German Road Map A5

Hauptmarkt 5, 54290

Tel (0651) 744 90

Choose from the recipes of Emperor Tiberius's cook and dine like a Roman. The sauces are delightfully rich.

TRIER: Bagatelle €€

French Road Map A5

Zurlauber Ufer 78, 54290

Tel (0651) 995 69 90

Fine French food is cooked to perfection at this restaurant in a prime location directly on the river Mosel.

WORMS: Ambiente €€

Italian Road Map B5

Weckerlingplatz 6, 67547

Tel (06241) 304 98 88 Closed Mon

This quality restaurant with modern decor serves tasty pizzas and impeccable meat dishes such as *scaloppina* or *piccata alla milanese*. For dessert, have tiramisu or ice cream.

Hesse**ALSFELD: Kartoffelsack** €

Traditional German Road Map C4

Kirchplatz 16, 36304

Tel (06631) 20 57 Closed Wed

Kartoffeln (potatoes) are the main ingredient of all the dishes here – whether in soups or in casseroles, whether chipped or fried.

BAD HOMBURG: Limoncello €€

Italian Road Map C5

Kaiser-Friedrich-Promenade 53, 61348

Tel (06172) 80 13 00

Formal Italian elegance can be found here in the middle of the park. The fresh fish dishes and the pasta recipes are this restaurant's main draws.

BAD WILDUNGEN: Waffelhaus €

Regional German Road Map C4

Billsteinstraße 67, 34537

Tel (05621) 51 90 Closed Mon

Over 100 varieties of waffles, along with many local dishes, served in generous proportions. Nice terrace and beer garden.

DARMSTADT: Café Habibi €

Vegan Road Map C5

Landwehrstraße 13, 64293

Tel (06151) 660 27 60 Closed Mon

The vegan and vegetarian creations in this old-fashioned

café are magical. Excellent food is made with organic ingredients and packed with flavour. Order the *gyro* (filled pita) wraps, and finish with the tiramisu.

EGELSBACH: Matis N°3 €€

International Road Map C5

Schulstraße 64, 63329

Tel (06103) 270 4300 Closed Sun

The cuisine here draws its inspiration from traditional German recipes, yet every course comes with a daring twist. The restaurant also has a pleasant outdoor area.

ELTVILLE: Gourmet Restaurant Schwarzenstein €€

Gourmet Road Map B5

Rosengasse 32, 65366

Tel (06722) 995 00 Closed Mon & Tue

This wonderful restaurant is housed in a modern pavilion with views of the vineyards on the banks of the Rhine. The ingredients are carefully chosen and meticulously prepared, and accompanied by award-winning wines.

FRANKFURT AM MAIN: Zum Schwarzen Stern €€

International Road Map C5

Römerberg 6, 60311

Tel (069) 29 19 79

Well-prepared seasonal and international dishes are served in a medieval building. Try the *Tafelspitz* (boiled beef).

DK Choice**FRANKFURT AM MAIN: Restaurant Villa Rothschild** €€

French Road Map C5

Im Rothschildpark 1, 61462

Tel (06174) 290 80 Closed Sun & Mon

Situated in a mansion resembling a castle, this award-winning restaurant is one of the best in Germany and a must-visit for gourmets. The chef and his team specializes in imaginative versions of French *haute cuisine*, perfectly complemented by the excellent and extensive selection of wines and champagnes. Reservations recommended.

FULDA: Dachsbaue €€

Traditional German Road Map C5

Pfandhausstraße 8, 36037

Tel (0661) 741 12 Closed Mon & Tue

This is an intimate and friendly restaurant serving creatively presented German cuisine. Reserve ahead.



The warm and artistic-styled dining room in Käfers Bistro, Wiesbaden

GIESSEN: Schloßkeller €€
Traditional German Road Map C4
Brandplatz 2, 35390

Tel (0641) 383 06 Closed Sun dinner & Mon

Excellent food and the lovely ambience in the vaulted cellar of this medieval building promise an exquisite dining experience.

KASSEL: Steinernes Schweinchen €€
Gourmet Road Map C4
Konrad-Adenauer-Straße 117, 34132

Tel (0561) 94 04 80 Closed Sun dinner

Near the magnificent Wilhelmshöhe, with nice views over Kassel, this restaurant offers fine culinary delights. À la carte and set menus and superb wines.

KIEDRICH: Weingut Klostermühle €€
Traditional German Road Map B5
An der Klostermühle 3, 65399

Tel (06123) 40 21 Closed Mon

Enjoy traditional recipes and fruity Rheingau wines at this romantic former monastery. Try the *Tafelspitz* (boiled beef served with horseradish) with a glass of Riesling.

KLOSTER EBERBACH: Klosterschänke €€
Regional German Road Map B5
Pfortenhaus, 65346

Tel (06723) 99 30

Specialties at this atmospheric 12th-century former monastery include Rheingau dishes and wines made from grapes harvested on the property.

LIMBURG: Obermühle €€
Limburg Road Map B5
Am Huttig 3, 65549

Tel (06431) 584 00 84 Closed Mon

Charming restaurant next to a 12th-century water mill. The amazing *Schnitzel*, steaks and other regional delicacies reflect the evolution of German cuisine.

LORSCH: Gaststätte Schillereck €€
International Road Map C5
Schillerstraße 27, 64653

Tel (06251) 570 10 27 Closed Fri

An unexpected find for gastronomes on a budget. Outstanding food and wines, combined with great service, create a memorable dining experience.

MARBURG: Das Kleine Restaurant €€
French Road Map C4
Barfüßertor 25, 35037

Tel (06421) 222 93 Closed Mon

Small restaurant, big on flavour and style. Four-course set menus blend French and German techniques with eclectic ingredients and artistic presentation. Superb wine list with over 400 options.

MICHELSTADT: Drei Hasen €€
Regional German Road Map C5
Braunstraße 5, 64720

Tel (06061) 710 17

The "Three Hares" is renowned for its traditional ambience, as well as its delectable cuisine, especially the fish dishes. The interior has a strong rustic charm, and there is a large beer garden.

OFFENBACH: Markthaus am Wilhelmsplatz €
Traditional German Road Map C5
Bieberer Straße 9b, 63065

Tel (069) 801 018 83

Warm restaurant with an outside terrace overlooking the town market. Authentic dishes on the menu include *Handkäse* (sour milk cheese), home-made *Wurst* (sausage) and roast pork.

RÜDESHEIM AM RHEIN: Kronenstube €€
German/Mediterranean Road Map B5

Rheinuferstraße 10, 65685

Tel (06722) 40 3 430

Classic French and contemporary German cuisine is served with a

variety of regional wines in a rustic setting. In summer, the flower-clad terrace offers lovely, scenic views over the Rhine.

DK Choice

WEILBURG: Alte Reitschule €€
Traditional German Road Map
B5 Langgasse 25, 35781

Tel (06471) 509 00

This picturesque restaurant serves a small range of seasonal dishes. The terrace offers wonderful views of the Schloss and the surrounding area.

WETZLAR: Der Postreiter €€
Traditional German Road Map B5
Konrad-Adenauer-Promenade 20, 35578

Tel (06441) 90 30 Closed Thu

This restaurant in the Bürgerhof Hotel prepares fresh, seasonal local cuisine – trout is the speciality.

WIESBADEN: Käfers Bistro €€
French Road Map B5
Kurhausplatz 1, 65189

Tel (0611) 53 62 00

A spacious and busy bistro combining German portions and produce with French subtlety. There is a good variety of regional wines and a large terrace.

North Rhine-Westphalia

AACHEN: Sankt Benedikt €€€
International Road Map A4
Benediktusplatz 12, 52076

Tel (02408) 28 88 Closed Sat lunch, Sun & Mon

Choose from a creative award-winning menu featuring French and international fare. Impressive wine selection and friendly service. Book ahead as there are only a handful of tables.

AACHEN: Schloß Schönau €€
International Road Map A4
 Schönauser Allee 20, 52072
Tel (0241) 17 35 77 **Closed Sun** dinner
 & Mon
 Enjoy gourmet food in an opulent 11th-century castle with breathtaking views of the countryside. The set menus include a seafood option, and there is a vast array of wines and champagnes.

BIELEFELD: KDW €€
Greek Road Map C3
 Wertherstraße 58, 33615
Tel (0521) 17 37 18
 Generous portions of authentic Greek food, including delicious grilled meats, is served in a sleek, trendy atmosphere.

BONN: Altes Treppchen €€
International Road Map B4
 Endenicher Straße 308, 53173
Tel (0228) 62 50 04 **Closed Sat** lunch
 & Sun
 This is a snug restaurant that uses organic ingredients in a menu of excellent meat and fish dishes – including ox, venison, black sole and char.

BONN: Halbedel's €€
French Road Map B4
 Rheinallee 47, 53173
Tel (0228) 35 42 53 **Closed Mon**
 First-rate service, innovative cuisine and an impressive list of 700 wines can be found just a stone's throw from the river Rhine.

BONN: Taj India Restaurant €€
Indian Road Map B4
 Kölnstraße 49, 53111
Tel (0228) 68 46 93 38 **Closed Sun**
 A good variety of Indian dishes are served here, including chicken, lamb and vegetarian recipes. Great value for money.

COLOGNE: Alcazar €
French/German Road Map B4
 Bismarckstraße 39A, 50672
Tel (0221) 51 57 33
 An institution in Köln's humming nightlife quarter, this appealing little bar/restaurant fuses French and German cuisine. Lunch is the best bet for a table, since evenings are often packed solid.

COLOGNE: Engelbät €
Crêperie Road Map B4
 Engelbertstraße 7, 50674
Tel (0221) 24 69 14
 Enjoy delicious crêpes filled with cheese, spinach, fresh garlic and other ingredients (savoury or sweet) at this popular crêperie in the trendy Belgian quarter.

COLOGNE: Pöttgen €
Traditional German Road Map B4
 Landmannstraße 19, 50825
Tel (0221) 55 52 46 **Closed Mon**
 This cheerful restaurant has been in the Pöttgen family for four generations, and several recipes can be traced back to the family's ancestors. Great value.

COLOGNE: Il Carpaccio €€
Italian Road Map B4
 Lindenstraße 5, 50674
Tel (0221) 23 64 87 **Closed Sun**
 Relish fantastic home-made pasta and other classic Italian dishes made with top quality ingredients in a stylish setting. Remarkable wine selection and live music at weekends.

COLOGNE: L'Escalier €€
French Road Map B4
 Brüsseler Straße 11, 50674
Tel (0221) 205 39 98 **Closed Sun**
 A restaurant with a passion for innovative French cuisine with German influences. The elegant modern dining area is a great place for lunch or dinner.

COLOGNE: Maitre €€€
French Road Map B4
 Olympiaweg 2, 50933
Tel (0221) 48 53 60 **Closed Mon**
 & Tue
 The restaurant of the Landhaus Kuckuck hotel has a reputation for its fine cuisine and well-stocked wine cellar. The changing menu uses seasonal produce.

COLOGNE: Le Moissonnier €€€
French Road Map B4
 Krefelder Straße 25, 50670
Tel (0221) 72 94 79 **Closed Sun**
 & Mon
 Fabulous French food made with the finest ingredients and served in a warm interior. Expect dishes such as Icelandic cod, braised rabbit and Australian beef fillet.

DETMOLD: Strate's Brauhaus €
Traditional German Road Map C3
 Lange Straße 35, 32756
Tel (05231) 99 99 45
 Set in a historic house filled with brewing paraphernalia. Enjoy specialities such as *Pickert* (crispy fried potato pancakes with raisins) with Strate's home-brewed Pilsner and cloudy wheat beers.

DK Choice

DORTMUND: The View €
Regional German Road Map B4
 Leonie-Reygers-Terrasse, 44137
Tel (0231) 476 47 80 **Closed Sun–Thu**
 Unique “club kitchen” on the top floor of the monumental former Dortmunder U brewery tower. Open only on Friday and Saturday nights, The View serves tasty, affordable food. The whole place converts into a lively club attracting a trendy crowd. Ask for a table by the window and visit the terrace for superb views.

DUISBURG: Walsumer Hof €
Seafood Road Map B4
 Rheinstraße 16, 47179
Tel (0203) 49 14 54 **Closed Mon**
 The distinctive nautical decor in this restaurant is the perfect match for the superb seafood. Try the catch of the day – grilled, steamed or fried to order.

DÜSSELDORF: Zum Uerige €
Traditional German Road Map B4
 Berger Straße 1, 40213
Tel (0211) 86 69 90
 The highlight at this legendary brewpub is the renowned *Altbier* (an amber bitter served in little glasses). Savour solid German fare in the unforgettable atmosphere of several dimly lit rooms.



The vibrant interior of The View, Dortmund



The attractive façade of Im Schiffchen, Düsseldorf

DÜSSELDORF: Im Schiffchen €€
French Road Map B4

Kaiserswerther Markt 9, 40489

Tel (0211) 40 10 50 Closed Sun & Mon
Reserve well in advance at this popular restaurant. Well-informed staff advise on the extensive menu and the 900-strong wine list.

DÜSSELDORF: Libanon €€
Lebanese Road Map B4

Berger Straße 19–21, 40213

Tel (0211) 13 49 17

Typical Middle-Eastern fare is served in generous portions at Libanon. Occasional belly-dancing shows in the evening.

DK Choice

ESSEN: Der Bonner Hof €€
International Road Map B4

Kringsgat 14, 45219

Tel (02054) 5386 Closed Mon & Tue

High-quality cuisine mixes the flavours of Spain and Germany in a classy environment. Try the mixed tapas, the asado steaks, or order a fish platter. Slightly outside the centre, but worth the effort.

ESSEN: Casino Zollverein €€
International Road Map B4

Gelsenkirchener Straße 181, 45309

Tel (0201) 83 02 40 Closed Mon

In an old mine, the dining hall alone, with its industrial look, is worth the trip. New World cuisine is seasonal and original, with hints of traditional miners' food.

ESSEN: Tio Pepe €€
Spanish Road Map B4

Witteringstraße 92, 45130

Tel (0201) 878 984 15 Closed Sun

Enjoy tasty, fresh Spanish dishes in stylish interiors. There is no real

menu – the chef proposes dishes based on guests' tastes. Try the *crema catalana flambeado* (similar to *crème brûlée*).

HAGEN: Altes Pfingsten Brauhaus €
Traditional German Road Map B4

Voerder Straße 52, 58135

Tel (02331) 418 53

Wood panelling and stained glass characterize the interior of this restaurant, which serves good-value regional specialties and pan-German classics.

HÖXTER: Bauernstube Schenkenküche €
Traditional German Road Map C3

Kapenberg 6, 37671

Tel (05278) 889 Closed Mon–Fri

Set in a farmhouse; kids can play among haystacks as parents savour delicious offerings such as baked ham *flambé* (cooked in flaming alcohol) with wild berry sauce.

LEMGO: Im Borke €
Regional German Road Map C3

Salzuffer Straße 132, 32657

Tel (05266) 16 91 Closed Wed & Thu lunch

A little restaurant with lots of rustic charm. The menu features regional food, as well as a few international dishes.

MONSCHAU: Zum Haller €
Traditional German Road Map A4

Eschbachstraße 4, 52156

Tel (02472) 80 47 00

Right in the centre of town, this restaurant serves good soups, salads and hearty meat dishes.

MÜNSTER: Alter Pulverturm €
Traditional German Road Map B3

Brühl 9, 8143

Tel (0251) 458 30

This quiet and peaceful spot along Münster's promenade has

a nice beer garden and extensive menu of German dishes.

MÜNSTER: Landhaus Eggert €€
International Road Map B3

Zur Haskenau 81, 48157

Tel (0251) 32 80 40 Closed Mon & Tue

The varied menu at this fine-dining restaurant in a country-house hotel includes international as well as the region's best dishes.

MÜNSTER: Villa Medici €€
Italian Road Map B3

Prozessionsweg 402, 48145

Tel (0251) 342 18 Closed Mon & Tue

Dine on well-balanced and wonderfully presented, imaginative food in one of Germany's best Italian restaurants. A multi-course set menu is also on offer.

PADERBORN: Balthasar €€
International Road Map C3

Warburger Straße 28, 33098

Tel (05251) 244 48 Closed lunch Tue & Wed; Sun & Mon

An attractive restaurant that enthusiastically mixes art with food. Inventive dishes use interesting ingredients and wine pairings are suggested.

SIEGBURG: Zur Talsperre €
Braschoß

Modern German Road Map B4

Braschoßer Straße 55, 53721

Tel (02241) 38 39 88

Modern takes on classic dishes, such as chanterelle mushrooms in cream sauce and pangasius (cat fish) fillet, are on the menu at this charming restaurant.

TROISDORF: Forsthaus Telegraph €
International Road Map B4

Mauspfad 3, 53842

Tel (02241) 766 49 Closed Mon & Tue; Wed lunch



The grand and stylish interior of Casino Zollverein, Essen

Hidden in a forest, this restaurant serves international dishes in a sophisticated setting, combining the best of all styles and cuisines. Book ahead.

WUPPERTAL: Scarpati €€
Italian Road Map B4
Scheffelstraße 41, 42327

Tel (0202) 78 40 74 **Closed Mon**
A classic Italian restaurant serving fresh and flavourful pasta dishes that are worth the calories. The dining area has a pleasant view over the garden.

XANTEN: Restaurant Neumeier €
Regional German Road Map A4
Orkstraße 19–21, 46509
Tel (02801) 715 70
The dishes served here are rich in variety and the beer garden is judged to be the most attractive in town. In summer, a grill buffet attracts many visitors.

Lower Saxony, Hamburg and Bremen

BRUNSWICK: OX US Steakhouse €€
International Road Map D3
Gildenstraße 7, 38100
Tel (0531) 24 39 00
Enjoy delicious steaks cooked to perfection in American style and in a modern setting. The extensive choice of special dishes includes the Wagyu beef fillet in Kobe style and half grilled Canadian lobster.

BREMEN: Ratskeller €
Traditional German Road Map C2
Am Markt, 28195
Tel (0421) 305 98 88
Housed in Germany's oldest wine cellar, established over 600 years ago, Ratskeller has an extensive wine selection to suit all budgets and serves tasty food in a magnificent setting.

BREMEN: Das Kleine Lokal €€
International Road Map C2
Besselstraße 40, 28203
Tel (0421) 794 90 84 **Closed Sun & Mon**

An intimate restaurant offering everything from regional recipes to international fare. Small portions of delicious dishes are served on beautifully designed crockery. Friendly service.

BREMEN: Meierei Bürgerpark €€
Mediterranean Road Map C2
Bürgerpark 1, 28209
Tel (0421) 340 86 19 **Closed Mon & Tue**
This Art Nouveau Swiss chalet

in the middle of a park has been serving great food since 1881. The menu features dishes with Mediterranean flavours, as well as some seasonal local choices.

BREMEN: Schröter's Leib und Seele €€
International Road Map C2
Schnoor 13, 28195

Tel (0421) 32 66 77
Stylish yet welcoming, this is one of the best places to sample typical Bremen fare and international cuisine. There is also a bistro for less upmarket dining.

BÜCKEBURG: Ambiente €€
German/Italian Road Map C3
Herminenstraße 11, 31675
Tel (05722) 96 70
With high-glass ceilings, lots of house plants and a little summer garden, this serene restaurant offers mainly German and Italian cuisine, served in generous portions.

CELLE: Bier-Akademie €€
German Road Map C3
Weisser Wall 6, 29221
Tel (05141) 234 50
The raw beef roulade is what keeps attracting guests at this all-German restaurant, along with the beef and pork dishes, not forgetting the great selection of beers.

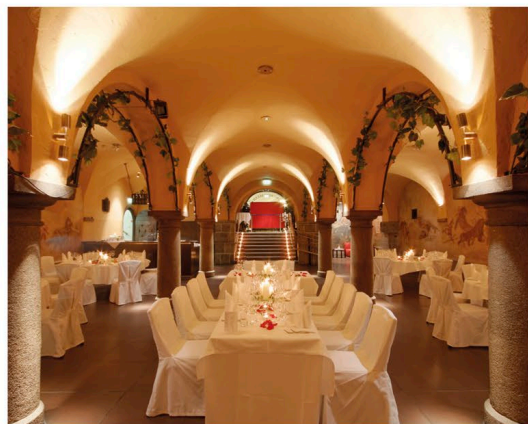
CELLE: Endtenfang €€
French Road Map C3
Hannoversche Straße 55–56, 29221
Tel (05141) 20 10 **Closed Mon & Tue**
Highly acclaimed restaurant Endtenfang offers fantastic French cuisine, as well as a few Mediterranean-inspired dishes. The sommelier helps select the perfect accompaniment from more than 800 wines.

CLOPPENBURG: Margaux €€
International Road Map B3
Lange Straße 66, 49661
Tel (04471) 24 84 **Closed Mon & Tue**
The enthusiastic young chef at friendly restaurant Margaux expertly combines different styles and ingredients to create an enjoyable menu. Highlights include lobster and scallops. Excellent wine list.

GÖTTINGEN: Gaudi €€
Mediterranean Road Map C4
Rote Straße 16, 37073
Tel (0551) 531 30 01 **Closed Sun**
Colourful and unorthodox, this restaurant is naturally named after the Catalan architect Antoni Gaudí. The extensive tapas selection is perfect for a light lunch. For dinner, be sure to choose one of the fish dishes.

HAMBURG: Café Paris €
French Road Map C2
Rathausstraße 4, 20095
Tel (040) 325 277 77
Enjoy delicious French food, as well as delightful cakes and coffee, at this gorgeous former butchery with Art Nouveau tiled walls and ceiling. The bistro menu includes highlights such as oysters, steak tartare and a host of cheeses.

HAMBURG: Fischmarkt €
Seafood Road Map C2
Ditmar-Koel-Straße 1, 20459
Tel (040) 36 38 09 **Closed Sun**
A bustling and friendly restaurant found, as the name implies, inside the city's popular fish market hall. The ambience is warm and informal, and the helpful staff provide useful suggestions on specific dishes and wine selection. Non-fish options are also available.



The grand former wine cellars that house the dining room at Ratskeller, Bremen



The well-stocked bar at Die Bank, Hamburg

HAMBURG: Von der Motte €
Bistro Road Map C2
 Mottenburger Twiete 14, 22765
 Tel (040) 57 24 09 62 **Closed Mon**
 A lovely place for a rich breakfast, an informal lunch of salads, sandwiches or great soups, or afternoon cake and coffee.

HAMBURG: Au Quai €€
Mediterranean Road Map C2
 Große Elbstraße 145, 22767
 Tel (040) 380 377 30 **Closed Sun**
 An old cold-storage depot has been transformed into a chic, contemporary restaurant serving excellent fresh seafood, sushi and sashimi, as well as meat dishes. Book a table on the terrace for great views across the harbour.

DK Choice

HAMBURG: Die Bank €€
Modern German Road Map C2
 Hohe Bleichen 17, 20354
 Tel (040) 238 00 30 **Closed Sun**
 Inside a magnificent historic former bank, this elegant dining hall is always buzzing. The acclaimed chef creates unexpected variations of well-known local dishes with an emphasis on fresh fish and vegetables. The wine list is equally impressive. Expect a business clientele for lunch and an arty crowd for dinner.

HAMBURG: Fischereihafen €€
Seafood Road Map C2
 Große Elbstraße 143, 22767
 Tel (040) 38 18 16
 Gourmets flock to this charming restaurant with harbour views for the delicious seafood. The menu

includes sushi and sashimi as well as traditional fare, such as smoked eel fillet on scrambled eggs.

HAMBURG: Henssler & Henssler €€
Fusion Road Map C2
 Grosse Elbstraße 160, 22767
 Tel (040) 386 990 00 **Closed Sun**
 Run by renowned German celebrity chef Steffen Henssler and his father, this stylish and well-liked restaurant serves a fusion of Californian and Japanese cuisine.

HAMBURG: Rach & Ritchy €€
International Road Map C2
 Holstenkamp 71, 22525
 Tel (040) 89726170 **Closed Sun**
 This colourful *Grillhaus* (grill house) serves fantastic meat and seafood dishes. The emphasis is on grilled steaks from both the local area and afar, prepared in a special infrared grill oven.

HAMBURG: Tassajara €€
Vegetarian Road Map C2
 Eppendorfer Landstraße 4, 20249
 Tel (040) 483801 **Closed Sun**
 Specializing in all the shades of the vegetarian diet, from vegan to ovo-lacto, the chef prepares meat-free variations of European and Asian dishes. Pleasant outdoor patio for warmer days.

HAMBURG: Jacobs €€€
International Road Map C2
 Elbchausee 401–403, 22609
 Tel (040) 82 25 405 **Closed Mon & Tue**
 Housed in the beautiful Louis C Jacob Hotel, this restaurant is one of the best in the city. International cuisine with French

influences is accompanied by a remarkable wine selection. Terrace dining in warm weather.

HAMBURG: Trüffelschwein €€€
Fine Dining Road Map C2
 Mühlenkamp 54, 22303
 Tel (040) 69 65 64 50
 Michelin-starred gourmet restaurant serving creative contemporary cuisine in the Winterhude district.

HANOVER: Clichy €€
French Road Map C3
 Weisskreuzstraße 31, 30161
 Tel (0511) 31 24 47 **Closed Sun**
 A beautiful, classy restaurant serving modern interpretations of French cuisine, with some German and Italian influences. Try one of their fish specialities.

HANOVER: Die Insel €€
French/Mediterranean Road Map C3
 Rudolf-von-Bennigsen-Ufer 81, 30519
 Tel (0511) 83 12 14
 Enjoy picturesque views of Lake Masch from the elegant dining room and fantastic terrace. The menu is full of beautifully presented dishes with subtle flavours and spices.

HANOVER: Gallo Nero €€
Italian Road Map C3
 Groß-Buchholzer-Kirchweg 72B, 30655
 Tel (0511) 546 34 34 **Closed Tue; Sat lunch**
 Set in a homely barn with exposed beams, Gallo Nero serves top-quality Northern Italian cuisine, made using simple ingredients with refined sauces and spices.

HANOVER: Jante €€
Fine dining Road Map C3
Marienstraße 116, 30171
Tel (4951) 154 555 606
Innovative modern cuisine is served in a small red-brick building. This former public convenience has been elegantly turned into a culinary temple.

HANOVER: Pier 51 €€
International Road Map C3
Rudolf-von-Bennigsen-Ufer 51, 30173
Tel (0511) 8071800
Built on a pier jutting over Lake Masch, Pier 51 is a stylish, award-winning restaurant offering light and scrumptious fish, meat and pasta dishes. Enjoy a cocktail on the elegant terrace afterwards.

HANOVER: Titus €€
International Road Map C3
Wiehbergstraße 98, 30519
Tel (0511) 83 55 24 Closed Sun & Mon
Both the lunch and the dinner menus at this welcoming living room-style restaurant list fabulous creations such as octopus with quail and wild garlic crumble.

KÖNIGSLUTTER: Merlin €€
International Road Map D3
Braunschweiger Straße 21A, 38154
Tel (05353) 50 30
Fantastic seasonal cuisine – including good meat and fish dishes – is on offer in the bright dining room of the Königshof Hotel's restaurant. Friendly staff.

OLDENBURG: Kiebitzstube €€
Traditional German Road Map B2
Europaplatz 4–6, 26123
Tel (0441) 80 80
Located in the City Club Hotel, Kiebitzstube is a formal, classic-looking place with

well-composed set menus and a good wine list.

OSNABRÜCK: Vila Real €€
Mediterranean Road Map B3
Natruper-Tor-Wall 1, 49076
Tel (0541) 609 60 Closed Sun
An upmarket restaurant combining fresh ingredients with great imagination. Enjoy country-themed dishes – lobster, scallops or one of the other delicious seafood choices.

STADTHAGEN: Blanke €€
Seafood Road Map C3
Rathauspassage 5, 31655
Tel (05721) 817 86 Closed Mon
Blanke has been serving wonderfully fresh seafood since 1924. There is a vast array of fish and shellfish dishes on offer. The ambience is rustic and relaxed.

WOLFENBÜTTEL: Altes Kaffeehaus €€
International Road Map D3
Harztorwall 18, 38300
Tel (05331) 88 80
This elegant restaurant in the Park Hotel offers large portions of good-value regional fare. In winter, sit downstairs in the attractive wine grotto with vaulted ceilings. There is a terrace for dining in the summer months.

WOLFSBURG: La Fontaine €€
International Road Map D3
Gifhorner Straße 25, 38442
Tel (05362) 94 00 Closed Sun & Mon
A charming award-winning restaurant with a lovely terrace. The chefs combine regional and international produce to create innovative dishes.

Schleswig-Holstein

AHRENSBURG: Berlin Milljöh €
International/
Regional German Road Map C2
Grosse Straße 15, 22926
Tel (04102) 529 19
This friendly little tavern is a great place to savour international and local dishes – steak, roast beef, herring – at affordable prices.

AHRENSBURG: Le Marron €€
International Road Map C2
Lübecker Straße 10A, 22926
Tel (04102) 23 04 00
Situated in the Park hotel, Le Marron is highly regarded for its diverse cuisine and impeccable service. The Ahrensburg fish platter and the home-made *Lobschouse* (beef or lamb stew) are not to be missed.

BAD MALENTE: Weisser Hof €
Regional German Road Map D1
Vossstraße 45, 23714
Tel (04523) 992 50
Sample Holstein food accompanied by German and Austrian wines at this welcoming restaurant. In spring, the menu features asparagus specialities.

FLENSBURG: Im Alten Speicher €€
International Road Map C1
Speicherlinie 44, 24937
Tel (0461) 120 18
This tastefully decorated restaurant with several dining rooms is located in a former grain warehouse. Enjoy generous portions of delicious seafood and steak.

DK Choice

HUSUM: Eucken €€
International Road Map C1
Süderstraße 2–10, 25813
Tel (04841) 83 30 Closed Mon & Tue
An intimate hideaway in the romantic, red-brick Altes Gymnasium hotel. This gourmet restaurant is named after Rudolf Eucken, a former teacher who won the 1908 Nobel Prize for Literature. Enjoy imaginative international dishes with regional influences. The set menus combine exotic fish dishes with veal, calf and lamb.

KIEL: Hotel Bellevue €€
Seafood Road Map C1
Bismarckallee 2, 24105
Tel (0431) 389 40
Watch ships sail by on Kiel fjord while enjoying consistently delicious seafood. Superb staff.



The informal terrace with superb views at Hotel Bellevue, Kiel

LÜBECK: Historischer**Weinkeller** €
International Road Map D2*Koberg 6-8, 23552***Tel** (0451) 762 34

Located in the wine cellar of a 13th century hospital, this grand restaurant has retained its historic ambience. The extensive menu has meat and regional fish dishes.

LÜBECK: Wullenwever €€
Regional German Road Map D2*Beckergrube 71, 23552***Tel** (0451) 70 43 33 **Closed** Sun & Mon

Innovative regional cuisine is served in this elegant restaurant with a number of communal and private dining rooms. The chef happily gives out his recipes.

RATZBURG: Hansa Kleine
Restaurant €€
International Road Map D2*Schrankenstraße 25, 23909***Tel** (04541) 864100

The Hansa hotel's restaurant bases its menu around seasonal vegetables and fish. Small dining area with a mellow atmosphere.

SCHLESWIG: Schleswig
Strandhalle €€
International/German Road Map C1*Strandweg 2, 24837***Tel** (04621) 90 90

A cheerful restaurant with a family friendly atmosphere and a great range of dishes. The dining room overlooks the Schlei river.

SIEK: Alte Schule €€
Modern German Road Map D2*Hauptstraße 44, 22962***Tel** (04107) 87 73 10 **Closed** Mon

Set in an old schoolhouse, Alte Schule serves excellent regional

dishes with French influences. The set menus are themed "Earth" and "Sea" to reflect the origin of the ingredients.

SYLT: Sansibar €€
Regional German Road Map C1*Hörnener Straße 80, 25980***Tel** (04651) 96 46 46

A boisterous hangout for Germany's high society, this restaurant has a rustic setting and warm service. Fresh fish and meat dishes attract many visitors each day.

SYLT: Fährhaus €€€
International Road Map C1*Heefswai 1, 25980***Tel** (04651) 939 70 **Closed** Mon;*Oct-May: Sun*

This highly regarded and award-winning restaurant boasts incredible sea views. The chef uses contrasting ingredients and flavours to create delicious dishes.

SYLT: Restaurant Jörg Müller €€€
International Road Map C1*Süderstraße 8, 25980***Tel** (04651) 277 88 **Closed** Tue

An acclaimed restaurant attracting guests from all over Europe. The chef blends regional produce in imaginative dishes. Great wine list, too.

Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania

AHLBECK: Das Ahlbeck €€
International/Regional German Road Map E2*Dünenstraße 48, 17419***Tel** (038378) 499 49 21

With a grand classical interior and a terrace overlooking the beach, this hotel restaurant is a great

choice, especially in summer. On the menu is a mix of regional and international fare.

BAD DOBERAN: Friedrich
Franz €€
International Road Map D1*Prof-Dr-Vogel-Straße 16-18,**Heiligendamm, 18209***Tel** (038203) 74 00 **Closed** Mon & Tue

There are just 10 tables at this cosy gourmet restaurant in the Grand Hotel Heiligendamm. Dine on regional and French-inspired cuisine with fantastic sea views.

DASSOW: Schloßrestaurant
1745 €€
Mediterranean Road Map D2*Am Park 1, 23942***Tel** (038827) 884 80

This romantic fine-dining restaurant in Schwansee castle has vaulted ceilings and serves divine food. The terrace offers sea views, while the snug bar has a fireplace.

DIERHAGEN: Ostseelounge €€€
International Road Map C2*Ernst-Moritz-Arndt-Straße, 18347***Tel** (04938) 22 65 26 66

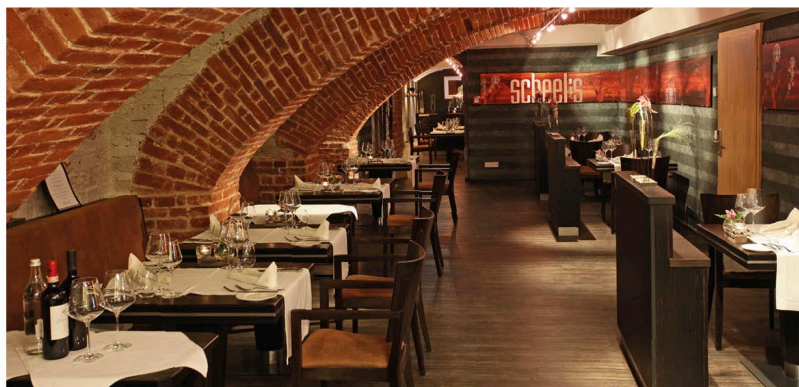
Enjoy watching the sun set over the Baltic Sea over a gourmet dinner on the 4th floor of the Strandhotel Fischland.

GREIFSWALD:
Fischer-Hütte €
Regional German Road Map E1*An der Mühle 8, 17493***Tel** (03834) 83 96 54

Situated on the fishing harbour, this restaurant is the place to go to enjoy freshly caught fish from the region, prepared in the northern German way. You can choose between matjes, herring, and a large variety of cod and shellfish dishes.



The homely yet elegant interior of Fährhaus, Sylt



The atmospheric interior of Scheel's, Stralsund

GÜSTROW: Kurhaus am Inseelee €Regional German Road Map D2
Heidberg 1, 18273

Tel (03843) 85 00

With picturesque views of the lake and a very pleasant terrace, this hotel restaurant offers a delicious local menu served to the relaxing sound of the tinkling piano.

NEUBRANDENBURG: Gasthaus Zur Lohmühle €Traditional German Road Map E2
Am Stargarder Tor, 17033

Tel (0395) 544 28 43

Set in a lovely half-timbered water mill dating back to the 14th century, this cosy restaurant offers home-cooked German cuisine, including game, fish and Mecklenburg specialties.

NEUBRANDENBURG: Zur Alten Münze €€Regional Road Map E2
Burg 2-3, Burg Stargard, 17094

Tel (039603) 274 00 Closed Mon

The restaurant/*Weinstube* at this beautiful castle estate serves flavourful yet uncomplicated regional dishes and crisp *Flammkuchen* (thin bread base topped with onions, lardons and *crème fraîche*). Everyone dresses up on the occasional medieval-themed nights held here.

ROSTOCK: Rosmarin'o Steakhouse €€International Road Map D1
Am Strande 3A, 18055

Tel (0381) 252 30 90

In addition to its entrecotes steaks, beef fillets, and juicy burgers, this family friendly restaurant also provides a good selection of kids' dishes, ensuring there's something for every palate.

DK Choice**ROSTOCK: Der Butt** €€€

French Road Map D1

Am Yachthafen 1, 18119

Tel (0381) 504 00 Closed some

Sun

In the Hohe Düne hotel's restaurant, the award-winning chef uses regional, organic ingredients to create superb French-influenced *haute cuisine*. The two set menus offer an amazing range of delicious dishes. The walk through the glass wine cellar is a particular treat for wine connoisseurs. Reservations recommended.

RÜGEN: Brasserie Loev €€

French Road Map E1

Hauptstraße 20-22,

Ostseebad Binz 18609

Tel (038393) 390

The Loev Hotel's classic French-style brasserie is enviably located on the town's main boulevard.

Hearty meat and fish dishes feature on the menu.

RÜGEN: Freustil €€

Regional German Road Map E1

Zeppelinstraße 8, Ostseebad

Binz, 18609

Tel (038393) 50444 Closed Mon &

Tue (in winter)

Creative cuisine inspired by the Baltic islands. There are lots of vegetarian options available, too.

RÜGEN: Schlossrestaurant Ralswiek €€International Road Map E1
Parkstraße 35, 18528

Tel (03838) 203 20

Enjoy dishes such as *Rügener* (creamy fish soup) and roast Baltic flounder at this restaurant with an emphasis on regional and seasonal ingredients. There are also candlelit dinners and barbecue evenings.

SCHWERIN: Alt Schweriner Schankstuben €Regional German Road Map D2
Schlachterstraße 9-13, 19055

Tel (0385) 592 53 13

Waitresses in traditional attire serve filling regional fish and meat dishes at this welcoming restaurant. There is a summer terrace beneath the linden trees.

SCHWERIN: Altstadtbrauhaus Zum Stadtkrug €Regional Road Map D2
Wismarsche Straße 126, 19053

Tel (0385) 593 66 93

This atmospheric brewery/restaurant dating back to 1936 still brews excellent beer in huge copper tanks. There are plenty of meat-based dishes, *Schnitzel* and other regional specialities.

SCHWERIN: Weinhaus Wöhler €German/Italian Road Map D2
Puschkinstraße 26, 19055

Tel (0385) 55 58 30

This historic *Weinstube* (wine bar) built in 1819 features wood-panelled walls, stained-glass windows and an inner courtyard. The tasty food is a combination of regional and Italian fare.

STRALSUND: Brasserie Grand Café Stralsund €

French Map E1

Neuer Markt 2, 18439

Tel (03831) 703514

Large breakfast buffets, French bistro-style lunches with salads, omelettes and baguettes, and dishes for hungrier diners.

STRALSUND: Scheel's €€International Road Map E1
Fährstraße 23-25, 18439

Tel (03831) 28331 12

Sophisticated restaurant in the cellar of the Scheelehof hotel. Exquisite regional dishes are served by a team of young chefs.

SHOPPING IN GERMANY

Germany is known for its regional handicrafts, high quality manufacturing, good wines and beers, as well as wonderful bread, cakes and fresh produce. Make sure you sample some of the various cakes from the *Konditorei*. Organic food and produce is also big in Germany, more so than elsewhere in Europe. All towns have the usual international brands of clothing and accessories, as do German

department stores. The food markets are a real treat for seasonal local produce and are a meeting place for locals once or twice a week. The pedestrian precinct is also common in German town centres where there is usually a department store, a post office, boutiques and a weekly market, as well as cosy cafés and ice-cream parlours. Often it is considered the social hub of the town.

Opening Hours

Shops are allowed to remain open until 8pm on weekdays and Saturdays. As a general rule, they open between 9 and 10am and close at 8pm. Department stores are also open until 8pm. However, in smaller towns, shops will often close at lunchtime from 12:30 to 2:30pm and in the evening at 6:30pm.

On the last four Sundays before Christmas, shops stay open until 6pm. The only other shops opening on Sundays are those in railway stations and some of the bakeries and cake shops (though these only open for a few hours in the morning). Everything shuts on public holidays. Outside these hours the only places open are petrol stations or railway kiosks.

Dispensing chemists work on a rota so that there is always one open 24 hours in each town. Each chemist displays a sign in the window saying which one is on duty.

Methods of Payment and VAT Refunds

Cash is widely used for small items and at markets. Large department stores take credit cards, as do international chains of boutiques. Smaller shops will not accept cheques, so visitors are advised to use cash where credit cards are not taken. Cash machines are widely available, though some are located inside the bank and only accessible during opening hours.

Visitors from countries outside the EU can claim a VAT refund (*Mehrwertsteuer*) in shops displaying the Tax-Free sign. Ask for a special form to be completed and, on leaving the country, all forms have to be stamped for a refund at the border, which may be given on the spot or sent to your address at a later date. Goods bought tax-free must remain unopened in the original packaging for a valid refund at the border.

Sales

End of season goods are sold off at a discounted price during the twice-yearly sales (*Schlussverkauf*) – in summer at the end of July and in winter at the end of January. Depending on trading, discounts of 30 to 70 per cent may be given.



Food market in Munich selling fresh local farmers' produce

Green Shopping

Germans are very ecologically aware when it comes to shopping and recycling. They buy locally when it comes to basics and fresh fruit and vegetables, supporting local farmers and small businesses. Shoppers can be seen all over the country with their wicker shopping baskets at markets and local stores, and any additional bags are reusable cotton totes, rather than plastic bags. Cotton bags are also available to buy at cash desks in every supermarket or department store, and you are always asked if you need a plastic bag or whether you can do without. Organic shopping has boomed. Organic supermarkets have opened up in



One of Germany's very popular organic supermarkets

every city, selling fresh and packaged food, cosmetics, clothing and household goods.

Fashion

What Germany does best in the way of clothing and accessories is casualwear, jeanswear, sportswear and outerwear. Typical brands originating in Germany are Esprit, S. Oliver, Hugo Boss, Bogner, Adidas and Puma. German fashion design is classic, purist and discreet.

Although it is not on a par with Italy or France, well-known names on the international scene include Jil Sander, Strenesse, Wolfgang Joop, Escada and the famous couturier Karl Lagerfeld. Classic department store chains are Karstadt and Galeria Kaufhof; there are also independent department stores such as Ludwig Beck in Munich. Speciality stores (*Fachhandel*) are still common in German towns, especially for leather goods and homeware. International chains have a high presence, though mixed brand boutiques are still thriving.

Factory outlets are another way of getting hold of German design, albeit for seconds or reduced goods. Metzingen has a high concentration – Hugo Boss was the first outlet, followed by Bogner, Jil Sander and Escada. Other stores worth trying here are Villeroy & Boch in Mettlach and Puma in Herzogenaurach.



High fashion in the KaDeWe department store in Berlin

Regional Products

There are many high quality regional products on sale throughout Germany which make ideal souvenirs. The most common are glass from Saxony and Bavaria, porcelain and ceramics from Meissen in Saxony, and gourmet products and intricate carved wooden objects, such as cuckoo clocks, from the Black Forest. Traditional toys, dolls and dolls houses are common around the Nuremberg area with its long standing reputation of toy manufacturing and traditional Christmas markets. In terms of food, marzipan is a speciality of Lübeck, gingerbread comes from Nuremberg, jams from the Black Forest, cheese from Allgäu, ham from Westphalia, and each region has its own special sausages.



Gingerbread (*Lebkuchen*) on sale at a market stall

as well as imported goods, such as exotic fruits. It is a colourful, lively sight full of local flavour. Flea markets are also popular all over Germany.

Food and Drink

Wine and beer are readily available at supermarkets.



Traditional beer tankard

Specialist wine stores are also common in most towns. Germans drink a lot of sparkling water at home, often mixed with sparkling apple juice (*Apfelsaftschorle*), as well as beer, wine and other soft drinks. All these are

bought at the wholesaler (*Getränkemarkt*) with a deposit on bottles and crates. Local food is best sought in the markets, though supermarkets and specialist delicatessen offer a good choice as well.

Markets

Once or twice a week, local farmers set up their stalls in town centres in the market square or a car park. They sell farm produce from the region,

Size Chart

Women's dresses, coats and skirts

European	36	38	40	42	44	46	48
British	10	12	14	16	18	20	22
American	8	10	12	14	16	18	20

Women's shoes

European	36	37	38	39	40	41
British	3	4	5	6	7	8
American	5	6	7	8	9	10

Men's suits

European	44	46	48	50	52	54	56	58 (size)
British	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48 (inches)
American	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48 (inches)

Men's shirts (collar size)

European	36	38	39	41	42	43	44	45 (cm)
British	14	15	15½	16	16½	17	17½	18 (inches)
American	14	15	15½	16	16½	17	17½	18 (inches)

Men's shoes

European	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46
British	6	7	7½	8	9	10	11	12
American	7	7½	8	8½	9½	10½	11	11½

OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES AND SPECIALIST HOLIDAYS

Germany is home to some of the most active holiday-makers in the world, so it is certainly fitting that there is an abundance of leisure activities available throughout the country. Outdoor pursuits of every kind are readily accessible, from mountain sports, such as climbing, skiing and hiking, to water sports,

including sailing, water-skiing and diving. Numerous other, slightly less adventurous activities such as golf, tennis, biking and spas are available and all are thoroughly organized and regulated. Any regional tourist office can provide you with detailed information and advice about planning your outdoor activities.



Walking in the Trettachtal valley in the Bavarian Alps

General Sporting Information

The **German Olympic Sports Confederation (DOSB)** can provide a great deal of general information about sport in Germany.

Walking and Hiking

Walking trails are everywhere in Germany, from the most demanding of Alpine trails to gentler excursions in the Erzgebirge of Saxony (see pp170) and over the hills and mountains of the picturesque Thuringian Forest (see pp194–5) and Black Forest (see pp330–31).

Before setting off on an expedition you should get maps showing the walking trails in your chosen region. Detailed information can be obtained from the **Deutscher Volkssportverband** (German Sports Federation) or the **Deutscher Wanderverband** (German Hiking Club). Guided walking excursions can also be organized through the local tourist offices or by contacting

the **Deutscher Wanderverband**. The **DAV Summit Club** is also a very useful source of information.

Cycling

Cycling is a great way of enjoying the German countryside. In most towns and tourist areas, bicycles can be hired for just a few days or for a week or more. A bike can easily be transported on trains and on the urban U-Bahn or S-Bahn trains for a minimal fee. You will find that most towns and cities are bike-friendly with cycle lanes and plenty of bike stands. For those interested in mountain biking and more adventurous cycling there are many great places to visit, and the **ADFC (Allgemeiner Deutscher Fahrrad-Club)** (German Cycling Federation) can supply maps, guidebooks and advice.

Water Sports

Germans enjoy all kinds of water sports. Water-skiing and wake-boarding are extremely

popular, especially at lakes equipped with static towing lines, where, upon payment of an hourly fee, you can take as many trips skiing around the lake as you want. The **Deutscher Wasserski- und Wakeboard Verband** can provide detailed advice on locations and prices.

There are excellent sailing opportunities in the lakeland areas of Mecklenburg (see pp472–3), the coastal regions and on Lake Constance (see pp324–5). As is the case in most countries, you must demonstrate sailing knowledge before being allowed to hire a full-sized boat or small catamaran by showing a valid sailing licence. To find out more about sailing locations, boat hire and regulations, contact the **Deutscher Segler-Verband**. There are also plenty of opportunities for scuba diving. These are mostly centred on the lakes



Cyclists outside a traditional tavern in Rhineland-Palatinate

or the protected coastal regions. The **Verband Deutscher Sporttaucher (VDST)** (German Divers' Association) can provide up-to-date advice.

Canoe trips can be taken on many of the country's rivers – from calm and picturesque stretches of water and the canals of the Spreewald (see p145), to exhilarating adventures in rapidly flowing Alpine streams that demand professional skill.



Golfing on the Schloßhotel course in Kronberg, Hesse

Golf and Tennis

Over the last decade or so, golf has become hugely popular in Germany and the number of courses has increased. Golf is usually played at a club, however. You usually need to prove a certain level of golfing proficiency before you are allowed onto the course. This can be achieved by showing a membership card from a course or club back home. Alternatively, look for one of the "Pay & Play" courses, which can be found throughout the country and usually have only six holes. For further information contact the **Deutscher Golf Verband**.

Most large German towns have tennis courts that can be hired for a few hours and there is almost always a private tennis club in all the sizeable towns and cities. For more information on how to make a booking, contact the **Deutscher Tennis Bund**.



Canoeing on a stretch of the River Main in Miltenberg

Skiing and Mountain Sports

The most renowned centre for skiing is still Garmish-Partenkirchen (see p284). Other regions such as the Black Forest (see pp330–31) and the Erzgebirge (see p170) also offer skiing. Some of the larger cities have indoor skiing halls, though they are a poor substitute for the Alps (see pp208–9). Cross-country skiing is also popular, and there are many well-prepared routes. Information can be obtained from local tourist information offices or contact the **Haus des Ski, Deutscher Skiverband DSV** (German Ski Association).

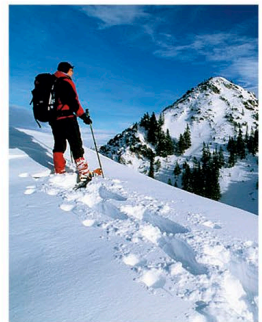
The Alps are the centre of German climbing. Here you can find sport climbers mixing with Alpinists. The Allgäu region is probably the most well-known place for climbers but challenges can also be found in the Ries basin. The **Verband Deutscher Berg- und Skiführer (VDBS)** (Association of German Mountain and Ski Guides) can help you with hiring a guide.

Interesting rock formations that provide memorable challenges are not only to be found in the Alps, but throughout Germany. Places such as the Harz Mountains (see p151), Fichtelgebirge and the Schwäbische Alb (see pp318–19) are all outstanding places for sport climbing. Also, you can find indoor climbing gyms in most cities. The **Deutscher Alpenverein (DAV) Bundesgeschäftsstelle** (German Alpine Association) can help with all your climbing requirements.

National Parks

Germany has a richly varied landscape, from mountains to coasts, and has many nature reserves, biosphere reserves and national parks. From the swamp-like Spreewald (see p145) to the lush forests and mountain peaks of the Bavarian Forest (see p275), each park has its own spectacular natural characteristics and offers a range of different visitor services and facilities.

All parks have signposted trails and most have special maps for walking, biking or jogging tours. These are also excellent locations for observing and enjoying the flora and fauna of Germany's various regions. Many parks have notices posted to inform visitors about the animals and plants indigenous to the area. To find out more about the various locations and holidays available in Germany's national parks and nature reserves contact the **Verband Deutscher Naturparke** or **Europarc Deutschland**.



Mountain sports in the Schildenstein Mangfall mountains

Camping and Caravanning

During the months of July, August and September there are a great many foreign holiday-makers on Germany's autobahns heading for the camping parks. The word "camping" in Germany means primarily caravanning, not pitching a tent. Most sites are privately owned and offer a lot of extras. The majority have wash facilities, snack stands or restaurants as well as small shops and playgrounds. The more upmarket parks will offer electricity as well as group activities, and caravans and bungalows for hire. To find out more contact the **Deutscher Camping-Club**. Tent-pitching holidays are also possible and this is strongly regulated in order to avoid misuse of national parks. Tents are often allowed in the camping parks mentioned above and many national parks have places set aside for pitching tents and lighting campfires.

Backpacker Network Germany is a good resource for information about camping.



Spiegelau, the well-known hiking spot in the Bavarian Forest

Historic and Scenic Routes

Germany has over 50 official driving routes. These routes highlight the best features of an individual region. The following are just a few of many excellent drives. The **Burgenstraße** (Castle Road) is over 1,000 km (620 miles) long, from Mannheim (see p298) through Bavaria to Prague. It offers plenty of romantic castles



Burgenstraße (Castle Road) scenic route following the Rhine

and historical sites. The **Deutsche Märchenstraße** (Fairytale Route) covers more than 600 km (370 miles) from Bremen (see pp434–7) to Hanau (see p381), linking more than 70 towns and villages associated with the Brothers Grimm and the realm of fairytales, sagas, myths and legends. The **Deutsche Weinstraße** (Wine Route) (see p351) is 85 km (52 miles) and runs from Bad Dürkheim to Bad Berzabern. The **Touristik Arbeitsgemeinschaft Romantische Straße** (Romantic Road) is Germany's most famous and popular tourist route. It runs for 350 km (217 miles) through a rich and varied landscape along the River Main to the Alps. The **Tourismusverband Ruppiner Land "Deutsche Tonstraße"** (Ceramics Route) is a circular route running 215 km (134 miles) through the Ruppiner Land area of northern Brandenburg (see pp134–5).

Specialist Holidays

Language tours offer you the chance to immerse yourself in German culture. Living arrangements range from homes to hotels and hostels, depending upon budget. The **Goethe Institut** is the best place for information on this type of holiday.

Wine holidays are becoming more commonplace because German wines are coming back into popularity. Most winemakers offer tastings and small meals,

but some also offer packaged holidays. To find out more about wine holidays contact **Deutsches Weininstitut GmbH**.

There are equestrian centres in many parts of Germany where visitors can ride under supervision or head off on their own. Specialized weekends or week-long riding holidays are available throughout Germany. More information can be obtained from the **Deutsche Reiterliche Vereinigung**.

Spa Vacations

Germany has more than 350 health and spa resorts, as well as numerous hotels and holiday centres where your wellbeing is the top priority. Cultural delights, culinary experiences, sights of historical importance and physical activities all form part of the German philosophy of looking after yourself, known as "Das Wellness". Health and fitness breaks are available all year round and facilities vary from the minimalist ultra-modern to marble and gold imperial luxury, with everything in between. Each region has something special to offer, though some of the most well-known spas are in the Black Forest (see pp330–31), on the East Frisian Islands (see p432) and in Schleswig-Holstein (see pp459–69). The **Deutscher Heilbäderverband** can help you find the right spa and holiday package.



Wine from the Mosel

DIRECTORY

General Sporting Information
German Olympic Sports Confederation (DOSB)

Otto-Fleck-Schneise 12,
60528 Frankfurt am Main.
Tel (069) 67 000.
www.dosb.de

Walking and Hiking
DAV Summit Club

Am Perlacher Forst 186,
81545 München.
Tel (089) 64 24 01 94.
www.dav-summit-club.de

Deutscher Volkssportverband

Fabrikstr. 8,
84503 Altötting.
Tel (08671) 963 10.
www.dvv-wandern.de

Deutscher Wanderverband

Wilhelmshöher Allee
157–159, 34121 Kassel.
Tel (0561) 938 730.
www.wanderverband.de

Cycling
ADFC (Allgemeiner Deutscher Fahrrad-Club)

Grünenstr. 120,
28199 Bremen.
Tel (0421) 34 62 90.
www.adfc.de

Water Sports
Deutscher Segler-Verband

Gründgensstr. 18,
22309 Hamburg.
Tel (040) 632 00 90.
www.dsv.org

Deutscher Wasserski- und Wakeboard Verband

Am Campingpark 10,
49597 Rieste.
Tel (5464) 969 11 66.
www.wasserski-online.de

Verband Deutscher Sporttaucher (VDST)

Bundesgeschäftsstelle,
Berliner Str. 312,
63067 Offenbach.
Tel (069) 981 90 20.
www.vdst.de

Inline Skating
Experts in Speed

Thalkirchner Str. 101,
81371 München.
Tel (089) 720 15 150.
www.experts-in-speed.de

Golf and Tennis
Deutscher Golf Verband

Postfach 21 06,
65189 Wiesbaden.
Tel (0611) 99 02 00.
www.golf.de/dgv

Deutscher Tennis Bund

Hallerstr. 89,
20149 Hamburg.
Tel (040) 41 17 80.
www.dtb-tennis.de

Skiing and Mountain Sports
Deutscher Alpenverein (DAV) Bundesgeschäftsstelle

Von-Kahr-Str. 2–4,
80997 München.
Tel (089) 14 00 30.
www.alpenverein.de

Haus des Ski,
Deutscher Skiverband DSV

Am Erwin-Himmelseher-
Platz Hubertusstr. 1,
82152 Planegg.
Tel (089) 85 79 00.
www.deutscherskiverband.de

Verband Deutscher Berg- und Skiführer (VDBS)

Fraunhoferstr. 4,
82377 Penzberg.
Tel (08856) 936 09 13.
www.bergfuehrer-verband.de

National Parks
Europarc

Deutschland
Pfalzburger Str. 43/44,
10717 Berlin.
Tel (030) 288 788 20.
www.europarc-deutschland.de

Verband Deutscher Naturparke

Holbeinstr. 12,
53175 Bonn.
Tel (0228) 921 28 60.
www.naturparke.de

Camping and Caravanning
Backpacker Network Germany

Senefelder Str. 8,
10437 Berlin.
Tel (0177) 362 82 41.
www.german-hostels.de

Deutscher Camping-Club

Mandlstr. 28,
80802 München.
Tel (089) 380 14 20.
www.camping-club.de

Historic and Scenic Routes
Burgenstraße

(Castle Road) Allee 28,
74072 Heilbronn.
Tel (07131) 973 50 10.
www.burgenstrasse.de

Deutsche Märchenstraße

(Fairytale Route)
Kurfürstenstr. 9,
34117 Kassel.
Tel (0561) 920 479 10.
www.deutsche-maerchenstrasse.de

Deutsche Weinstraße (Wine Route)

Martin-Luther-Str. 69,
67433 Neustadt an
der Weinstraße.
Tel (06321) 91 23 33.
www.deutsche-weinstrasse.de

Tourismusverband Ruppiner Land "Deutsche Tonstraße" (Ceramics Route)

Fischbänkenstr. 8,
16816 Neuruppin.
Tel (03391) 65 96 30.
www.deutschetonstrasse.de

Touristik Arbeitsgemeinschaft Romantische Straße (Romantic Road)

Segringer Str. 19,
91550 Dinkelsbühl.
Tel (09851) 55 13 87.
www.romantische-strasse.de

Specialist Holidays
Deutsche Reiterliche Vereinigung

Freiherr von Langen-Str.
13, 48231 Warendorf.
Tel (025 81) 636 20.
www.pferd-aktuell.de

Deutsches Weininstitut GmbH

Gutenbergpl. 3–5,
55116 Mainz.
Tel (06131) 282 90.
www.deutscheweine.de

Goethe Institut

Dachauer Str. 122,
80637 München.
(Postal address: P.O. Box
19 04 19, 80604 München).
Tel (089) 15 92 10.

www.goethe.de

50 Princes Gate, Exhibition
Road, London SW7 2PH.
Tel (020) 7596 4000
or (020) 7594 0240.

Viniversität – Die Weinschule GmbH

Bilker Allee 49,
40219 Düsseldorf.
Tel (0211) 390 020.

Spa Vacations
Deutscher Heilbäderverband

Charlottenstr. 13,
10969 Berlin.
Tel (030) 24 63 69 20.



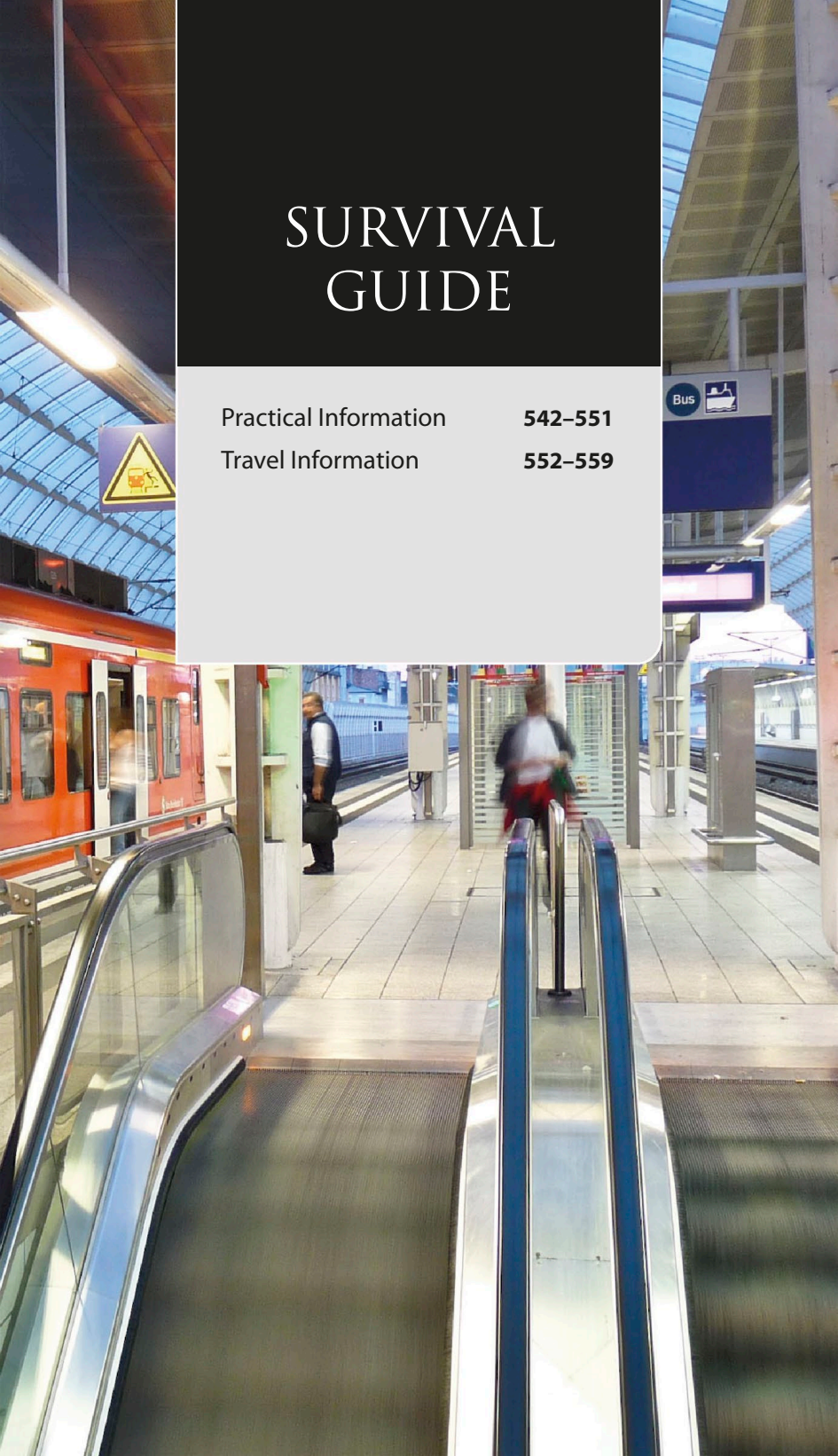
SURVIVAL GUIDE

Practical Information

542-551

Travel Information

552-559



PRACTICAL INFORMATION

Germany is a country that is particularly well prepared to receive visitors. Every town, large or small, has a helpful tourist information centre that can assist with finding accommodation and provide information about local restaurants, attractions and activities. Virtually all the larger cities have websites with up-to-date information on hotels, restaurants, museums and historic monuments. The

country is served by an excellent public transport system and a first-rate network of roads and motorways, which makes getting around quick and easy. There is a plentiful supply of comfortable, affordable tourist accommodation in Germany, but it is worth bearing in mind that hotels can become booked up quickly during the festivals and fairs that occur throughout the year in different parts of the country.

When to Go

In Germany, a pleasant holiday can be enjoyed at any time of the year. If you are planning to visit cities and historic monuments, however, it is best to come in the spring or early autumn. July and August are ideal for a restful holiday by the sea, in the lake districts or in the mountains. Arriving in Bavaria in the second half of September offers the chance to take part in Oktoberfest. In December, Christmas markets all over the country enchant shoppers with their old-world charm, while later in the winter, skiing is popular in the Black Forest, the Alps, and the Harz Mountains.

Road traffic increases during school holidays, the dates of which may vary between states. Roads can also be quite busy at the start of the "long weekends" that occur at Easter, Whitsun, and around other national holidays.

Visas and Passports

Citizens of EU countries can enter Germany with a national identity card. Visitors from the UK, Ireland, the US, Canada, Australia and New Zealand will need a full passport. Non-EU citizens may visit Germany for up to 3 months without a visa; after that a residence permit (*Aufenthaltslaubnis*) is required. For more information and to check the visa requirements visitors should consult the website of their German embassy. Visitors from South Africa need to obtain a valid visa before entering Germany for any length of stay.

Germany is one of the 25 European countries that are part of the Schengen Agreement for shared border control. Once you enter a Schengen country, you may travel continuously between the member countries for up to 90 days. Non-EU visitors require a passport when entering the Schengen Zone and a Schengen visa is required for visitors from most Asian and African states.

Customs Regulations

German regulations prohibit importation of drugs, animals and exotic plants that are under special protection. Importation of cigarettes is also regulated. An adult may bring in 200 cigarettes or 50 cigars, and 250g (9oz) of tobacco, as well as one litre of spirits and two litres of wine. You can also import up to 5 kg (11 lb) of food, but restrictions apply to meat and dairy products. Beyond these limits, goods must be cleared by Customs when entering.

Travel Safety

Visitors can get up-to-date travel safety information from the Foreign and Commonwealth Office in the UK, the State Department in the US and the Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade in Australia.

Tourist Information

Tourist information centres can be found in all German cities, as well as in most of the larger towns. They provide information on accommodation, addresses and opening hours of historic monuments and museums, cruises, organized excursions and city tours, as well as brochures. They sell useful guidebooks, maps and postcards and may be able to find and book hotel rooms.

The embassies of most countries, including the UK and US, are located in Berlin. Consulates are also based in other major German cities.



Oktoberfest celebrations at the Theresienwiese, Munich



Tourist information centre in Berlin

Admission Prices

Admission to museums and monuments can be expensive and prices vary. Entry to a small regional museum, for example, may cost as little as €2–5, a large state-run museum around €5–12, while a private venue may charge up to €14. Admission to smaller churches is usually free, but a fee may be charged in some cathedrals, monastic churches and church treasuries.

In many cases, discounted tickets are available for students, seniors and families. Combination tickets, offering entry to multiple sites, are often good value (see p544).

Opening Hours

Opening hours of shops, offices, and other businesses depend on the size of the town. In larger cities, typical opening hours are from 9am–6pm, while large stores are open until 8pm. Banks have shorter hours in smaller towns (see p548). Trading is limited on Saturdays, especially in rural areas and on Sundays and public holidays, only airport and train station shops are open (see pp534–5).

Museums in Germany are generally open from 9am–6pm, in smaller towns from 10am to 4 or 5pm. Some museums open later, on Wednesdays or Thursdays, while on Mondays most museums tend to be closed. Larger churches in major cities are accessible to tourists throughout the day. In smaller places, visits may require prior arrangements.

Language

Although German is spoken nationwide, many areas have dialects that are virtually incomprehensible, even to those from neighbouring regions. Travellers can usually be understood in Germany by speaking English, particularly in larger cities and in places that are frequented by tourists.

Social Customs and Etiquette

Although generally friendly, Germans tend to be very honest and direct, sometimes to the point of seeming rude. However, most people, particularly the older generation, attach great importance to courteous behaviour. You constantly hear “Guten Tag” when entering a shop, and “Auf Wiedersehen” – or the more youthful “Tschüss” – when leaving. Germans are also very punctual and consider even a small delay to be impolite. Arriving slightly early for an engagement is regarded as courteous.

Among younger Germans, however, ideas of politeness are changing. Older people and women are shown less respect and are no longer automatically offered seats on public transport. Another change is the tolerance shown towards unruly children by parents and other adults.

The German dress code, except in a work environment and among the older generation, is rather casual. Formal dress is required in only the most upmarket restaurants. Nudity in parks and at beaches may shock some visitors.

Most traffic rules are strictly observed. Crossing the street on a red light, even if the road is deserted, is considered an offence and can result in an official reprimand.

Accessibility of Public Conveniences

Public toilets (often automatic cubicles) can usually be found without much difficulty in large cities. Instructions on how to use these facilities are given in several languages on the doors. Public toilets can also be found in museums, cafés, restaurants and department stores. Men's toilets are marked *Herren* and ladies' *Damen* or *Frauen*.

Taxes and Tipping

There are no standard rates for tipping in Germany, but taxi drivers are usually tipped €1–2. Service and tax is generally included on restaurant bills, but it is usual to leave a tip of about 10 per cent of the bill.



Exterior of Museum Brandhorst in Munich (see p224)



Kids' Kingdom at the Deutsches Museum in Munich (see pp232–3)

Disabled Travellers

Germany is relatively well prepared to receive disabled travellers. Large museums and important historic monuments have ramps or lifts for wheelchair access and public toilet facilities are designed to accommodate disabled travellers. The majority of hotels are well equipped for disabled travellers (see p491). A large proportion of public transport vehicles have been adapted for wheelchair users. Public transport companies are also making efforts to accommodate visually impaired people.

A disabled person may, however, still have problems in gaining access to some places, such as the smaller museums, certain historic monuments, and toilets in restaurants, which are often located in the cellar.

Contact **NatKo** for detailed information on travelling with special needs in Germany. Companies such as **Directions Unlimited** (in the UK) and **Holiday Care** (in the US) also offer useful information and advice for disabled travellers.

Travelling with Children

Families travelling in Germany benefit from a range of cost-cutting discounts. The majority of hotels and guesthouses offer discounts for children (see p491). Discounts or even free travel for the youngest children are available on various forms of transport and there are similar concessions in most

museums. In many German cities it is possible to purchase family tickets that provide substantial discounts on fares and admission fees.

Restaurants can usually provide a high chair for toddlers and offer a special *Kindermenu* (children's menu) with smaller portions. Public toilets in railway stations, airports and motorway service stations, as well as in many museums and stores, usually offer a separate facility for mothers and babies.

LGBT Travellers

Germans have a very relaxed and welcoming attitude toward LGBT travellers, especially in Berlin, Cologne, Hamburg, Munich, and Frankfurt, where there is a lively LGBT scene

with a variety of hotels, clubs and bars. Gay pride is celebrated nationwide with Christopher Street Day parades and festivals throughout June and July. The

National Tourist Office offers detailed information on LGBT cultural events nationwide.

Budget Travel

You can save on airfares by travelling to Germany off-season and flying with a low-cost carrier (see p552). Cheap hostels can be found in most German cities, providing an option that is increasingly popular with families (see p490). For eating out, try one of the many cheap eateries (*Imbiss*), for German *Wurst* or ethnic food. Some of the larger German cities sell city cards that double as public transport passes and discount cards at museums and events. City cards can be

purchased at tourist offices, many hotels, and public transport ticket counters. For several cities, the cards can also be bought online before travel.

For students, an **International Student Identity Card (ISIC)** entitles the holder to a 50 per cent discount to many museums and reductions on some theatre and cinema tickets. It also allows students to get discounts on hostel prices, air tickets, rental cars and bicycles.



An ISIC card (international student identity card)



Christopher Street Day celebrations, Berlin

Time

Germany uses Central European Time (GMT plus one hour). Clocks move forward one hour on the last Sunday in March and back on the last Sunday in October.

Electricity

UK 220V appliances can be used with an adaptor; US 110V appliances will also need a transformer.

Responsible Tourism

Germany is one of the most environmentally aware countries in Europe, with 36 per cent of the energy used coming from renewable sources. Agrotourism is gaining popularity as a cost effective holiday option (see p490), and bicycle tours and walking holidays are increasingly common (see p559). An eco-friendly alternative to staying in a hotel is camping; there are over 2,000 camping sites throughout Germany (see p491).

Hostels and hotels are becoming increasingly aware of environmental issues and encourage the responsible use of resources. German eco-tour operator **Viabono** offers a search engine for eco-hotels and lodges across Germany. The **Blaue Schwalbe** ("Blue Swallow") is an eco-award given to hotels meeting certain sustainability standards and offering organic local food. The **Verträglich Reisen** website provides a full list of accredited

hotels. In Bavaria, environmentally friendly hotels are awarded the *Umweltsiegel* (eco-label).

Organic and locally grown produce is clearly labelled and widely available at most shops and supermarkets. Many towns hold regular markets selling organic and traditional produce, allowing visitors to give back to the local community.

Information on local green tourism activities and initiatives can be found in tourist offices.



Stall at Oktomarkt, an organic market in Kollwitzplatz, Berlin

DIRECTORY

Embassies

Australia

Wallstr. 76–79, 10179 Berlin. **Tel** (030) 880 08 80.
www.germany.embassy.gov.au

Canada

Leipziger Pl. 17, 10117 Berlin. **Tel** (030) 20 31 20.
www.kanada-info.de

Republic of Ireland

Jägerstr. 51, 10117 Berlin.
Tel (030) 22 07 20.
www.embassyofireland.de

New Zealand

Friedrichstr. 60, 10117 Berlin.
Tel (030) 20 62 10.
www.nzembassy.com

South Africa

Tiergartenstr. 18, 10785 Berlin. **Tel** (030) 22 07 30.
www.suedafrika.org

United Kingdom

Embassy: Wilhelmstr. 70, 10117 Berlin. **Tel** (030) 20 45 70. www.britischebotschaft.de
 Consulate: Möhlstr. 5, 81675 Munich. **Tel** (089) 21 10 90.

United States of America

Embassy: Pariser Pl. 2, 10117 Berlin.
Tel (030) 8 30 50.
www.usembassy.de
 Consulates:
 Clayallee 170, 40191 Berlin. **Tel** (030) 8 30 50.
 Königinstr. 5, 80539 Munich.
Tel (089) 288 80.
 Giessener Str. 30, 60435 Frankfurt am Main.
Tel (069) 7535-0.

Travel Safety

Australia Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade
www.dfat.gov.au
www.smarttraveller.gov.au

UK Foreign and Commonwealth Office

www.gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice

US Department of State

www.travel.state.gov

Tourist Offices

National Tourist Office

PO Box 2695, London, W1A 3TN, UK.
Tel (020) 7317 0908.
www.germany-tourism.de

Berlin Tourist Information

Tel (030) 25 00 23 33.
www.visitberlin.de/en

Disabled Travellers

Directions Unlimited
 123 Green Lane, Bedford Hills, NY 10507, USA.
Tel (800) 533 53 43.

Holiday Care

Tel 0845 124 9971.
www.tourismforall.org.uk

NatKo e.V. (Nationale Koordinationsstelle Tourismus für Alle)

Düsseldorf. **Tel** (0211) 336 80 01. www.natko.de

LGBT Travellers

www.gay-web.de
www.gay.de

Budget Travel

ISIC Card
www.isic.org

Responsible Tourism

Blaue Schwalbe/Verträglich Reisen
www.vertraeglich-reisen.de

Viabono
Tel (02205) 919 83 50.
www.viabono.de

Security and Health

Germany is a safe place for visitors, but it is always a good idea to take sensible precautions especially in larger towns and cities. Extra caution should be taken against pickpockets – particularly on public transport or in busy tourist areas. It is worth using a money belt or other means of hiding your money and documents. Taking out medical insurance cover is always advisable when travelling abroad, but for minor health problems that do not require the services of a doctor, pharmacists are a good and easily accessible source of assistance.



Policeman and policewoman

Police

German police can be easily identified by their blue uniforms, except in Bavaria and the Saarland where the traditional green uniforms are still worn. Investigators of criminal offences, *Kriminalpolizei*, are generally dressed in plain clothes. They will produce their identification and badge as necessary.

Municipality officers and traffic wardens also wear the navy-blue uniforms. They are in charge of minor offences such as illegal parking, crossing at a red light, littering or riding a bicycle on the pavement and are entitled to check documents and issue fines.

To report a crime, it is necessary to go to a local police station (*Polizeiabschnitt*) and, in event of theft, get a *Bericht*, the report required for insurance claims. In the case of a traffic accident or an emergency, call 110 or 112.

What to Be Aware of

Violent crime is very rare in Germany and the law is enforced energetically. The most serious threat for a tourist is always the pickpocket. These thieves tend to prowl in crowded places, such as railway platforms, train carriages and buses. They also frequent popular tourist sights and any events where large groups of people are likely to gather. It is best to leave your valuable items and documents in the hotel safe. Park your car in the hotel car park whenever possible and never leave valuable items in the vehicle, especially if it has to be left in the street overnight. Should you become the victim of a crime, the **Crime Victim Hotline** offers a counselling service.

Buying counterfeit items like cigarettes from street vendors is an offence and should be avoided.

Although alcohol is sold at every fuel station, drinking and driving is not a good idea and it is against the law to drive with a blood alcohol level over 50mg/dl, the equivalent of one beer.

It is illegal to use your mobile phone while driving or even sitting in a car with the engine running; doing so can result in a fine of €40.

Be aware of cyclists. They tend to be everywhere but the autobahn, and have right of way in dedicated bike lanes.

A woman travelling on her own will not surprise anyone in Germany and only the usual

safety precautions need be taken. However, it is best to avoid certain areas in towns where there is a lively nightlife, particularly in large cities – for example, the Reeperbahn in Hamburg. Hitchhiking is quite popular in Germany, but a better option for single women may be to use the services of *Mitfahrzentrale* (see p557).

In an Emergency

The national emergency number for medical assistance and the fire brigade is 112. In a medical emergency, call an ambulance, which will take you to the nearest emergency room (*Rettungsstelle*). In large hotels, medical care for minor ailments can often be provided on the premises.

If a road accident or breakdown occurs call for help on your mobile phone (110 or 112 for police and ambulance). Several breakdown companies offer roadside assistance (see p557). If your car breaks down in the middle of nowhere, you can call 0800 6 683 663 on your mobile phone. This automobile

emergency service is equipped to track you down.

If you witness a crime on the platform of an underground or commuter railway, a designated emergency alarm button can be used to summon assistance.

Special alarm buttons, within small red boxes, also provide a direct connection with the fire brigade (*Feuerwehr*). These alarm buttons are easy to find, usually located in prominent positions on the streets and in large department stores.

In an emergency, consulate officials can help travellers with

legal or other advice, locate a translator, or contact family members. In some circumstances they may be able to lend money for a ticket home (see p545).



Alarm button for the fire brigade



Fire engine from the Berlin fire brigade



Ambulance of the paramedic rescue services



Traditionally coloured white and blue police car

Lost and Stolen Property

Before leaving home it is advisable to take out an insurance policy to cover property against loss or theft. Theft and burglaries must be reported to the police immediately and a certificate obtained to confirm that the loss has been reported; this is needed if an insurance claim is submitted.

If property has been lost, it is worth checking at a lost property office (*Fundbüro*). These exist in every German city. The **Deutsche Bahn** has its own lost property offices, as do transport systems in individual towns.

In the event of a lost or stolen mobile phone, inform the service provider immediately to have the account locked and avoid unwanted charges on your bill. They may also be able to trace the phone. You should also report a theft to the nearest police station. The police will need the phone's

identification number (IMEI). To replace lost or stolen passports, visit your local consulate who can issue a replacement. Keep a photocopy of your passport/ID in your luggage to reduce hassle if it gets lost or stolen.

Hospitals and Pharmacies

For a serious illness or injury, visit a hospital (*Krankenhaus*) or call an ambulance. All emergency rooms are part of the public health system, so your EHIC or supplementary insurance will cover you. The symbol for hospitals is a red cross on white background.

Pharmacies in Germany are indicated by a red stylized letter 'A' for *Apotheke* and are usually open 8am–6pm; in small towns they may close 1–3pm. In larger towns there is always a rota and

this is clearly displayed in the window of each pharmacy with a note of addresses. Information on rota pharmacies may also be obtained from tourist offices, local newspapers or the internet.

Minor Hazards

Germany poses few serious health hazards for travellers. Tap water is safe to drink throughout the country, there are no prevalent diseases, and the country is



Entrance to a pharmacy in Heidelberg

DIRECTORY

Emergency Services

Crime Victim Hotline

Tel 116 006.
Tel 0800 1 11 01 11
(Telephone counselling).

Fire Brigade and Medical Emergency

Tel 112.

Police

Tel 110 or 112.

Automobile Rescue Services

Notruf des Bundesverbands der Autoversicherer


Tel 0800 6 683 663.

Lost Property


Deutsche Bahn (Rail)

Lost and Found Office
Tel 0900 1 99 05 99.

Hospitals and Pharmacies

 med-kolleg.de

 apotheken.de (for nearest after-hours pharmacy)

 zahnnotdienst.de (after-hours dentist search)

well served with hospitals and pharmacies. No vaccinations are required when entering Germany. However, ticks are prevalent in forests and rural areas, especially during summer, and visitors should seek medical advice if bitten.

Health Insurance

Citizens of countries within the European Union with a European Health Insurance Card (EHIC) are entitled to free medical care in Germany. It is also advisable to take out some form of supplementary health insurance, as some services, such as repatriation costs, are not covered.

If plans include sporting activities, particularly dangerous sports, make sure the policy covers rescue services (for example, mountain rescue). This type of insurance is usually much more expensive.

Banking and Local Currency

Debit and credit cards are widely accepted in Germany, but it is still advisable to travel with some cash. Many of the smaller shops, cafés and bars, do not accept credit cards. Cash can be easily obtained from automatic cash points (ATMs), and bank branches are easy to find. Bureaux de change are located at airports and larger railway stations.

Banks and Bureaux de Change

There are no limits on the amount of foreign currency that can be brought into the country and credit and debit cards are accepted in most of the larger hotels, restaurants and shops. Foreign currency can be exchanged in a bank or exchange bureau (*Wechselstube*). Both offer a similar rate, but usually charge a commission. Be sure to check commission rates and confirm how much you will have to pay before beginning a transaction. Money can also be changed at special ATMs. Some hotel reception desks will change cash, but the exchange rate may be poor.

Most banks are open Monday–Friday 9am–5pm, with a break for lunch, and once a week they are open until 6pm. Opening hours may be a little longer in larger cities and some of the larger branches open until 1pm on Saturdays. It is often more convenient to take advantage of the services offered by branches located in airports and larger railway stations as soon as you arrive.



Cash point machine (*Geldautomat*)

Travellers' cheques are best purchased in euro denominations and can be used to pay for goods and services or hotel bills, but they are not always accepted. It is often better to pay by cash or card.

For wiring money, contact a Western Union branch in a major city. If you hold a bank-issued **Visa** or **MasterCard** credit card, you can transfer money through the **Western Union Bank** website.

For all financial transactions in Germany, decimals are indicated by a comma and thousands by a point.

ATMs

The most convenient way to get cash is at an ATM (*Geldautomat*), found on main streets and in shopping centres, airports and railway stations. Most have multilingual instructions or are self-explanatory and carry logos showing which cards are accepted.

Costs for cash withdrawals vary, so contact your bank for advice before travelling, to avoid any high fees.

Debit and Credit Cards

In Germany, the most popular cards are **Maestro** debit cards. **Visa**, **MasterCard** and **American Express** are widely accepted; **Diners' Club** a little less so. Always check that credit or debit cards are an acceptable method of payment before making a purchase, and watch for minimum charges in restaurants and cafés.

Lost credit cards or travellers' cheques should be reported immediately to the issuing bank or company.

DIRECTORY

Lost Credit Cards/ Travellers' Cheques

All Cards

Tel 116 116
(nationwide free number).

American Express

Tel (069) 97 97 20 00.

Barclaycard

Tel (040) 89 09 98 77.

Diners Club

Tel (069) 90 01 50 135.

EC/Maestro and Bank Cards

Tel 01805 021021.

MasterCard

Tel 0800 819 10 40.

VISA

Tel 0800 811 8440.

Wiring Money

Western Union Bank

Tel 0800 181 1797
(free hotline).
Tel (069) 85 09 83 73 (English).
westernunionbank.com



A branch of Sparkasse branch, Berlin

Currency

The euro (€) is the common currency of the European Union. It went into general circulation on 1 January 2002. Germany was one of the 12 original countries taking the euro; the Deutschmark was phased out

by mid-2002. EU members using the euro as sole official currency are known as the Eurozone.

Euro notes are identical throughout the Eurozone countries, each one including designs of fictional architectural structures and monuments. The

coins, however, have one side identical (the value side), and one side with an image unique to each country. Both notes and coins are accepted in all of the participating EU countries (not all European nations belong to the Eurozone).

Euro Bank Notes

Euro bank notes have seven denominations. The €5 note (grey in colour) is the smallest, followed by the €10 note (red), €20 note (blue), €50 note (orange), €100 note (green), €200 note (yellow) and €500 note (purple). All notes show the stars of the European Union.



5 euros



10 euros



20 euros



50 euros



100 euros



200 euros



500 euros



2 euros



1 euro



50 cents



20 cents



10 cents

Coins

The euro has eight coin denominations: €2 and €1; 50 cents, 20 cents, 10 cents, 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent. The €2 and €1 coins are both silver and gold in colour. The 50-, 20- and 10-cent coins are gold. The 5-, 2- and 1-cent coins are bronze.



5 cents



2 cents



1 cent

Communications and Media

Postal and telecommunications services in Germany work very efficiently. Though it may be necessary to queue for a few minutes for service, letters and postcards are usually delivered within the country in 24 hours. Public phones are simple to use, many with foreign language instructions, but they are becoming rarer due to the popularity of mobile phones. The distinctive yellow mail-boxes are a common sight.



Telekom phones at Frankfurt Hauptbahnhof

International and Local Telephone Calls

Public telephones are serviced by **Deutsche Telekom** and can still be found in busy places like railway stations and malls. Most phones will only accept telephone cards, which can be purchased at Telekom shops, fuel stations and newsstands. Some older telephones however, are coin-operated and require a minimum deposit, which is the cost of a single local call. Travellers can also purchase an international phone card, which is valid in several countries and can be used when calling from a public telephone, a mobile or a hotel phone. The cards offer low rates on calls abroad and have a prepaid balance – ask to see call rates before purchase.

Call shops are common in all major German cities and provide an economical way to make international calls. They usually charge a small initial fee, and then offer a low rate per minute, which is paid at the end of the call. These shops also sell international phone cards and often double as internet cafés.

Depending on the time and day, different tariffs apply to local, intercity and international calls. The most expensive period to make a call is between 7am and 6pm. Calls cost less between 6pm and 9pm, and later in the evening they are even cheaper. Likewise, calls are cheaper on weekends than on weekdays.

Mobile Phones

Mobile phone coverage is generally good throughout the country, although the signal may be weaker in more remote areas. German mobile phones use standard European frequencies, so UK phones will work provided they have

a roaming facility enabled. North American phones will only operate in Germany if they are tri- or quad-band.

Making and receiving calls outside your home country can be very expensive and travellers should check roaming charges before travel. If you are planning to use your phone frequently, it may be economical to buy a local SIM card with a German telephone number from a local provider such as **Base**. Aldi and Lidl supermarkets across Germany offer various budget prepaid SIM-card packages that are cheap to buy and easy to recharge with vouchers from these shops. Check with your service provider to ensure your phone is SIM-unlocked and compatible with local technology. Anti-terrorism laws have made it more complicated for non-residents to buy a SIM card, as travellers will need a valid ID and a German address (a hotel address should work).

If your phone is Wi-Fi capable, you can save on roaming costs by locating a free Wi-Fi (wireless internet) network and making calls with **Skype**. Bear in mind that as useful as a smartphone can be overseas, all data use will be charged at a higher rate.

It is wise to carry your mobile provider's contact details so you can deactivate your card if your phone is lost or stolen.

Internet and Email

Many hotels include internet access in their room rates, but this varies, so be sure to check in advance. Some hotels have internet terminals allowing guests to check emails and go online for free.

Useful Telephone Numbers

- Directory enquiries, national numbers: 11 833 or 11 837 (English service).
- National telephone directory (White Pages): www.dastelefonbuch.de
- Directory enquiries, international numbers: 11 834.
- International calls: Dial 00, wait for dialling tone, then dial country code, area code + number, omitting first 0.
- Country codes: UK 44; Eire 353; Canada and US 1; Australia 61; South Africa 27; New Zealand 64.

Internet cafés, where online access can be obtained for a small fee (typically €1–2 per hour), can be found in most towns and cities.

Wi-Fi access is increasingly available in Germany. Expect to find Wi-Fi at many cafés, libraries, hostels and hotels. Most networks are password-protected and an access code is required, although it is often provided free of charge to the customer. Free Wi-Fi hotspots are located in public areas around most larger towns and cities. It is best to refrain from doing any torrent downloads in Germany that may be legal in your home country, as you may be held liable for high fines.

Postal Services

Dedicated Deutsche Post offices have virtually disappeared and postal services are instead offered by **Postbank**

Finanzcenter, newsstands and some other shops, including selected supermarkets. These retailers also sell phone cards, postcards and mailing supplies.

Stamps are sometimes sold with postcards, or can be bought from vending machines. It costs €0.80 to send a postcard or small letter anywhere abroad. When posting a letter in a mail-box, be aware that some boxes have two slots – one for



A kiosk selling newspapers and cigarettes

local post only, the other for all other destinations.

For quick delivery of a package, look for one of the courier services. **DHL** is the national parcel delivery service. Packages can be sent via DHL from post offices or DHL-affiliated retailers. **Federal Express** or **UPS** are also available, but they are more business-oriented.

Newspapers and Magazines

Every city or state has its own newspapers and listings magazines. In Berlin the most widely read newspapers are *Berliner Zeitung*, *Der Tagesspiegel* and *Berliner Morgenpost*. In southern Germany it is *Süddeutsche Zeitung*. Popular national newspapers include *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung* and *Bild*. *Der Spiegel*, Germany's leading news magazine, has an English-language version online. Major German cities have a listings magazine called *PRINZ* – where *PRINZ* is not available, ask for the *Stadtmagazin*.

Foreign language publications, such as the *International New York Times*, the *Guardian*, *Le Monde*, *El País*, and *Corriere della Sera*, are available at kiosks, railway stations and airports.

Television and Radio

German television is exclusively in German – all foreign movies are dubbed rather than subtitled. Non-German broadcasts are hard to find, but hotels usually provide some English-language

channels, such as *BBC World*, *CNN* and *NBC Super Channel*.

German sports channels often show soccer highlights, and major sporting events can be watched at most sports bars. Very little English-language radio is available terrestrially, although *BBC World* and *NPR* can be picked up in most parts of Germany.

DIRECTORY

International and Local Calls

Deutsche Telekom
w telekom.com

Mobile Phones

BASE
w base.de

Skype
w skype.com

Internet and Email

Wi-Fi hotspots
w hotspot-locations.de

Postal Services

DHL Express
Tel (0)1806 34 53 001 (national).
Tel (0)1806 34 53 003 (international).
w dhl.de

FedEx
Tel (0)1806 111 800.
w fedex.de

Postbank Finanzcenter
w post.de

UPS
Tel (0)1805 882 663. w ups.com



Postbank logo

Information plaque indicating the collection times

Opening for local letters

Opening for long-distance mail



The distinctive yellow mail-box of Germany's official postal service

TRAVEL INFORMATION

Travelling in Germany is very efficient and easy. All of the big cities have airports, most of which offer international connections. The entire country is linked by a dense network of motorways with convenient facilities for travellers, while main roads are also of a high standard and are well signposted. Rail travel throughout the country is comfortable

and reliable; for longer journeys it is worth taking advantage of the fast connections offered by InterCity Express (ICE). Buses are also comfortable and efficient and are particularly useful in rural areas not served by rail. In German cities, trams, buses and sometimes underground rail systems provide reliable services.



The arrival hall of Düsseldorf airport

Arriving by Air

Germany's most important airports are Frankfurt am Main, Munich, Cologne-Bonn and Düsseldorf, from where connecting flights can be made to other German cities. Airport expansion in Berlin will create a major air hub on completion in 2018.

The country's national carrier, **Lufthansa**, operates regular, scheduled flights to most of the world's major destinations.

British Airways also offers regular flights to Germany from London (Heathrow and Gatwick) as well as from several regional airports in the United Kingdom.

The US is well served, with flights to German cities, particularly to Frankfurt, which is Germany's largest airport and one of the busiest in Europe. Direct flights are usually available from major US cities, including New York (JFK), Washington, DC, Boston, Chicago, San Francisco and Los Angeles. Although Canada does not have many direct flights to Germany, **AirCanada** operates a regular flight from Toronto to Frankfurt.

Among the busiest airports are Düsseldorf, Munich, and Cologne-Bonn. In 2018, Tegel airport in Berlin will close to make way for the Berlin Brandenburg Willy Brandt Airport (BER) at Schönefeld, a major new airport, which will serve the whole of the capital. Frankfurt am Main is the largest German airport and comprises of two huge terminals, which are connected by a fast over-ground railway. The modern



Control tower at Munich's international airport

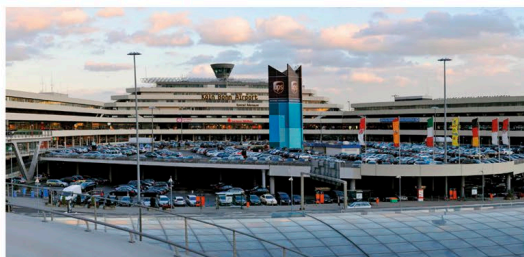
Munich airport is somewhat smaller but still very busy. When changing planes, transfers may take longer due to the long walk between two terminals. Düsseldorf is smaller than Frankfurt and Munich Airports and easier to navigate, with a central building connecting the three terminals. Cologne-Bonn, a smaller airport, is usually hassle-free. Leipzig-Halle is an important air-traffic hub in the east of Germany due to its train station that connects to the long-distance network.

Tickets and Fares

The cost of scheduled airfares can vary considerably, so early reservation and online price comparison is a good idea. Cheap Apex tickets work for those who are unlikely to change their travel plans. They are not available for one-way journeys. All Apex airfares must be booked well in advance (usually at least 14 days); some require a 28-day advance booking to qualify for the lowest airline ticket prices.

When buying a ticket it is worth finding out about any price reductions for children, young people and elderly passengers. Students and passengers under the age of 26 are often eligible for discounts. If the journey is going to be undertaken by a large group, it is worth checking whether a group discount on the fare or a free ticket for the group leader is available.

Once booked, it is extremely difficult if not impossible to reschedule discount tickets, so it is wise to take out insurance to cover the loss if travel plans have to be changed.



The exterior of Cologne Bonn airport

The cheapest airfares are often those offered by low-cost airlines such as **EasyJet** and **Ryanair**, or by discount agents. The latter offer discounted seats on charter or scheduled flights.

Domestic Flights

In addition to Lufthansa, there are a number of smaller carriers in Germany including **Air Berlin** and **Germanwings**. These carriers offer good quality air links with airports across Germany, including smaller cities. They also often offer cheaper fares than Lufthansa on internal and international routes.

On Arrival

Prior to departure, you should check with authorities or online

which items cannot be brought to Germany and what the import regulations are (*see p542*). Normally, clearing customs and immigration is fast and painless in German airports.

All major German airports are served by public transport. Information on transport into the city centre, tickets and fares can be found in the arrivals hall or the lobby. Tickets should be purchased from vending machines before boarding trains or buses. On most forms of public transport, one or two pieces of luggage may be carried at no extra cost.

Taxis are available from all of the main city airports. It is best to pre-book a taxi or confirm the cost of the journey before travelling.

DIRECTORY

Airlines

Air Berlin

Tel (0180) 6 334 334.

airberlin.com

Air Canada

Tel (0 69) 27 11 51 11.

aircanada.com

British Airways

Tel (0421) 5575 758.

britishairways.com

Delta Air Lines

Tel (069) 29 99 37 71.

delta.com

EasyJet

Tel (0180) 60 60 606.

easyjet.com

Germanwings

Tel (0180) 6320 320.

eurowings.com

Lufthansa

Tel (069) 86 799 799.

lufthansa.com

Qantas

Tel (069) 299 57 14 21.

qantas.com

Ryanair

ryanair.com

United Airlines

Tel (069) 50 98 50 51.

united.com

Airport	Information	Distance from Centre	Journey Time to Centre by Taxi	Journey Time to Centre by Public Transport
Berlin Tegel	(030) 60 91 11 50	9 km (5 miles)	20 min	Bus: 25 min
Berlin Schönefeld	(030) 60 91 11 50	20 km (12 miles)	45 min	S-Bahn: 35 min
Cologne-Bonn	(02203) 40 400 1	Bonn: 28 km (17.5 miles); Cologne: 17 km (10.5 miles)	Bonn: 15 min Cologne: 10 min	Bus to Bonn: 35 min Bus to Cologne: 45 min
Dresden	(0351) 881 33 60	9 km (5.5 miles)	25 min	Bus: 30 min
Düsseldorf	(0211) 42 10	8 km (5 miles)	25 min	S-Bahn: 13 min
Frankfurt am Main	(01806) 372 46 36	10 km (6 miles)	20 min	Train: 11 min S-Bahn: 10 min
Hamburg	(040) 50750	13 km (8 miles)	30 min	Bus: 30 min
Hanover	(0511) 97 70	12 km (7.5 miles)	20 min	S-Bahn: 13 min
Leipzig-Halle	(0341) 224 11 55	Leipzig: 20 km (12 miles); Halle: 24 km (15 miles)	Leipzig: 30 min Halle: 40 min	S-Bahn to Leipzig: 15 min S-Bahn to Halle: 12 min
Munich	(089) 97500	40 km (25 miles)	45 min	S-Bahn: 40 min Bus: 45 min
Nuremberg	(0911) 937 00	6 km (4 miles)	20 min	Bus: 45 min U-Bahn: 12 min

Travelling by Train and Ferry

Travelling around Germany by train is not the cheapest form of transport, but it is undoubtedly one of the most comfortable. German trains are renowned for their punctuality, safety and cleanliness, though in peak travel season, visitors may feel that these are a little overrated. Germany is also well served by ports to which ferries and passenger ships operate.



InterCity Express train

Arriving by Train

There are regular rail services into Germany from most European cities. Travelling by train from the UK usually costs more than flying. The most common routes into Germany are to travel to Brussels by **Eurostar** or take the **Eurotunnel** shuttle to France and continue your journey by road or rail.

Travelling by Train

Germany's fastest trains, InterCity Express (ICE), can travel at more than 200 km/h (125 mph), which means that a journey from Hamburg to Munich takes only 6 hours. *ICE* and *ICE Sprinter* trains (even faster) operate on routes linking the largest cities.

Somewhat slower and less expensive are the *InterCity (IC)* trains, which stop only at larger towns and cities. When travelling over shorter distances it is often quicker to take the *Regional Express (RE)* trains. Alternative service providers like **Metronom** often have lower fares than **Deutsche Bahn** but run less frequently.

Train aficionados can enjoy a trip on one of the steam-engine trains travelling along the Baltic coast (**Rasender Roland**) or a mountain route (**Brockenbahn**).

Railway Stations

In large towns and cities, railway stations are generally located in the centre. They include several shops (often open on Sundays), car hire firms, hotel reservation bureaux, and other services, such as cash points, left luggage provision and public toilets with shower facilities.

Tickets and Fares

Train fares are not overly expensive in Germany and express trains have a surcharge (*Zuschlag*). For multiple train trips, buy a *BahnCard*, which gives a 25 or 50 per cent discount. Otherwise, discounts are available only if tickets are bought 3 or 7 days ahead and low-price seats have not sold out.

When planning a lengthy stay in Germany and travelling around the country, it is worth acquiring an InterRail card, which is available to every European citizen, regardless of age.

Regional tickets, offering unlimited travel within a state for a set period of time, are also available. Each year the variety of discounted fares to which this card entitles the bearer is extended, so it is worth checking out the full range. Schoolchildren and students



Logo of German railways
(Deutsche Bahn)

DIRECTORY

Travelling by Train

Brockenbahn/Harzer Schmalspurbahn

Tel (03943) 55 80.

hsb-wr.de

Deutsche Bahn

Tel 0180 699 66 33.

Tel (08718) 80 80 66 (UK).

bahn.de

bahn.com

Eurostar

Tel 08432 186 186.

Tel 01233 617 575 (UK).

eurostar.com

Eurotunnel

Tel 08443 35 35 35.

eurotunnel.com

Metronom (Bremen-Hamburg- Hanover-Göttingen)

Tel (0581) 97 164 164.

der-metronom.de

Rasender Roland

Tel (038301) 88 40 12.

ruegensche-baederbahn.de

Tickets and Fares

InterRail

interrail.eu

Eurail

eurail.com

Ferries

Color Line

Tel (045) 99 56 19 00 (calling from outside of Germany).

colorline.com

Scandlines

Tel (0381) 77 88 77 66.

scandlines.de

Train Routes and Ferry Ports in Germany



are entitled to a reduced-rate card. Non-European residents can buy a Eurail global, regional or country pass.

Train tickets can be bought and reservations made online, at travel agents or at the *Reisezentrum* (travel centre) at railway stations. It is simple to plan your journey yourself using this facility. Seat reservations cost €5 per person for a return trip if paid online with a ticket purchase, or €9 at a ticket counter.

Advance booking is necessary for ICE Sprinter and Thalys trains (between Cologne and Aachen). The sleeper CityNightLine trains also require reservations. On all other trains, reservations are advisable when travelling at peak times or in a group.

Arriving by Ferry

Visitors travelling to Germany by car from the UK will have to decide which crossing to use (unless using the Channel Tunnel). The crossings from Dover to Ostend, in Belgium, or to Calais, in France, are the shortest, while the Harwich to Hook of Holland route is useful for those travelling from further

north. There are many links between German ports and other countries. The main ferry terminals are Kiel, Lübeck and Rostock on the Baltic Sea coast. Color Line runs a service from Oslo (Norway) to Kiel and Scandlines operate between Rostock and Puttgarten to Denmark. Scandlines also run ferries from Denmark.



Ship taking passengers to Helgoland

Travelling by Car and Coach

A fast and comfortable way of travelling around Germany is to use the motorways. The excellent network of toll-free routes guarantees fast progress over longer distances, while a well-maintained system of main roads enables you to reach interesting places throughout the country. Motorways have the advantage of regularly sited service stations, where travellers can stop for fuel and something to eat. On lesser roads and in remote areas, petrol stations may be few and far between.

Arriving by Car

With the addition of Poland and the Czech Republic to the Schengen Area, border check-points are now largely non-existent. Border stations do occasionally check cars and trucks.

Trains and tourist buses are sometimes stopped for passport checks.

Those wishing to drive to Germany from the UK will need to travel to France, Belgium or the Netherlands with their vehicle either by ferry or on the Eurotunnel shuttle (see p554).



Motorway telephone

and have regularly spaced petrol stations as well as service areas with parking areas, toilets, restaurants and motels. On the hard shoulder there are yellow poles with emergency buttons, which can be used to call for help in case of breakdown or accident. An *Autobahn* (motorway) is indicated by the letter "A" and a number – some also have a letter "E" and a number, denoting that the road crosses the German border. A *Bundesstrasse* (main road) is indicated by the letter "B" and a number.

What You Need

Drivers must carry a valid driving licence as well as their vehicle's registration document and a valid insurance policy. Cars must carry a plate indicating country of origin, a first-aid kit and a red warning triangle in case of breakdown.

If you plan to drive in large cities, you will need an environmental badge (*Umweltpaket*, see p558).

Roads and Tolls

The German motorway network is extensive. Roads are toll-free

Additional Road Signs

In addition to internationally understood road signs on German roads, there are a few other signs. On motorways, for example, a yellow triangular warning sign with a row of cars is a warning about the possibility of traffic jams, which may be accompanied by the word *Stau*. On mountain roads, a warning sign showing a car tyre wrapped in a chain, accompanied by the word *Schnee*, warns against



A selection of traffic signs one might encounter on German roads

driving without chains when there is snow.

A diversion is indicated by the colour yellow and the word *Umleitung*, while the diversion route is indicated by the letter "U" followed by the number of the road. A sign with the word *Baustelle* always precedes a stretch that is being renovated.

A sign showing a horizontal blue arrow with the word *Einbahnstrasse* indicates a one-way street.

Rules of the Road

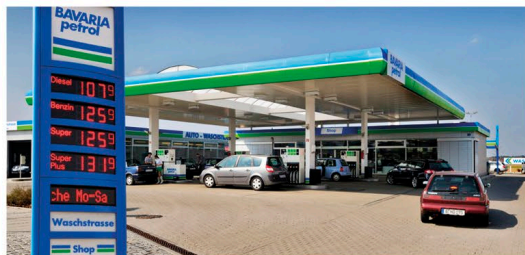
Germans on the whole drive in accordance with the regulations. They are generally courteous but can be a little aggressive, particularly on motorways. German drivers hurtle along the outside lane at great speed and get annoyed if they have to slow down because of other drivers. Visitors should be very careful if they are not used to driving on the right.

Seatbelts are compulsory and children under 12 must sit in the back, with babies and toddlers in child seats.

In the event of an accident on the motorway, or if a traffic jam necessitates an abrupt reduction in speed, drivers should turn on their flashing emergency lights to warn drivers behind of the impending danger.

Driving after drinking a glass of beer or wine (50mg/dl) is allowed, but if an accident occurs, the consequences will be more severe if alcohol is found in your blood.

In built-up areas the speed limit is 50 km/h (31 mph); beyond this it is 100 km/h (62 mph), and on motorways there is no limit. When travelling



Fuel station at a motorway service area



Cars in heavy traffic on the Autobahn A3 near Ratingen

with a caravan or trailer outside built-up areas, do not exceed 70 km/h (44 mph), and on motorways 100 km/h (62 mph). Drivers will be fined for speeding, tailgating and parking offences. Note that parking meters may be quite far away from where you park.

Breakdown Services

In the event of a breakdown, turn on your flashing emergency lights and position a warning triangle 100 m (100 yd) behind your vehicle. Roadside assistance is offered by **ADAC** and **AVD** automobile associations – although they may insist you become a member. If you breakdown when lost, use one of the telephones set at intervals along the hard shoulder (see p556). If a road accident occurs, contact the police immediately.

Car Hire

Car-hire firms such as **Avis**, **Hertz** and **Sixt Rent-a-Car** can be found at airports and railway stations. Drivers need to produce their passport and

driving licence. Most rental agencies require drivers to be over the age of 21 and to have an international licence.

Hitchhiking

Hitchhiking is popular among young people, but a safer method of finding a lift or a travelling companion is through ride-share agencies such as **Blablacar**, where drivers offer spare seats on a journey for an agreed fee. You can even catch a ride from or to other EU countries, (including the UK).

Arriving by Coach

Travelling to Germany by coach from the UK is not a very attractive option, as the journey times are very long. Routes are operated by **Eurolines**, depart at Victoria Coach Station and arrive at Berlin's central coach station at the Funkturm (ZOB). Other routes, also departing from Victoria Station, terminate in Frankfurt, Düsseldorf, Cologne, Dortmund or Munich.



Comfortable, long-distance, Meinfernbus coaches

Travelling by Coach

There is a good network of inter-city coach services in Germany, and journeys tend to be cheaper than by express train. Most towns have a central station (*Zentraler Omnibus Bahnhof*) near the train station. It is here that most bus services originate and where timetables can be obtained and tickets purchased. **Flixbus** is a leading long-distance coach provider. All national bus companies have websites, making ticket purchases easy. Many local coach services also operate from the central bus station, so it is easy to make a connection on arrival. **Reisebus 24** offers a search and reservation portal for bus tours of Germany.

DIRECTORY

Breakdown Services

ADAC

Tel (0180) 222 22 22.

AVD

Tel (0800) 990 99 09.

Car Hire

Avis

Tel 55 77 55.

www.avis.com

Hertz

Tel (01806) 33 35 35.

www.hertz.com

Sixt Rent-a-Car

Tel (01805) 25 25 25.

www.sixt.com

Hitchhiking

Blablacar

www.blablacar.de

or blablacar.com

Coach Companies

Eurolines

www.eurolines.de

Flixbus

Tel (030) 300 137 300.

www.flixbus.com

Reisebus 24

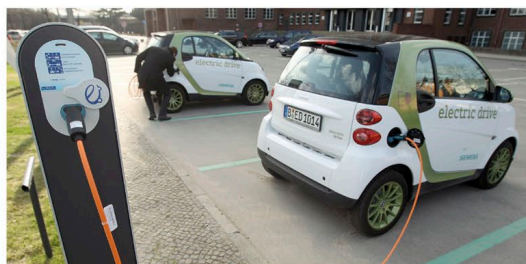
(bus tours across Germany)

Tel (030) 2000 7747.

www.reisebus24.de

Travelling within Cities

Driving around Germany's huge cities is not easy, and the historic centres are best visited on foot. Large towns often suffer from traffic congestion and parking can be hard to find. It is advisable to leave your car in a car park on the outskirts and use the city/suburban railway (S-Bahn), underground (U-Bahn), trams or city buses. The latter operate frequent services and can usually avoid traffic jams as they run in dedicated traffic lanes. All modes of public transport run less frequently on weekends.



Electric car charging station in Berlin

Green Travel

Public transportation in Germany is extensive and reliable within urban areas and there are fast train connections between cities. There is not much need for a car unless you wish to explore the countryside extensively. Some car rental companies offer hybrid or electric cars, and many taxis run on bio fuel.

There is an emphasis on public and alternative transport in Germany. Many cities have introduced low-emission zones, which only allow vehicles with an **Umwelt Permit** (*Umwelt-plakette*). Tourists need to obtain this permit prior to travelling to Germany in their own car (see p559). It can be bought online or from any participating garage in Germany.

Bike rentals are everywhere, and with a good network of bike lanes and paths, Germany is a safe country to ride a bicycle. Drivers are very aware of bikes. Many tour operators offer guided bicycle tours – a good way to start and gather confidence on two wheels. **German Cycling Tours** offers guided bike tours of Germany and **Fahrradreisen** runs a portal with search engines for bicycle tours

and accommodation, arranged by region, price and date. **Bike & Bus** is an interesting concept that works like a shuttle for cyclists. You tour Europe by bus while your bike is transported in a trailer and available for use where the shuttle stops.

U-Bahn and S-Bahn

Most big German cities have a network of fast connections by underground railway (U-Bahn) and commuter rail (S-Bahn). The U-Bahn offers frequent services – in peak hours, every 3–5 minutes – and individual stations are quite close to each other. The S-Bahn offers less frequent services, every 10–20 minutes, and connects city centres with the suburbs.

Generally, S- and U-Bahn, buses and trams within a city use the same tickets. Tickets can be bought from machines at the entrance to stations or on

platforms; the tickets often need to be validated in timestamp machines nearby. Railway stations have no ticket-operated barriers, but tickets are frequently checked and €40 fines are imposed on the spot for those not holding a valid ticket.

U-Bahn stations are indicated by square signs with a white "U" on a dark blue background, while S-Bahn stations have round signs with a white "S" on a green background. On maps of the network, each line of the U- and S-Bahn is marked in a different colour and has its own number. The direction of the route is indicated by the name of the terminus station. On every platform a display shows the destination of the next incoming train. A white circle or oval on the map indicates an interchange station.

Carriage doors on U- and S-Bahn trains are sometimes opened manually, but they close automatically. Passengers are not allowed to board the train after an operator's call of "*Zurückbleiben!*" (stay back!).

Buses

Bus operating hours vary from city to city and are much shorter in rural areas. Timetables can be found online or in ticket or tourist offices. Bus tickets can be purchased from the driver.

During the journey, the driver generally announces the name of the bus stop that the bus is approaching. In the centre of town, this is not so important, as in heavy traffic the bus stops at every bus stop. However, further away from the city centre or when traffic is lighter, you will need to listen for these announcements. At many bus stops, the driver will pull in only on request, so passengers must press the "Halt" button in plenty of time.



A city bus in Munich



A modern type of tram found in Munich

Trams

Trams are comfortable and do not get stuck in traffic jams. They run as frequently as buses and have similar operating hours – check with local tourist offices or online for more details.

Tickets

Large cities are generally divided into public transport zones, with the cost of a ticket depending on which zones are travelled through.

In addition to standard tickets (*Normaltarif*), there are also cheaper tickets (*Kurzstrecke*) that limit you to short distances. In many cities you can buy tickets in the form of a strip, which is punched according to the length of your journey.

Children under 14 travel at a reduced rate, while those under the age of six go free. Other types of tickets include a one-day ticket (*Tageskarte*), a one-day group ticket (*Gruppen-tageskarte*), and a weekly ticket (*7-Tage-Karte*). Some towns issue a WelcomeCard that includes travel, plus discounts at local attractions.

Most U-Bahn and S-Bahn trains permit transportation of bicycles in designated cars with a separate ticket.

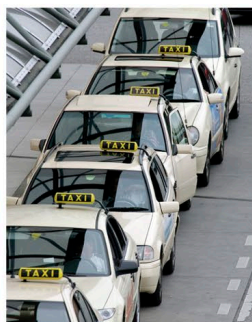
Driving

Many cities, including Berlin, Munich and Cologne, have introduced a low-emissions zone, indicated by the word

Umwelt in a red circle. All vehicles must carry a permit in these zones or incur a fine. Permits can be bought online (see *Directory*). Alternatively, use “Park and Ride” (P+R) facilities near S-Bahn stations.

Watch out for bus lanes marked by round blue signs, which can only be used by taxis and cyclists.

Parking in towns can be difficult; the best option is to find a car park (*Parkhaus*). Cars left in a controlled parking zone must display a ticket bought from a machine nearby. Illegally parked cars can be towed; retrieving them is expensive and difficult.



Cream coloured taxis that operate throughout German cities

Taxis

Taxis are a comfortable though expensive way of getting around. If several people share a cab however, it can be cheaper than using the bus or train. All taxis are cream coloured and have a “TAXI” sign on the roof; this is illuminated if the taxi is free. Taxis can be hailed on the street or booked by telephone. They can also be picked up at taxi ranks.

Cycling

Germany has numerous cycle lanes, making it safe, and many junctions have special lights for cyclists. Bikes can be hired from hostels or at various hire places (*Fahrradverleih*). In some major cities, you can use the **Call-A-Bike** hire system. You can rent a bike using a credit card, paying €4 per 30 minutes (up to a maximum of €15 for 24 hours).

DIRECTORY

Green Travel

Eurobike

eurobike.at

Fahrradreisen

fahrradreisen.de

Umwelt Permits

umwelt-plakette.de

Public Transportation Networks

BVG Berlin

bvg.de

HVV Hamburg

hvv.de

MVV Munich

mvv-muenchen.de

VGF Frankfurt/M

vgf-ffm.de

Taxis

Berlin

Taxi Berlin

Tel (030) 20 20 20.

Frankfurt

Taxis Frankfurt

Tel (069) 25 20 25.

Hamburg

Taxi Hamburg

Tel (040) 666 666.

Munich

Taxi München

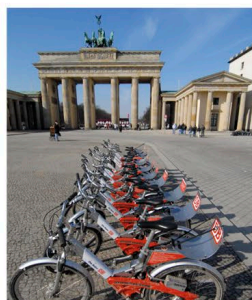
Tel (089) 21 610.

Cycling

Call-A-Bike

Tel (069) 42 72 77 22.

callabike-interaktiv.de



Bicycles for public hire near the Hofgarten in Berlin

General Index

Page numbers in **bold** refer to main entries.

A

Aachen 387, **399–401**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 526–7
 Aalto, Alvar 394
Abandoned (Barlach) 59
 Abbeys
 Abtei Corvey (Höxter) 418
 Augustinerkloster-Augustinerkirche (Erfurt) **196**
 Augustinian abbey (Steinfeld) 410
 Banz Abbey 247
 Benedictine abbey (Beuron) 318
 Benedictine abbey (Ottobeuren) 289
 Benedictine abbey (Pulheim-Brauweiler) 411
 Benedictine abbey (St Blasien) 331
 Benedictine abbey (Sieburg) 411
 Benedictine abbey (Weingarten) 323
 Cistercian abbey (Heiligengrabe) 136
 Cistercian abbey (Salem) 323
 Eldena 484
 Ettal 15, **284**
 Kaiserdom (Königsutter) 447
 Karmelitenkloster (Bamberg) **252**
 Kloster (Chorin) 144
 Kloster (Lorsch) 385
 Kloster Eberbach 337, 365, 375, **377**
 Kloster Lichtenthal (Baden-Baden) **305**
 Kloster St Mang (Füssen) 289
 Kloster Unser Lieben Frauen (Magdeburg) **156**
 Kloster Wienhausen 445
 Kloster Zinna 145
 Klosterkirche (Jerichow) 157
 Klosterkirche (Lehnin) 137
 Knechtsteden 398
 Maria Laach 17, 334, 338, **362–3**
 Maulbronn 17, 204, **306–7**
 Oybin 185
 Paulinzelle 195
 St Emmeram (Regensburg) 273
 St Marienthal (Ostnitz) 185
 Seon 283
 Abel, Adolf 314
 Absolutism 58
 Achtermann, Theodore Wilhelm 72
 Adenauer, Konrad 64, 65, 411
 Admission prices 543
Adoration of the Magi (Holbein) 226
 Agrotourism 490, 491
 Ahlbeck (Usedom) 427, 485
 restaurants 532
 Ahr, River 410
 Ahrensburg, restaurants 531
 Ahrenshoop 480
 Air travel 552–3
 Albert, Prince 193
 Albertinum (Dresden) **176**
 Albrecht II, Holy Roman Emperor 56
 Albrecht, King of Sweden 477
 Albrecht der Bär, Margrave 133
 Alcohol 24
 Alexander I, Tsar 83, 376
 Alexanderplatz (Berlin) **83**
 Alexandrowka (Potsdam) 109, **138**
 Alix of Hesse, Tsarina 384
 Allgäu 288
 Allgäuer Alps 289
 Alsfeld **372–3**
 hotels 499
 restaurants 525
 Altdorfer, Albrecht 264
 Alte Brücke (Heidelberg) 300
 Alte Mainbrücke (Würzburg) **248–9**

Alte Oper (Frankfurt am Main) **377**
 Alte Pinakothek (Munich) 13, **226–7**
 Alte Universität (Heidelberg) 301, **303**
 Altenberg **398–9**
 Altenburg **201**
 hotels 494
 restaurants 516
 Alter Flecken 414
 Alter Markt (Potsdam) **138**
 Alter Markt (Stralsund) **481**
 Alter Schwede (Wismar) 477
 Alter Speicher (Wolgast) 484, 485
 Altes Land **443**
 Altes Rathaus (Bamberg) **253**
 Altes Rathaus (Leipzig) **167**
 Altes Rathaus (Munich) 12, 215, **218–19**
 Altes Rathaus (Passau) 278
 Altes Rathaus (Regensburg) **272**
 Altötting **274**
 Altstadt (Düsseldorf) **396**
 Altstadt (Hamburg) **442**
 Amalienburg (Schloß Nymphenburg) 229
 Amberg **258**
 Ambulances 546
 Amenhotep IV, Pharaoh 79
 Ammersee 268
 Amphitheater (Trier) **347**
 Andechs 13, **268**
 Andechs-Meran, Count von 256
 Anger (Erfurt) **197**
 Anhalt, Duchy of 147
 Anklam **485**
 Anna Amalia, Duchess 198, 199
 Anna Wilhelmina, Princess 158
 Annaberg-Buchholz 170
 Anne of Cleves 393
 Ansbach 14, **259**
 restaurants 519
 Anschluss 63
 Antiquarium Hall (Residenz, Munich) 210, 220
 Antiques
 Berlin 111
 Munich 235
 Appiani, Giuseppe 247
 Archangel (Stoss) 264
 Archäologischer Park Cambodunum 288
 Archengold Sternwarte (Berlin) 107
 Architecture
 Baroque in Southern Germany **206–7**
 Gothic brick **424–5**
 Romanesque **338–9, 404–5**
 secular brick **425**
 Weser Renaissance Trail **457**
 Arminius 51, 419
 Arnsberg 415
 Arnstadt 16, **194**
 Art **34–5**
 Art Deco 100
 Art galleries *see* Museums and galleries
 Art Nouveau 100
 The arts 24–5
 Asam, Cosmas Damian 321
 Asamkirche (Munich) 217
 Dom (Freising) 269
 Maria Schnee church (Aufhausen) 271
 Schloß Thurn und Taxis (Regensburg) 273
 Wiengarten 323
 Asam, Egid Quirin
 Asamkirche (Munich) 217
 Dom (Freising) 269
 Maria Schnee (Aufhausen) 271

Asam, Egid Quirin (cont.)
 Rohr 206
 St Ignatius and St Francis Xavier (Mannheim) 298
 Aschaffenburg **246**
 Athletics **42**
 ATMs 548
 Aufhausen 271
 Aufsess, Hans von 264
 Augsburg 243, **290–91**
 festivals 24, 46
 hotels 496
 restaurants 519
 street-by-street map 290–91
 Augsburg, Peace of 57, 130
 Augustinerbräu (Munich) 214
 Augustus, Emperor 401
 Augustus, Great Elector 169
 Augustus II the Strong, Elector
 Goldener Reiter (Dresden) 176
 Hofkirche (Dresden) 172
 Schloß Moritzburg 171
 Schloß Pillnitz (Dresden) 177
 The Zwinger (Dresden) 178–9
 Augustusbrunnen (Augsburg) 290
 Augustusburg **169**
 restaurants 514
 Aula Palatina (Konstantin-Basilika) (Trier) **345**
 Autumn 46

B

Bach, Carl Philipp Emanuel 32
 Bach, Johann Christian 32
 Bach, Johann Christoph Friedrich 32
 Bach, Johann Sebastian 32, 153
 Arnstadt 194
 Bachhaus (Eisenach) 191
 festivals 44, 45
 Leipzig 166, 167
 Bach, Wilhelm Friedemann 32
 Bacharach 17, **359**
 hotels 499
 restaurants 524
 Bachfest Leipzig 45
 Bächle (Freiburg im Breisgau) 329
 Bacon, Francis 298
 Bad Arolsen 371
 Bad Bergzabern 351
 Bad Cannstatt (Stuttgart) **315**
 Bad Doberan 11, 15, **477**
 hotels 503
 restaurants 532
 Bad Dürkheim 351
 Bad Frankenhausen 193
 Bad Gandersheim 456
 Bad Godesburg (Bonn) **413**
 Bad Homburg **375**
 hotels 499
 restaurants 525
 Bad Honnef 411
 Bad Iburg 433
 Bad Malente, restaurants 531
 Bad Mergentheim **296–7**
 Bad Münsterliefel 410
 Bad Muskau **184**
 restaurants 514
 Bad Salzungen 419
 Bad Schandau 183
 Bad Wildungen 371
 restaurants 525
 Bad Wilsnack 136
 Bad Wimpfen **308–9**
 Bad Zwischenahn 433
 Baden-Baden 17, **305**
 hotels 498
 restaurants 522
 Baden-Durlach, Margrave Karl
 Friedrich von 304

- Baden-Durlach, Margrave Karl
Wilhelm von 304
- Baden-Württemberg 23, **292–331**
climate 48
getting around 295
hotels 498–9
map 294–5
restaurants 522–4
- Bähr, Georg 172
- Baiersbronn 10, 17
- Baldung Grien, Hans 246, 252, 264,
308, 329
- Ballenstedt 151
- Ballet see Dance
- Baltic Sea 28, 426–7, 471
Hanseatic League 54–5
- Baltrum 432
- Balve 415
- Bamberg 10, 14, **252–5**
Cathedral 14, **254–5**
hotels 496
map 253
restaurants 519
- Bandel, Ernst von 419
- Banks 548
- Bansin (Usedom) 485
- Baptismal fonts, Romanesque **464**
- Barbaratherme (Trier) **347**
- Barell, Giovanni Angelo 376
- Barelli, Agostino 222, 228
- Barlach, Ernst 156, 438, 469, 474, 478
Abandoned 59
- Baroque architecture, Southern
Germany **206–7**
- Basedow 479
- Basketball 114
- Bastei rocks 163, **182**
- Bathsheba at her Toilet* (Memling) 316
- Bau, Johann-Friedrich 168
- Bauer, Wilhelm 39
- Bauhaus School 92, 147, 158, 198,
314
- Bautzen 26, 164, **184**
hotels 494
restaurants 515
- Bavaria **242–91**
climate 49
flora and fauna 29
getting around 245
hotels 496–7
map 244–5
Munich **210–41**
restaurants 519–22
A Week in the Bavarian Alps 11, **15**
- Bavaria-Filmstadt (Munich) **231**, 236,
237
- Bavarians (Baiovari) 24, 243
- Bayerische Staatsbibliothek (Munich)
224
- Bayerischer Wald **275**
- Bayreuth 10, 14, 244, **256–7**
festivals 45, 257
hotels 496
map 257
restaurants 519
- Bebelplatz (Berlin) **74**
street-by-street map **72–3**
- Beckmann, Max 432, 436
- Bedburg 411
- Bednorz, Georg 39
- Beduzzi, Antonio 278
- Beer 24, **40–41**, **509**
festivals 24, 40, 46, 231
Hofbräuhaus (Munich) **12**, **219**
see also Breweries
- Beer, Franz 323
- Beer, Michael 288
- Beethoven, Ludwig van 32–3
Beethovenfestival (Bonn) 46
Beethovenhaus (Bonn) **412**
- Beethoven, Ludwig van (cont.)
monument (Bonn) 416–17
- Begas, Reinhold 76
- Beheim, Hans the Elder 260
- Behler, Theobald 285
- Behrens, Peter 83, 314, 384, 414
- Bellini, Giovanni, *The Mourning of Christ*
317
- Benderblock (Gedenkstätte Deutscher
Widerstand) (Berlin) **92**, 104
- Benedict XVI, Pope 274
- Benois, Leonti Nikolayevich 384
- Benheim, Lüder von 434
- Benz, Karl 39, 298, 314
- Berching **258**
- Berchtesgaden 208, **281**
hotels 496
restaurants 519
- Berchtesgadener Alps 280
- Berchtesgadener Land 11, 15,
280–81
- Berg, Claus 136
- Berg, Johann Jakob 259
- Bergen-Belsen 444
- Berggruen, Heinz 100
- Berlin **66–123**
airport 553
at a glance 68–9
climate 49
division of 64, 65
Eastern Centre **70–85**
entertainment 112–17
festivals 45, 46, 47
Further Afield **98–109**
Greater Berlin map 21
history 58, 59, 62
hotels 492–3
restaurants 510–11
shopping 110–11
Street Finder 118–23
transport 559
Two Days in Berlin **12**
Western Centre **86–97**
- Berlin Airlift 64, 107
- Berlin Blockade 64, 107
- Berlin Marathon 46
- Berlin Olympics (1936) 63, 101
- Berlin Wall 64, 65, 69
- Berlinale-Internationale Filmfestspiele
47
- Bernburg **152**
- Bernini, Gianlorenzo 82
- Bertoldsbrunnen (Freiburg im
Breisgau) 328
- Bertram of Minden, Master 440
- Bertuch, Justin 198
- Berwart, Blasius 296
- Beuron 318
- Beuys, Joseph 393, 395
- Bevern 457
- Bibiena, Giuseppe Galli 256
- Bielefeld **419**
festivals 44
hotels 500
restaurants 527
- Binder, Mathias 258
- Binnealster (Hamburg) **13**, **438**
- Birds
Adlerwarte Berlebeck 419
Vogelpark Heiligenkirchen 419
Vogelpark Walsrode (Sotau) 444
see also Wildlife
- Birth of Christ* (Schongauer) 94
- Bismarck, Otto von 59, **60–61**, 432, 459
- Black Forest see Schwarzwald
- Blankenburg 151
- Blankenheim 410
- Blaues Wunder (Dresden) **177**
- Bleaching the Linen* (Liebermann) 408
- Blinding of Samson* (Rembrandt) 383
- Blobel, Günter 39
- Blücher, Field Marshal 480
- Blutritt (Weingarten) 44
- BMW Museum/BMW Welt (Munich)
230
- Boat trips
Rhine Valley 341, 352
Spreewald 145
- Böblinger, Matthäus 322
- Bochum 395
- Bockenheim 351
- Bocklin, Arnold 223
- Bode, Wilhelm von 82
- Bodensee 23, 27, 208, 293, **324–5**
flora and fauna 28
Lindau 276–7, **288**
- Bodt, Jean de 75
- Boen, Leopold Hermann von 58
- Böhm, Gottfried 248, 312
- Boleslaw Chrobry, King of Poland 411
- Böll, Heinrich 30
- Boniface, St 51, 278, 370, 372
- Bonn 387, **412–13**
festivals 46
hotels 500
map 413
restaurants 527
- Bookshops 25
- Boppard 358
hotels 499
restaurants 524
- Bora, Katharina von 45, 131, 159
tomb 168
- Borkum 426, 432
- Bormann, Martin 280
- Börse (Frankfurt am Main) **378**
- Borstel 443
- Bosau 465
- Bosch, Hieronymus, *Ecce Homo*
382
- Bossi, Antonio 251
- Böttger, Johann Friedrich 38, 128
- Botticelli, Sandro
Ideal Portrait of a Woman 382
Madonna with Child and Angels 94
- Boucher, François, *Reclining Girl* 408
- Boumann, Johann the Elder 139
- Brabender, Heinrich 390
- Brabender, Johann 390
- Brahe, Tycho 315
- Brahms, Johannes 33
- Brahmshaus (Baden-Baden) **305**
- Branca, Alexander von 224
- Brand, Hennig 38
- Brandenburg **132–45**
climate 49
getting around 135
hotels 493
map 134–5
restaurants 512–13
- Brandenburg, House of 57, 58
- Brandenburg/Havel 133, **137**
hotels 493
restaurants 512
- Brandenburger Tor (Berlin) 12, 69,
70, **72**, 74
- Brandhorst, Udo and Anette 224
- Brandt, Willy 65
- Braque, Georges 100
- Brasch, Bernhard Matthias 136
- Braubach 359
- Braun, Werner von 485
- Braunfels, Stephan 224
- Braunschweig see Brunswick
- Breakdown services 546, 547, **557**
- Brecht, Bertolt 31, 478
Brecht-Weigel-Gedenkstätte (Berlin)
105
- Breckersfeld 414
- Breites Tor (Goslar) **455**

Bremen 26, 422, 429, **434–7**
 climate 48
 festivals 46
 Hanseatic League 55
 hotels 501
 map 435
 restaurants 529
 Bremerhaven 426, **436–7**
 Brendel, Johann Gottlieb 109
 Brentano, Clemens and Bettina 296
 Brenz, Johannes 315
 Breu, Jörg the Elder 57
 Breuning, Johann Adam 299, 301, 303
 Breweries **40–41**, 85
 Augustinerbräu (Munich) 214
 Bridges
 Alte Brücke (Heidelberg) 300
 Alte Mainbrücke (Würzburg) **248–9**
 Berlin's Bridges **77**
 Blaues Wunder (Dresden) **177**
 Innere Brücke (Esslingen) 309
 Krämerbrücke (Erfurt) **196**
 Stadtbille (Amberg) 258
 Steinerne Brücke (Regensburg) **272**
 Bröhan, Karl H 100
 Brömbse, Heinrich 469
 Bronner, Michael 296
 Bruchsal **299**
 Die Brücke group 108, 465
 Bruegel, Pieter the Elder
Land of Cockaigne 227
Netherlandish Proverbs 95
 Brüggemann, Hans 464
 Bruggen, Hendrick ter, *Jacob Accuses*
Laban of Giving him Lai instead of
Rachel as a Wife 409
 Brühl **410–11**
 Brühl, Heinrich 176, 178
 Brühlische Terrasse (Dresden) 162, **176**
 Bruno, Giordano 447
 Brunsberg, Heinrich 157
 Brunswick 55, 429, **446–7**
 restaurants 529
 Buchenwald **199**
 Buchner, Paul 173
 Bückerburg 429, **446**
 restaurants 529
 Buckow, restaurants 512
 Buddenbrookhaus (Lübeck) 466, **468**
 Budget travel 544, 545
 accommodation 490
 Buff, Charlotte 374
 Bundesrat 26, 27
 Bundestag 27
 Burckhardt, Johann Ludwig 79
 Bürgerstraße 538, 539
 Bürgerhospital (Würzburg) **248**
 Burghausen **274**
 restaurants 519
 Burgtor (Lübeck) **469**
 Büring, Johann Gottfried 142
 Burnitz, Heinrich 378
 Bus travel 558
 Buschner, Johann der 435
 Bustelli, Franz Anton 228
 Byss, Johann Rudolf 246, 251

C

Cabaret, Berlin 116, 117
 Calandrelli, Alexander 78
 Calder, Alexander 88, 312
 Calenberg, Duke Eryk II of 457
 Cambodunum 288
 Camerarius, Rudolph Jacob 38
 Camping 491, 538, 539
 Candreal, Jacob de 412
 Cannstatter Wasen (Stuttgart) 46
 Canova, Antonio 82, 381
 Canzler, Carl Adolf 176
 Capitals, Romanesque 339
 Caputh 137
 Car hire 557
 Car travel 556–7
 Caravaggio
Cupid Victorious 94
Doubting Thomas 139
 Caravanning 491, 538, 539
 Carl Augustus, Duke 198, 199
 Carl-Zeiss-Planetarium (Stuttgart)
 312
 Carloni, Diego 310
 Carnival 24, 47, 402
 Casinos
 Bad Homburg 375
 Wiesbaden 376
 Castles and fortifications **36–7**
 Albrechtsburg (Meissen) **171**
 Alte Burg (Koblenz) **360**
 Altenburg (Alsfeld) 373
 Altenburg Schloß 201
 Altes Schloß (Meersburg) 325
 Altes Schloß (Stuttgart) **312–13**
 Bernburg Schloß 152
 Bevern 457
 Bredburg 411
 Burg Altena 388, **414**
 Burg Arras 349
 Burg Elz 37, 340, 341, **349**
 Burg Falkenstein 151
 Burg Gleichen 194
 Burg Hohenzollern (Hechingen)
 36–7, **318**
 Burg Hohnstein 183
 Burg Hülshoff 392
 Burg Kriebstein 168
 Burg Pyrmont 349
 Burg Ranis 201
 Burg Sooneck 359
 Burg Stahleck (Bacharach) 359
 Burg Thurant 349
 Burg Trausnitz (Landshut) 270, 271
 Burg Vischering 392
 Burghausen 274
 Cochem 349
 Colditz 168
 Dingolfing 271
 Drachenfels 411
 Ehrenburg 349
 Eltville Burg 376
 Emichsburg (Ludwigsburg) 311
 Festung Ehrenbreitstein (Koblenz)
361
 Festung Königstein 183
 Festung Marienburg (Würzburg)
249
 Friedrichroda 194
 Hambacher Schloß 351
 Hämelschenburg 457
 Haus Havixbeck 392
 Heidelberg 36, 204, 292, **302–3**
 Herdringen (Arnsberg) 415
 Hof Neukastel (Leinsweiler)
 Hohenlohe castle (Bad Mergentheim)
 296
 Hohenneuffen 319
 Hoher Schwarm (Saalfeld) 200
 Höhlenburg 283
 Kaiserburg (Nürnberg) 10, 14, 245,
263
 Kalsmunt (Wetzlar) 374
 Kulmbach Fortress 257
 Kurmainzisches Schloß
 (Tauberbischofsheim) 296
 Landau 351
 Landgrafenschloß (Marburg) 373
 Lichtenstein 37, **319**
 Limburg 375
 Lörsfeld 411
 Marburg 36
 Marksburg 359
 Monschau 410
 Moyland 393
 Mühlburg 194
 Neuburg an der Donau 270
 Neues Schloß (Ingolstadt) 269
 Oberes Schloß (Arnstorf) 271

Castles and fortifications (cont.)
 Oberes Schloß (Siegen) 414
 Petersburg (Erfurt) 188, 196
 Pilsgrafenstein 359
 Plattenburg Castle 136
 Raesfeld 37
 Rochlitz 168
 Saalburg 375
 Schleiden 410
 Schloß Burg (Wupper river) 398
 Schloß Friedestrom (Zons) 398
 Schloß Glücksburg 459, **463**
 Schloß Gottorf (Schleswig) 464
 Schloß Greifenstein (Heiligenstadt)
 247
 Schloß Hohenschwangau **287**
 Schloß Hohentübingen (Tübingen)
 320
 Schloß Lembeck 392
 Schloß Neuschwanstein 11, 15, 22,
 37, 202–3, 205, **286–7**
 Schloß Nordkirchen 392
 Schloß Querfurt 153
 Schloß Raeseld 392
 Schloß Wittenberg **158**
 Schloß Wolfstein (Freyung) 275
 Schönburg 25
 Schwanenburg (Kleve) 393
 Schwerin 37
 Sigmaringen 294, 319
 Spandau 104
 Sparrenburg (Bieldfeld) 419
 Stolpen 182
 Stolzenfels 342, **358**
 Trifels 351
 Veste Coburg 246–7
 Veste Oberhaus (Passau) 279
 Wachsenburg 194
 Waldeck 371
 Wartburg (Eisenach) 36, 187, **190–91**,
 286
 Wertheimer Burg 296
 Willibald Castle (Eichstätt) 259
 ^see also^ Palaces
 Cathedrals
 Aachen 338, 399, **400–401**
 Bamberg 14, **254–5**
 Bergischer Dom (Altenburg) 398–9
 Berliner Dom **77**
 Deutscher Dom (Berlin) 12, **76**
 Dithmarscher Dom (Meldorf) 463
 Doberaner Münster (Bad Doberan)
 477
 Dom (Brunswick) 446, 447
 Dom (Bremen) **435**
 Dom (Freising) 269
 Dom (Fritzlar) 370
 Dom (Güstrów) 478
 Dom (Limburg) 366, 375
 Dom (Lübeck) 467, **469**
 Dom (Ratzeburg) 465
 Dom (Schleswig) 464
 Dom (Wetzlar) 374
 Dom zum Heiligen Kreuz
 (Nordhausen) 192
 Dom St Kilian (Würzburg) **248**
 Dom St Mariä (Hildesheim) **452**
 Dom St Maria und St Johannes
 (Schwerin) **475**
 Dom St Maria, St Kilian und St
 Liborius (Paderborn) 415
 Dom St Marien (Erfurt) **196**
 Dom St Marien (Freiberg) 169
 Dom St Marien (Havelberg) 157
 Dom St Marien (Zwickau) 168
 Dom St Mauritius und St Katharina
 (Magdeburg) **156**
 Dom St Nikolai (Greifswald) 484
 Dom St Paulus (Münster) **390**
 Dom St Peter (Bautzen) 184
 Dom St Peter (Osnabrück) 433
 Dom St Peter (Regensburg) **272–3**
 Dom St Peter (Trier) 339, 343, **344**
 Dom St Peter (Worms) 338, **350**

Cathedrals (cont.)

Dom St Peter und St Paul (Brandenburg/Havel) 137
 Dom St Salvador und Bonifatius (Fulda) 335, **372**
 Dom St Stephan (Passau) 278
 Dom St Viktor (Xanten) 393
 Dom Unserer Lieben Frau (Augsburg) **291**
 Domburg (Merseburg) 153
 Dompfarrkirche St Petrus und St Gorgonius (Minden) 419
 Cologne Dom (Kölner Dom) 334, 387, **406–7**
 Erfurt Dom 126
 Französischer Dom (Berlin) 12, **76**
 Havelberg 148
 Hofkirche (Dresden) **172**
 Kaiserdom (Frankfurt am Main) **380**
 Kaiserdom (Speyer) 350
 Lübeck 54
 Magdeburg 54
 Mainzer Dom 338, 339, 342, **354–5**
 Münster (Essen) 394
 Münster (Freiburg im Breisgau) 326–7, **329**
 Münster (Ulm) 322
 Münster St Martin (Bonn) **412**
 Münster St Quirinus (Neuss) 398
 Naumburg Dom 126, 147, 153, **154–5**
 Romanesque 338–9
 St Nikolai (Stendal) 156
 St Stephans Dom (Halberstadt) 150
 St Hedwigs-Kathedrale (Berlin) 12, 72, **74**
see also Abbeys; Churches
 Catholic League 57
 Caves
 Feengrotten Grottoneum (Saalfeld) 201
 Kyffhäuser Mountains 193
 Marienglashöhle (Friedrichroda) 195
 Rübeland Caves 151
 Sauerland 414
 Schloßberg Caves (Homburg) 348
 Cayat, Louis 76
 CeBIT (Hanover) 44, 489
 Celle 429, **445**
 hotels 501
 restaurants 529
 Celts 51
 Ceramics *see* Porcelain
 Cézanne, Paul 100
Pipe Smoker 298
 Chagall, Marc 352
 Chapels
 Alte Kapelle (Regensburg) **273**
 Chapel of the Holy Sepulchre (Heilengrabe) 136
 Gnadenkappel (Altötting) 274
 Griechische Kapelle (Wiesbaden) 376
 Heiligkreuzkapelle (Trier) **347**
 Kapelle (Würzburg) **249**
 Matthias-Kapelle 349
 St Gotthard-Kapelle (Mainz) 338, 339
 Schloßkapelle (Hartenfels Castle) 130, **168**
see also Abbeys; Cathedrals; Churches
 Charlemagne, Emperor 51, 338, 415, 419
 Aachen 399
 Pfalz (Aachen) 400–401
 Charles VI, King of France 274
 Charlotte Mathilde, Queen 310
 Charlottenburg (Berlin) 12, 98, 100–101, **102–3**
 Checkpoint Charlie (Berlin) 12, **84**
 Chemnitz **168–9**
 hotels 494
 restaurants 515
 Chiaramella da Gandino, Francesco 104

Chiaveri, Gaetano 172
 Chiemieng 283
 Chiemsee 15, **282–3**
 restaurants 519
 Children
 activities in Berlin 114, 115
 activities in Munich 237
 in hotels 491
 in restaurants 505
 shops for 234–5
 travelling with 544
 Chinesisches Teehaus (Sanssouci) 141, **142**
 Chipperfield, David 223
 Chorin 133, **144**
 hotels 493
 restaurants 512
 Christian IV, King of Denmark 463
 Christian Ludwig II, Duke of Mecklenburg 474
 Christina, Queen of Sweden 435
 Christkindelsmarkt 47, 262
 Christmas 47
 Christmas markets
 Munich 235
 Nuremberg 262
 Christoph, Duke of Bavaria 221
 Christopher, Duke of Mecklenburg 475
 Christopher Street Day 45
 Churches
 Alte Nikolaikirche (Frankfurt am Main) **380**
 Andreaskirche (Hildesheim) **452**
 Asamkirche (Munich) 12, **217**
 Augustinerkloster-Augustinerkirche (Erfurt) **196**
 Basilika St Kastor (Koblenz) **360**
 Basilika St Matthias (Trier) **347**
 Basilika St Valentin (Kiedrich) 377
 Bürgersaal (Munich) 12, 214, **216**
 Dreifaltigkeitskirche (Munich) **216–17**
 Egidienkirche (Nuremberg) **263**
 Einhardsbasilika (Michelstadt) 385
 Elisabethkirche (Marburg) 373
 Franziskanerkirche (Rothenburg ob der Tauber) 266
 Frauenkirche (Dresden) 17, 65, **172**
 Frauenkirche (Munich) 12, 205, 215, **217**
 Frauenkirche (Nuremberg) 243, **262**
 Godehardkirche (Hildesheim) **453**
 Groß St Martin (Cologne) **402**, 405
 Hauptkirche (Wolfenbüttel) 447
 Heiliggeistkirche (Heidelberg) 300, **303**
 Herrgottskirche (Creglingen) 297
 Herz-Jesu-Kirche (Lübeck) 467
 Jakobkirche (Lübeck) **469**
 Jesuitenkirche (Heidelberg) 301
 Jesuitenkirche (Trier) **346**
 Johanniskirche (Essen) 389
 Kaiser-Wilhelm-Gedächtnis-Kirche (Berlin) 12, 60, 68, **90**
 Katharinenkirche (Lübeck) 469
 Kloster Michelsberg (Bamberg) **253**
 Kreuzkirche (Dresden) **176**
 Lamberti-kirche (Münster) **390**
 Liebfrauenkirche (Koblenz) **361**
 Liebfrauenkirche (Trier) **344–5**
 Ludwigskirche (Munich) **224**
 Maria Schnee pilgrimage church (Aufhausen) 271
 Marienkirche (Berlin) **82**
 Marienkirche (Lübeck) 424–5, 466, **468**
 Marienkirche (Lutherstadt Wittenberg) **159**
 Marienkirche (Prenzlau) 424
 Marienkirche (Rostock) **480**
 Marienkirche (Stralsund) **481**
 Marienkirche (Wittenberg) 131, **159**
 Marktkirche (Goslar) 454
 Marthakirche (Nuremberg) **260**

Churches (cont.)

Mauritiuskirche (Hildesheim) **453**
 Michaeliskirche (Hamburg) 13, **442**
 Michaeliskirche (Hildesheim) **452**
 Michaelskirche (Munich) 12, 214, **216**
 Minoritenkirche Mariä Empfängnis (Cologne) **403**
 Neumünster (Würzburg) **248**
 Neuwerkkirche (Goslar) **455**
 Nikolaikirche (Berlin) 84
 Nikolaikirche (Helgoland) 462
 Nikolaikirche (Potsdam) **139**
 Nikolaikirche (Wismar) 424
 Paulskirche (Frankfurt am Main) **379**
 Petrikerkirche (Lübeck) 466
 Pfarrkirche St Johannis (Magdeburg) **156**
 Pfarrkirche in Stuppach (Bad Mergentheim) 297
 Pfarrkirche St Mariä Himmelfahrt (Cologne) **402**
 Predigerkirche (Eisenach) **191**
 Romanesque churches (Cologne) **404–5**
 Russische Kirche (Leipzig) **167**
 St Andreas (Cologne) **402**, 404
 St Anna (Augsburg) 290
 St Aposteln (Cologne) 404, **405**
 St Georg (Cologne) **404–5**
 St Gereon (Cologne) **405**
 St Jakobi (Goslar) **455**
 St Jakobs Kirche (Rothenburg ob der Tauber) 266
 St Jakobus (Urschalling) 282
 St Kajetan (Munich) **222**
 St Kunibert (Cologne) **405**
 St Leonhardskirche (Frankfurt am Main) **380**
 St Lorenz-Kirche (Nuremberg) **260–61**
 St Maria im Kapitol (Cologne) **404**
 St Maria Lyskirchen (Cologne) **404**
 St Martin (Deutsche Weinstraße) 351
 St Martini (Brunswick) 446–7
 St Martini (Stadthagen) 446
 St Maximin-Kirche (Trier) **347**
 St Pantaleon (Cologne) **405**
 St Paulin-Kirche (Trier) **347**
 St Peter (Cologne) **404**
 St Peter und Paul (Goslar) **455**
 St Peter und St Paul (Weimar) **198**
 St Petriker (Hamburg) 13, **438**
 St Severi-Kirche (Erfurt) **196**
 St Stephan-Kirche (Mainz) **352–3**
 St Ursula (Cologne) **405**
 Schloßkirche (Lutherstadt Wittenberg) 146, **158**
 Sebalduskirche (Nuremberg) 14, **262**
 St-Matthäus-Kirche (Berlin) 89
 Stadtkirche (Bückeburg) 446
 Stadtkirche (Celle) 445
 Stadtkirche (Ludwigslust) 476
 Stiftskirche (Heilige Kreuz) (Stuttgart) **313**
 Stiftskirche St Georg (Tübingen) 320
 Theatinerkirche (Munich) 207
 Überwasserkirche (Münster) **390–91**
 Vierzehnheiligen 205, **247**
 Wallfahrtskirche Maria Gern 281
 Wallfahrtskirche Mariahilf (Passau) 279
 Wieskirche (Steingaden) 206–7
see also Abbeys; Cathedrals; Chapels
 Cinemas 25
 Berlin 117
 Munich 236
 Classical music
 Berlin 112, 115
 Munich 236, 237
 Clausius, Rudolf J E 39
 Clemens August, Elector 432
 Clemenswerth **432**
 Clement II, Pope 254

Cleves see Kleve
 Cliffs of Helgoland 426
 Climate **48–9**, 542
 Cloppenburg **433**
 hotels 502
 restaurants 529
 Clüver, Segebad 435
 Coach travel 557
 Coastal regions 28
 The German Coastline **426–7**
 Coburg **246–7**
 Cochem 349
 festivals 46
Codex Aureus 264
 Cold War 64
 Colditz 168
 Colmansfest (Schwangau) 46
 Cologne (Köln) **402–9**
 festivals 45, 47, 402
 hotels 501
 map 403
 restaurants 528
 Romanesque churches 404–5
 Cologne Dom (Kölner Dom) 334, 387, **406–7**
 Communications 550–51
 Concentration camps
 Bergen-Belsen 444
 Buchenwald 199
 Dachau 268
 Ravensbruck 136
 Sachsenhausen 137
 Constance, Council of 56
 Constantine II, Emperor 347
 Copernicus, Nicolaus 262, 315
 Corboud, Gérard 408
 Corinth, Lovis 368, 474
 Cornelius, Peter von 224, 396
 The Wise and the Foolish Maidens 34
 Cosel, Countess 182
 Cothmann, Hermann 418
 Cottbus 133, 134, **144–5**
 restaurants 512
 Cotte, Robert de 412
 Counter-Reformation 57
 Courier services 551
 Couven, Johann Josef 397
 Cranach, Lucas the Elder
 Albrechtsburg (Meissen) 171
 Angermuseum (Erfurt) 197
 Cranachhaus (Lutherstadt
 Wittenberg) **159**
 Germanisches Nationalmuseum
 (Nuremberg) 264
 Kunstsammlung (Gera) 201
 Marienkirche (Lutherstadt
 Wittenberg) 130–31, 159
 Marienkirche (Torgau) 168
 Museum Kunst Palast (Düsseldorf)
 396
 Neue Residenz und Staatsgalerie
 (Bamberg) 252
 St Wolfgangkirche (Schneeberg)
 170
 Schloß Johannisburg (Aschaffenburg)
 246
 Staatliches Museum (Schwerin)
 474
 Stadtkirche St Wenzel (Naumburg)
 153
 Stadtschloß (Weimar) 198
 Cranach, Lucas the Younger 159, 169,
 247
 Credit and debit cards 548
 in hotels 488
 in restaurants 505
 in shops 534
 Creglingen **297**
 Cremer, Johann Peter 399
 Crime 546, 547
 Cronberg, Walter von 297
Crossing the Rhine near Rhenen (van
 Goyen) 316
 Crusades 297

Culture 24–5
Cupid Victorious (Caravaggio) 94
 Currency 548–9
 Customs regulations 542
 de Cuvillies, François 206
 Amalienburg (Munich) 229
 Augustusburg (Brühl) 410
 Bad Mergentheim 296
 Cuvillies-Theater (Munich) 221
 Falkenlust 411
 Cuvillies-Theater (Residenz, Munich)
 221
 Cvijanovic, Alexander 92
 Cycling **43**, **536**, 539
 in cities 559

D

Dachau 13, **268**
 Daimler, Gottlieb 39, 314
 Dali, Salvador 395
 Damm, Christian Friedrich 158
 Dance
 Berlin 113, 115
 Munich 236, 239
 D'Angeli, Domenico 278
 Dannecker, Johann Heinrich 381
 Danube, River 269, 270, 271, 272, 278,
 322
 Darmstadt 365, **384**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 525
 Darß 15, 471, **480**
 Dassow, restaurants 532
 De Vries, Adrian 281
 Debis House (Berlin) 96
 Degas, Edgar, *Orchestra Players* 383
 Degler, Hans 268
 Dehmelt, Hans 39
 Dehne, Christopher 157
 Deichtorhallen (Hamburg) **439**
 Demilitarization 64
 Demmler, Georg Adolphe 474
 Dempstersches Haus (Hameln) 430, 457
 Denmark 459, 463
 Department stores
 Berlin 110, 111
 Munich 234, 235
 Dericks, Jakob 393
Descent from the Cross (Rembrandt)
 227
 Dessau 147, 148, **158**, 198
 hotels 493
 restaurants 513
 Detmold 335, 418
 restaurants 527
 Deutsche Märchenstraße 538, 539
 Deutsche Tonstraße 538, 539
 Deutsche Weinstraße **351**, 538, 539
 Deutsches Eck (Koblenz) 341, **360**
 Deutsches Nationaltheater (Weimar)
 198
 Dientzenhofer, Johann
 Banz Abbey 247
 Dom St Salvator und Bonifatius
 (Fulda) 372
 Kloster Michelsberg (Bamberg) 253
 Schloß Weissenstein
 (Pommersfelden) 246
 Wasserschloß Concordia 252
 Dientzenhofer, Leonhard 246, 247,
 252
 Dieter, Fritz 83
 Dietrich, Marlene 62
 Dietrich, Wendel 216
 Dietz, Hans 380
 Diez, Wilhelm von 57
 Dingolfing **271**
 Dinkelsbühl 10, 14, 243, **258**
 festivals 45
 Disabled travellers **544**, 545
 entertainment 112
 in hotels 491
 in restaurants 505

Disrobing of Christ (El Greco) 227
 Dix, Otto 92, 312
 Otto-Dix-Haus (Gera) 201
 Döblin, Alfred 83
 Dokumentationszentrum
 Reichsparteitagsgelände
 (Nuremberg) **263**
 Dom see Cathedrals
 Donatello 82
 Donaustauf **259**
 Dorffest im Spreewald (Lehde) 46
 Dormagen **398**
 Dornburg 200
 Dorndorff, Jobst 182
 Dortmund **394**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 527
 Dostoevsky, Fyodor 305, 376
Doubling Thomas (Caravaggio) 139
 Douvermann, Henrik 393
 Drachenfels 411
 Drais, Karl Freiherr von 39
 Drake, Friedrich 159
 Drei Gleichen 194
 Dresden 17, 26, 127, 162, 163, **172–81**
 bombing of 63, 163, 172
 festivals 44
 hotels 494
 map 173
 restaurants 515
 Driving
 in cities 559
 in Germany 556–7
 Driving tours
 Chiemsee **282–3**
 Deutsche Weinstraße **351**
 Harz Mountain Trail **151**
 Moseltal **349**
 Münsterland **392**
 Sächsische Silberstraße **170**
 Waldecker Land **370–71**
 Weser Renaissance Trail **457**
 Droste-Hülshoff, Annette von 392
 Drostenhof (Wolbeck) **391**
 Duchamp, Marcel 396, 474
 Duderstadt **456**
 hotels 502
 Dufours, Joseph 368
 Duisburg **395**
 restaurants 527
 Düren, Albrecht **263**
 Albrecht-Dürer-Haus (Nuremberg)
 14, **263**
 Fifer and Drummer 408
 Four Apostles 226
 Kupferstichkabinett (Berlin) 88
 Paumgartners' Altar 35
 Portrait of Hieronymus Bolzshchuer
 94
 Portrait of Michael Wolgemut 265
 tomb 263
 Düringer of Nuremberg, Maester 480
 Durm, Joseph 303
 Düsseldorf **396–7**
 hotels 501
 map 397
 restaurants 527

E

Eagle's Nest 280
 East Frisia **432**
 East Frisian Islands 426, 429, **432**
 East Germany see German Democratic
 Republic
 Easter 44
 Eastern Bloc 64–5
 Eastern Germany **124–201**
 Brandenburg **132–45**
 A Cultural Tour of East Germany 11,
 16–17
 Luther and the Reformation **130–31**
 map 126–7
 Meissen porcelain **128–9**

- Eastern Germany (cont.)
 Saxony **162–85**
 Saxony-Anhalt **146–61**
 Thuringia **186–201**
- Eberhard, Bishop of Bamberg 252
 Eberhard the Bearded, Count 320
 Eberhard Ludwig, Duke of
 Württemberg 310
 Ebermannstadt 247
Ecce Homo (Bosch) 382
 Echter, Julius 248
 Eco, Umberto 377
 Economy 65
 Edenkoben 336
 Eder-Stausee 365, 370, 371
 Egner, Joseph 228, 268
 Egell, Paul 301
 Egelsbach, restaurants 525
 Eichstätt **259**
 Eiermann, Egon 68, 90
 Eiffel Mountains 410
 Einbeck 429, **456**
 Einstein, Albert 39, 75, 107, 322
 Einsteinurm (Potsdam) **143**
 Eisenach 11, 16, **190–91**
 festivals 44
 hotels 494
 restaurants 516
 Eisleben
 hotels 493
 restaurants 513
 Ekkehard, Margrave of Meissen 126, 154
 El Greco, *Disrobing of Christ* 227
 Elbe, River 163, 176, 177, 182, 443, 459
 Hamburg 442
 Elbphilharmonie (Hamburg) 438
 Elbtalau **136**
 Elector-dukes 53
 Electricity 545
 Elisabeth of Thuringia, St 190, 191, 247, 373
 Elsheimer, Adam, *The Flight into Egypt* 34
 Eltville 365, **376**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 525
 Email 550–51
 Embassies and consulates 545
 Emden 432
 Emergencies 546, 547
 Emmerich 393
Emperor Charles V (Titian) 226
 Emsland 432
 Encke, Wilhelmine 109
 Ende, Hans am 437
 Engels, Friedrich 38, 75
 Enger 419
 Enigma Code 63
 Enlightenment 58
 Ensingen, Matthäus von 309
 Ensingen, Ulrich von 309, 322
 Entertainment
 Berlin 112–17
 Munich 326–7
 Ephraim, Nathan Veitel Heinrich 84
 Equestrian events **42**
 Erbach 385
 Erdrostenhof (Münster) **390**
 Erdmannsdorff, Friedrich Wilhelm 158, 160
 Eremitage (Bayreuth) 244, **257**
 Erfurt 16, 126, 188, **196–7**
 festivals 197
 hotels 494–5
 map 197
 restaurants 516
 Ermisch, Richard 101
 Ernst Ludwig, Landgrave of Hesse 384
 Ernst, Max 395, 411
 Erthal, Johann Friedrich Carl von 352
 Erzgebirge Mountains 163, 176
 Eschenheimer Turm (Frankfurt am Main) **378**
- Eseler, Nikolaus 258
 Essen 389, **394–5**
 hotels 501
 restaurants 527
 Esslingen **309**
 Etiquette 543
 Ettal 15, **284**
 Ettenhofer, Johann Georg 216, 217
 Eulenspiegel, Till 446
 Euro 549
 European Union 65
 Euskirchen 410
 Eutlin 465
 Expressionism 143, 197, 368, 394, 432
Die Brücke 108, 465
 Paula Modersohn-Becker 437
 Eyck, Jan van
Lucca Madonna 382
Madonna in Church 88
Madonna and Infant triptych 181
 Eyserbeck, Johann August 109
- F**
- Fabritius, Carel 474
 Falkenstein, Archbishop Kuno von 360
 Farina, Maria 402
 Fashion shops 535
 Berlin 110, 111
 Munich 234, 235
 Fastnacht (Fasnet/Fasching) 47
 Faustus, Dr 330
Feast of Love (Watteau) 181
 Federal Republic of Germany (Bundesrepublik) **64–5**, 413
 Federalism 26, 27
 Fehmarn 423
 Feininger, Lionel, *Gelmeroda IX* 35
 Feldhermhalle (Munich) **222**
 Fellner, Ferdinand 376
 Felsentheater 257
Female Nude Reclining on a White Pillow (Modigliani) 317
 Ferdinand, Elector 222
 Ferdinand II, King of Bohemia 57
 Fernsehturm (Berlin) **83**
 Fernsehturm (Stuttgart) **314**
 Ferries 554, 555
 Festivals **44–7**
 music **32**
 Festspielhaus (Bayreuth) **257**
 Feuchtmayr, F X 247
 Feuchtmayr, Johann Michael 289, 299
 Feuerbach, Anselm 223, 263
Iphigenie 316
 Fichte, Johann Gottlieb 200
 Fierlmayer, Joseph 321
Fifer and Drummer (Dürer) 408
Fighting on the Barricades (Scholz) 59
 Film festivals 44, 46, 47, 236
 Film industry 25, 143
 Bavaria-Filmstadt (Munich) **231**, 236, 237
 Filmpark Babelsberg (Potsdam) **143**
 Finsterau 275
 Finstingen, Archbishop Heinrich von 360
 Fire brigade 546, 547
 Fischer, Johann Michael 271, 289
 Fischer, Theodor 200
 Fischerau (Freiburg im Breisgau) 328
 Fischland 15, **480**
 Fischmarkt (Erfurt) **196**
 Fischmarkt (Hamburg) 423, **442**
 Flavin, Dan 97
 Flea markets (Munich) 235
 Flensburg 459, **463**
 restaurants 531
The Flight into Egypt (Elsheimer) 34
 Flora **28–9**
 German Alps **209**
 Watt (North Sea) **427**
 Florinsmarkt (Koblenz) **361**
 Fontane, Theodor 31, 136
- Food and drink
 The Flavours of Germany **506–7**
 German Beer **40–41**
 A Gourmet Tour of Southwest Germany 10, **17**
 Marzipan from Lübeck **468**
 shops 111, 235, 535
 What to Drink **508–9**
 Wine in Western Germany **336–7**
see also Beer; Wine
 Football **42**, 114, 237
 Forchheim 247
 Formula One **43**
Fortuna (Scheibe) 103
 Foster, Sir Norman 69, 97
Four Apostles (Dürer) 226
 Four Ski Jumps Tournament (Garmisch-Partenkirchen) 47
 Franck, Georg Michael 296
 Francke, Master, *St Thomas's Altar* 34
 Francke, Paul 447
 Franco-Prussian War 59
 Frank, Anne 105, 444
 Franke, Günter 83
 Frankenberg 370
 Frankfurt am Main 17, 335, 364, **378–81**
 festivals 45, 46, 378
 hotels 500
 map 379
 public transport 559
 restaurants 525
 skyline 26, 365
 Frankfurt an der Oder **144**
 hotels 493
 restaurants 512
 Frankfurter Buchmesse 46
 Fränkische Schweiz 10, **14**, **247**
 Franks 24, 51, 52, 187, 243
 Franz, Michael 259
 Frauenau 275
 Fraueninsel (Chiemsee) 282
 Frauentor (Nuremberg) **260**
 Freiberg **169**
 hotels 494
 Freiburg im Breisgau 10, 17
 hotels 498
 Münster 326–7, **329**
 restaurants 522
 street-by-street map **328–9**
 University 293, 328
 Freimarkt (Bremen) 46
 Freising **269**
 Freudenberg 386, 414
 Freyung 275
 Friedrich I Barbarossa, Emperor 52–3, 193, 293, 309, 380
 Cologne Dom (Kölner Dom) 407
 Kalsmunt (Wetzlar) 374
 Pfalz (Aachen) 400
 Friedrich I, King of Prussia 58, 77, 102, 107, 133
 Friedrich II, Emperor 53, 293
 Friedrich II, Landgrave of Hesse 335, 368
 Friedrich II (the Great), King of Prussia 58, 293
 Rheinsberg 136
 Sanssouci 140, 142, 143
 Schloß Charlottenburg (Berlin) 102, 103
 statue (Berlin) 72
 Friedrich IV the Righteous, Elector 298
 Friedrich V, Elector 302
 Friedrich, Margrave of Brandenburg-Bayreuth 256
 Friedrich, Caspar David
 Alte Nationalgalerie (Berlin) 79
 Dresden 176
 Eldena 484
 Greifswald 484
 Oybin 185
The Polar Sea 440
 Rügen 427, 483
Traveller above the Sea of Clouds 35

Friedrich Augustus II, Elector 163
 Friedrich Augustus the Strong, Elector 163
 Friedrich Wilhelm I, The Great Elector 57
 Schloß Tegel (Berlin) 104
 statues (Berlin) 82, 98
 Friedrich Wilhelm II, King of Prussia 101, 102
 Friedrich Wilhelm III, King of Prussia 101
 Friedrich Wilhelm IV, King of Prussia 78, 103, 143, 345, 358
 Friedrich the Wise, Elector 158
 Friedrichroda 194
 Friedrichshafen 324
 restaurants 522
 Frisian Islands
 East **432**
 North 426, 458, 463
 Frisoni, Donato 310, 323
 Fritzlach **370**
 Frohnau 25, 170
 Froimont, Johann Clemens 298
 Fronleichnam 45
 Füchtingshof (Lübeck) **468-9**
 Fütterer, Ulrich 218
 Fugger, Jacob 290, 291
 Fugger, Ulrich 290
 Fuggerei (Augsburg) **291**
 Fuggerhäuser (Augsburg) 291
 Fulda 335, **372**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 525
 Funhof, Hinrik 444
 Fürstenau 385
 Fürstenzug (Dresden) **173**
 Furtwangen 331
 Füssen 15, **289**
 hotels 496
 restaurants 519

G

Gadesbusch **476**
 Gaillard, Eugène 100
 Galtentor (Rothenburg ob der Tauber) 267
 Galilei, Galileo 232
 Gallasini, Andreas 372
 Gallé, Emile 100
 Galli da Bibiena, Alessandro 298, 299
 Gardens see Parks and gardens
 Garmisch-Partenkirchen 15, **284**
 festivals 47
 hotels 496
 restaurants 519-20
 Gärtner, Friedrich von 222, 224
 Gasthöfe 490
 Gäubodenfest (Straubing) 45, 271
 Gauguin, Paul, *Two Women on Tahiti* 176
 Gaupière, Philippe de la 304
 Gay and lesbian travellers 544, 545
 Gedenkstätte der Deutschen
 Arbeitbewegung (Gotha) 193
 Gedenkstätte Plötzensee (Berlin) **104**
 Gehry, Frank O 419
Gelmeroda IX (Feininger) 35
 Gemäldegalerie (Berlin) 12, 68, 88, **94-5**
 Gemäldegalerie Alte Meister (Dresden) 179, **180-81**
 Gentzkow, Charlotte von 140
The Geographer (Vermeer) 383
 Georg I the Pious, Landgrave of Hesse 384
 Georg, Duke of Bavaria 270, 274
 Georg, Johann 299
 Georg Wilhelm, Margrave of
 Brandenburg-Bayreuth 256
 George I, King of Great Britain 449
 George II, King of Great Britain 456
 Gera **201**
 restaurants 516

Gerhard, Hubert 290
 German Alps **208-9**
 German Democratic Republic (GDR) 26, **64-5**, 471
 DDR Museum (Berlin) **77**
 Forschungs- und Gedenkstätte
 Normannenstrasse (Stasi Museum)
 (Berlin) **106**
 Gedenkstätte Berlin-
 Hohenschönhausen **106**
 Germanisches Nationalmuseum
 (Nuremberg) **264-5**
Germany's Awakening (Köhler) 50
 Gemrode 151
Gersaint's Shop Sign (Watteau) 103
 Gethener, Madern 354, 378
 Giacometti, Alberto 100
 Gießen **374**
 restaurants 526
 Gilbert, Abbot of Maria Laach 363
 Giorgione 447
Sleeping Venus 181
 Girard, Dominique 411
Girl on a Beach (Munch) 92
Girl Lying on a Grassy Slope (Pissaro) 436
Girl Reading a Letter (Vermeer) 181
Girls on a Bridge (Munch) 409
Girls on the Pier (Munch) 441
 Glass production 275, 278
 Glasmuseum (Wertheim) 296
The Glass of Wine (Vermeer) 95
 Glesker, Justus 255
 Glienicker Brücke (Berlin) 109
 Glücksburg 459
 Glückstadt **463**
 Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von 31, 58, 187, 365
 Goethe Museum (Düsseldorf) 397
 Goethehaus (Frankfurt am Main) **378**
 Goethes Gartenhaus (Weimar) **199**
 Goethes Wohnhaus und National
 Museum (Weimar) **199**
 Ilmenau 195
 Lottehaus (Wetzlar) 374
 monument (Leipzig) 166
 statue (Berlin) 91
Goethe in the Roman Campagna
 (Tischbein) 58
 Golden Bull 53
 Goldener Reiter (Dresden) **176**
 Golf **537**, 539
 Gontard, Carl von 106
 Alexanderplatz (Berlin) 83
 Französischer Dom (Berlin) 76
 Marmorpalais (Potsdam) 138
 Neues Palais (Potsdam) 143
 Gorbachev, Mikhail 65
 Görlitz 26, **185**
 hotels 494
 Goslar **454-5**
 hotels 502
 street-by-street map 454-5
 Gotha 16, 189, **193**
 hotels 495
 restaurants 516
 Göthe, Johann Eosander 101
 Gothic brick architecture **424-5**
 Goths 51
 Göttingen **456**
 hotels 502
 restaurants 529
 Gottwalt, Hans 200
 Goya, Francisco de, *Marquesa de*
 Caballero 224
 Goyen, Jan van 193
Crossing the Rhine near Rhenen 316
 Grafenau 275
 Graimberg, Count Charles de 303
 Grand Duchy of Baden 293
 Grass, Günter 25, 30
 Günter-Grass-Haus (Lübeck) **469**
 Grasser, Erasmus 218-19

Grävenitz, Countess Wilhelmine 310
 Great Interregnum 53
 Great Schism 56
 Green shopping 534-5
 Green travel 558, 559
 Gregory I, Pope 32
 Gregory VII, Pope 52
 Greifensteine 170
 Greifencloa, Archbishop Georg von 352
 Greifswald 425, **484**
 hotels 503
 restaurants 532-3
 Grienericksee 133
 Grimm, the Brothers 30, **372**, 456
 birthplace (Hanau) 381
 Brüder-Grimm-Museum (Kassel) **368**
 Märchenhaus (Alsfeld) 373
 statue (Hanau) 367
 Grinten, brothers von der 393
 Gröninger, Gerhard 390
 Gröninger, Johann Mauritiz 355
 Gropius, Walter 92, 158
 Groß-Raden 478
 Große Neugierde (Klein Glienicke) 109
 Grove, Lorenz 469
 Grünberg, Martin 75, 76
 Grüne Woche (Berlin) 47
 Grüner Mark (Bamberg) **253**
 Grünes Gewölbe (Dresden) 25, **173**
 Grunewald 108
 Grünstein, Baron Anselm von 299
 Grünwald, Matthias 297, 304
 Grupello, Gabriel 396
 Guépière, Pierre Louis Philippe de la 315
 Guericke, Otto von 38
 Guimard, Hector 100
 Günther, Ignaz 216
 Günther, King 358
 Günther, Matthias 249
 Gürzenich (Cologne) **403**
 Güstrow **478**
 hotels 503
 restaurants 533
 Gutach 331
 Gutbrod, Rolf 314
 Gutenberg, Johannes Gensfleisch zum,
 Gutenberg-Museum (Mainz) **352**
 Gutenberg Bible 346, 352
 Gutenbergplatz (Mainz) **352**

H

Habrecht, Isak 308
 Habsburg dynasty 53, 56
 Haefen, Werner von 92
 HafenCity (Hamburg) **438-9**
 Hafengeburstag (Hamburg) 44
 Hagen **414**
 restaurants 527
 Hahn, Kurt 323
 Hahn, Otto 39
 Haigerloch 318
 Hainleite 192
 Halberstadt **150**
 Haldeburg 158
 Halle **152-3**
 hotels 493
 restaurants 513
 Halle an der Buttergasse (Magdeburg) **156**
 Hals, Frans 193, 474
 Halspach, Jörg von 217, 218
 Hambacher Fest 351
 Hamburg 423, 429, 431, **438-43**
 climate 48
 festivals 44
 Hanseatic League 55
 hotels 502
 map 439

- Hamburg (cont.)
 public transport 559
 restaurants 529–30
 Two Days in Hamburg **13**
- Hamburger Dom 44
- Hameln 429, 430, **457**
- Hanau 367, **381**
- Händel, Georg Friedrich 32
- Händel-Haus (Halle) 153
- Hangloch-Wasserfall 331
- Hannah and Simeon in the Temple* (Rembrandt) 440
- Hanover (Hannover) 429, 430,
448–51
 festivals 44, 45
 hotels 502
 map 449
 restaurants 530–31
- Hanover Messe 44
- Hanseatic League **54–5**, 459, 471
- Anklam 485
- Bremen 429, 434, 436
- Dortmund 394
- Frankfurt an der Oder 144
- Greifswald 484
- Hamburg 429, 438
- Cologne 402
- Lemgo 418
- Lüneburg 444
- Münster 390
- Rostock 480
- Stade 443
- Stralsund 427, 481
- Wismar 476
- Harz Mountains 147, 150, 429, 454,
 456
- Harz Mountain Trail **151**
- Harzgerode 151
- Hasenfeld 410
- Hauberat, Guillaume d' 298
- Hauberrisser, Georg 219
- Hauff, Wilhelm 37, 319
- Hauptmann, Gerhart 31, 427
- Hauptmarkt (Nuremberg) 262
- Hauptmarkt (Trier) **344**
- Hauptwache (Frankfurt am Main)
378
- Haus der Schiffergesellschaft (Lübeck)
468
- Haus zum Ritter (Heidelberg) 301
- Haus zum Walfisch (Freiburg im
 Breisgau) 329
- Hauser, Kaspar 259
- Havel River 109, 137
- Havelberg 148, **157**
- Havixbeck 392
- Hazards, minor 547
- Health 546–7
- Hebbel, Christian Friedrich 25
- Hechingen 318
- Heckel, Erich 197
- Hegel, G W Friedrich 38, 200, 320
- Hegel-Haus (Stuttgart) **313**
- Hegelkopf 414
- Heidegger, Martin 38
- Heidelberg 10, 17
- Castle 36, 204, 292, **302–3**
 festivals 46
 hotels 498
 restaurants 522–3
 street-by-street map **300–301**
 University 53, 293, 300, 301, **303**
- Heilbronn **308**
 festivals 46
- Heilbronner Herbst 46
- Heiligendamm 477
- Heilig-Geist-Spital (Nuremberg) **261**
- Heiligen-Geist-Hospital (Lübeck) **469**
- Heiligengrabe 136
- Heiligenstadt **192**, 247
- Heilmann & Littmann 198
- Heine, Heinrich 75, 192, 432, 456
- Heinrich-Heine-Institute (Düsseldorf)
397
- Heinrich I, King 51, 90
- Heinrich II, Count Palatine 362
- Heinrich II, Emperor 52, 252, 254, 255,
 401
- Heinrich II, Landgrave of Hesse 373
- Heinrich IV, Emperor 52
- Heinrich VII, Emperor 53
- Heinrich Borwin, Duke of Mecklenburg
 477
- Heinrich der Löwe, Duke of Saxony
 268, 322, 429, 446, 447
- Lübeck 467
- Ratzeburg 465
- Heinrich-Heine-Institute (Düsseldorf)
397
- Helena Pavlovna, Grand Duchess 476
- Helgoland 422, 426, 429, **462**
- Heliger, Bernhard 108
- Helmer, Hermann 376
- Helmstedt 447
- Hemmeter, Karl 90
- Henriette-Adelaide of Savoy 222, 228
- Henry VIII, King of England 393
- Henselmann, Hermann 83, 106
- Herbig, "Bully" 231
- Herder, Johann Gottfried 187, 198
- Herford 419
- Heringsdorf (Usedom) 485
- Hermann, Franz Anton 355
- Hermann II, Margrave 305
- Hermannsdenkmal 419
- Herrenchiemsee 11, 15, **282**
- Herreninsel (Chiemsee) 282
- Hertz, Heinrich 39
- Herzogin-Anna-Amalia Bibliothek
 (Weimar) **199**
- Hess, Rudolf 104
- Hesse **364–85**
 climate 48
 getting around 367
 hotels 499–500
 map 366–7
 restaurants 525–6
- Hesse, Hermann 320
- Hessen-Homburg, Friedrich von 375
- Hesenturm (Heidelberg) 301
- Heydrich, Reinhard 85
- Hiddensee 427, 480, 481, 482
- Hiking see Walking
- Hildebrandt, Johann Lukas von 250,
 251
- Hildesheim 429, **452–3**
 hotels 502
 map 453
- Hilinger, Wolf 485
- Hindemith, Paul 33
- Hindenburg, Paul 62
- Hintersee 280
- History **50–65**
- Hitchcock, Alfred 231
- Hitchhiking 557
- Hitler, Adolf 62–3
 assassination attempt 92, 104
 Eagle's Nest 280
 Feldherrnhalle (Munich) **222**
Mein Kampf 268
- Hobeln, Hans, *Portrait of George Gisze*
 68
- Hoetger, Bernhard 436, 437
- Hofbräuhaus (Munich) 12, **219**
- Hoffmann, Ernst Theodor Amadeus 33
- Hoffmann, Joseph 100
- Hoffmann, Ludwig 80
- Hoffmann, Philipp 376
- Höger, Fritz 439
- Hohenlohe, Heinrich von 296
- Hohenschwangau **287**
- Hohenstaufen dynasty 52–3, 293
- Hohenwarte-Talsperre 201
- Hohenzollern, Elisabeth von 303
- Hohenzollern-Ansbach, Albrecht von
 297
- Hohenzollern dynasty 58, 60, 77, 133,
 138
- Holbein, Hans the Elder 485
- Adoration of the Magi* 226
- Madonna with Child Crowned by*
Angels 264
- St Jakob (Straubing) 271
- St Peter (Lindau) 288
- Schloßmuseum (Darmstadt) 384
- Hölderlin, Friedrich 320
- Hölderlinturm (Tübingen) 320
- Holl, Elias 290, 291
- Holländisches Viertel (Potsdam) **138–9**
- Hollein, Hans 380
- Hollern 443
- Holocaust Denkmal (Berlin) 12, **74**
- Holsteinische Schweiz (Holstein's
 Switzerland) 460, **465**
- Holy Mountain 268
- Homburg **348**
- Hörmann, Martin 289
- Höroldt, Johann Gregor 128
- Horse racing 114
- Horse riding 538, 539
- Hospitals 547
- Hostenor (Lübeck) 466
- Hotels **488–503**
 additional costs 489
 Baden-Württemberg 498–9
 Bavaria 496–7
 Berlin 492–3
 booking 488
 Brandenburg 493
 chain hotels 489
 children 491
 disabled travellers 491
 Hamburg 502
 Hesse 499–500
 in historic buildings 489
 Lower Saxony, Hamburg and Bremen
 501–2
 Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania 503
 Munich 495–6
 North Rhine-Westphalia 500–501
 prices 489
 range of 488
 Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland
 499
 Saxony 494
 Saxony-Anhalt 493–4
 Schleswig-Holstein 502–3
 Thuringia 494–5
- Höxter **418**
 hotels 501
 restaurants 527
- Hrdlicka, Alfred 312
- Huguenots 76
- Humboldt, Alexander von 38, **74**, 75,
 456
- Humboldt, Wilhelm von **74**, 75
- Humboldt family tomb (Berlin) 104–5
- Humboldt Forum (Berlin) 77
- Humboldt University (Berlin) 72, **74**, **75**
- Hus, Jan 56
- Hussmann, Carsten 435
- Hussite Wars 56
- Husum, restaurants 531
- Hutberg 184
- Utten, Cardinal Franz Christoph von
 299
- Huysburg 150
- Hyller, Abbot Sebastian 323
- I**
- Ideal Portrait of a Woman* (Botticelli) 382
- Idensan 446
- Ilhne, Ernst von 82
- Iller, River 289
- Imad, Bishop 415
- Immigration 23
- Impressionism, German 176
- Ingolstadt 243, **269**
 hotels 496
 restaurants 520
- Inline skating 539

Inn, River 278
 Innere Brücke (Esslingen) 309
 Insurance
 health 547
 motor 556
 International Dixieland Festival (Dresden) 44
 International Garden Show (Erfurt) 197
 Internationales Film-festival (Mannheim-Heidelberg) 46
 Internationales Stadionfest (DKB-ISTAF) (Berlin) 45
 Internet access 550–51
 Inventors **38–9**
 Investiture controversy 52
Iphigenie (Feuerbach) 316
 Isar, River 211, 271
 Isobel of Bavaria 274
 Isozaki, Arata 96
 Itineraries **10–17**
 A Cultural Tour of East Germany 11, **16–17**
 Five Days in Fairy-Tale Germany 10, **14**
 A Gourmet Tour of Southwest Germany 10, **17**
 Historic and Scenic Routes **538, 539**
 Two Days in Berlin **12**
 Two Days in Hamburg **13**
 Two Days in Munich **12–13**
 A Week around Coastal Germany 11, **14–15**
 Ixnard, Michael d' 361

J

Jacob Accuses Laban of Giving him Lai instead of Rachel as a Wife (ter Brugghen) 409
 Jadwiga, Princess 270, 274
 Jahn, Helmut 96, 367
 Jakobsbrunnen (Pfaueninsel) 109
 Jämnitzer, Wenzel 263
 Jank, Christian 285, 286
 Jasmund Peninsula (Rügen) 483
 Jaspers, Karl 38
 Jazz 113, 115
 festivals 44, 113
 Jena **200**
 hotels 495
 restaurants 516–17
 Jenisch, Philipp 310
 Jerichow 157
 Jerusalem, Karl Wilhelm 374
 Jesuits 216, 301, 346
 Jews
 Holocaust Denkmal (Berlin) **12, 74**
 Jüdisches Museum (Berlin) 12, 69, **84–5**
 Jüdisches Museum (Frankfurt am Main) **380**
 Jüdisches Zentrum Jakobsplatz (Munich) **218**
 Speyer 350
 World War II 63
 see also Synagogues
 Joachim II, Elector 108
 Johann, King of Saxony 172
 Johann Casimir, Duke of Saxe-Coburg 247
 Johann Wilhelm (Jan Willem), Elector 298, 396
 Jörg, Alberlin 313, 315
 Jörg, Albrecht 309
 Jörg, Hänslin 313
 Jork 443
 Joseph Klemens, Elector 412
Judith (Meit) 223
 Jugendstil 100, 145, 365, 384
 Juist 432
 Julius of Brunswick, Duke 447
 Juliuspsital (Würzburg) **248**
 Jüterbog **145**

K

Kaiser-Wilhelm-Bad (Bad Homburg) 375
 Kaiserburg (Nürnberg) 10, 14, 245, **263**
 Kaiserthermen (Trier) **346**
 Kaiserwerth 397
 Kalkar 393
 Kamenz 165, **184**
 restaurants 515
 Kandinsky, Wassily 92, 225, 396
 Kändler, Johann Joachim 128, 129, 178
 Kanders, Gottlieb David 309
 Kant, Immanuel 38
 Kap Arkona (Rügen) 482
 Karl II Philip, Elector 298
 Karl III Philip, Elector 298
 Karl IV, Emperor 53, 157, 262
 Karl V, Emperor 56–7
 portrait 226
 Karl, Landgrave of Hesse 369
 Karl Albrecht, Prince-Elector 274
 Karl Eugene, Prince 135
 Karl Theodore, Elector 214, 230, 298, 396
 Karl-Marx-Allee (Berlin) **106**
 Karl-Marx-Stadt see Chemnitz
 Karlstor (Munich) 214
 Karneval 47
 Karlsruhe **304**
 hotels 498
 restaurants 523
 Kassel 365, **368–9**
 festivals 45, 46
 hotels 500
 map 369
 restaurants 526
 Kasseler Musiktage 46
 Katzenelnbogen, Count Diether V of 358
 Kaufhaus (Freiburg im Breisgau) 329
 Kaulbach, Wilhelm von 78, 218, 371
 Kehlsteinhaus **280**
 Keller, Ferdinand 303
 Kempten **288**
 restaurants 520
 Kennedy, John F 107
 Kepler, Johannes 38, **315**
 Kerpen 411
 Kiedrich **377**
 restaurants 526
 Kiel 461, **464–5**
 festivals 45, 464
 hotels 502
 restaurants 531
 Kiel Canal 426, 464
 Kieler Woche 45, 464
 Kilian, St 248
 Kinderzeche (Dinkelsbühl) 45
 Kircher, Athanasius 38
 Kirchner, Ernst Ludwig 441
 Self-Portrait with Model 441
 Kirschgarten (Mainz) **352**
 Klaproth, Martin H 38
 Klee, Paul 92, 100, 396
 Kleihues, Josef Paul 97
 Klein-Venedig (Bamberg) **253**
 Kleist, Ewald G 38
 Kleist, Heinrich von 308
 Klemens August, Elector 410
 Klenze, Leo von 222
 Bayerische Staatsbibliothek (Munich) 224
 Englischer Garten (Munich) 230
 Glyptothek (Munich) 225
 Propyläen (Munich) 225
 Schack-Galerie (Munich) 223
 Stourdzia Mausoleum (Baden-Baden) 305
 Theresienwiese (Munich) 231
 Walhalla 259
 Kleve 358, **393**
 Kloster see Abbeys
 Kloster Eberbach 337, 365, 375, **377**
 restaurants 526
 Klosterhof (Klein Glienice) 109

Klostersee 283
 Knechtsteden 398
 Knights' War 57
 Knobelsdorff, Georg Wenzeslaus von 142, 143
 Knoblauch, Eduard 105
 Knoblauchhaus (Berlin) 84
 Knöffel, Johann Christoph 182, 200
 Knoll, Max 39
 Knoller, Martin 284
 Kobem, Johann von 360
 Koblenz 341, **360–61**
 map 361
 restaurants 524
 Koch, Robert 39, 75
 Koekkoek, Barend Cornelis 393
 Koess, Johann 390
 Kohl, Helmut 64, 65
 Köhler, Christian, *Germany's Awakening* 50
 Kokoschka, Oskar 432
 Kollwitz, Käthe
 Gürzenich (Cologne) 403
 Käthe-Kollwitz-Gedenkstätte (Moritzburg) 171
 Käthe-Kollwitz-Museum (Berlin) **91**
 Mother and Child 91
 Neue Wache (Berlin) 75
 Pieta 63
 Köln see Cologne
 Kömer, Edmund 394
 Königsallee (Düsseldorf) **396**
 Königsee 281
 Königslutter 447
 hotels 502
 restaurants 531
 Königswinter **411**
 Konrad II, Emperor 52, 350
 Konrad III, Emperor 52
 Konstanz 324
 hotels 498
 restaurants 523
 Kontorhausviertel (Hamburg) **439**
 Konzerthaus (Berlin) **76, 112, 115**
 Köpenick **106–7**
 Korbach 370
 Korbinian, St 269
 Korn, Arthur 39
 Kornelimünster 399
 Kramer, Sempert 289
 Krameramtswohnungen (Hamburg) **442**
 Krämerbrücke (Erfurt) **196**
 Kraszewski, Józef Ignacy 177
 Krefeld 395
 Kreisauer Kreis 104
 Kremer, Fritz 83
Kristallnacht 62, 63, 105
 Krone, Gottfried Heinrich 200
 Kröpeliner Tor (Rostock) 55
 Kröpelinerstraße (Rostock) **480**
 Krüger, Andreas 82
 Krummedick, Albert 469
 Krumpper, Hans 217
 Krupps family 394, 395
 Kubrick, Stanley 33
 Küchel, Jakob Michael 253
 Ku'damm (Berlin) 12, **91**
 Kühlungsborn 477
 Kühne, Max Hans 166
 Kulmbach 257
 Kulmbach, Hans von 262
 Kulturforum (Berlin) 82, 108
 street-by-street **88–9**
 Kulturkampf 59
 Kun, Hans 322
 Kunckel, Johannes 109
 Kunibert, Bishop 405
 Kunigunde, Empress 252, 254
 Kunstbibliothek (Berlin) 88, **92**
 Kunsthalle (Hamburg) 13, **440–41**
 Kurzfilmtage (Oberhausen) 44
 Kyffhäuser Mountains **193**
 KZ-Gedenkstätte Dachau 268

- L**
- Lachenmann, Helmut 33
 Lahn, River 374, 375
 Lake Constance see Bodensee
 Lakes 28
 Alpine 208–9
Land of Cockaigne (Brueghel) 227
 Landau 351
 Landau an der Isar 271
 Landes, Anton 273
 Landsberg am Lech **268**
 Landshut 243, **270–71**
 festivals 45, 270
 restaurants 520
 Landshuter Hochzeit 45, 270
 Landungsbrücken (Hamburg) 13, **442**
 Lang, Fritz 25
 Lange Anna (Helgoland) 462
 Langenargen 324
 Langeoog 432
 Langfield, Rutger von 107
 Langhans, Carl Gotthard 82, 101
 Langhansbau (Berlin) **101**
 Language 543
 courses 538, 539
 phrasebook 582–4
 Laurens, Henri 100
 Laves, Georg Ludwig Friedrich 448
 Le Brun, Charles 419
 Le Corbusier 314
 League of Schmalkalden 57
 Legends 24–5
 Lehde 145
 festivals 46
 Lehmbruck, Wilhelm 395
 Lehnin 133, **137**
 restaurants 512
 Leibl, Wilhelm, *Three Women in a Church* 35
 Leibniz, Gottfried Wilhelm 38, 447
 Leine, River 448
 Leineweber Markt (Bielefeld) 44
 Leinsweiler 351
 Leipzig 11, 16, 26, 127, **166–7**
 festivals 44, 45
 hotels 494
 map 167
 restaurants 515
 Leipzig, Battle of (Battle of the Nations) 59, 167
 Leipziger Buchmesse 44
 Lemgo **418**
 hotels 501
 restaurants 528
 Lenbach, Franz von 223, 225, 270
 Lenbachhaus (Munich) **225**
 Lennart Bernadotte family 324
 Lenné, Peter Joseph
 Klein Glienicke (Berlin) 109
 Kurpark (Bad Homburg) 375
 Schloß Charlottenhof (Potsdam) 143
 Schloßpark (Berlin) 101
 Schloßpark (Ludwigslust) 476
 Tiergarten (Berlin) 68, 91
 Leonardo da Vinci 380
 Leopold III, Prince of Anhalt-Dessau 160
 Lepsius, Richard 79
 Lessing, Gotthold Ephraim 30, 58
 Lessingmuseum (Kamen) 184
 Lessinghaus (Wolfenbüttel) 447
 Leupold, Jacob 38
 Levell, Michel 412
 Leyen, Heinrich Ferdinand von der 355
 LGBT travellers 544, 545
 Liebeskind, Daniel 69, 84
 Lichtenstein, Roy 381
 Liebenstein, Archbishop Jakob von 355
 Liebermann, Max 105, 201, 268, 474
 Bleaching the Linen 408
 Man with Parrots 35
 Liebraumilch 337
 Liebieg, Baron Heinrich 381
 Liebieghaus (Frankfurt am Main) **381**
 Liebig, Justus von 39
 Liebknecht, Karl 77, 91, 107
 Liebknechtbrücke (Berlin) 77
 Liederhalle (Stuttgart) **314**
 Lights of Cologne 45
 Lillenstein 183
 Lillenthal, Otto 39, 485
 Limburg 366, **375**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 526
 Lindau 15, 276–7, **288**, 325
 hotels 496–7
 restaurants 520
 Linden, Count Karl von 314
 Lippe, Barnhard II von 418
 Lippe, Magdalene zur 384
 Lipstadt 415
 Lissitzky, El 448
 Liszt, Franz 33
 Franz-Liszt Museum (Bayreuth) **256**
 Liszt Museum (Weimar) **199**
 Liszt-Tage (Weimar) 46
 Literature 25, **30–31**
 Littmann, Max 223, 312
 Liudolf dynasty 51–2
 Lochner, Stefan 407
 Madonna of the Roses 54
 Lohengrin 358
 Longueune, Zacharias 177
 Loreley Rock 341, 359
 Lorenzer Platz (Nuremberg) **261**
 Lorsch **385**
 restaurants 526
 Lossow, William 166
 Lost and stolen property 547
 Lothar III, Emperor 52, 447
 Lotter, Hieronymus 166, 167, 169
 Louis XIV, King of France 348
Love in the French Theatre (Watteau) 95
The Lovers (Mueller) 448
 Löwenstein-Wertheim, Count Ludwig II von 296
 Lower Saxony, Hamburg and Bremen **428–57**
 Bremen **434–7**
 climate 48
 getting around 431
 Hamburg **438–43**
 hotels 501–2
 map 430–31
 restaurants 529–31
 Lübben 145
 restaurants 512
 Lübbenau 145
 hotels 493
 restaurants 512
 Lübeck 11, 14, 424–5, 459, **466–9**
 Hanseatic League 54–5
 hotels 503
 rebuilding of 423
 restaurants 532
 street-by-street map 466–7
Lucca Madonna (van Eyck) 382
 Luckau 145
 Ludwig I, King of Bavaria 211, 222, 224
 Deutsches Museum 232
 marriage 231
 Pompejanum (Aschaffenburg) 246
 Ludwig I the Pious, Emperor 360
 Ludwig II, King of Bavaria 61, 223, 225
 Herrenchiemsee 282
 Linderhof 285
 Schloß Neuschwanstein 205, 286
 Schloß Nymphenburg (Munich) 228
 tomb 216
 and Wagner 256
 Ludwig II, Prince of Bavaria 289
 Ludwig IV of Bavaria, Emperor 217, 284
 Ludwig IV, Landgrave of Thuringia 373
 Ludwig, Edward 107
 Ludwig der Fromme, Emperor 452
 Ludwig the German 51, 272
 Ludwig the Jumper 190
 Ludwigsburg 17, 293, **310–11**
 hotels 498
 restaurants 523
 Ludwigslust 15, 471, **476**
 Luise, Queen 101
 Luisentempel (Pfaueninsel) 109
 Lüneburg 429, **444**
 hotels 502
 Lüneburger Heide 429, **444**
 Lurago, Carlo 278
 Lusatian Mountains 182
 Lusatian Slavs 185
 Luther, Martin 36, 56, 373
 Augustinerkloster-Augustinerkirche (Erfurt) **196**
 Eisenach 191
 Luther and the Reformation **130–31**
 Lutherhaus (Lutherstadt Wittenberg) 131, **159**
 Luther's Wedding (Lutherstadt Wittenberg) 45
 Lutherstadt Wittenberg **158–9**
 portrait 246–7
 Schloßkapelle (Torgau) 168
 Wartburg 190–91
 Lutherstadt Wittenberg 146, **158–9**
 festivals 45
 hotels 494
 map 159
 restaurants 513–4
 Luxemburg, Rosa 91, 107
 Luxemburg dynasty 53, 56
 Lynar, Graf Rochus von 104
- M**
- Machseefest (Hanover) 45
 Macke, August 390, 413
 Mackensen, Fritz 437
Madonna and Child (Martini) 409
Madonna with Child and Angels (Botticelli) 94
Madonna with Child Crowned by Angels (Holbein) 264
Madonna in Church (van Eyck) 88
Madonna and Infant triptych (van Eyck) 181
Madonna of the Roses (Lochner) 54
 Magazines 551
 Magdeburg 147, **156**
 hotels 493
 restaurants 513–14
 Magdeburg Reiter 126
 Magnus, St 289
 Magyars 51
 Maibaumaufstellen 44
 Maier, Mathias 300
 Main, River 14, 248
 Mainau 324
 restaurants 523
 Mainfest (Frankfurt am Main) 45
 Maini, Andrea 289
 Mainz 10, 17, 341, **352–5**
 hotels 499
 map 353
 restaurants 524
 Mainz, bishops of 246
 Mainzer Dom 338, 339, 342, **354–5**
Man with Parrots (Liebermann) 35
 Manet, Edouard, *Nana* 441
 Mann, Heinrich 468
 Mann, Thomas 31, 466, 468
 Mannheim **298**
 festivals 46
 restaurants 523
 Maps
 Augsburg street-by-street 290–91
 Baden-Württemberg 294–5
 Bamberg 253
 Bavaria 244–5
 Bayerischer Wald 275
 Bayreuth 257
 Berchtesgaden Land 280–81

Maps (cont.)

- Berlin: Around Bebelplatz street-by-street 72–3
 Berlin: at a glance 68–9
 Berlin: Eastern Centre 71
 Berlin: Further Afield 99
 Berlin: Greater Berlin 21
 Berlin: Kulturforum street-by-street 88–9
 Berlin: Museum Island street-by-street 78–9
 Berlin: Street Finder 118–23
 Berlin: Western Centre 87
 Bonn 413
 Brandenburg 134–5
 Bremen 435
 Chiemsee 282–3
 climate 48–9
 Cologne (Köln) 403
 Dresden 173
 Düsseldorf 397
 Eastern Germany at a Glance 126–7
 Erfurt 197
 Frankfurt am Main 379
 Freiburg im Breisgau street-by-street 328–9
 German Literature 30–31
 Germany Region by Region 20–21
 Goslar street-by-street 454–5
 Hamburg 439
 Hanover 449
 Heidelberg street-by-street 300–301
 Hesse 366–7
 Hildesheim 453
 Itineraries 10–11
 Kassel 369
 Koblenz 361
 Leipzig 167
 Lower Saxony, Hamburg and Bremen 430–31
 Lübeck street-by-street 466–7
 Lutherstadt Wittenberg 159
 Mainz 353
 Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania 472–3
 Munich 212–13
 Munich: Around Marienplatz street-by-street 214–15
 Munich: Greater Munich 20, 213
 Munich: Street Finder 238–41
 Münster 391
 North Rhine-Westphalia 388–9
 Northern Germany at a Glance 422–3
 Nuremberg (Nürnberg) 260–61
 Passau street-by-street 278–9
 Putting Germany on the Map 18–19
 Regensburg 272–3
 Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland 342–3
 Road map of Germany see inside
 back cover
 Rothenburg ob der Tauber street-by-street 266–7
 Rügen 482–3
 Saxony 164–5
 Saxony-Anhalt 148–9
 Schleswig-Holstein 460–61
 Schwäbische Alb 318–19
 Schwarzwald 330–31
 Schwerin 475
 Southern Germany at a Glance 204–5
 Stuttgart 313
 Thuringia 188–9
 Train routes and ferry ports 555
 Trier 345
 Weimar 199
 Western Germany at a Glance 334–5
 Wine in Western Germany **336–7**
 Würzburg 249
 Marbach **309**
 Marburg 365, **373**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 526
 March, Werner 101
 March Revolution 59
 Märchenwald (Altenburg) 399
 Marcks, Gerhard 434
 Margaret, Queen of Denmark 477
 Marggraf, Andreas 38
 Maria Laach 17, 334, 338, **362–3**
 Marienberg 170
 Marienplatz (Munich) 12, 211
 street-by-street map **214–15**
 Markets 535
 Markgräfliches Opernhaus (Bayreuth) **256**
 Markt (Bonn) **412**
 Markthalle (Stuttgart) **315**
 Marktplatz (Bremen) **434**
 Marktplatz (Hanover) **449**
 Marktplatz (Heidenberg) 300
 Marktplatz (Hildesheim) **452**
 Marktplatz (Schwerin) **474–5**
Marquesa de Caballero (Goya) 224
 Marshall Plan 65
 Marstall (Potsdam) **139**
 Martini, Simone, *Madonna and Child* 409
 Martinsfest 46
 Martinor (Freiburg im Breisgau) 328
 Marx, Erich 97
 Marx, Karl 38, 59, 75
 Marzipan **468**
 Mathilde, St 152
 Matisse, Henri 100
 Matthew, St 349
 Matthieu, Daniel 297
 Maulbronn 17, 204, **306–7**
 hotels 498
 restaurants 523
 Maurice the Learned, Landgrave of
 Hesse 369
 Mauthalle (Nuremberg) **260**
 Maximilian I, Elector 243
 Maximilian I, Emperor 56
 Maximilian I Joseph, King of Bavaria
 220, 222
 Maximilian II, King of Bavaria 223, 285
 Hohenschwangau 287
 Maximilian II Emanuel, Elector 222, 229
 Maximilian Friedrich, Elector 391, 412
 Maximilianstraße (Augsburg) 291
 May, Karl 31, 177
 Mayer, Julius 39
 Mayer, Rupert 214, 216
 Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania 23, 24,
470–85
 climate 49
 getting around 473
 hotels 503
 lakes 28
 map 472–3
 restaurants 532–3
 Mecklenburgisches Schweiz 479
 Media 551
 Medical treatment 546, 547
 Meersburg 27, 325
 hotels 498
 restaurants 523
 Meier, Richard 381
 Meiningen 189
 Meissen 11, 16, 165, **171**
 restaurants 516
 Meissen porcelain **128–9**
 Museum Meißener Porzellan
 (Schleißheim) 269
 Staatliche Porzellan-Manufaktur
 (Meissen) **171**
Meistersinger 32
 Meit, Conrad, *Judith* 223
 Melanchthon, Philipp 130, 131, 158,
 320, 373
 Melanchthonhaus (Lutherstadt
 Wittenberg) **159**
 Meldorf **463**
 Memhardt, Johann Gregor 137
 Memling, Hans 469
Bathsheba at her Toilet 316
 Mendelssohn, Erich 143
 Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Felix 33, 167
 Mengoz, Klaus 378
 Mengus, Anton Raphael 172
 Mente, Heinrich 157
 Menzel, Adolf von 60, 79
 Mercator, Gerhard 395
 Mercedes-Benz Arena (Berlin) 113, 114
 Merkel, Angela 23, 65
 Merseburg **153**
 Merseburg Bible 153
 Messegelände (Berlin) **101**
 Messels, Alfred 80
 Meseturm (Frankfurt am Main) 367
 Metternich, Karl von 345
 Metz, Odo von 400
 Metzendorf, Dominkus 394
 Metzendorf, Georg 394
 Meyer, Johann Gustav 107
 Michelstadt **385**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 526
 Mielke, Erich 106
 Mies van der Rohe, Ludwig 88, 92,
 314
 Miller, Ferdinand von 222, 250
 Miller, Oskar von 232
 Minden **419**
Minnesänger 32
 Mobile phones 550, 551
 Modersohn, Otto 437
 Modersohn-Becker, Paula 34, 436, **437**
 Modigliani, Amadeo, *Female Nude*
Reclining on a White Pillow 317
 Mohnsee 415
 Moltke, Count Helmut James von
 104
 Monasteries and convents see Abbeys
 Mondrian, Piet 396
 Monet, Claude, *Spring Fields* 317
 Monnot, Pierre-Etienne 369
 Monschau 410
 restaurants 528
 Moore, Henry 88, 224, 261, 395
 Moosbrugger, Casper 323
 Moosburg 270–71
 Mörike, Eduard 320
 Moritzburg **171**
 hotels 494
 restaurants 516
Morning (Runge) 440
 Mosel, River 348, 356–7, 360
 Mosel wine 336, 337
 Moseltal 10, 17, 341, **349**
 Mosigkau 158
Mother and Child (Kollwitz) 91
Mother and Child (Picasso) 317
 Motorways 556
 Mountain accommodation 490, 491
 Mountain sports **537**, 539
 Mountains 29
The Mourning of Christ (Bellini) 317
 Mueller, Otto, *The Lovers* 448
 Mühlhausen **192**
 restaurants 517
 Mulde Valley **168**
 Müller, Heinrich 85
 Müller, Karl A 39
 Müller, Wolfgang 216
 Multscher, Hans 268, 322
 Munch, Edvard
Girl on a Beach 92
Girls on a Bridge 409
Girls on the Pier 441
 Münden 457
 Munich (München) 8–9, **210–41**, 243
 arts 25
 climate 49
 entertainment 236–7
 festivals 46, 211, 231, 236, 237
 getting there 212
 Greater Munich map 20, 213
 hotels 495–6
 map 212–13

- Munich (cont.)
 public transport 559
 restaurants 517–18
 shopping 234–5
 Street Finder 238–41
 Munich ("Beer Hall") Putsch 62, 222
 Munich Film Festival 236, 237
 Munich Olympics 64, 230
 Münster **390–91**
 hotels 501
 map 391
 restaurants 528
 Münster *see* Cathedrals
 Münsterland **392**
 Münsterplatz (Freiburg im Breisgau) 329
 Müntzer, Thomas 192
 Murillo, Bartolome Esteban, *Old Woman and Boy* 409
 Müritzsee 479
 Museum Island (Berlin) 12, **78–82**
 street-by-street map **78–9**
 Museums and galleries 25
 admission prices 543
 opening hours 543
 Alamannenmuseum (Weingarten) 323
 Albertinum (Dresden) **176**
 Albrecht-Dürer-Haus (Nuremberg) 14, **263**
 Alte Hofhaltung Historisches Museum (Bamberg) **252**
 Alte Nationalgalerie (Berlin) **78, 79**
 Alte Pinakothek (Munich) 13, **226–7**
 Altes Museum (Berlin) **79**
 Altes Rathaus/Potsdam Museum (Potsdam) **139**
 Angermuseum (Erfurt) **197**
 Anne Frank Zentrum (Berlin) **105**
 Archäologische Staatssammlung (Munich) **223**
 Archäologisches Freilichtmuseum (Gross-Raden) 478
 Archäologisches Landesmuseum (Schleswig) 464
 Auto- und Spielzeugmuseum (Tübingen) 320
 Automobile Welt Eisenach **191**
 Bacharchive und Bachmuseum (Leipzig) **167**
 Bachhaus (Eisenach) **191**
 Bauhaus-Archiv (Berlin) **92**
 Bauhaus-Museum (Weimar) **198**
 Bauhausmuseum (Dessau) 158
 Bayerisches Armeemuseum (Ingolstadt) 269
 Bayerisches Nationalmuseum (Munich) **223**
 Beethovenhaus (Bonn) **412**
 Belvedere (Schloß Charlottenburg, Berlin) 101
 Bergbaumuseum Rammelsberg (Goslar) **455**
 Bildergalerie (Potsdam) **139, 140**
 BMW Museum (Munich) 230
 Bode-Museum (Berlin) 78, **82, 108**
 Brahms-Haus (Baden-Baden) **305**
 Brandenburger Tor Museum (Berlin) 73
 Brandenburgisches Apothekenmuseum (Cottbus) 145
 Brecht-Weigel-Gedenkstätte (Berlin) **105**
 Bröhan-Museum (Berlin) **100**
 Brücke-Museum (Berlin) **108**
 Brüder-Grimm-Museum (Kassel) **368**
 Buddenbrookhaus (Lübeck) 466, **468**
 Burgausen museum 274
 Couven-Museum (Aachen) 399
 Dachauer Gemäldegalerie (Dachau) 268
 DDR Museum (Berlin) 77
 Detlefsen-Museum (Glückstadt) 463
 Deutsches Arkitekturmuseum (Frankfurt am Main) **381**
 Museums and galleries (cont.)
 Deutsches Auswandererhaus Bremerhaven 437
 Deutsches Bergbau-Museum (Bochum) 395
 Deutsches Buch- und Schriftmuseum (Leipzig) **166–7**
 Deutsches Erdölmuseum (Wietze) 445
 Deutsches Jagd- und Fischereimuseum (Munich) 215, **217**
 Deutsches Medizin-historisches Museum (Ingolstadt) 269
 Deutsches Meeresmuseum (Stralsund) **481**
 Deutsches Museum (Munich) 13, **232–3**
 Deutsches Pferdarium (Verden an der Aller) 437
 Deutsches Schifffahrtsmuseum (Bremerhaven) 436–7
 Deutsches Technikmuseum Berlin **85**
 Deutsches Zollmuseum (Hamburg) **439**
 Deutschordensmuseum (Bad Mergentheim) 297
 Diözesanmuseum (Freising) 269
 Dominikanermuseum (Rottweil) 321
 Dommuseum (Brandenburg/Havel) 137
 Domschatz (Halberstadt) 150
 Domschatzmuseum (Regensburg) 272
 EGA and Gartenbaumuseum (Erfurt) **197**
 Eisenbahnmuseum (Dahlhausen) 395
 Ethnologisches Museum (Berlin) 108
 Farina Haus (Cologne) **402**
 Fingerhutmuseum (Creglingen) 297
 Focke-Museum (Bremen) **436**
 Forschungs- und Gedenkstätte Normannenstraße (Stasi Museum) (Berlin) **106**
 Franz-Liszt Museum (Bayreuth) **256**
 Freilichtmuseum Schwerin-Muess (Schwerin) **475**
 Fuggerei-Museum (Augsburg) 291
 Fürst-Pückler Museum (Cottbus) 145
 Gäubodenmuseum (Straubing) 271
 Gedenkstätte Bergen-Belsen 444
 Gedenkstätte Berlin-Hohenschönhausen **106**
 Gemäldegalerie (Berlin) 12, 68, 88, **94–5**
 Gemäldegalerie Alte Meister (Dresden) 179, **180–81**
 Germanisches Nationalmuseum (Nuremberg) **264–5**
 Glasmuseum (Wertheim) 296
 Glyptothek (Munich) 13, 211, **225**
 Goethemuseum (Frankfurt am Main) **378**
 Goethes Wohnhaus und National Museum (Weimar) **199**
 Grafenschaftsmuseum Wertheim 296
 Grassimuseum (Leipzig) **166**
 Große Kunstschau (Worpswede) 437
 Großherzoglich-Hessische Porzellansammlung (Darmstadt) 384
 Günter-Grass-Haus (Lübeck) **469**
 Gutenberg-Museum (Mainz) **352**
 Hamburger Bahnhof (Berlin) **97**
 Haus am Checkpoint Charlie (Berlin) 84
 Haus der Geschichte der BR Deutschland (Bonn) **413**
 Haus der Kunst (Munich) **222–3**
 Hegel-Haus (Stuttgart) **313**
 Herzog-Anton-Ulrich-Museum (Brunswick) 447
 Hessisches Landesmuseum (Darmstadt) 384
 Hessisches Landesmuseum (Kassel) **368**
 Hetjens-Museum (Düsseldorf) **396**
 Museums and galleries (cont.)
 Historisch-technisches Museum (Peenemünde) 485
 Historisches Museum (Frankfurt am Main) **380**
 Huguenot Museum (Berlin) 76
 Ikonen-Museum (Frankfurt am Main) **381**
 Imhoff-Stollwerck Museum (Schokoladen Museum) (Cologne) **404**
 Internationales Maritimes Museum (Hamburg) 438–9
 Internationales Zeitungsmuseum (Aachen) 399
 Japanisches Palais (Dresden) **177**
 Jerusalemhaus (Wetzlar) 374
 Jewish Museum (Munich) 218
 Jüdisches Museum (Berlin) 12, 69, **84–5**
 Jüdisches Museum (Frankfurt am Main) **380**
 Karl-May-Museum (Dresden) **177**
 Käthe-Kollwitz-Museum (Berlin) **91**
 Kirms-Krackow-Haus (Weimar) **198**
 Kolumba Museum (Cologne) **404**
 Kraszewski-Museum (Dresden) **177**
 Kreis- und Universitätsmuseum (Helmstedt) 447
 Kulturhistorisches Museum (Magdeburg) **156**
 Kulturhistorisches Museum (Stralsund) **481**
 Kunst- und Wunderkammer (Landshut) 270, 271
 Kunstbibliothek (Berlin) 88, **92**
 Kunstgewerbemuseum (Berlin) 12, 88, **93**
 Kunstgewerbemuseum (Köpenick) 107
 Kunsthalle (Bremen) **436**
 Kunsthalle (Emden) 432
 Kunsthalle (Hamburg) 13, **440–41**
 Kunsthalle (Tübingen) 320
 Kunsthalle Fridericianum (Kassel) 335, **368**
 Kunsthalle Mannheim 298
 Kunsthalle Schirn (Frankfurt am Main) **380**
 Kunstmuseum (Stuttgart) **312**
 Kunstmuseum Bonn **413**
 Kunstmuseum Marburg 373
 Kunstsammlung (Gera) 201
 Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen (Düsseldorf) **396**
 Kunstsammlungen Böttcherstraße (Bremen) **436**
 Kunstsammlungen Chemnitz 169
 Kunststiftung des Landes Sachsen-Anhalt (Halle) 153
 Kupferstichkabinett (Berlin) 88, **92**
 Kurpfälzisches Museum (Heidelberg) **303**
 Landesmuseum für Kunst und Kulturgeschichte (Oldenburg) 433
 Landesmuseum für Vorgeschichte (Halle) 153
 Landesmuseum Württemberg (Stuttgart) 312–13
 Landschaftsmuseum (Tauberbischofsheim) 296
 Lenbachhaus (Munich) **225**
 Lessingmuseum (Kamen) 184
 Liebieghaus (Frankfurt am Main) **381**
 Lindenau-Museum (Altenburg) 201
 Liszt Museum (Weimar) **199**
 Lottehaus (Wetzlar) 374
 Lutherhaus (Lutherstadt Wittenberg) **159**
 LWL Museum für Kunst und Kultur (Münster) **390**

Museums and galleries (cont.)

Markgräfliche Residenz Ansbacher
Fayence und Porzellan (Ansbach) 259
Märkisches Museum (Berlin) **84**
Marstallmuseum (Schloß
Nymphenburg) 228
Maximilianmuseum (Augsburg) 290
Melanchthonhaus (Lutherstadt
Wittenberg) **159**
Mercedes-Benz Museum (Stuttgart)
314
Mineralien- und
Lagerstättenammlung der
Bergakademie (Freiberg) 169
Mittelalterliches Kriminalmuseum
(Rothenburg ob der Tauber) 266
Mittelrhein-Museum (Koblenz) **360**
Moor- und Fehnmuseum (Emden)
432
Muhelhof (Münster) **391**
Museum für Angewandte Kunst
(Frankfurt am Main) **381**
Museum für Asiatische Kunst (Berlin)
108
Museum Barberini (Potsdam) **139**
Museum der Bayerischen Geschichte
(Regensburg) **270**
Museum der Bildenden Künste
(Leipzig) **167**
Museum Brandhorst (Munich) **224**
Museum der Brotkultur (Ulm) 322
Museum am Dom Treir **344**
Museum Europäischer Kulturen
(Berlin) 108
Museum Folkwang (Essen) 394, 395
Museum Fünf Kontinente (Munich)
219
Museum in der Kulturbrauerei (Berlin)
105
Museum für Kulturgeschichte
(Marburg) 373
Museum Kunst Palast (Düsseldorf)
396
Museum für Kunst- und
Kulturgeschichte (Dortmund) 394
Museum Künstlerkolonie (Darmstadt)
384
Museum Kurhaus Kleve – Ewald
Mataré-Sammlung (Kleve) 393
Museum für Lackkunst (Münster) **391**
Museum Ludwig (Cologne) **402**
Museum Meissner Porzellan
(Schleißheim) 269
Museum für Moderne Kunst (MMK)
(Frankfurt am Main) **380–81**
Museum für Naturkunde (Berlin) **97**
Museum für Neue Kunst (Karlsruhe)
304
Museum am Ostwall (Dortmund) 394
Museum für Sächsische Volkskunst
(Jägerhof) (Dresden) **176–7**
Museum Schloß Hohentübingen
(Tübingen) 320
Museum Schloß Weesenstein 182
Museum Schloßchen im Hofgarten
(Wertheim) 296
Museumsdorf Cloppenburg 433
Museumszentrum Dahlem (Berlin)
108
Musikinstrumenten-Museum (Berlin)
89, **93**
Naturmuseum Senckenberg
(Frankfurt am Main) **381**
Neanderthal Men museum
(Mettman) 397
Neue Galerie (Kassel) **368**
Neue Nationalgalerie (Berlin) 88, **92–3**
Neue Pinakothek (Munich) 13, **224**
Neue Residenz und Staatsgalerie
(Bamberg) **252**
Neue Schatzkammer und
Wallfahrtsmuseum (Altötting) 274
Neues Museum (Berlin) 78, **79**
Neues Museum (Weimar) **198**

Museums and galleries (cont.)

Neues Stadtmuseum (Landsberg am
Lech) 268
Newton Sammlung (Berlin) 91
Niedersächsisches Landesmuseum
(Hanover) **448**
NS-Dokumentationszentrum
(Munich) **225**
Oberammergau Museum 284
Oberhaus-Museum (Passau) 279
Optisches Museum (Jena) 200
Otto-Dix-Haus (Gera) 201
Otto-Lilienthal-Museum (Anklam)
485
Passauer Glasmuseum (Passau) 278
Paula-Modersohn-Becker-Museum
(Bremen) 436
Pergamonmuseum (Berlin) 12, 69, 78,
80–81
Philipp-Otto-Runge Gedenkstätte
(Wolgast) 485
Pinakothek der Moderne (Munich)
13, **224–5**
Pompejanum (Aschaffenburg) 246
Porcelain Museum (Meissen) 128
Porsche-Museum (Stuttgart) **314–15**
Puppen- und Spielzeugmuseum
(Rottweil) 321
Reichsstadtmuseum (Rothenburg ob
der Tauber) 266
Reiss-Engelhorn-Museen
(Mannheim) 298
Rheinisches Freilichtmuseum
Kommern 410
Rheinisches Landesmuseum (Bonn)
412
Rhenisches Landesmuseum (Trier)
346
Richard Wagner Museum (Bayreuth)
256
Roemer-Pelizaeus Museum
(Hildesheim) **452**
Romantikierhaus (Jena) 200
Römer Museum (Xanten) 393
Römisch-Germanisches Museum
(Cologne) **402**
Roseliushaus (Bremen) 436
St Annen-Museum (Lübeck) 467, **469**
Sammlung Berggruen (Berlin) **100**
Sammlung Industrielle Gestaltung
(Berlin) 105
Schack-Galerie (Munich) **223**
Schatzkammer (Residenz, Munich)
221
Schiller-Geburtshaus (Marbach) 308
Schiller-Nationalmuseum (Marbach)
309
Schillerhaus (Weimar) **198**
Schleswig-Holsteinisches
Freilichtmuseum (Kiel) 464, 465
Schleswig-Holsteinisches
Landesmuseum (Schleswig) 464
Schloßmuseum (Darmstadt) 384
Schloßmuseum (Wolfenbüttel) 447
Schloßmuseum Neuburg (Neuburg
an der Donau) 270
Schnütgen-Museum (Cologne) **404**
Schwedenspeicher-Museum (Stade)
443
Sorabisches Museum (Bautzen) 184
Spielkartenmuseum (Altenburg) 201
Spielzeugmuseum (Nuremberg) **262**
Sprengel Museum (Hanover) **448**
Staatliche Antikensammlungen
(Munich) 13, **225**
Staatliche Kunsthalle Baden-Baden
305
Staatliche Kunsthalle (Karlsruhe) 304
Staatliches Museum (Schwerin) **474**
Staatsgalerie (Stuttgart) **316–17**
Städelsches Kunstinstitut (Frankfurt
am Main) **382–3**
Stadt- und Bergbaumuseum
(Freiberg) 169

Museums and galleries (cont.)

Stadtmuseum (Baden-Baden) **305**
Stadtmuseum (Brandenburg/Havel)
137
Stadtmuseum (Erfurt) **197**
Stadtmuseum (Munich) **218**
Stadtmuseum (Nördlingen) 259
Stadtmuseum (Rottweil) 321
Stadtmuseum (Tübingen) 320
Stadtmuseum (Weimar) **198**
Stadtmuseum Göhre (Jena) 200
Stadtmuseum Lindau 288
Stadtmuseum im Prinz-Max-Palais
(Karlsruhe) 304
Suermondt-Ludwig-Museum
(Aachen) 399
Tapetenmuseum (Kassel) 368
Tauberländer Dorfmuseum
(Weikersheim) 297
TECHNOSEUM (Mannheim) 298
Topographie des Terrors (Berlin) **85**
Übersee-Museum (Bremen) **436**
Uhrenmuseum (Furtwangen) 331
Ulmer Museum 322
Verkehrsmuseum (Johanneum)
(Dresden) **173**
Villa Stuck (Munich) **230–31**
Von-der-Heydt-Museum (Wuppertal)
395
Wallraf-Richartz-Museum &
Fondation Corboud (Cologne)
408–9
Wendisches Museum (Cottbus) 145
Werdenfels Museum (Garmisch-
Partenkirchen) 284
Weserrenaissance-Museum (Lemgo)
418
Wikinger-Museum Haithabu
(Schleswig) 464
Wilhelm-Lehmbruck-Museum
(Duisburg) 395
Worpswede Kunsthalle 437
Zeughaus (Berlin) 72, 75
Music 25
Berlin 112–13, 115
festivals **32**, 44–6, 112–13, 115
Munich 236, 237
Music in Germany **32–3**
Musicals 116, 117
Musikfest Berlin 46, 112

N

Nahe wines 336
Nahl, Johann August 142
Nana (Manet) 441
Nannen, Henri 432
Napoleonic Wars 58–9, 107
Napoleon I, Emperor 58–9, 107, 147,
163, 297
Nassau, Elisabeth von 376
Nassau, Johann Moritz von 393, 414
Nassau, Luise von 377
Nassau-Oranien, Louisa Henrietta von
136
Nassau-Oranien, Wilhelm I the Great
von 376
Nassau-Saarbrücken, Wilhelm Heinrich
von 348
National parks **537**, 539
Nationalpark Berchtesgaden 280
Nationalpark Jasmund 483
Nationalpark Müritz **479**
Nationalpark Niedersächsisches
Wattenmeer 432
Nationalpark Schleswig-
Holsteinisches Wattenmeer 459,
463
Nationalpark Vorpommersche
Boddenlandschaft 480
Nationalism 59
Nature reserves
Naturpark Holsteinische Schweiz 460,
465

Nature reserves (cont.)
 Naturschutzpark Lüneburger Heide 444
 Westensee 460
 Naumburg 126, **153–5**
 hotels 493
 restaurants 514
 Naumburg Dom 126, 147, 153, **154–5**
 Nazarine Group 176, 224
 Nazis 62–4
 Dokumentationszentrum Reichsparteitagsgelände (Nuremberg) **263**
 NS-Dokumentationszentrum (Munich) **225**
 Topographie des Terrors (Berlin) **85**
 see also Concentration camps; World War II
 Neander, Joachim 397
 Nebelhorn, Mount 289
 Neckar, River 308, 309, 321
 Nefertiti, Queen 79
 Neher, Erwin 39
 Nepomuk, St Johann 217
 Nering, Johann Arnold 75, 102
Netherlandish Proverbs (Brueghel) 95
 Nette, Johann 310
 Neubrandenburg **478**
 hotels 503
 restaurants 533
 Neuburg an der Donau **270**
 Neue Staatsbibliothek (Berlin) 89
 Neue Synagoge Berlin – Centrum Judaicum (Berlin) **105**
 Neue Wache (Berlin) 12, 72, **75**
 Neuenfelde 443
 Neuer Landtag (Potsdam) **139**
 Neues Rathaus (Dresden) **176**
 Neues Rathaus (Hanover) **430, 448**
 Neues Rathaus (Munich) 12, 211, 215, **219**
 Neuffen 319
 Neumann, Balthasar 206
 Neumansburg 410–11
 Dom St Kilian (Würzburg) 248
 Dom St Peter (Würzburg) 350
 Käppele (Würzburg) 249
 Karlsruhe Palace 304
 Kloster Michelsberg (Bamberg) 253
 Residenz (Würzburg) 204, 250
 St Paulin-Kirche (Trier) 347
 Schloß Bruchsal 299
 Vierzehnheiligen 205, 247
 Neumark, Johann Christian 160
 Neuruppin **136**
 Neuschwanstein 15, 22, 202–3, 205, **286–7**
 Neuss **398**
 Neustrelitz 479
 New Year's Eve 47
 Newspapers 551
 Newton, Helmut 91
 Nibelungen 25, 341, 358, 393, 411
 Nicholas I, Tsar 109, 142
 Niederwalddenkmal (Rüdesheim) 366, **377**
 Nietzsche, Friedrich 38, 153, 198
 Nightlife, Berlin 114, 115
 Nikolaiviertel (Berlin) 12, **84**
 Nikolskoe (Berlin) **109**
 Nolde, Emil 395, 432, 463, **465**
 North Friesian Landscape 34
 Norbertine monks 424
 Nord-Ostsee-Kanal 426, 464
 Norddeich 27
 Nordenney 432
 Nordhausen 192
 Nördlingen 14, 205, 243, **258–9**
North Friesian Landscape (Nolde) 34
 North Frisian Islands 426, 458, 463
 North Rhine-Westphalia **386–419**
 climate 48
 getting around 388

North Rhine-Westphalia (cont.)
 hotels 500–501
 map 388–9
 restaurants 526–9
 North Sea 426–7, 432
 Northern Eifel **410**
 Northern Germany **420–85**
 The German Coastline **426–7**
 Gothic brick architecture **424–5**
 Lower Saxony, Hamburg and Bremen **428–57**
 map 422–3
 Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania **470–85**
 Schleswig-Holstein **458–69**
 A Week around Coastal Germany 11, **14–15**
 A Week in the Bavarian Alps 11, **15**
 Notke, Bernt 469
 Nuremberg Laws 63
 Nuremberg Trials 64, 104
 Nuremberg (Nürnberg) 10, 14, 243, **260–65**
 hotels 497
 map 260–61
 restaurants 520–21
 Nymphenburg (Munich) 13, 207, **228–9**

O

Oberalteich 271
 Oberammergau 15, **284**
 hotels 497
 restaurants 521
 Oberhausen 395
 festivals 44
 Oberhof 195
 hotels 495
 Oberland (Helgoland) 462
 Oberstdorf 11, 15, **289**
 hotels 497
 Oberwesel, hotels 499
 Oberviesenthal 170
 Oetken, August 190
 Offenbach, restaurants 526
 Ohlmüller, Joseph Daniel 287
 Ohm, Georg 539
 Oktoberfest (Munich) 24, 40, 46, 211, **231**, 236, 237
 Olbrich, Joseph Maria 385, 394, 396
 Olbrich, Friedrich 92
 Old Flughafen Tempelhof (Berlin) **107**
Old Woman and Boy (Murillo) 409
 Oldenburg 422, **433**
 hotels 502
 restaurants 531
 Oldenburg, Claes 381
 Olympiapark (Munich) 213, **230**
 Olympiastadion (Berlin) **101**
 Open-air venues 116, 117
 Open-Air-Saison (Berlin) 45
 Opening hours **543**
 banks 548
 restaurants 504
 shops 534
 Opera
 Berlin 112, 115
 Munich 236, 237
 Opernhaus (Hanover) **448**
 Oppenheim 353
 Orange, Princess Henrietta Katharine of 158
 Orangerie (Kassel) **369**
 Oranienburg **136–7**
 restaurants 512
Orchestra Players (Degas) 383
 Orff, Carl 33
 Orienbaum 158
 Osnabrück **433**
 hotels 502
 restaurants 531
 Osterwieck 150
 Ostfriesische Inseln 426, 429, **432**
 Ostfriesland **432**

Osthaus, Karl Ernst 414
 Ostritz 185
 Ostrogoths 264
 Ostsee Binz (Rügen) 483
 Ottheinrich the Magnanimous 270
 Otto I, King of Bavaria 225
 Otto I, Margrave of Brandenburg 137
 Otto I (the Great), Emperor 51–2, 152, 163, 324
 tomb 156
 Otto II, Elector of Meissen 169
 Otto II, Emperor 52
 Otto III, Emperor 52
 Otto, Nikolaus 39
 Otto, Paul 75
 Ottobrunen 206, **289**
 Ottoneum (Kassel) **368–9**
 Ottweiler **348**
 Oudry, Jean-Baptiste 474
 Outdoor activities **536–9**
 Overbeck, Fritz 437
 Overstolzenhaus (Cologne) **404**
 Oybin 185

P

Pachelbel, Johann 32
 Paderborn **415**
 restaurants 528
 Painting **34–5**
 Palaces
 Ahrensburg 443
 Alte Hofhaltung (Bamberg) 252
 Altes Schloß (Giessen) 374
 Altes Schloß (Schleissheim) 269
 Augustusburg (Brühl) 410–11
 Aula Palatina (Konstantin-Basilika) (Trier) **345**
 Bishops palace (Füssen) 289
 Bishop's residence (Eichstätt) 259
 Burg Schlitz 479
 Caputh 137
 Cecilienhof (Potsdam) 134, **138**
 Dornburg 200
 Ephraim-Palais (Berlin) 84
 Eremitage (Bayreuth) 244, **257**
 Falkenlust (Brühl) 411
 Fasanenschißchen (Moritzburg) 171
 Friedrichsbau (Heidelberg Castle) 302
 Fürstenhof (Wismar) 477
 Grünes Schloß (Weimar) 199
 Herrenchiemsee 11, 15, **282**
 Jagdschloß Grunewald (Berlin) **108**
 Jagdschloß Zum Pöschel (Hainleite) 192
 Japanisches Palais (Dresden) **177**
 Kaiserpfalz (Goslar) 454
 Karlsruhe (Kassel) 369
 Karlsruhe 304
 Kempten Residenz 288
 Klein Glienicke (Berlin) **109**
 Köpenick 106–7
 Kronprinzenpalais (Berlin) 72
 Kurfürstliches Palais (Trier) **346**
 Kurfürstliches Schloß (Koblenz) **361**
 Kurfürstliches Schloß (Mainz) **352**
 Leineschloß (Hanover) **448–9**
 Ludwigsbau 17, 293, **310–11**
 Ludwigslust 15, 471, **476**
 Mannheim 298
 Markgräfliche Residenz (Ansbach) 259
 Marmorpalais (Potsdam) **138**
 Neue Bischofsresidenz (Passau) 278
 Neue Residenz (Bamberg) **252**
 Neues Palais (Potsdam) 132, 140, **143**
 Neues Schloß (Bayreuth) 256
 Neues Schloß (Giessen) 374
 Neues Schloß (Meersburg) 325
 Neues Schloß (Schleissheim) 207, 269
 Neues Schloß (Stuttgart) 312
 Neustrelitz 479
 New Palace (Baden-Baden) 305
 Orangerieschloß (Potsdam) 141, **142**

Palaces (cont.)

Oranienbaum 158
 Pfalz (Aachen) 399, 401
 Reichardshausen (Winkel) 377
 Residenz (Munich) 13, 210, **220–21**
 Residenz (Würzburg) 14, 204, **250–51**
 Residenzschloß (Darmstadt) 384
 Residenzschloß (Detmold) 335, **418–19**
 Residenzschloß (Dresden) **172–3**
 Residenzschloß (Münster) **391**
 Rheinsberg 133, **136**
 Schloß Babelsberg (Potsdam) **143**
 Schloß Bad Homburg 375
 Schloß Basedow 479
 Schloß Belvedere (Weimar) 187, **199**
 Schloß Benrath (Düsseldorf) **397**
 Schloß Biebrich (Wiesbaden) 376
 Schloß Branitz (Cottbus) 133, 134, **145**
 Schloß Bruchsal 295, **299**
 Schloß Bückeburg 446
 Schloß Celle 445
 Schloß Charlottenburg (Berlin) 12, 98, 100–101, **102–3**
 Schloß Charlottenhof (Potsdam) 140, **142–3**
 Schloß Clemensruhe (Poppelsdorf) 413
 Schloß Clemenswerth 432
 Schloß Dachau 268
 Schloß Ehrenburg (Coburg) 247
 Schloß Favorite (Ludwigsburg) 207
 Schloß Friedenheim (Gotha) 16, **193**
 Schloß Gadebusch 476
 Schloß Georgium (Dessau) 158
 Schloß Güstrow 471, 473, **478**
 Schloß Hartenfels (Torgau) 130, **168**
 Schloß Heidecksburg (Rudolfstadt) 200
 Schloß Jägerhof (Düsseldorf) 396–7
 Schloß Johannisburg (Aschaffenburg) 246
 Schloß Linderhof 11, 15, **285**
 Schloß Lustheim (Schleißheim) 207, 269
 Schloß Merseburg 153
 Schloß Moritzburg **171**, 174–5
 Schloß Mosigkau 158
 Schloß Neue Kammern (Potsdam) 141, **142**
 Schloß Nymphenburg (Munich) 13, 207, **228–9**
 Schloß Oldenburg 433
 Schloß Oranienburg 133, **136–7**
 Schloß Osterstein 201
 Schloß Pfaueninsel (Berlin) 109
 Schloß Pillnitz (Dresden) **177**
 Schloß Quedlinburg 152
 Schloß Querfurt 153
 Schloß Rosenstein (Stuttgart) 315
 Schloß Saalfeld 200
 Schloß Saarbrücken 348
 Schloß Salem 323
 Schloß Sanssouci (Potsdam) 124–5, 127, 141, **142**
 Schloß Schwerin 470, **474**
 Schloß Schwetzingen 298–9
 Schloß Seehof (Bamberg) **253**
 Schloß Solitude (Stuttgart) **315**
 Schloß Sonderhausen 192
 Schloß Sonnenstein (Pirna) 182
 Schloß Stadthagen 446
 Schloß Tegel (Berlin) **104–5**
 Schloß Thurn und Taxis (Regensburg) **273**
 Schloß Weesenstein 182
 Schloß Weikersheim 297
 Schloß Weillburg 374
 Schloß Weissenstein (Pommersfelden) 246
 Schloß Wernigerode 37, **150**
 Schloß Wolfenbüttel 447
 Schloß Wörlitz 127
 Seckendorf Palais (Altenburg) 201

Palaces (cont.)

Stadtresidenz (Landshut) 270, 271
 Stadtschloß (Berlin) 77
 Stadtschloß (Fulda) 365, **372**
 Stadtschloß (Weimar) 16, **198**
 Stadtschloß (Wiesbaden) 376
 Türnich 411
 Unteres Schloß (Siegen) 414
 Wasserschloß Concordia (Bamberg) **252**
 Wechselburg 168
 Wilhelmsburg (Schmalkalden) 195
 Wilhelmshöhe (Kassel) **369**
 Wittumspalais (Weimar) **198**
 Zwinger (Dresden) 17, 127, **178–9**, 180
see also Castles and fortifications
 Palm, Gottlieb von 309
 Pan-German movement 262
 Papworth, John 315
 Parks and gardens
 Archäologischer Park (Xanten) 389, **393**
 Bad Muskau 184
 Barockgarten (Großedlitz) 165
 Belvedere Park (Weimar) 199
 Botanical Garden (Schloß Nymphenburg) 229
 Botanischer Garten (Gießen) 374
 Burg- und Schloßgarten (Schwerin) **474**
 Burggarten (Rothenburg ob der Tauber) 267
 EGA and Gartenbaumuseum (Erfurt) **197**
 Englischer Garten (Munich) **230**
 Große Wallanlagen Park (Hamburg) 431
 Großer Garten (Dresde) **177**
 Großedlitz 182
 Grugapark (Essen) 394
 Herrenhäuser Gärten (Hanover) **449**
 Hofgarten (Düsseldorf) **396–7**
 Hofgarten (Schloß Weikersheim) 297
 Karlsau (Kassel) 369
 Klein Glienicke (Berlin) **109**
 Kurpark (Bad Homburg) 375
 Ludwigsburg 310–11
 Lustgarten (Berlin) 79
 Lustgarten (Sanssouci) 141
 Park Sanssouci (Potsdam) 12, **140–43**
 Rhododendron Park (Bremen) 436
 Schloß Branitz 145
 Schloßgarten (Stuttgart) **312**
 Schloßpark (Berlin) **101–2**
 Tiergarten (Berlin) 12, 68, **91**
 Treptower Park (Berlin) **107**
 Viktoriapark (Berlin) **107**
 Wilhelmshöhe (Kassel) **369**
 Wörlitz Park 127, 149, **160–61**
see also National parks; Nature reserves; Theme and amusement parks; Zoos and wildlife parks
 Parler, Heinrich 322
 Parler, Michael 322
 Parler, Peter 308
 Parler family 157, 308
 Parr, Franz 478
 Parra, Johan Batista 474
 Passau 207, 245
 hotels 497
 restaurants 521
 street-by-street map **278–9**
 Passion plays (Oberammergau) 284
 Passports 542
 Paul VI, Pope 314
 Paul, Wolfgang 39
 Paulin, St 347
Paumgartners' Altar (Dürer) 35
 Peasants' War 57, 192, 193
 Pedetti, Maurizio 259, 304
 Peenemünde **485**
 Pegnitz, River 260, 261
 Pei, I M 75

Pensionen 490

Pergamonmuseum (Berlin) 12, 69, 78, **80–81**
 Pericles 79
 Perleberg 136
 Permoser, Balthasar
 Albertinum (Dresden) 176
 Hofkirche (Dresden) 172
 Schloßgarten (Schwerin) 474
 Schloßplatz (Berlin) 77
 The Zwinger (Dresden) 178
 Perron, Philipp 285
 Persius, Ludwig 109, 139
 Peter I the Great, Tsar 476, 484
 Peterson, Wolfgang 231
 Petri, Johann Ludwig 299
 Petrin, Antonio 253
 Peyère, Antoine François the Younger 361
 Pfalz (Aachen) 399, **400–401**
 Pfalz, Duchess Sophie von der 449
 Pfälzer Wald 351
 Pfaueninsel (Berlin) **109**
 Pfund, Paul 177
 Pfunds Molkerei (Dresden) **177**
 Phantasialand (Brühl) 411
 Pharmacies 547
 Philharmonie und Kammermusiksaal (Berlin) 89, **93**, 112, 115
 Philip I, Duke of Mecklenburg 485
 Philipp the Magnanimous, Landgrave of Hesse 373, 374
 Philosophenweg (Heidelberg) 300
 Philosophers **38**
 Phrasebook 582–4
 Piano, Renzo 96
 Picasso, Pablo 100, 224, 396, 402
Mother and Child 317
 Pictorial, Gottfried Laurenz 392
 Pieck, Wilhelm 107
 Pieta (Köllwitz) 63
 Pigage, Nicolas de 298, 299, 397
Pilgrimage to the Isle of Cythera (Watteau) 383
Pipe Smoker (Cézanne) 298
 Pirna **182**
 restaurants 516
 Pirna, Peter Ulrich von 182
 Pissarro, Camille, *Girl Lying on a Grassy Slope* 436
 Planck, Max 39, 75, 456
 Plärrer (Augsburg) 24, 46
 Playdenwurf, Wilhelm 271
 Plön 459, 460, **465**
 Pokrowski, Vladimir 167
 Polabian Slavs 163
 Polak, Jan 217, 225
The Polar Sea (Friedrich) 440
 Police 546, 547
 Politics 25–6
 Pommersfelden **246**
 Pop music 113, 115
 Popkomm (Berlin) 46
 Pöppelmann, Matthäus Daniel 171, 177, 178
 Poppelsdorf (Bonn) **413**
 Porcelain
 Großherzoglich-Hessische Porzellansammlung (Darmstadt) 384
 Markgräfliche Residenz Ansbacher Fayence und Porzellan 259
 Meissen **128–9**
 Museum Meissner Porzellan (Schleißheim) 269
 Porcelain Factory (Schloß Nymphenburg) 228
 Staatliche Porzellan-Manufaktur (Meissen) **171**
 The Port (Hamburg) 13, **442**
 Porta Nigra (Trier) **344**
 Porta Westfalica 419
Portrait of George Gisze (Holbein) 68
Portrait of Hendrickje Stoffels (Rembrandt) 95

Portrait of Hieronymous Bolzshchuer (Dürer) 94

Portrait of a Man (Velázquez) 180

Portrait of Michael Wolgemut (Dürer) 265

Postal services 551

Potsdam 12, 132, 133, 134, **138–43**

hotels 493

map 139

Park Sanssouci **140–41**

restaurants 512–13

Potsdam Conference 64, 138, **143**

Potsdamer Platz (Berlin) 12, **96**

Pott, Johann 38

Pottenstein 247

Preetz 465

Prenzlauer Berg (Berlin) 12, **105**

Prerow 480

Pretorius, Johannes 265

Pritzwalk 136

Private rooms 490

Propyläen (Munich) 13, **225**

Protestant Union 57

Prussia

Duchy of 133

rise of 58

Prusso-Danish War 91

Public conveniences 543

Public holidays 27, **47**

Public transport 558–9

Pückler-Muskau, Prince Hermann von

145, 184

Pulheim-Brauweiler 411

Pürkel, Konrad 283

Putbus (Rügen) 483

Q

Quadrige (Schadow) 73, 84

Quaglio, Domenico 287

Quedlinburg 147, **152**

hotels 493

restaurants 514

Querfurt **153**

Quesnay, Abraham 76

Quirnheim, Ritter Mertz von 92

R

Rabe, Martin Friedrich 109

Rabenden, Meister von 217

Radio 551

Rail travel **554–5**

Chiemseebahn 282

Harzquerbahn 150

Kirnitzschalbahn 183

Molli (Bad Doberan) 477

Schwebelbahn (Wuppertal) 395

Zugspitze 284

Rainfall 48–9

Rammelsberg 454, 455

Ramsau an der Ache 2–3, **280**

Rape of the Daughters of Leukippos

(Rubens) 227

Raphael, *Sistine Madonna* 181

Raschdorff, Julius 77

Ratgeb, Jörg 308

Rathaus (Augsburg) 291

Rathaus (Bremen) 422, 428, **434**

Rathaus (Brunswick) 55

Rathaus (Düsseldorf) 396

Rathaus (Goslar) 454

Rathaus (Höxter) 418

Rathaus (Cologne) **403**

Rathaus (Lemgo) 418

Rathaus (Lübeck) 466

Rathaus (Lüneburg) 444

Rathaus (Lutherstadt Wittgenberg)

159

Rathaus (Magdeburg) **156**

Rathaus (Münster) **390**

Rathaus (Nördlingen) 205, 259

Rathaus (Nuremberg) **262**

Rathaus (Rostock) **480**

Rathaus (Rothenburg ob der Tauber) 267

Rathaus (Tangermünde) 157

Rathaus (Ulm) 294, **322**

Rathaus (Würzburg) **248**

Rathaus Schönberg (Berlin) **107**

Rathausmarkt (Hamburg) 13, **438**

Ratzeburg **465**

hotels 503

restaurants 532

Raubritter (robber-barons) 53, 360

Rauch, Christian Daniel 104, 107, 371

Ravensbrück 136

Ravensburg **322**

Rayhaus (Bonn) 412

Recklinghausen, festivals 44

Reclining Girl (Boucher) 408

Red Army monument (Treptower Park,

Berlin) 107

Reeperbahn (Hamburg) 442

Reformation 56–7

Luther **130–31**, 158–9

Regensburg (Ratisbon) **272–3**

hotels 497

map 272–3

restaurants 521

Regierungsviertel (Berlin) **97**

Regierungsviertel (Bonn) **413**

Reichenau 324

restaurants 523

Reichl, Hans 290

Reichstag (Berlin) 12, 26, 69, 86, **97**

fire 62

inauguration of 60–61

Religion 27

Luther and the Reformation **130–31**

Remarque, Erich Maria 30, 433

Rembrandt 447

Blinding of Samson 383

Descent from the Cross 227

Hannah and Simeon in the Temple 440

Portrait of Hendrickje Stoffels 95

St Paul in Prison 316

Self-Portrait with Saskia 180

Remscheid 398

Reni, Guido 139

Residenz (Munich) 13, 210, **220–21**

Residenz (Würzburg) 14, 204,

250–51

Responsible tourism 545

Restaurants **504–33**

Baden-Württemberg 522–4

Bavaria 519–22

Berlin 510–11

Brandenburg 512–13

children 505

disabled travellers 505

dress code 505

The Flavours of Germany **506–7**

Hesse 525–6

Lower Saxony, Hamburg and Bremen

529–31

Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania

532–3

menus 504–5

Munich 517–18

North Rhine-Westphalia 526–9

opening hours 504

prices and tips 505

reservations 505

Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland

524–5

Saxony 514–16

Saxony-Anhalt 513–14

Schleswig-Holstein 531–2

Thuringia 516–17

types of 504

vegetarians 505

What to Drink **508–9**

what and when to eat 504

Retti, Leopold 304

Retti, Ricardo 310

Reunification 26, 27, 46, **65**

Reuter, Josaphat 399

Reviews, Berlin 116, 117

Rhein in Flammen 44

Rheingau wine 336, 337, 365

Rheinsberg 136

hotels 493

restaurants 513

Rheinufer (Bonn) **412**

Rhine, River 23, 341, 358–9, 360

Rhine Valley (Rheintal) 10, 17, 341,

358–9

Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland

340–63

climate 48

getting around 343

hotels 499

map 342–3

restaurants 524–5

Richard-Wagner-Festspiele (Bayreuth)

45

Richartz, Johann Heinrich 408

Richter, Gerhard 406

Riding holidays 538, 539

Riedel, E 219

Riemenschneider, Tilman 200

Bamberg Cathedral 254

Bayerisches Nationalmuseum

(Munich) 223

Bode-Museum (Berlin) 82

Dom St Kilian (Würzburg) 248

Franconian Museum (Würzburg) 249

Heiligenstadt 192

Herrgottskirche (Creglingen) 297

Neumünster (Würzburg) 248

Rietschel, Ernst 198

Rihm, Wolfgang, 33

Rilke, Rainer Maria 437

Ring, Hermann tom 391

Ring, Ludger tom the Younger 390, 391

Road travel 556–7

accidents/breakdowns 546, 547

Rochlitz 168

Rochsburg 168

Rock music 113, 115

Rödertor (Rothenburg ob der Tauber)

267

Rohr 206

Rohrer, Michael 299

Roland 428, 434

Romanesque architecture **338–9**

baptismal fonts **464**

capitals **339**

churches in Cologne **404–5**

Romans 51

Aachen 399

Augsburg 290

Kempten 288

Mainz 352, 353

Römisch-Germanisches Museum

(Cologne) **402**

Rottweil 321

Teutoburger Wald 419

Trier 341, 344–7

Xanten 389, 393

Romanticism 33

Romantische Straße 538, 539

Römerberg (Frankfurt am Main) 336,

379

Römersteine (Mainz) **353**

Römische Bäder (Sanssouci) 140,

142

Röntgen, Wilhelm 39, 398

Roselius, Ludwig 436

Roskopf, Wendel 185

Rostock 15, 420–21, 471, 472, **480**

Hanseatic League 55

hotels 503

restaurants 533

Rotes Rathaus (Berlin) **82–3**

Rothaar Mountains 387

Rothenburg ob der Tauber 10, 14, 243

hotels 497

restaurants 521

street-by-street map **266–7**

Rothweil, Julius Ludwig 371, 374

Rottaler, Lukas 217, 218
 Rottmayr, Michael 246
 Rottweil **321**
 Rousseau, Jean-Jacques 160
 Rübeland Caves 151
 Rubens, Peter Paul
 Bildergalerien (Potsdam) 139
 Diözesanmuseum (Freising) 269
 Jagdschloss Grunwald 108
 Museum Kunst Palast (Düsseldorf) 396
 Oberes Schloß (Siegen) 414
Rape of the Daughters of Leukippos 227
 St Peter (Cologne) 404
 Schloß Friedenstein (Gotha) 193
Stigmatization of St Francis 408
 Rüdeshiem **377**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 526
 Rudolf I, Emperor 53
 Rudolf I, King 53
 Rudolfstadt **200**
 Rügen 11, 15, 473, **482–3**
 cliffs 423, 427, 471
 hotels 503
 map 482–3
 restaurants 533
 Ruhr, River 387, 395, 410
 Ruhrfestspiele (Recklinghausen) 44
 Rumford, Count von 230
 Runge, Philipp Otto 485
Morning 440
 Rupert II, Abbot 289
 Rupprecht, W 363
 Ruprecht I, Elector 293, 300
 Ruprecht III, Elector 303
 Ruprecht, Crown Prince 281
 Rуска, Ernst 39
 Ry, Paul du 369
 Ry, Simon Louis du 368, 369
 Rychyza, Queen of Poland 411
 Ryckwaert, Cornelius 158

S

S-Bahn 558
 Saalburg 375
 Saale, River 152
 Saalfeld **200–201**
 Saar, River 141, 332–3, 348
 Saarbrücken 341, **348**
 hotels 499
 restaurants 524
 Saarland 26, 341, **348**
see also Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland
 Saarlouis 348
 Saarwerden, Archbishop Friedrich von 398
 Sachs, Nelly 31
 Sachsen, Clemens Wenzeslaus von 361
 Sachsenhausen 137
 Sächsische Schweiz 163, 164, **182–3**
 Sächsische Silberstraße **170**
 Sächsische Staatsoper (Dresden) **172**
 Safety 546–7
 Sailing **43**
 St Blasien 331
 restaurants 523
 St Goar, restaurants 525
 St Goarhausen, restaurants 525
 St Leonard's Festival 243
St Luke Painting the Madonna (van der Weyden) 226
 St Martin, hotels 499
St Paul in Prison (Rembrandt) 316
 St Pauli (Hamburg) 13, **442–3**
St Thomas's Altar (Master Francke) 34
 Saint-Pierre, Joseph 256
 Sakmann, Bert 39
 Salem **323**
 Sales 111, 534
 Salian dynasty 52

Salt mines 281
 Sanssouci (Potsdam) 12, **140–43**
 Sauerbrunn, Baron Karl Friedrich von 298
 Sauerland **414–15**
 Saxe-Hildburghausen, Thérèse von 231
 Saxons 24
 Saxony **162–85**
 climate 49
 A Cultural Tour of East Germany **16–17**
 getting around 165
 hotels 494
 map 164–5
 restaurants 514–16
 Saxony-Anhalt **146–61**
 climate 49
 getting around 149
 hotels 493–4
 map 148–9
 restaurants 513–14
 Schabbelhaus (Lübeck) **468**
 Schack, Adolf Friedrich von 223
 Schadow, Friedrich Wilhelm 396
 Schadow, Johann Gottfried 79, 159
Quadriga 73, 84
 Schaiblingsturm (Passau) 279
 Schaper, Hermann 90
 Scharoun, Hans 89, 93, 314, 437
 Schedel, Hartmann 262
 Scheer, Johann 299
 Scheibe, Richard 92
Fortuna 103
 Schelling, Friedrich von 320
 Scherer, Hans the Younger 157
 Schickhard, Heinrich 320
 Schiffshebewerk (Niederfinow) 144
 Schiller, Friedrich 30, 58, 187, 200
 Schiller-Geburtshaus (Marbach) 308
 Schiller-Nationalmuseum (Marbach) 309
 Schillerhaus (Weimar) **198**
 statue (Berlin) 76
 statue (Stuttgart) 313
 Tübingen 320
 Schillerplatz (Stuttgart) **313**
 Schilling, Johannes 172
 Schindler, Oskar 273
 Schinkel, Karl Friedrich 59, 106
 Alte Nationalgalerie (Berlin) 79
 Altes Museum (Berlin) 79
 Humboldt family tomb (Berlin) 104–5
 Klein Glienicke (Berlin) 109
 Konzerthaus (Berlin) 76
 Mausoleum (Schloß Charlottenburg, Berlin) 101
 monument to (Neuruppin) 136
 Neue Wache (Berlin) 75
 Neuer Pavillon (Schloß Charlottenburg, Berlin) 101
 Nikolaikirche (Potsdam) 139
 Römische Bäder (Sanssouci) 142
 St Folian (Aachen) 399
 Schinkelwache (Dresden) 172
 Schloß Babelsberg (Potsdam) 143
 Schloß Ehrenburg (Coburg) 247
 Schloß Tegel (Berlin) 104–5
 Schloßbrücke (Berlin) 76
 Stolzenfels 342, 358
 Viktoriapark (Berlin) 107
 Schinkelwache (Dresden) **172**
 Schlachterberg 193
 Schlaun, Johann Conrad
 Augustusburg 410
 Erbdrostenhof (Münster) 390
 Residenzschloß (Münster) 391
 Schloß Clemenswerth 432
 Schloß Lembeck 392
 Schleiden 410
 Schleissheim **268–9**
 Schleswig **464**
 hotels 503
 restaurants 532

Schleswig-Holstein **458–69**
 climate 48
 getting around 460
 hotels 502–3
 map 460–61
 restaurants 531–2
 Schlitz 479
 Schlöndorff, Volker 25
 Schlör, Simon 313
 Schloß *see* Castles and fortifications; Palaces
 Schloßbrücke (Berlin) 12, **76**
 Schloßplatz (Berlin) **77**
 Schloßplatz (Stuttgart) **312**
 Schlüter, Andreas 75, 82, 481
 Schmalkalden 195
 Schmalkalden Union 130
 Schmalkalden War 57
 Schmidt, Johann Georg 176
 Schmidt-Rottluff, Karl 108
 Schmitz, Bruno 167, 193, 360, 419
 Schmölln, restaurants 517
 Schmuzer, Franz 284
 Schnebel, Dieter 33
 Schneeberg 170
 Schneider, Ernst 397
 Schnitger, Arp 439
 Schnoorviertel (Bremen) **436**
 Schoch, Johann Leopold Ludwig 160
 Scholz, Julius, *Fighting on the Barricades* 59
 Schönbein, Christian 39
 Schönberg, Arnold 33
 Schönborn, Bishop Damian Hugo von 299
 Schönborn, Friedrich Karl von 250
 Schönborn, Johann Philipp Franz von 250
 Schongauer, Martin 449
Birth of Christ 94
 Schorffheide forest 144
 Schrobenausen 270
 Schröder, Gerhard 65
 Schroer, Hans 270
 Schuch, Carl 368
 Schult, Johann 38
 Schultes, Axel 413
 Schultze-Naumburg, Paul 138
 Schumann, Clara, 33
 Schumann, Robert 33, 412
 Schütting (Bremen) **434–5**
 Schütz, Heinrich 32
 Schützenfest 45
 Schwäbisch Hall **308**
 Schwäbische Alb 17, **318–19**
 Schwäbisch Gmünd **308**
 Schwangau, festivals 46
 Schwanthaler, Ludwig von 222, 224, 231
 Schwarzwald 17, 293
 map **330–31**
 Schwebebahn (Wuppertal) 395
 Schwechten, Franz 90
 Schweigen 351
 Schwerin 11, 14, 471, **474–5**
 hotels 503
 map 475
 restaurants 533
 Schweriner See 470, 474
 Schwetzingen **298–9**
 Schwind, Moritz von 190, 223, 287
 Schwitters, Kurt 448
 Schwörmontag (Ulm) 45
 Scientists **38–9**
 Skell, Friedrich Ludwig von 230, 299
 Sebald, St 262
 Secessionist movement 100
 Second Reich 59
 Security 546–7
 Sedlmayr, Helene 228
 Seebüll 463, 465
 Seeling, Heinrich 201
 Sehring, Bernhard 145
 Seidel, Gabriel von 223, 225, 232
 Seiz, Johannes 346

- Self-Portrait with Model* (Kirchner) 441
Self-Portrait with Saskia (Rembrandt) 180
 Semper, Gottfried
 Brühlsche Terrasse (Dresden) 176
 Festspielhaus (Bayreuth) 257
 Sächsische Staatsoper (Dresden) 172
 The Zwinger (Dresden) 179, 180
 Sendlinger-Tor-Platz (Munich) 8–9
 Serro, Johann 288
 Seven Years' War 58, 163
 Severinsviertel (Cologne) **405**
 Seybold, M 258
 Seyffer, Hans 308
 Shopping **534–5**
 Berlin 110–11
 Munich 234–5
 opening hours 534
 payment and VAT refunds 534
 Show-jumping **42**
 Siebengebirge 411
 Sieg, River 414
 Siegburg 411
 restaurants 528
Siege, The (Lessing, Carl Friedrich) 10
 Siegen **414**
 hotels 501
 Siegestsäule (Berlin) **91**
 Siegfried 358, 393
 Siek, restaurants 532
 Siemens, Ernest W 39
 Siemens, Hans 455
 Siemenshaus (Goslar) **455**
 Sigismund, Emperor 56
 Sigismund, Prince 217
 Sigmaringen 319
 Silbermann, Gottfried 169, 172
 Silesian War 58
 Silver 170, 454, 455
 Simonetti, Giovanni 76
 Sindelfingen 315
Sistine Madonna (Raphael) 181
 Size chart 535
 Skiing **43, 537, 539**
 Garmisch-Partenkirchen 284
 Oberstdorf 289
Sleeping Venus (Giorgione) 181
 Slegel, Georg 418
 Slevogt, Max 351, 368, 434
 Smids, Michael Matthias 137
 Snethlage, Captain 109, 138
 Social customs 543
 Social Democratic Party (SDP) 59
 Socialist Realism 106
 Socialist Workers' Party (SPD) 193
 Society 26, 27
 Soest **415**
 Soest, Albert von 444
 Soest, Conrad von 390, 394, 415
 Sögel 432
 Solingen **398**
 Soltau **444**
 Sommer, Oskar 378
 Sommergewinn (Eisenach) 44
 Sonderhausen **192**
 Sony Tower (Berlin) 96
 Sophie Charlotte, Queen 102
 Sorbs 184, **185**
 Southern Germany **202–331**
 Baden-Württemberg **292–331**
 Baroque in **206–7**
 Bavaria **242–91**
 Five Days in Fairy-Tale Germany 10, **14**
 The German Alps **208–9**
 A Gourmet Tour of Southwest
 Germany 10, **17**
 Munich **210–41**
 A Week in the Bavarian Alps 11, **15**
 Soviet Union 64–5
 Spandau **104**
 Spas
 Aachen 399
 Bad Arolsen 371
 Bad Cannstatt (Stuttgart) 315
 Spas (cont.)
 Bad Gandersheim 456
 Bad Godesburg (Bonn) 413
 Bad Homburg 375
 Bad Honnef 411
 Bad Münstereifel 410
 Bad Salzflufen 419
 Bad Wildungen 371
 Baden-Baden 305
 spa holidays 538, 539
 Wiesbaden 376
 Special needs, travellers with 544, 545
 Specialist interest holidays **536–9**
 Speicherstadt (Hamburg) 13, **439**
 Speyer 341, **350**
 hotels 499
 restaurants 524
 Spiegelau 275
 Spiekerroog 432
 Spitzweg, Karl 223, 271
 Sport **42–3**
 Berlin 114, 115
 Munich 236–7
 see also Outdoor activities
 Spree, River 77, 78, 164
 Spreewald 133, 135, **145**
 Spreewaldfest 45
 Sprengel, Bernhard 448
 Spring 44
Spring Fields (Monet) 317
 St-Annen-Stift (Goslar) **455**
 St-Johannis-Friedhof (Nuremberg) **263**
 Staatliche Porzellan-Manufaktur
 (Meissen) **171**
 Staatsbibliothek (Berlin) 72
 Staatsgalerie (Stuttgart) **316–17**
 Staatsoper (Berlin) 74
 Stade **443**
 Städtisches Kunstinstitut (Frankfurt am
 Main) **382–3**
 Stadtbibliothek (Trier) **346**
 Stadthagen 429, **446**
 restaurants 531
 Stalingrad, Battle of 63
 Starcke, Johann Georg 166, 177
 Stargard 478
 Stasi 65, 106
 States 26, 27
 Staufeu im Breisgau 330
 Stauffenberg, Claus Schenk von 92, 104
 Stefenshagen 477
 Steidl, Melchior 252
 Steinbach, Erwin von 309
 Steinbach, Wilhelm 483
 Steiner, Johann 313
 Steinerne Brücke (Regensburg) **272**
 Steinkirchen 443
 Steintor (Rostock) **480**
 Stendal **157**
 Stengel, Friedrich Joachim 348
 Steren, Johann von 248
Stigmatization of St Francis (Rubens) 408
 Stimmer, Tobias 305
 Stirling, James 316
 Stock 282
 Stoffels, Hendrickje 95
 Stolpen 182
 Stoß, Andrew 255
 Stoß, Veit
 Archangel 264
 Bamberg Cathedral 255
 St Lorenz-Kirche (Nuremberg) 261
 Sebaduskirche (Nuremberg) 262
 tomb 263
 Strabon 288
 Strack, Johann Heinrich 91
 Stralsund 11, 15, 427, **471**
 hotels 503
 restaurants 533
 Strandbad Wannsee (Berlin) 12, **108**
 Straubing 243, **271**
 festivals 45, 271
 restaurants 521
 Strauss, Richard 33, 172, 198
 Stuart, Elizabeth 302, 449
 Stuber, Nicolaus 297
 Stuck, Franz von
 Die Sünde 230
 Villa Stuck (Munich) **230–31**
 Stukenbrock 415
 Stüler, Friedrich August 109
 Alte Nationalgalerie (Berlin) 79
 Neues Museum (Berlin) 79
 Orangerieschloß (Potsdam) 142
 Schloß Schwerin 474
 Sturmhus 372
 Stuttgart 10, 17, **312–17**
 festivals 45, 46
 hotels 498
 map 313
 restaurants 523
 Suderoggsand 458
 Summer 45
 Die Sünde (von Stuck) 230
 Sunshine 48–9
 Sustris, Friedrich 216, 221
 Swabians 24
 Sweden 471, 476
 Swimming **43**
 Sylt 426, 459, **463**
 hotels 503
 restaurants 532
 Synagogues
 Celle 445
 Essen 394
 Michelstadt 385
 Neue Synagoge (Berlin) **105**
 Ohel Jakob (Munich) 218
 Wörlitz Park 161
 Syrlin, Jörg the Elder 322
 Syrlin, Jörg the Younger 322
 T
 Tag der Deutschen Einheit 46
 Tangermünde **157**
 hotels 494
 restaurants 514
 Tauber, River 296
 Tauberbischofsheim **296**
 Taxes 543
 Taxis 559
 Tehran Conference 64
 Telemann, Georg Philipp 32
 Telephone services 550, 551
 Television 551
 Television Tower (Munich) 213
 Tempelhofer Feld (Berlin) **107**
 Temperatures 48–9
 Tennis **42, 537, 539**
 Teutoburger Wald 387, **418–19**,
 433
 Teutonic Order 258, 296, **297**,
 360
 Thale 151
 Thalhoffer, Johann 251
 Theatre
 Alte Oper (Frankfurt am Main) **377**
 Berlin 116, 117
 Deutsches Nationaltheater (Weimar)
 198
 Festspielhaus (Bayreuth) **257**
 Hessisches Staatstheater
 (Wiesbaden) 376
 Markgräfliches Opernhaus (Bayreuth)
 14, **256**
 Munich 236, 237
 Opernhaus (Hanover) **448**
 Ottoeneum (Kassel) **368–9**
 Theater am Potsdamer Platz (Berlin)
 96
 Württembergisches Staatstheater
 (Stuttgart) 312
 Theban Legion 393
 Theme and amusement parks
 Heidepark Sotau 444
 Hollywood-Park (Stukenbrock) 415
 Phantasialand (Brühl) 411

Theresienwiese (Munich) **231**
 Third Reich **62–3**, 92, 104
 Thirty Year War 57, 133, 243
 Münster 390
 Rothenburg ob der Tauber 266
 Stade 443
 Stralsund 481
 Thonet, Michael 358
 Thorwaldsen, Bertel 105, 313, 381
Three Women in a Church (Leibl) 35
 Thüringer Bach-Wochen 44
 Thüringer Wald 186, 189, **194–5**
 Thuringia 23, **186–201**
 climate 49
 A Cultural Tour of East Germany
16–17
 getting around 189
 hotels 494–5
 map 188–9
 restaurants 516–17
 Thuringian War of Secession 187
 Tickets
 airline 552–3
 entertainment in Berlin 112, 116
 entertainment in Munich 236, 237
 public transport 559
 train 554
 Tieck, Friedrich 107
 Tiepolo, Giovanni Battista 250, 251
 Tiergarten (Berlin) 12, 68, **91**
 Tietz, Ferdinand 346
 Tilly, Johann Tserclaes von 222, 274
 Time zone 545
 Tintoretto, Jacopo 469
 Tipping 505, 543
 Tischbein, Johann Heinrich Wilhelm
 465
Goethe in the Roman Campagna 58
 Titian
Emperor Charles V 226
Tribute Money 181
 Todtmoos 330
 Todtnau 330
 Toilets 543
 Tollwood Festival (Munich) 236, 237
 Topographie des Terrors (Berlin)
85
 Torgau **168**
 restaurants 516
 Tourist information 542, 545
 Tourist season 542
 Traditions 24
 Trains see Rail travel
 Trams 559
 Travel 20, **552–9**
 air 552–3
 Baden-Württemberg 295
 Bavaria 245
 Brandenburg 135
 car 556–7
 in cities 558–9
 coaches 557
 ferries 554, 555
 Hesse 367
 Historic and Scenic Routes **538**,
 539
 Lower Saxony, Hamburg and Bremen
 431
 Mecklenburg-Lower Pomerania
 473
 Munich 112
 North Rhine-Westphalia 388
 rail 554–5
 Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland
 343
 Saxony 165
 Saxony-Anhalt 149
 Schleswig-Holstein 460
 Thuringia 189
Traveller above the Sea of Clouds
 (Friedrich) 35
 Travellers' cheques 548
 Tresch, Albin 312
Tribute Money (Titian) 181

Trier 17, 341, **344–7**
 Cathedral 339, 343, **344**
 hotels 499
 map 345
 restaurants 525
 Trittenheim 356–7
 Trojahn, Manfred, 33
 Troisdorf, restaurants 529
 Tronje, Hagen von 358
 Trost, Paul Ludwig 222
 Troth, Thilo von 153
 Trusetal 195
 Tschirnhaus, Ehrenfried Walther von
 128
 Tschudi, Hugo von 224
 Tübingen 17, **320**
 hotels 498
 restaurants 524
 University 293, 320
 Turganov, Ivan 305
Two Women on Tahiti (Gauguin) 176
 Twombly, Cy 224

U

U-Bahn 558
 Ubelhör, Johann Baptist 284
 Ubelhör, Johann Georg 284
 Uetersen, restaurants 532
 Ulm **322**
 festivals 45
 hotels 499
 restaurants 524
 Ulrich, Prince 320
 Ummann 482
 Unger, Georg Christian 142
 Ungers, Oswald Mathias 381
 Unification 59
 Universität (Bonn) **412**
 Universitätsbibliothek (Heidelberg)
303
 Unter den Linden (Berlin) 12, 72, **74–5**
 Unterland (Helgoland) 462
 Uplands 29
 Urach, Counts von 328
 Urschalling 282
 Usedom 427, 471, **485**
 Uta, Margravine 126, 154

V

Valentin, Karl 218
 Valentin, St 377
 Van der Auwer, Johann Wolfgang 410
 Van der Meer, Erhard 169
 Van der Velde, Henri 100, 414
 Van der Weyden, Roger, *St Luke Painting*
the Madonna 226
 Van Dyck, Anton
 Bildergalerie (Potsdam) 139
 Jagdschloß Grunewald (Berlin) 108
 Schloß Friedenstein (Gotha) 193
 VAT refunds 534
 Vauban, Sébastien Le Prestre 328, 348,
 351
 Vegetarians 505
 Velázquez, Diego Rodríguez de Silva y,
Portrait of a Man 180
 Velen, Alexandra II von 37
 Verden an der Aller 437
 Verdun, Treaty of 51, 360
 Vermeer, Jan 447
The Geographer 383
Girl Reading a Letter 181
The Glass of Wine 95
 Vernikun, Wilhelm 369
 Versailles, Treaty of 62, 63
 Vespucci, Simonetta 380
 Viadrina University (Frankfurt an der
 Oder) 144
 Viehmarktthermen (Trier) **346**
 Vienna, Congress of 58, 59, 147, 163
 Vikings 459, 464
 Viktor, St 393

Viktualienmark (Munich) 12, **218**, 235
 Villa Stuck (Munich) **230–31**
 Vinache, Jean Joseph 176
 Virchow, Rudolf 75
 Virneburg, Archbishop Heinrich von
 376
 Visas 542
 Visbek 433
 Viscardi, Giovanni Antonio 214, 217,
 222
 Vischer, Hans 158
 Vischer, Peter the Elder 262
 Vogeler, Heinrich 437
 Vogelweide, Walther von der 248
 Völkerschlachtdenkmal (Leipzig) 127,
167
 Völklingen 341, **348**
 Volkswagenwerk Autostadt
 (Wolfsburg) 445
 Vos, Martin de 445

W

Waase (Ummann) 482
 Waesemann, Hermann Friedrich 82
 Wagner, Cosima 256
 Wagner, Richard 25, 33, 61, **256**
 Bayreuth 256–7
 festivals 45
 Sächsische Staatsoper (Dresden) 172
 statue (Berlin) 91
Tannhäuser 190
 tomb 256
 Wiesbaden 376
 Waiblingen 315
 Waldeck, Georg Friedrich von 370
 Waldecker Land 365, **370–71**
 Walderdorff, Archbishop Johann
 Philipp von 346
 Walhalla (Donauinsel) 259
 Walking **536**, 539
 Bayerischer Wald **275**
 Rhine Valley **358–9**
 Thüringer Wald **194–5**
 Wallenstein, General 481
 Wallot, Paul, Reichstag (Berlin) 60, 69, 97
 Walraf-Richartz-Museum & Fondation
 Corboud (Cologne) **408–9**
 Walpurgisnacht 44, 151
 Walther, Wilhelm 173
 Wangerrooge 432
 Wannenmacher, Joseph 321
 Wannsee 108
 Wannsee Conference 63
 Waren 479
 Warhol, Andy 381
 Warnemünde, hotels 503
 Wars of Liberation 59, 107
 Wartburg (Eisenach) 36, 187, **190–91**,
 286
 Wasserburg 325
 Wasserspiele (Wismar) 476–7
 Wasserstraßenkreuz (Minden) 419
 Water sports **536–7**, 539
 Waterloo, Battle of 59
 Watt (North Sea) **427**, 432
 Watteau, Jean-Antoine 129
Feast of Love 181
Gersaint's Shop Sign 103
Love in the French Theatre 95
Pilgrimage to the Isle of Cythera 383
 Weather **48–9**
 Weber, Carl Maria von 33
 Wechselburg 168
 Weigel, Helene 105
 Weihnachtsmarkt 47
 Weikersheim **297**
 Weil der Stadt 315
 Weilburg **374–5**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 526
 Weimar 11, 16, 26, 126, 187, **198–9**
 festivals 46
 hotels 495

- Weimar (cont.)
 map 199
 restaurants 517
 Weimar Republic 62, 198
 Weinbrenner, Friedrich 304
 Weindorf (Stuttgart) 45
 Weinfest (Cochem) 46
 Weingarten **323**
 festivals 44
 Weinhart, Kaspar 305
 Weissenhofsiedlung im Haus Le Corbusier (Stuttgart) **314**
 Welf dynasty 52, 323
 Welles, Orson 231
 Welsch, Maximilian von 246, 250, 299
 Welzsäcker, Richard von 65
 Wends see Sorbs
 Werden 394–5
 Werner, Anton von 61
 Wernigerode **150**
 Wertheim **296**
 Weser, River 418, 419, 429, 432, 434
 Weser Renaissance Trail **457**
 West Germany see Federal Republic of Germany
 Westerland (Sylt) 463
 Western Germany **332–419**
 A Gourmet Tour of Southwest Germany 10, **17**
 Hesse **364–85**
 map 334–5
 North Rhine-Westphalia **386–419**
 Rhineland-Palatinate and Saarland **340–63**
 wine **336–7**
 Westfalen, Arnold von 171
 Westfälische Mühlenstraße 419
 Westphalia, Peace of 57, 390, 433
 Wettin, Ernst and Albrecht 171
 Wettin dynasty 58, 163, 173, 187, 246
 Wetzlar **374**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 526
 Wi-Fi 551
 Wichmann, Ludwig 107
 Widmann, Jörg 33
 Widukind, Duke of Saxony 51
 Wieck (near Greifswald) 484
 Wieck (near Rostock) 480
 Wieland, Christoph Martin 187
 Wiemken, Edo 432
 Wiesbaden 365, **376**
 hotels 500
 restaurants 526
 Wiesent, River 247
 Wietze 445
 Wikingerfest (Schleswig) 45
 Wilder, Billy 231
 Wildlife **28–9**
 German Alps **209**
 Watt (North Sea) **427**
 see also Birds; Nature reserves; Zoos and wildlife parks
 Wilhelm I, Kaiser 59, 60
 monument (Porta Westfalica) 419
 Wilhelm I, Kaiser (cont.)
 Schloß Babelsberg (Potsdam) 143
 statues 193, 360
 tomb 101
 Wilhelm I, King of Württemberg 312, 315
 Wilhelm II, Kaiser 59, 61, 62, 376
 Wilhelm IV, Duke of Bavaria 226
 Wilhelm V, Duke of Bavaria 216, 219, 271
 Wilhelm V, Duke of Berg 396
 Wilhelmine, Margravine of
 Brandenburg-Bayreuth 256
 Willibald 259
 Wimbachklamm 208
 Windberg 271
 Wine 24, **509**
 Deutsche Weinstraße **351**
 festivals 46
 in Western Germany **336–7**
 wine holidays 538, 539
 Winkel 377
 Winingen 337
 Winter 47
 Winter Olympics 284
The Wise and the Foolish Maidens (Cornelius) 34
 Wismar 11, 15, 471, **476**
 Wisniewski, Edgar 93
 Wittelsbach dynasty 53, 58, 214, 220, 287
 Witten, Hans von 446, 455
 Wittenberg see Lutherstadt Wittenberg
 Wittstock **136**
 Witz, Konrad 264
 Wolbeck 391
 Wölfel, Carl 256
 Wolfenbüttel 429, **447**
 hotels 502
 restaurants 531
 Wolff, Jakob 262
 Wolfsburg **445**
 hotels 502
 restaurants 531
 Wolgast **484–5**
 Wolgemut, Michael 258, 263, 321
 Women 27
 Workers' Uprisings (Berlin) 62, 64
 World music 113, 115
 World War I 62
 World War II 63
 aftermath 64
 Benderblock (Gedenkstätte Deutscher Widerstand) (Berlin) **92**
 destruction of towns 23
 Gedenkstätte Plötzensee (Berlin) **104**
 Holocaust Denkmal (Berlin) 12, **74**
 Peenemünde **485**
 scars of 26
 Topographie des Terrors (Berlin) **85**
 see also Concentration camps; Hitler, Adolf; Jews; Nazis
 Wörlitz Park 127, 149, **160–61**
 restaurants 514
 Worms 341, **350**
 Cathedral 338, 350
 hotels 499
 restaurants 525
 Worms, Concordat of 52
 Worswede 437
 Wou, Gerhard 196
 Wrede, Karl Philipp von 222
 Wuppertal **395**
 hotels 501
 restaurants 529
 Würstküche (Würstküchle) (Regensburg) **272**
 Würzburg 10, 14, 204, **248–51**
 bombing of 248
 hotels 497
 map 249
 restaurants 521–2
- X**
 Xanten 387, 389, **393**
 hotels 501
 restaurants 529
- Y**
 Yalta Conference 64
 Youth hostels 490, 491
- Z**
 Zähringen, Dukes of 328
 Zanth, Karl Ludwig Wilhelm von 315
 Zeiller, Franz Anton 289
 Zeiller, Johann Jakob 289
 Zeiss Workshop (Jena) 200
 Zeughaus (Augsburg) 290
 Zeughaus (Berlin) 73, **75**
 Zeughaus (Wolfenbüttel) 447
 Zick, Januarius 299
 Zick, Johann 251, 299
 Ziebland, Georg Friedrich 225, 287
 Ziegler, Karl 39
 Zimmermann, Franz 229
 Zimmermann, Johann Baptist 206, 229
 Zingst 15, **480**
 Zissel (Kassel) 45
 Zittau **185**
 hotels 494
 Zittau Mountains 185
 Zollverein 59
 Zons 398
 Zoos and wildlife parks
 Safariland (Stukenbrock) 415
 Vogelpark Heiligenkirchen 419
 Zoo-Park (Dessau) 148
 Zoologischer Garten (Berlin) **91**
 Zuccalli, Enrico 217, 228, 284, 312
 Zuckmayer, Carl 106
 Zugspitze 209, 284
 Zumthor, Peter 404
 Zuse, Konrad 39
 Zwickau **168**
 restaurants 516
 Zwiesel 275
 Zwinger (Dresden) 17, 127, **178–9**, 180
 Zwingli, Huldrych 373

Acknowledgments

Dorling Kindersley and Wiedza i Życie would like to thank the following people for their help in preparing this guide:

Additional Text Michał Jaranowski, Barbara Sudnik-Wójcicka, Grażyna Winiarska, Konrad Gruda, Bożena Steinborn

Additional Photographs Amin Akhtar, Francesca Bondy, Maciej Bronarski, Demetrio Carrasco, Witold Danilkiewicz, Dorota Jarymowicz and Mariusz Jarymowicz, Britta Jaschinski, Claire Jones, Grzegorz Kłosowski, Renata and Marek Kosłowski, Lynne McPeake, Wojciech Medrzak, Siergiusz Michalski, Nils Meyer, Ian O'Leary, Jürgen Rough Guides / Diana Jarvis, Rough Guides / Roger d'Olivere, Scheunemann, Andrzej Zygmuntowicz and Ireneusz Winnicki, Władysław Wisławski

Publishing Manager Helen Townsend

Managing Art Editor Kate Poole

Consultant Gerhard Bruchschke

Factcheckers Joel Dullroy, Claudia Himmelreich, Barbara

Sobeck, Jürgen Scheunemann

Director of Publishing Gillian Allan

Revisions Team Emma Anacootee, Sam Atkinson, Claire Baranowski, Sonal Bhatt, Arwen Burnett, Susi Cheshire, Sherry Collins, Lucinda Cooke, Jo Cowen, Surya Deogun, Joel Dullroy, Conrad Van Dyk, Petra Falkenberg, Alice Fewery, Jeremy Gray, Marcus Hardy, Lucinda Hawksley, Kaberi Hazarika, Christine Heilmann, Jacky Jackson, Claire Jones, Sumita Khatwani, Rahul Kumar, Leena Lane, Maite Lantaron, Jude Ledger, Carly Madden, Hayley Maher, Nicola Malone, Jeroen van Marle, Claire Marsden, Ferdie McDonald, Sam Merrell, Rebecca Milner, Kate Molan, Casper Morris, Sangita Patel, Helen Peters, Marianne Petrou, Dave Pugh, Marisa Renzullo, Lucy Richards, Simon Ryder, Sands Publishing Solutions, Sadie Smith, Solveig Steinhardt, James Stewart, Andrew Szudek, Rebecca Taylor, Leah Tether, Craig Turp, Jeroen van Marle, Karen Villabona, Penny Walker, Birgit Walter, Stewart J. Wild, Christian Williams

Additional Picture Research Rachel Barber, Marta Bescos, Rhiannon Furbear, Ellen Root, Nikhli Verma

The publisher would also like to thank all the people and institutions who allowed photographs belonging to them to be reproduced, as well as granting permission to use photographs from their archives:

Archäologische Staatssammlung in Munich; Arthothek (Jürgen Hinrichsow); Bavaria Filmstadt; Bayerisches Nationalmuseum in Munich; Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz in Berlin (Heldrun Klein); Bildvorlagen Römerschatz – Gäubodenmuseum Straubing (Dr Prammer); Bildschöfles Dom- und Diözesanmuseum Mainz (Dr Hansowi-Jurgenowi Kotzurowi); Brecht-Weigel-Gedenkstätte in Berlin (Elke Pfeil); Bridgeman Art Library; Bröhan-Museum in Berlin (Ingrid Jagr and Frau Betzker); Brücke-Museum in Berlin; Brüder-Grimm-Museum in Kassel; Corbis; Das Domkapitel (Geraut Mocker, Büro Dr Georg Minkenberg); Deutsches Apothekenmuseum in Heidelberg; Deutsches Historisches Museum in Berlin (Kathi Rumlow); Deutsche Presse Agentur (dpa) in Berlin (Tanja Teichmann); Deutsches Museum in Munich (Sigrid Schneider and Marlene Schwarz); Deutsches Schiffahrtsmuseum in Bremerhaven (Hansowi-Walterowi Kewelohowi); Deutsches Tapetenmuseum Kassel (Sabine Thümmel); Deutsches Technikmuseum Berlin (Renate Förster); Diözesanmuseum in Bamberg (Birgit Kandora); Dombauverwaltung des Metropolitankapitels Köln (Birgit Lambert); Dresden Museum für Geschichte der Stadt Dresden (Dr Christel Wünsch); Flash Press Media (Sylvij Wilgockie); Forschungs- und Gedenkstätte Normannenstraße (Stasi-Museum) in Berlin (Andrei Holand-Moritz); Fürstlich Hohenzollerns Schlossverwaltung in Sigmaringen (Heldze Boban); Gemäldegalerie Alte Meister (Steffi Reh); Gemäldegalerie Neue Meister (Gisela Mehnert); Germanisches Nationalmuseum in Nuremberg (Herрманowi Maué); Hamburger Bahnhof in Berlin; Hamburg Kunsthalle; Hessisches Landesmuseum Kassel; Käthe-Kollwitz-Museum in Berlin (A. Ingrid Findell); Komische Oper Berlin (Gaby Hofmann); Kunstmuseum Düsseldorf (Anne-Marie Katins); Kunstsammlungen Paula Modersohn in Bremen (Hubertusowi Morgenthalowi); Kunstsammlungen zu Weimar (Angelique Goder); Kunstverlag Maria Laach (Helmutowi Keipowi); Kurdirektion des Barchtesgaden Landes (Hrtoni Aigner, Birgit Tica); Landesmuseum Trier (Margot Redwan); LBB Photo Archives (Dyktorowi Christophowi Kalis-

chow); Linden-Museum Stuttgart, Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde (Dr Doris Kurelli); Lutherstube in Wittenberg (Jutcie Strehle); Markgräflisches Opernhaus in Bayreuth; Mercedes-Benz-Museum in Stuttgart; Museum am Ostwall in Dortmund; Museum der Bildenden Künste in Leipzig (Roswitha Engel); Museum Folkwang in Essen, Stadt Essen (Mr Hildebrandow); Museum of the City of Berlin; Porzellansammlung (Ulrike Maltsech); Rheinisches Landesmuseum Bonn (Dr Gerhard Bauchheß); Rüstammer (Yvonne Brandt); Schlösserverwaltung in Munich (Frau Gerum); Seebul Ada and Emil Nolde (Dr Andreasowi Fluckowi); Staatliche Graphische Sammlung in Munich (Wiebke Tomaschek); Staatliche Kunstsammlungen Dresden, Albertinum, Grünes Gewölbe; Staatliche Porzellan-Manufaktur Meißel GMBH (Christine Mangold); Staatliche Schlösser und Gärten, Pforzheim (Herr Braunow); Staatsarchiv Hamburg (Kathrin Berger); Staatsgalerie Stuttgart (Frau Fönnauer); Städtisches Kunstinstitut in Frankfurt am Main (Elisabeth Heinemann); Stadt Köln, Wallraf-Richartz-Museum in Cologne (Dr Roswitha Neu-Kock and Dr Mai); Stadtmuseum in Munich; Stiftung Luthergedenktätten in Sachsen-Anhalt; Stiftung Preussische Schlösser und Gärten Berlin (Carl Kamarze); Superstock Polska Sp. z o.o. (Elzbiecie Gajewskiej); Von der Heydt-Museum Wuppertal (Margarecie Janz); Wartburg-Stiftung in Eisenach (Petrze Wilke); Zefa (Ewie Kozłowski)

The publisher would also like to thank the following for their assistance on the guide: Joanna Minz for coordinating information, Tamara and Jacek Draber for their help with correspondence and telephone contacts, Jürgen Christoffer of Deutscher Wetterdienst for meteorological information.

Picture Credits

a-above; b-below/bottom; c-centre; f-far; l-left; r-right; t-top. Works of art have been reproduced with the permission of the following copyright holders: DACS, London 2011: 31c, 35c, 63clb, 91cl, 93tl, © Munch Museum/Munch - Ellingsen Group, BONO, Oslo/DACS, London 2011 92cra, 409cra, 441cra; © Succession Picasso/DACS, 2011 100tl, 317cra.

123RF.com: Björn Deutschmann 489tl; **Aachener Dom:** (Copyright: Domkapitel Aachen – photo, Ann Münchow) 400cl, 400cb, 401t (Skarbiec), 401cra, 401cra, 401b, 401bl; **Hotel Adlon Kempinski:** 492bl; **Alamy Images:** 360b 113cr; AF archive 31bc; ALLTRAVEL 391c; alwaysstock, LLC/Michael Hill 538tr; David Angel 70; archivberlin Fotoagentur GmbH/J. Henkelmann 111tl; Arco Images GmbH 528b, 534cr; Jon Arnold Images/Walter Bibikow 26tr; Michael bennett 428; Bildagentur-online/Schoening 557bl, BL Images Ltd 10tc, 235cr; Caro/Waechter 559c; FAN travelstock/Sabine Lubeow 536b, 537cr; dpa picture alliance 113bl; FocusEurope 93tl, Jonathan Harboune 402c; Iconotex/Ettore Venturini 535tr; imagebroker 202–3, 247b, 386, 402b, 458, 470; imagebroker/Manfired Bail 235tl, 556bl; imagebroker/Michael Fischer 537br; INTERFOTO 517t; Andre Jenny 234cra; Kolvenbach 528tl; Yadi Levy 234bl, 506cla; LOOK Die Bildagentur der Fotografen GmbH 243b, 410tl, 415c, 520b; Steven Milne 521tl; Muhs 86; John Norman 132; PjrtTravel 326–7, 499br; S.Popovic RM 112cl; Gillian Price 536cl; Joern Sakermann 455tr; Robert Stainforth 552cla; WENN Ltd 113tr; Zoonar GmbH 100br; **Albertinum:** (Dresden) 176tr; **Clara Alboth's Restaurant:** 516br; **Allianz Arena München Stadion GmbH:** 237tl; **Altes Haus:** 524bl; **Amt für Stadtmarketing und Touristik, Limburg:** 366cla; **Archäologische Staatssammlung:** (Munich) 223br; **Arthothek:** 34bc, 35cra, 35cb, 58tl, 180cla, 180bc, 181tl, 181ca, 181cra, 181bc, 181br, 226cla, 440cla, 440clb, 440bl, 441cra, 441bc, 448t; Joachim Blauel 35cra, 54tr, 226tr, 226bc, 227cra, 298cr; 226cla, 227tl, 227cra, 263tr; Bayer d'Mitko 227br; Sophie-R. Gnam 230cr; Alexander Koch 35cra; Christoph Sandig 474br; G. Westermann 436bl, 441tc; **Auerbachs Keller Restaurant:** 515br; **Basic AG 534bl; Bavaria Filmstadt:** 231tl; **Hotel Bayrisches Haus:** 513bl; **Bayerische Staatsoper:** Wilfried Hosl 236bl; **Hotel Bellevue:** 505br, 531bl; **Berlin Tourismus Marketing GmbH:** www.berlin-tourist-information.de 101br, 543tl, 545cra; **Berliner Sparkasse:** 548bl; **Brecht-Weigel-Gedenkstätte:** (Berlin) 105bc; **Bridgeman Art Library:** 38bl, 107tl; **Bronarski Maciej:** 354tr, 354cla, 354clb, 355tc, 355cra, 355cbr, 355bc; **Bröhan-Museum:** (Berlin) 100tl; **Brüder-Grimm-Museum:** (Kassel) 368cra, 372tr (© Staatliche Museum Kassel); **City of Munich – Fire Department:** 547tl; **Congress- und Tourismus-Zentrale Nürnberg:** 261tr; **Corbis:** 33clb, 33bl, Annebique Bernard/ Sygma 507tl; Massimo Borch 340; Wolfgang Deuter/zefa 215cr; Werner Dieterich 162, 450–51;

Jack Fields 176c; Ivo Ivanov 364; Sylvain Sonnet 486–7; Herbert Spichtinger/zefa 236cra; Michael S. Yamashita 507c; **Danil-kiewicz Witold**: 429b, 470, 478t; **Deutsches Museum, Munich**: 544t; **Deutsches Postbank**: 551clb; **Deutsches Apothekenmuseum**: (Heidelberg) 302r; **Deutsches Technikmuseum Berlin**: 85br; **Deutsches Historisches Museum Berlin**: (Zeughaus) 30bc, 32c, 38ca, 38clb, 38br, 39cla, 39t, 39rc, 39clb, 39cb, 39cbr, 39cbr (Holz & Kunststoff), 40cla, 50, 56t (R. Bemke), 56cra (Jurgen Liepe), 56cb, 56b (A.C. Theil), 57t (R. Boenne), 58br, 59r, 59cla, 60clb, 64bc, 64br, 130r, 130bl; **Deutsches Schifffahrtsmuseum Bremerhaven**: 54cla; **Die Bank Brasserie**: 530t; **dpa**: 30ca, 31t, 31cra, 31cbr, 31br, 32r, 39cla, 39cra, 39bl, 40r, 43br, 47c, 64ca, 143cra, 209t, 465tr; Claus Felix 47bl; Wolfgang Kluge 32bl; Wolfgang Kumm 65clb Kay Niefeld 43r; Carsten Rehder 42ca; Martin Schütt 46tc, 185br; Roland Scheidemann 47t; Ingo Wagner 65t; Britz Wieseler 46bl; **DK Images**: **Hotel Adlon Kempinski, Berlin/Briza Jaschinski** 488br; Posteritati/Judith Miller 116cl; Dorint Hotels & Resorts: 501tr; **Drachenhau Restaurant**: 512tr; **Dreamstime.com**: Adogost 15t; Anyaivanova 423bc; Harald Bolten 37ca; Olena Busykh 107dl, 474c; Francesco Carucci 65br; Marco Ciannarella 23b; Claudioldivizia 406tr; Creativeimpression 91tr; Olga Demchishina 27br; Editor77 547clb; Ekenetze 75t; Europhotos 394t; Natalia Fedori 260bl; Ed Francissen 269t; Freesurf9 174–5; Glock33 442c; Mitchell Gunn 42r, 45d; Hdschmitt 427t; Marcus Hofmann 427r; Ritu Jethani 44bc; Karelallas 10t; Konradweiss 460bl; Michael Kuelbel 473tr; Viktor Kunz 463c; Lcrms 423tr; Rainer Lesnikowski 367tr; Madrabothair 387b; Mikhail Markovskiy 422br; Markwaters 112br; minnystock 29r, 37r, 74tr, 208tr, 426tr; Miradrozowski 414b; Mirekmdl 245tr; Neurobite 422cl; Oscity 438bl; Sean Pavone 2–3; Aleksey Penkov 44c; Sergey Peterman 423br; Photographiedmeh 454cla, 455br, 471b; Plotnikov 14bl; Ivan Kravtsov 338tr; Matyas Rehak 413ct; Rosshelen 219br; Dmitry Rozhdestvenskiy 13tr; Rudi 1976 4cb, 5t; Rumifaz 72cl; Juergen Schonnop 45br; Sfcato 519tr; Sjors737 25b; Tanyae 172cl; Klaus Thiemann 423t; Travelper 398bl; Anibal Trejo 17r; Wam 1995 14tr; Yew Fai Wong 220br; Noppasin Wongchum 69tr; Wrangel 5cr; **Dresden Museum für Geschichte der Stadt Dresden**: 59cbr; **Eisenach-Wartburg Stiftung**: 190cla, 190clb, 190bc, 191ca; **L'Escalier Restaurant**: 528t; **Hotel Fährhaus Sylt**: 505t, 532c; **Fairmont Hotels & Resorts**: 502bl, 503bc; **Foto-Thueringen**: Barbara Neumann 416–17; take 11r; **Gäuboden-museum Straubing**: 51bl; **Germanisches Nationalmuseum**: (Nuremberg) 264–5 (all images); **Getty Images**: AFP 547cla, 559br; Richard l'Anson 29d; Danita Delmont 242, 356–7; DEA / A. DAGLI ORTI 33r; DEA PICTURE LIBRARY 108t; Sean Gallup 558cla; Oliver Gerhard 18b; Dennis Gromkowski 43cl; Heritage Images 34tr; Tina & Horst Herzog 537r; LatitudeStock – TTL 420–22; Hans-Peter Merten 22; narvikk 66–7; Richard Nebesky 126tr; Poppertfoto 31r; Andreas Rentz 544br; Patrik Stollarz 42bl, 557t; Svenja-Foto 407cr; **Grünes Gewässer**: (Dresden) 176t; **Hamburger Bahnhof**: (Berlin) 97bl; **Hamburger Kunsthalle**: (Hamburg) 34cla, 440tr; **Hessisches Landesmuseum Kassel**: 368cla, 368bl (© Staatliche Museum Kassel Deutsches Tapetenmuseum); **Hohe Duene Hotel**: 504bl; **Hyatt Regency Mainz**: 499bl; **Ihr Herzle-Team**: 506c; **Intercontinental Barchesgaden Resort**: 496t, 519tr; **iStockphoto.com**: Boris17 398tr, Philartphace 45tc, Saikom 410bc; **KaDeWe store, Berlin**: Quelle 535bl; **Käfers Bistro**: 526t; **Käthe-Kollwitz-Museum**: (Berlin) 91cl; **Kłosowski Grzegorz**: 28cra; **Kloster Maulbronn**: 306bc, 306clb, 307t, 307ca, 307cra, 307br; **Köln-Bonn Airport**: 553t; **Köln**: Dorn: 406cl, 406br, 407l, 407ca, 407cb, 407bl, 407br (© Dombauarchiv Köln, Matz und Schenk); **Kosiřcy, Renata and Marek**: 28clb, 28bra, 28blb, 29cla, 29tlb, 29blb, 209ca, 209tr, 209cl, 209cr, 209cbr; **Kunstmuseum Düsseldorf**: 34clb; **Kunstsammlungen Paula Modersohn**: 437t; **Motel One**: 490t; **Kunstverlag Maria Laach**: 338br, 362tr, 362cla, 363t, 363cra, 363cbr, 363bl; **Kuridirektion des Barchesgaden**

Landes: Storto, Leonberg 280bl. **Landesmuseum Trier**: Thomas Zühmer 346c; **Linden Museum für Völkerkunde**: (Stuttgart) 314cla; **Lübeck und Travemuende Tourist-Service GmbH**: HLTS 466cla; **Ludwigs-burg – Schloss**: 310ca, 310clb, 310bl, 311tc; **Lutherstube**: (Wittenberg) 131tl. **Mainz – Dom**: 339bl (© M. Hankel-Studio); **Manyo Restaurant**: 519bl; **Mercedes-Benz-Museum**: (Stuttgart) 314tr; **Le Méridien Grand Hotel Nürnberg**: 497bl; **Meyer Nils**: 64cbr; **Michalski Sergiusz**: 24t; **Mittelalterliches Museum**: (Rothenburg ob der Tauber) 266br; **moselland-touristik**: REMET 349cb; **Motel One**: 495bl; **Munich Police**: 546cla; **Museum der Bildenden Künste**: (Leipzig) 55tl (MdbK, Gerstenberger 1994); **Museum Brandhorst**: 543br; **Museum Folkwang**: (Essen) 35tc; **Museum für Naturkunde**: (Berlin) 97br; **Musikinstrumenten-Museum**: (Berlin) 89cra. **National-museum**: (Munich) 223clb. **Opernhaus**: (Bayreuth) 256cla. **Panurama**: 527bl; **Philharmonie**: (Berlin) 89t; **Photoblibrary**: imagebroker.net/Martin Moxter 550cla; **Presse- und Informationsamt des Landes Berlin** BTM/Drewes 96bl; BTM/Koch 96cla; G. Schneider 47t; **Ratskeller Bremen**: 529br; **Restaurant Bar München**: 518tr; **Rhein Hotel Bacharach**: 524tr; **Rheinisches Landesmuseum Bonn**: 412cr; **Ringhotel Schloss Tangernünde**: 514tr; **Rocco Forte Hotel de Rome**: 489br; **Schauspielhaus (Konzerthaus Berlin)**: 76bc; **Scheel's Restaurant**: 533t; **Hotel Schloss Lübbenau**: 493t, 512bl; **Schloss Sigmaringen**: 319br; **Schlösserverwaltung (Munich)**: 250cla, 251tl, 251cra, 251cr, 251br, 286tr, 286cla, 286clb, 286br; **Schlosshotel Berlin**: 522t; **Schweden-schenke Restaurant**: 523b; **Sea Life München**: 237cr; **STA Travel**: 544cra; **Staatsarchiv Hamburg**: 54–5; **Staatliche Museen Preußischer Kulturbesitz**: (Berlin) 52c, 59br, 60–61, 61t, 61br, 62tc, 62cra, 62bl, 63tr, 63bl, 63clb, 63br, 64t, 68br, 69cra, 80cla, 81cra, 94clb, 95cb, 129cb; Hans-Joachim Bartsch 53cbr, 53br, 59bl; Jörg P. Anders 88ca, 88clb, 92cra, 94tr, 94cla, 94b, 95t, 95cra, 95d; Grammes 52br; Klaus Göken 60br, 80bl, 81d; Erich Lessing 80tr, 81cbr; Jürgen Liepe 9c, 80clb; Georg Niedermeister 81tc; Anne Pille 51br, 52tr, 52bl; Steinkopf 88tr; **Staatliche Porzellan-Manufaktur Meissen GMBH**: 38ca, 128tr, 128cra, 128clb, 128br, 129tc, 129c, Klaus Tänzer 129cra; **Staatsgalerie Stuttgart**: 316tr, 316cla, 316clb, 316br, 317t, 317cra, 317cr, 317br; **Städelsches Kunstinstitut**: (Frankfurt am Main) 382tr, 382cla, 382clb, 383tc, 383cra, 383cbr, 383bc; **Stadtmuseum Berlin**: Hans-Joachim Bartsch 57bl; **Stadt-museum**: (Munich) 218t; Hans-Joachim Bartsch 5cl; Sudnik 29cbr; **Stasi-Museum**: (Berlin) 106bc; **Steigenberger Graf Zepplin**: 498t; **Steinberger Hotel Group**: 494tr; **Stiftung Preussische Schlösser und Gärten Berlin**: Roland Handrick 103 ca; Roland Handrick 103cbr; 58c, 102cl, 102cb, 103br, 139cr, 140b, 142tl, 142cb, 143bl; **Stiftung Topographie des Terrors**: 85tr; **Superstock**: Fine Art Images 8–9; imagebroker.net 332–3; MIVA Stock 98, 124–5; Movementway / imagebroker / agent-BROKER 415t; Alexander Schnurer/imagebroker.net; Udo Siebig / Mauritius 206–7c; Steve Vidler/Prisma 210; **Tourismus-zentrale Rügen GmbH**: Dieter Lindemann 482tr; **The Victorian House Restaurant**: 518bc; **Vila Vita Rosenpark**: 500br; **Villa Rothschild Kempinski**: 525t; **Vinotek Tiepolo**: 521t; **Wallraf-Richartz-Museum**: (Cologne) 408tr, 408cla, 408clb, 408bl, 409cra, 409cr, 409cb, 409bl (© Rheinisches Bildarchiv); **www.dresden.de**: Christoph Münch 172tr; **Zefa**: 29cl, 426bra, 427cb; Bloemendal 5t; Damm 292, 471b; Rossenbach 414b; Steeger 427r; **Zwinger**: (Dresden) 178tr, 178br, 179bc; **Gemäldegalerie Alte Meister** 179cbr.

Cover images: Front & Spine: **Alamy**: Peter Widmann.

Back: 123rf.com: jakobradgruber.

Front Endpaper – Alamy Images: Michael Bennett Ltd;

imagebroker Ltd, Rtr, Lcr, John Norman Rora; **Corbis**: Massimo

Borchi Lbl; **Werner Dieterich Rchr**; Ivo Ivanov Lcl; **Getty Images**:

Richard l'Anson Lbr; Danita Delmont Rbr; Oliver Gerhard Rclb;

Superstock: Vidler Steve/Prisma Rbl.

All other images © Dorling Kindersley.

For further information see: www.dkimages.com

Special Editions of DK Travel Guides

DK Travel Guides can be purchased in bulk quantities at discounted prices for use in promotions or as premiums. We are also able to offer special editions and personalized jackets, corporate imprints, and excerpts from all of our books, tailored specifically to meet your own needs.

To find out more, please contact:

in the United States: specialsales@dk.com

in the UK: travelguides@uk.dk.com

in Canada: **DK Special Sales at**

specialmarkets@dk.com

in Australia: [penguincorporatesales@](mailto:penguincorporatesales@penguinrandomhouse.com.au)

penguinrandomhouse.com.au

Phrasebook

In an Emergency

Where is the telephone?	Wo ist das Telefon?	<i>voh ist duss tel-e-fone?</i>
Help!	Hilfe!	<i>helf-uh</i>
Please call a doctor	Bitte rufen Sie einen Arzt	<i>bitt-uh roof'n zee ine-en artst</i>
Please call the police	Bitte rufen Sie die Polizei	<i>bitt-uh roof'n zee dee poli-tsy</i>
Please call the fire brigade	Bitte rufen Sie die Feuerwehr	<i>bitt-uh roof'n zee dee foyer-vayr</i>
Stop!	Halt!	<i>hult</i>

Communication Essentials

Yes	Ja	<i>yah</i>
No	Nein	<i>nine</i>
Please	Bitte	<i>bitt-uh</i>
Thank you	Danke	<i>dunk-uh</i>
Excuse me	Verzeihung	<i>fair-tsy-hoong</i>
Hello (good day)	Guten Tag	<i>goot-en tahk</i>
Goodbye	Auf Wiedersehen	<i>owf-veed-er-zay-ern</i>
Good evening	Guten Abend	<i>goot'n ahb'nt</i>
Good night	Gute Nacht	<i>goot-uh nukht</i>
Until tomorrow	Bis morgen	<i>biss morg'n</i>
See you	Tschüss	<i>chooss</i>
What is that?	Was ist das?	<i>voss ist duss</i>
Why?	Warum?	<i>var-room</i>
Where?	Wo?	<i>voh</i>
When?	Wann?	<i>vunn</i>
today	heute	<i>hoyt-uh</i>
tomorrow	morgen	<i>morg'n</i>
month	Monat	<i>mohn'-aht</i>
night	Nacht	<i>nukht</i>
afternoon	Nachmittag	<i>nahkh-mit-tahk</i>
morning	Morgen	<i>morg'n</i>
year	Jahr	<i>yar</i>
there	dort	<i>dort</i>
here	hier	<i>hear</i>
week	Woche	<i>vokh-uh</i>
yesterday	gestern	<i>gest'n</i>
evening	Abend	<i>ahb'nt</i>

Useful Phrases

How are you? (informal)	Wie geht's?	<i>vee gayts</i>
Fine, thanks	Danke, es geht mir gut	<i>dunk-uh, es gayt meer goot</i>
Until later	Bis später	<i>biss shpay-ter</i>
Where is/are?	Wo ist/sind...?	<i>voh ist/sind</i>
How far is it to...?	Wie weit ist es...?	<i>vee vite ist ess</i>
Do you speak English?	Sprechen Sie Englisch?	<i>shpresh'n zee eng-glish</i>
I don't understand	Ich verstehe nicht	<i>ish fair-shtay-uh nisht</i>
Could you speak more slowly?	Könnten Sie langsamer sprechen?	<i>kurnt-en zee lung-zam-er shpresh'n</i>

Useful Words

large	gross	<i>grohss</i>
small	klein	<i>kline</i>
hot	heiss	<i>hyce</i>
cold	kalt	<i>kult</i>
good	gut	<i>goot</i>
bad	schlecht	<i>shlesht</i>
open	geöffnet	<i>g'urff-nett</i>
closed	geschlossen	<i>g'shloss'n</i>
left	links	<i>links</i>
right	rechts	<i>reshts</i>
straight ahead	geradeaus	<i>g'rah-der-owss</i>

Making a Telephone Call

I would like to make a phone call	Ich möchte telefonieren	<i>ish mer-shtuh tel-e-fon-eer'n</i>
I'll try again later	Ich versuche es später noch einmal	<i>ish fair-zookh-uh es shpay-ter nokh</i>
Can I leave a message?	Kann ich eine Nachricht hinterlassen?	<i>kan ish ine-uh nakh-risht hint-er-lahss-en</i>
answer phone	Anrufbeantworter	<i>an-roof-be-ahnt-vort-er</i>
telephone card	Telefonkarte	<i>tel-e-fohn-kart-uh</i>
receiver	Hörer	<i>hur-er</i>
mobile	Handy	<i>han-dee</i>
engaged (busy)	besetzt	<i>b'zetst</i>
wrong number	falsche Verbindung	<i>falsh-uh fair-bin-doong</i>

Sightseeing

library	Bibliothek	<i>bib-leo-tek</i>
entrance ticket	Eintrittskarte	<i>ine-tritz-kart-uh</i>
cemetery	Friedhof	<i>freed-hofe</i>
train station	Bahnhof	<i>barn-hofe</i>
gallery	Galerie	<i>gall-er-ree</i>
information	Auskunft	<i>owss-koonft</i>
church	Kirche	<i>keersh-uh</i>
garden	Garten	<i>gart'n</i>
palace/castle	Palast/Schloss	<i>pallast/shloss</i>
place (square)	Platz	<i>plats</i>
bus stop	Haltestelle	<i>hal-te-shtel-uh</i>
national holiday	Nationalfeiertag	<i>nats-yon-ahl-fire-tahk</i>
theatre	Theater	<i>tay-ah-er</i>
free admission	Eintritt frei	<i>ine-tritt fry</i>

Shopping

Do you have/Is there...?	Gibt es...?	<i>geept ess</i>
How much does it cost?	Was kostet das?	<i>voss kost't duss?</i>
When do you open/close?	Wann öffnen Sie? schließen Sie?	<i>vunn off'n zee shlees'n zee duss</i>
this	das	<i>toy-er</i>
expensive	teuer	<i>price-vurt</i>
cheap	preiswert	<i>gruhs-uh</i>
size	Größe	<i>noom-er</i>
number	Nummer	<i>farb-uh</i>
colour	Farbe	<i>brown</i>
brown	braun	<i>shvarts</i>
black	schwarz	<i>roht</i>
red	rot	<i>blau</i>
blue	blau	<i>groon</i>
green	grün	<i>gelp</i>
yellow	gelb	

Types of Shop

antique shop	Antiquariat	<i>antik-var-yat</i>
chemist (pharmacy)	Apotheke	<i>appo-tay-kuh</i>
bank	Bank	<i>bunk</i>
market	Markt	<i>markt</i>
travel agency	Reisebüro	<i>rye-zer-boe-roe</i>
department store	Warenhaus	<i>vahr'n-hows</i>
chemist's, drugstore	Drogerie	<i>droog-er-ree</i>
hairdresser	Friseur	<i>freezz-er</i>
newspaper kiosk	Zeitungskiosk	<i>tsytoongs-kee-osk</i>

bookshop	Buchhandlung	<i>bookh-hant-loong</i>
bakery	Bäckerei	<i>beck-er-eye</i>
post office	Post	<i>posst</i>
shop/store	Geschäft/Laden	<i>gush-eft/lard'n</i>
film processing shop	Photogeschäft	<i>fo-to-gush-eft</i>
self-service shop	Selbstbedienungs-laden	<i>selpst-bed-ee-nungs-lard'n</i>
shoe shop	Schuhladen	<i>shoo-lard'n</i>
clothes shop	Kleiderladen, Boutique	<i>klyder-lard'n</i> <i>boo-teek-uh</i>
food shop	Lebensmittel-geschäft	<i>lay-bens-mittel-gush-eft</i>
glass, porcelain	Glas, Porzellan	<i>glars,</i> <i>Port-sellahn</i>

Staying in a Hotel

Do you have any vacancies?	Haben Sie noch Zimmer frei?	<i>harb'n zee nokh tsimm-er-fry</i>
with twin beds?	mit zwei Betten?	<i>mitt tsy bett'n</i>
with a double bed?	mit einem Doppelbett?	<i>mitt ine'm dopp'l-bet</i>
with a bath?	mit Bad?	<i>mitt bart</i>
with a shower?	mit Dusche?	<i>mitt doosh-uh</i>
I have a reservation	Ich habe eine Reservierung	<i>ish harb-uh ine-uh rez-er-veer-oong</i>
key	Schlüssel	<i>shlooss'l</i>
porter	Pförtner	<i>pfert-ner</i>

Eating Out

Do you have a table for...?	Haben Sie einen Tisch für...?	<i>harb'n zee tish foor</i>
I would like to reserve a table	Ich möchte eine Reservierung machen	<i>ish mer-shutuh ine-uh rezer-veer-oong makh'n</i>
I'm a vegetarian	Ich bin Vegetarier	<i>ish bin vegg-er-tah-ree-er</i>
Waiter!	Herr Ober!	<i>hair oh-bare!</i>
The bill (check), please	Die Rechnung, bitte	<i>dee resh-noong bitt-uh</i>
breakfast	Frühstück	<i>froo-shtock</i>
lunch	Mittagessen	<i>mit-targ-ess'n</i>
dinner	Abendessen	<i>arb'nt-ess'n</i>
bottle	Flasche	<i>flush-uh</i>
dish of the day	Tagesgericht	<i>tahg-es-gur-isht</i>
main dish	Hauptgericht	<i>howpt-gur-isht</i>
dessert	Nachtsch	<i>nahkh-tish</i>
cup	Tasse	<i>tass-uh</i>
wine list	Weinkarte	<i>vine-kart-uh</i>
tankard	Krug	<i>khroog</i>
glass	Glas	<i>glars</i>
spoon	Löffel	<i>lerff'l</i>
teaspoon	Teelöffel	<i>tay-lerff'l</i>
tip	Trinkgeld	<i>trink-gelt</i>
knife	Messer	<i>mess-er</i>
starter (appetizer)	Vorspeise	<i>for-shpize-uh</i>
the bill	Rechnung	<i>resh-noong</i>
plate	Teller	<i>tell-er</i>
fork	Gabel	<i>gahb'l</i>

Menu Decoder

Aal	<i>arl</i>	eel
Apfel	<i>upfl</i>	apple
Apfelschorle	<i>upfl-shoorl-uh</i>	apple juice with sparkling mineral water
Apfelsine	<i>upfl-seen-uh</i>	orange
Aprikose	<i>upri-kawz-uh</i>	apricot
Artischocke	<i>arti-shokh-uh</i>	artichoke
Aubergine	<i>or-ber-jeen-uh</i>	aubergine (eggplant)
Banane	<i>bar-narn-uh</i>	banana
Beefsteak	<i>beef-stayk</i>	steak
Bier	<i>beer</i>	beer

Bockwurst	<i>bockh-voorst</i>	a type of sausage
Bohnensuppe	<i>burn-en-zoop-uh</i>	bean soup
Branntwein	<i>brant-vine</i>	spirits
Bratkartoffeln	<i>brat-kar-toff'l'n</i>	fried potatoes
Bratwurst	<i>brat-voorst</i>	fried sausage
Brötchen	<i>bret-tchen</i>	bread roll
Brot	<i>brat</i>	bread
Brühe	<i>bruuh-uh</i>	broth
Butter	<i>boot-ter</i>	butter
Champignon	<i>shum-pin-yong</i>	mushroom
Currywurst	<i>kha-ree-voorst</i>	sausage with curry sauce
Dill	<i>dill</i>	dill
Ei	<i>eye</i>	egg
Eis	<i>ice</i>	ice/ ice cream
Ente	<i>ent-uh</i>	duck
Erdbeeren	<i>ayrt-beer'n</i>	strawberries
Fisch	<i>fish</i>	fish
Forelle	<i>for-ell-uh</i>	trout
Frikadelle	<i>Frika-dayl-uh</i>	rissole/hamburger
Gans	<i>ganns</i>	goose
Garnele	<i>gar-nayl-uh</i>	prawn/shrimp
gebraten	<i>g'braat'n</i>	fried
gegrillt	<i>g'grilt</i>	grilled
gekocht	<i>g'kokht</i>	boiled
geräuchert	<i>g'rowk-ert</i>	smoked
Geflügel	<i>g'floog'l</i>	poultry
Gemüse	<i>g'mooz-uh</i>	vegetables
Grütze	<i>grurt-ser</i>	groats, gruel
Gulasch	<i>goo-lush</i>	goulash
Gurke	<i>goork-uh</i>	gherkin
Hammelbraten	<i>hamml'-braat'n</i>	roast mutton
Hähnchen	<i>haynsh'n</i>	chicken
Hering	<i>hair-ing</i>	herring
Himbeeren	<i>him-beer'n</i>	raspberries
Honig	<i>hoe-nikh</i>	honey
Kaffee	<i>kaf-fay</i>	coffee
Kalbfleisch	<i>kalp-flysh</i>	veal
Kaninchen	<i>ka-neensh'n</i>	rabbit
Karpfen	<i>karpfn</i>	carp
Kartoffelpüree	<i>kar-toff'l-poor-ay</i>	mashed potatoes
Käse	<i>kayz-uh</i>	cheese
Kaviar	<i>kar-vee-ar</i>	caviar
Knoblauch	<i>k'nob-lowkh</i>	garlic
Knödel	<i>k'nerd'l</i>	noodle
Kohl	<i>koal</i>	cabbage
Kopfsalat	<i>kopf-zal-aat</i>	lettuce
Krebs	<i>krayps</i>	crab
Kuchen	<i>kookh'n</i>	cake
Lachs	<i>lahkhs</i>	salmon
Leber	<i>lay-ber</i>	liver
mariniert	<i>mari-neert</i>	marinated
Marmelade	<i>marmar-lard-uh</i>	marmalade, jam
Meerrettich	<i>may-re-tish</i>	horseradish
Milch	<i>milsh</i>	milk
Mineralwasser	<i>minn-er-arl-vuss-er</i>	mineral water
Möhre	<i>mer-uh</i>	carrot
Nuss	<i>nooss</i>	nut
Öl	<i>erl</i>	oil
Olive	<i>o-leev-uh</i>	olive
Petersilie	<i>payt-er-zee-li-uh</i>	parsley
Pfeffer	<i>peff-er</i>	pepper
Pfirsich	<i>pfir-zish</i>	peach
Pflaumen	<i>pflow-men</i>	plum
Pommes frites	<i>pomm-fritt</i>	chips/ French fries
Quark	<i>kvark</i>	soft cheese
Radieschen	<i>ra-deesh'n</i>	radish
Rinderbraten	<i>rind-er-brat'n</i>	joint of beef
Rinderroulade	<i>rind-er-roo-lard-uh</i>	beef olive
Rindfleisch	<i>rint-flysh</i>	beef
Rippchen	<i>rip-sh'n</i>	cured pork rib
Rotkohl	<i>roht-koal</i>	red cabbage
Rüben	<i>rhoob'n</i>	turnip
Rührei	<i>rho-er-eye</i>	scrambled eggs
Saft	<i>zuft</i>	juice
Salat	<i>zal-aat</i>	salad

Salz	zults	salt
Salzkartoffeln	<i>zults-kar-toff'l</i>	boiled potatoes
Sauerkirschen	<i>zow-er-keersh'n</i>	cherries
Sauerkraut	<i>zow-er-krowt</i>	sauerkraut
Sekt	zekt	sparkling wine
Senf	zenf	mustard
scharf	<i>sharf</i>	spicy
Schaschlik	<i>shash-lik</i>	kebab
Schlagsahne	<i>shlahgg-zam-uh</i>	whipped cream
Schnittlauch	<i>shnit-lowhkh</i>	chives
Schnitzel	shnitz'l	veal or pork cutlet
Schweinefleisch	shvine-flysh	pork
Spargel	shparg'l	asparagus
Spiegelei	<i>shpeeg'l-eye</i>	fried egg
Spinat	<i>shpin-art</i>	spinach
Tee	tay	tea
Tomate	<i>torn-art-uh</i>	tomato
Wassermelone	<i>vuss-er-me-lohn-uh</i>	watermelon
Wein	vine	wine
Weintrauben	<i>vine-trowb'n</i>	grapes
Wiener	<i>veen-er voorst-sh'n</i>	frankfurter
Würstchen		
Zander	tsan-der	pike-perch
Zitrone	<i>tsi-trohn-uh</i>	lemon
Zucker	tsook-er	sugar
Zwieback	<i>tsvee-bak</i>	rusk
Zwiebel	tsveeb'l	onion

Numbers

0	null	nool
1	eins	eye'ns
2	zwei	tsvy
3	drei	dry
4	vier	feer
5	fünf	foonf
6	sechs	zex
7	sieben	zeeb'n
8	acht	uhkht
9	neun	noyn
10	zehn	tsayn
11	elf	elf
12	zwölf	tserlf
13	dreizehn	dry-tsayn
14	vierzehn	feer-tsayn
15	fünfzehn	foonf-tsayn
16	sechzehn	zex-tsayn

17	siebzehn
18	achtzehn
19	neunzehn
20	zwanzig
21	einundzwanzig

30	dreißig
40	vierzig
50	fünfzig
60	sechzig
70	siebzig
80	achtzig
90	neunzig
100	hundert
1000	tausend
1 000 000	eine Million

Time

one minute	eine Minute	<i>ine-uh min-oot-uh</i>
one hour	eine Stunde	<i>ine-uh shtoond-uh</i>
half an hour	eine halbe Stunde	<i>ine-uh hullb-uh shtoond-uh</i>
Monday	Montag	<i>mohn-targ</i>
Tuesday	Dienstag	<i>deens-targ</i>
Wednesday	Mittwoch	<i>mitt-vokh</i>
Thursday	Donnerstag	<i>donn-ers-targ</i>
Friday	Freitag	<i>fry-targ</i>
Saturday	Samstag/ Sonnabend	<i>zums-targ zonn-ah-bent</i>
Sunday	Sonntag	<i>zon-targ</i>
January	Januar	<i>yan-ooar</i>
February	Februar	<i>fay-brooar</i>
March	März	<i>mairts</i>
April	April	<i>april</i>
May	Mai	<i>my</i>
June	Juni	<i>yoo-ni</i>
July	Juli	<i>yoo-lee</i>
August	August	<i>ow-goost</i>
September	September	<i>zep-tem-ber</i>
October	Oktober	<i>ok-toh-ber</i>
November	November	<i>no-vem-ber</i>
December	Dezember	<i>day-tsem-ber</i>
spring	Frühling	<i>froo-ling</i>
summer	Sommer	<i>zomm-er</i>
autumn (fall)	Herbst	<i>hairpst</i>
winter	Winter	<i>vint-er</i>